This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

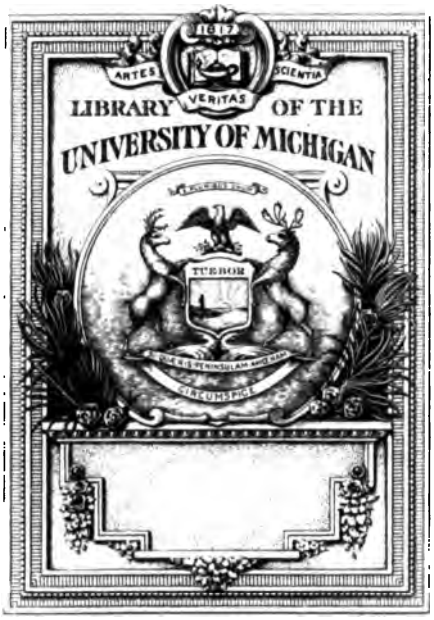
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

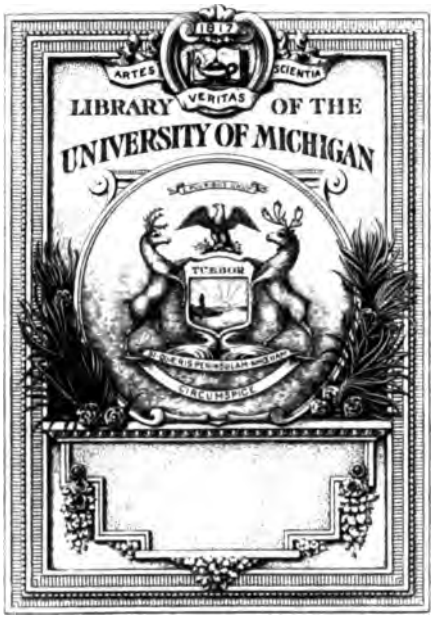
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,078,578



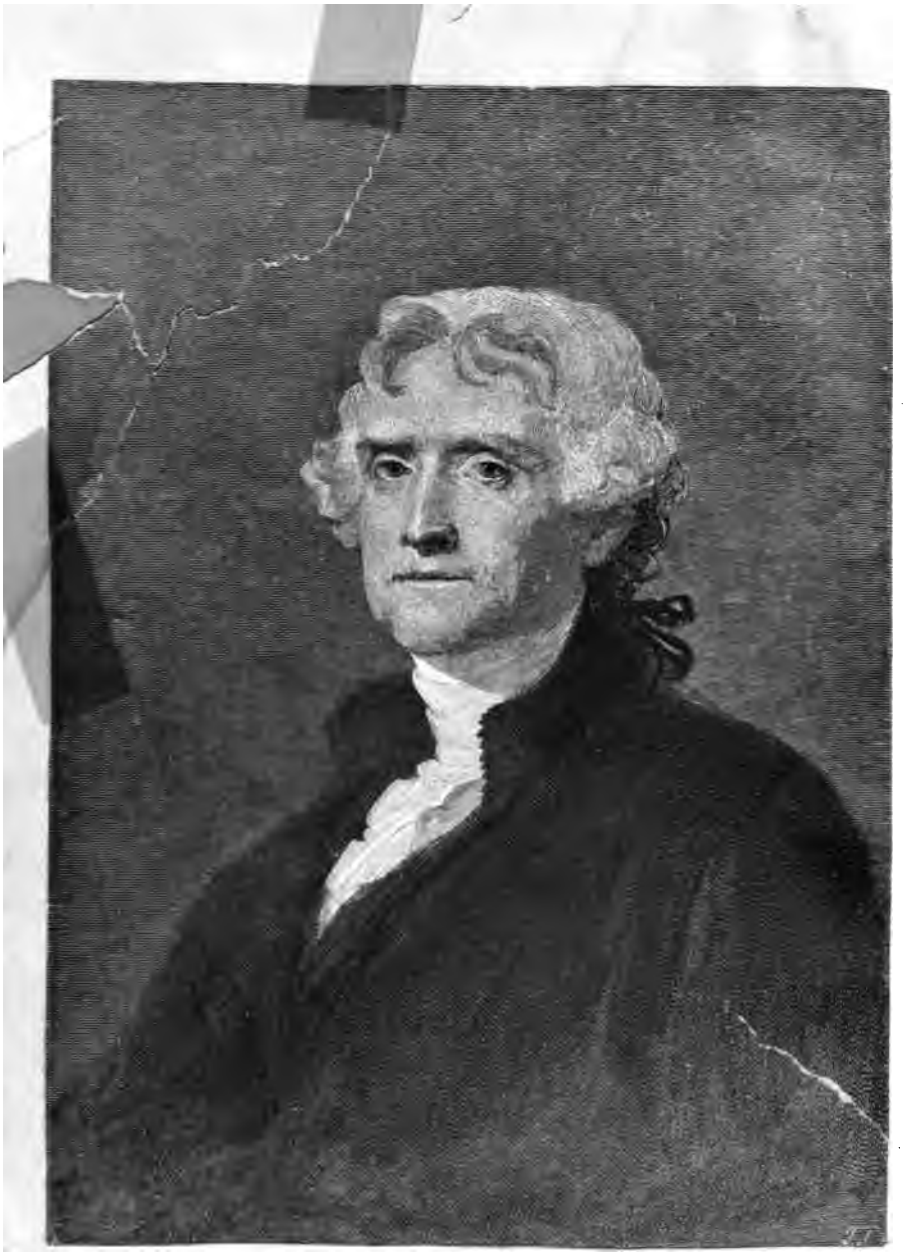
THE GIFT OF
U. S. Bureau of
Education

L
111
.A5



THE GIFT OF
U. S. Bureau of
Education

L
111
.A6



Th. Jefferson

Published through the courtesy of the Century Company.

[redacted]

U. S. BUREAU OF EDUCATION
CIRCULAR OF INFORMATION NO. 1, 1888

CONTRIBUTIONS TO AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL HISTORY
EDITED BY HERBERT B. ADAMS

36112

No. 2

THOMAS JEFFERSON

AND

THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

BY

HERBERT B. ADAMS, Ph. D.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

WITH

AUTHORIZED SKETCHES OF HAMPDEN-SIDNEY, RANDOLPH-MACON,
EMORY-HENRY, ROANOKE, AND RICHMOND COLLEGES,
WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY, AND
VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1888

17036—No. 1

"The University of Virginia, as a temple dedicated to science and liberty, was, after his [Jefferson's] retirement from the political sphere, the object nearest his heart, and so continued to the close of his life. His devotion to it was intense, and his exertions unceasing. It bears the stamp of his genius, and will be a noble monument of his fame. His general view was to make it a nursery of republican patriots, as well as genuine scholars." (James Madison: Letter concerning Jefferson, November 2, 1826.)

"Our University, the last of my mortal cares, and the last service I can render my country." (Jefferson to Joseph C. Cabell.)

"Our views are catholic for the improvement of our country by science." (Jefferson to George Ticknor.)

"No man of the time threw so much solid matter into his compositions as Mr. Jefferson." (Jared Sparks.)

"No cause deserves more generous support than that of higher education in the Southern States." (George William Curtis.)

"Any one who will visit the Southern colleges and schools will find in them a generation of students, alert, vigorous, manly, and tremendously in earnest. It is evident that a race of exceptional moral earnestness and mental vigor is now growing up in the South, and that it is sure to be heard from." (The Century Magazine: Topics of the Time.)

"The University is the natural ornament and the bright consummate flower of democracy." (Senator George F. Hoar: Address at the laying of the corner-stone of Clark University, Worcester, Mass., October 22, 1887.)

The University "is an institution which better than anything else symbolizes the aim and tendencies of modern life." (Bishop Spalding, at the founding of the Catholic University, Washington, D. C., May 24, 1888.)

CONTENTS.

	Page
LETTER OF THE COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION TO THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR	9
INTRODUCTION	15
Jefferson's Alma Mater	15
History of William and Mary College continued	16
Jefferson's original drawings for the University of Virginia	16
Architectural types	17
The historic background	19
CHAPTER I.—THE UNITED STATES ACADEMY AT RICHMOND	21
Survival of French influence	21
Chevalier Quesnay's project	22
List of subscribers in Virginia	22
Letter to Franklin	24
The Academy founded	25
Distinguished associates	26
Thomas Jefferson, American minister to Paris	27
French culture in America	27
Failure of Quesnay's scheme	28
Fate of the Richmond Academy	29
CHAPTER II.—JEFFERSON ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND COMMON SCHOOLS	31
Popular education and self-government	31
Idea of historical reading in common schools	32
Latin grammar schools	32
Connection of popular and higher education	33
Higher education the source of common schools	34
Failure of common-school law in 1796	35
Idea of local division of counties	35
First appropriation for schools, 1818	37
Jefferson on township government	38
Townships impracticable in rural Virginia	38
"The old order changeth"	39
CHAPTER III.—WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE—EUROPEAN INFLUENCES	41
Scholastic curriculum	41
Jefferson's proposed changes	41
Introduction of modern studies	42
Rochefoucauld on William and Mary College	43
Jefferson's interest in higher education	44
The faculty of Geneva	45
Dr. Joseph Priestley	46
Jefferson and Priestley	48
Dupont de Nemours on national education	49
Character of the treatise	50
Professor Minor on Dupont de Nemours	51

PAGE

CHAPTER III.—WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE—Continued.
Professor Pictet of Geneva 52
Joseph Carrington Cabell's European training 53
Jefferson and Cabell 53
CHAPTER IV.—ALBEMARLE ACADEMY AND CENTRAL COLLEGE 55
Jefferson's new project 55
Dr. Thomas Cooper 56
Jefferson's correspondence with Cooper 59
Letter to Peter Carr 61
General view of education 62
Classification of the sciences 63
Professional schools 63
Technical education 64
Jefferson's appeal to Cabell in the Legislature 64
The literary fund 66
Central College 68
Idea of an academical village 68
Jefferson to John Adams on Central College 70
CHAPTER V.—TRANSITION FROM THE COLLEGE TO THE UNIVERSITY 72
Two lines of policy 72
Jefferson's letter to Governor Nicholas 72
Circular letter from Governor Nicholas 74
Dr. Cooper on university education 74
Views of President Dwight, of Yale College 76
Report of Governor Nicholas 78
Idea of establishing fellowships, 1816 79
Mercer's bill for the University of Virginia, 1817 79
Academical districts 80
Plan for new colleges 80
Idea of a university 81
Jefferson's bill, 1817–18 81
Proposition for a central university 83
Public education 83
First appropriation from the literary fund, 1818 84
CHAPTER VI.—THE UNIVERSITY COMMISSION AND JEFFERSON'S REPORT 86
Meeting of the commissioners at Rockfish Gap 86
Proceedings of commissioners 87
Jefferson on the objects of primary education 88
Objects of higher education 89
Relation of the State to science 89
Relation of education to morals and religion 90
Jefferson on the modern languages and Anglo-Saxon 92
Bodily exercise and manual training 93
Jefferson on student self-government 94
Summary of Jefferson's report 95
CHAPTER VII.—ESTABLISHMENT AND BUILDING OF THE UNIVERSITY 96
Opposition to the University idea 96
Services of Cabell 97
Services of other men 97
Summary of Jefferson's bill, 1819 99
Jefferson the first rector 99
Building policy 99
Architectural characteristics of the University 100
Pavilions completed 101
Cost of the pavilions 102

PAGE

CHAPTER VII.—ESTABLISHMENT AND BUILDING OF UNIVERSITY—Cont'd.
Jefferson's financial policy 102
The University freed from debt 103
CHAPTER VIII.—THE FIRST PROFESSORS 106
Dr. Knox, of Baltimore 106
Dr. Thomas Cooper 106
Opposition to Dr. Cooper 107
Jefferson on the loss of Cooper 108
Dr. Cooper goes to South Carolina 109
Jefferson on the qualifications of professors 109
European professors for the University of Virginia 110
Jefferson's letter to Richard Rush 111
Letter to Maj. John Cartwright 113
German and English professors 114
George Long 116
Thomas Hewett Key and Charles Bonnycastle 117
Robley Dunglison 118
American professors 119
George Tucker and John Tayloe Lomax 119
John P. Emmet 120
The University opened to students 120
Jefferson's connection with the *Jardin des Plantes* 121
CHAPTER IX.—THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA AND HARVARD COLLEGE 122
George Ticknor visits Jefferson, 1815 122
Correspondence with Ticknor 122
Ticknor visits the University of Virginia 124
Ticknor's efforts for reform in Harvard College 124
The new code of 1825 125
Ticknor's resignation 126
Origin of Ticknor's educational ideals 126
Analysis of Jefferson's views 127
Analysis of Ticknor's reforms 127
The question stated 128
Madison's letter to Ticknor 129
Josiah Quincy and the University of Virginia 129
Francis Wayland and the University of Virginia 130
Edward Everett's review of Jefferson's university project 131
Jefferson's comment on the review 134
CHAPTER X.—JEFFERSON'S SCHOOL OF LAW, POLITICS, AND HISTORY 135
Patriotic motives of Jefferson 135
Jefferson's influence upon political education 136
Political text-books for the University of Virginia 137
Political orthodoxy 138
Jefferson on the study of history 140
Political economy 142
CONCLUSION.—The holy cause of the University 143
The Father of the University of Virginia 145
CHAPTER XI.—INFLUENCE OF THE UNIVERSITY UPON SOUTHERN LIFE AND THOUGHT. BY WILLIAM P. TRENT, A. M., UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA 150
Introductory remarks 150
I. Analysis of the workings of the University:
List of causes of the University's influence 151
Striving after better results 152
Evolution of degrees 153
Substitution of elective for curricular system 156

PAGE

CHAPTER XI.—INFLUENCE OF THE UNIVERSITY, ETC.—Continued.
I. Analysis of the workings of the University—Continued.
Honor system of discipline ... 156
Balance held between the sects and parties ... 157
High qualifications of the professors ... 158
George Tucker ... 158
John Tayloe Lomax ... 159
George Long ... 159
George Blaettermann ... 160
Thomas Hewett Key ... 161
Charles Bonnycastle ... 161
Dr. Robley Dunglison ... 162
Dr. John P. Emmet ... 162
Dr. Gessner Harrison ... 163
Unique position of the University in the South ... 165
II. Statistics:
Tables ... 166
Explanatory remarks on the tables ... 168
Additional facts of interest ... 170
Alumni in the War ... 170
Clergy and teachers ... 171
Alumni in politics ... 172
General conclusions ... 173
The University and Southern literature ... 174
Concluding remarks ... 175
CHAPTER XII.—PRESENT ORGANIZATION AND CONDITION OF THE UNIVERSITY. BY PROFESSOR JOHN B. MINOR ... 176
Organization ... 176
Schools of instruction ... 177
Scholarships ... 180
Duration of session and vacation ... 181
Local arrangement and equipment of the University ... 181
Gifts made to the University ... 186
Permanent and fixed endowments ... 187
Annual income of the University ... 187
CHAPTER XIII.—THE ELECTIVE SYSTEM OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA. BY PROFESSOR J. M. GARNETT ... 189
CHAPTER XIV.—A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA. BY THE EDITOR ... 203
CHAPTER XV.—THE WRITINGS OF THE FACULTY OF THE UNIVERSITY, 1825–1827. BY WILLIAM P. TRENT ... 218
CHAPTER XVI.—HAMPDEN-SIDNEY COLLEGE. BY C. R. MCILWAINE ... 227
CHAPTER XVII.—RANDOLPH-MACON COLLEGE. BY AUTHORITY ... 240
CHAPTER XVIII.—EMORY AND HENRY COLLEGE.. BY AUTHORITY ... 253
CHAPTER XIX.—ROANOKE COLLEGE. BY THE EDITOR ... 264
CHAPTER XX.—RICHMOND COLLEGE. BY PROFESSOR H. H. HARRIS, CHAIRMAN OF THE FACULTY ... 271
CHAPTER XXI.—VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE ... 287
CHAPTER XXII.—WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY. BY PROFESSORS WHITE AND HARRIS ... 293
CHAPTER XXIII.—BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY. BY THE EDITOR ... 301

SUPPLEMENTARY LETTER TO THE COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION ... 305
FINAL NOTE BY THE EDITOR ... 307

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Portrait of Jefferson	1
Lawn and Rotunda, facing South	14
Jefferson's Drawings:	
"Library"	14
Bird's-eye View of the Proposed University	14
Pavilion No. I (West)—The Doric of Diocletian's Baths	14
Pavilion No. II (East)—Ionic of Temple of Fortuna Virilis	14
Pavilion No. III (West)—Corinthian Pavilion: Palladio.	14
Pavilion No. IV (East)—Doric of Albano	14
Pavilion No. V (West)—Palladio's Ionic Order with Modillions	14
Pavilion No. VI (East)—Ionic of the Theatre of Marcellus	14
Pavilion No. VII (West)—Doric: Palladio	14
Pavilion No. VIII (East)—Corinthian of Diocletian's Baths	14
Pavilion No. IX (West)—Ionic of Temple of Fortuna Virilis	14
Pavilion No. X (East)—Doric of the Theatre of Marcellus	14
Sketch by Jefferson's Granddaughter	14
In the Colonnade, West Lawn	17
In the Colonnade, East Lawn	18
Alley and Serpentine Brick Walk	19
Statue of Jefferson, by Galt, in the University Library	54
Old Engraving of the University. From Bohn's Album	64
Old Engraving of the University. From Bohn's Album	100
Monticello, from a Recent Photograph	122
Desk on which the Declaration of Independence was Written	144
Jefferson's Chair and Writing-Table	144
Monticello—West Front	145
Monticello—The East Portico	147
New Monument to Thomas Jefferson	148
Old Monument to Thomas Jefferson	149
Leander McCormick Observatory	178
Addition to Rotunda, facing North	182
Lewis Brooks Museum of Natural History	184
New University Chapel	186
View of Lawn from Rotunda-Window, facing South	217
Hampden-Sidney College	226
Randolph-Macon College	240
Emory and Henry College	252
Roanoke College	265
View of Roanoke Valley	267
Richmond College	270
Virginia Military Institute	286
Virginia Military Institute—Battery Drill	289
Virginia Military Institute—Dress Parade	291
Washington and Lee University	292
Ruins of Liberty Hall Academy	294
View of General Lee's Statue—Washington and Lee University	300

LETTER.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
BUREAU OF EDUCATION,
Washington, D C., December 9, 1887.

The Honorable THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: The interest awakened by the history of the College of William and Mary, prepared by Dr. Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, and published by this Bureau as Circular of Information No. 1, 1887; and the Study of History in American Colleges and Universities, also prepared by Dr. Adams, and published as Circular of Information No. 2, 1887, justifies a further inquiry into the history of higher education in the State of Virginia, and in other States of the American Union. The work should be done gradually and methodically. Without attempting to cover the entire field at once, I have thought it wise to encourage the preparation by Dr. Adams of a special monograph concerning Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia, with brief historical sketches of the various colleges in that State. Jefferson's work was of fundamental importance in the establishment of the University of Virginia, which is the historical successor of the College of William and Mary. The connection of the two institutions has been clearly traced by Dr. Adams in Jefferson's projects for educational reform. The first idea of the University of Virginia was the proposed transformation of the old colonial college into something higher and broader. But this idea failed of realization by reason of sectarian opposition to an Episcopal establishment. The present University of Virginia is an interesting illustration of the possible union of religious interests in the support of higher education by the State.

Jefferson was the first conspicuous advocate in this country of centralization in university education, and of decentralization in preparatory and common schools. He was a thorough believer in the concentration of State aid upon higher educational interests, and in the support of primary and secondary education by local taxation and private philanthropy. In his judgment, local government and common schools should have been established together and concurrently in the State of Virginia. He would have subdivided the counties into "hundreds" or "wards," corresponding to the militia districts, and have made the district school-house the place of local assembly and primary education.

The training of every community to good citizenship and self-help by active participation in local affairs, such as the support of schools, roads, and bridges, was the ideal of popular education in the mind of Jefferson. He proposed that the children should be taught not merely reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography, but also through reading books the history of the world and their own country. Such an educational ideal, at once sound, sensible, and thoroughly democratic, is worthy of reconsideration after the lapse of more than a century since it was first proclaimed.

Jefferson devised an ingenious plan whereby the boys of best talent, the sons of the people, might be discovered and sent forward, although poor, to preparatory colleges, and finally to the University of Virginia. Such a plan is now in practical operation in the State of New York, in connection with Cornell University, which accepted the agricultural college land grant upon the condition of free education to talented graduates of local high schools and academies, and also prevails in many other States, where young men receive the benefits of the higher education, without charge for tuition, at the State universities and agricultural land-grant colleges. Natural selection and the survival of the fittest are great needs in American schools, colleges, and universities. Jefferson's ideas, if they should ever be realized throughout the country, will deliver us on the one hand from the over-education of mediocrity, and on the other from the under-education of genius. It is the duty of democracy to evolve from itself the highest talent, not only for government and administration, but for the advancement of science and the arts.

The idea is far too prevalent that the American people have done their whole duty in everywhere instituting common schools by State authority. Popular education in this form is indeed a recognized necessity, and, generally speaking, it is an accomplished fact; but there is a higher form of popular education, to the necessity of which the people as a whole have not yet risen. That form is university education in the interest of good government and the promotion of science in these United States.

Washington had this higher form of education in mind when he said to Congress that "a flourishing state of the arts and sciences contributes to national prosperity and reputation," and when he advocated a national institution in which the primary object should be "the education of our youth in the science of government."

Jefferson had it in mind when he was urging the State Legislature to establish the University of Virginia, and when he thus defined the objects of the higher education:

"To form the statesmen, legislators, and judges, on whom public prosperity and individual happiness are so much to depend; to expound the principles of government, the laws which regulate the intercourse of nations, those formed municipally for our own government, and a sound spirit of legislation, which, banishing all arbitrary and unneces-

sary restraint on individual action, shall leave us free to do whatever does not violate the equal rights of another; to harmonize and promote the interests of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, and by well-informed views of political economy to give a free scope to the public industry; to develop the reasoning faculties of our youth, enlarge their minds, cultivate their morals, and instil into them the precepts of virtue and order; to enlighten them with mathematical and physical sciences, which advance the arts and administer to the health, the subsistence, and the comforts of human life; and, finally, to form them to habits of reflection and correct action, rendering them examples of virtue to others and of happiness within themselves. These are the objects of that higher grade of education, the benefits and blessings of which the Legislature now propose to provide for the good and ornament of their country, the gratification and happiness of their fellow-citizens."

Jefferson's views upon the relation of the State to university education are so striking and so timely in these days, when some Legislatures are treating State universities in a grudging, short-sighted, and parsimonious spirit, that I can not refrain from quoting still further from that remarkable report which decided the establishment of the University of Virginia:

"Some good men, and even of respectable information, consider the learned sciences as useless acquirements; some think they do not better the condition of men; and others that education, like private and individual concerns, should be left to private, individual effort; not reflecting that an establishment embracing all the sciences which may be useful and even necessary in the various vocations of life, with the buildings and apparatus belonging to each, is far beyond the reach of individual means, and must either derive existence from public patronage, or not at all. This would leave us, then, without those callings which depend on education or send us to other countries to seek the instruction they require. * * * Nor must we omit to mention * * * the incalculable advantage of training up able counsellors to administer the affairs of our country in all its departments, legislative, executive, and judicial, and to bear their proper share in the councils of our National Government; nothing more than education advancing the prosperity, the power, and the happiness of a nation."

While the present monograph describes, for the encouragement of the friends of higher education, the triumph of what was called in Virginia the "holy cause of the University," after nearly fifty years of arduous struggle by Jefferson with popular indifference and local jealousy and ill-advised opposition, the study is not without its interest for the friends of primary education, which Jefferson had quite as much at heart as university education.

He believed in aiming at the highest, as did the founders of Harvard and William and Mary Colleges. He believed that with the opening of mountain sources of learning, the lower valleys and broadening plains

of popular education would the better flourish. In studying the historical origin of the University of Virginia, we discover its connection with enlarged and wide-reaching ideas of a system of public education, the influence of which should extend far beyond the borders of a single State.

In the extensive correspondence, legislative inquiries, reports of educational commissions, and legislative enactments which led to the foundation of the University of Virginia in 1819, we have a rich fund of suggestive ideas for the founders of educational institutions, whether public or private, high or low. The range of thought is from a district school to a national university. These ideas are all the more interesting, because the best of them are clearly the product of Jefferson's thoroughly democratic mind, enriched by higher education, by travel, and by an intelligent study of the best institutions of learning in the New and in the Old World. It is surprising to observe how Jefferson anticipated many of the modern educational ideas which have come into conspicuous favor since his day. For instance, non-sectarianism in university education; ethics and the languages of the Old and New Testaments as a suitable university basis for theological training; the importance of the academic study of history, politics, and economics; the teaching of history in common schools by means of reading-books; the practical value of the modern languages; the significance of German studies, particularly of Anglo-Saxon; the early English origin of free institutions; the advantage of student self-government as a substitute for faculty-espionage; physical education; military training of students; manual and industrial training; the connection of higher education with the higher interests of the American people. Jefferson seemed to recognize that our schools, colleges, and universities, if they are to serve efficiently the state or country in which they are placed, must have broad foundations, and cultivate, instead of selfish exclusiveness, a noble popularity which does honor to the Republic.

To the University of Virginia, Jefferson's creation, the whole country is indebted for the following distinguished services to the higher education: (1) The recognition of real university standards of instruction and scholarship. (2) The absolute repression of the class-system and the substitution of merit for seniority in the award of degrees. (3) The first complete introduction of the elective system. (4) The establishment of distinct "schools," in which great subjects were grouped; for example, ancient languages, modern languages, mathematics, law and politics; each school having its autonomy and its own standard of graduation. (5) The institution of constitutional government, in academic form, with an appointed president or chairman of the faculty, holding office for one year, but eligible for reappointment by the board of visitors. (6) The promotion of self-government among the students, with the cultivation of an *esprit de corps* sustaining high standards of academic honor and scholarship.

I beg leave to recommend the publication of this monograph, which illustrates the educational views and wide influence of the Father of the

University of Virginia, who was also one of the founders of this Republic.

The monograph contains, besides Dr. Adams' original researches, an interesting and valuable study by one of his graduate students at the Johns Hopkins University, Mr. William P. Trent, of Richmond, who earned his degree of Master of Arts at the University of Virginia, and who, at Dr. Adams' suggestion, has investigated the influence of Jefferson's institution upon the life and thought of the South. Mr. Trent has also prepared, with very great labor, statistical tables showing the various lines of public and professional activity taken by the alumni of the University, now widely scattered throughout the Southern States.

Following these tables is an authorized sketch of the present condition and organization of the University, by Professor John B. Minor. A bibliography of the best sources of information is appended by the editor. Authorized sketches of Hampden-Sidney, Randolph-Macon, Emory and Henry, Roanoke, and Richmond Colleges, and of Washington and Lee University, have been secured through local co-operation. Illustrations for the work have been obtained from a variety of sources. The most interesting are copies of Jefferson's original drawings for the construction of the University buildings.

This contribution to the educational history of Virginia is the first of a State series, which, with your approval, Dr. Adams will continue to edit for the Bureau of Education. The present monograph will be followed by historical studies of education in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, by student representatives of those States.

The Bureau of Education has now in course of preparation a second co-operative series, on the history of higher education in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, to mark educationally the centenary of the first settlement of the old Northwest Territory. This plan of work has been undertaken with your sanction, and will be continued during the coming winter.

I deem it not improper, in the conclusion of this letter, to express how deeply the Bureau of Education is indebted to your generous and liberal encouragement, in its efforts to aid and broaden the scope and usefulness of its work.

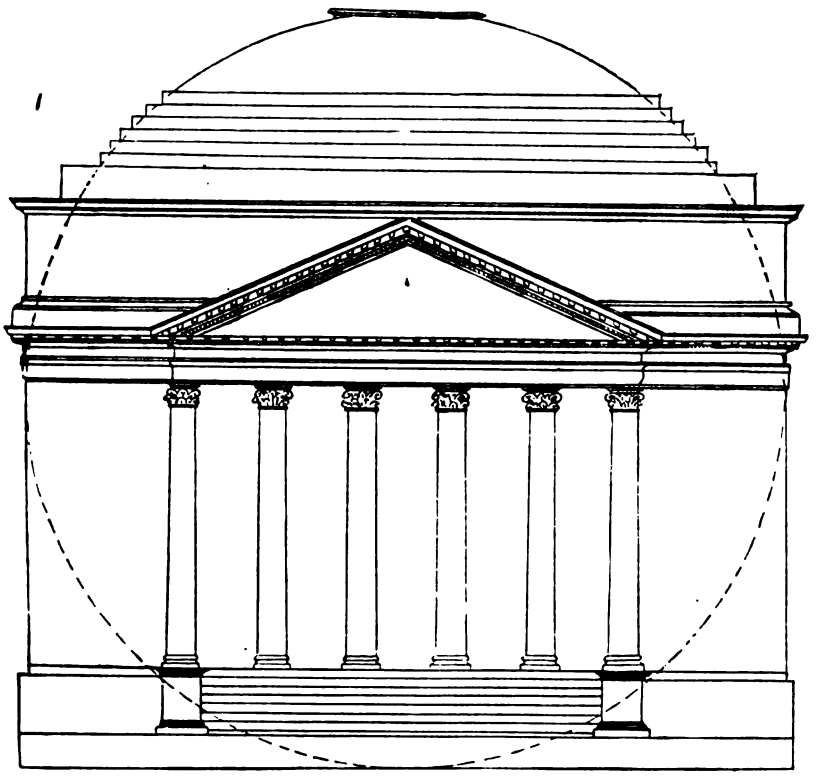
In being elevated to that august tribunal which presides over one of the three departments of this great Union of States, you will carry with you the best wishes of the friends of education, and will view from a higher stand-point the value and beneficence of public education to the whole country.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. H. R. DAWSON,
Commissioner.

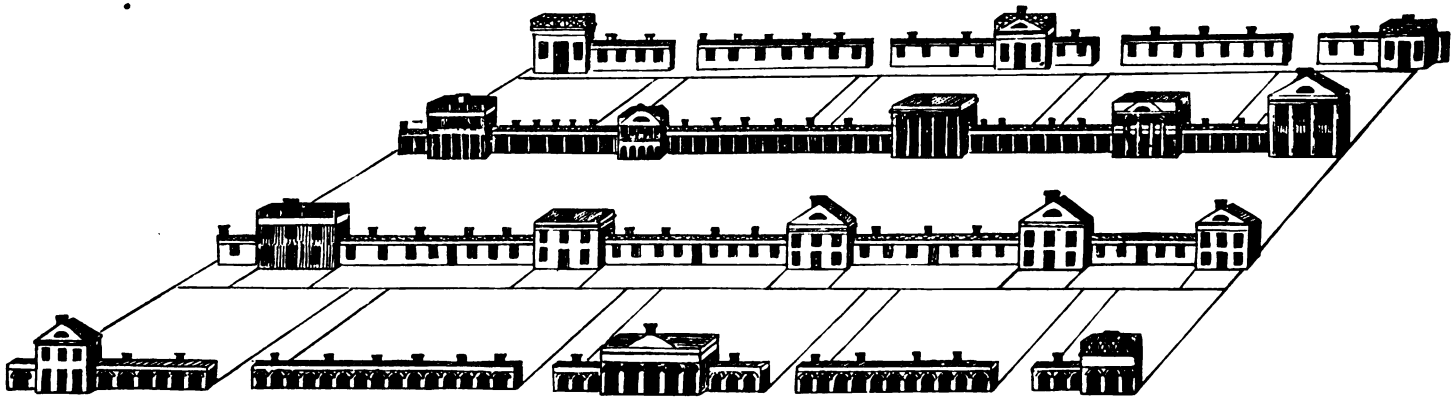
Approved.

L. Q. C. LAMAR,
Secretary.



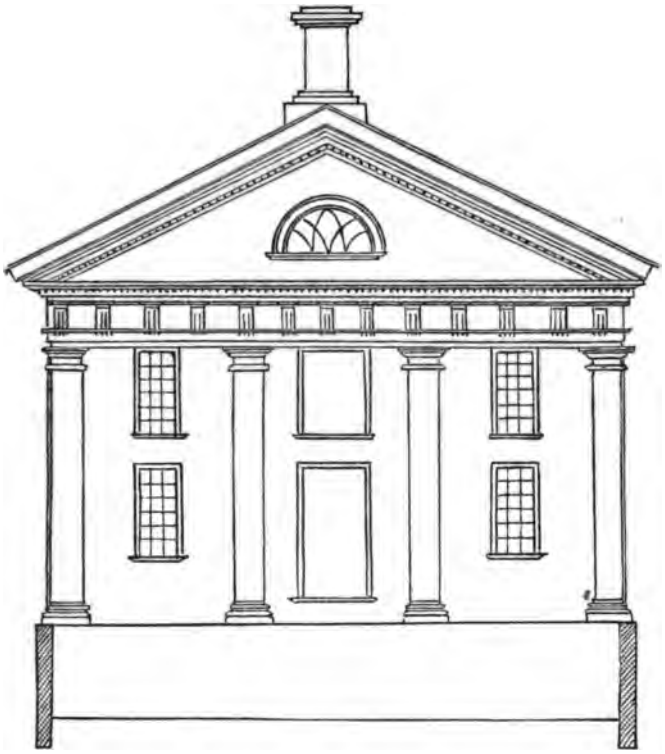
JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

This plate is marked in the corner, in Mr. Jefferson's handwriting, "Library." On a separate sheet are given the plans for the first and second floors, and on the back of this separate sheet are given the calculations for bricks and materials necessary for the building. These calculations are headed as follows: "Rotunda reduced to the proportions of the Pantheon and accommodated to the purposes of a Library for the University, with rooms for drawing, music, examinations, and other accessory purposes. The diameter of the building, 77 feet, being one-half that of the Pantheon, consequently one-fourth its area and one-eighth its volume."

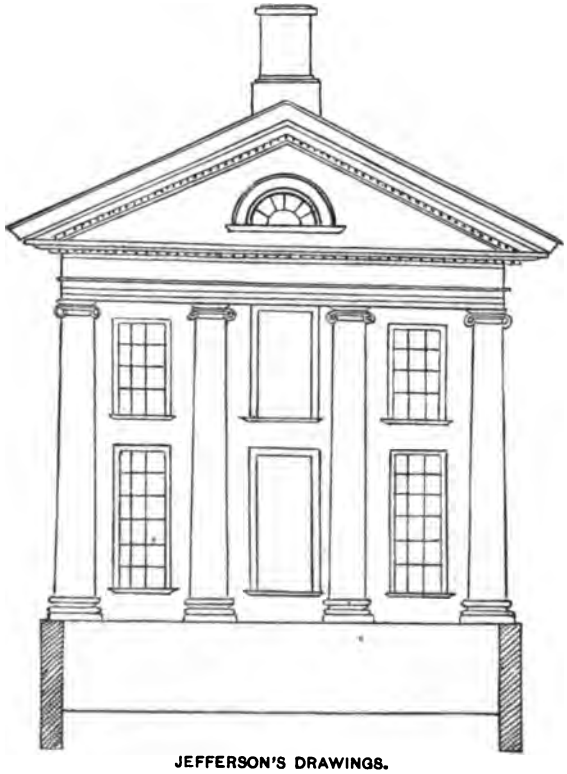


JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

This was drawn in India ink by Mr. Jefferson and shaded by his granddaughter, Cornelia J. Randolph.



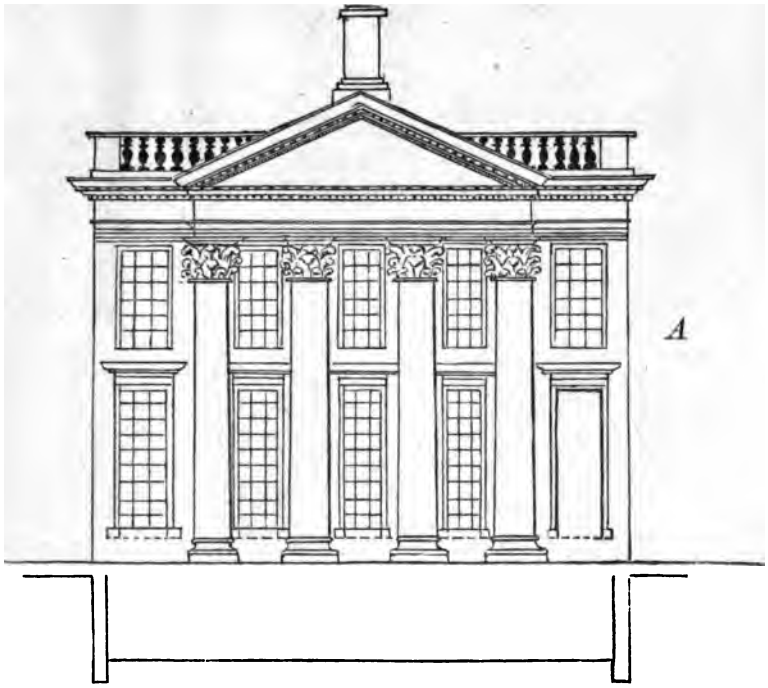
A

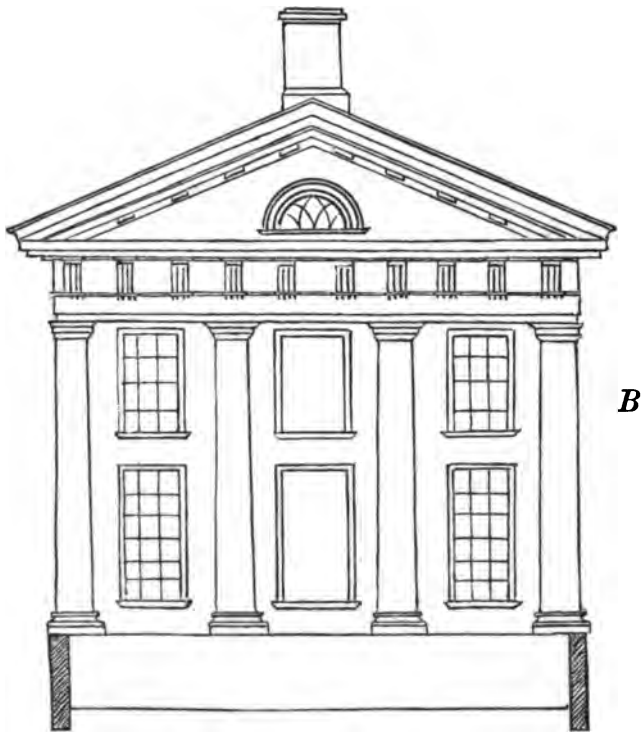


B

JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

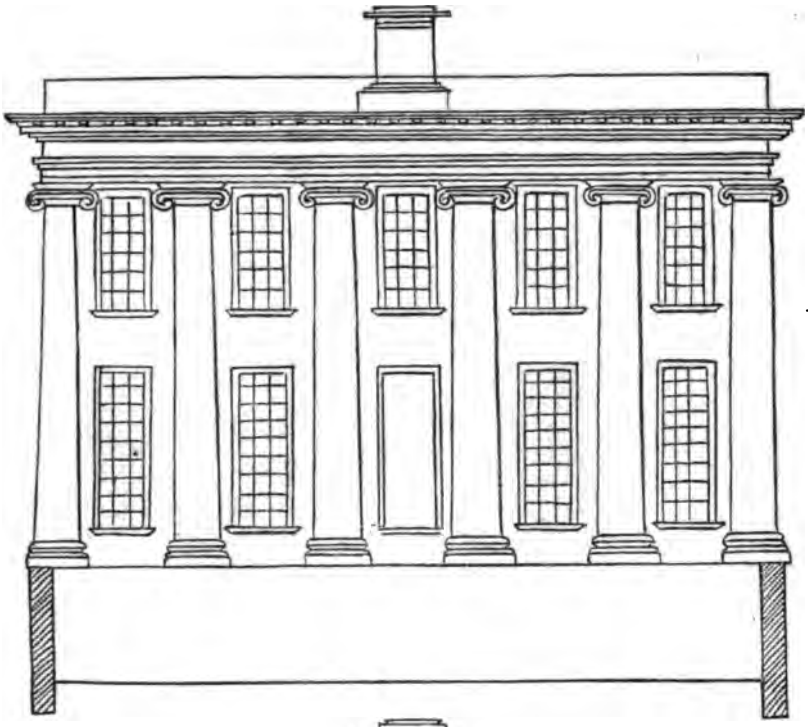
A.—Pavilion No. I (west): The Doric of Diocletian's Baths—Chambray.
B.—Pavilion No. II (east): Ionic of Fortuna Virilis.



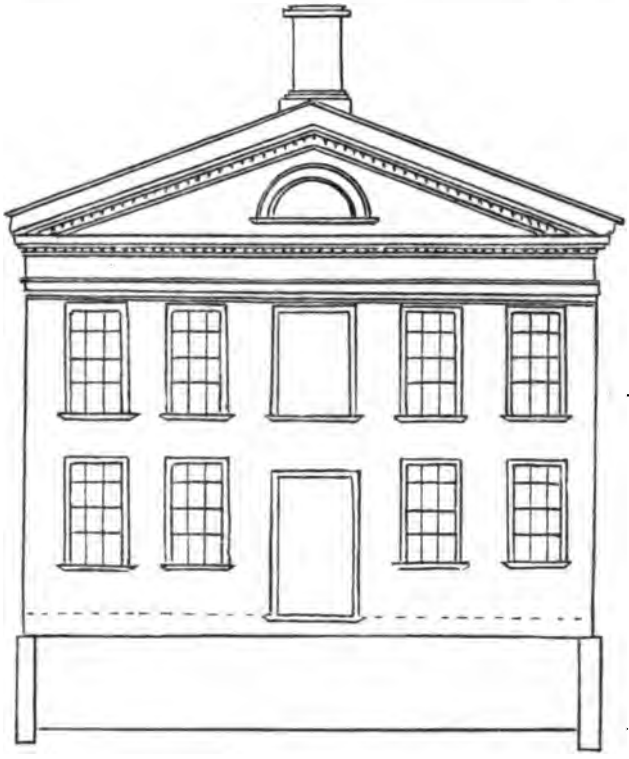


JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

A.—Pavilion No. III (west): Corinthian of Palladio.
B.—Pavilion No. IV (east): Doric of Albano.



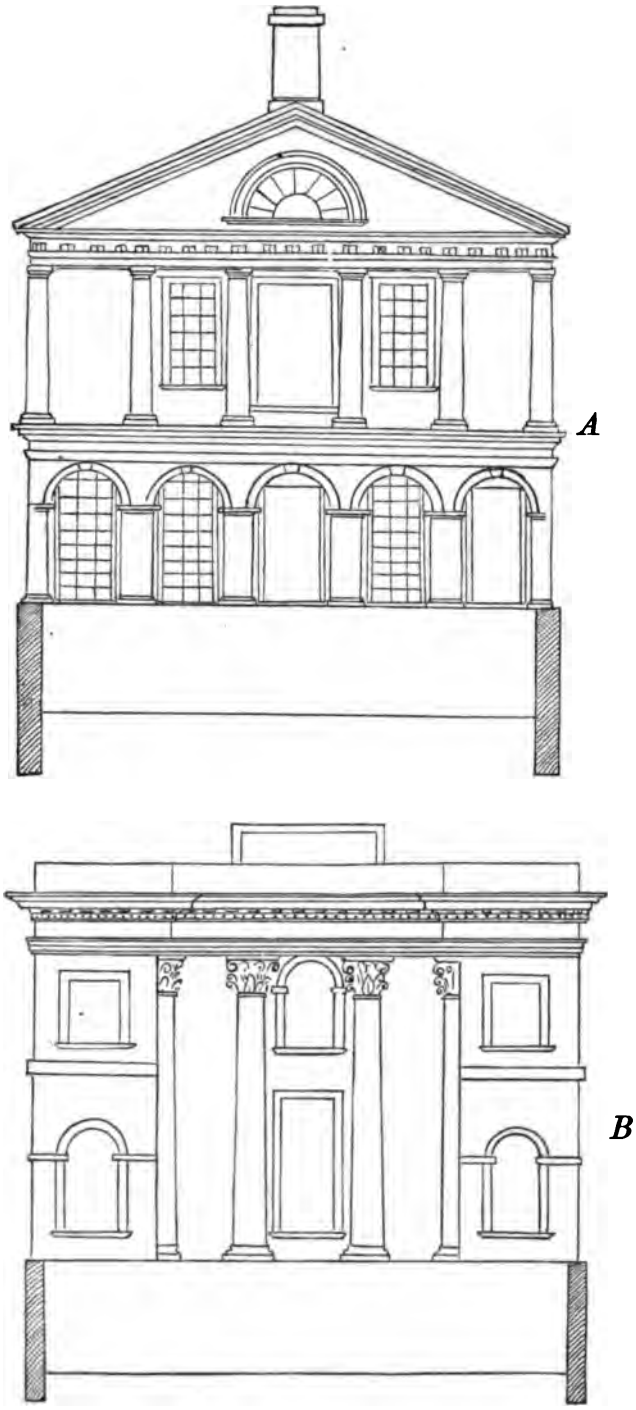
A



B

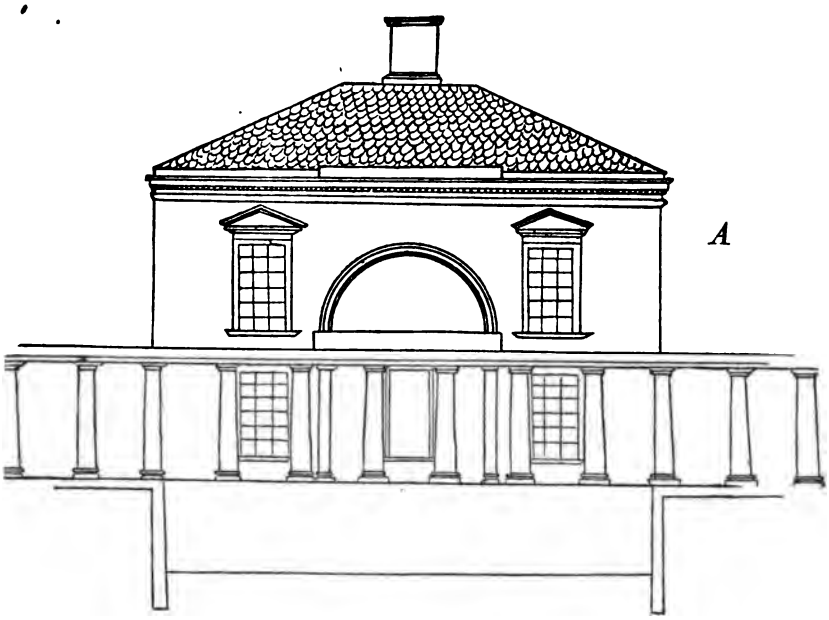
JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

A.—Pavilion No. V (west): Palladio's Ionic order with modillions.
B.—Pavilion No. VI (east): Ionic of the Theatre of Marcellus.

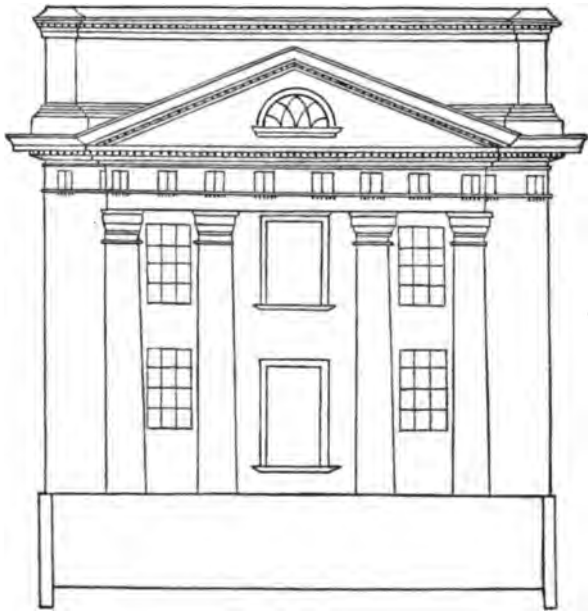


JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

A.—Pavilion No. VII (west); Doric of Palladio.
B.—Pavilion No. VIII (east): Corinthian—Diocletian's Baths.



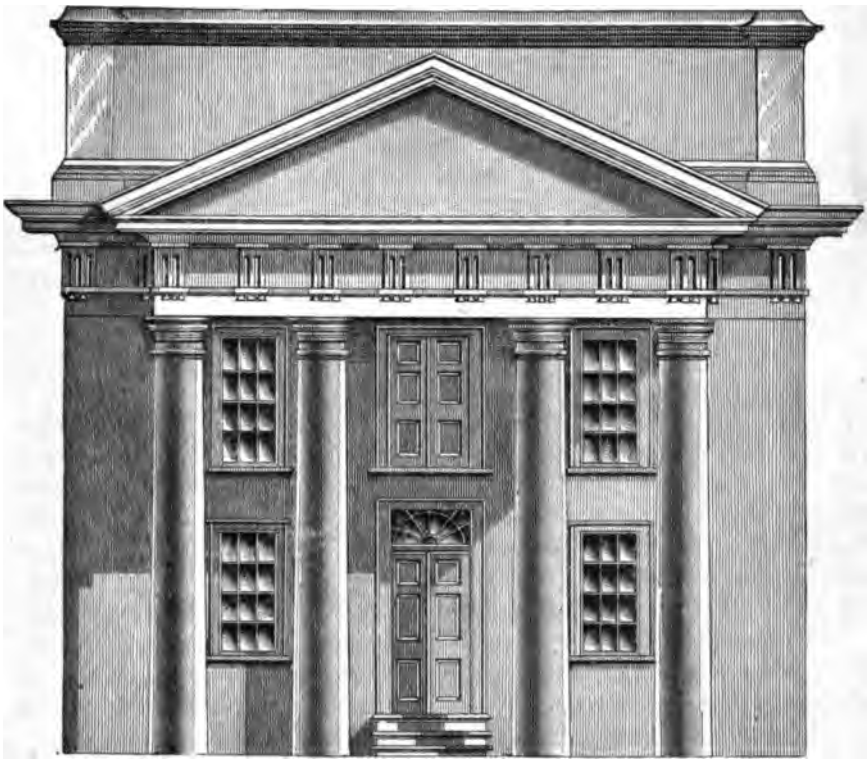
A



B

JEFFERSON'S DRAWINGS.

A.—Pavilion No. IX (west): Ionic of Temple of Fortuna Virilis.
B.—Pavilion No. X (east): Doric of the Theatre of Marcellus.



This sketch was no doubt made by Mr. Jefferson's granddaughter, Cornelia J. Randolph, and must have been taken from some book on architecture. It seems to have served as a model for "Pavilion No. X (east): Doric of the Theatre of Marcellus." The model was modified in No. X. It is interesting, as the original may some time be found, and the source of Mr. Jefferson's inspiration, for this building at least, discovered.

THOMAS JEFFERSON AND THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

INTRODUCTION.

"An institution," said Emerson, "is the lengthened shadow of one man." The truth of this epigrammatic saying is richly illustrated in the history of church, state, and society. Conspicuous examples occur in the founding of towns, cities, schools, colleges, and universities. There are many noble institutions which, if we look backward, seem to cast the lengthening shadows of individual influence across the valleys of history; but, if we look forward, such institutions are seen to be the advancing and growing light of the world.

It is not enough to consider the founders of human institutions as standing apart and alone. Men should be viewed historically in their relation to society. Institutions are rarely the product of one man's original ideas. Suggestions have usually been taken from other men and other institutions. There is a subtle genealogy in human creations which is as complex as the relations of man to society and to past generations. Just as every individual human life is a long train of lives, carrying the hereditary forces of family and race—a ghostly train of progenitors, with their good or evil tendencies—so every human institution is the historical resultant of many individual forces, which the will-power of one man or one set of men has brought into effective combination at some opportune time.

JEFFERSON'S ALMA MATER.

Thomas Jefferson is justly called the "Father of the University of Virginia." That institution is clearly the lengthened shadow of one man. But William and Mary College was the *alma mater* of Thomas Jefferson. There at Williamsburg, in intimate association with a Scotch professor of mathematics and philosophy, with a scholarly lawyer, and with the Governor of the colony, Thomas Jefferson, of Albemarle, the son of a Virginia planter, received his first bent toward science and higher education, toward law and politics, the fields in which he afterward excelled. Jefferson's first idea of a university for Virginia is inseparably connected with his proposed transformation of William and Mary College, of which, as Governor of the State, he became, *ex officio*, a visitor in 1779. The writer has already explained in his sketch of William and Mary College why that ancient ecclesiastical institution, the oldest of all

colleges in the South, and, next to Harvard, the oldest in the country, failed to become a State university. The present monograph will show how an educational germ, springing from William and Mary College, invigorated by fresh ideas from beyond the sea, and transplanted to a more favorable environment, developed into larger life through the fostering care of Thomas Jefferson, supported by the Commonwealth of Virginia. Institutions like that royal old college at Williamsburg[1] never really die. They bring forth fruit in old age. Their strength is renewed, like the eagle's. They transmit their life to others in ways no less remarkable than are the processes of nature.

HISTORY OF WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE CONTINUED.

This study of the early history of the University of Virginia was begun as a natural continuation of the history of William and Mary College, but it has led to a much wider view of the subject than was originally intended. The monograph now embraces a survey, not only of Jefferson's educational work, but of the history of higher education throughout the State. In the latter part of his work, the author has received efficient co-operation from the representatives of the various Virginia colleges and universities. While under special obligations to professors and college presidents, whose names are mentioned in their proper connection, very particular thanks are due to the chairman of the faculty of the University of Virginia, Col. Charles S. Venable, to the distinguished head of the law school of that institution, Professor John B. Minor, and to Professor B. L. Gildersleeve, of the Johns Hopkins University, for the kind assistance and material information afforded the present writer.

JEFFERSON'S ORIGINAL DRAWINGS FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

Grateful acknowledgments are made to Miss Sarah N. Randolph, of Baltimore, for placing at the service of the writer the original drawings, plans, and estimates for the University of Virginia, prepared by her great-grandfather, Thomas Jefferson, whose correspondence and papers were edited by her father, Thomas Jefferson Randolph. These unique illustrative materials, preserved as heirlooms by the Randolph family, throw a wonderful light upon the origin of the University. The observer realizes as never before how entirely and absolutely that institution was the historic product of one man's mind. Not only the University itself as an academic organization, but the very ground-plan and structure of its buildings, every material estimate and every architectural detail, are the work of Thomas Jefferson.

[1] The recent revival of William and Mary College by the Legislature of Virginia is a gratifying proof of popular interest in higher education and in the historical associations of that ancient institution. The college is to become a higher training school for the teachers of Virginia. The superintendent of public instruction, Dr. John L. Buchanan, has been appointed president, and the various chairs of instruction, including History and English, will soon be filled anew.

The thousand and one matters which college presidents and boards of trustees usually leave to professional architects and skilled labor, were thought out and carefully specified on paper by the "Father of the University of Virginia."

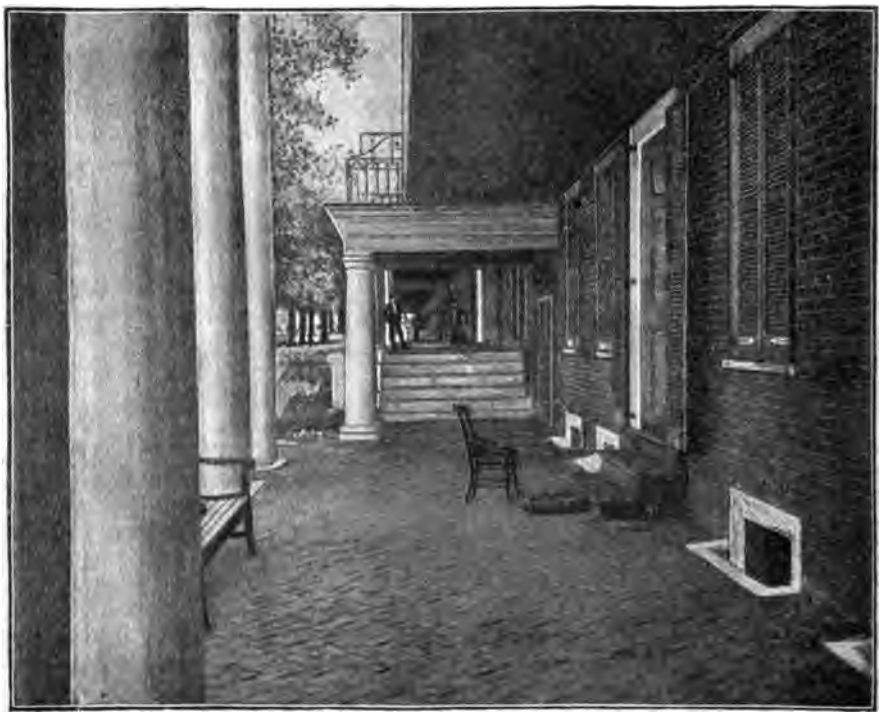
The student begins to appreciate the significance of the above phrase when he sees Jefferson's original survey of the ground for a campus or lawn, and his mathematical location of the buildings, with the minutest directions regarding every one. Cellars and foundation walls, windows, doors, roofs, chimneys, floors, partitions, stairs, the very bricks and timber requisite for every dormitory, were all estimated with nicest accuracy. "The covered way in front of the whole range of buildings is to be Tuscan, with columns of brick rough cast, their diameter 16 inches, but in front of the pavilion to be arches, in order to support the columns of the portico above more solidly." Not only did Jefferson draw plans and make estimates for every important feature of the University, but he trained his brick-makers, masons, and carpenters, and superintended every operation. He even designed tools and implements for his men, and taught them how to cover roofs with tin. One or two skilled workmen were imported from Italy to chisel the marble capitals of those classic columns which support the porticos of the pavilions in which the professors now live, but the chief work was done by home talent under Jefferson's watchful eye.

In the Colonnade of the University, West Lawn.
[*Published by courtesy of the Century Company.*]

ARCHITECTURAL TYPES.

A visitor pacing slowly through those monastic colonnades extending along two sides of the great quadrangle campus of the University of Virginia will receive a strange variety of impressions from the extraordinary architectural combinations which greet his wandering

eyes. The arcades themselves, from which open directly the single-chambered rooms of the students, remind one of cloistered walks in some ancient monastery. These student-rooms are like monkish cells. But what wonderful façades are those which front the professors' houses or pavilions! They reproduce classic styles of architecture.

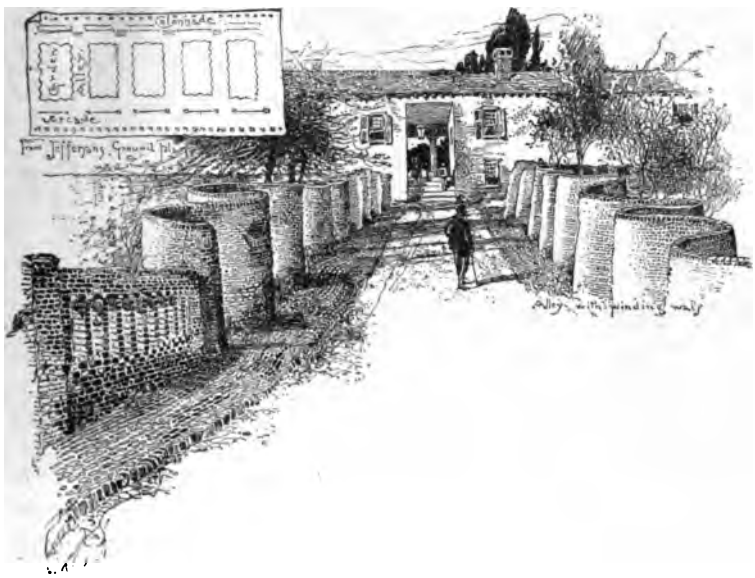


In the Colonnade of the University, East Lawn.

The shadows of remote antiquity are cast upon those beautiful grassy lawns which form the campus, or, shall we say, the *campo santo*, of the University of Virginia. From Jefferson's drawings we learn, what is now well-nigh forgotten, that these varying types of classical architecture were copied from well-known Roman buildings, pictured by Palladio[1] in his great work on architecture. There in the theatre

[1] "The Architecture of A. Palladio, in four books, containing a short treatise of the five orders, and the most necessary observations concerning all sorts of buildings: as also the different construction of private and public houses, highways, bridges, market-places, xystes, and temples, with their plans, sections, and uprights, revised, designed, and published, by Giacomo Leoni, a Venetian, architect to His most Serene Highness, the late Elector Palatine; translated from the Italian original. The third edition corrected. With notes and remarks of Inigo Jones: now first taken from his original manuscript in Worcester College Library, Oxford. And also as an Appendix, containing the Antiquities of Rome, written by A. Palladio. And a Discourse of the Fires of the Ancients, never before translated. In two volumes. London, 1742." Palladio's service to architecture has recently been made the subject of an interesting article in the Nation, December 29, 1887, under the title "Palladio at Vicenza." There is also an interesting sketch of Palladio in the new edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica.

of Marcellus dwells the household of Professor Minor. Yonder are reminders of the baths of Diocletian, the baths of Caracalla, and of the temple of Fortuna Virilis. And there, at the upper or northern end of the quadrangle, stands the Roman Pantheon, the temple of all the gods, reduced to one-third of its original size, but still majestic and imposing. This building, with its rotunda, upon which Jefferson spent almost as much pains as Michael Angelo did upon the dome of St. Peter's, is used for the library and for various lecture halls. Young people dance merrily under that stately dome at the end of the academic year. The young monks thus escape from their cells into the modern social world. How charmingly old Rome, mediæval Europe, and modern America blend together before the very eyes of young Virginia!



Alley and Serpentine Brick Walls leading through Professors' Gardens to the Central Lawns.

[*Published by courtesy of the Century Company.*]

THE HISTORIC BACKGROUND.

There is a manifest unity in Jefferson's institutional creation, and yet a reflecting student cannot fail to see that there is an interesting historical background to this beautiful picture. In the material structure of the University of Virginia there is much to remind the traveller of Old World forms, and in the documentary history of the institution itself there are many indications of European influence upon the mind of Jefferson. These things have greatly interested the present writer, and they may not be unworthy of the attention of friends of American educational history, in which so little work has been done, especially in the Southern States. The formative influences which entered into the making of the University of Virginia are doubtless more

numerous than those described in the following monograph; but Jefferson was the master and controller of them all. It is no detraction from his individual power of origination to open the volume of his large experience in the world, and to point out here and there his connection with men and things that shaped his purpose to its noble end. Instead of evolving the University of Virginia entirely out of his own inner consciousness, Jefferson combined, in an original and independent creation, the results of academic training, philosophical culture, foreign travel, wide observation, and of an extensive correspondence with the most illustrious educators of his time. His intelligent study of Old World institutions prepared him to devise something new for Virginia and America. How the idea of one man became the sovereign will of the State, after a struggle of fifty years for the higher education, is an instructive study, affording grounds for encouragement in these modern days.

CHAPTER I.

THE UNITED STATES ACADEMY AT RICHMOND.

SURVIVAL OF FRENCH INFLUENCE.

A very remarkable attempt was made in the latter part of the eighteenth century to establish the higher education in this country upon a grand scale. It was an attempt, growing out of the French alliance with the United States, to plant in Richmond, the new capital of Virginia, a kind of French academy of the arts and sciences, with branch academies in Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York. The institution was to be at once national and international. It was to be affiliated with the royal societies of London, Paris, and Brussels, and with other learned bodies in Europe. It was to be composed of a president, a vice-president, six counsellors, a treasurer-general, a secretary, a recorder, an agent for taking European subscriptions, French professors, masters, artists-in-chief attached to the academy, twenty-five resident and one hundred and seventy-five non-resident associates, selected from the best talent of the Old World and of the New.

The academy proposed to publish yearly, from its own press in Paris, an almanac, announcing to the academic world not only the officers and students of the Richmond institution, with their distinguished associates, but also the work projected by the academy from year to year. Such work when completed was to be published in the memoirs of the academy and distributed to the learned societies of Europe and to the associates and patrons of the institution. The academy was to show its active zeal for science by communicating to France and other European countries a knowledge of the natural products of North America. The museums and cabinets of the Old World were to be enriched by specimens of the flora and fauna of a country as yet undiscovered by men of science. Experts of every class were to be sent out from Paris to the new academy, where they were to teach American youth, and at the same time serve on scientific commissions for governments, corporations, and stock companies. These professors were to pay to the academy, for its economic support, one-half of all receipts for instruction and commission work. Special stress was laid upon the importance of

McCrusey, Francis Dandridge, William Davis, Thomas M. Deane, Henry Dixon, Johns Dixon, William Duval, Serafina Formicula, William Foushée, Gabriel Galt, A. Geoghegen, John Gibson, Erasmus Gill, H. Giroude, Francis Goode, Robert Goode, Thomas Gordon, Francis Graves, Robert Greenhow, John Gunn, John Harvie, William Heslet, Gilbert Hay, Custis Haynes, James Hays, Joseph Higbee, David Humphreys, Daniel Hylton, Francis James, Richard Jernon, John McKeand, John Ker, David Lambert, Robert Lauglin, Benjamin Lewis, William Lewis, Abraham Lott, John McLurg, William Lynn, Sampson Mathews, John May, William Mayo, Dabney Miller, Robert Mitchel, A. Montgomery, Richard Morris, Mme. Susanna Nevens, William Pennoch, George Pickett, Barnet Price, John Prior, N. Raguet, Thomas Randolph, T. M. Randolph, Henry Randolph, Thomas Richard, A. McRobert, Jesse Roper, Thomas Rosses, John Stewart, John Stocdelt [Stockdell?], Tenner [Turner?] Southall, R. Southgates, Thomas Taab, Stephen Tankard, Peter Tinsley, Samuel Trower, Daniel Trunchart [Truehart?], Edward Voss, Daniel Wandeval, James Warington, Foster Web, Bikerton Web, Nathaniel Wilkinson, Isaac Yonghusband, P. Yonghusband."

Some of these old Virginia names are somewhat disguised by the vagaries of a French printing office, but many of them were recognized by Samuel Mordecai,[1] a Richmond antiquary of a former generation. Chevalier Quesnay says the first man who subscribed to his project was Colonel Randolph: "Le Colonel Randolph de Tachao [Tuckahoe], le premier qui ait souscrit, a fait d'autres avances considérables en faveur de cet Établissement." Quesnay says also that "John Harvie, Écuyer, Maire de la ville, Directeur de la Vente des Terres de l'État, est le premier qui ait adopté le projet de cet établissement; il l'a toujours protégé depuis avec fermeté." In order to convince the French public that he had the strongest social support in America, Quesnay referred to a great number of distinguished people in various American cities who had shown him encouragement. In view of the prospective rivalry of the Richmond Academy with old William and Mary College, it is interesting to find Quesnay mentioning, among his friends in Williamsburg, "le Rév. M. Madison, Président de l'Université, MM. John & Thomas Carter; le Général Gibson." He mentions also friends in Norfolk, Petersburg, Fredericksburg, and Alexandria. To Baltimoreans the following local patrons of liberal culture in the eighteenth century will not be without interest: "En Mariland, à Baltimore, M. Martin, Avocat-Général; M. le Docteur Buchanan (fils du feu Général de ce nom); M. Krocket, MM. Vanbibet, Williamson, Provayance Graves, le Colonel Brent, M. Hemsley, le Docteur Courter, etc." Thus the Chevalier Quesnay proceeds in his interesting tour of social progress through the older cities of the Atlantic seaboard, from Baltimore to Philadelphia, Trenton, Elizabeth, Newark, and New York. His local lists of first

[1] Samuel Mordecai: Virginia, especially Richmond, in By-Gone Days. Second edition, p. 205.

families afford an interesting criterion of the cultivated society of the period immediately following the American Revolution. This clever, diplomatic Frenchman evidently had the social entrée wherever he went on his academic mission. While mentioning, among his friends in New York, Governor Clinton, General Courtland, Mr. Duane (then mayor of the city), the Livingstons, Hoffmans, Halletts, Pintards, Seatons, Whites, and the army officers Niven, Ludlow, Ogden, Vandyke, Wool, and others, it is noteworthy that Quesnay speaks of General Baron von Steuben as "le premier de cet État qui ait adopté le projet" of a French academy in America. It was an educated German in New York who first recognized the clever Frenchman's brilliant idea.

LETTER TO FRANKLIN.

Quesnay's project was clearly for something higher than an American college. He had in mind the highest special training of American students in the arts and sciences. The following extract from a letter written to Dr. Franklin by his daughter, Mrs. Bache, doubtless at Quesnay's request, shows how the proposed academy was viewed by educated people at the time. The letter is here translated into English from Quesnay's French version, published in his memoir for the sake of influencing public opinion in France, where the name of Franklin was greatly revered:

"PHILADELPHIA, *February* 27, 1783.

"MY DEAR AND HONORED FATHER: With this letter you will receive a project for a French academy which is to be established here. It is a very extensive plan, which will do honor to the gentleman who has designed it, as well as to America. If it can be executed, it will in no way interfere with the plans of the colleges; it will be solely for the completion of the education of young men after they have graduated from college. Those who are already under M. Quesnay have made great progress.

"He regards you as the father of science in this country, and appreciates the advice and instruction which you have never failed to give those whose talents are worthy of recognition. Money is the one thing needful; but the brother of M. Quesnay, when he delivers this letter, will inform you how you can be most serviceable. I know well how occupied you must be in this important crisis; but as a mother who desires to give her children a useful and polite education, and who will be especially proud to have them trained in her own country and under her own eyes, I pray you to give M. Quesnay every aid and assistance that may lie in your power."

Quesnay decided to establish his academy in Richmond, because his earliest American associations and his best friends were in that capital. There he acquired, he says, a superb site for the building. His topographical description of Richmond, with reference to the situation of the academy, is pleasing and graphic: "La position de cette ville est

charmante à tous égards, son emplacement occupe une vallée et deux collines, sur l'une desquelles est bâtie l'Académie. La rivière de James forme, au pied de son enceinte, une superbe cascade, d'environ trois milles de longueur." The exact site of the academy was long ago recorded by Samuel Mordecai, the Richmond antiquary, who probably saw the building with his own eyes. He says, in his charming medley of Richmond history: "The site chosen by M. Quesnay, and on which he erected his academy, is the square on which the Monumental Church and the Medical College now stand, the grounds extending from those lower points up Broad and Marshall to Twelfth Street. The academy stood nearly on the spot where the Carlton House stands."

THE ACADEMY FOUNDED.

The proceedings connected with the laying of the corner-stone are described by Quesnay, in his Memoir, and by the Virginia Gazette for July 1, 1786. The foundation was laid June 24 with masonic ceremonies in the presence of a great concourse of citizens. The mayor of the city, the French consul, and, as Quesnay reported, "deputies of the French nation,"[1] were there to honor the occasion. With the corner-stone was laid a silver plate bearing this inscription, preserved in French in Quesnay's Memoir: "Première Pierre d'une Académie dans la ville de Richemond, Alexandre-Marie Quesnay, étant Président, posée à l'Orient de Richemond, par les Maîtres-Gardiens & Compagnons de la L. No. 31, le jour de la Fête de St. Jean Baptiste, l'An de la V. L. 5786, de l'Ère Vulgaire 1786. John Groves, Maître, James Mercer, Grand Maître, Edmund Randolph, D. P. G. Maître." Upon another silver plate was recorded the following Latin inscription, which perhaps suffered in the printer's hands:

Anno Domini 1786, *Reipublicae* 10, *VIII. Kalendas Julii, Res Virginae administrante Patrik Henri, Academiae quam designavit*

ALEXANDER-MARIA QUESNAY

atque beneficiis plurium Civium bene meritorum adjutus, tandem perficiet, prima fundamenta posuit

JOHANNES HARVIE, *PRAET. URB.*

The six counsellors,[2] chosen by the subscribers to act with President Quesnay, are mentioned in the latter's Memoir of the academy. They were John Harvie, mayor of the city of Richmond, and "allié à la famille de son Excellence M. Jefferson;" Col. Thomas Randolph; Dr.

[1] Quesnay appears to have had several French supporters in his academic undertaking. He says: "M. Claude-Paul Raguet a rendu des services importans à l'Auteur; MM. Audrin, la Case, Omphéry, MM. les Docteurs Noel et le Maire; MM. Dorssière et Bartholomy, et MM. Cureau et Charles-François Duval, *en Virginie* (tous Français) ont appuyé son entreprise."

[2] The Virginia Gazette, May 1, 1786.

James McClurg; Col. Robert Goode; Dr. William Foushée; and Robert Boyd. Benjamin Lewis was appointed treasurer.

Having founded and organized his Academy under the most distinguished auspices, Quesnay returned to Paris, and began an active social and scientific propaganda in the interest of his grand project for uniting intellectually America and France. He called upon the savants of Paris. He visited the studios of artists. He consulted everybody whose opinion, good-will, or active co-operation was worth having. Quesnay was certainly successful in awakening the interest of the most influential people in the idea of establishing a French academy in Richmond. As grandson of a distinguished scholar, and as a returned soldier of France, he was able to obtain access to the highest circles. His project was presented to the King and Queen and to the royal family in a memoir published with the sanction of the royal censor. The most cultivated men of the time appear to have favored Quesnay's undertaking. A commission of the Royal Academy of Science, signed by De la Lande, Thouin, Tenan, and Lavoisier, and certified by its secretary, the Marquis de Condorcet, reported favorably upon the memoir, as did also a similar commission of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture, signed by Vernet and other eminent artists. The published list of foreign associates (*Associés Étrangers*) of the Richmond Academy embraces the most distinguished French names in art, science, literature, and politics, together with representative men of England and the United States. French influence naturally predominated.

DISTINGUISHED ASSOCIATES.

Among the celebrities whom Quesnay managed to associate with his Richmond Academy were Beaumarchais, secretary of the King; Condorcet and Dacier, secretaries respectively of the Royal Academies of Science and of Art; the Abbé de Bevi, historiographer of France; Marquis de la Fayette, then a marshal of the armies of the King; Houdon, the sculptor; Malesherbes, minister of state; Lavoisier; the Comte de la Luzerne, minister and secretary of state; Marquis de la Luzerne, royal ambassador to Great Britain; Marquis de Montalembert; the Duc de la Rochefoucauld; Vernet, and many others.

Conspicuous as representatives of England and of America were Dr. Bancroft, of the Royal Society of London; Dr. George Buchanan, of Baltimore, Md., "Président de la Société Physique d'Edinbourg"; Thomas Paine, member of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia; Dr. Richard Price, of London; Thomas Shippen, of Philadelphia; Jonathan Trumbull, who is described as "John Trombul, à New Haven état de Connecticut"; Dr. Robert Walker, of Petersburg, Va.; Samuel Rutledge, of Charleston, S. C.; Benjamin West, of London, *et al.* Of all the names given, the most significant to a student of American educational history is that of Thomas Jefferson, "Ministre Plénipotentiaire des États-Unis de l'Amérique septentrionale, à Paris."

THOMAS JEFFERSON.

Living in Paris at this very time, and mentioned by Quesnay among the supporters of the proposed Academy, Jefferson must have been familiar with this early project for introducing the higher education of France into his native State. He looked upon the project with favor, otherwise he would not have allowed his name to be so prominently used in connection with Quesnay's scheme, which was, moreover, supported by some of the best men in Virginia. Indeed, Quesnay's idea was similar to that afterwards cherished by Jefferson himself when, in 1795, he began to correspond with George Washington about the feasibility of removing bodily to Virginia the entire faculty of the Swiss College of Geneva, which was thoroughly French in its form of culture. In this connection it is interesting to find among the associates of the Richmond Academy M. Pictet, "citoyen de Genève," probably the very man with whom Jefferson afterwards corresponded with reference to removal to Virginia. Jefferson himself says that he met some of these Swiss professors in Paris. Undoubtedly it was in that polished circle of learned men, within which Quesnay and Jefferson moved, that the latter's ideas of university education began to take cosmopolitan form. His original idea of a university for Virginia was to develop the curriculum of his *alma mater*, William and Mary College; but we hear nothing more of that idea after Jefferson's return from Paris. The idea of distinct schools of art and science, which is so prominent a characteristic of the University of Virginia to-day, is the enduring product of Jefferson's observation of the schools of Paris and of his association and correspondence with their representative men.

FRENCH CULTURE IN AMERICA.

If circumstances had favored Quesnay's project, it is probable that the University of Virginia would never have been founded. There would have been no need of it. The Academy of the United States of America, established at Richmond, would have become the centre of higher education not only for Virginia, but for the whole South, and possibly for a large part of the North, if the Academy had been extended, as proposed, to the cities of Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York. Supported by French capital, to which in large measure we owe the success of our Revolutionary War, strengthened by French prestige, by literary, scientific, and artistic associations with Paris, then the intellectual capital of the world, the academy at Richmond might have become an educational stronghold, comparable in some degree to the Jesuit influence in Canada, which has proved more lasting than French dominion, more impregnable than the fortress of Quebec.

Nothing is so enduring, when once established, as forms of culture. If French ideas had really penetrated Virginian society, they would have become as dominant in the South as German ideas are now be-

coming in the State universities and school systems of the Northwest. French ideas survived in Virginia and in the Carolinas long after the Revolution, and long after the French Government had ceased to interfere in our politics. It was one of the most difficult tasks in Southern educational history to dislodge French philosophy from its academic strongholds in North and South Carolina. It was done by a strong current of Scotch Presbyterianism proceeding from Princeton College southwards. In social forms French culture lingers yet in South Carolina, notably in Charleston.

FAILURE OF QUESNAY'S SCHEME.

Quesnay's scheme was not altogether chimerical; but in the year 1788 France was in no position, financial or social, to push her educational system into Virginia. The year Quesnay's suggestive little tract was published was the year before the French Revolution, in which political maelstrom everything in France went down. If it had not been for one copy of Quesnay's Memoir, picked up years afterward among the drift-wood of the Revolutionary period by President Andrew D. White, it is doubtful whether the project for a French academy in Richmond would have found its present place in the educational history of Virginia.

Provisional arrangements had been made by Quesnay in 1788, after a year or more of social propaganda, for instituting the following "schools" of advanced instruction in Virginia: foreign languages; mathematics; design; architecture, civil and military; painting; sculpture; engraving; experimental physics; astronomy; geography; chemistry; mineralogy; botany; anatomy, human and veterinary; and natural history. The selection of suitable professors, masters, and artists was intrusted to a committee of correspondence established at Paris, and consisting of Quesnay, founder and president of the Academy, or of his representative; of a permanent and assistant secretary, a treasurer-general, and nine commissioners elected from prominent members of the Academy. The prospect of appointing a numerous faculty seems to have become darker with the approach of the Revolution in France.

The committee of correspondence was organized, but when it met it appointed only one professor. His name was Dr. Jean Rouelle. He is described as a profound scholar and an experienced traveller, having a wide acquaintance with the natural sciences. He was elected (significantly enough from a French economic view) mineralogist-in-chief of the Richmond Academy. He was also to be professor of natural history, chemistry, and botany, thus combining the leading natural sciences in one comprehensive chair. He was engaged for a term of ten years, and was instructed to form cabinets and collections for distribution in America and Europe. It was arranged that he should sail for America early in October, 1788; but it is doubtful whether he really went.

Quesnay's brilliant project attracted brief admiration and then sank into oblivion.

FATE OF THE RICHMOND ACADEMY.

The building[1] which he founded in Richmond was, however, completed. It served a purpose which entitles it to a monumental place in

[1] Quesnay's French Academy was early converted into a theatre, the first institution of the kind Richmond ever had. Dramatic art found its first American recognition at Williamsburg and Annapolis; but Richmond early became one of its favorite seats. The "Old Academy," in Theatre Square, was destroyed by fire; but a new theatre was erected in the rear of the old. This new building was also burned. Samuel Mordecai, a contemporary observer, says this theatre was "the scene of the most horrid disaster that ever overwhelmed our city, when seventy-two persons perished in the flames on the fatal 26th of December, 1811, where the Monumental Church now stands, and its portico covers the tomb and the ashes of most of the victims." This terrible holocaust and the memorial structure, piously erected upon the spot, will doubtless serve to remind the reader of the historic site of Quesnay's academy, in the beautiful city of Richmond, which is set upon hills.

Quesnay's curious and interesting *Mémoire concernant l'Académie des Sciences et Beaux Arts des États-Unis d'Amérique, établie á Richemond*, from which the above sketch is chiefly drawn, was first mentioned to the present writer by Mr. George L. Burr, instructor of history in Cornell University. Voyaging through the Thousand Islands, up that ancient river route by which the teachers and traders of France first penetrated Canada, we fell to talking of William and Mary College and of the educational history of Virginia, upon which the writer was then engaged. Mr. Burr, who had with him some of the proofs of the catalogue of the Andrew D. White Historical Library, now belonging to Cornell University, suddenly called to mind in that collection a French tract upon the Academy of Richmond. The writer's curiosity was immediately aroused, and he begged to have the tract forwarded to Baltimore for examination. A careful reading of Quesnay's Memoir proved conclusively that a current of French influence was beginning in the last quarter of the eighteenth century to penetrate Virginia. Representing science and culture rather than religious or economic zeal, this Virginia current was different from the original French influence which crept into Canada by way of the St. Lawrence; and yet it is very interesting to note what a practical direction French science took in relation to the discovery of our natural resources. Not without significance was Quesnay's casual suggestion of the propriety of establishing "une Chapelle pour les Catholiques Romains épars en Virginie."

Samuel Mordecai, the Richmond antiquary, who must have seen in his youth the "Old Academy," had access to Quesnay's Memoirs in preparing his chapter on Richmond theatres. He says of the tract: "The writer is indebted to a gentleman of literary taste and research for the use of an exceedingly rare little volume (in French), entitled Memoir and Prospectus concerning the Academy of Fine Arts of the United States of America, Established at Richmond, the Capital of Virginia, by the Chevalier Quesnay de Beaurepaire, Founder and President." More than a generation has passed away since Mordecai thus expressed his obligation to a gentleman of literary taste and research. The present writer can not better thank President Andrew D. White for the use of his copy than by repeating the words of the Richmond antiquary. Recent inquiry has developed the fact that Mr. Charles Poindexter, the State librarian of Virginia, whom the writer met with Mr. Burr among the American librarians upon the river St. Lawrence, presented a copy of Quesnay's tract some years ago to the State library in Richmond, and also the fact that, within a year or two, a copy of the same rare little book was bought for a private library in Baltimore at an auction sale in the capital of Virginia.

the history of Virginia architecture. It was the place of assembly for the Virginia convention which, in 1788, ratified the Constitution of the United States. There, in the building designed to be the Academy of the United States of America, the statesmen of Virginia met, day after day, to discuss the greatest question which was ever agitated by any American academic or deliberative body since the Declaration of Independence. It was the question of Federal union. It was decided after long and earnest debate, in which such men as James Madison, John Marshall, James Monroe, George Wythe, Edmund Randolph, George Mason, Pendleton, Nicholas, Grayson, Innis, Lee, and Patrick Henry took their respective parts. It was, after all, a nobler national academy than that which the Chevalier Quesnay had conceived, nobler because it was American and not French. However admirable French science and the fine arts may have appeared to the Virginians at that time, it must be acknowledged that it was far better for their Commonwealth that the introduction of these excellent gifts should have been deferred until a later period, when Jefferson was able to give Virginia the ripened fruit of a long life of observation, inquiry, and reflection in that noble university which bears Virginia's name.

CHAPTER II.

JEFFERSON ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND COMMON SCHOOLS.

POPULAR EDUCATION AND SELF-GOVERNMENT.

Jefferson's ideas of university education in Virginia were closely connected with thoughts of instituting local self-government for the support of common schools. As early as 1779 he introduced into the General Assembly, among other useful measures, a bill for the more general diffusion of knowledge. The means proposed to accomplish this desirable end was the annual election in every county of three so-called aldermen, who should proceed to divide their respective counties into hundreds.[1] This old English territorial division, which originated in the distribution of land to military groups comprising one hundred settlers, of whom ten families constituted a tithing, was now suggested by Jefferson as a suitable territorial basis for school districts. Jefferson's bill provided that the electors within every hundred should be called together to "choose the most convenient place within their hundred for building a school-house."

Since the days of the Germanic folk-mote of armed warriors there has been no better object for primary assemblies of the people. In ancient days freemen assembled in mass meeting to elect chieftains for tribal forays. The noisy clash of arms and the talk of war accompanied these local elections. In times of peace the distribution of land for tillage and rules for the herding of cattle and swine occupied village attention. In modern days higher interests have developed in our agrarian communities. The local organization and support of churches, the maintenance of common schools, roads, and bridges, and, more recently, ideas of village improvement,[2] have come to the front in the local councils of American freemen.

[1] That Jefferson was not altogether unconscious of the historic significance of his proposed "hundreds" is clear from a letter to a writer on the English Constitution, Major John Cartwright, written June 5, 1824, when the project of subdividing the counties into wards was again under consideration. Jefferson said the hundreds should be "about six miles square, and would answer to the hundreds of your Saxon Alfred."

[2] Village improvement associations now flourish from Maine to Georgia. Among the earliest were those in Berkshire County, Mass., notably the Laurel Hill Association, at Stockbridge, Mass., which is well described by N. H. Egleston, in his Villages and Village Life.

IDEA OF HISTORICAL READING IN COMMON SCHOOLS.

Jefferson's original bill in 1779 provided not only for the popular foundation of common schools, but for the free training of all free children, male and female, for three years in reading, writing, and arithmetic. The proposed admission of girls was a step in advance of the times, for not until the year 1789[1] did Boston allow the female sex to attend her public schools. Most remarkable, too, was Jefferson's idea, that reading in the common schools should be made the vehicle of historical instruction. The bill enjoins that "the books which shall be used therein for instructing the children to read shall be such as will at the same time make them acquainted with Grecian, Roman, English, and American history." Jefferson elsewhere maintains that, in the common schools, where most children receive "their whole education," it should be "chiefly historical." This was very advanced ground for an eighteenth century educator; indeed, the nineteenth century is likely to pass away before all American teachers reach any such rational standpoint. Jefferson regarded language simply as an instrument for attaining knowledge; and, in his opinion, a knowledge of what men have actually done in this world is a most important educational and moral force. Jefferson wished to have children's minds stored with useful historical facts. He said, "history, by apprising them of the past, will enable them to judge of the future; it will avail them of the experience of other times and other nations; it will qualify them to act as judges of the actions and designs of men." Such an historical idea of popular education, if introduced, not by wretched manuals, but by happily illustrated, well-selected historical reading-books, in the hands of intelligent, enthusiastic teachers, capable of telling now and then a good tale not in the book, would revolutionize common-school education in America. The idea of making reading the avenue to intelligence has already begun to dawn in our modern text-books, but it was suggested more than a century ago by Thomas Jefferson. The idea is, however, capable of a special and most useful application to the teaching of history. The writer has seen tried with great success the experiment of reading history to children in a Baltimore kindergarten, and he has great faith in that method for all grades of education. Jefferson proposed that a "general plan of reading and instruction" should be recommended by the College of William and Mary, and introduced by a county superintendent or county "overseer" of education in the local hundreds.

LATIN GRAMMAR SCHOOLS.

Above the common schools, according to Jefferson's original plan, there were to be grammar or classical schools, where Latin, Greek, English, geography, and higher arithmetic should be taught. The counties were to co-operate in local groups, from three to five or more in each group, for the institution of a joint grammar school or classical acad-

[1] Boston School Report, 1866, p. 28.

emy in a convenient location, which was to be determined by the county overseers of the common schools, who were to appoint a visitor of the grammar school from each county. The board of visitors had power to choose their own rector, to employ masters and ushers, to fix tuition, etc. The College of William and Mary, again, was to have general control of this plan of superior instruction. Thus the classical academies, middle schools, or colleges, as Jefferson afterwards termed them, would centre in the higher education, as did the common schools.

CONNECTION OF POPULAR AND HIGHER EDUCATION.

Jefferson proposed to connect the three great branches of education, the primary, the secondary, and the higher. As stated in the bill of 1779, and as further explained in Jefferson's Notes on Virginia (Query XIV), the overseers of schools in the hundreds were to select annually "the best and most promising genius" whose parents were unable to afford him further education, and this "boy of best genius" was to be sent forward to the nearest grammar school, there to be educated gratis for one or two years. At an annual visitation one-third of the least promising of these "public foundationers" were to be dismissed after one year's instruction; the rest were to remain for a second year at public cost, and then *all* were to be dismissed or thrown on their own resources "save one only, the best in genius and disposition, who shall be at liberty to continue there four years longer on the public foundation, and shall thenceforward be deemed a senior." Thus, in the twenty or more Latin schools throughout the State, a score or more of the brightest boys would be discovered each year. After six years' public training one half of this picked number were to be dismissed for the supply of Latin school teachers, and the other half, of superior genius, were to proceed to William and Mary College for three years' specialization in such sciences as they might select. Of course other students than the "foundationers" could attend, at their own expense, either the grammar schools or the College of William and Mary. The above plan was suggested for the discovery and development of natural talent among the sons of the people. By an ingenious system of natural selection and by the survival of the fittest, Jefferson hoped to secure for the service of the State the choicest products of democracy. By connecting the common schools with the academies and university, the very highest education was to be brought within the reach of the poorest boy in Virginia, if deserving of such rare educational privileges.[1]

[1] Jefferson remained to the end of his life an earnest advocate of the idea of making the higher education accessible to the higher talent which is always latent in the common people. Writing to his friend Mann Page, August 30, 1795, Jefferson said: "I do most anxiously wish to see the highest degrees of education given to the higher degrees of genius, and to all degrees of it, so much as may enable them to read and understand what is going on in the world and to keep their part of it going on right; for nothing can keep it right but their own vigilant and distrustful superintendence."

Such was the original ground-plan of Jefferson's system of public education for Virginia. Although never adopted in its entirety, the plan served Jefferson as a basis for all subsequent educational thinking. For more than forty years his mind moved along these three lines of institutional reform for his native State: (1) subdivision of the counties into hundreds, wards, or townships, based on militia districts, which should become school districts; (2) grammar schools, classical academies, or local colleges; (3) a State university. Of the three objects, he held that the first and the third were of the greatest importance to the State and required the highest legislative care. The second object—the classical academies—could be left with greater safety, he thought, to private enterprise and philanthropy.

Jefferson never advocated university education at the expense of common schools. He labored for both forms of popular instruction, although he always maintained that primary education should be based upon local taxation and self-help, with, perhaps, some assistance from county or State sources where local means were inadequate. As to the relative importance of the university and common schools for the people of Virginia, he once said, in a letter to his friend Joseph C. Cabell, January 13, 1823: "Were it necessary to give up either the Primaries or the University, I would rather abandon the last, because it is safer to have a whole people respectably enlightened than a few in a high state of science and the many in ignorance. This last is the most dangerous state in which a nation can be. The nations and governments of Europe are so many proofs of it."

HIGHER EDUCATION THE SOURCE OF COMMON SCHOOLS.

It is, however, a matter of historical fact that civilization began with the higher education of a few, and that all forms of popular culture have proceeded from higher sources. New England and Virginia both began with classical schools and colleges. Jefferson himself was compelled to repeat the university experiment of the Old World for the higher education of democracy in Virginia. In the development of popular education, as of popular government, there have always been recognized leaders. Neither science nor religion could have gone forth in fertilizing streams for the benefit of mankind unless there had been mountain sources above the plain. The wisdom of the Egyptians was that of "a few in a high state of science." Moses was trained in one or more of those sacred colleges. In no way can we better account for the mental, moral, and religious improvement of the race than by recognizing the influence of chosen men, chosen tribes, chosen peoples, and chosen institutions that have served to train the masses to a knowledge of higher things. The common schools of America sprang from sources higher than themselves, from lakes far back in historic mountains, more remote and mysterious than were once the sources of the Nile. The history of education is one long stream of continuous, inexhaustible flow from such

high springs of science as the schools of Thebes, Memphis, Alexandria, the Græco-Roman world, and from such fountain-heads of learning as the Benedictine monasteries, the cathedral schools, colleges, and universities of mediæval Europe.

It will be disastrous for American democracy and for American educators when they begin to level their high schools and higher education in the interest of what may be thought more popular and practical for the passing moment. To level the higher education in our towns and States in the alleged interest of the people would be as dangerous as for the General Government to level the great light-houses along our coast and suffer our ships to depend upon the friendly rays that shine out from the lowly cottages of men living along the shore. This country needs to-day all the light which scholars can afford. While every State should be as full of school-houses as it is of villages and hamlets, and as rich in local colleges and classical academies as circumstances may require, there will always be need of a few men and a few institutions in "a high state of science." Universities are the light-houses of popular education. They show all educators on what course to steer. All knowledge, like all science, "moves but slowly, slowly, creeping on from point to point."

FAILURE OF COMMON SCHOOL LAW IN 1796.

Jefferson's idea of introducing common schools into Virginia in connection with higher education received no attention from the Legislature until the year 1796, when a law was passed in the interest of the general education of the people. Although the merits of the measure were freely and warmly recognized, yet a fatal mistake was made by the Virginia legislators in leaving the initiation of schools for the people to a majority of the acting justices in each county. These justices were prominent, well-to-do gentlemen, but they had no inclination to tax themselves for the education of their poorer neighbors. Accordingly free schools went by default. Jefferson strongly condemned this inefficient legislation. The State should have compelled local taxation for educational purposes, and not have left such a great public interest to local option. Jefferson returned again and again to the support of free schools in connection with local government and university education, but this grand combination of ideas found no general recognition in Jefferson's life-time.

IDEA OF LOCAL DIVISION OF COUNTIES.

More than one hundred years ago (1779) Thomas Jefferson declared for the great principles of local independence in both education and government. They were principles second only in importance to national independence and colonial union. Jefferson's political philosophy is summed up in the following striking extract from a private letter to a member of the Virginia Legislature, February 2, 1816: "Let the Na-

tional Government be intrusted with the defence of the nation and its foreign and Federal relations; the State Governments with the civil rights, laws, police, and administration of what concerns the State generally; the counties with the local concerns of the counties; and each ward direct the interests within itself. It is by dividing and subdividing these republics, from the great national one down through all its subordinations, until it ends in the administration of every man's farm and affairs by himself, by placing under every one what his own eye may superintend, that all will be done for the best."

In the same letter Jefferson declared his views with reference to the joint institution of local government and common schools: "My idea of the mode of carrying it into execution would be this: Declare the county *ipso facto* divided into wards for the present by the boundaries of the militia captaincies; somebody attend the ordinary muster of each company, having first desired the captain to call together a full one. There explain the object of the law to the people of the company; put to their vote whether they will have a school established, and the most central and convenient place for it; get them to meet and build a log school-house; have a roll taken of the children who would attend it and of those of them able to pay; these would probably be sufficient to support a common teacher, instructing gratis the few unable to pay. If there should be a deficiency, it would require too trifling a contribution from the county to be complained of, and especially as the whole county would participate, where necessary, in the same resource. Should the company, by its vote, decide that it would have no school, let them remain without one."[1]

[1] Correspondence with Jefferson and Cabell, 53, 54. Other interesting evidence of Jefferson's views of the relation of local government to popular education may be found in the above Correspondence, pp. 103, 186, 413. See also Jefferson's Writings, VI, 542, 566; VII, 205, 357, 358. Very suggestive upon the importance of local government as a means of education for citizens are the remarks of Colonel Coles, Jefferson's private secretary, addressed to Mr. Joseph C. Cabell, July 17, 1807. The secretary undoubtedly reflected the opinions of his chief: "Our division into counties is certainly much too large, and attended with a thousand inconveniences. The division into townships or hundreds might very easily be made in Virginia, if in forming them we would follow the bounds of the militia companies, which are already well known and which exist in every county in the State. Each hundred should be a little republic within the republic of the county. Each hundred should regulate its own police, should have a magistrate to try warrants, etc., hold elections, at which the most aged and infirm might attend; should provide for its own poor; establish a public school, to which even the most indigent might send their children; should annually select a jury man who, with those selected by the different hundreds throughout the State, might be distributed by lot or otherwise among the superior and inferior courts, so as to provide a sufficient number for each. In this way the elective principle would be introduced into every department of the government, and an independent and impartial jury might always be had, which under our present system must depend entirely on the character of the marshal or sheriff. The people, too, of each hundred, becoming familiar with the transaction of business when summoned together on an occasion of emergency, would act with promptitude and force, which the *particular character* of a part of our population will render the more valuable."—Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, p. 18.

FIRST APPROPRIATION FOR SCHOOLS.

In the year 1818 the first general provision for elementary education was made by the State of Virginia. It was agreed by the Legislature that $45,000 a year should be appropriated from the income of the so-called "literary fund" (which will be hereafter explained, for it was the economic basis of the University of Virginia). A radical legislative mistake was made in distributing this money to the counties as an educational bounty for the education of the poor. The county authorities took the money for the support of charity schools, which were supported in certain towns or in convenient local centres. Popular education was regarded in much the same pitiful light as was the care of the poor. The better class of people provided for their children by private schools, academies, and family tutors. It was an error in public policy to grant a State subsidy for county education. The counties should have been required to tax themselves.

Jefferson saw this error, and contended that local taxation was the proper basis for the support of common schools, and that State aid should be reserved for higher education. But he was not able to convince the men of his time of the soundness of his views. Not even a compromise between local taxation and State aid, which under the circumstances would have been a wise policy, would the Virginians accept for their counties. Jefferson argued that wealthy planters could well afford to tax themselves for local education, for it would people their "neighborhood with honest, useful, and enlightened citizens, understanding their own rights, and firm in perpetuating them." He said that the descendants of the rich would usually become poor in the third generation, and would then find a chance of rising again through popular education, for which other rich men would pay. The debt of one age would be repaid by succeeding ages. Jefferson said in the year 1818: "A system of general instruction which shall reach every description of our citizens, from the richest to the poorest, as it was the earliest, so it will be the latest, of all the public concerns in which I shall permit myself to take an interest." It was reserved for later times (1870) to begin the complete realization[1] of Jefferson's generous and democratic ideal of education for the people.

[1] The rapid and gratifying progress of common school education in Virginia since the year 1870 is shown in the able and highly instructive reports of the superintendents of public instruction in that State, notably those by Dr. W. H. Ruffner, son of a former president of Washington College, Dr. Henry Ruffner, who wrote a remarkable history of that institution, still in manuscript and in the keeping of the secretary and librarian of Washington and Lee University. The recent history of popular education in Virginia is given in the reports of the present superintendent of public instruction, Dr. John L. Buchanan, to whose courtesy as well as to that of Dr. Ruffner the writer is greatly indebted for documents and information. The Educational Journal of Virginia is a valuable collection of papers and discussions, showing a growing interest in school work, improved methods, and educational history. The reports of the Peabody Education Fund are also a mine of useful materials for the student of these

JEFFERSON ON TOWNSHIP GOVERNMENT.

Jefferson greatly admired the town governments of New England, because of their compact, vigorous organization. He had experienced their energy at the time of the Embargo. "I felt the foundations of the Government shaken under my feet by the New England townships. There was not an individual in their States [New England] whose body was not thrown with all its momentum into action; and although the whole of the other States were known to be in favor of the measure, yet the organization of this little selfish minority enabled it to overrule the Union. What would the unwieldy counties of the Middle, the South, and the West do? Call a county meeting, and the drunken loungers at and about the court houses would have collected, the distances being too great for the good people and the industrious generally to attend. The character of those who really met would have been the measure of the weight they would have had in the scale of public opinion. As Cato, then, concluded every speech with the words, '*Carthago delenda est*,' so do I every opinion, with the injunction, 'Divide the counties into wards.' Begin them only for a single purpose; they will soon show for what others they are the best instruments."

TOWNSHIPS IMPRACTICABLE IN RURAL VIRGINIA.

While admiring Jefferson's ideal of local government, one may seriously doubt its practicability in that rural and widely scattered condition of Virginia population. The actual condition of society must always be taken into account when measures of social, educational, or administrative reform are under consideration. As a matter of fact, hundreds, towns, and boroughs were prominent features, on paper, in the early institutional history of Virginia; but the local government and communal life which naturally evolve with such local institutions, when suited to the actual wants of the people, did not and could not evolve in the Old Dominion. Society dispersed and sought to reproduce the more or less isolated country life of the English landed gentry. The Virginians, if they could afford it or cared to do it, educated their children after the immemorial custom of Old England, by a combination of home training under competent tutors or local clergymen, with college training and public life. William and Mary College was the Oxford of Virginia. County government played in Virginia the same rôle in the political education of the people as it has always played in Old England. County court day and county elections were

subjects at the South. A good summary of the educational advantages of Virginia, based upon Dr. Ruffner's reports, was given in 1876 by Maj. Jedediah Hotchkiss, in his Virginia: A Geographical and Political Summary, which is for our time what Jefferson's Notes on Virginia were for his contemporaries.

the Southern counterpart of Northern town meetings, as Southern court greens are the analogue of New England town commons.

Each section of country developed its own interests as best it could, and in perfect harmony with its own environment. Communal life at the North had its peculiar advantages, and bore its peculiar fruits in common schools, libraries, lyceums, etc. Rural life at the South was not without its charms, and it certainly produced its share of able men. Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Edmund Randolph, John Marshall, and Henry Clay were rural types of good citizenship. The roll of William and Mary College affords remarkable evidence of what Virginia produced without town government or common schools. With them she might have produced something different; but the facts are sufficiently gratifying. Virginia remained what nature and history made her. Jefferson could not establish towns and village schools in a sparsely-settled country, where population had no tendency to aggregate, but rather to scatter.[1] By the constitution of 1850 Virginia instituted districts within her counties for electoral and other convenient purposes; but there was still no proper economic basis for towns or for district schools. The Civil War did not improve the situation. Nevertheless, immediately afterward, the reconstruction party sought a panacea for all evils by introducing the township system of New England, which was never really suited to the local needs of Virginia, and was less so than ever after the State had been a battle ground of the Republic for four years. It is needless to say that the institution of town government in a State where there was no adequate communal basis for the system was the height of folly and failed miserably. There was no *raison d'être* for town government. A Northern man has only to travel in almost any direction across Virginia to realize how absurd it was to decree town government throughout regions where there were then no towns. The scattered population understood and naturally preferred their own county system, which suited their actual rural condition.

"THE OLD ORDER CHANGETH."

There are, however, to-day along the line of Virginia railways, besides certain old boroughs, here and there indications of the gradual germination of a natural and healthful local life. With the increase of railroad stations, mills, and of settlements at cross-roads; with schoolhouses, churches, court-houses, and stores; with the break-up of great plantations and the multiplication of small farms, there will come a gradual increase of population and more and more of these local aggregations of society, which by and by will demand local government in smaller units than the county or the district. The more flourishing and

[1] On the disadvantages of town government for Virginia, see Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, pp. 18–19, *note*, and Tucker's Life of Jefferson, II, 352–355.

progressive localities will become incorporated as towns or villages, and tax themselves for schools and public improvements. In all probability a compromise between county and town government will prove itself best adapted to the local wants of the South, as already has proved the case in the States northwest of the Ohio. Indeed, the model system of local government is this very compromise system, as developed by the blending of town and county types, notably in the State of Illinois.

CHAPTER III

WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE—EUROPEAN INFLUENCES.

SCHOLASTIC CURRICULUM.

Interesting evidence upon Jefferson's original idea of promoting higher education in Virginia is to be found in a bill for amending the constitution of William and Mary College, proposed by the committee appointed in 1776 for the revision of the laws. Jefferson was a member of this committee, and his hand is clearly to be traced in the provisions of the bill. After reviewing the history of the college, Jefferson describes the faculty as consisting of "one school of sacred theology, with two professorships therein, *to wit*, one for teaching the Hebrew tongue and expounding the Holy Scriptures; and the other for explaining the commonplaces of divinity and the controversies with heretics; one other school for philosophy, with two professorships therein, *to wit*, one for the study of rhetoric, logic, and ethics, and the other of physics, metaphysics, and mathematics; one other school for teaching the Latin and Greek tongues; and one other for teaching Indian boys reading, writing, vulgar arithmetic, the catechism, and the principles of the Christian religion."[1] This is the clearest and fullest statement which the writer has thus far discovered of the actual curriculum at William and Mary College under the colonial régime. This fresh information will supplement what the writer has elsewhere[2] said respecting the course of study pursued at Williamsburg in early days. In general, as was surmised, the course resembles that given at Harvard College in the seventeenth century.

JEFFERSON'S PROPOSED CHANGES.

Jefferson's propositions for the modification of this ancient scholastic curriculum represent the first current of modern ideas, which began in 1779, at Williamsburg, to flow into American academic life. In place of the president and six professors, Jefferson proposed that there should be eight professors, one of whom should be appointed president, with an additional salary of £100 a year. The eight professorships were to be as

[1] Sundry Documents on the Subject of a System of Public Education for the State of Virginia, pp. 55, 56. Richmond, 1817.

[2] William and Mary College; Circular of Information, 1887, No. 1, p. 20.

follows: (1) Moral philosophy, the laws of nature and of nations, and the fine arts; (2) law and police, including economics, politics, and commerce; (3) history, civil and ecclesiastical; (4) mathematics; (5) anatomy and medicine; (6) natural philosophy and natural history; (7) ancient languages, including Oriental (Hebrew, Chaldee, Syriac) and Northern tongues (Mœso-Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Old Icelandic); (8) modern languages.[1] Very characteristic of Jefferson is the passage in the above bill respecting the Indians, a passage which is further explained in the Notes on Virginia (Query XV). Instead of the Indian school called "The Brasserton," Jefferson proposed that the faculty should appoint a missionary, who should visit the Indian tribes and "investigate their laws, customs, religions, traditions, and more particularly their languages, constructing grammars thereof, as well as may be, and copious vocabularies." When the missionary had accomplished these pious objects in one tribe, "he might pass on to another." The materials which he collected were to be deposited in the college library at Williamsburg. One can almost fancy that Jefferson had in mind an ethnological bureau, foreshadowing that developed in Washington in these latter days by Major Powell.

INTRODUCTION OF MODERN STUDIES.

Although this bill was not passed by the Legislature, nevertheless its provisions were, to a considerable extent, actually realized by Jefferson in 1779 through the board of visitors. He says in his Notes on Virginia (Query XV) that the visitors excluded the two schools of divinity (which included the study of Hebrew); and also the school of Latin and Greek, chiefly because it was a mere preparatory school, which "filled the college with children." Jefferson was warmly devoted to the classics, and, in his original bill, provided both for them and for Oriental languages; but it was found difficult to increase at once the chartered number of professorships, and Jefferson was accordingly compelled to change the subjects of instruction to matters of more immediate importance to Virginia and the political training of her sons and citizens. Accordingly the following professorships were provided for: (1) Law and police (the science of administration); (2) anatomy and medicine; (3) physics and mathematics; (4) moral philosophy, with the law of nature and nations, and the fine arts; (5) modern languages; (6) the Indian school. Jefferson did not despair of increasing ultimately the original number of professorships by legislative enactment and of adding other branches of science. Here is one of his most striking suggestions: "To the professorships usually established in the universities of Europe it would seem proper to add one for the ancient languages and literatures of the north, on account of their connection with our own language, laws, customs, and history." The modern idea of Germanic institutional and linguistic studies is here clearly foreshadowed. Indeed, Jefferson was the very first advocate of the study of Anglo-Saxon

[1] Sundry Documents, p. 60.

in this country. The subject was early introduced at the University of Virginia, and Jefferson published a book upon Anglo-Saxon, which was reprinted in 1851.

ROCHEFOUCAULD ON WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE.[1]

In the travels of the Duc de la Rochefoucauld-Liancourt through the United States in the years 1795–97 there may be found an interesting account of Williamsburg and its famous old college, which had then fallen into decay, although it was afterwards in a measure restored. He says the income, which before the Revolution was from $17,000 to $18,000 per annum, was then reduced to $3,500. The colonial duties on tobacco had fallen to nothing, and the principal resources of the college were the rent on 20,000 acres of land, let out on long leases, and "all in a state of cultivation." A small duty on land surveys, which were regulated by the college, eked out its slender income, which "the Legislature does not seem inclined to augment."

Rochefoucauld describes the course of study as consisting of mathematics, natural and moral philosophy, natural and civil law, with the modern languages. He is surprised to find the students not living in dormitories, "those vast buildings destined for their reception." He says the students "are dispersed through the different boarding-houses in the town, at a distance from all inspection." The duke is still more surprised to find Bishop Madison, the president, and the professors defending this system, and asserting that "it has been proved by experience that good order, peace, and even the success of their studies are more effectually promoted by this separation of the students than by their being united together within the same walls." The duke is inclined to think that the faculty, in pursuing this policy, pay greater regard to their own ease than to the welfare of the young men intrusted to their charge.

The French traveller notes that the students pay a fee of $14 to each professor whose course of lessons they follow. Board and lodging then cost from $100 to $120. The entire expense of a year at William and Mary College would amount to about $170. Besides his fees from students, each professor received an annual salary of $400. The president, who was also professor of natural and moral philosophy, received $200 in addition. The internal administration of the college is described as in the hands of the professors, under the general supervision of a board of eighteen visitors chosen throughout the State. The condition of the college building seemed to the duke "very indifferent." The institution was too poor to indulge in repairs, unless aided by an appropriation from the Legislature. "It possesses a library tolerably well furnished with classical books; it consists almost entirely of old books, except two hundred volumes of the finest and best French productions

[1] Travels of the Duc de la Rochefoucauld-Liancourt through the United States in 1795–97. Second edition, III, 47–56. London, 1800.

sent as a present by Louis XVI at the termination of the American war, but which a merchant at Richmond, who was commissioned to forward them to the college, suffered to lie forgotten in his cellars amid hogsheads of sugar and casks of oil until, when at length he did forward them, they were totally spoiled. The funds of the college do not allow any addition to their library, which moreover is very ill kept in point of order and cleanliness."

These interesting and critical observations by an intelligent Frenchman upon the condition of William and Mary College at the close of the eighteenth century indicate very clearly that something better was needed in the way of higher education for the State of Virginia. Indeed, a project was already under discussion with a view to that desirable end, as will appear from the following striking extract from the duke's travels: "The Legislature of Virginia is said to entertain the design of founding a new college in a more central part of the State, but it is not known whether that of Williamsburg is to be taken as the groundwork of the intended establishment, or suffered to continue on its present footing and left to its own scanty resources, while the new college should be liberally endowed."

This information was perhaps received from Williamsburg professors who were familiar with Jefferson's early-cherished plan of transforming William and Mary College into a university. The reference to a "new college in a more central part of the State" is most striking, for it indicates that Jefferson's novel project was already in the air. How that new idea evolved we shall discover in the next two chapters. The duke says that Bishop Madison, and Mr. Andrews, professor of mathematics, "did me the honours of the town with that obliging politeness which I have been habitually accustomed to experience in America. In the two days which I spent at Williamsburg they introduced me to the chief part of the society of the place, which appears very much united, and to consist of well-informed men. Bishop Madison is himself a man of considerable knowledge in natural philosophy, chymistry, and even polite literature. His library, much less numerous than that of the college, consists of a more choice selection of books, especially of those relating to the sciences. He annually augments his collection by the addition of the most esteemed scientific and new publications. To him the public are indebted for meteorological observations very accurately made in different parts of Virginia, and to which he has devoted much time." With this pleasant picture of a Virginia college president of the last century, who, like President Ewell, appeared serene and hopeful in a trying situation, let us pass to a new chapter in the educational history of Virginia.

JEFFERSON'S INTEREST IN HIGHER EDUCATION.

Jefferson's interest in matters pertaining to higher education was quickened by acquaintance with Quesnay's project, by residence abroad from 1784 to 1789, and by a comparative study of the leading European

universities. In 1785, one year before the founding of the French Academy at Richmond, Jefferson was still loyal to his *alma mater*, and wrote to a young Virginian that he could do quite as well in most studies at William and Mary College as at foreign institutions. At that time Jefferson was inclined to favor the Italian universities, and thought Rome the best of all educational centres, because of its historic associations and its rare opportunities for art study, in which Jefferson delighted. In 1791 he had come to the conclusion that there was no place on the continent of Europe that could be compared with Geneva. Edinburgh and Geneva were, in his opinion, "the two eyes of Europe." Jefferson's educational ideals were now thoroughly European. Quesnay's project of introducing French academic culture into Virginia had its counterpart in Jefferson's scheme to transplant the College of Geneva to American shores.

THE FACULTY OF GENEVA.

In 1794 the French faculty of that latter institution became dissatisfied with their political environment, and wrote to their old friend Jefferson, whom some of the Swiss professors had met in Paris, saying that they were willing to come out to Virginia in a body if suitable arrangements could be made for the continuance of their academic work. Jefferson seized upon the idea at once. It was the historical origin[1] of his project for a cosmopolitan university, to be equipped with the best scientific talent that Europe could afford. The idea of importing a learned Irishman or a sober and attentive Scotchman to be the principal of Albemarle Academy in 1783 was perhaps a germ of this larger thought, which had been developed by European associations with Quesnay and Swiss scholars in Paris. Jefferson dreamed no longer of developing an ecclesiastical institution like old William and Mary College into a State university. He proposed now to the Virginia Legislature to make provision for the establishment of the Genevan college in Virginia.

The practically-minded Virginians thought the scheme too expensive and too grand. Jefferson then appealed to George Washington for support and encouragement. At that time Washington was in possession of certain stock in the Potomac and James River Companies, shares in which had been given him by the Virginia Legislature. Washington had accepted these shares upon the condition of his using them for a public educational purpose. Jefferson now urged Washington, in a long and enthusiastic letter, to employ the stock given him by Virginia for the purpose of endowing university education in his native State in the form proposed by the Swiss College of Geneva. Washington demurred; he doubted the expediency of importing a body of foreign professors not familiar with the English language and at variance politically with the

[1] This subject of the influence of the Genevan project upon Jefferson's university idea and upon Washington's idea of a national university in the city of Washington has been treated more in detail in the writer's sketch of William and Mary College, pp. 40–47.

popular party in their own land. If foreign professors were to be imported, Washington thought they should not be all from one nation. He said that celebrated Scotchmen might also be obtained. By this wise counsel Jefferson was induced to restrain his enthusiasm, and when next we hear of his importing foreign professors, he had, for practical and conservative reasons, passed over to the English training ground of Oxford and Cambridge in search of candidates.

In his letter to D'Ivernois, in discouragement of the Swiss proposition, Jefferson unconsciously reveals the personal motive which afterward made him so strenuous upon the location of the University of Virginia in his own immediate vicinity: "I should have seen with peculiar satisfaction the establishment of such a mass of science in my country, and should probably have been tempted to approach myself to it, by procuring a residence in its neighborhood, at those seasons of the year at least when the operations of agriculture are less active and interesting."[1] This thought of intimate association with scientific men, a thought born of old associations in Williamsburg and Paris, was never afterward abandoned by Jefferson. He clung to the idea of introducing into Virginia a few representative scholars from the Old World. This idea grew stronger after his retirement from active politics, and after his settlement at Monticello for the enjoyment of a peaceful old age. Then the thought of himself approaching a distant academic community naturally gave place to the easier and pleasanter project of making science come to the neighborhood of Monticello. That happy realization of Jefferson's dream was, however, yet a long way off. Let us consider some further indications of the dawning idea of the University of Virginia as seen in his correspondence.

DR. JOSEPH PRIESTLEY.

In 1794 Dr. Joseph Priestley emigrated to America. He was that remarkable English scholar whose natural bent towards the physical sciences Benjamin Franklin early encouraged. He is perhaps best known to the scientific world by reason of his work on the History of Electricity, published in 1767, and his contributions to the science of chemistry. He discovered what was afterwards called oxygen, and he made the beginnings of gas analysis. Perhaps the great mass of Americans would recognize Priestley's merits with alacrity if they knew that he invented soda-water, and was a good friend of the American Colonies. The man was a scientific genius, but he was born and bred a dissenter. Unfortunately, besides teaching the ancient and modern languages, grammar, oratory, law, natural science, mathematics, and philosophy, he undertook to preach dissenting doctrines. His views were too liberal for the age in which he lived. Priestley was a Socinian, or Unitarian. No phase of dissent was more abominated in England at the close of the last century than Unitarianism. It was rivalled only in

[1] Letter dated at Monticello, February 6, 1795.

popular hatred by the French Revolution, with which Priestley sympathized.

In 1791 Priestley was preaching in Birmingham, where he had a congregation of dissenters, and enjoyed the society of James Watt and Dr. Darwin, grandfather of Charles Darwin. The celebration of the second anniversary of the taking of the Bastile gave rise in Birmingham to a riot, which, curiously enough, spent its fury upon the houses and chapels of dissenters of various denominations. The walls of buildings in Birmingham were placarded with phrases like these: "Damn Priestley." "No Presbyterianism." "Damn the Presbyterians."

Although Priestley had had nothing whatever to do with the political celebration, the boys in the street, sons of worthy parents, shouted out, when they saw the inoffensive pastor and scholar: "Damn Priestley; damn him, damn him, forever, forever!" It seems almost incredible that less than one hundred years ago these things should have actually occurred in the streets of Birmingham. The facts are perfectly well authenticated. Indeed, far worse things are true. Priestley's chapel and house were burned, and he and his family barely escaped from that English town with their lives. His books, papers, scientific apparatus, and all that he possessed were destroyed by a loyal and pious mob. Priestley bore this persecution meekly, and took refuge in the great city of London. There, however, even his scientific friends began to treat him with coldness, so that in 1794, as already stated, he emigrated[1] to this country, where he found shelter and scientific occupation in Northumberland, Pa.[2] His son-in-law, Dr. Thomas Cooper, whom Jefferson regarded as

[1] Some idea of the bitterness of English feeling against Priestley may be derived from William Cobbett's Observations on the Emigration of Dr. Joseph Priestley, and on the Several Addresses Delivered to him on his Arrival at New York. (See Porcupine's Works, Vol. I.) Cobbett calls Priestley the "fire-brand philosopher."

[2] Priestley is to-day highly honored in his own land. A statue was lately erected to his memory, and Professor Huxley delivered the commemorative address, from which the above facts have been gathered. See Humboldt Library, No. 66: Technical Education and other Essays; Essay on "Joseph Priestley." See also Priestley's Autobiography, and the Life and Correspondence of Dr. Priestley, by J. T. Rutt. Priestley was born in 1733, near Leeds, and died, "clear-headed and busy to the last," at Northumberland, Pa., February 6, 1804. The Encyclopædia Britannica, in its interesting article on Priestley, says, "he was probably one of the very first teachers to appreciate the importance of physical science to early culture." Benjamin Franklin anticipated Priestley in scientific studies. These two men, with Dr. Thomas Cooper and Thomas Jefferson, were kindred spirits. To historical students Priestley is known by his Chart of History, which gained him an LL. D. at Edinburgh, and by his History of the Corruptions of Christianity, and his General History of the Christian Church to the Fall of the Western Empire. He wrote on the greatest variety of subjects,—history, politics, sociology, logic, philosophy, theology, biblical interpretation, and all the sciences of his time.

Dr. Priestley's religious writings exerted a powerful influence upon the mind of Jefferson. They were the basis of his own views, which he frequently described as "Unitarian." In a letter to John Adams, dated August 22, 1813, Jefferson said: "I have read his [Priestley's] Corruptions of Christianity and Early Opinions of Jesus over and over again; and I rest on them, and on Middleton's writings, especially his

"one of the ablest men in America," also settled in Pennsylvania. In the light of the above facts, we can understand what Jefferson meant when he spoke of these two men as refugees "from the fires and mobs of Birmingham."

JEFFERSON AND PRIESTLEY.

To Dr. Priestley Jefferson wrote from Philadelphia, January 18, 1800: "We have in that State [Virginia] a college (William and Mary) just well enough endowed to draw out the miserable existence to which a miserable constitution[1] has doomed it. It is moreover eccentric in its position, exposed to all bilious diseases, as all the lower country is, and therefore abandoned by the public care, as that part of the country itself is in a considerable degree by its inhabitants. We wish to establish in the upper country, and more centrally for the State, an university on a plan so broad and liberal and *modern*, as to be worth patronizing with the public support, and be a temptation to the youth of other States to come and drink of the cup of knowledge and fraternize with us. The first step is to obtain a good plan; that is, a judicious selection of the sciences, and a practicable grouping of some of them together, and ramifying of others, so as to adopt the professorships to our uses and our means. In an institution meant chiefly for use, some branches of science, formerly esteemed, may be now omitted; so may others now valued in Europe, but useless to us for ages to come. As an example of the former, the Oriental learning, and of the latter, almost the whole of the institution proposed to Congress by the Secretary of War's report of the 5th instant. Now there is no one to whom this subject is so familiar as yourself. * * * To you, therefore, we address our solicitations, and to lessen to you as much as possible the ambiguities of our object, I will venture even to sketch the sciences which seem useful and practicable for us, as they occur to me while holding my pen: Botany, chemistry, zoölogy, anatomy, surgery, medicine, natural philosophy, agriculture, mathematics, astronomy, geography, politics, commerce, history, ethics, law, arts, fine arts. This list is imperfect[2] because I make it hastily, and because I am unequal to the subject. * * * We should propose that the professors follow no other calling, so that their whole time may be given to their academical

letters from Rome and to Waterland, as the basis of my own faith." There would be much less obscurity and misunderstanding about Jefferson's religious views if people would take him at his word and in the light of his relations to Priestley and Cooper. All three were Unitarians.

[1] The strongest reason for abandoning William and Mary College is given in a letter to Dr. Priestley, January 27, 1800: "As I had proposed that William and Mary, under an improved form, should be the University, and that was at that time pretty highly Episcopal, the Dissenters after a while began to apprehend some secret design of a preference to that sect."

[2] In a subsequent letter to Dr. Priestley, Jefferson apologizes for the omission of languages in his university scheme, and takes occasion to pay a warm tribute to classical culture, including Greek.

functions; and *we should propose to draw from Europe the first characters in science, by considerable temptations, which would not need to be repeated after the first set should have prepared fit successors and given reputation to the institution. From some splendid characters I have received offers most perfectly reasonable and practicable.* * * * Will not the arrival of Dupont tempt you to make a visit to this quarter?"

These extracts indicate the shape which the idea of a university was already taking in Jefferson's mind as early as 1800, and the influence which Old World associations had already exerted upon him, In another letter to Dr. Priestley, dated Philadelphia, January 27. 1800, Jefferson said: "I have a letter from Mr. Dupont, since his arrival at New York, dated the 20th, in which he says he will be in Philadelphia within about a fortnight from that time, but only on a visit. How much would it delight me if a visit from you at the same time were to show us two such illustrious foreigners embracing each other in my country, as the asylum for whatever is great and good!"

DUPONT DE NEMOURS ON NATIONAL EDUCATION.

One of the most interesting of Jefferson's correspondents was the distinguished French economist and philosopher, Dupont de Nemours. He was a friend of Turgot, and belonged to that group of French economists who labored to avert the French Revolution by economic measures. His writings upon social and philosophical subjects were influential in their day, and are mentioned in some detail in the sketch of his life printed in the *Biographie Générale.* Dupont de Nemours was a member of the *Assemblée des Notables,* and was one of the best types of educated public men under the old régime. It was his earnest and unwearied endeavor to benefit society by advocating sound political economy and popular education. He made Jefferson's acquaintance in Paris before the outbreak of the Revolution, and came to this country at the close of the eighteenth century. He arrived in New York in January, 1800, and soon after visited Jefferson in Philadelphia, as is indicated in Jefferson's letter to Priestley above quoted. On the occasion of this visit it is probable that Jefferson talked over with Dupont de Nemours the general project of encouraging higher education in America. By this time Washington's scheme for a national university, to be established in the Federal city of Washington, was generally known. He had announced it to Congress and had provided for it by his last will and testament. Men's thoughts of higher education were beginning to take national scope.

Dupont de Nemours undertook to write a treatise on National Education in the United States. This work (*Sur l'Éducation Nationale dans les États-Unis*) was written in French, and was completed June 15, 1800, at "Good Stay, près New York." The work was published at Paris, and the author took occasion to say that it was written in the year 1800 "à la demande de M. Jefferson, alors vice-président, et depuis président des

États-Unis d'Amérique; il a eu le suffrage de ce grand Magistrat et de son respectable successeur." The work went through at least two French editions. A copy of the second edition, which the present writer has read with great care, bears the imprint, "Paris, 1812," and contains 159 small octavo pages. By a curious chance this copy was sent to the author of this report by a representative of the well-known Dupont family, long resident at Wilmington, Del., with a request for information whether this treatise, written by their ancestor, had any influence upon the plans of Thomas Jefferson for university education in Virginia. The one who sent the treatise had no knowledge of the fact that the writer, at that very time, was investigating the origin of the University of Virginia; hence the acquisition seemed remarkably good luck.

CHARACTER OF THE TREATISE.

Dupont de Nemours' treatise on National Education in the United States relates in general, as the title implies, to a general system of popular education for the whole country, rather than to the organization of a university in Virginia. The author said, indeed, that it was especially concerning the establishment of a university that he had been desired to prepare his monograph. The university idea of Dupont de Nemours included not only the higher, but also secondary and primary education. In fact, his plan embraced the whole educational field, and was described as the University of North America. The author says that he is perfectly well aware of the fact that he has broken away from the historic constitution of universities, with their traditional faculties of theology, law, medicine, and philosophy. In his judgment, however, America and even European countries require a national system of education, beginning with common schools and culminating in special, professional, and technical institutions. He proposed that the city of Washington should be made the educational, as well as the political, capital of the United States. There, he said, should be planted four *grandes écoles:* (1) a school of medicine; (2) a school of mines; (3) a school of social science and legislation; and (4) a school of the higher mathematics. To be a student of the national university in the full sense of that term, one must have passed through all the ascending grades of education, from the lowest primary to the highest special school or professional schools ("Un jeune homme qui aura suivi l'école primaire, le collège et les grandes écoles, sera un élève de notre université").

There was to be no necessary connection between the various *grandes écoles* in Washington, save perhaps in the fact of a common establishment in one grand building devoted to a national library, a national museum, with offices for the ministry of public instruction, rooms for a philosophical society, and a botanical garden attached. The brilliant imagination of the French philosopher pictured this palace of education as one of the chief adornments of the Federal city. He would have

recommended for Washington a national university in splendor second only to the Capitol itself. He would have had the American people, instead of building royal palaces, like the Louvre, or the Tuileries, or the palace at Versailles, build a People's Palace for their own higher education in art, science, and self-government.

It is obvious that the scheme for national education proposed by Dupont de Nemours was altogether too grand for realization in a federal republic, where the higher education was but feebly developed, even within the individual States. And yet, although conceived upon far too magnificent a scale, this broad scheme, based upon common schools and developing into a university system, has some general resemblance to that conceived by Jefferson for the State of Virginia as early as 1779. It is possible, and not altogether improbable, that Dupont de Nemours' treatise gave both sanction and emphasis to Jefferson's project for a State university, composed of distinct schools for the most advanced instruction. The idea was not peculiar to Dupont de Nemours. It was originated in the schools of Paris, which formed the oldest university in Europe, centuries before the time of Jefferson and his advisers. The influence exerted by Dupont de Nemours must be regarded as one that strengthened and confirmed ideas already in Jefferson's mind. The thought of State education was in the air. Alexander Hamilton grasped it in his scheme for the University of the State of New York, regulating to this day educational interests high and low. Early in the present century the statesmen of Prussia grasped the same idea, and reformed a down-trodden, humiliated people by a system of public education which began with the lowest and led to the highest.

PROFESSOR MINOR ON DUPONT DE NEMOURS.

Professor John B. Minor, in a graphic and instructive account of the origin of the University of Virginia, is generously inclined to credit Dupont de Nemours with considerable influence upon Jefferson's plan for university organization. Professor Minor says: "The scheme adopted bears a close resemblance to that of the German universities, but it is probable that Mr. Jefferson derived it not from that source, but immediately from Mons. Dupont de Nemours, a Frenchman of prominence, with whom he occasionally corresponded, and who during a sojourn in the United States was a frequent guest at Monticello. The writer has seen a manuscript translation (executed by Francis W. Gilmer) of an essay written by M. Dupont de Nemours, apparently by special request, setting forth his opinions as to the best mode of organizing seminaries of learning in the United States, the ideas of which so closely coincide in some particulars with the scheme of the University as to exclude the supposition of a resemblance merely casual."[1] Pro-

[1] Historical Sketches of Virginia: Literary Institutions of the State; University of Virginia, Part I. Published in the Old Dominion Magazine, Vol. IV, March 15, 1870 (Richmond, Va.). This invaluable series of articles on the University of Virginia

fessor Minor clearly has in mind the prominence given by both Jefferson and his French adviser to the university system of independent schools, severing allegiance from the time-honored dogma that a university must "have its foundation in arts," or consist of four faculties—theology, law, medicine, and philosophy. In this respect the Frenchman and the Virginian certainly stood upon common ground.

PROFESSOR PICTET, OF GENEVA.

The Dupont treatise on national education by Dupont de Nemours was doubtless shown to Jefferson in 1800. Three years later we find the latter corresponding with Professor Pictet, of the Swiss College at Geneva, probably the same man who had been associated with Jefferson in Quesnay's scheme for a French academy at Richmond. In a letter dated Washington, February 5, 1803, Jefferson said, respecting Pictet's proposed removal to Virginia: "I knew it was not safe for you to take such a step until it would be done on sure ground. I hoped at that time that some canal shares which were at the disposal of General Washington might have been applied toward the establishment of a good seminary of learning; but he had already proceeded too far on another plan to change their direction. I have still had constantly in view to propose to the Legislature of Virginia the establishment of one on as large a scale as our present circumstances would require or bear. But as yet no favorable moment has occurred. In the meanwhile I am endeavoring to procure materials for a good plan. With this view I am to ask the favor of you to give me a sketch of the branches of science taught in your college, how they are distributed among the professors; that is to say, how many professors there are and what branches of science are allotted to each professor, and the days and hours assigned to each branch. Your successful experience in the distribution of business will be a valuable guide to us who are without experience. I am sensible I am imposing on your goodness a troublesome task; but I believe every son of science feels a strong and disinterested desire of promoting it in every

came to the writer's attention after his own work was substantially finished, and confirms, by actual knowledge and independent testimony, many of the judgments formed by the present writer upon documentary evidence studied at a distance from the University premises. The above-mentioned historical sketches relate solely to the University of Virginia, and were continued in monthly parts from April, 1870, until June, 1871. The Old Dominion Magazine was early discontinued. Professor Minor said to the writer in a private letter: "I suspect my copy, now somewhat dilapidated, is the only one extant, and it is as precious to me as an ancient MS., because I contemplate some day reprinting it in book form." The writer made a pilgrimage to the University of Virginia to get a glimpse of this work, of which no trace could be found in the libraries of Richmond. The University of Virginia and the "Theatre of Marcellus" proved such interesting object-lessons, that a student could really find no time to read books upon those premises. By the necessities of the situation he was constrained to borrow the precious history and to take it to Baltimore for careful examination. He improves this occasion to thank Mr. Minor anew for his great kindness, and to thank also those who dwell in the "Theatre of Marcellus" for their co-operating influences.

part of the earth, and it is the consciousness as well as confidence in this which emboldens me to make the present request." This is a good illustration of Jefferson's method of acquiring information upon educational matters, and of his continued interest in the university idea, even when burdened with responsibility as President of the Federal Republic.

JOSEPH CARRINGTON CABELL'S EUROPEAN TRAINING.

In the year 1806 a young Virginian, returning from three years' travel and study in Europe, arrived in Washington with letters of introduction to Mr. Jefferson, President of the United States. This young man, then twenty-eight years old, was Joseph Carrington Cabell (1778–1856). He was a graduate of William and Mary College in the year 1798, and afterward studied law in Williamsburg with Judge Tucker. Like Thomas Jefferson, Cabell was one of the finest types of liberal and professional culture ever graduated from that royal old college, which trained up many statesmen for Virginia. Like Jefferson, too, Cabell had experienced the liberalizing and broadening influence of European culture. He went to Europe in 1803 for his health, which remained delicate throughout his entire life. Like Jefferson, again, Cabell made Paris the centre of his European study. He heard the lectures of Cuvier and other professors at the Collège de France. He studied natural science at Montpellier, and sojourned at various Italian universities, notably at Padua, Rome, and Naples. Educational methods appear to have been Cabell's as well as Jefferson's principal object of inquiry. Both men conceived the same ideal of benefiting their native State by means of progressive ideas from Europe. Like Jefferson, Cabell interested himself in Swiss education. He went to Verdun and studied the novel system of Pestalozzi, which he afterwards endeavored to introduce into Virginia. He visited also the Universities of Leyden, Cambridge, and Oxford, and thus completed a grand tour of educational observation. Such was the preliminary training of the man whose influence was to become second only to that of Jefferson in founding the University of Virginia. This man's work is almost unknown outside his native State, and it is the privilege of a student of educational history to point out the important connection established between Cabell and Jefferson.

JEFFERSON AND CABELL.

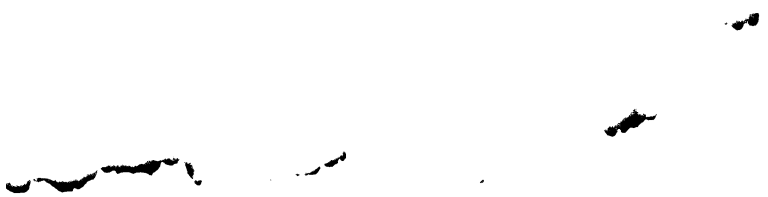
The young Virginian attracted the veteran statesman so strongly, that the latter offered Cabell various positions in the civil and in the diplomatic service; but Cabell had lived long enough away from home. He was anxious to return to Virginia and to identify himself with the interests of his own people. In the year 1807 he became interested in the project of De la Coste, a French scientist, to establish a museum of natural history at William and Mary College. Application was made to Mr. Jefferson for aid, but the project was discouraged by him. Jefferson

had now drifted far away from his *alma mater*. His private secretary, Col. Isaac A. Coles, wrote to Cabell, expressing, naturally, Jefferson's own views, and making this important suggestion: "If the amelioration of education and the diffusion of knowledge be the favorite objects of your life, avail yourself of the favorable dispositions of your countrymen, and consent to go into our legislative body. Instead of wasting your time in attempting to patch up a decaying institution, direct your efforts to a higher and more valuable object. *Found a new one which shall be worthy of the first State in the Union.* This may, this certainly will one day be done, and why not now? *You may not succeed in one session, or in two, but you will succeed at last.*" Thus, in 1807, from Jefferson's own secretary came to Cabell a Declaration of Independence in the matter of higher education for Virginia. It was at once the assertion of a new line of educational policy, and a practical suggestion to an ambitious young man, able and willing to carry the university idea into the Virginia Legislature.

Following the advice of his friend, Cabell went into Virginia politics. He became a member of the House of Delegates in 1809, and two years later was elected to the State Senate, where he remained until the year 1829, the most efficient champion of Jefferson's three great ideas,—local government, popular education, and a State university. It is the simple truth to say that, without Joseph Carrington Cabell's persistent labors in the Legislature, his self-sacrifice and indomitable courage, his wonderful political tact and unfailing diplomacy, Jefferson's university ideal would never have been realized, at least in his life-time. It was once publicly stated in the Virginia Senate, in 1828, that in promoting "that monument of wisdom," the university, Cabell was "second only to Jefferson."

In visiting the library of the University of Virginia, all men gaze with interest upon the statue of Jefferson, standing there under the stately dome which he so nobly planned. Few strangers, however, seek out that interesting portrait of Cabell which hangs upon the library wall. A thoughtful, kindly, yet determined face has this Virginia scholar, who, by good politics, founded and sustained a great university. Through that one man's energy Jefferson succeeded in achieving the independence of higher education in Virginia, and in uniting men of all sects in the support of a State university.

STATUE OF JEFFERSON BY GALT, IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.



CHAPTER IV.

ALBEMARLE ACADEMY AND CENTRAL COLLEGE.

JEFFERSON'S NEW PROJECT.

In the possession of Miss Sarah N. Randolph, of Baltimore, is an original letter by Jefferson, dated at Annapolis, December 31, 1783, and containing the first intimation of an attempt to establish an institute for liberal education in the vicinity of his own home. There is no address upon the letter, but it was evidently written to some gentleman in Albemarle County. A copy has been kindly made for insertion here:

"DEAR SIR: Just before I left Albemarle a proposition was started for establishing there a grammar school. You were so kind as to tell me you would write me the progress of the proposition. On my part I was to inquire for a tutor. To this I have not been inattentive. I inquired at Princeton of Dr. Witherspoon, but he informed me that that college was but just getting together again, and that no such person could of course be had there. I inquired at Philadelphia for some literary character of the Irish nation in that city. There was none such, and in the course of my inquiries I was informed that learning is but little cultivated there, and that few persons have ever been known to come from that nation as tutors. I concluded on the whole, then, if the scheme should be carried on, and fixed on so firm a basis as that we might on its faith venture to bring a man from his native country, it would be best for me to interest some person in Scotland to engage a good one. From that country we are sure of having sober, attentive men. However, this must await your information.

"We learn with certainty that a war in Europe is unavoidable—the two empires on one side and the Turks on the other. It is probable France and Prussia will aid the Turks; Great Britain is likely to be employed by Ireland. The Dutch are engaged in civil commotions, the object of which is the reduction of the power of the stadtholder. We have yet but seven States in Congress, and nine are required to ratify the treaty. As the ratification should be exchanged in Paris by the 3d of March, this gives us great uneasiness. I am, with much esteem, Dear Sir,

"Your friend and servant, TH. JEFFERSON."

Thus, in the greatest diplomatic crisis in our nation's history, and in the midst of world-moving events, Jefferson found time to think of the

higher educational interests of his native county. The letter is most remarkable, not only as illustrating the condition of higher education in America at the close of the Revolution, but as clearly foreshadowing that broad educational policy which Jefferson afterwards adopted for the University of Virginia in securing its first professors from Europe.

The project for an academy in Albemarle County slumbered until 1803, when the institution was chartered by the Legislature; but it remained on paper only, until after Mr. Jefferson's election to the board of trustees, March 23, 1814. From that election dates the beginning of the actual development process of the Albemarle Academy into the University of Virginia. After long years of inquiry and reflection, Jefferson had evolved in his own mind a system of higher education, of which William and Mary College had supplied the original germ. That system was now to be grafted upon Albemarle Academy and made to flourish under Jefferson's own eye.

He was present at the next meeting of the board of trustees. Peter Carr was chosen president, and Mr. Jefferson was made chairman of a committee to report a plan for raising funds. The committee reported within ten days; subscriptions were recommended, a lottery was proposed, and Jefferson was made chairman of a committee to petition the Legislature for the proceeds of the sale of certain glebe lands in Albemarle County. A committee was soon appointed to select a site for the academy, who reported August 19, 1814, in favor of placing the academy in the vicinity of the town of Charlottesville, and presented a plan for improving the site. In all probability this plan was drawn by Jefferson, who certainly prepared the ground-plan of Central College, which became the University of Virginia. Albemarle Academy, although it existed only on paper, is important historically, for it was the legal foundation of those two higher institutions, and the immediate occasion of the educational correspondence with Dr. Thomas Cooper and Peter Carr.

DR. THOMAS COOPER.

Dr. Thomas Cooper was an Englishman by birth and the son-in-law of Dr. Priestley, the English philosopher. With him Cooper came out to America, and found refuge from political and religious persecution in the State of Pennsylvania.[1] Both were liberals in politics and in religion. Cooper edited his father-in-law's writings and acquired the reputation of being a Unitarian, which greatly impeded his scientific career in this country. The man was well versed in the natural sciences, particularly in chemistry, physics, and physiology. To all the excellence of scientific training and a well-rounded university cult-

[1] Jefferson mentions Priestley and Cooper in a letter to Tench Coxe, dated Monticello, May 1, 1794: "I am sorry Mr. Cooper and Priestley did not take a more general survey of our country before they fixed themselves. I think they might have promoted their own advantage by it, and have aided the introduction of improvement where it is more wanting."

ure, he added a special aptitude for the law and for political science. He was one of the earliest writers in this country upon the subject of political economy, and he was absolutely the first to introduce the study of Roman law by his edition of Justinian,[1] with analogies and contrasts

[1] Upon inquiry at the University of Virginia, the writer learned from Professor Minor, the head of the law department, that he owned a copy of Cooper's work on Roman law. Amid the varied interests attending the writer's hurried visit he neglected to note the exact title of Cooper's work. He owes the following information to the courtesy of Mr. Minor:

"LAW DEPARTMENT, UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
"*December* 1, 1887.

"In pursuance of yours of 30th ultimo, received this morning, I inclose a copy of the title-page of Cooper's Institutes, with the number of pages covering each part of the contents, showing also that the volume is ordinary law octavo. It contains nothing but Tribonian's elementary exposition of the leading principles of the intended *Corpus Juris Civilis*, and especially of that part known as the Pandects or Digest. The English translation of Dr. Cooper is ranged side by side with Justinian's Latin text; so that the latter alone would embrace about 250 octavo pages. Cooper's translation is founded upon that of Harris, and differs from it only in occasionally employing a more condensed expression. His notes owe very little to Harris, and in the main appear to me, who am only a sciolist in the Roman law, judicious and instructive. It is certainly remarkable that in England, as well as with us, the study of Roman jurisprudence should have been so slowly introduced amongst the professors of the common law; and especially as amongst the practitioners in the ecclesiastical courts and the courts of admiralty a familiar acquaintance with it had been cultivated from the time of Stephen, in the eleventh century. Lord Mansfield seems to have stood alone, amongst the frequenters of Westminster Hall, in his knowledge of Roman law, and Judge Story and Chancellor Kent pretty much monopolized it in the United States until comparatively a few years ago. I suppose its being the basis of the law of Louisiana may have given some impulse to the more recent tendency to study it. In 1845 Makelday's Compendium of Modern Civil Law, edited by Kaufmann, was published in New York, but I have the impression that its circulation was very limited; and to this day with us the acquaintance with the *Corpus Juris Civilis* and with the commentators is confined within the narrowest limits."

The following is a copy of the title-page of Cooper's Institutes, as described by Professor Minor: The Institutes of Justinian, with Notes, by Thomas Cooper, Esq. [Second edition.] New York: Halstead and Voorhees, Law Publishers, Corner of Nassau and Cedar Streets. 1841.

	Pages.
Index to notes and references	xxi
Dr. Cooper's preface	v
Harris's account of rise and progress of Roman law	vi
Institutes, *Proemium*	4
Body of work	386
Novels, extracts from *De Successione*	10
Dr. Cooper's notes, etc	206
Index	21
Total	659

A copy of the original edition of Cooper's Institutes of Justinian, prepared when Cooper was professor of chemistry at Carlisle, Pa., and published at Philadelphia, 1812, was presented to the writer of this report by one of his students from Pennsylvania, after the above account of the edition of 1841 had been received from Professor Minor.

between the English and the Roman law—a work which led Jefferson to propose a history of the common law and the study of historical jurisprudence.[1] Cooper was driven to the practice of law as a livelihood in Pennsylvania, and rose to the position of a judge. Hence he is frequently mentioned in Jefferson's correspondence as Judge Cooper, although more usually known in American educational history as Dr. Cooper. He was for a time professor in Dickinson College, and was after-

[1] Jefferson anticipated some of the modern tendencies of legal education. Very interesting views with reference to historical jurisprudence and a proper course of legal study are to be found in his letter to Cooper, dated January 16, 1814, and in his advice to Dabney Terrell, February 26, 1821. (See Works, VII, 206, 209, 382, 414.) Jefferson's views in regard to the subject of law were as advanced as his views of education. As early as the time of the Revolution he attempted to put the laws of Virginia into simple, straightforward, intelligible English. He once said to Cabell, September 9, 1817: "I dislike the verbose and intricate style of the modern English statutes, and in our revised code I endeavored to restore it to the simple one of the ancient statutes, in such original bills as I drew in that work. I suppose the reformation has not been acceptable, as it has been little followed."

A valuable article on "Thomas Jefferson as a Legislator" was published in the Virginia Law Journal for December, 1887, by R. G. Kean, Esq. He says that the influence of Jefferson in the reformation of the tautological style of legal expression made itself felt in the Virginia code of 1849, prepared by the late Conway Robinson and John M. Patton. The laws of Virginia, as revised by Jefferson, Wythe, [and Pendleton,] were reported in one hundred and twenty-six bills, all embraced within ninety folio pages. Bills for a system of public education and a bill prohibiting the slave trade were among these proposed laws. Among them, also, was the famous statute establishing religious freedom, passed August 13, 1786, when Jefferson was in Paris. It excited great interest in Europe among diplomatic circles and was inserted in the *Encyclopédie*. The criminal law was wonderfully improved by Jefferson. He eliminated the barbarous features of English penal law, and reduced the cases requiring the death penalty from twenty-nine to two,—treason and murder. This portion of Jefferson's work as a legislator is remarkable for his citations from the original Anglo-Saxon laws (see Works, IV, 146).

In regard to slavery, Jefferson and his fellow commissioners not only reported a bill prohibiting the further importation of slaves (which was one of the first laws passed, 1778; see Hening, IX, 471), but were prepared to report in favor of emancipation of all of slave descent born after the passage of the act just named; but the public mind would not bear the proposition then, "nor will it bear it even at this day," said Jefferson in his memoir in 1821. "Yet the day is not distant when it must bear it and adopt it, *or worse will follow*. Nothing is more certainly written in the book of fate than that these people are to be free." There is an interesting letter on abolition in Jefferson's Works, VII, 408. Jefferson prepared statutes which swept away the English laws of entail and primogeniture, with every vestige of feudalism. So perfect was his statute of descents that "in the experience of a completed century but one single doubt as to the construction and effect of any part of it has arisen. That single doubt was resolved by the case of *Davis* v. *Rowe*, 6 Randolph, 355." Even that case, it is said, was decided by principles contained in the original act.

The above statement is condensed from Mr. Kean's interesting and suggestive article. Similar views are expressed in 2 Minor's Institutes (3d ed.), pp. 467–470, 531–534, and in 1 *Id.*, 6. Upon Jefferson's favorite idea of gradual emancipation, which would have been good statesmanship and good economy for the South, see Madison's Writings, III, 133 *et seq.*, and IV, 274. There is an article by A. D. White on "Jefferson and Slavery" in the Atlantic Monthly, Vol. IX, 1862, p. 29.

wards a lecturer in the University of Pennsylvania. His connection with the University of Virginia and with South Carolina College, where he was the immediate predecessor of Francis Lieber, will be described in other connections.

Cooper is mentioned in Jefferson's first published letter to his friend, Joseph C. Cabell, June 27, 1810, in a most graphic way: "I enclose you a letter from Judge Cooper, of Pennsylvania, a political refugee with Dr. Priestley from the fires and mobs of Birmingham. He is one of the ablest men in America, and that in several branches of science. The law opinion which he mentions I have received, and a more luminous one has not been seen. The best pieces on political economy which have been written in this country were by Cooper. He is a great chemist, and now proposes to resume his mineralogical studies on this subject; you will perceive that he wishes a correspondent in our State. I know of nobody to whom I can so advantageously commit him as to yourself." Although Cabell was unwilling, from his connection with politics, to revert to mineralogical studies once pursued in France and Switzerland, yet Jefferson continued to correspond with Cooper, who gave him much practical advice representing English university experience. The importance of this advice to Jefferson may be suggested by the fact that Cooper was the first chosen professor of natural science and law in the University of Virginia, and that his opinion was courted with reference to filling the chair of language and history.

JEFFERSON'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH COOPER.

It is interesting to observe that Jefferson's educational inquiries of Dr. Cooper begin to have a local and definite significance just before the attempted revival of Albemarle Academy, and that the correspondence proceeds upon that local basis of university education. On the 16th of January, 1814, Jefferson wrote to Cooper:

"I have long had under contemplation, and been collecting materials for the plan of an university in Virginia which should comprehend all the sciences useful to us, and none others. The general idea is suggested in the Notes on Virginia, Qu. 14. This would probably absorb the functions of William and Mary College, and transfer them to a healthier and more central position: *perhaps to the neighborhood of this place.* The long and lingering decline of William and Mary, the death of its last president [Bishop Madison], its location and climate, force on us the wish for a new institution more convenient to our country generally, and better adapted to the present state of science. I have been told there will be an effort in the present session of our Legislature to effect such an establishment. I confess, however, that I have not great confidence that this will be done. Should it happen, it would offer places worthy of you, and of which you are worthy. It might produce, too, a bidder for the apparatus and library of Dr. Priestley, to which they might add mine on their own terms. This consists of about seven

or eight thousand volumes, the best chosen collection of its size probably in America, and containing a great mass of what is most rare and valuable, and especially what relates to America."[1]

A few months later, August 25, 1814, Jefferson again writes to Dr. Cooper, from Monticello, concerning the project for a university, and asks advice respecting the courses of study: "In my letter of January 16th, I mentioned to you that it had long been in contemplation to get a university established in this State, in which all the branches of science useful *to us*, and *at this day*, should be taught in their highest degree, and that this institution should be incorporated with the college and funds of William and Mary. But what are the sciences useful to us, and at this day thought useful to anybody? A glance over Bacon's *arbor scientiæ* will show the foundation for this question, and how many of his ramifications of science are now lopt off as nugatory. To be prepared for this new establishment, I have taken some pains to ascertain those branches which men of sense, as well as of science, deem worthy of cultivation. To the statements which I have obtained from other sources, I should highly value an addition of one from yourself. You know our country, its pursuits, its faculties, its relations with others, its means of establishing and maintaining an institution of general science, and the spirit of economy with which it requires that these should be administered. Will you, then, so far contribute to our views as to consider this subject, to make a statement of the branches of science which you think worthy of being taught, as I have before said, at this day and in this country? But to accommodate them to our economy, it will be necessary further to distribute them into groups, each group comprehending as many branches as one industrious professor may competently teach, and, as much as may be, a duly associated family or class of kindred sciences. The object of this is to bring the whole circle of useful science under the direction of the smallest number of professors possible, and that our means may be so frugally employed as to effect the greatest possible good. We are about to make an effort for the introduction of this institution."[2]

On the 10th of September, but little more than a fortnight after the letter to Dr. Cooper, quoted above, Jefferson addressed him again in language indicating that his plan was ripening fast:

"I regret much that I was so late in consulting you on the subject of the academy we wish to establish here. The progress of that business has obliged me to prepare an address to the president of the board of trustees—a plan for its organization. I send you a copy of it with a broad margin, that, if your answer to mine of August 25th be not on the way, you may be so good as to write your suggestions either in the margin or on a separate paper. We shall still be able to avail ourselves of them by way of amendments."

[1] Writings of Jefferson, VI, 294.

[2] Writings of Jefferson, VI, 371-2.

LETTER TO PETER CARR.

The address to the president of the board of trustees of Albemarle Academy, of which a copy was submitted by Jefferson to Dr. Cooper for further suggestions, was a letter to Peter Carr, dated Monticello, September 7, 1814. It is the most important document in the early history of the University of Virginia, for it defines Jefferson's educational views as matured after more than thirty years of reflection, from the time when he first draughted a bill for the more general diffusion of knowledge. The letter[1] was originally printed in the Richmond Enquirer for the purpose of popularizing Jefferson's views. It was reprinted in 1817 in a pamphlet called "Sundry Documents on the Subject of a System of Public Education for the State of Virginia," which is absolutely the oldest and most original collection of materials upon the origin of the University. It is also reprinted in the appendix to the published letters of Jefferson and Cabell. This letter to Carr not only contains the plan of organization for the academy mentioned in Jefferson's letter to Dr. Cooper, but it suggests the possibility of expanding that institution into a college, with professional schools. Jefferson's inquiries and his general plan of organization appear to have elicited three letters of comment from Dr. Cooper, written in quick succession, September 15, 21, and 22, but all arriving at Monticello in the same mail. The first of these letters Jefferson returned to Cooper, who wished to publish it in the Portfolio. "It will give our young men," said Jefferson,[2] "some idea of what constitutes an educated man." With Cooper's views that "a professorship of theology should have no place in our institution," Jefferson quite agreed, although he included it in his original plan as communicated to Peter Carr.

The following extracts and summary of the letter, which may be called the literary foundation of the University of Virginia, will not be without general interest to students of American educational history:

"On the subject of the academy or college proposed to be established in our neighborhood, I promised the trustees that I would prepare for them a plan, adapted, in the first instance, to our slender funds, but susceptible of being enlarged, either by their own growth, or by accession from other quarters. I have long entertained the hope that this, our native State, would take up the subject of education, and make an establishment, either with or without incorporation into that of William and Mary, where every branch of science, deemed useful at this day, should be taught in its highest degree. With this view, I have lost no occasion of making myself acquainted with the organization of the best seminaries in other countries, and with the opinions of the most enlightened individuals on the subject of the sciences worthy of a place

[1] It appeared in Niles's Register, March 16, 1816.

[2] Jefferson's reply, October 7, 1814, to Dr. Cooper's comments appears to have been used by the former, together with the letter to Peter Carr and other documents, for university propaganda. See Correspondence with Joseph C. Cabell, pp. 36, 37.

in such an institution. In order to prepare what I had promised our trustees I have lately revised these several plans with attention; and I am struck with the diversity of arrangement observable in them, no two being alike. Yet I have no doubt that these several arrangements have been the subject of mature reflection by wise and learned men, who, contemplating local circumstances, have adapted them to the condition of the section of society for which they have been framed. I am strengthened in this conclusion by an examination of each separately, and a conviction that no one of them, if adopted without change, would be suited to the circumstances and pursuit of our country. The example they have set, then, is authority for us to select from their different institutions the materials which are good *for us*, and, with them, to erect a structure whose arrangement shall correspond with our own social condition, and shall admit of enlargement in proportion to the encouragement it may merit and receive."

GENERAL VIEW OF EDUCATION.

After this sensible introduction, which contains a wholesome warning against mere imitation in educational establishments and a proper recognition of peculiar local conditions in every individual foundation, Jefferson proceeds to survey the general field of education and to mark out that particular portion to be occupied by the proposed institution in his immediate neighborhood. He considers the subject under three heads: elementary schools, general schools, and professional schools. Under the first head he observes that it is the duty of government to see that every citizen is educated according to his condition and pursuits in life. He divides the mass of citizens into the laboring and the learned classes, including under the former agricultural labor and handicrafts, and under the latter certain skilled labor and technical knowledge. Elementary schools will suffice for the laboring classes. Jefferson notes the fact that a plan was once proposed to the Legislature of Virginia to divide every county into hundreds or wards, five or six miles square, each ward to have its own schools, for the elementary education of the children in reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography. He expresses the hope that this project, once ineffectually attempted, may be resumed "in a more promising form." Passing to the second head, Jefferson remarks that pupils leaving the elementary schools will separate into two classes, for the pursuit of labor and science, respectively. Pupils destined for the latter will go to college, where higher education is afforded by general schools and is specialized in professional schools. The learned class he divides into two sections: first, those destined for professional life; and second, the wealthy, who "may aspire to share in conducting the affairs of the nation, or live with usefulness and respect in the private ranks of life." Both the learned and the wealthy will require the higher education, but the former will need to specialize and pass from the general to professional schools.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE SCIENCES.

Jefferson then attempts to classify the branches of useful science, which ought to be taught in the general schools. He groups them under three departments: language, mathematics, and philosophy. In the first department he arranges languages and history, ancient and modern; grammar, belles-lettres, rhetoric, and oratory, and a school for the deaf, dumb, and blind. "History," he says, "is here associated with languages, not as a kindred subject, but on a principle of economy, because both may be attained by the same course of reading, if books are selected with that view." This thought, originally advanced by Jefferson as the basis of elementary education, became in the person of George Long, the classical historian, one of the ideal corner-stones of the University of Virginia. Under the head of mathematics Jefferson classified the following sciences: pure mathematics, physico-mathematics, physics chemistry, mineralogy, botany, zoölogy, anatomy, and the theory of medicine.

Under philosophy he grouped ideology, ethics, the law of nature and of nations, government, and political economy. By the term ideology Jefferson meant simply the science of the human understanding. He borrowed his novel term from a French writer, Count Destutt Tracy, member of the Senate and of the Institute of France, whose treatise on the Elements of Ideology was first published in France in the year 1801, and is reported by Jefferson to have been condemned by Napoleon as "the dark and metaphysical doctrine of Ideology, which, diving into first causes, founds on this basis a legislation of the people."[1] This work, which the present generation would probably condemn on other grounds, made a profound impression upon Jefferson, who wished to establish democracy upon a philosophical basis.

PROFESSIONAL SCHOOLS.

Let us observe what Jefferson said to Peter Carr concerning professional schools, the third and last topic of the discussion. To these schools would come those students who propose to make learning their profession, and who wish to pursue particular sciences with more minuteness and detail than is possible in the college proper, which would give simply a liberal education. "In these professional schools each science is to be taught in the highest degree it has yet attained." Here Jefferson discovers the real university idea, and at the same time the idea of specialization for a definite purpose. "To these professional schools will come," he says, "the lawyer to the school of law; the ecclesiastic to that of theology and ecclesiastical history; the physician to those of the practice of medicine, materia medica, pharmacy, and surgery; the military man to that of military and naval architecture and projectiles; the agricultor to that of rural economy; the gentleman, the architect, the pleasure gardener, painter, and musician, to the school of fine arts."

[1] Jefferson's letter to Colonel Duane, April 4, 1813.

TECHNICAL EDUCATION.

Besides the university idea and the thought of these special schools, Jefferson, in his letter to Carr, clearly anticipated the modern idea of technical education. He proposed what he called a "school of technical philosophy," where certain of the higher branches should be taught in abridged form to meet practical wants. "To such a school," he said, "will come the mariner, carpenter, shipwright, pump-maker, clock-maker, mechanist, optician, metallurgist, founder, cutler, druggist, brewer, vintner, distiller, dyer, painter, bleacher, soap-maker, tanner, powder-maker, salt-maker, glass-maker, to learn as much as shall be necessary to pursue their art understandingly, of the sciences of geometry, mechanics, statics, hydrostatics, hydraulics, hydrodynamics, navigation, astronomy, geography, optics, pneumatics, acoustics, physics, chemistry, natural history, botany, mineralogy, and pharmacy." In this school of technology Jefferson proposed to group the students in convenient classes for elementary and practical instruction by lectures, to be given in the evening, so as to afford an opportunity for labor in the day-time. Military exercises were to be required on certain days throughout the entire course for all grades of students. Thus the features of military schools, technological institutes, and modern agricultural colleges were associated with the higher education in a people's university, as conceived by Thomas Jefferson.

Of course Jefferson did not expect to realize all at once this educational scheme as proposed to Peter Carr. He urged as a practicable beginning the establishment of a general school or college, with four professorships, grouping. (1) language and history, belles-lettres, rhetoric, and oratory; (2) mathematics, physics, etc.; (3) chemistry and other natural sciences; (4) philosophy, which, in his view, included political science. He said these professorships "must be subdivided from time to time, as our means increase, until each professor shall have no more under his care than he can attend to with advantage to his pupils and ease to himself." With further increase of resources, professional schools were to be added. Such were the fundamental lines of thought which gave shape to the first project for a University of Virginia in Jefferson's own neighborhood. Like the preliminary drawings of a great artist, these bold outlines have a permanent interest to the student.

JEFFERSON'S APPEAL TO CABELL IN THE LEGISLATURE.

Peter Carr sent the letter which Jefferson had written him to a member of the Legislature, together with other documents prepared by Jefferson in the interest of the Albemarle Academy. That member appears to have held them back for some unaccountable reason. On the 5th of January, 1815, Jefferson wrote as follows to his energetic friend, Joseph C. Cabell: "Could the petiti[illegible] the Albemarle Academy addressed

to our Legislature have succeeded at the late session, a little aid additional to the objects of that would have enabled us *to have here immediately the best seminary of the United States.* I do not know to whom P. Carr (president of the board of trustees) committed the petition and papers; but I have seen no trace of their having been offered. Thinking it possible you may not have seen them, I send for your perusal the copies I retained for my own use. They consist: (1) Of a letter to him, sketching, at the request of the trustees, a plan for the institution; (2) one to Judge Cooper, in answer to some observations he had favored me with, on the plan; (3) a copy of the petition of the trustees; (4) a copy of the act we wished from the Legislature. They are long, but *as we always counted on you as the main pillar of their support, and we shall probably return to the charge at the next session,* the trouble of reading them will come upon you, and as well now as then. The lottery allowed by the former act, the proceeds of our two glebes, and our dividend of the literary fund, with the reorganization of the institution, are what was asked for in that petition. In addition to this, if we could obtain a loan for four or five years only of $7,000 or $8,000, *I think I have it now in my power to obtain three of the ablest characters in the world to fill the higher professorships* of what in the plan is called the second or general grade of education; three such characters as are not in a single university of Europe; and for those of language and mathematics, a part of the same grade, able professors doubtless could also be readily obtained. With these characters I should not be afraid to say that the circle of the sciences composing that second or general grade would be more profoundly taught here than in any institution in the United States, and I might go farther."

It is very interesting to observe, in this same letter to Cabell, that Jefferson says he has lately received a letter from Jean Baptiste Say, who was contemplating a removal to America, "and to this neighborhood." Undoubtedly Jefferson had him in mind as "one of the three ablest characters in the world" for a professorship in the new institution. Virginia would indeed have had one of the most distinguished representatives of economics, if Jean Baptiste Say[1] had been persuaded to come, as at one time seemed highly probable. Another of the three prospective members of the faculty was undoubtedly Thomas Cooper, who would at that time have represented chemistry, and natural science in general, better than any man of Jefferson's acquaintance in America. The third genius must have been a philosopher, for, according to the above letter, Jefferson had as yet no one in view for either language or mathematics. Possibly the "ideologist" was to be Count Destutt Tracy, for whose writings Jefferson was making vigorous propaganda at this very time. It was certainly correspondence with such men as these that made Jefferson so eager to develop

[1] On Say's project of removing to "the neighborhood of Charlottesville, on which he has cast his eye," see Jefferson's letter to M. Correa de Serra, December 27, 1814.

a local academy into a larger institution, where genius could find free scope.

THE LITERARY FUND.

As early as 1810 the Legislature of Virginia had instituted the so-called literary fund. A bill, drawn up by James Barbour and presented by a committee of which Mr. Cabell was a member, was passed that year and appropriated "certain escheats, penalties, and forfeitures to the encouragement of learning." It is not at all improbable that the influence of Jefferson, through Cabell, was at the bottom of this enactment, although the credit of it was claimed by Governor Barbour in an address at a planters' convention in Richmond, in 1836.[1] In the winter of 1815–16 Charles Fenton Mercer, chairman of the committee on finance, reported to the lower house a measure favoring the increase of the literary fund by the addition of the debt then due to Virginia by the Government of the United States for expenses incurred in the war of 1812. This report, which was adopted, is the origin of Mr. Mercer's rival claim to the honor of establishing the literary fund, which claim he advanced in an address on popular education, published in 1826. Undoubtedly both Governor Barbour and Mr. Mercer deserve individual credit for their part in laying what afterward became one of the most substantial economic foundations of the University of Virginia; but we must remember that the forces of legislation are always very complex, and that the secret springs of action are not always seen. Some light is thrown upon Mr. Mercer's report by the following extract from a letter to Jefferson, written by Cabell, January 24, 1816: "Since writing the enclosed letter I have conversed with Mr. Mercer, of the House of Delegates, to whom I had lent your letter to Mr. Carr, upon being informed by him that he had it in contemplation to endeavor to get a considerable part of the debt due from the General Government to the State of Virginia appropriated to the establishment of a grand scheme of education. He appears much pleased with your view of the subject, and as he proposes to make a report to the lower house, concurs with me in the propriety of availing the country of the light you have shed upon this great interest of the community. Would you object to the publication of your letter to Mr. Carr? Indeed, sir, I may take the liberty to have your letter printed before I can get your answer.[2] I do not believe the General Assembly will make at this time so great an appropriation as the one proposed by Mr. Mercer; but I will do anything in my power to

[1] Ruffin's Farmer's Register, III, 688, quoted in the Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, 50.

[2] Jefferson consented, February 2, 1816, to the publication of his letter, and it appeared in the Richmond Enquirer about that time. On the 21st of February, 1816, Cabell wrote to Jefferson: "You will have seen your letter to Mr. Carr in the Enquirer. It came out on the morning of the day that the resolution passed the House of Delegates appropriating the surplus [all over and above $600,000] of our United States debt to the literary fund, and, I have reasons to believe, had a considerable effect in promoting the passage of that resolution."

promote it. And should the measure succeed, my object would be to make your plan the basis of our measures. * * * My intention is, as soon as I hear from you, to secure the passage of the bill respecting the Central College, nearly or entirely in its present shape. Then, or previously, I will, if not prevented, publish your letter to Mr. Carr, so as to prevent this game from being easily taken out of the hands of those who are entitled to it." Cabell referred to the probable rivalry of Staunton and Lexington with Charlottesville for the establishment of "a great State seminary."

Jefferson early saw the possibilities of the literary fund for the endowment of a State university. In a letter to Cabell, dated September 30, 1814, he urges legislative precautions with reference to "the funds of the literary society," an expression which the editor of the correspondence between Jefferson and Cabell is unable to explain (see note to page 30 of that volume). Jefferson meant simply the literary fund, and he meant to secure a county-dividend of the same for the benefit of Albemarle Academy, as the petition presented to the Legislature about this time clearly shows. With the development of Albemarle Academy into Central College, Jefferson's intentions took larger scope. He proposed gradually to absorb the profits of the entire fund, and also to capture the lion's share of the endowment of William and Mary College, reducing that institution to the level of half a dozen or more small colleges, all tributary to the central university. There lurked a deep meaning in that term *Central* College. It was the idea of *centralization in the higher education*, first geographically, for general convenience, then economically and intellectually, for the highest good of the whole State. It would be the best educational policy for the United States and for the individual States. The great obstacles to the first success of this bold idea were:

(1) The democratic impulse to distribute the proceeds of the literary fund for the establishment of common schools, which, Jefferson always urged, should be founded and sustained by local government and local taxation, or by *self help* in townships, wards, or school districts.

(2) The opposition of Federalists to Jefferson's project.

(3) The powerful opposition of William and Mary College, which was fighting for life.

(4) The rivalry of Washington College at Lexington, a Presbyterian institution, second only to William and Mary in historic prestige.

(5) The municipal attractions of Richmond, Staunton, and other growing places.

(6) Ecclesiastical opposition, directed against the proposed non-sectarianism of Jefferson's university,—another great idea in modern education.

(7) The policy of decentralization and local distribution of State bounties to the higher education,—the worst of all enemies to the idea of State universities.

That Jefferson and Cabell should have succeeded in triumphing over all of these foes, in securing a large part of the literary fund, and in centralizing the higher education in the vicinity of Charlottesville, is one of the greatest triumphs in American educational history, for it was the first of its kind and cost the hardest struggle.

CENTRAL COLLEGE.

The methods by which the University of Virginia was evolved from the individual thought of Jefferson into a popular institution are an unwritten chapter in American educational history, but it is worth writing, because it shows how vital a connection may be established between democracy and the higher education, and that, too, under the most unfavorable conditions. There was absolutely nothing for Jefferson to build upon except an idea. It was impossible to make a State university out of old William and Mary College, which was then a church institution. There were not even common schools to render education popular. Jefferson had conceived the original idea of developing into a State university a county academy *which as yet existed only on paper.* There was no endowment whatever. Everything had to be created. Through the energy of Cabell the petition of the trustees of Albemarle Academy to receive for this institution the money which had arisen from the sale of the two glebes of the parishes of Saint Ann and Fredericksville in Albemarle County, was granted; but the application to have, for the same purpose, their county dividend of the literary fund, was rejected by the Legislature.

On the 14th of February, 1816, was passed an act changing the name of Albemarle Academy to Central College, of which the Governor of the Commonwealth was to be the patron, with power to appoint a board of six visitors and to fill vacancies. The visitors could appoint professors and other officers. Thomas Jefferson was the only one of the old academy board who was re-appointed. The new appointees were James Madison, James Monroe, Joseph C. Cabell, David Watson, and J. H. Cocke. In the new corporation were vested all the rights and privileges of the old board, which handed over the records of Albemarle Academy. The records of Central College extend from May 5, 1817, to May 11, 1818. They are interesting for the light they throw upon the gradual evolution of the University of Virginia from a local seminary. The corner-stone of Central College was laid October 6, 1817, in the presence of Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and James Monroe, then President of the United States. Probably no institution of learning in the United States ever had so many presidential trustees.

IDEA OF AN ACADEMICAL VILLAGE.

Among the external features of the University of Virginia, as it now stands, nothing is more interesting to the visitor than the peculiar ground-plan of construction. It seems to be a modern adaptation of the mediæval idea of cloistered retreats, with colonnades and quadrangles, the latter

OLD ENGRAVING OF THE UNIVERSITY. FROM BOHN'S ALBUM.

opening toward the south. The buildings consist of pavilions, or large two-storied houses, for the professors, which, with the large library building or rotunda, are arranged at intervals around three sides of a a square, and are all connected by small one-storied brick dormitories for the students, each dormitory containing only one room, which opens upon a covered colonnade or *kreuzgang*, suggestive of a monastic cell. A reproduction of the mediæval monastery was perhaps very far from Jefferson's mind; but, whether consciously or unconsciously, he revived some of its most striking architectural effects, although in classical rather than in Gothic style.

The historical germ of the whole plan of construction may be found in the records of the first meeting of the trustees of the Central College, May 5, 1817, when "on view of a plan presented to the trustees of the Albemarle Academy for erecting a distinct pavilion or building for each separate professorship, and for arranging these around a square, each pavilion containing a school-room and two apartments for the accommodation of the professor, with other reasonable conveniences, the board determines that one of those pavilions shall now be erected, and they request the proctor, so soon as the funds are at his command, to agree with proper workmen for the building of one, of stone or brick below ground and of brick above, of substantial work, of regular architecture, well executed, and to be completed, if possible, during the ensuing summer and winter. * * * And it is further resolved, that so far as the funds may admit, the proctor be requested to proceed to the erection of dormitories for the students adjacent to the said pavilion, not exceeding ten on each side, of brick, and of regular architecture, according to the same plan proposed."

In a report made by the trustees of Central College, January 6, 1818, to the speaker of the House of Delegates, it is stated that they purchased "at a distance of a mile from Charlottesville, and for the sum of $1,518.75, two hundred acres of land, on which was an eligible site for the college, high, dry, open, furnished with good water, and nothing in its vicinity which could threaten the health of the students.

"Instead of constructing a single and large edifice, which might have exhausted their funds, and left nothing, or too little, for other essential expenses, they thought it better to erect a small and separate building or pavilion for each professor they should be able to employ, with an apartment for his lectures and others for his own accommodation, connecting these pavilions by a range of dormitories, capable each of lodging two students only—a provision equally friendly to study as to morals and order.

"The plan offered the further advantages of greater security against fire and infection, of extending the buildings in equal pace with the funds, and of adding to them indefinitely hereafter, with the indefinite progress of the contributions, private or public, and it gave to the whole, in form and effect, the character of *an academical village*."

Such was Jefferson's idea of the external form of the future University of Virginia. In this report, of which he is manifestly the author, the trustees of Central College assure the Legislature of their willingness to transfer all the property and rights of Central College toward the establishment of a State university. They say that they have realized nearly $3,200 from the sale of the glebe lands, and altogether, including subscriptions, they "count with safety on forty-six or forty-seven thousand dollars." The actual subscription lists to the Central College which are printed in the Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, show a total of over $44,000. These lists of names represent twelve different counties and three cities, Richmond, Lynchburg, and Winchester, and show a remarkably wide-spread interest in Jefferson's project. Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Cabell, Cocke, and five other gentlemen subscribed each $1,000. There were over two hundred subscriptions, ranging from $5 to $500. Such liberality and such a considerable number of names are interesting evidence of the favorable attitude of the Virginia planters at this period (1818) toward the higher education.

JEFFERSON TO JOHN ADAMS ON CENTRAL COLLEGE.

The progress and prospects of Central College, just before its transition into the University of Virginia, are well shown in a letter from Jefferson to John Adams, dated Poplar Forest,[1] September 8, 1817: "A month's absence from Monticello has added to the delay of acknowledging your last letters, and, indeed, for a month before I left it, our projected college gave me constant employment; for, being the only visitor in its immediate neighborhood, all its administrative business falls on me, and that, where building is going on, is not a little. In yours of July 15th, you express a wish to see our plan, but the present visitors have sanctioned no plan as yet. Our predecessors, the first trustees, had desired me to propose one to them, and it was on that occasion I asked and received the benefit of your ideas on the subject. Digesting these with such other schemes as I had been able to collect, I made out a prospectus, the looser and less satisfactory from the uncertain amount of the funds to which it was to be adapted. This I addressed, in the form of a letter, to their president, Peter Carr, which, going before the Legislature when a change in the constitution of the college was asked, got into the public papers, and, among others, I think you will find it in Niles' Register, in the early part of 1815.[2] This, however, is to be considered but as a *première ébauche*, for the consideration and amendment of the present visitors, and to be accommodated

[1] Mr. Jefferson's farm in Bedford County.

[2] The exact reference is Niles' Register, March 16, 1816, where Jefferson's letter to Peter Carr may be found. A letter from Jefferson on elementary education occurs in Niles, May 2, 1818. This Baltimore journal followed with great interest the progress of Jefferson's educational work. Niles, June 26, 1824, announces the courses of instruction that were soon to be opened at the University of Virginia.

to one of two conditions of things. If the institution is to depend on private donations alone, we shall be forced to accumulate on the shoulders of four professors a mass of sciences which, if the Legislature adopts it, should be distributed among ten. We shall be ready for a professor of languages in April next, for two others the following year, and a fourth the year after. How happy should we be if we could have a Ticknor[1] for our first. A critical classic is scarcely to be found in the United States. To this professor a fixed salary of $500, with liberal tuition fees from the pupils, will probably give $2,000 a year. We are now on the lookout for a professor, meaning to accept of none but of the very first order."

[1] An attempt was actually made, in 1820, to secure as professors for the University of Virginia, Mr. George Ticknor, of Boston, and Mr. Bowditch, of Salem. Apartments were promised, with a salary of $2,000 and with fees guaranteed to the additional amount of $500. Dr. Thomas Cooper, an Englishman, resident in Pennsylvania, was appointed the year before. All of these original negotiations excited considerable sectarian opposition in Virginia, because all three of the above-named gentlemen were reputed to be Unitarians. Upon this interesting point, see the Jefferson and Cabell correspondence, p. 233 *et seq.* The opposition to the Unitarian movement was not confined to the South. Cabell told Jefferson that it was through the correspondence of Bible Societies that "the discovery of the religious opinions of Ticknor and Bowditch was made."

CHAPTER V.

TRANSITION FROM THE COLLEGE TO THE UNIVERSITY.

TWO LINES OF POLICY.

Jefferson's plans for the development of university education in Virginia proceeded along two lines of policy. The first was local, originating in Albemarle Academy, and advancing by local subscriptions to the actual foundation of Central College. The second line of policy was legislative, and led from an economic base called the literary fund, to the idea of a State university. It is clearly apparent that Jefferson meant that these two lines should converge and unite. His purpose then was to have Central College adopted by the State as the University of Virginia. Cabell was in the Legislature watching his opportunity and informing Jefferson of the progress of events.

On the 24th of February, 1816, the president and directors of the literary fund were requested to prepare and report a system of public education, comprehending a university to be called "The University of Virginia," and such additional colleges, academies, and schools as should diffuse the benefits of education throughout the Commonwealth. The responsible member of this commission was the president of the board of directors, W. C. Nicholas, Governor of the State. There was nothing easier for him to do than to seek the counsel of Jefferson.

JEFFERSON'S LETTER TO GOVERNOR NICHOLAS.

Although in retirement at Monticello, Jefferson was in constant correspondence with the public men of his time, both in and out of Virginia. Early in the spring of 1816 we find Governor Nicholas asking Jefferson's advice with reference to the subject of education. The Governor was president of the board of directors of the literary fund and was naturally desirous of making a good official report. Jefferson was an acknowledged authority upon educational matters, and to him the Governor turned for counsel. Jefferson gave it liberally in a long letter, dated at Monticello, April 2, 1816. After reminding the Governor of the close resemblance between the present recommendation of the Virginia Legislature and bills for the more general diffusion of knowledge, reported in 1779, and proposing three grades of instruction,—a university, district colleges or grammar schools, and county or ward schools, Jefferson said: "The report will have to present the plan of an univer-

sity, analyzing the sciences, selecting those which are useful, grouping them into professorships, commensurate each with the time and faculties of one man, and prescribing the regimen and all other necessary details. On this subject I can offer nothing new. A letter of mine to Peter Carr, which was published during the last session of Assembly, is a digest of all the information I possess on the subject, from which the board will judge whether they can extract anything useful. * * *

"As the buildings to be erected will also enter into their report, I would strongly recommend to their consideration, instead of one immense building, to have a small one for every professorship, arranged at proper distances around a square, to admit of extension, connected by a piazza, so that they may go dry from one school to another. This village form is preferable to a single great building for many reasons, particularly on account of fire, health, economy, peace, and quiet. Such a plan had been approved in the case of the Albemarle College, which was the subject of the letter above mentioned; and should the idea be approved by the board, more may be said hereafter on the opportunity these small buildings will afford of exhibiting models in architecture of the purest forms of antiquity, furnishing to the student examples of the precepts he will be taught in that art." Here is the connecting architectural link between the Albemarle Academy and the University of Virginia, as conceived by Jefferson.

In his letter to the Governor the Sage of Monticello did not fail to revert to his early and favorite project of elementary education by means of ward schools. He reminded the Governor that ideas upon that subject had been long ago embodied in a bill for the general diffusion of knowledge in Virginia, and that time and reflection had only served to strengthen in his mind the general principle of subdividing the counties into wards, with a school in each ward. "My partiality," he said, "for that division is not founded in views of education solely, but infinitely more as the means of a better administration of our goverment, and the eternal preservation of republican principles. The example of this most admirable of all human contrivances in government is to be seen in our Eastern States; and its powerful effect in the order and economy of their internal affairs, and the momentum it gives them as a nation[1] is the single circumstance which distinguishes them so remarkably from every other national association. In a letter to Mr. Adams[2] a few years ago, I had occasion to explain to him the structure of our scheme of education as proposed in the bill for the diffusion of knowledge, and the views of this particular section of it, and

[1] The use by Jefferson of the word "nation" for New England is very remarkable. It is, however, paralleled by the frequent employment, in American local usage, of the term "country" for section, State, or county. And yet such usage is in perfect accord with the gradual development of our ideas of country and nation from local experience. The Germanic village community of united families was the prototype of united Germany and of the United States.

[2] October 28, 1813.

in another lately to Mr. Cabell,[1] on the occasion of the bill for the Albemarle College, I also took a view of the political effects of the proposed division into wards, which, being more easily copied than thrown into new form here, I take the liberty of inclosing extracts from them. Should the board of directors approve of the plan and make ward divisions the substratum of their elementary schools, their report may furnish a happy occasion of introducing them, leaving all their other uses to be adopted from time to time hereafter, as occasion shall occur."

CIRCULAR LETTER FROM GOVERNOR NICHOLAS.

On the 30th of May, 1816, Governor Nicholas issued a circular letter to various distinguished gentlemen, asking advice respecting a system of public education for the State of Virginia. As president of the board of directors of the literary fund the duty to collect information devolved upon him, but it is highly probable that Jefferson, or his friend Cabell, who was in the Legislature, made valuable suggestions to the Governor with reference to this letter and the proper persons to address. Among the latter was Jefferson's friend, Thomas Cooper, professor of chemistry in Carlisle College, Pennsylvania. The following passage from the circular letter is worthy of Jefferson himself: "The great cause of literature and science is not local in its nature, but is an object of interest to the whole human species. The commonwealth of letters embraces every region, however remote. It can not fail to excite pleasing emotions in every enlightened American to perceive that Virginia has taken this subject under its patronage, and devoted a fund to its accomplishment, which is annually increasing. To you, sir, I think it proper to address myself, knowing your attachment to literature, and feeling great confidence that you will not consider your valuable time misspent in communicating any ideas which may promote so useful an object. I can assure you that they will be received with that high sense of obligation which their importance must inspire."

DR. COOPER ON UNIVERSITY EDUCATION.

The following extracts from the reply of Dr. Cooper are worthy of preservation, for they are characteristic of one of the most remarkable educators in the United States at this period, and of the man in whom Jefferson had perhaps more confidence than in any other in American academic circles. In the lack of illustrations of his correspondence with Jefferson, this letter of advice to the Governor of Virginia, upon the subject dearest to Jefferson's heart, is especially valuable. Cooper represents English[2] ideas of university education. After considering

[1] Letters of Jefferson and Cabell, 37.

[2] Other traces of English influence besides the counsel of Dr. Cooper may be found in Jefferson's study of English universities, as described in print. Jefferson owned Russell's Tract on the Universities of Great Britain, and lent it to Cabell, who showed it to such influential politicians as General Breckenridge and Mr. Johnson. Cabell also borrowed Jefferson's Oxford and Cambridge Guide.

briefly the subject of schools and academies, he proceeds to state his views upon the main question:

"*Universities* should be exclusively for a liberal and finished education. I doubt whether it be expedient to have more than one in the State, under State patronage. Such an university should, in my opinion, be instituted on a plan not much dissimilar to the following:

"(1) It should be considered, held up, and taken for granted, that no young man can receive a finished education sufficient to enable him to commence the pursuit of any of the liberal professions, unless he has remained at the university till the completion of his nineteenth year; if young men could be induced to stay for half a year longer it would be a very important acquisition, privately and publicly. They usually graduate so young that they enter upon life conceited sciolists.

"(2) It should be scrupulously insisted on that no youth can be admitted to the university unless he can read with facility Virgil, Horace, Xenophon, and Homer; unless he is able, as a preliminary to matriculation, to convert a page of English at sight into Latin; unless he can demonstrate any proposition at sight in the six first books of Euclid, and shews an acquaintance with cubic and quadratic equations. Without this, your university will become what all the American colleges and universities are, so far as I know them, mere grammar schools. You will have fewer students, but they will do credit to the institution, and raise its reputation; and entrance at such an university will be sought as an honor.

"(3) It can not be required, but it should be regularly and publicly expected, that the university course of education should occupy four years. The more difficult Latin and Greek classics should be read at the university,—Euripides, Sophocles, Longinus, Demosthenes, etc. *No week should pass* without at least three pages of composition in Latin prose, and one in verse, upon given subjects. All the prominent political men, all the learned men, all the scientific men of my day, have entered upon active life as good classic scholars and good mathematicians. Judging from times past before I began life, and from what I have seen and observed myself, I am *satisfied* that a young man turned into the world a good classic and mathematician is far better qualified for any other literary pursuit than those who have been educated in any other way. On this score my mind is fully made up.

"Attendant on these classical studies should be the higher parts of the mathematics, conic sections, fluxions, spherical trigonometry, etc. Also the study of the French language, with drawing, fencing, and the manual exercise.

"These should occupy chiefly the two first years. I say chiefly, because perhaps logic and a course of moral and political philosophy might be introduced the second year, though I should not incline to begin them till the third.

"The two next years might be occupied (never entirely omitting classical and mathematical studies) with—

"The elements of moral and political philosophy and jurisprudence.

"Lectures on natural philosophy—chemistry, botany, and zoölogy.

"Perhaps room might also be found for a short course of anatomy.

"Further than this it is needless to go. It will suffice to give them of these enough to show the roads that lead to the acquirement of knowledge. The basis of the system being classical and mathematical knowledge, I should not fear for a young man who was well grounded in these alone, at his first starting on the race of life, but much more may be added by a judicious course of study."

VIEWS OF PRESIDENT DWIGHT, OF YALE COLLEGE.

Replies to the circular letter sent out by Governor Nicholas came from two college presidents, John Augustine Smith, M. D., president of William and Mary College from 1814 to 1826, and from the Rev. Timothy Dwight, president of Yale College. President Smith confined his remarks to the subject of popular education, and showed no special sympathy with the university idea. He said he presumed the object of the literary fund was "to inform those who must otherwise remain in total ignorance in the humbler but more important parts of knowledge than to make a comparatively few proficients in the sublimer parts of knowledge." The management of William and Mary College was naturally opposed to the idea of a State university, which would certainly overshadow the old college at Williamsburg and destroy its prestige. The struggle of William and Mary for existence and its race for life with Jefferson's younger institution have been elsewhere narrated.[1]

An interesting side light from New England is thrown upon colleges and universities in general, at this early period, by the answer of President Dwight, of Yale College. He said:

"There are two difficulties in the way of returning such an answer to this application as in all probability is expected. One is, that the circular does not at all explain the specific views of the Virginian Legislature. The literary institutions which are mentioned in it are so extremely different in different countries as often to have very little resemblance to each other. An *university* in *European language* is, as your Excellency perfectly well knows, a seat of education in which students are conducted through all the branches of academical and professional knowledge, so as to be fitted to enter upon the practice of medicine, or to appear at the bar, or in the desk, without any additional instruction. A *college*, in the same language, is sometimes one of the several institutions which, when combined, constitute the university, and sometimes a seminary in which students barely obtain the requirements for admission to the university. *Eton College* and the *celebrated school of Westminster* are seminaries of this nature.

[1] Circulars of Information of the Bureau of Education, No. 1, 1887: The College of William and Mary, pp. 58–61.

"*In American phraseology*, your Excellency must have observed, both these terms are used in a widely different manner. There are three seminaries in *New England*, which are styled universities; a fourth in *New York;* a fifth in *Pennsylvania;* a sixth in *Georgia;* and a seventh in *Kentucky*. All these differ essentially from what is meant by the term in *Europe;* and in none of them is education given to the extent specified above. That of *Cambridge*, in *Massachusetts*, approximates nearer to the *European* standard than any of the rest; but even that falls materially short.

"There are also in *New England* five *colleges;* and many others which bear the name in different parts of the United States. In *Yale College* there is, probably, more *science* taught than in any other seminary in the American Union; but probably less of *literature* than in the university at *Cambridge*. Yet it is styled a *college*. Several *American* colleges pursue nearly the same course of instruction; while others are calculated upon so low a degree of the scale that bachelors of arts, coming from them to Yale College, have been unable to enter at any higher grade than the beginning of the second or sophomore year; and that without any defectiveness of talents or diligence.

"After these observations, it will be unnecessary to insist any further on the indeterminate meaning of these names, or on the impossibility of my knowing the sense in which they are used by the Legislature of *Virginia*. But without such knowledge it must be obviously impossible for me to feel assured that any opinions which I might communicate would even reach the subject to which they were intentionally directed.

"The other difficulty, to which I have referred, lies in the extensive and complicated nature of the subject. Will your Excellency pardon me for observing, that, having lived more than thirty years in *Yale College*, and in every station included in its system, the experience forced upon me during this period has furnished me with a complete conviction that the views formed concerning such an institution by men unacquainted with this subject except by speculation, and those of the first talents, are necessarily inadequate and erroneous. If I am not deceived, a considerable number of *American* colleges have failed of success from defects in their original establishment; defects derived from the want of an experimental acquaintance with such an institution in those under whose direction their several systems began their operations.

"If my experience has not deceived me, such a scheme of a *college* in the *American* sense, and still more of a *university* in the *European* sense, as will fairly promise extensive utility to the public, must involve many important parts, all of them nearly or absolutely indispensable, and many more subordinate ones, each of which would contribute in a considerable degree to the perfection of the whole. To state in the most concise manner a scheme of this nature, and the proofs by which its expediency might be evinced, would require at least

a large pamphlet. For such work I have neither time, nor health, nor eyes.

"For the prolixity of this apology I have no other justification beside what is furnished by the high importance of the subject, and the respectability of the source from which the application is derived.

"With this letter I transmit to your Excellency a copy of the *Laws of Yale College*. In them may perhaps be found the best answer, in my power, to some of the questions which would naturally be asked in the course of such an investigation as that which the president and directors of the literary fund have commenced. *Here* these laws have had a happy efficacy.

"If I may suppose myself authorized to give an opinion concerning the subject at large, I beg leave to suggest that the best mode, within my knowledge, of conducting the requisite inquiries to a successful issue, so far as they may respect the *New England seminaries*, will be to commission a competent person to visit such of them as may be thought proper, and by inspection and conversation to learn whatever may be useful in their respective systems. Such a person would be able to state the specific purposes which the *Legislature of Virginia* have in view, and could ask the questions and obtain the explanations which may be conducive to the general design."

REPORT OF GOVERNOR NICHOLAS.

Letters were received from James Monroe, then Secretary of State under Madison, and from Dr. Samuel L. Mitchill, of New York. The latter sent an elaborate article upon the philosophy of education, with pedagogical plans for all grades of instruction, from domestic to scholastic, from the school to the university. Monroe recognized the importance of a general system of education for the preservation of good government, but intimated that there were men in Virginia better qualified than himself to give advice in educational matters. He accepted the appointment as one of the board of visitors of Central College, in Albemarle, but offered no suggestions to the president and directors of the literary fund. Their report was made through Governor Nicholas to the General Assembly in December, 1816, and is published in the collection of Sundry Documents on the Subject of a System of Public Education, which was distributed among the citizens of the State by legislative order. If Jefferson was not the author of this entire report, his ideas pervade it from beginning to end. We have already seen that Governor Nicholas sought Jefferson's advice before that of any one else, and we shall now see that he followed it in preference to other views. The official voice is the Governor's, but the hand is Jefferson's.

We find the general subject subdivided into primary schools, academies, and a university. The whole system was based upon a proposed subdivision of counties into townships, each to support one primary school and to have charge of its own roads, its own poor, and its own

police. The Lancastrian method of teaching was recommended. Next above the common schools were to be the academies, where Latin, Greek, French, mathematics, geography, astronomy, etc., were to be taught. Jefferson's provision for "the boys of brightest genius" re-appears in the proposed connection of the schools, academies, and university. "The term university," declares this report, "comprehends the whole circle of the arts and sciences, and extends to the utmost boundaries of human knowledge." The directors of the literary fund say they have resorted to every source of information respecting the constitution of colleges in America and Europe, but they find no two absolutely alike. Jefferson had made that observation to Peter Carr. The peculiar conditions of Virginia must be studied and the university adapted to the needs of its people. The report advises against beginning on too large a scale. The purchase of land for the university is recommended "in some central and healthy part of the Commonwealth." Here surely is Jefferson's hand. The buildings are to be paid for out of the literary fund. A board of fifteen visitors is recommended, with power to appoint nine professors, chiefly in modern and scientific studies. Jefferson had always wished such a curriculum. The visitors were also to have power to appoint seven fellows "*out of the most learned and meritorious of those who have graduated at said university.*"

IDEA OF ESTABLISHING FELLOWSHIPS, 1816.

The following extract from this remarkable report on the University of Virginia deserves to be quoted in full, because it anticipates so much of what is essentially modern in American university education. "The recommendation of the establishment of fellowships is founded on a wish to encourage the ardent pursuit of science in such young men, who, though destitute of the means of obtaining an education, have been selected for their talents, and instructed and supported at the public expense. *It is to them we ought to look as the source which is to supply us with teachers and professors*, and thus by the service they will render in imparting instruction to the youth of the country, they will amply repay what that country has done for their benefit. Besides, it is a consideration of great importance that you *create a corps of literary men*, who, enabled by receiving a decent competence to devote their whole time to the pursuits of science, will enlarge its boundaries and diffuse through the community a taste and relish for the charms of literature. The effect produced by concentrating at one place many literary men, whose co-operation, as well as whose collisions, will excite a generous spirit of emulation, is incalculable."

MERCER'S BILL FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA, 1817.

The above favorable report naturally led to a bill providing for the establishment of primary schools, academies, colleges, and a university. The bill, drawn up by Mr. Mercer partly upon the basis of

Jefferson's ideas, passed the House of Delegates on the 18th of February, 1817, but it was rejected by the Senate on the 20th of the same month. The measure was, however, noteworthy in some of its features. It provided for a board of public instruction, to be elected by joint ballot of the Senate and House of Delegates, and to have general educational control of Virginia. They were to establish and locate "the University of Virginia," together with a general system of colleges and academies. The bill also provided for a system of primary schools, and for the subdivision of counties into townships and wards, and of cities, boroughs, or towns into wards, when containing more than one hundred white families; if less, the corporation was to be comprehended in some township. As soon as a ward or township had provided a school-house worth $200, and a board of trustees for school management, the directors of the literary fund, to whom the school-house and lot must be conveyed, were authorized to pay over annually the sum of $200 for the teacher's salary and $10 for school books for poor children. Jefferson was always strongly opposed to such local distribution of the literary fund. He believed in the local maintenance of common schools; but the best experience of the Old World and of the New shows that localities vary so much in economic strength that county boards of equalization are sometimes a real necessity. A compromise between public bounty and local taxation is sometimes desirable.

ACADEMICAL DISTRICTS.

The bill of 1817 further provided for the division of Virginia, according to the census of free whites, into forty-eight "academical districts," containing one or more counties. Suitable and convenient academies actually existing were to be recognized as State institutions, when conveyed to the president and directors of the literary fund. While retaining their former trustees and local government, they became entitled to State aid. Where new academies were to be erected, the same line of policy was proposed as in the case of the primary schools. The academical district was obliged to furnish the necessary land, and at least three-fourths of the cost of the necessary buildings, which were estimated at $10,000. The management of the academy was to be intrusted to a board of thirteen persons residing within the district and appointed by the general board of public instruction. One-quarter of the cost of building and one-fourth of the salaries for teachers was to be paid from the literary fund. Noteworthy is the fact that the bill of 1817 authorized the acceptance of "the Anne Smith Academy, for the education of females," and permitted the establishment of similar institutions not exceeding five.

PLAN FOR NEW COLLEGES.

To the colleges then existing in the State four more were to be added, called, respectively, Pendleton, Wythe, Henry, and Jefferson, in con-

venient and healthful localities, where sufficient land had been freely offered, and at least $35,000 had been subscribed for the college and its library. Trustees were to be invested with governing authority by the board of public instruction. The title to the land and college buildings was to be conveyed to the managers of the literary fund, which in turn should grant the college one-fourth as much money as had been locally subscribed, and one-fifth of the annual salaries of teachers and professors. William and Mary, Hampden-Sidney, and Washington Colleges were to be allowed to make proposals with reference to entering this general system of State colleges and of sharing State bounty in a similar manner.

IDEA OF A UNIVERSITY.

The bill of 1817 made inadequate provision for the University of Virginia, but the idea was clearly in view. The board of public instruction was authorized to fix upon a proper site, with primary regard "to the geographical centre of the Commonwealth, and to the principal channels of intercourse through its territory," together with health, economy, and such advantages as might arise from local philanthropy. At least fifty acres of land, $100,000 for buildings, and $10,000 for a library must be secured and placed at the disposition of the literary fund for university purposes. A general subscription throughout the State was authorized through the agency of county and corporation courts. Provision was also made for reports of all trustees to the board of public instruction, and for a general educational report to the General Assembly, concerning the state of education and embracing the University of Virginia.

The provisions of this bill, although never carried out, are interesting and instructive as showing one of the first definite plans in this country for an organized system of education under the control of the State. The bill laid chief stress upon common-school education, and gave it the preference in the distribution of public money. Jefferson, while the friend of common schools, would have made them self-supporting, and have reserved State bounty for the higher education and the University.

JEFFERSON'S BILL, 1817–18.

Mr. Mercer's bill, of which an analysis has just been given, was very unsatisfactory to Jefferson. He wrote to Cabell, October 24, 1817: "I received the pamphlet you were so kind as to have directed to me, containing several papers on the establishment of a system of education. A serious perusal of the bill for that purpose convinced me that, unless something less extravagant could be devised, the whole undertaking must fail. The primary schools alone on that plan would exhaust the whole funds, the colleges as much more, and a university would never come into question. However slow and painful the operation of writing is become from a stiffening wrist, and however deadly my aver-

sion to the writing-table, I determined to try whether I could not contrive a plan more within the compass of our funds. I send you the result brought into a single bill, lest by bringing it on by detachments some of the parts might be lost."

The following is a résumé of Jefferson's bill, which is not without suggestive value. The old lines of historic continuity are discernible in this plan, and it is clearly an advance upon the views advanced in the famous letter to Peter Carr. Jefferson proposed that the judge of the superior court, in every county, should appoint three visitors of primary schools. These visitors were to subdivide their respective counties into wards, comprehending "each about the number of militia sufficient for a company." The visitors were then to call ward meetings, and the majority vote of "the warders" was to determine the location of the school-house and how it should be built. A plurality vote was to elect a resident warden, to direct the process of building, and to care for school property. All persons liable to work on the highways were to be subject to the warden's call to work on the school-house, unless it should be built by pecuniary contributions. Ward meetings were to be held in the school-house after its completion. This place should become the centre of local government as well as of local education. The selection of teachers and the examination of schools were to be intrusted to the county board of visitors—a good device for economic and uniform management.

Jefferson then proceeded to distribute the several counties into nine collegiate districts. The president and directors of the literary fund, henceforth to be known as the board of public instruction, were to appoint a board of visitors for each collegiate district, with one member from each county in that district. These visitors were to view their district and report to the central board of public instruction the best sites for a college, and the latter board was to decide the matter. The visitors were then to be empowered to purchase the approved site, exercising, if necessary, through the county sheriff, the right of condemning private property for a public purpose. They were limited to $500 expenditure for grounds and to $7,000 for buildings. Each college was to have two professors, with salaries of $500 each, to be paid from the literary fund, with such additional fees from pupils as the visitors should determine. "In the said colleges shall be taught the Greek, Latin, French, Spanish, Italian, and German languages, English grammar, geography, ancient and modern, the higher branches of numerical arithmetic, the mensuration of land, the use of the globes, and the ordinary elements of navigation." The visitors were to have the appointing power and the general management of the college property. They could employ a steward and a bursar. Members of the board were to visit the college at least once a year and examine its management. The action of collegiate boards was subject to revision by the board of public instruction.

PROPOSITION FOR A CENTRAL UNIVERSITY.

To these provisions for popular and collegiate education Jefferson added a proposition for a university, "in a central and healthy part of the State." With regard to the very delicate question of the site he draughted two forms of statement, one in general terms giving the power of selection to a board of eight visitors, subject to approval by the board of public instruction; and the other in specific terms providing for the acceptance of all the lands, buildings, property, and rights of Central College, whenever its board of visitors should authorize a transfer to the board of public instruction, for the purposes of a university. In the institution should be taught "history and geography, ancient and modern; natural philosophy, agriculture, chemistry, and the theories of medicine; anatomy, zoölogy, botany, mineralogy, and geology; mathematics, pure and mixed; military and naval science; ideology, ethics, the law of nature and of nations; law, municipal and foreign; the science of civil government and political economy; languages, rhetoric, belles-lettres, and the fine arts generally; which branches of science shall be so distributed and under so many professorships, not exceeding ten, as the visitors shall think most proper." Each professor was to have apartments and a salary, not exceeding $1,000 a year, to be paid from the literary fund, with tuition fees from students. The visitors were to have the appointing power and the general control of the institution, subject to the board of public instruction.

To prepare the way for this bill, Jefferson addressed to the speaker of the House of Delegates a report of the visitors on the progress of Central College, already described in another connection. Of this instructive report two hundred and fifty copies were printed by order of the House and distributed. Jefferson wrote to Cabell, December 18, 1817: "I think you had better keep back the general plan till this report is made, as I am persuaded it will give a lift to that. Pray drop me a line when any vote is passed which furnishes an indication of the success or failure of the general plan. I have only this single anxiety in this world. It is a bantling of forty years' birth and nursing, and if I can once see it on its legs, I will sing with sincerity and pleasure my *nunc dimittas*."

PUBLIC EDUCATION.

The most cherished scheme of Jefferson's life was now to be launched anew upon the current of politics. He had attempted to promote university education in connection with William and Mary College, in the time of the American Revolution, but the project had been swamped. Now he was about to launch his own independent institution, bearing the name of Central College, but soon to be called the University of Virginia. With what anxiety the old man of seventy-five years watched the fate of his carefully drawn report on Central College, and of his bill for establishing a system of public education! In a letter to Cabell,

dated January 14, 1818, minutely explaining his plan for self-supporting elementary schools, Jefferson concludes: "A system of general instruction which shall reach every description of our citizens, from the richest to the poorest, *as it was the earliest, so will it be the latest of all the public concerns in which I shall permit myself to take an interest.* Nor am I tenacious of the form in which it shall be introduced. Be that what it may, our descendants will be as wise as we are, and will know how to amend and amend it until it shall suit their circumstances. Give it to us, then, in any shape, and receive for the inestimable boon the thanks of the young, and the blessings of the old, who are past all other services but prayers for the prosperity of their country and blessings to those who promote it."

This letter was published by Cabell in the Richmond Enquirer, February 10, 1818. In every possible way Cabell propagated Jefferson's ideas. While the "enlightened few" heard and read with favor, there was in the Legislature, particularly in the House of Delegates, a strong opposition to Jefferson's bill. The printing of two hundred and fifty copies was only grudgingly allowed. The "back country" and western members were particularly stubborn. They wanted the capital of Virginia removed from Richmond to Staunton, and they were afraid that Central College would establish the idea of political centrality for the neighborhood of Charlottesville. "For two months," wrote Cabell, "certain persons have been training those members to oppose all that could come from you. The back-country spirit has been industriously excited." Cabell said the friends of Staunton and Lexington wished to keep down Central College. Sectional division and the clashing of local interests made him almost despair of any general plan. Jefferson's opponents admitted that his bill was a finished production in theory, but they were not willing to let it go into practice. The bill received very few votes in a House committee of the whole, and a substitute offered by Mr. Hill, of King William County, was recommended for adoption.

FIRST APPROPRIATION FROM THE LITERARY FUND, 1818.

The House of Delegates at first favored a small appropriation from the literary fund for the education of the poor, and the application of the rest of the fund to the payment of the debts of the State. From such a Philistine view of an economic resource, long set apart for educational interests, the House at last rose, through the influence of agitation, to the idea of a compromise between the highest and lowest forms of education. Hill's substitute for Jefferson's bill proposed the appointment by local courts of school commissioners in every county, city, and corporate town, "to determine what number of poor children they will educate," and what should be paid for their education. The commissioners were to select the children and send them, with the assent of parents or guardian, to some convenient school, to be taught reading, writing, and arithmetic. The money for tuition, books, etc., was to come

idea of him on this simple and unpretending occasion than they had ever previously entertained.'"

PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMMISSIONERS.

The proceedings and report of the commissioners are printed in full in the Analectic Magazine, Volume XIII, published in Philadelphia, 1819, a magazine to which Dr. Cooper was a contributor. It appears that Jefferson was unanimously elected president of the board. After some discussion, a committee of six, with Mr. Jefferson as chairman, was appointed to report on all the duties assigned to the commission by the Legislature, except that relating to the site. This subject was considered by the entire board. Three places were proposed, Lexington, Staunton, and Central College. All three were acknowledged to be in healthful and fertile districts, but Jefferson is reputed to have made a point in favor of his neighborhood by exhibiting "an imposing list of octogenarians." The question, however, turned mainly upon the relative degree of centrality. And here Jefferson had made his position impregnable. He showed the board by diagrams that Central College was well named, for it was not only geographically more central than any other college in Virginia, but it was actually nearest the centre of white population.

These calculations were afterward published by Cabell in the Richmond Enquirer, December 17, 1818. There was then some bantering criticism of Jefferson's method of drawing his two transverse lines in such a way that they intersected at Charlottesville. The point of departure for his westerly line was the mouth of the Chesapeake Bay, which is much nearer the southern than the northern boundary of Virginia; but Jefferson defended that point by saying, "the greatest part of what is north is water." He did not draw his line due west, because the northern boundary of Virginia tended north of northwest. He discreetly balanced his geography and followed the line of "equal division of the population." Nor did he draw a north and south line of intersection. He found the Blue Ridge a natural line of cross division, and he sought a parallel course to that for his line of equal division of population. Jefferson's ingenious method of calculation is explained in a letter to Cabell, January 1, 1819, in which he took the bold ground, "Run your lines in what direction you please, they will pass close to Charlottesville." Jefferson had no trouble in convincing the commissioners at Rockfish Gap, and, indeed, he was altogether fair in his general estimate of the geographical situation. A vote was taken, resulting in sixteen for Central College, three for Lexington,[1] and two for Staun-

[1] Washington College, now Washington and Lee University, at Lexington, was at this juncture of affairs in the Legislature a more dangerous rival to Central College than was old William and Mary College, which came into politics a little later, and attempted to advance on Richmond, as elsewhere described in the author's monograph on that venerable college. Washington College had developed from Liberty Hall

ton. Jefferson's committee was instructed to include this expression of opinion in the report, which was made on the 3d of August, and, after sundry amendments, unanimously adopted. The next day two copies were signed by all the members present and were transmitted, one to the Speaker of the Senate and the other to the Speaker of the House. This report was probably prepared by Jefferson before he came to the meeting at Rockfish Gap, for it is an elaborate production, indicating careful thought. In the words of introductory comment in the Analectic Review, the report "contains many novel suggestions worthy the attention of our seminaries of learning already established." A special consideration of some of Jefferson's views will not be out of place in this study of his influence upon education in Virginia.

JEFFERSON ON THE OBJECTS OF PRIMARY EDUCATION.

Jefferson defined the objects of primary education as follows:

"(1) To give to every citizen the information he needs for the transaction of his own business;

"(2) To enable him to calculate for himself, and to express and preserve his ideas, his contracts and accounts, in writing;

"(3) To improve, by reading, his morals and faculties;

"(4) To understand his duties to his neighbors and country, and to discharge with competence the functions confided to him by either;

"(5) To know his rights; to exercise with order and justice those he retains; to choose with discretion the fiduciary of those he delegates; and to notice their conduct with diligence, with candor, and judgment;

"(6) And, in general, to observe with intelligence and faithfulness all the social relations under which he shall be placed."

For thus instructing the mass of citizens in their rights, interests, and duties, Jefferson maintained that primary schools, whether private

Academy, founded in the year 1782. It had been endowed by George Washington with one hundred shares in the funds of the James River Company, his stock in the Potomac Company having been reserved for the foundation of a national university in Washington City, as described in the Johns Hopkins University Studies, third series, No. 1, pp. 93–5. The trustees of Washington College offered all of their funds, apparatus, books, grounds, etc., together with a subscription of nearly $18,000 by the people of Lexington and vicinity, and a deed of real estate amounting to over 3,350 acres, with all his personal property and fifty-seven slaves, promised by John Robinson, to the directors of the literary fund, provided the university should be established in Lexington or vicinity. Mr. Robinson's proposed deed and gift were, however, subject "to the payment of his debts and fulfilment of his contracts," as Jefferson discreetly reminded the Legislature. Over against the Lexington offer, which was altogether generous, Central College placed its $41,248 in subscriptions, and $3,280 proceeds from the parish glebes; its grounds embracing 47 acres, "whereon the buildings of the college are begun, one pavilion and its appendix of dormitories being already far advanced, and with one other pavilion, and equal annexation of dormitories, being expected to be completed during the present season;" and "another parcel of 153 acres near the former, and including a considerable eminence very favorable for the erection of a future observatory." This latter Jeffersonian idea has been realized since the War, by private philanthropy.

or public, should teach reading, writing, and arithmetic, the elements of mensuration, and the outlines of geography and history. These suggestions were skilfully inserted into the report, in order to remind the Legislature that something remained to be done for the people of Virginia besides providing for the education of poor children.

OBJECTS OF HIGHER EDUCATION.

Jefferson then proceeded to define the objects of the higher branches of education, and it is safe to say that the relation of universities to *good citizenship* and to the *practical* interests of American life has never been better formulated by any professional educator, much less have these objects been concretely realized by any institution of learning. American colleges and universities will need to advance a long way before they reach the Jeffersonian ideal. He classifies the objects of the higher education as follows:

"(1) To form the statesmen, legislators, and judges, on whom public prosperity and individual happiness are so much to depend;

"(2) To expound the principles and structure of government, the laws which regulate the intercourse of nations, those formed municipally for our own government, and a sound spirit of legislation, which, banishing all unnecessary restraint on individual action, shall leave us free to do whatever does not violate the equal rights of another;

"(3) To harmonize and promote the interests of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, and by well-informed views of political economy to give a free scope to the public industry;

"(4) To develop the reasoning faculties of our youth, enlarge their minds, cultivate their morals, and instil into them the precepts of virtue and order;

"(5) To enlighten them with mathematical and physical sciences, which advance the arts, and administer to the health, the subsistence, and comforts of human life;

"(6) And, generally, to form them to habits of reflection and correct action, rendering them examples of virtue to others, and of happiness within themselves."

RELATION OF THE STATE TO SCIENCE.

There is so much doubt in the mind of the average American citizen as to the duty of government to foster science and education of the highest sort, that it is worth while to call attention to the views of Jefferson upon this point. If the father of American democracy could entertain such views as these, the sons of the people need have no fears that the functions of the state are abused when directed toward the maintenance of a university or the advancement of science. Jefferson said, in his report to the Virginia Legislature:

"Some good men, and even of respectable information, consider the learned sciences as useless acquirements; some think that they do not better the condition of man; and others that education, like private and individual concerns, should be left to private individual effort; not

reflecting that an establishment embracing all the sciences which may be useful and even necessary in the various vocations of life, with the buildings and apparatus belonging to each, are far beyond the reach of individual means, and must either derive existence from public patronage or not exist at all. This would leave us, then, without those callings which depend on education, or send us to other countries to seek the instruction they require. * * * Nor must we omit to mention the incalculable advantage of training up able counsellors to administer the affairs of our country in all its departments,—legislative, executive, and judicial, and to bear their proper share in the councils of our National Government; nothing more than education advancing the prosperity, the power, and the happiness of a nation."

RELATION OF EDUCATION TO MORALS AND RELIGION.

The strongest side of Jefferson's educational philosophy was its bearing upon good morals and social progress. "Education," he said, "generates habits of application, of order, and the love of virtue; and controls, by the force of habit, any innate obliquities in our moral organization. We should be far, too, from the discouraging persuasion that man is fixed, by the law of his nature, at a given point; that his improvement is a chimera, and the hope delusive of rendering ourselves wiser, happier, or better than our forefathers were. As well might it be urged that the wild and uncultivated tree, hitherto yielding sour and bitter fruit only, can never be made to yield better; yet we know that the grafting art implants a new tree on the savage stock, producing what is most estimable both in kind and degree. Education, in like manner, ingrafts a new man on the native stock, and improves what in his nature was vicious and perverse into qualities of virtue and social worth. And it can not be but that each generation, succeeding to the knowledge acquired by all those who preceded it, adding to it their own acquisitions and discoveries, and handing the mass down for successive and constant accumulation, must advance the knowledge and well-being of mankind, not *infinitely*, as some have said, but *indefinitely*, and to a term which no one can fix and foresee. * * * What but education has advanced us beyond the condition of our indigenous neighbors? And what chains them to their present state of barbarism and wretchedness but a bigoted veneration for the supposed superlative wisdom of their fathers, and the preposterous idea that they are to look backward for better things, and not forward, longing, as it should seem, to return to the days of eating acorns and roots, rather than indulge in the degeneracies of civilization?"

Ethics occupied a prominent place in the plan for university education which Jefferson proposed to the Legislature. He recognized that under the Constitution of Virginia, which p[illegible] sects upon an equal footing, it would be quite imp[illegible] any sectarian theology. He proposed to place t[illegible] for religious training upon an ethical basis, wi[illegible] agree.

He said: "The proofs of the being of a God, the creator, preserver, and supreme ruler of the universe, the author of all the relations of morality, and of the laws and obligations these infer, will be within the province of the professor of ethics; to which adding the developments of these moral obligations, of those in which all sects agree, with a knowledge of the languages,—Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, a basis will be formed common to all sects." Jefferson thought that it was the duty of each sect to provide its own theological teaching in a special school,[1] to which students might go for special instruction, as they did to their various denominational churches. An ethical solution of the theological questions in American universities has been found satisfactory in most of our State institutions, which have found themselves

[1] In a letter to Dr. Cooper, November 2, 1822, Jefferson describes his plan of allowing independent schools of theology to be established in the neighborhood of the University. "In our University you know there is no professorship of divinity. A handle has been made of this to disseminate an idea that this is an institution, not merely of no religion, but against all religion. Occasion was taken at the last meeting of the visitors to bring forward an idea that might silence this calumny, which weighed on the minds of some honest friends to the institution. In our annual report to the Legislature, after stating the constitutional reasons against a public establishment of any religious instruction, we suggest the expediency of encouraging the different religious sects to establish each for itself a professorship of their own tenets, on the confines of the University, so near as that their students may attend the lectures there, and have the free use of our library and every other accommodation we can give them; preserving, however, their independence of us and of each other. This fills the chasm objected to ours, as a defect in an institution professing to give instruction in *all* useful sciences. I think the invitation will be accepted by some sects from candid intentions, and by others from jealousy and rivalship. And by bringing the sects together and mixing them with the mass of other students, we shall soften their asperities, liberalize and neutralize their prejudices, and make the general religion a religion of peace, reason, and morality."

The idea of a catholic grouping of theological seminaries around the University of Virginia was, of course, impracticable in a rural neighborhood, and it was never realized according to the Jeffersonian ideal. It is, perhaps, capable of an approximate fulfilment under modern conditions of university education in large municipal centres, where students naturally find their religious affiliations with their own form of church-life, and where connections are easily made which lead to special theological training upon the basis of a liberal education. A practical solution of the question of religious services within the university was early found at the University of Virginia by the professors electing a university chaplain from year to year and from different religious denominations—the Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Methodist, and Baptist. Other universities have come, each in its own way, to some such representative method of religious service. Harvard has its regular university preachers engaged from the Unitarian, Episcopalian, and Congregationalist denominations. Cornell has an eclectic system, and employs occasional preachers of recognized power and reputation. The Johns Hopkins University, in the city of Baltimore, is able approximately to realize the Jeffersonian ideal, and allow its students to seek such religious associations as family training or natural preference may incline them. It is the "elective system" applied to church-going. City churches give university students free seats; and university students have, among themselves, organized Sunday afternoon services, at which city clergymen and university professors speak by special invitation. The idea of religious freedom is working itself out in university life, as it has already in the church and in the state. The exclusion of religion is not desired by any

under much the same stress of circumstances as did Jefferson amid the sects of Virginia. Moral science, social science, history, and the languages of the Old and New Testaments afford sufficiently solid and neutral foundations for all subsequent specialization in theology.

JEFFERSON ON THE MODERN LANGUAGES AND ANGLO-SAXON.

While recommending the study of Latin, Greek, and Hebrew in the proposed university, together with his favorite groups of mathematical, physical, scientific, political, legal, and philosophical studies, Jefferson takes special pains to urge the cultivation of the modern languages. His reasons for specifying French, Spanish, Italian, and German are interesting, but his early appreciation of the importance of Anglo-Saxon is especially striking, for this study had not yet found a place in America. He says: "French is the language of general intercourse among nations, and as a depository of human science is unsurpassed by any other language, living or dead. Spanish is highly interesting to us as the language spoken by so great a portion of the inhabitants of our continents, with whom we shall probably have great intercourse ere long, and is that also in which is written the greater part of the early history of America. The Italian abounds with works of very superior order, valuable for their matter, and still more distinguished as models of the finest taste in style and composition. And the German now stands in a line with that of the most learned nations in richness of erudition and advance in the sciences. It is, too, of common descent with the language of our own country, a branch of the same original Gothic stock, and furnishes valuable illustrations for us. But in this point of view, the Anglo-Saxon[1] is of peculiar value. We have placed it among the modern languages because it is, in fact, that which we speak, in the earliest form in which we have knowledge of it. It has been undergoing with time those gradual changes which all languages, ancient and modern, have experienced; and even now needs only to be printed in the modern character and orthography to be intelligible, in a con-

academic community. The introduction of religious liberty is what we need. That is the ideal which Jefferson attempted to realize amid great calumny and misinterpretation. And he, of all men, really solved the problem in the State of Virginia, by his statute for religious liberty, and prepared the way for its solution in all university education.

[1] There is an interesting article on "Thomas Jefferson as a Philologist" in the American Journal of Philology (Vol. III, No. 10, pp. 213-214), by Henry E. Shepherd, president of the College of the City of Charleston. "By reference to pp. 417–418, Vol. VII, of Jefferson's Works, it will be seen," says Professor Shepherd, "that Mr. Jefferson had remarkably clear and accurate views of the invigorating influence which dialects exert upon a language. In other words, Jefferson, writing about forty years before Max Müller, seemed distinctly to apprehend the process which, in the technical language of modern philosophy, is known as 'dialectic regeneration.' He expresses himself as follows: 'It is much to be wished that the publication of the present county dialects of England should go on. It will restore to us our language in all its shades of variation. It will incorporate into the present one all the riches of our ancient dialects; and what a store this will be may be seen by running the eye over the county glossaries, and observing the words we have lost by abandonment and

siderable degree, to the English reader. It has this value, too, above the Greek and Latin, that while it gives the radix of the mass of our language, they explain its innovations only. Obvious proofs of this have been presented to the modern reader in the disquisitions of John Horne Tooke; and Fortescue Aland has well explained the great instruction which may be derived from it to a full understanding of our ancient common law, on which, as a stock, our whole system of law is engrafted." Thus, in connection with the idea of historical study of our own English language, Jefferson came to the idea of English historical jurisprudence, which he recommended to Dr. Cooper, and the possibilities of which are just dawning upon students of the present generation.

BODILY EXERCISE AND MANUAL TRAINING.

It is interesting to note in Jefferson's report the suggestion of certain modern ideas of physical, manual, and artistic training now becoming more and more prominent in our modern systems of education. "We have proposed," he says, "no formal provision for the gymnastics of the school, although a proper object of attention for every institution of youth. These exercises with ancient nations constituted the principal part of the education of their youth. Their arms and mode of warfare rendered them severe in the extreme; ours, on the same correct principle, should be adapted to our arms and warfare; and the manual exercises, military manœuvres, and tactics generally should be the frequent exercises of the students in their hours of recreation. It is at that age of aptness, docility, and emulation of the practices of manhood that such things are soonest learned and longest remembered. The use of tools, too, in the manual arts is worthy of encouragement, by facilitating to such as choose it an admission into the neighboring workshops. To these should be added the arts which embellish life—dancing, music, and drawing; the last more especially as an important part of military education. These innocent arts furnish amusement and happiness to those who, having time on their hands, might less

disuse, which in sound and sense are inferior to nothing we have retained. When these local vocabularies are published and digested together into a single one, it is probable we shall find that there is not a word in Shakespeare which is not now in use in some of the counties in England, from whence we may obtain its true sense.' Mr. Jefferson's views in regard to the relations of Anglo-Saxon to English are probably better known to scholars than his opinions upon the points cited above. He held that Anglo-Saxon was 'Old English,' and that it could be turned into intelligible English by simply divesting it of its antique orthography. He has given us some entertaining illustrations of the mode in which this transformation might be effected. His conception of Anglo-Saxon is in one aspect essentially the same as that held by the school of Freeman, Morris, and Sweet in our own time. The process by which he arrives at his conclusions is of course different from that adopted by scientific philology. During the recent visit of Mr. Edward A. Freeman to Baltimore, I showed him Mr. Jefferson's essay on the Anglo-Saxon, which was published by the board of trustees for the University of Virginia in 1851. He examined it with great interest, and upon returning it remarked: 'Jefferson had the right view. It [Anglo-Saxon] is only Old English.' He further remarked: 'It seems so strange to see Jefferson quoting Bosworth. It is like Washington quoting Stubbs.'"

inoffensively employ it. Needing, at the same time, no regular incorporation with the institution, they may be left to accessory teachers, who will be paid by the individuals employing them, the university only providing proper apartments for their exercise." Jefferson had somewhat the same ideas of the relation of bodily accomplishments to the higher education as have long prevailed at West Point and in German universities. In the matter of physical training, American universities have advanced far beyond the Jeffersonian ideal, but there is still great room for improvement in the training of bodily powers to some useful or artistic end, as in drawing and other skilled exercise of the hand and eye.

JEFFERSON ON STUDENT SELF-GOVERNMENT.

It is very generally known that at the University of Virginia exists a remarkable system of student self-government, by which a high *morale* and a manly tone of self-reliance have been successfully maintained. In sharp distinction to the old-time method of tutorial supervision and professorial espionage, this system of self-government has developed the most honorable relations between faculty and students. It has established a frank and kindly spirit of co-operation between master and pupil. It has repressed all dishonorable practices of cheating in recitations and examinations, so common under the old reign of terror, and it has promoted a spirit of independence and self-respect. This condition of student society in Virginia is in no small degree the result of the teachings of Jefferson. While his ideal of student self-government was not immediately realized in that lawless period following the first introduction of his ideas, yet a wholesome harmony between liberty and law was soon and easily secured. In the light of modern tendencies towards constitutional and self-government in American colleges and universities, the following extract from Jefferson's report may prove interesting:

"The best mode of government for youth in large collections is certainly a desideratum not yet attained with us. It may be well questioned whether *fear*, after a certain age, is a motive to which we should have ordinary recourse. The human character is susceptible of other incitements to correct conduct more worthy of employ, and of better effect. Pride of character, laudable ambition, and moral dispositions are innate correctives of the indiscretions of that lively age; and when strengthened by habitual appeal and exercise, have a happier effect on future character than the degrading motive of fear. Hardening them to disgrace, to corporal punishments, and servile humiliations can not be the best process for producing erect character. The affectionate deportment between father and son offers, in truth, the best example for that of tutor and pupil; and the ex[illegible] count[illegible]ies, in this respect, may be worthy of inquiry [illegible]."

Jefferson adds, in a foot-note, that [illegible] by the students themselves, under proper discr[illegible]th success

in some countries, and the rather as forming them for initiation into the duties and practices of civil life." This idea of student self-government, borrowed from academic centres in the old world, where college and university government has always been more democratic than in America, was successfully planted by Jefferson in Virginia, and it is destined to spread throughout the country. It has sprung up, apparently by spontaneous generation, in certain of our colleges, and it has long survived as a precious inheritance in certain of our public schools, based upon the best old English models.

SUMMARY OF JEFFERSON'S REPORT.

All of the foregoing special views upon the subject of education Jefferson contrived to introduce into the body of his report. Upon the five specific points actually referred to the commissioners for their opinion, the following summary statement may be made:

(1) Central College was recommended as the proper site of the university.

(2) The plan of building proposed was that of an academical village, with pavilions for the professors and ranges of dormitories for the students, the buildings to be arranged on the sides of "a lawn," and to be connected by "a passage of some kind, under cover from the weather." This Jeffersonian style of university construction has been described in connection with Albemarle Academy and Central College.

(3) The branches of learning to be taught were those heretofore recommended by Jefferson, but now arranged in ten homogeneous groups, to be assigned to ten different professorships, as follows:

I. Languages, ancient:
  Latin,
  Greek,
  Hebrew.
II. Languages, modern:
  French,
  Spanish,
  Italian,
  German,
  Anglo-Saxon.
III. Mathematics, pure:
  Algebra,
  Fluxions,
  Geometry, elementary,
    transcendental,
  Architecture, military,
    naval.
IV. Physico-mathematics:
  Mechanics,
  Statics,
  Dynamics,
  Pneumatics,
  Acoustics,
  Optics,
  Astronomy,
  Geography.
V. Physics, or natural philosophy:
  Chemistry,
  Mineralogy.
VI. Botany:
  Zoölogy.
VII. Anatomy:
  Medicine.
VIII. Government:
  Political economy,
  Law of nature and nations,
  History, being interwoven with politics and law.
IX. Law, municipal.
X. Ideology:
  General grammar,
  Ethics,
  Rhetoric,
  Belles-lettres and the fine arts.

(4) General legislative provisions were recommended for tuition of students, board, lodging, government, prizes, degrees, etc., details to be left to the board of visitors.

CHAPTER VII.

ESTABLISHMENT AND BUILDING OF THE UNIVERSITY.

Jefferson's report was transmitted to the speaker of the Senate through Cabell, who was the original mover of the Rockfish Gap commission. Early in December, as appears from Cabell's letter to his friend, "the report was read and received with great attention in both the houses. A resolution to print a number of copies passed each house. The ability and value of the report, I am informed, are universally admitted. It was referred in the lower house to a select committee, and the speaker is friendly to the measure. Present prospects are very favorable to a successful issue."

OPPOSITION TO THE UNIVERSITY IDEA.

But a strong opposition to Jefferson's project was speedily developed. A bill which he had prepared was reported by the House committee by a bare majority of one, "the casting vote of the chairman." Then began the fight. The western members from the Valley of Virginia and the friends of Staunton determined to defeat the university altogether. The Lexington party sought for delay, threw discredit upon Jefferson's calculations as to the centrality of his college, and sought to re-enforce their own claims. Delay endangered the bill. Cabell wrote: "The hostile interests are daily acquiring new force by intrigue and management. The party opposed altogether to the university is growing so rapidly we have just grounds to fear a total failure of the measure. * * * The friends of William and Mary demand $5,000 per annum as the price of their concurrence, and in the event of a refusal will carry off some votes. I have advised my friends not to enter into any compacts of the kind, and sooner will I lose the bill than I will give my assent to it." Members of the Legislature from the region of William and Mary became the most determined opponents of the bill. Cabell, said the better educated part of them, had studied at this institution, and quoted Adam Smith, the Edinburgh Review, and Dugald Stewart to prove that education should be left to individual enterprise. Others, more ignorant, maintained that the literary fund was about to be diverted from its original object, the education of the poor, and applied for the benefit of the rich. Some liberal and enlightened persons thought Charlottesville too small a place for a university. "They think a town of some size necessary to attract professors, to furnish polished society for the students, to supply accommodations, to resist the physical force, and present the means of governing a large number of young men."

SERVICES OF CABELL.

Cabell determined to break down the general opposition. He went about from man to man, laboring to convert them to his views. He "passed the night in watchful reflection and the day in ceaseless activity." He published articles in the Richmond Enquirer calculated to influence public opinion. Jefferson's proofs of the central situation of the proposed university were published by Cabell and explained to everybody. He even wrote to liberally minded and influential men in the various localities whence the opposition proceeded, and persuaded them to write to their representatives in the Legislature urging a favorable vote. He actually districted the entire country east of the Blue Ridge, and moved the very ground from beneath the feet of the opposition by an appeal to local good sense. The chief trouble lay with the House of Delegates, which was made up of somewhat Philistine elements; but Cabell, by his skilful tactics, at last won over the majority to his opinion. On the 18th of January, 1819, a motion in the House to strike Central College from the bill was lost by a vote of 114 to 69, "a decisive victory," wrote Cabell. Mr. Baldwin, of Augusta, one of the leaders of the western opposition, then rose and made an eloquent plea for unanimity of action and for the suppression of local prejudice. He said he had supported Staunton as long as there was any hope of success, but now he implored the House "to sacrifice all sectional feeling."[1] Democracy united in a sudden rush of good feeling, and Jefferson's cause was overwhelmingly won. Cabell was so excited that he had to leave the House before the final vote was taken. He had been suffering two days before from hemorrhage of the lungs, "brought on by exposure to bad weather and loss of sleep;" but he was now victorious; he had fought a good fight and had kept his faith in the people. It was a foregone conclusion that Jefferson's bill would pass the Senate, where Cabell was a very influential member. On the 25th of January, 1819, the University of Virginia and Central College were legally united by a vote of twenty-two to one.

The seal of the University—"a Minerva enrobed in her peplum and characteristic habiliments as inventress and protectress of the arts"—bears the date of 1819, which should be reckoned as the year of origin, although the institution was not formally opened to students until 1825.

SERVICES OF OTHER MEN.

Cabell wrote in triumph to Jefferson, December 4, 1819: "*We have got possession of the ground, and it will never be taken from us.*" He said the enlightened part of the people everywhere were in favor of the university establishment. Such a complete conquest of public opinion was very remarkable, and it could have been gained only by the hearty cooperation of intelligent men in many local centres of influence. In the

[1] The western delegation was subsequently held together in the interest of the university by Judge Baldwin, General Breckenridge, and Mr. Johnson.

above letter Cabell pays an honest tribute of gratitude to the gentlemen in the various counties who had aided him in the Legislature and among the people. For example, he says: "We are very much indebted to Mr. Taliaferro and Colonel Green for the favorable change in the delegation north of the James River and below tide-water. At Christmas, every member from Richmond to Hampton, except one, was opposed to us. On the vote, all went with us, except one." Cabell acknowledges also the efficient services of Captain Slaughter, of Culpeper; Judge Brooke, Judge Brockenbrough, Mr. Stanard, Mr. Ritchie, Mr. Holmes, of King and Queen; Dr. Nicholson, of Middlesex; Mr. Scott, of the Council; Mr. Minor, of Spottsylvania; Judge Roane, Colonel Nicholas, William Cabell (the brother of Joseph), Chancellor Taylor, Mr. Pannill, and others. Mr. Francis W. Gilmer did valuable work for Central College through the press. The Rev. John H. Rice, a Presbyterian clergyman in Richmond, also lent important literary aid. He was the author of an article signed "Crito," the following passage of which is thought to have exercised great influence upon the public mind, through Cabell's frequent use of the facts stated:

"Ten years ago," said Mr. Rice, "I made extensive inquiries on the subject, and ascertained to my conviction that the amount of money annually carried from Virginia, for purposes of education alone, exceeded $250,000. Since that period it has been greater. Take a quarter of a million as the average of the last eight-and-twenty years, and the amount is the enormous sum of $7,000,000. But had our schools been such as the resources of Virginia would have well allowed, and her honor and interest demanded, it is by no means extravagant to suppose that the five States which bind on ours would have sent as many students to us, as under the present wretched system, we have sent to them. This, then, makes another amount of seven millions. Let our economists look to that—fourteen millions of good dollars lost to us by our parsimony! Let our wise men calculate the annual interest of our losses, and add it to this principal! They will then see what are the fruits of this precious speculation."

Such arguments, no doubt extravagant, had their weight in favorably balancing the university question in the scales of public opinion. Although Thomas Jefferson is undoubtedly "the founder of the University of Virginia," we should not forget that there were a thousand historic forces without which his ideas would have failed of realization.[1]

[1] At the Boston meeting of the American Historical Association in May, 1887, Mr. James Schouler, author of a remarkable History of the United States, read a paper upon the subject of "Historical Grouping," in which he advised a study of the minor forces and subordinate characters which enter into great events and the work of great men. Individuals are, indeed, the highest expression of human thought and social action; but there is always a background of sup[illegible] which the deeds of a Washington are incomprehensible, and thus it w[illegible] iversity crea-tion. Without the aid of Cabell, it is perfectly [illegible] uld have been helpless, and back of Cabell were the Virginia l[illegible] men people.

SUMMARY OF JEFFERSON'S BILL, 1819.

The act establishing the University of Virginia in definite form provided for the acceptance by the State of the property of Central College, conveyed to the president and directors of the literary fund, which was really a board of public instruction. Seven visitors were to be appointed forthwith by the Governor of the State, and they were to have authority to choose a rector from their own number, and to control the general interests of the University. The provisions for instruction were much the same as in Jefferson's report. The various branches of science were to be distributed among ten professorships. Each professor should have apartments free, and those first appointed, such salary as the visitors might determine; their successors, however, a standing salary not exceeding $1,000 a year; but all professors should have such fees from students as the visitors might allow. The visitors were to hold two stated meetings each year, in April and in October; to visit the University once a year, and to report annually to the president and directors of the literary fund. Such, in general, was the legal basis of the University of Virginia. It was generally understood that the report of the Rockfish Gap commission was to be the accepted platform of the university party. That "plan," said Jefferson in 1821, "was exactly that now carried into execution." The significance of previous inquiries into the details of that report is now, therefore, clearly apparent, for we have already seen on paper the whole substructure and the detailed plans of the University of Virginia.

JEFFERSON THE FIRST RECTOR.

The visitors appointed for the University of Virginia comprised four members of the old board representing Central College, namely: Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, Joseph C. Cabell, and John H. Cocke. The new appointees were James Breckenridge, Chapman Johnson, and Robert Taylor. They met March 29, 1819, and chose Thomas Jefferson to be their rector, as he had been of the former board. Henceforth, until his death in 1826, Jefferson was the directing and shaping power in the upbuilding of the University of Virginia. From his original and sovereign interest in university education, and from his residence in immediate proximity to the University, the other visitors were well content to leave to him practically the entire management of affairs. Never was an institution more completely the materialization of one man's thought than is the University of Virginia. Not only did he evolve the entire system of education there introduced, but he actually devised every feature of construction and administration. He drew plans, made estimates and contracts, busied himself about bricks and mortar, and superintended the whole process of building.

BUILDING POLICY.

The gradual rise of the University of Virginia can be best reviewed in the proceedings and annual reports of the board of visitors, and in

Jefferson's correspondence with Cabell and other personal friends. The original visitors of Central College were empowered by Jefferson's bill to continue their functions until the first meeting of their successors. This gave a fine opportunity "of expediting the objects of said institution." The old board met for the last time February 26, 1819, and voted to apply all available funds toward the erection of additional buildings for the accommodation of professors and students.

It was Jefferson's policy, from the beginning, to push forward the material construction of the University; to make it an accomplished fact, and thus an influence in appealing to the public imagination and to legislative support. It was perhaps a necessary policy in the early history of the University, before its pre-eminence over rivals and its superiority to all opposition was fully established. There was absolutely nothing in the neighborhood of Charlottesville to attract either professors or students. Jefferson was compelled, by the necessities of the situation, to create something visible and impressive which should compel admiration. Jefferson defined his building policy in a letter to Cabell, December 28, 1822, in which it appears that he regarded a good material basis for the University as necessary to its intellectual superstructure. Jefferson said: "The great object of our aim from the beginning has been to make the establishment the most eminent in the United States, in order to draw to it the youth of every State, but especially of the South and West. We have proposed, therefore, to call to it characters of the first order of science from Europe, as well as our own country, and not only by the salaries and the comforts of their situation, but by the distinguished scale of its structure and preparation, and the promise of future eminence which these would hold up, to induce them to commit their reputation to its future fortunes. *Had we built a barn for a college and log huts for accommodations*, should we ever have had the assurance to propose to an European professor of that character to come to it?"

Cabell also was thoroughly convinced of the soundness of the building policy of the University. Even the enemies of the institution acknowledged that Jefferson's course was wise. President Smith, of William and Mary College, and Judge Semple, of Williamsburg, said that "Virginians would never be pleased with anything on a small scale." The judge confessed to Cabell that an influential politician from Charles City had been won over to the University by a mere visit of inspection, which impressed him with "the extent and splendor of the establishment." Undoubtedly Jefferson's building policy served an excellent purpose, politically and educationally, but candid students of the history of the University must admit that he carried his architectural crotchets rather too far for the best economy of slender educational resources.

ARCHITECTURAL CHARACTER OF THE UNIVERSITY.

Jefferson early conceived the ingenious idea that college buildings should afford perpetual object lessons to students in the right principles

OLD ENGRAVING OF THE UNIVERSITY. FROM BOHN'S ALBUM.

of architecture. This idea, excellent in itself, was difficult for Jefferson to realize according to his classic ideals, for, unlike Pericles, he could not fully command the public treasury. It is interesting, historically, to note the beginning of Jefferson's architectural project. In the proceedings of the visitors of Central College, July 28, 1817, it is agreed "that it is expedient to import a stone-cutter from Italy, and that Mr. Jefferson be authorized and requested to take the requisite measures to effect that object." The intention was to have chiselled capitals for the columns of the pavilions, or professors' houses, and to make their porticos illustrate Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian orders of architecture. Two "Italian artists" were accordingly imported, and they proceeded to chisel the stone of Virginia into classic forms. At the second meeting of the visitors of the University in 1819, it was voted "that as the stone in the neighborhood of the University is found not capable of being wrought into capitals for the columns of some of the pavilions, and it may be necessary to procure elsewhere proper stone or marble, and to have such capitals executed here or elsewhere, the proctor be authorized to take such measures relative thereto," etc. The proctor was the business agent of the University and Jefferson's right-hand man. The above resolution prepared the way for having the capitals cut in Italy, from excellent marble, and imported, like the original master workman, or "our artist," with whom Jefferson settled for $1,390.56, including "his past wages, his board, and passage hither." The seventeen capitals cost by contract but a trifle over $2,000, and no one who has ever visited the University of Virginia will feel disposed to find fault with Mr. Jefferson for indulging in these inexpensive architectural luxuries, which are among the most charming features of that original creation.

PAVILIONS COMPLETED.

In the third annual report, 1821, to the president and directors of the literary fund, Jefferson stated that "the visitors, considering as the law of their duty the report of the commissioners of 1818, which was made to the Legislature, and acted on by them from time to time subsequently, have completed all the buildings proposed by that report, except one; that is to say, ten distinct houses or pavilions containing each a lecturing room, with generally four other apartments for the accommodation of a professor and his family, and with a garden and the requisite family offices; six hotels for dieting the students, with a single room in each for a refectory, and two rooms, a garden, and offices for the tenant; and an hundred and nine dormitories, sufficient each for the accommodation of two students, arranged in four distinct rows between the pavilions and hotels, and united with them by covered ways; which buildings are all in readiness for occupation, except that there is still some plastering to be done, now on hand, which will be finished early in the present season, the garden grounds and garden walls to be completed, and some columns awaiting their capitals, not yet received from

Italy." Here is the picture of an academical village, taking form and comeliness according to original designs first conceived by Jefferson for Albemarle Academy.

COST OF THE PAVILIONS.

According to Jefferson's third annual report, 1821, the ten pavilions for the professors cost something over $86,000. The one hundred and nine dormitories for the students required an outlay of about $65,000. The six "hotels," or boarding-houses, were estimated at $24,000. For back yards and gardens $1,500 were allowed. The entire expenditure proposed for buildings, lands, labor, etc., was reckoned at something over $207,000. The final cost[1] proved much more than that amount. The library building, with its dome, proved very expensive. Jefferson continued to report progress from year to year until 1825, when the University was opened to students. He early declared in favor of prudent delay in organizing instruction. He said in his fourth report, 1822: "The visitors, from the beginning, have considered it indispensable to complete all the buildings before opening the institution; because, from the moment that it shall be opened, the whole income of the University will be absorbed by the salaries of the professors and other incidental and current expenses, and nothing will remain to erect any buildings still wanting to complete the system."

JEFFERSON'S FINANCIAL POLICY.

One of the most extraordinary features of Jefferson's management of the University was his financial policy. To begin with, he had persuaded the Legislature to adopt Central College, with its modest fortune of $41,000, chiefly in unpaid subscriptions, and with its three thousand and odd dollars arising from the sale of glebe lands. In 1821, as appears from Jefferson's own report, only about $25,000 of the above subscription money had been collected. The balance was for the most part deemed good, but it appears to have come in slowly and to have suffered some losses from the removal or insolvency of certain subscribers. In 1823 Jefferson estimated the probable loss at 6 per cent. of the $43,808 up to that time subscribed. But he more than made up for any such trifling disappointment by securing money from the Legislature.

The annual appropriation originally made to the University from the income of the literary fund was only $15,000 a year. Of course it was impossible to build, organize, and equip a real university upon such meagre resources. But Jefferson and Cabell were good politicians. They took what they could get, and then asked for more. Jefferson's financial policy in dealing with the Legislature of Virginia was something like the camel's method of entering an Arab's tent, or like a woodman's method of splitting a log. To follow one's nose, or to drive a

[1] Niles's Register for March 4, 1826, estimates the total cost at about $400,000.

wedge is a very simple procedure, but it sometimes requires discretion. Jefferson had it. The entire income of the literary fund was about $60,000 a year. Of this amount $45,000 annually was appropriated for the education of poor children. This sum was not entirely exhausted by the demands of local commissioners, and Jefferson asked for the surplus. Through Cabell he tried again to establish common schools upon a self-supporting basis, and to liberate the entire fund. Failing in this excellent project, he did the next best thing. He borrowed the fund; that is, as much as he could obtain on legislative authority at one time, and pledged the annual appropriation of $15,000 for payment. The first loan amounted to $60,000. When this was exhausted, Jefferson asked the Legislature for another loan. This process was repeated until he had borrowed from the literary fund $180,000. There was, of course, but one end to all this, and that was legislative relief for the university debt. Cabell supported Jefferson's financial policy in the strongest way. As early as December 23, 1822, he wrote to Jefferson: "Let us have nothing to do with the old balances, or dead horses, or escheated lands, but ask boldly to be exonerated from our debts by the powerful sinking fund of the State. This is manly and dignified legislation; and if we fail, the blame will not be ours."

Jefferson's financial policy is illustrated in the following naïve statement to the managers of the literary fund, in his fifth annual report, 1823: "The several sums advanced from the literary fund as loans, when the balance of the last shall have been received, will amount to $180,000, bearing a present interest of $10,800. This, with the cost and necessary care and preservation of the establishment, will leave, of the annual endowment of the University, a surplus of between two and three thousand dollars only. As before mentioned, this loan of $180,000 will be extinguished by an annual payment of a constant sum of $2,500, at the end of twenty-five years—a term too distant for the education of any person already born, or to be born for some time to come, and within that period a great expense will be incurred in the mere preservation of the buildings and appurtenances. These are views which it is the duty of the visitors to present, and to leave to the wisdom and paternal consideration of the Legislature, to whose care are confided the instruction and other interests of the present, as well as of future generations proceeding from us."

THE UNIVERSITY FREED FROM DEBT.

On the 27th of January, 1824, the Legislature voted to liberate the annual appropriation to the University from the incumbrances with which it was charged. This generous action, which the State could well afford from the surplus accruing to the literary fund from the United States Government and other sources, left immediately available, after all university debts had been paid, $21,000 toward the com-

pletion of the library or central academic building, upon which nearly $20,000 had already been expended. It left the annuity of $15,000 for the year 1824 altogether clear for current expenses and the salaries of professors, for whose engagement Jefferson had that year sent to Europe Mr. Francis W. Gilmer, "a learned and trustworthy citizen."

Jefferson's financial policy was grossly misrepresented the last year of his life by a contributor to the Richmond Enquirer, February 4, 1826, who called himself an "American Citizen." He professed to have paid a visit to Jefferson at Monticello, and to have had a familiar talk with him about his method of obtaining money from the Legislature. Being asked why he had not asked for a lump sum, Jefferson is reported to have said jocosely, that *no one liked to have more than one hot potato at a time crammed down his throat.* This story naturally offended the politicians and seriously injured the pecuniary prospects of the University. Jefferson was highly indignant at the gossip, and repudiated the insinuations made by the tattling correspondent. Jefferson wrote to Cabell, February 7, 1826: "He makes me declare that I have intentionally proceeded in a course of dupery of our Legislature, teasing them, as he makes me say, for six or seven sessions for successive aids to the University, and asking a part only at a time, and intentionally concealing the ultimate cost, and gives an inexact statement of a story of Obrian. Now, our annual reports will shew that we constantly gave full and candid accounts of the money expended, and statements of what might still be wanting, founded on the proctor's estimates. No man ever heard me speak of the grants of the Legislature but with acknowledgments of their liberality, which I have always declared had gone far beyond what I could have expected in the beginning. Yet the letter-writer has given to my expressions an aspect disrespectful of the Legislature, and calculated to give them offence, which I do absolutely disavow."

But it was impossible to counteract the impression made by that ancient political anecdote, in which there was just enough truth to put Jefferson in an unfavorable light before the public.[1] And yet his defence was perfectly sound. No man ever approached a Legislature in a more frank and manly way, stating fairly and fully what he had done and what he wanted to do. He even acknowledged the mistakes he had made in importing Italian sculptors and in engaging Dr. Cooper before the University was able to pay his salary. In reading his annual reports to the president and directors of the literary fund, one can not fail to be astonished at the minuteness of detail and the completeness of statement with reference to the use made of every appropriation for the University. His method of modest and repeated applications to

[1] Contemporary public opinion concerning Jefferson's undertaking is well illustrated in the following extract from the Richmond Whig, quoted in Niles's Register, March 4, 1826: "Much of the popularity which the institution might and ought to have enjoyed has been frittered away by incessant demands for pecuniary aid, anti-republican and meretricious ornament, and injudicious selections of professors."

the Legislature was the only practicable way of building up a great State university from small beginnings at that period, when public opinion was unfavorable to higher educational enterprise. Sooner or later all the friends of public education will learn that a frank and honest appeal to the public through the Legislature, or to representatives of the people, is quite as honorable business as begging money from private individuals for institutions of learning. Both methods will endure, and both are equally legitimate; but the era of democratic support of university education has dawned in many States, and it will not decline before individual or sectarian endowments, however generous. Institutions like the University of Virginia and the University of Michigan are destined to live and to grow from more to more.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE FIRST PROFESSORS.

DR. KNOX, OF BALTIMORE.

The first professor for the Johns Hopkins University, in Baltimore, was obtained from the University of Virginia, and the first professor for Jefferson's original institution was sought in Baltimore. On the 28th of July, 1817, the visitors of Central College agreed "that application be made to Dr. Knox,[1] of Baltimore, to accept the professorship of languages, belles-lettres, rhetoric, history, and geography; and that an independent salary of $500, with a perquisite of $25 from each pupil, together with chambers for his accommodation, be allowed him as a compensation for his services, he finding the necessary assistant ushers." Here was theoretical provision for an entire faculty, if Dr. Knox had been willing to exercise the appointing power, pay his own faculty, and teach all the humanities for $500 a year. We are not much surprised to learn from a letter of Jefferson's to Cabell, September 10, 1817, that "Dr. Knox has retired from business, and I have written to Cooper."

DR. THOMAS COOPER.

On the 7th of October the visitors rescinded their original appointment and resolved to offer the first professorship to Dr. Thomas Cooper, of Pennsylvania, from whom Jefferson had received an encouraging letter. Cooper was elected to the chair of chemistry, to which was added provisionally the chair of law, with a fixed salary of $1,000 a year and tuition fees of $20 from each of his students. If Dr. Cooper accepted, it was resolved to appoint a professor of mathematics. Writing to Cabell, December 18, 1817, Jefferson speaks of "a letter I have just received from Dr. Cooper, engaging himself for our physiological and law schools."

At the first meeting of the visitors of the University, March 29, 1819, Dr. Cooper, "heretofore appointed professor of chemistry and of law for the Central College," was confirmed university professor of chemistry, mineralogy, natural philosophy, and also of law, until the development of the institution and the increase of students should justify a separate appointment to the latter chair. As we have already seen in Jefferson's correspondence with Cooper, the latter was an accomplished lawyer, as well as one of the ablest men of his time in physical science.

[1] In Niles's Register, September 28, 1822, may be found a letter on "Improvement in Public Education," by Samuel Knox, 31 East Street, Baltimore.

In view of the extraordinary amount of work which the first professor was to undertake, it was voted that, in addition to his regular salary of $1,500, he should receive such an extra allowance as would make his income, including tuition fees, not less than $3,500 a year. The University agreed to take his apparatus at cost, and 2,500 specimens from his mineralogical collection. Dr. Cooper was in position to dictate his own terms, for at this juncture his services were demanded in New York by Governor Clinton, also in Philadelphia, and at the same time in New Orleans. Jefferson said enthusiastically of his first professor: "Cooper is acknowledged by every enlightened man who knows him to be the greatest man in America in the powers of his mind and in acquired information, and that without a single exception."[1]

OPPOSITION TO DR. COOPER.

This first appointment to the faculty created a decided opposition on the part of many real friends of the University. Cooper's religious views proved for him a stumbling-block. He was known to have been obnoxious to the prevailing religious sentiment of England, and partly for that reason to have sought refuge in America. Prejudice and suspicion were naturally aroused against him in orthodox and conservative Virginia. Cooper had supplied an arsenal of attack upon his philosophical and religious opinions by editing and annotating the writings of his father-in-law, Dr. Priestley. Dr. John Rice,[2] the editor of a religious magazine which was published in Richmond, and one of the original promoters of the University, led the crusade against Cooper in a critical article based upon extracts from Cooper's own writings, which, in the judgment of many, were sufficient to condemn him. The clergy of Virginia could not be oblivious to the danger of introducing among Virginia youth a propagandist of new and strange doctrines, as Cooper's views appeared to the men of his generation. So much pressure was exerted upon public opinion, and through it upon Cooper himself, that he felt constrained to offer his resignation, which, after honorable treatment by the board of visitors, was finally accepted in 1820. From an economic point of view this arrangement was altogether wise, for the University needed every dollar for building purposes, and was not ready for students until five years after this unfortunate affair.

JEFFERSON ON THE LOSS OF DR. COOPER.

The loss of Dr. Cooper, the first appointed professor of the University of Virginia, was a heavy blow to its founder, and moved him [illegible]

[1] Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, 169. Interesting references occur also on pp. 164, 165, 167, 169, 172, 178, 234, 235, 397–399, 454, [illegible].

[2] A strong defence of Dr. Rice and of the Presbyterian party which [illegible] ship, opposed the appointment of Dr. Cooper, may be found in the [illegible] Jefferson and Cabell, pp. 234, 235, *notes*. The spirit of the [illegible] tion enough. The Presbyterians were among the dissenters [illegible] versity possible in distinction from William and Mary College [illegible] lian, but they were not prepared for such extremes of [illegible] Dr. Cooper.

peated[1] expressions of indignation in private letters to his friends. In a letter to General Taylor, May 16, 1820, Jefferson said:

"You may have heard of the hue and cry raised from the different pulpits on our appointment of Dr. Cooper, whom they charge with Unitarianism as boldly as if they knew the fact, and as presumptuously as if it were a crime, and one for which, like Servetus, he should be burned; and perhaps you may have seen the particular attack made on him in the Evangelical Magazine. For myself, I was not disposed to regard the denunciations of these satellites of religious inquisition; but our colleagues, better judges of popular feeling, thought that they were not to be altogether neglected, and that it might be better to relieve Dr. Cooper, ourselves, and the institution from this crusade. I had received a letter from him expressing his uneasiness, not only for himself, but lest this persecution should become embarrassing to the visitors and injurious to the institution, with an offer to resign if we had the same apprehensions. The visitors, therefore, desired the committee of superintendence to place him at freedom on this subject, and to arrange with him a suitable indemnification. I wrote accordingly, in answer to his, and a meeting of trustees of the college at Columbia [S. C.] happening to take place soon after his receipt of my letter, they resolved unanimously that it should be proposed to, and urged on, their Legislature to establish a professorship of geology and mineralogy, or a professorship of law, with a salary of $1,000 a year to be given him, in addition to that of chemistry, which is $2,000 a year and to purchase his collection of minerals; and they have no doubt of the Legislature's compliance. On the subject of indemnification, he is contented with the balance of the $1,500 we had before agreed to give him, and which he says will not more than cover his actual losses of time and expense. He adds: 'It is right I should acknowledge the liberality of your board with thanks. I regret the storm that has been raised on my account, for it has separated me from many fond hopes and wishes. Whatever my religious creed may be, and perhaps I do not exactly know it myself, it is pleasure to reflect that my conduct has not brought, and is not likely to bring, discredit to my friends. Wherever I have been, it has been my good fortune to meet with or to make ardent and affectionate friends. I feel persuaded I should have met with the same lot in Virginia had it been my chance to have settled there, as I had hoped and expected, for I think my course of conduct is sufficiently habitual to count on its effects.'"

"I do sincerely lament," continues Jefferson, "that untoward circumstances have brought on us the irreparable loss of this professor, whom I have looked to as the corner-stone of our edifice. I know no one who could have aided us so much in forming the future regulations for our infant institution; and although we may perhaps obtain from Europe equivalents in science, they can never replace the advantages of his ex-

[1] An earlier and more indignant letter is that to William Short, April 13, 1820.

perience, his knowledge of the character, habits, and manners of our country, his identification with its sentiments and principles, and high reputation he has obtained in it generally."

DR. COOPER GOES TO SOUTH CAROLINA.

Jefferson's good-will followed Dr. Cooper to his new professorship in South Carolina College, at Columbia, whither, in 1820, Jefferson sent his grandson, Eppes, and another young Virginian for collegiate education, the University of Virginia being not yet open to students. Jefferson wrote to Cooper that the institution at Columbia was now "of immediate interest to me," and that he had proposed to send his grandson "to Columbia, rather than anywhere northwardly." At Columbia, S. C., Cooper taught natural science, politics, and economics. He became an exponent of free-trade doctrines, and was the academic representative and supporter of the economic views of Calhoun. He was one of the greatest and most influential teachers in the entire South. Dr. Cooper, at Columbia, and Professor Dew, at William and Mary College, were the scientific advocates of the two leading ideas in Southern politics. Cooper attacked the tariff, or protection. Dew defended slavery. A study of the writings of these two men will show the influences which shaped the political opinions of Southern statesmen. The laws of South Carolina were edited by Dr. Cooper, and his influence upon legislation in that State resembles that of Jefferson in Virginia. He was a bold and aggressive character, with warm friends and bitter enemies. He provoked considerable opposition by reason of his outspoken religious views, which were not altogether in harmony with those of the society in which he lived. The man walked rough-shod over other men's opinions, and suffered the inevitable consequences. His relation to his associates in South Carolina College is described at length, and with some feeling, in LaBorde's history of that institution, where he was succeeded in 1835 by Francis Lieber.

JEFFERSON ON THE QUALIFICATIONS OF PROFESSORS.

With regard to the qualifications of professors, Jefferson was from the first determined to have the best. His acquaintance with European men of learning and distinction, his correspondence with the faculty of Geneva, and with distinguished men like Dr. Priestley, Dr. Cooper, and M. Dupont de Nemours, had inspired him with a high ideal of professorial excellence. Upon this scientific foundation he proposed that the University of Virginia should be erected. He wrote to Cabell upon this point, February 23, 1824: "You know that we have all, from the beginning, considered the high qualifications of our professors as the only means by which we could give to our institution splendor and pre-eminence over all its sister seminaries. The only question, therefore, we can ever ask ourselves, as to any candidate, will be, is he the most highly qualified? The college of Philadelphia has lost its character of

primacy by indulging motives of favoritism and nepotism, and by conferring the appointments as if the professorships were entrusted to them as provisions for their friends. And even that of Edinburgh, you know, is also much lowered from the same cause. We are next to observe that a man is not qualified for a professor, knowing nothing but merely his own profession. He should be otherwise well educated as to the sciences generally; able to converse understandingly with the scientific men with whom he is associated, and to assist in the councils of the faculty on any subject of science on which they may have occasion to deliberate. Without this, he will incur their contempt and bring disreputation on the institution."

IDEA OF EUROPEAN PROFESSORS FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

There was at least one substantial result of Jefferson's correspondence upon university matters with men like Cooper, Pictet, Dupont de Nemours, Destutt Tracy, and other men of European training or celebrity. He determined to secure a faculty of distinguished men, who should represent the best science and academical experience of the old world. Thomas Cooper, the Englishman, educated at Oxford and representing natural science and historical jurisprudence, was practically Jefferson's first choice as early as 1817. That same year he was endeavoring to persuade Jean Baptiste Say to come to the neighborhood of Charlottesville. The following year correspondence with Cabell indicates that the latter was the first special agent selected by Jefferson to go to Europe and engage professors for Central College. As we have seen, Cabell had himself studied at European universities, and it was his European culture which first attracted the friendly notice of Jefferson, and made Cabell the representative of the university idea in the Virginia Legislature. Personal and political interests compelled Cabell to remain in this country, and Francis W. Gilmer,[1] "a learned

[1] Francis W. Gilmer had early been interested in the subject of higher education, and at one time had seriously thought of becoming a professor in William and Mary College, but was dissuaded by the advice of Mr. Jefferson. The following letter is not without interest as illustrating Gilmer's relations with the founder of the University of Virginia:

"MONTICELLO, *April* 10, 1818.

"DEAR SIR: I thank you for the letter of Mr. Ticknor, which I have thought myself justified in communicating to his friends here on account of the pleasure it would give them, and that, I am sure, will give you pleasure. I trust you did not for a moment seriously think of shutting yourself behind the door of William and Mary College. A more complete *cul de sac* could not be proposed to you. No, dear sir, you are intended to do good to our country, and you must get into the Legislature, for never did it more need the aid of all its talents, nor more peculiarly need them than at the next session. For although the prospect of our University is so far good, yet all is to go again to the Legislature, and who can tell who they will be, and what they will do? The visitors of our college meet next on the 11th of May; Correa and Cooper will then probably be here. Make you the third, and be assured of the pleasure it will give to them and to

"Yours, affectionately,

"TH. JEFFERSON.

"FRANCIS W. GILMER, Esq."

and trustworthy citizen," who had supported the University by his pen, was sent abroad by Jefferson upon the professorial errand.

We can follow Gilmer in Jefferson's correspondence with friends in England, Richard Rush and Maj. John Cartwright. A letter to the first of these scholars is so interesting and instructive as to Jefferson's ideas of university appointments—the crucial test of all academic administration—that the text is given in full:

JEFFERSON'S LETTER TO RICHARD RUSH.

"MONTICELLO, *April* 26, 1824.

"DEAR SIR: I have heretofore informed you that our Legislature had undertaken the establishment of an University in Virginia; that it was placed in my neighborhood, and under the direction of a board of seven visitors, of whom I am one, Mr. Madison another, and others equally worthy of confidence. We have been four or five years engaged in erecting our buildings, all of which are now ready to receive their tenants, one excepted, which the present season will put into a state for use. The last session of our Legislature had by new donations liberated the revenue of $15,000 a year, with which they had before endowed the institution, and we propose to open it the beginning of the next year. We require the intervening time for seeking out and engaging professors. As to these, we have determined to receive no one who is not of the first order of science in his line, and as such in every branch can not be obtained with us, we propose to seek some of them at least in the countries ahead of us in science, and preferably in Great Britain, the land of our own language, habits, and manners. But how to find out those who are of the first grade of science, of sober, correct habits and morals, harmonizing tempers, talents for communication, is the difficulty. Our first step is to send a special agent to the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, and Edinburgh, to make the selection for us, and the person appointed for this office is the gentleman who will hand you this letter, Mr. Francis Walker Gilmer, the best-educated subject we have raised since the Revolution, highly qualified in all the important branches of science, professing particularly that of the law, which he has practised some years at our Supreme Court with good success and flattering prospects. His morals, his amiable temper, and discretion will do justice to any confidence you may be willing to place in him, for I commit him to you as his mentor and guide in the business he goes on. We do not certainly expect to obtain such known characters as were the Cullens, the Robertsons, and Porsons, of Great Britain, men of the first eminence, established there in reputation and office, and with emoluments not to be bettered anywhere. But we know that there is another race treading on their heels, preparing to take their places, and as well, and sometimes better, qualified to fill them. These, while unsettled, surrounded by a crowd of competitors of equal claims and perhaps superior credit and interest, may prefer a comfortable certainty here for an uncertain hope there, and a lingering

delay even of that. From this description we expect we may draw professors equal to those of the highest name. The difficulty is to distinguish them; for we are told that so overcharged are all branches of business in that country, and such the difficulty of getting the means of living, that it is deemed allowable in ethics for even the most honorable minds to give highly exaggerated recommendations and certificates to enable a friend or *protégé* to get into a livelihood, and that the moment our agent should be known to be on such a mission he would be overwhelmed by applications from numerous pretenders, all of whom, worthy or unworthy, would be supported by such recommendations and such names as would confound all discrimination. On this head our trust and hope is in you. Your knowledge of the state of things, your means of finding out a character or two at each place truly trustworthy and into whose hands you can commit our agent with entire safety for information, caution, and co-operation, induces me to request your patronage and aid in our endeavors to obtain such men, and such only, as will fulfil our views. An unlucky selection in the outset would forever blast our prospects. From our information of the character of the different universities, we expect we should go to Oxford for our classical professors, to Cambridge for those of mathematics, natural philosophy, and natural history, and to Edinburgh for a professor of anatomy, and the elements or outlines only of medicine. We have still our eye on Mr. Blaetterman for the professorship of modern languages, and Mr. Gilmer is instructed to engage him if no very material objection to him may have arisen unknown to us. We can place in Mr. Gilmer's hands but a moderate sum at present for merely text-books to begin with, and for indispensable articles of apparatus, mathematical, astronomical, physical, chemical, and anatomical. We are in the hope of a sum of $50,000 as soon as we can get a settlement passed through the public offices.[1] My experience in dealing with the bookseller Lackington, on your recommendation, has induced me to recommend him to Mr. Gilmer, and if we can engage his fidelity, we may put into his hands the larger supply of books when we are ready to call for it, and particularly what we shall propose to seek in England.

"Although I have troubled you with many particulars, I yet leave abundance for verbal explanation with Mr. Gilmer, who possesses a full knowledge of everything, and our full confidence in everything. He

[1] Jefferson hoped to get this extra sum of $50,000 from Congress in payment of the interest on the debt to the State of Virginia for expenditures during the war of 1812. The principal of the debt had been for the most part paid, but this was a claim for interest paid by the State of Virginia to the local banks which advanced the money. The whole matter is explained in a letter from Cabell to James Monroe, then President of the United States, April 2, 1824. (See Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, pp. 488–499.) About that time the Legislature of Virginia "appropriated, for the purpose of procuring the requisite library and apparatus for the University of the State, the sum of $50,000, to be paid out of the first moneys which might be received from the General Government in further discharge of the debt still due to the Commonwealth." (Compare also Jefferson's letter to Cabell, January 11, 1825.)

takes with him plans of our establishment, which we think it may be encouraging to show to the persons to whom he will make propositions, as well to let them see the comforts provided for themselves as to show, by the extensiveness and expense of the scale, that it is no ephemeral thing to which they are invited.

"With my earnest solicitations that you will give us all your aid in an undertaking on which we rest the hopes and happiness of our country, accept the assurances of my sincere friendship, attachment, and respect."

LETTER TO MAJOR JOHN CARTWRIGHT.

The following extract is from a letter to Maj. John Cartwright, June 5, 1824, in acknowledgment of his work on the English Constitution, deducing "the English nation from its rightful root, the Anglo-Saxon." After a most remarkable tribute to early English institutions, Jefferson adverts to the University of Virginia and Gilmer's professorial mission. He expresses his "acknowledgments for your good wishes to the University we are now establishing in this State. There are some novelties in it. Of that of a professorship of the principles of government, you express your approbation. They will be founded in the rights of man. That of agriculture, I am sure, you will approve; and that also of Anglo-Saxon. As the histories and laws left us in that type and dialect must be the text-books of the reading of the learners, *they will imbibe with the language their free principles of government.* The volumes you have been so kind as to send, shall be placed in the library of the University. Having at this time in England a person sent for the purpose of selecting some professors, a Mr. Gilmer of my neighborhood, I can not but recommend him to your patronage, counsel, and guardianship against imposition, misinformation, and the deceptions of partial and false recommendations in the selection of characters. He is a gentleman of great worth and correctness, my particular friend, well educated in various branches of science, and worthy of entire confidence.

"Your age of eighty-four and mine of eighty-one years, insure us a speedy meeting. We may then commune at leisure, and more fully, on the good and evil which, in the course of our long lives, we have both witnessed; and in the mean time, I pray you to accept assurances of my high veneration and esteem for your person and character."

This letter from the Sage of Monticello, looking backward with historic appreciation to the Saxon sources of the great modern stream of liberty and self-government then flowing through Virginia, and looking forward with perfect calm to higher ranges of philosophic contemplation, is one of the most noteworthy in Jefferson's later correspondence, rich as it all is in suggestive thought. To see him turning to a sage of the old world for counsel and guidance in the manning of "our University, the last of my mortal cares, and the last service I can render my country,"[1] is a nobler spectacle than the Homeric picture of

[1] Extract from a letter to Abbé Correa. Jefferson's Works, VII, 183.

old men conversing together upon the walls of Troy; and yet it is but one of ten thousand subjects for the poet of modern democracy.

GERMAN AND ENGLISH PROFESSORS.

Agreeably to the wishes of Jefferson, the first faculty of the University of Virginia was largely selected from younger professorial talent in England. His practical reasons for preferring English to Continental sources of supply are highly creditable to Jefferson's good judgment. At one time he had thought of importing bodily into this country a French faculty from the College of Geneva. Although no Anglo-maniac, Jefferson recognized that kinship of ideas, English antecedents, habits, and manners, and, above all, a good knowledge of the English language were important considerations. For German and Romance, of course, German and French professors were requisite. As intimated in Jefferson's letter to Richard Rush, Mr. Blaettermann had been recommended for the modern languages, and he was promptly engaged. He was an accomplished Anglo-Saxon scholar, and served the University for fifteen years, from 1825 until 1840, when he was dismissed.[1]

One of the finest representatives of English scholarship secured by Mr. Gilmer[2] was Mr. George Long (1800–1879), a graduate of the Uni-

[1] The Southern Literary Messenger for January, 1842, in a well-meant article upon the University of Virginia, has some unfavorable comments upon Dr. Blaettermann, who was perhaps too familiar with the manners of "Die alten Deutschen."

[2] After the present monograph was completed, the writer obtained possession of a large mass of original correspondence relating to the beginnings of the University of Virginia. Among the letters were those addressed by Francis W. Gilmer to George Long and other English scholars, and their replies. The correspondence is too extensive for reproduction here, and it has been intrusted to a graduate student at the Johns Hopkins University, Mr. William P. Trent, of Richmond, who will prepare a fresh contribution to the early history of the University of Virginia, with copious extracts from the Gilmer letters. A brief account of this new material may be found in the writer's bibliography of authorities relating to the subject of the present monograph. The following specimen letters are introduced in this connection as a foretaste of what is to come.

Francis W. Gilmer to George Long (London, August 21, 1824).

"I am sure the nature of this letter will be a sufficient excuse to Mr. L. for his receiving such a one from a perfect stranger.

"The State of Virginia has for six years been engaged in establishing a university on a splendid scheme. The homes are now finished, an avenue for the support of the professors, etc., appropriated, and I have come to England to engage professors in some of the branches in which Europe is still before us. I have heard your qualifications as professor of Latin and Greek highly commended, and wish to know whether such an appointment would be agreeable to you. My powers are absolute, and whatever engagement you make with me is binding on the University without further ratification.

"You will have (1) a commodious house, garden, etc., for a family residence, entirely to yourself, free of rent; (2) a salary of $1,500 per annum paid by the University, and tuition fees from $50 to $25 from each pupil, according to the number of professors he attends; (3) your tenure of office is such as you can be removed only by the

versity of Oxford. He was an excellent type of Oxford classical culture and became the founder of the school of ancient languages, for the cultivation of which the University of Virginia has remained distinguished, from the three years' service of Long (1825–1828) and the

concurrence of five out of seven, all the first men in our country, with Mr. Jefferson at the head.

"Mr. Key suggested that your being obliged to be in Cambridge next July might be an obstacle. That may be removed by a stipulation that in that year, 1825, you shall have liberty to come to England, for which reasonable time shall be allowed, so as to make your visit to Cambridge certain.

"You will be required not to teach a mere grammar school, but to instruct young men somewhat advanced in reading the Latin and Greek classics. Hebrew is also included, but there will not be occasion for it, I think, and you could easily learn enough for what may be required. You should explain the history and geography of the famous ancient nations as illustrative of their liberation.

"The whole is now only waiting for my action to go into full and active operation. You will see, therefore, the necessity of making an early decision. I should like the professors to sail October or November, and shall thank you for an intimation of your wishes on the subject as soon as convenient.

"Yours, very respectfully, etc.,

"FRANCIS W. GILMER."

George Long to Francis W. Gilmer, written after his arrival in Virginia.

"UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA, *Monday, January* 25, —.

"DEAR SIR: I am sorry to learn that you still continue so weak from the effects of your illness. I anticipated the pleasure of seeing you in this neighborhood during Christmas; your presence would have contributed to enliven the University up, which, being almost without inhabitants, looks like a deserted city.

"I have been settled for some weeks in one of the pavilions. I bought only a few articles in Charlottesville, as I found the prices of most things extravagantly high. Mr. Peyton has forwarded me some chairs from Richmond, and these, little that I have, will be sufficient at present. You may probably recollect that I told you I had sent my books from Liverpool, consigned to Mr. Peyton; they would be sent either to Baltimore, Norfolk, or Richmond. I shall be obliged to you if you will remind that gentleman of them, and by him to forward them to me as soon as he receives them.

"I dined with Mr. Jefferson last Monday. He was in good health, but, like all of us, very uneasy about the delay of our friends. I do not yet, being acquainted more fully with all the circumstances of the case, entertain any apprehensions about their safety, but I regret, both for the University and my own personal comfort, that they were so foolish as to embark in an old log. The people in Charlottesville, having nothing better to do, amuse themselves with inventing stories on this unfortunate subject. Almost every day, from undoubted authority, I am informed the professors have arrived; a few hours after I had received your letter a man very gravely assured me the professors were at that moment in Richmond.

"The books have arrived in safety; we have not been able to find a catalogue of them, and I believe we shall not take them out of the boxes before Mr. Jefferson receives one from you. I brought a sufficient number to employ myself on during this most anxious expectation of our friends' arrival. Besides the loss of their society at present, I am truly concerned for the interests of the University. I hear daily of many who are most eagerly looking forward to the opening of the institution; it is possible their short delay at first may cause the University some temporary loss.

"We have just had a heavy fall of snow. I am confined to my house, and see no living being but my black friend Jacob, and Mr. Grey's family where I eat.

"I remain, with the best wishes for your speedy recovery, yours, very respectfully,

"G. LONG."

longer term of Gessner Harrison down to the régimes of Gildersleeve (1856–1876), Price, and Wheeler in Greek, and Peters in Latin (since 1865).

GEORGE LONG.

Professor Long was the first of those engaged to arrive upon the University premises, and he seems to have made a favorable impression upon Jefferson. The latter wrote to Cabell, December 22, 1824: "Mr. Long, professor of ancient languages, is located in his apartments at the University. He drew, by lot, Pavilion No. 5. He appears to be a most amiable man, of fine understanding, well qualified for his department, and acquiring esteem as fast as he becomes known. Indeed, I have great hopes that the whole selection will fulfil our wishes."

Professor Long more than met the expectations of the friends of the University during the few years that he tarried in Virginia, although the English don must have surprised the authorities by marrying a Virginia widow. Jefferson had imagined that his professors would remain single and live up stairs in the pavilions, leaving the ground floor for recitation-rooms; but professors' wives soon changed all that, and the classes were driven out-doors.

Mr. Long gave a character and a standard to the classical department which it has never lost. He represented history in connection with the classics; and certainly ancient history never had a more scholarly representative upon American shores. Unfortunately for this country, but to the great gain of historical science in his own land, Mr. Long was called home in 1828, to a professorship of Greek in the new University of London. Madison, in a letter to Monroe, dated January 23, 1828, says, "I have received a letter from Mr. Brougham urging our release of Professor Long."[1] The university authorities in Virginia parted most reluctantly with Mr. Long, but recognized the superior attractiveness and advantages of his call to the English capital. They urged, however, most strongly that the professor should find a suitable successor. On the 10th of March, 1829, Madison wrote to Joseph C. Cabell: "I have just received from our minister in London and from Professor Long letters on the subject of a successor to the latter. Mr. B. is doing all he can for us, but without any encouraging prospects. Mr. Long is pretty decided that we ought not to rely on any successor from England, and is equally so that Dr. Harrison will answer our purpose better than any one attainable abroad. He appears to be quite sanguine upon this point."[2] Dr. Harrison was one of Mr. Long's own pupils, and one of the first graduates of the University of Virginia. No more fitting nomination or appointment, nor one better deserved, could possibly have been made.

It would be interesting to follow in detail the brilliant record of Professor Long after his return to England, if space permitted. He and his former colleague at the University, Mr. Key, who was made professor

[1] Writings of Madison, III, 613. [2] Writings of Madison, IV, 35.

of Latin in the London University, introduced into England the comparative method in classical study. Long edited a great variety of classical texts, some of which remain standard to this day. The Encyclopædia Britannica, in a striking article upon this remarkable scholar, says: "Long has exercised by his writings, and indirectly through some of his London University pupils, a wide influence on the teaching of the Greek and Latin languages in England." He was prominent in founding the Royal Geographical Society, and became a leading authority in both ancient and modern geography. Long's Classical Atlas is known to school boys in both England and America. One can not help suspecting that Long's knowledge of this country had something to do with the inception of his Geography of America and the West Indies. He became a thorough democrat in education, resigning his professorship to edit the Quarterly Journal of Education, published by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, of which he was for years a most active member. Thirteen years of his life he devoted to the Penny Cyclopædia, of which he edited twenty-nine volumes. This was his greatest work for the education of the English people. He returned to academic life, and wrote his great work on Roman history. He was the chief English authority upon Roman law and was one of the academic pioneers in this study, although he was anticipated by Dr. Thomas Cooper, who, in Pennsylvania, edited parts of the Code of Justinian long before his call to represent law in the University of Virginia. That institution may well be proud of the scholarly Englishman first chosen by Jefferson to represent sound learning within its walls.

THOMAS HEWETT KEY AND CHARLES BONNYCASTLE.

Another well-trained university man from England, who was secured for Jefferson's institution, was Thomas Hewett Key. He afterward went with Long to the University of London and became its first professor of Latin. He founded in Virginia that wonderful school of mathematics for which the institution has always remained famous. He was succeeded by Charles Bonnycastle, a third Englishman who came over with Key and founded a school of physics. Bonnycastle remained at the University of Virginia until his death, in 1840,[1] when he was succeeded

[1] The Southern Literary Messenger for January, 1842, speaking of the recent loss of three university professors, says of Professor Bonnycastle: "Mr. Bonnycastle was one of the early professors who came over from England with Mr. Gilmer in 1824. Though young, his high qualifications fitted him alike for several of the chairs in the University. He first filled that of natural philosophy, and, on the return of Mr. Key to England, succeeded to the mathematical, which he filled with pre-eminent ability up to the time of his death. He was always acknowledged to be the possessor of a great mind, which readily made him master of the most abstruse learning. The study of mathematics seemed to be to him but a process of attentive reading. As a lecturer he was clear, patient, and powerful; and in matters of science he was a complete agrarian, levelling its difficulties to the comprehension of every mind. At times, in one short aphorism, he would display a profundity of thought quite startling; and his students declared that, by way of illustration, he frequently solved difficulties which had perplexed

by Prof. J. J. Sylvester, who afterward returned to England, but who, in 1876, came out to America again, and founded a flourishing department of mathematics at the Johns Hopkins University. In 1884 he was called home to the chair of mathematics in Oxford. Among the American successors of this distinguished line of English mathematicians was Albert T. Bledsoe, famous after the civil war as the editor of the Southern Review, published in Baltimore. The present able representative of the mathematical department at the University of Virginia is Professor Charles S. Venable, now the chairman of the faculty, to whose courtesy the writer is greatly indebted for prompt and efficient cooperation in acquiring material information for this educational report.

ROBLEY DUNGLISON.

Robley Dunglison was the fourth Englishman originally appointed professor at the University of Virginia. He was the founder of the medical school, and became a distinguished contributor to medical science. His published works are still spoken of with great respect. He was Jefferson's favorite physician, and attended him in his last illness. It is to Dunglison's journal and reminiscences of Jefferson that we owe the most pleasing glimpses into Jefferson's friendly social relations with the professors of the University.

Jefferson was highly gratified with the choice of these European scholars as instructors. In a letter to William B. Giles, December 26, 1825, he said: "Our University has been most fortunate in the five professors procured from England. A finer selection could not have been made. Besides their being of a grade of science which has left little superior behind, the correctness of their moral character, their accommodating dispositions, and zeal for the prosperity of the institution leave us nothing more to wish. I verily believe that as high a degree of education can now be obtained here as in the country they left." Cabell also was delighted with the strength and promise of the new faculty. He wrote to Jefferson: "I cannot describe the satisfaction which I feel in reflecting on the present prospects of the University. Our corps of professors is full of youth and talent and energy. What will not such men accomplish with such advantages?"

---

them in other branches of their studies. Mathematics was rendered by him what he repeatedly said it was, 'a pure system of logic.' Many parts of his course were supplied by himself, and he wrote a text-book for his class, which gained him great renown. * * * In society and at home he was often taciturn, and it was only at certain times that he opened his stores of information; but when he did, he never failed to charm and surprise. * * * I do not know that he ever became a citizen of the United States, though he frequently spoke of his intention to do so. He thought very favorably of our country and her institutions. Mr. Bonnycastle was a close student, and perhaps his devotion to study led to a premature death. He took very little exercise, studied in an unhealthy posture and until night." This glimpse of Bonnycastle, evidently by one of his pupils, is the mathematical professor.

AMERICAN PROFESSORS.

There were two professorships which, for practical reasons, Jefferson was determined to have filled by native Americans. These chairs were (1) ethics and (2) law and politics. He had the conviction that American youth should be trained to a knowledge of their duties, laws, and system of government by American teachers. The above subjects were as sacred in the mind of Jefferson as is the Protestant or Catholic religion to its respective adherents, who wish their own teachers for their own faith.

GEORGE TUCKER AND JOHN TAYLOE LOMAX.

For the chair of ethics or moral science, Hon. George Tucker, a member of Congress from Virginia, was chosen, and he served the University ably and well for twenty years, 1825–45. Greater difficulty was experienced in filling the chair of law and politics. The first choice, after Dr. Cooper, was Francis Walker Gilmer, who had selected the English professors with such excellent judgment, but he declined the honor which was thrice urged upon him. The position was then offered in succession to Chancellor Tucker, Mr. Barbour, Judge Carr, and Judge Dade; but, for professional and other reasons, all were unwilling to accept the professorial office. It was then tendered to the Attorney-General of the United States, the Hon. William Wirt, together with the presidency of the University, an additional honor specially created in order to induce Mr. Wirt to take the chair of law and politics. Jefferson heartily approved of the choice of Mr. Wirt as professor, but he entered with his own hand upon the records, at the last meeting of the board of visitors which he ever attended, a vigorous protest against the office of a permanent president, as being inconsistent with republican ideas. After Mr. Wirt's declination, the "presidency" was never revived. The executive headship is annually committed to an appointed "chairman of the faculty," a democratic office corresponding to the pro-rectorship of a German university. The professorship of law and politics was finally accepted by Mr. Gilmer, but he died in 1826. John Tayloe Lomax, of Fredericksburg, was appointed in the spring of 1826, and he held the office with distinction for four years. He was not only an able professor, but he contributed substantially to the development of jurisprudence in Virginia. He published a digest of Virginia law and various useful texts. The law school which Lomax founded has had other able representatives, but none more able or more widely known for his learning and power as a teacher than Professor John B. Minor, who has been the head of the school for many years, and whose pupils[1] are conspicuous wherever they go.

[1] One of the most successful and distinguished of Mr. Minor's pupils is Woodrow Wilson, author of Congressional Government, sometime professor of history and politics in Bryn Mawr College, now of Wesleyan University, and lecturer on Administration at the Johns Hopkins University, where he took his doctor's degree in the year 1886.

JOHN P. EMMET.

In addition to Tucker and Lomax, Dr. John P. Emmet should be counted among the original American professors. Although born in Ireland, he was educated in this country, chiefly at West Point and in New York City. He is the nearest approach to a "literary character of the Irish nation," such as Jefferson wished in 1783 to introduce into Albemarle County. But the young Irish-American, a nephew of Robert Emmet, the great orator, was engaged to teach chemistry and natural history, in which subjects he had been well trained in connection with medical and other scientific studies. Jefferson regarded Dr. Emmet as a representative of the natural sciences.

THE UNIVERSITY OPENED TO STUDENTS.

The University of Virginia was opened to students on the 7th of March, 1825. Jefferson, in his seventh annual report to the president and directors of the literary fund, dated October 7, 1825, said there were forty students present at the beginning; "others continued to arrive from day to day at first, and from week to week since; and the whole number matriculated on the last day of September was 116. Few more can be expected during the present term, which closes on the 15th of December next; and the state of the schools on the same day was as follows:

"In the school of—	Scholars.
Ancient languages	55
Modern languages	64
Mathematics	68
Natural philosophy	33
Natural history	30
Anatomy and medicine	20
Moral philosophy	14"

Jefferson said the dormitories would accommodate about 218 students, and the neighboring town of Charlottesville perhaps 50 more. Seven of the schools were organized and in successful operation in the course of the year 1825. There was some delay in securing a professor of law, as we have already seen. The original number of professors recommended in Jefferson's report to the Legislature in 1818 was ten; but motives of economy compelled a reduction to eight.

Jefferson showed the most active interest in shaping and expanding the course of study. There are two interesting letters to Professor Emmet in Jefferson's Correspondence, dated, respectively, April 27 and May 2, 1826, concerning the importance of introducing botany into university instruction, and indicating Jefferson's views[1] with regard to the develop-

[1] Jefferson's scientific merits have been sketched in "A Discourse on the Character and Services of Thomas Jefferson, more especially as a ... ral and Physical Science. Pronounced by request before the New ... Natural History on the 11th of October, 1826." Published by G. ... York, 1826.

ment and co-ordination of the various branches of scientific study. Jefferson proposed the establishment of a botanical garden and a seminary for forestry upon the university premises. He communicated to Emmet a detailed plan, prepared by the Abbé Correa, a distinguished European botanist, one of Jefferson's old friends, who had served Portugal as foreign minister at Washington. "Our institution being then on hand," writes Jefferson, "in which that was of course to be one of the subjects of instruction, I availed myself of his presence and friendship to obtain from him a general idea of the extent of ground we should employ, and the number and character of the plants we should introduce into it. He accordingly sketched for me a mere outline of the scale he would recommend, restrained altogether to objects of use, and indulging not at all in things of mere curiosity, and especially not yet thinking of a hot-house, or even of a green-house."

JEFFERSON'S CONNECTION WITH THE JARDIN DES PLANTES.

Jefferson was extremely practical in some of his scientific projects, and especially in the pursuit of botany. He wished to introduce plants and trees that would be useful to his countrymen. "For three-and-twenty years of the last twenty-five, my good old friend Thonin, superintendent of the Garden of Plants at Paris, has regularly sent me a box of seeds, of such exotics, as to us, as would suit our climate, and containing nothing indigenous to our country. These I regularly sent to the public and private gardens of the other States, having as yet no employment for them here."

This letter was written only about two months before Jefferson's death. Maintaining for nearly a quarter of a century his connections with Paris, the original source of Jefferson's enlarged ideas of university education, he had been scattering seeds from the *Jardin des Plantes* over the public and private gardens of America. Could there be a more pleasing historic picture of that dissemination of educational ideas which has now gone on for more than two generations from the University of Virginia, that seminary of higher learning, founded by the Sage of Monticello? Broadcast over the entire South have been scattered the seeds of culture and the germs of science. Some have fallen by the wayside; some where there was not much earth; but some have fallen upon good ground. Little is known at the North concerning the University of Virginia, but it is barely possible that some seeds of Jeffersonian influence have been wafted by the winds of destiny into the very gardens of New England culture.

CHAPTER IX.

THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA AND HARVARD COLLEGE.

GEORGE TICKNOR VISITS JEFFERSON, 1815.

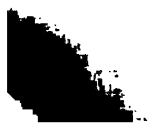
It is not beyond the range of possibility that the advanced ideas of Thomas Jefferson had some quickening influence upon educational reform at Harvard College. When only twenty-three years old George Ticknor, of Boston, on a Southern tour, visited Jefferson at Monticello. One of the most charming glimpses of social life in that hospitable mansion, in its best estate, may be found in Ticknor's letter home. In his interesting Life, Letters, and Journals, it is said that Mr. Jefferson "formed quite an affection for the young Federalist from New England." A pleasant correspondence sprang up between the old Virginian and the young Bostonian, who went abroad[1] after conscientiously travelling through historic portions of his own country.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH TICKNOR.

As early as 1817 Jefferson communicated to Ticknor, while the latter was yet abroad, the entire plan for the advancement of education in Virginia. In 1818 Jefferson wrote to Ticknor: "You will come home fraught with great means of promoting the science, and consequently

[1] In a letter to M. Dupont de Nemours, dated February 15, 1800, Jefferson thus recommends young Ticknor: "This letter will be delivered to you by Mr. Ticknor, a young gentleman from Massachusetts, of much erudition and great merit. He has completed his course of law reading, and before entering on the practice, proposes to pass two or three years in seeing Europe, and adding to his store of knowledge what he can acquire there. Should he enter the career of politics in his own country, he will go far in obtaining its honors and powers. He is worthy of any friendly offices you may be so good as to render him, and to his acknowledgments of them will be added my own. By him I send you a copy of the Review of Montesquieu, from my own shelf, the impression being, I believe, exhausted by the late president of the College of Williamsburg having adopted it as the elementary book there. I am persuading the author to permit the original to be printed in Paris. Although your presses, I observe, are put under the leading strings of your Government, yet this is such a work as would have been licensed at any period, early or late, of the reign of Louis XVI. Surely the present Government will not expect to repress the progress of the public mind further back than that. TH. JEFFERSON."—*Maupin MS. Collection.*

MONTICELLO. FROM A RECENT PHOTOGRAPH.



the happiness of your country." Jefferson then describes the progress of his plans, and suggests that Ticknor take the professorship of ethics, belles-lettres, and the fine arts. "I have some belief," he continues, "that our genial climate would be more friendly to your constitution than the rigors of that of Massachusetts; but all this may yield, possibly, to the *hoc cœlum, sub quo natus educatusque essem.* I have indulged in this reverie the more credulously, because you say in your letter that 'if there were a department in the central government that was devoted to public instruction, I might have sought a place in it; but there is none; there is none even in my State government.'" Jefferson then attempts to convince Ticknor that there is no possible outlook for a bureau of education in Washington without an amendment to the Constitution, and that the University of Virginia will supersede the necessity for it.

On the 3d of October, 1820, immediately after the arrangement with Dr. Cooper had been cancelled, and fully four years before any negotiations were opened with professors in England, the board of visitors of the University of Virginia, acting, as always, under Mr. Jefferson's leadership, authorized the engagement of "Mr. Bowditch,[1] of Salem, and Mr. Ticknor, of Boston," as professors, with the promise of apartments, a salary of $2,000 per annum, and lecture-fees guaranteed to the amount of $500 extra. This was an extremely liberal offer for those times. Harvard College had already secured[2] Ticknor for the professorship of French, Spanish, and belles-lettres, at the moderate salary of $1,000, of which Ticknor afterwards regularly renounced $400 a year to aid the embarrassed finances of the institution.

JEFFERSON ON THE ELECTIVE SYSTEM.

Ticknor's interest in the development of the University of Virginia was keen and pronounced. He continued his correspondence with Jefferson, and proposed a visit to the University as soon as it should be "fairly opened." In acknowledging Ticknor's Syllabus of Lectures on Spanish Literature, Jefferson said, June 16, 1823: "I am not fully in-

[1] Nathaniel Bowditch (1773–1838) was originally a Salem sea-captain, who became eminent for his contributions to mathematics and to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. He was deservedly recognized by Harvard College, which gave him the degree of LL. D. President Quincy, in his History of Harvard (II, 438) says Bowditch "received successively the offer of three professorships of mathematics—in Harvard University, in that of Charlottesville in Virginia, and in the United States Military Academy at West Point—all which he declined." Dr. Bowditch was a very modest and unassuming man. After retiring from sea-voyages he became president of the Salem Fire and Marine Insurance Company, and after 1823 was the Boston actuary of the Massachusetts Hospital Life Insurance Company. His nearest approach to academic life was membership of the corporation of Harvard University. One of his many works was a commentary on the *Mécanique Céleste* of La Place, which he translated into English.

[2] Ticknor was elected professor in June, 1816; he accepted in January, 1817, and entered upon his duties in 1819. (Quincy's History of Harvard University, II, 324.)

formed of the practices at Harvard, but there is one from which we shall certainly vary, although it has been copied, I believe, by nearly every college and academy in the United States. That is, the holding the students all to one prescribed course of reading, and disallowing exclusive application to those branches only which are to qualify them for the particular vocations to which they are destined. We shall, on the contrary, allow them uncontrolled choice in the lectures they shall choose to attend, and require elementary qualification only and sufficient age. Our institution will proceed on the principle of doing all the good it can, without consulting its own pride or ambition; of letting every one come and listen to whatever he thinks may improve the condition of his mind." Jefferson then urges Ticknor not to defer his visit beyond the autumn of the ensuing year, when the last building would be nearly finished. "I know that you scout, as I do, the idea of any rivalship. Our views are catholic, for the improvement of our country by science, and, indeed, it is better even for your own university to have its yoke-mate at this distance rather than to force a nearer one from the increasing necessity for it."

TICKNOR VISITS THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

In December, 1824, Ticknor visited Jefferson and the University of Virginia, and wrote a most charming description of both the man and the institution to William H. Prescott, the historian. The following sketch of the new foundation has an historic value: "Yesterday we formed a party, and, with Mr. Jefferson at our head, went to the University. It is a very fine establishment, consisting of ten houses for professors, four eating-houses, a rotunda on the model of the Parthenon [Pantheon], with a magnificent room for a library, and four fine lecture-rooms, with one hundred and eight apartments for students; the whole situated in the midst of two hundred and fifty acres of land, high, healthy, and with noble prospects all around it. It has cost $250,000, and the thorough finish of every part of it and the beautiful architecture of the whole show, I think, that it has not cost too much. Each professor receives his house, which in Charlottesville, the neighboring village, would rent for $600, a salary of $1,500, and a fee of $20 from every student who attends his instructions, which are to be lectures three times a week. *Of the details of the system I shall discourse much when I see you.* It is more practical than I feared, but not so practical that I feel satisfied of its success. It is, however, an experiment worth trying, to which I earnestly desire the happiest results; and they have, to begin it, a mass of buildings more beautiful than anything architectural in New England, and more appropriate to an university than can be found, perhaps, in the world."

TICKNOR'S EFFORTS FOR REFORM IN HARVARD COLLEGE.

This is high praise from a Harvard professor, who had seen the best institutions of Europe. But the point to which this narrative is di-

rectly tending is this: George Ticknor was now beginning to introduce into Harvard College precisely those educational reforms which Jefferson had been advocating in Virginia for many years. Jefferson's advanced ideas were probably well known to Ticknor by reason of his long correspondence with Jefferson, and by reason of the early negotiations regarding a professorship in the University of Virginia. There is but one opinion as to the pioneer influence of Ticknor in the reform movement at Harvard College. The history of that movement is given in the Life, Letters, and Journals of George Ticknor, Vol. I, Chap. XVIII, on the "Efforts for Reform in Harvard College." It is perfectly clear that Ticknor, through a letter to Hon. William Prescott, a member of the corporation, set on foot, in the year 1821, the first systematic inquiries which led to important educational reforms. Ticknor's views found absolutely no support from the faculty; on the contrary, the professors voted repeatedly against his innovations. It was chiefly through Hon. William Prescott and Judge Story that Ticknor's ideas found favor with the corporation and the board of overseers, who adopted them in June, 1825. At the request of Judge Story, Mr. Webster, and Mr. Prescott, Ticknor prepared an article for the North American Review explaining and vindicating the proposed changes. This article, although invited and accepted by the editor, was finally suppressed "by the advice of friends." It appeared, however, in pamphlet[1] form in September, 1825, and went through two editions that year.

The changes ordered by the governing authorities encountered great opposition from the faculty. In the annual visitation by the overseers, in 1826, "the new arrangements were not found working successfully in any department but that of the modern languages." The corporation was forced to relax the binding force of its own legislation. In 1827, the faculty resolved that the new law "should not be applied to the departments, or by individual instructors, without the assent of the faculty," but "that if the department of modern languages choose to apply the law to the classes instructed by that department, the faculty assent." It is therefore clear that George Ticknor, the head of that department, was the acknowledged representative of a novel policy which is best described in the following extract from President Eliot's annual report for 1883–84. Speaking of the new code of 1825, President Eliot says:

THE NEW CODE OF 1825.

"These laws provide, among other new things, for the admission to the university of persons not candidates for a degree (Statutes and Laws

[1] Remarks on Changes Lately Proposed or Adopted in Harvard University. By George Ticknor, Smith professor, etc. Boston: Cummings, Hilliard & Co. 1825. Speaking, on p. 40, of the desirability of an elective system, Ticknor said: "This, perhaps, is not yet possible with us, though it is actually doing in the University of Virginia; and will soon, it is to be hoped, be considered indispensable in all our advanced colleges."

of the University of Cambridge, 1826, § 11); for the division of the instruction into departments, with a professor at the head of each department responsible for its efficiency (§§ 58 and 60); for the division of classes according to proficiency (§ 61); and for the consideration, to a limited extent, of the desires of students in the arrangement of their studies (§ 63). These provisions originated in the overseers, and were adopted by the corporation and overseers against the judgment of the 'immediate government,' or faculty, and obtained but very imperfect execution; but they gave to George Ticknor, Smith professor of the French and Spanish languages and literature, the means of demonstrating, during the ensuing ten years, in the single department which he organized and controlled, the admirable working of a voluntary system."

TICKNOR'S RESIGNATION.

In 1835, when Ticknor resigned his professorship, he reviewed his fifteen years' work at Harvard in a letter from which the following significant passage is taken. He says: "Within the limits of the department I have entirely broken up the division of classes, established fully the principle and practice of progress according to proficiency, and introduced a system of voluntary study, which for several years has embraced from one hundred and forty to one hundred and sixty students, so that we have relied hardly at all on college discipline, as it is called, but almost entirely on the good disposition of the young men and their desire to learn. If, therefore, the department of the modern languages is right, the rest of the college is wrong; and if the rest of the college is right we ought to adopt its system, which I believe no person whatsoever has thought desirable for the last three or four years."

ORIGIN OF TICKNOR'S EDUCATIONAL IDEAS.

Now the question arises, where did George Ticknor get all these advanced ideas of university education, upon which Harvard has been growing from more to more during two generations? Not in Cambridge,[1] surely, for Ticknor was a graduate of Dartmouth College and the Cambridge faculty bitterly opposed his innovations. Not from Mr. Prescott and the board of corporation, for he first inspired them with the policy which the faculty for a long time successfully obstructed. The college environment was not favorable to the evolution of educational theories utterly at variance with the scholastic experience of nearly two cen-

[1] Germs of an elective system appear to have existed at Harvard College as early as 1824. Among the questions proposed to the immediate government of Harvard College by the committee of the board of visitors, October 16, 1824, was the following:

"Question II. How far have the students a choice as to what studies they may pursue?

"Answer II. The Juniors have an option between Hebrew and several other studies, viz, French, mathematics, Latin, and Greek; and the Seniors between the recitations in chemistry and in fluxions."

turies. It may be suggested that Ticknor came home from Goettingen and from European travel with a new educational philosophy which he was eager to put into practice. But he says: "When I came from Europe [1819], not having been educated at Cambridge, and having always looked upon it with great veneration, I had no misgivings about the wisdom of the organization and management of the college there. I went about my work, therefore, with great alacrity and confidence; not, indeed, according to a plan I proposed in writing, but according to the established order of things, which I was urged to adopt as my own, and which I did adopt very cheerfully."

Called the very next year, 1820, to a professorship in the University of Virginia, with more than double his salary at Cambridge, and in frequent correspondence with Jefferson after the year 1815, Ticknor had sufficient occasion and opportunity to become acquainted with Jefferson's educational ideas. Ticknor was a Bostonian, always on the alert for new and suggestive things. That he was deeply interested in the new institution is shown by his visit in 1824, and by his letter to William H. Prescott, the son of the man who, from the first, was Ticknor's avenue of approach to the corporation of Harvard College. The year before, in 1823, when Ticknor had proposed making this visit to Virginia, Jefferson had, by letter, distinctly emphasized the following points as characteristic of the new educational departure in Virginia:

ANALYSIS OF JEFFERSON'S VIEWS.

(1) The abolition of a prescribed curriculum for all students, and consequently the overthrow of the class system.

(2) The introduction of specialization, or, as Jefferson phrased it, "exclusive application to those branches only which are to qualify them [students] for the particular vocations to which they are destined."

(3) The elective system, or "uncontrolled choice in the lectures they shall choose to attend."

(4) The reduction of discipline to a minimum, "avoiding too much government, by requiring no useless observances, none which shall merely multiply occasions for dissatisfaction, disobedience, and revolt," etc.

ANALYSIS OF TICKNOR'S REFORMS.

Let us now analyze the reforms actually introduced into the modern language department at Harvard by George Ticknor, and reviewed by himself in 1835.

(1) The division by classes had been broken up in the modern language courses.

(2) Progress was recognized according to "proficiency." (This is the only standard of progress which has ever been recognized in the University of Virginia.)

(3) Voluntary study, or the elective system.

(4) Reliance on the good disposition of the students, rather than upon discipline.

This correspondence of ideas, to say the least, is very remarkable. There are other likenesses between reforms urged by Ticknor at Harvard and certain ideas of Jefferson. For example, Ticknor urged "instruction by *subjects* rather than by *books*, so that, for instance, a student should not merely read Livy and Horace, but learn Latin." The creation of well-organized departments, controlled by a single responsible head, was also one of Ticknor's favorite notions, which was carried into effect, however, only in the teaching of the modern languages. Ticknor had three or four tutors[1] under his direction. His was the only department thus responsibly organized under the law of 1825. The system corresponds exactly to Jefferson's plan for autonomous "schools," one of the most efficient systems of department administration in modern academic life. Ticknor was absolutely alone in representing these advanced ideas of university education and administration. In 1835 he wrote: "I have been an active professor these fifteen years, and for thirteen years of the time I have been contending, against a constant opposition, to procure certain changes which should make the large means of the college more effectual for the education of the community. In my own department I have succeeded entirely, but I can get these changes carried no further. As long as I hoped to advance them, I continued attached to the college; when I gave up all hope, I determined to resign."

THE QUESTION STATED.

The whole spirit of Ticknor's educational reforms was clearly foreign to his environment. His ideas were far in advance[2] of his age, and yet they were identical, in many respects, with the ideas of Jefferson. That they were consciously borrowed from him is not asserted, but the possibility of a connection between the educational projects of the two men has been already suggested. The question is here stated: Did Jefferson and Ticknor come to absolutely the same educational conclusions in independent ways, or was some influence wafted northward from Monticello, whence Jefferson for many years had been scattering seeds of thought and suggestion. A single copy of one of Jefferson's printed educational reports, like that noticed in the North American Review in 1820, would have explained the whole situation to Ticknor. Jefferson borrowed many of his own educational notions from that *Jardin des Plantes*—the schools of Paris, and the universities of the Old World. The elective system was then, and is now, the life principle of higher

[1] Francis Sales, Charles Folsom, and Charles Follen all taught in Professor Ticknor's department.

[2] President Eliot, in his report for 1883–84, said (p. 10): "Professor Ticknor, who had so effectively promoted the legislation of 1825, was a reformer fifty years in advance of his time. Professor Longfellow, succeeding Professor Ticknor, held in the main to his methods, and the reform gradually gained new ground."

education in Europe. Ticknor must have seen it in operation at Goettingen. But the point of inquiry is this: Did Ticknor devise that entire group of advanced ideas independently of the personal influence of Thomas Jefferson, who had been writing to him for ten years before those ideas were adopted at Harvard, and who called Ticknor to a professorship in Virginia five years before the reform of 1825?

It must have required considerable gathered momentum of interest to cause Ticknor to travel all the way from Boston to Virginia to see an institution of learning. The writer had to spend some months in studying the history of the University of Virginia before he could muster enough zeal to take a few hours' trip by cars from Baltimore to Charlottesville. There was not a railroad in the country when Ticknor made *his* visit to the University of Virginia. Having announced his intention to do so eighteen months before, what was Ticknor's motive in putting himself to all this trouble? There is a psychological element in the problem. One must discover a sufficient cause to induce a man to travel six hundred miles by stage-coach and the slow conveyances of that period, and to be prepared to endure with patience the annoyance of bad roads and the discomfort of bad inns. Probably Ticknor had no idea of leaving Boston to become a professor in the University of Virginia. What was he thinking of in such a long journey southward? Possibly for the reformation of Harvard College he was seeking the best American model. He was going to see Jefferson's new university "fairly opened." He found "the system" "more practical" than he had feared. He found "an experiment worth trying."

MADISON'S LETTER TO TICKNOR.

Ticknor's interest remained unabated. On the 6th of April, 1825, James Madison wrote to George Ticknor: "Our University has been opened with six or seven professors, and a limited but daily increasing number of students. I shall take a pleasure in complying with your request of such information as may explain its progress. In compiling a code of regulations, the University has had the benefit of that of Harvard, which was kindly transmitted. Of all exchanges, that of useful lights ought to be the freest, as doubling the stock on both sides, without cost on either. Our University is, as you observe, somewhat of an experimental institution. Such, however, is the nature of our federative system, itself not a little experimental, that it not only excites emulation without enmity, but admits local experiments of every sort, which, if failing, are but a partial and temporary evil; if successful, may become a common and lasting improvement."

JOSIAH QUINCY AND THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

In the life of George Ticknor, it is said (Vol. I, p. 368) that after Dr. Kirkland's resignation, in 1828, and after Josiah Quincy's succession to the presidency, a new spirit and vigor were infused into Harvard College,

and Mr. Ticknor "had no longer the same difficulties to contend with as in earlier years." The biographer of Quincy says he favored the elective system.[1] It is interesting to note that, the very next year after his election, President Quincy began to inquire about the origin and methods of the University of Virginia. In the writings of James Madison, then rector of the University, is a letter to Joseph C. Cabell, indicating that the line of inquiry which George Ticknor had first opened, by his visits to Monticello and Montpellier, and by his correspondence with Jefferson and Madison, was now leading even the president of Harvard University to a knowledge of Jefferson's original ideas, particularly with reference to theological education.[2]

The following is the extract in question:

"I have received a letter from Mr. Quincy, now president of Harvard University, expressing a wish to procure a full account of the origin, the progress, and arrangement of ours, including particularly what may have any reference to theological instruction; and requesting that he may be referred to the proper source of all the printed documents, that he may know where to apply for them. Can a set of copies be had in Richmond, and of whom? Mr. Quincy is so anxious on the subject that he was on his way to the University when the report of the fever stopped him."[3] The historian of Harvard University was doubtless properly supplied with annual reports by Joseph C. Cabell.

FRANCIS WAYLAND AND THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

There was another college president who, twenty-one years later, not only set out for, but actually reached the University of Virginia. That

[1] Quincy: Life of Josiah Quincy, 442. President Quincy in his History of Harvard University, II, 344–353, 369, gives some account of the changes attempted in 1825. He says George Ticknor had recommended to the overseers "that the division into classes should be abolished, and the whole course be thrown open, as in some foreign universities." The latter statement has weight, but this very elective system made both Ticknor and Quincy interested in the University of Virginia.

[2] A writer in the North American Review, January, 1820, had called attention to a rather startling fact. Speaking of the profession of divinity, the writer said: "No provision is made for instruction in this department in the University of Virginia. As this is probably the first instance in the world of a university without any such provision, our readers will perhaps be gratified with seeing the portion of the report in which this subject is mentioned: 'In conformity with the principles of our Constitution, which places all sects of religion on an equal footing; with the jealousies of the different sects, in guarding that equality from encroachment and surprise; and with the sentiments of the Legislature in favor of freedom of religion, manifested on former occasions, we have proposed no professor of divinity; and the rather, as the proofs of the being of a God, the creator, preserver, and supreme ruler of the universe, the author of all the relations of morality, and of the laws and obligations these infer, will be within the province of the professor of ethics, to which, adding the developments of these moral obligations, of those in which all sects agree, with a knowledge of the languages of Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, a basis will be formed common to all sects. Proceeding thus far without offence to the Constitution, we have thought it proper at this point to leave every sect to provide, as they think fittest, the means of further instruction in their own peculiar tenets.'"

[3] Madison to Cabell, March 19, 1829.

visitor was Francis Wayland, D. D., LL. D., the distinguished president of Brown University. "The result of his observation," his biographers say, "so far as it related to the practicability and efficacy of the system, was highly favorable. He was particularly impressed with the earnestness and enthusiasm of the officers of instruction."[1] President Wayland had just presented a report to the corporation of Brown University recommending a reorganization of its system of instruction. The changes proposed were quite in harmony with Jefferson's ideas of higher education. Both men advocated the elective system, specialization, modern studies, degrees for merit rather than for seniority, and the payment of professors, at least in some measure, according to their academic success, as shown by the number of students.

The publication of Dr. Wayland's report in 1850 is said to have marked "an era in the history of collegiate education in America." It is, however, very reasonable to suppose that Dr. Wayland had heard something of the above ideas from Harvard or from the University of Virginia. Every one of these ideas had been published by Jefferson in educational reports more than thirty years before the date of Dr. Wayland's recommendations to the corporation of Brown University. These ideas, moreover, had been actually realized at the University of Virginia, which Dr. Wayland visited doubtless for that very reason. At the time of George Ticknor's visit, the University was on the point of architectural completion, and was not yet open to students; but its proposed educational features had been described by Jefferson in manifold ways, by correspondence and by published reports, before Ticknor returned from Europe in 1819. Ideas of the University of Virginia were doubtless in the minds of educational reformers in New England before the administrations of Wayland and Quincy, and before Ticknor succeeded in putting his proposed reforms into practice in 1825. One excellent source of information concerning the good example set in the South may be found as early as the year 1820.

EDWARD EVERETT'S REVIEW OF JEFFERSON'S UNIVERSITY REPORT.

The proceedings and report of the commissioners for the University of Virginia, printed in 1818, were elaborately noticed by Edward Everett in the North American Review for January, 1820. He made the report the basis of an article of twenty-three pages on "University Education". The phenomenon of a real university at the South must have commanded not only Everett's attention, but that of other thoughtful men of his and Ticknor's time. Speaking of the literary fund of Virginia, amounting, in 1818, to $1,114,159, Mr. Everett, then one of the professors in Harvard College, said: "Nothing in the United States, except a similar fund in Connecticut, which amounts, we believe, to

[1] Life and Letters of Francis Wayland. By his sons, Francis W. and H. L. Wayland. Vol. II, p. 93.

between thirteen and fourteen hundred thousand dollars, can be compared to this splendid public dotation of literature."

Mr. Everett copies into his article Mr. Jefferson's entire scheme of studies proposed for the University of Virginia. While criticising it in some points, the reviewer says: "We highly approve of the professorship of the modern languages, and could wish to see this example followed by such of our universities as have not already made provision for them. * * * We rejoice, too, at the kindly remembrance in which our almost forgotten ancestor, the Anglo-Saxon, is borne. An acquaintance with it unquestionably belongs to a thorough education in the English tongue."

After reviewing the entire scheme of study, Mr. Everett proceeds to discuss the two questions, what a university ought to be, and how it should be founded and supported. He regards it as a defect of the American, as well as of the English university system, "that no reference is had to the destination of the student, but that he is required to dip into the whole circle of science. "He pleads for a higher order of special education, or for the elevation of universities into professional schools. He then takes a bold stand for the support of the highest education by the state. He reviews the origin and history of European establishments of sound learning—universities which very generally were founded or are supported by the state. He contrasts this fact with the public indifference in America to higher education: "One knows not where to find the cause of the indifference which the American Government has at all periods testified to national education. One would have thought that, as a favorite object with Washington, and one of which he had himself in some sense laid a foundation, it would have found an early place among the measures adopted by the Government. It has perhaps been thought that national education should be left to the States. * * * But what have the States done? In the first place, have they founded any institutions for the most important and crowning part of education—the professional—from Georgia to Maine, from New York to Indiana? Not one. They have, indeed, in some cases, patronized the existing colleges. Massachusetts, a few years since, granted $160,000 to her three colleges. New York has liberally endowed Hamilton College. Something, we believe, has been done in Pennsylvania; and Virginia is now establishing schools and universities. But are two or three hundred thousand dollars appropriated to colleges scattered over the country at vast distances from each other, and granted by independent bodies, without mutual concert or system, all that the people of America think that literature is entitled to?"

After this suggestive plea for the national endowment of higher education, Mr. Everett considers briefly t prevailing method of supporting institutions of learning by private e owi ognizes the fact that almost all of our literary estab een "alms-

CHAPTER X.

JEFFERSON'S SCHOOL OF LAW, POLITICS, AND HISTORY.

PATRIOTIC MOTIVES OF JEFFERSON.

Patriotic motives moved Jefferson to the idea that youth who were to become American citizens needed such training in moral and political science as would fit them for the practical duties of citizenship and self-government. Nothing is clearer in Jefferson's educational philosophy than his recognition of the importance of moral and political education under our American system of government. Our American colleges and universities have hardly yet risen to the Jeffersonian ideal in either of these great branches of education. As a matter of fact, there is almost no recognized connection between morals and politics, either in our organized systems of instruction or in political life.

Jefferson had the idea of establishing a school of law and politics, based upon ethics, natural science, and the ancient and modern languages, which were to be associated respectively with ancient and modern history and literature. All the arts and sciences were to be tributary to the education of American citizens for their highest duties. Separate the patriotic idea from the institution of the University of Virginia and you have removed its roof and crown. Jefferson repeatedly expressed the idea that the University was patriotic in purpose; it was to be for the benefit of his State and native country. He looked upon the appointment of English professors "as one of the efficacious means of promoting that cordial good will which it is so much the interest of both nations to cherish." He wrote to the Hon. J. Evelyn Denison, a member of Parliament, that it was the interest of America to receive instruction through English teachers, and it was England's interest to furnish it; "for these two nations holding cordially together have nothing to fear from the united world. They will be the models for regenerating the condition of man, the sources from which representative government is to flow over the whole earth." Through Jefferson's plans for university education ran a broad and generous purpose; but he was practical enough to see that America must have her own political philosophy.

JEFFERSON'S INFLUENCE UPON POLITICAL EDUCATION.

Jefferson early interested himself in devising a proper system of political education for American youth. As far back as 1816 he recommended to the president of William and Mary College Destutt Tracy's Review of Montesquieu as "the best elementary book on the principles of government and as equally sound and corrective in political economy." He said Chipman's and Priestley's Principles of Government and the Federalist were excellent, but not comparable to the above review for fundamental principles. Tracy's work was actually adopted by Dr. Smith for the students of William and Mary College. A more formal treatise by Tracy upon political economy Jefferson caused to be translated. He revised the copy and proof with his own hands and prepared an anonymous prospectus[1] or preface to the work, sketching the history of political economy and ranking Tracy as a worthy successor of Jean Baptiste Say, Adam Smith, Dupont de Nemours, Turgot, LeFrosne, Gournay, and Quesnay who were the founders of the modern science of political economy. This preface is perhaps the first attempt of an American to treat economics from an historical point of view. The translation, published by Joseph Milligan, of Georgetown, D. C., in 1817, is probably the first systematic treatise on political economy that ever appeared in this country. The work was translated from the French manuscript, the publication of which had been forbidden in France, as was Tracy's Review of Montesquieu, which Jefferson brought out as a political textbook on the science of government for American youth.

Thus Jefferson prepared the way for the entrance of political science into American colleges. He deserves the credit of first introducing at Williamsburg, as early as 1779, this modern current; but it was strengthened by correspondence with the French economists, Count Destutt Tracy and Dupont de Nemours, and with the English refugee, Judge Cooper, who was one of the earliest economists in the United States and the first professor appointed for the University of Virginia. Into this institution the modern current was turned by Jefferson, and from thence it hurried on to the College of South Carolina, whither Cooper[2] was

[1] See Jefferson's letter to Milligan, the publisher, April 6, 1816.

[2] Professor Cooper brought out in the year 1819 an adaptation of Say's Political Economy for the use of American youth. This work continued to be used as a textbook by Francis Lieber, whose annotated copy is now in the possession of the historical department of the Johns Hopkins University. Cooper early dabbled in economics while living at Carlisle, Pa., where he appears to have edited or contributed to a publication called the Emporium. Jefferson wrote him January 16, 1814: "You have given us, in your Emporium, Bollman's medley on Political Economy. It is a work of one who sees a little of everything and the whole of nothing, and were it not for your own notes on it, a sentence of which throws more just light on the subject than all his pages, we should regret the place it occupies of more useful matter." In the same letter Jefferson acknowledges the receipt of Cooper's edition of Justinian, with notes, probably the first work on Roman law ever pul ed in America, and advises the historical study of the common law of I ble suggestions to that end.

called, and where he was succeeded by Francis Lieber, the great German tributary to American political science.

POLITICAL TEXT-BOOKS FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

When the University of Virginia was founded, it became a vital question in Jefferson's mind what political philosophy should be taught to students. While he believed in general in leaving the matter of text-books entirely to the professors, yet he maintained in a letter to Cabell, February 3, 1825, "there is one branch in which we are the best judges, in which heresies may be taught of so interesting a character to our own State, and to the United States, as to make it a duty in us to lay down the principles which are to be taught. It is that of government. Mr. Gilmer being withdrawn, we know not who his successor may be. He may be a Richmond lawyer, or one of that school of quondam Federalism, now consolidation. It is our duty to guard against such principles being disseminated among our youth, and the diffusion of that poison, by a previous prescription of the texts to be followed in their discourses." Thereupon Jefferson inclosed a list of authorities which he and Madison had previously agreed upon as sufficiently sound for American pedagogical purposes. While recognizing the impropriety of using the University of Virginia as a school of party politics, the critic can really find no general fault with the political pabulum chosen for Virginia youth at that period. The works recommended were the product of their time, and were congenial to the minds of most Virginians.

The following list of authorities appears to have been agreed upon by Jefferson and Madison, after due consultation:

(1) Sidney's Discourses and Locke's Essay on Civil Government. Madison said these were "admirably calculated to impress on young minds the right of nations to establish their own governments, and to inspire a love of free ones," although, as Madison admits, they "afford no aid in guarding our republican charters against constructive violence."

(2) The Declaration of Independence, "as the fundamental act of union of these States."

(3) The Federalist, "as the most authentic exposition of the text of the Federal Constitution, as understood by the body which prepared and the authority which accepted it." Madison adds that the Federalist "has been actually admitted into two universities, if not more—those of Harvard and Rhode Island—but probably at the choice of the professors, without any injunction from superior authority."

(4) The Virginia Document of 1799. This was a political commentary on the famous Virginia resolutions of 1798,[1] which affirmed that the

[1] Upon this point see Madison's Writings, III, 481–482, and IV, 308. The Virginia Document may be found reprinted in Niles's Register, 1833. An interesting discussion of a similar set of resolutions, prepared chiefly by Jefferson, may be found in the Nation for May 5, 1887, entitled "The Kentucky Resolutions in a New Light," by Miss

Constitution was a compact between the States, urged the duty of the States to defend their reserved rights, and declared the unconstitutionality of the Alien and Sedition Laws, which abridged free speech and the freedom of the press.

(5) The Inaugural Speech and Farewell Address of George Washington. These later documents were suggested by Madison, in addition to Jefferson's list, "as conveying political lessons of peculiar value." Madison, however, concluded that "after all, the most effectual safeguard against heretical intrusions into the school of politics will be an able and orthodox professor,[1] whose course of instruction will be an example to his successors, and may carry with it a sanction from the visitors."

POLITICAL ORTHODOXY.

These careful provisions by the two most experienced statesmen in Virginia for the maintenance of political orthodoxy at their new University are very interesting, both from an historical and from a psychological point of view. While protesting against sectarianism[2] in education,

Sarah Nicholas Randolph, of Baltimore, who is a great-granddaughter of Mr. Jefferson, and who found original material bearing upon the Kentucky resolutions among his manuscripts now preserved in Washington.

[1] In September, 1833, Madison, at that time rector of the University of Virginia, in the eighty-third year of his age, wrote to Mr. W. A. Duer, who had prepared the outlines of a book on the constitutional jurisprudence of the United States, with the evident hope of introducing the work, when published, as a text-book into the University of Virginia. Madison said: "The choice of text and class books is left to the professors respectively. The only exception is in the school of law, in which the subject of government is included, and on that the board of visitors have prescribed, as text authorities, the Federalist, the Resolutions of Virginia in 1798, with the comment on them in 1799, and Washington's Farewell Address. The use, therefore, that will be made of any analogous publications will depend on the discretion of the professor himself. His personal opinions, I believe, favor very strict rules of expounding the Constitution of the United States." Madison's writings, IV, 308. Madison adds an interesting historical point: "You are, I presume, not ignorant that your father was the author of several papers auxiliary to the numbers in the Federalist. They appeared, I believe, in the Gazette of Mr. Childs."

[2] In a letter to Edward Everett, dated March 19, 1823, Madison said: "A university with sectarian professorships becomes, of course, a sectarian monopoly; with professorships of rival sects, it would be an arena of theological gladiators. Without any such professorships it may incur, for a time at least, the imputation of irreligious tendencies, if not designs. The last difficulty was thought more manageable than either of the others." Writings of Madison, III, 307.

Madison does not mean that the first professors in the University of Virginia were irreligious men or without church connections. As a matter of fact, most of the professors were Episcopalians. Dr. Dunglison, the original head of the school of medicine, once said in a private letter: "I was an Episcopalian, so was Mr. Tucker, Mr. Long, Mr. Key, Mr. Bonnycastle, and Dr. Emmet; Dr. Blaetterman, I think, was a Lutheran, but I do not know so much about his religion as I do about that of the rest. There certainly was not a Unitarian among us." Jefferson regarded himself as a Christian and as a Unitarian, basing his views upon the writi[illegible]f Dr. Joseph Priestley, who was a Unitarian clergyman. Jefferson [illegible] b[illegible] he Episcopal Church and usually attended its services, joining in [illegible] prayers.

they were deliberately substituting for it party control. There could be no possible objection to students discussing any or all of these historical documents; but the idea of imposing them as a permanent educational or party yoke, to the exclusion of other good means of political training, is intolerable. Madison himself saw the difficulty of chaining up a professor to one set of books, and proposed to secure an "orthodox" man and give him free rein. That is precisely the kind of man that every sectarian college has been honestly striving to discover for every department of education. It always has been, and perhaps always will be, a difficult question to determine the standard of "orthodoxy" in a progressive state of society, but there is a steady drift of opinion, in this nineteenth century, toward more tolerant forms. While recognizing with Jefferson and Madison the importance of "orthodox" political education, in the sense of loyalty to State and country, is it not better for every college and State university to teach political *science* rather than party spirit? And is not a scientific criterion of "orthodoxy" worthy of recognition in every branch of learning?

In a letter to James Madison, dated February 17, 1826, Jefferson called attention to the importance of appointing a law professor who was sound in the political faith: "In the selection of our law professor, we must be rigorously attentive to his political principles. You will recollect that before the Revolution, Coke [on] Littleton was the universal elementary book of law students, and a sounder whig never wrote, nor of profounder learning in the orthodox doctrines of the British Constitution, or in what were called English liberties. You remember also that our lawyers were then all whigs. But when his black-letter text and uncouth but cunning learning got out of fashion, and the honied Mansfieldism of Blackstone became the students' horn-book, from that moment that profession (the nursery of our Congress) began to slide into toryism, and nearly all the young brood of lawyers now are of that hue. They suppose themselves, indeed, to be whigs, because they no longer know what whiggism or republicanism means. It is in our seminary that that vestal flame is to be kept alive; it is thence it is to spread anew over our own and the sister States. If we are true and vigilant in our trust, within a dozen or twenty years a majority of our own Legislature will be from one school, and many disciples will have carried its doctrines home with them to their several States, and will have leavened thus the whole mass." Jefferson carried his patriotism rather too far when he attempted to make provision for the exclusion from the University of federalism, which he regarded as political heresy. By dictating a republican course of instruction he was guilty of narrowing political science to a party platform. But in the essential idea, however illogical from a cosmopolitan point of view, Jefferson was in a meas-

Whatever his private convictions, he could truthfully say he "never attempted to make a convert nor wished to change another's creed." See Randall's Life of Thomas Jefferson, Vol. III, Chap. XIV, on "Jefferson's Religious Views."

ure right. To a certain extent, American youth require American training in the duties of citizenship. There *are* lines in politics, as in religion, which must be drawn. In the former they mark what men call patriotism, national independence, loyalty to kindred, country, or race.

JEFFERSON ON THE STUDY OF HISTORY.

It was provided in Jefferson's educational plan that ancient history and ancient geography should be studied in connection with the ancient languages, and modern history and modern geography in connection with modern languages. The representatives of these great historical fields were George Long on the one side, and George Blaetterman on the other. From the excellence of the historical and geographical[1] work represented by Long's History of Rome and Long's Classical Atlas, we may rest assured that his teaching in these branches was of a high order. Of Blaetterman's work we have only the presumptive evidence of German training, which has favored history most decidedly since the time of the Napoleonic wars, when the restoration of Germany began in schools and universities. Jefferson's own views upon the study of history are precisely stated in a letter addressed to one of the newly-appointed professors, and dated October 25, 1825:

"I know not whether the professors to whom ancient and modern history are assigned in the University have yet decided on the course of historical reading which they will recommend to their schools. If they have, I wish this letter to be considered as not written, as their course, the result of mature consideration, will be preferable to anything I could recommend. Under this uncertainty, and the rather as you are of neither of these schools, I may hazard some general ideas, to be corrected by what they may recommend hereafter.

"In all cases I prefer original authors to compilers. For a course of ancient history, therefore, of Greece and Rome especially, I should advise the usual suite of Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus, Livy, Cæsar, Suetonius, Tacitus, and Dion, in their originals if understood, and in translations if not. For its continuation to the final destruction of the Empire we must then be content with Gibbons [*sic*], a compiler, and with Ségur for a judicious recapitulation of the whole. After this general course, there are a number of particular histories filling up the chasms, which may be read at leisure in the progress of life. Such is Arrian, Q. Curtius, Polybius, Sallust, Plutarch, Dionysius [of] Halicarnassus, Micasi, etc. The ancient universal history should be on our shelves as a book of general reference, the most learned and most faithful, perhaps, that ever was written. Its style is very plain but perspicuous.

[1] Long wrote a very valuable work on historical geography, and a treatise on the Geography of America and the West Indies. He was one of the editors of a special work on the Geography of Great Britain (Part I, Wales. London, no date).

"In modern history, there are but two nations with whose course it is interesting to us to be intimately acquainted, to wit: France and England. For the former, Millot's General History of France may be sufficient to the period when 1 Davila commences. He should be followed by Péréfixe, Sully, Voltaire's Louis XIV and XV, Lacretelle's XVIIIme Siècle, Marmontel's Régence, Foulongion's French Revolution, and Madame de Staël's, making up by a succession of particular history the general one which they want.

"Of England there is as yet no general history so faithful as Rapin's. He may be followed by Ludlow, Fox, Belsham, Hume, and Brodie. Hume's, were it faithful, would be the finest piece of history which has ever been written by man. Its unfortunate bias may be partly ascribed to the accident of his having written backwards. His maiden work was the History of the Stuarts. It was a first essay to try his strength before the public. And whether as a Scotchman he had really a partiality for that family, or thought that the lower their degradation the more fame he should acquire by raising them up to some favor, the object of his work was an apology for them. He spared nothing, therefore, to wash them white and to palliate their misgovernment. For this purpose he suppressed truths, advanced falsehoods, forged authorities, and falsified records. All this is proved on him unanswerably by Brodie. But so bewitching was his style and manner, that his readers were unwilling to doubt anything, swallowed everything, and all England became tories by the magic of his art. His pen revolutionized the public sentiment of that country more completely than the standing armies could ever have done, which were so much dreaded and deprecated by the patriots of that day."

Jefferson then proceeds, in a somewhat elaborate way, to criticise Hume's history of the dynasties preceding the Stuarts, in which Hume maintained the thesis of his first work, that "it was the people who encroached on the sovereign, not the sovereign who usurped the rights of the people." Hume's third work was a complete history of England, basing its Constitution upon the physical force of the Norman conquest. Condemning this philosophy of English history, Jefferson maintained that whig historians "have always gone back to the Saxon period for the true principles of their Constitution, while the tories and Hume, their Coryphæus, date it from the Norman conquest, and hence conclude that the continual claim by the nation of the good old Saxon laws, and the struggles to recover them, were 'encroachments of the people on the crown, and not usurpations of the crown on the people.'" Jefferson said that Hume, with Brodie, was the last of English histories which the student should read. "If first read, Hume makes an English tory, from whence it is an easy step to American toryism [Federalism]. But there is a history, by Baxter, in which, abridging somewhat by leaving out some entire incidents as less interesting now than when Hume wrote, he has given the rest in the identical words of Hume, except that when he comes to a fact falsified, he states it truly, and when to a sup-

pression of truth, he supplies it, never otherwise changing a word. It is, in fact, an editic expurgation of Hume. Those who shrink from the volume of Rapin may read this first, and from this lay a first foundation in a basis of truth.

"For modern Continental history, a very general idea may be first aimed at, leaving for future and occasional reading the particular histories of such countries as may excite curiosity at the time. This may be obtained from Mallet's Northern Antiquities, Voltaire's *Esprit et Mœurs des Nations*, Millot's Modern History, Russell's Modern Europe, Hallam's Middle Ages, and Robertson's Charles V.

"You ask what book I would recommend to be first read in law. I am very glad to find from a conversation with Mr. Gilmer, that he considers Coke [on] Littleton, as methodized by Thomas, as unquestionably the best elementary work, and the one which will be the text-book of his school. It is now as agreeable reading as Blackstone, and much more profound. I pray you to consider this hasty and imperfect sketch as intended merely to prove my wish to be useful to you, and that with it you will accept the assurance of my esteem and respect."

Thus, it is evident that Jefferson regarded both law and history as formative elements in the training of patriotic citizens who should become defenders of popular rights. The stress which he laid upon the teaching of early English, or "Anglo-Saxon", forms of government is most remarkable from two points of view. First, it shows that his political principles were historic and genuinely English,[1] rather than purely philosophical and French. Second, Jefferson's "Anglo-Saxon" principles, if they had been taught in the University of Virginia and practically applied in local self-government, would have undermined that reverence for Norman principles which was the bane of Virginia and of the whole South for nearly two generations after the death of Jefferson.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Political economy appears to have been assigned to Professor Tucker during the first year of the University. Madison, acknowledging, December 26, 1826, the receipt of a copy of Dr. Cooper's published lectures on political economy, said that, before he had time to look into the work, "I had an opportunity of handing it over to Professor Tucker, of our University, now charged with that branch of instruction, who wished to see it, as I did that he should, not doubting that it well merited his perusal." By the same letter Madison acknowledges the receipt of Cooper's lectures on Civil Government and on the Constitution of the United States.[2] It is remarkable to find, at the very

[1] Jefferson's views on the Anglo-Saxon origin of the English Constitution are finely illustrated in his letter to Maj. John Cartwright, June 5, 1824.

[2] It is interesting to note that Dr. Cooper's immediate successor at Columbia, S. C., Francis Lieber, should have elaborated his class lectures into a *magnum opus* in the same field as Dr. Cooper's work. Lieber's masterpiece is called Civil Liberty and Self-Government.

opening of the school of law and politics, these published lectures coming into the hands of its friends from a man who was originally chosen to represent those very subjects. At that time Dr. Cooper was undoubtedly the ablest professor in the country in the field of politics and economics. One cannot refrain from wishing that he might have had a fair chance, among that original staff of eminent professors, to develop those very subjects which the University of Virginia, by reason of the exactions of other important studies, found no early opportunity to foster. But the eccentricities of Dr. Cooper's character and genius stood in the way of academic success, even in South Carolina.

CONCLUSION.

THE HOLY CAUSE OF THE UNIVERSITY.

No one can read from beginning to end the correspondence between Jefferson and Cabell without increasing amazement at the many obstacles, the local opposition, the rivalries, jealousies, intolerance, indifference, and popular lethargy over which these two men triumphed from 1817 to 1826, by their resolute perseverance and indomitable courage. At one time of financial emergency Cabell announced his return to the Senate in these courageous words to Jefferson: "I returned hastily over stormy rivers, and frozen roads, to rejoin the band of steadfast patriots engaged in *the holy cause of the University.*"

It would be difficult to find in our entire educational history anything more heroic than that brave fight for the University of Virginia, a struggle begun and sustained for fifty years (1776–1826) by Jefferson, who was past fourscore when he saw his hopes fulfilled. To study the history of those fifty years gives one an exalted sense of the devotion and self-sacrifice of the Sage of Monticello in the execution of the greatest project of his life. What pains were bestowed upon those letters, which seem to us so easily written, and upon those numerous educational bills and reports which the student hurries through in a few minutes! The following, from a letter to Cabell, December 28, 1822, when Jefferson was in his eightieth year, shows what infinite labor those writings cost:

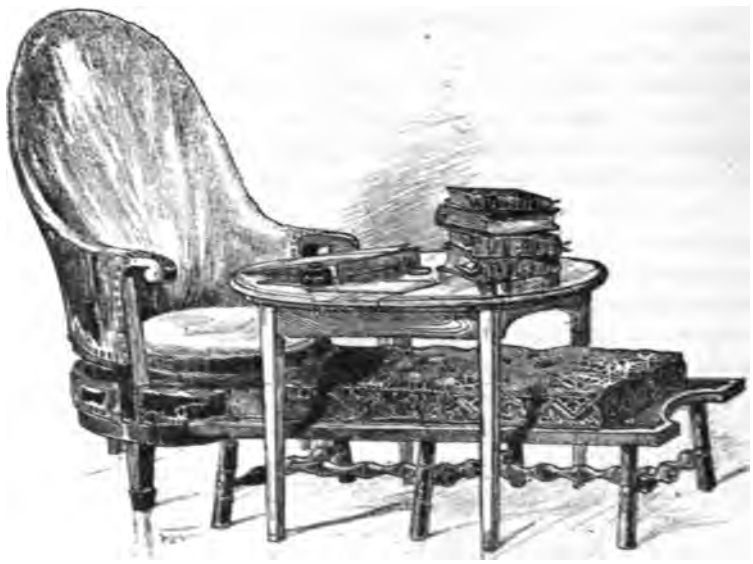
"You propose to me to write to half a dozen gentlemen on this subject. You do not know, my dear sir, how great is my physical inability to write. The joints of [my] right wrist and fingers, in consequence of an ancient dislocation, are become so stiffened that I can write but at the pace of a snail. The copying our report, and my letter lately sent to the Governor, being seven pages only, employed me laboriously a whole week. The letter I am now writing you [three printed octavo pages] has taken me two days. I have been obliged, therefore, to withdraw from letter-writing but in cases of the most indispensable

urgency. A letter of a page or two costs me a day of labor, and a painful labor."

Cabell's more active service to the University in the Virginia Legislature lasted for about twenty years. His record there is all the more remarkable, because he was a man of delicate constitution. He suffered from malaria and hemorrhages of the lungs. His declaration,

Desk on which the Declaration of Independence was written. From a Drawing by Jefferson.[1]

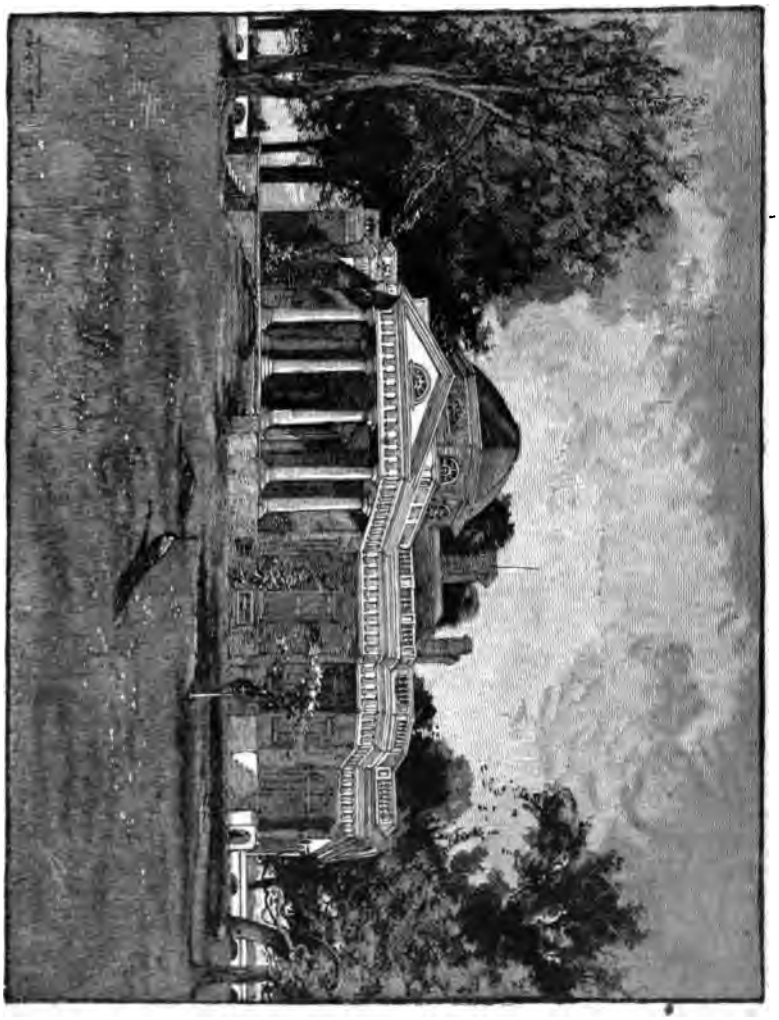
that he could not risk his life in a better cause than that of the University, was no unmeaning phrase, for he repeatedly exposed himself with the utmost daring in those arduous educational campaigns. Only once did he falter. In 1821, when suffering from bodily weakness, worn out



Jefferson's Chair and Writing Table.[1]

with public speaking, utterly weary of poli ics, and of Richmond hotels, where he had lived for thirteen winters, a l longing for return to "domestic, rural, and literary leisure," Cabell wrote to Jefferson, expressing a purpose of speedily withdrawing fr s Legislature. Then it was that the old hero felt his soul stir wi letter from the heights of Monticello, words of a on, moving

[1] Published by courtesy



MONTICELLO, WEST FRONT.

[*Published by courtesy of the Century Company.*]

Cabell to remain loyal to the greatest purpose of his life. Appealing at once to his patriotism and his sense of duty, Jefferson said: "I know well your devotion to your country, and your foresight of the awful scenes coming on her, sooner or later. With this foresight, what service can we ever render her [the University] equal to this? What object of our lives can we propose so important? What interest of our own which ought not to be postponed to this? Health, time, labor, on what in the single life which nature has given us, can these be better bestowed than on this immortal boon to our country? The exertions and the mortifications are temporary; the benefit eternal. If any member of our college of visitors could justifiably withdraw from this sacred duty, it would be myself, who, '*quadragenis stipendiis jamdudum peractis*,' have neither vigor of body nor mind left to keep the field; but I will die in the last ditch. And so, I hope, you will, my friend, as well as our firm-breasted brothers and colleagues, Mr. Johnson and General Breckenridge. * * * Pray then, dear and very dear sir, do not think of deserting us, but view the sacrifices which seem to stand in your way as the lesser duties, and such as ought to be postponed to this, the greatest of all. Continue with us in these holy labors, until having seen their accomplishment, we may say with old Simeon, '*nunc dimittas, Domine.*'"[1]

Cabell replied, "It is not in my nature to resist such an appeal." Without further words upon the subject of domestic comfort, rural pleasure, or literary ease, this noble scholar returned to politics and to the business of sustaining the University by good legislation. He continued to serve the institution as legislator, visitor, and rector until his death, in 1856. Such was the self-sacrificing and devoted spirit which entered into the life and constitution of the University of Virginia. The final recognition of the university idea and its loyal maintenance through every crisis, by the common people of Virginia, illustrates the truth of Robert Browning's verse:

> "A people is but the attempt of many
> To rise to the completer life of one."

THE FATHER OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

Emerson's words, with which the writer began the present monograph, recur now with renewed force: "*An institution is the lengthened shadow of one man.*" This saying has peculiar significance to one who has studied with some care the origin of the University of Virginia, and who has stood in front of Jefferson's house at Monticello and looked across that beautiful country toward the "academical village" which represents the best energies of his life. From that height Jefferson watched day by day the building of his University. It is a local tradition that often, when the work of the masons appeared to be going wrong, Jefferson would mount his horse and ride over in hot haste to

[1] Jefferson's letter to Cabell, January 31, 1821.

correct the error. We can well believe it; for in August, 1820, he wrote to John Adams: "Our University, four miles distant, gives me frequent exercise, and the oftener, as I direct its architecture." The buildings of the University of Virginia are Jefferson's thoughts materialized in artistic form. If those pavilions and that grand rotunda should ever be shaken down by an earthquake, the future archæologist might perhaps find the name of Jefferson upon every stone in the ruins.

Jefferson died with the feeling that the University was not yet fully appreciated by his fellow-citizens; but he was confident that posterity would do it justice. He once wrote to Cabell: "I have long been sensible that while I was endeavoring to render our country the greatest of all services, and placing our rising generation on the level of our sister States (which they have proudly held heretofore), I was discharging the odious function of a physician pouring medicine down the throat of a patient insensible of needing it. I am so sure of the future approbation of posterity, and of the inestimable effect we shall have produced in the elevation of our country by what we have done, as that I can not repent of the part I have borne in co-operation with my colleagues." The University was the noblest work of Jefferson's life. His system of higher education marks the continuation of his personal, vitalizing influence in Virginia and in the country at large more truly than does any other of his original creations.

By order of Congress a new monument[1] has lately been erected upon the site of the old and battered shaft which stood over his grave in that little burying-ground by the road-side, to the left as one goes toward the valley from Jefferson's old home. The new monument bears the inscription copied from the old stone, which has been piously removed to the campus of the University of the State of Missouri, at Columbia: "Here was buried Thomas Jefferson, author of the Declaration of American Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for Religious Freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia. Born April 2d, 1743, O. S. Died July 4th, 1826."

Here lies a man who gave the best that he had to his country, his State, his friends and neighbors, and to the University which bears not his name but that of Virginia. He sacrificed a large private fortune in expenditures for the public good, in the exercise of generous hospitality, and in meeting obligations incurred by indorsing the notes of a family

[1] Monument over the Grave of Thomas Jefferson. Letter from the Secretary of State (William M. Evarts) to Hon. D. W. Voorhees, chairman of the Committee on the Library, transmitting letter of the Attorney-General in relation to the obstacles in the way of erecting a monument over the grave of Thomas Jefferson, May 11, 1880. 8vo, pp. 4, Forty-sixth Congress, second sess., Senate, Mis. Doc., No. 88.

The Jefferson Monument. Correspondence relating thereto. 1883. Letters from James S. Rollins and Mary B. Randolph concerning "the old Jefferson monument, transplanted from Monticello, Va., to the campus of the University of the State of Missouri, at Columbia."

NEW MONUMENT TO THOMAS JEFFERSON, ERECTED BY ORDER OF CONGRESS, 1882.

friend, whose bankruptcy gave Jefferson what he called his *coup de grâce.*

Although the last year of his life threatened to end in trouble and poverty, yet before his death the State of Virginia and its grateful counties, together with friends in Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, came to his relief. The spontaneous offering of help by grateful citizens throughout a whole country gratified Jefferson beyond measure, and "closed with a cloudless sun a long and serene day of life."

OLD MONUMENT TO THOMAS JEFFERSON, NOW ON THE CAMPUS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF MISSOURI, COLUMBIA, MO.

[*Published by courtesy of the Century Company.*]

CHAPTER XI.

THE INFLUENCE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA UPON SOUTHERN LIFE AND THOUGHT.

AN INQUIRY INTO ITS CAUSES AND EXTENT.

By William P. Trent, M. A.

Introductory.

Doctor Adams has asked me to write an essay upon the above subject to serve as a supplementary chapter to his work upon Thomas Jefferson and his relations to the University of Virginia. As an alumnus of the University,[1] and as a modest student of institutional history, I am naturally interested in the good work Dr. Adams has undertaken, and I have not thought it right to allow any feelings of diffidence to prevent me from lending what help I can to his labors.

In studying the influences exerted by laws, by customs, or by institutions, it is by no means easy to hold the balance even; we are all inclined to forget that persuasion is not proof, or that denunciation has no place in history. I fear that mine is by no means a steady hand; but as a faulty experiment generally brings about others and, in time, the true one, I am inclined to proceed with my subject without further preface.

That the University of Virginia has had an appreciable influence upon the South goes without saying. The very fact that the institution is living and working to-day proves it. If further argument were needed, I should simply point to the creative genius of its founder, and to the fact that a professor in a sister university has worked for months over its early history. This last fact, by the way, shows the good effects of institutional studies in subduing that spirit of prejudice and captious criticism which too often alienates institutions that should work in harmony. It remains, then, for us to consider the causes, the extent, and the character of this influence.

[1] The University of Virginia is known throughout the South as "the University," and this is my excuse for using an expression otherwise indefensible.

Manifestly these three objects of inquiry are interdependent; it is equally manifest that we are practically confined to two fields of investigation. On the one hand, we may study the workings of the University, both in its history and on the spot, and from such study arrive at what seem to be the causes of the influence the existence of which we have taken for granted; on the other hand, we may follow its students into the world, watch their careers, and from thousands of particular facts obtain by induction such general conclusions as to the extent and character of their influence as a fair mind might be expected to make.

When a friend of an institution endeavors to prove its usefulness, he will, as a rule, employ the first method; but it is equally the rule that he only convinces neutrals, or those who were partly inclined to his view of the matter; he will hardly silence strenuous opponents. If an appeal be made to statistics, opposition will frequently be silenced, but this, too, has limitations to its success. Unless the results obtained in the shape of statistics are given in a clear and attractive manner, they will repel neutrals and half-way friends; and, unless opponents are candid and truth-loving, the most convincing figures will be as barren of result as the mere dictum of an uninformed partisan. These are the two dangers that beset all those who would fain lay before the public the results of their institutional studies.

I.—Analysis of the Workings of the University.

If this essay were to be published independently of Dr. Adams's monograph, I should have to devote some space to an examination of Jefferson's ideas with regard to higher education, in order to fairly begin any study of the workings of the University; but as Dr. Adams has already treated this subject ably and fully in the preceding pages, my labor in this respect will be considerably abridged. It suffices to say that the broadness of Mr. Jefferson's views and the suggestive quality of his genius are nowhere more strikingly displayed than in his choice of the lines along which the work of his favorite institution was to run. These lines the University has in the main adhered to. The combination of the monastic with the democratic spirit, the high standard and broad scope of study which he advised, the honor system of discipline, and the merging of party and sect into literary and scientific fellowship all survive in the University, and in their results bear testimony to the wisdom of the mind that first combined them.

List of Causes of the University's Influence.

I shall now present to the reader a list of the causes or working forces which, in my opinion, have given extent and character to the influence of the University upon Southern life and thought. A brief discussion of each head will follow, and we shall then be brought to the second division of our subject, which corresponds to the second method of investigation before laid down.

These chief causes or working forces may be stated as follows:

(1) The continued refusal of the faculty and visitors to rest satisfied with the present standard of requirement in the several studies or with the number of subjects taught, and the constant tendency to improvement in both of these particulars.

(2) The substitution of the elective for the curricular system of instruction.

(3) The honor system of discipline.

(4) The even balance held between sects and parties.

(5) The high qualifications, both mental and moral, of the men chosen as instructors.

(6) The unique position of the University in the South; a position largely brought about by the existence of the above-mentioned causes, and by others to be stated hereafter.

STRIVING AFTER BETTER RESULTS.

We shall now consider the first claim made for the University.

In 1826 the faculty consisted of eight professors, occupying the following chairs: Ancient languages, modern languages (including Anglo-Saxon—see page 92), mathematics, natural philosophy, natural history, anatomy and medicine, moral philosophy, and law. I am informed by the present chairman of the faculty, Col. Charles S. Venable (to whom I am indebted for kind assistance), that the examinations held during the first years of the University were as searching and thorough, in proportion to the extent of the course, as those now in vogue, and of the thoroughness of the latter I am qualified to speak by experience. In 1827 the medical department was organized and the work distributed to three professors; in 1859 there were four professors and a special demonstrator of anatomy. Although there have been few clinical advantages connected with this school, the thoroughness of its teaching has never failed to attract students, and the men who obtain its diploma are uniformly successful in any college they may subsequently attend. In 1851 an adjunct professor of law was appointed, who became a full professor in 1854. In 1856 the chair of ancient languages was superseded by two new chairs, those of Latin and of Greek and Hebrew. In 1857 the school of history and general literature was established. Since that time the faculty has been enlarged by the appointment of professors in applied mathematics, in natural history and geology, in analytical chemistry, in English, in scientific agriculture, zoölogy, and botany, and in practical astronomy. The professor of moral philosophy had long ago delivered lectures on political economy; but in 1882 this subject was handed over to the professor of history, whose school is now known as that of historical science. In 1887 the faculty consisted of nineteen full professors, to whom may be added five special instructors. All this indicates a natural and steady growth; chairs have been created to meet the needs of the

time; there has been no rush or over-eagerness to make a display of high sounding names on the pages of the catalogue.

If inquiry be directed to the workings of these several schools, a conformity to the laws of evolution will be discovered which would, I suspect, fairly shock the professors in charge. Attention has already been called to the strictness of the early examinations. The method of class-instruction has always been by lectures, supplemented by text-book work. Of course the horrible state of secondary education throughout the South cramped and retarded the development of the early schools; but when University graduates betook themselves to this labor-craving field, an advance in method and scope of teaching became possible—an advance characterized by the same natural and steady growth to which I before alluded. For want of space I am not able to particularize upon this subject; but when I come to speak of Dr. Gessner Harrison, who succeeded Mr. George Long in the chair of ancient languages, we shall see that the philological work of Bopp was being made familiar to students in the University of Virginia at a time when not even the professors of other colleges in this country had realized the immense importance of the great German's undertaking. The chair of moral philosophy might be selected as another example of this academical evolution, if I may be allowed the phrase. Within my own memory two lectures a week have been added to this course.

EVOLUTION OF DEGREES.

If attention be turned to the degrees awarded by the University, the same spirit of adaptation to the needs of the time will be perceived, perhaps, however, in a less degree. It was early recognized by the founders of the University that an institution was needed, upon the thoroughness of whose work the utmost reliance could be placed. A glance at the state of secondary education proved this. Thoughtful men were beginning to see that it was folly to intrust their children to teachers whose want of qualification would only be discovered after they had ruined the minds of their pupils. Hence it was that Princeton was crowded with Southern students; and hence it was that Mr. Jefferson and his coadjutors determined that their new University, by giving its honors only to the highly meritorious should send forth men stamped with a seal—ready and able to assist in the regeneration of culture and learning, not only in Virginia, but throughout the entire South.

At first an attempt was made to drop the long-established academical titles, save that of M. D., and to adopt the simple title of graduate U. V., the name of the school or schools in which the student had been "declared eminent" being expressed in his "certificate," which was to be "attested" by the particular professor. This is certainly the most striking—probably the only instance of a lack of "sweetness and light" on the part of the founders of the University; but it gives one pleasure to see how quickly they recognized their mistake and how prompt

they were in correcting it. In 1828 the visitors recommended the faculty "to consider and report to the board whether some change be not proper in the regulations concerning degrees." The faculty, after consideration, reported in favor of that title which has since been regarded in the South as the highest academical honor a man can wear, the title of Master of Arts of the University of Virginia. For this degree, which was adopted in 1831, graduation was required in the schools of ancient languages, mathematics, natural philosophy, chemistry (which seems to have taken the place of the old school of natural history), and moral philosophy. But the visitors, in adopting the degree, showed their wisdom further by recommending the faculty "to consider and report whether higher or other degrees ought not to be provided for, and whether proficiency in the modern languages, or any of them, should be essential to such degrees." This last recommendation would suffice to show us that the visitors were no ordinary men. A glance at the catalogue discloses the names of James Madison (Monroe's term expired in February, 1831, and he died just about the time this resolution was passed), of Joseph C. Cabell, of Chapman Johnson, of John H. Cocke, and of Thomas Jefferson Randolph. The faculty did not report on this, at least there is no record of their having done so; but in 1832 the visitors added "graduation in at least two of the languages taught in the school of modern languages" to the requisites for the master's degree. Since that date other changes have been made in the M. A., all tending to make it more difficult to obtain; but in 1884, owing no doubt to the increased difficulty of graduation in the several schools, graduation in the department of historical science ceased to be a requisite. This is one of the few backward steps the visitors have taken. To send out a master of arts who may be—and I think is, as a rule—comparatively ignorant both of history and of political economy, is hardly in keeping with the traditions of the University—is certainly not in keeping with the ideas entertained by Mr. Jefferson. The degrees subsequently added present points both for favorable and for unfavorable criticism. In the year 1840 the law school was permitted to give its full graduates the title of bachelor of law. This was a decidedly advantageous step. In 1848 the degree of bachelor of arts was authorized, but the requisites attached to it were such that it can scarcely be regarded as having served any definite purpose. A reference to the catalogues of the University will readily show the truth of the latter statement. The degree was generally, and with good reason, looked upon as a sop thrown to those who had failed to become masters; and it was entirely too difficult of attainment to answer the purpose which it serves in a curriculum college.[1] Changes have recently been made with this last end in view, and the success of the innovation is to be hoped for. Since 1848

[1] It must be stated here that the master's and the bachelor's degrees have no necessary connection with one another.

nine additional degrees have been authorized by the visitors, viz.: Bachelor of letters, bachelor of science, bachelor of philosophy, bachelor of scientific agriculture (shades of mediæval Oxford defend us!), civil engineer, mining engineer, doctor of letters, doctor of science, and doctor of philosophy. The three last-mentioned degrees are post-graduate, and denote a departure from established custom pregnant with interest to the future of the University. Whether the first four degrees enumerated serve any very good purpose is, I conceive, an open question. It is necessary to add that no honorary degrees are ever conferred by the University; a rule originating, I doubt not, in the determination before alluded to, of providing the South with an institution whose degrees should be sure evidence of high merit.

We have thus seen the truth of the statement that the faculty and visitors have never been content with present standards, but have always aimed at higher things. We have found points to criticise, it is true, but such as do not affect the general conclusion. Now, it is at once plain that this striving after better results, being, as it were, part of the mental and moral atmosphere of the place, could not fail to affect the minds and characters of many of the students. It is impossible to fully trace the effects of this spirit of enterprise and thorough-goingness; it will be sufficient to remark that from 1830 the cause of secondary education in the South began to revive, and that this revival was largely, if not entirely, due to the graduates of the new institution who went forth as teachers. Another result of this constant improvement in method and scope of instruction is found in the fact that there is scarcely any college in the South which has not to a greater or less extent modelled its system of teaching after that of the University;[1] and in the further fact that the University has always furnished these various colleges with a large proportion of their professors.[2] But I have already dwelt too long upon this matter; the remaining heads can, however, be more summarily dealt with.

[1] Mr. S. W. Powell, in an article entitled "Schools in Dixie," which appeared in the Independent for August 18, 1887, gives the number of these colleges as thirty-five. He also adds a statement which is perfectly true: "A scholarly Northern man, who has taught many years in the South, told me that when he met a graduate of this institution (University of Virginia) he generally could count on finding him a man of exact knowledge and opposed to all shams." I may mention here that a member of our historical seminary at the Johns Hopkins, who is also an alumnus of Vanderbilt University, told me that at the latter institution it is a common thing to hear men say, "Oh, if we can just get our standard up to that of the Virginia University we shall be all right." Such praise from a progressive university like Vanderbilt is very gratifying, and shows that rivalry grows there like a flower and not like a weed.

[2] In reviewing my work, I find it necessary to call attention to the fact that the University is leading in the South along new lines of education as well as along the old. Since Professor Mallet began to teach industrial chemistry in 1868, the University has sent out over a dozen professors of chemistry, all of whom have their own laboratories. The great success of the Miller Manual Training School has been largely due to the fact that all the principal teachers, and nearly all the subordinate ones, have been University men; and the best school of the kind in Maryland has been since its foundation in the hands of an alumnus of the University.

SUBSTITUTION OF ELECTIVE FOR CURRICULAR SYSTEM.

To enter into a discussion of the respective merits of the elective and curricular systems, though logically not out of place here, would scarcely harmonize with the promise just made. I can dwell on only one point of advantage which the elective system offers, naturally the one which in my opinion has most increased the influence of the University upon the South, viz., the fact that under the elective system poor men who desire to become proficient in one study can come to the University at a moderate expense, and in one year by hard work fit themselves as thoroughly in that special study as they can under the ordinary college system in three or four years. It is easy to see what a powerful lever this has been for raising the poorer classes throughout the South; nor is the beneficial reaction upon the wealthier classes less apparent or important. When we come to the statistical part of our work, we shall see that the above reasoning is in no sense fanciful.

HONOR SYSTEM OF DISCIPLINE.

I shall be equally brief with regard to the third cause mentioned, viz., the confidence reposed in the students in allowing them to exercise college discipline by means of the honor system. To argue at length as to the merits of this system would be superfluous. College spies are as odious as those of government, and have not as much excuse for their existence. All the best principles of paternalism have been present at the University, but the worst principles have been banished since its foundation. The history of the institution itself furnishes the best commentary upon the workings of the honor system. Only one instance is recorded of any serious insubordination, and the cure for that insubordination was found in an appeal to the honor of the guilty parties. The effects of such training are not doubtful. Self-reliance, love of truth, jealousy for the good name of all with whom one is intimately connected: these are qualities which were inculcated in every student, and which went to form that type of Southern manhood which has had so many noble exemplars.

[illegible]

BALANCE HELD BETWEEN THE SECTS AND PARTIES.

The fourth cause of the University's influence was stated to be the even balance held between sect and sect, party and party. Somewhat before the foundation of Mr. Jefferson's ideal college a reaction had set in against the religious indifference of the preceding generation. The history of the colonial church in Virginia is not a bright one, and after the Revolution the gloom deepens. French thought seems to have played an important part in strengthening the general opposition to religion; but that opposition had long been at work in the form of indifference—a form which, though it may be called weak from a philosophical stand-point, is in its effects upon the lower classes of society most subtle and dangerous. It is a mistake to suppose that the gentry alone were irreligious; the clergy and the common people were equally so. Here and there a man like Devereux Jarratt would succeed in arousing some religious enthusiasm; but one has only to read his letters of 1794 and 1795 to see the truth of the statements made above. Indeed, he gives as his reason for writing his life that he must be doing something, for, work as he would, his clerical duties left him ample time for bitter reflection. It is not my intention to describe the manner in which the revival was conducted. By 1825 its effects were very manifest.[1] That Mr. Jefferson was foolish enough to believe that he could establish, in the face of this reaction (to say nothing of the total inutility of the project), a university to be conducted on atheistical principles, I, at least, can never be brought to believe. That such a report was long current is true; but in view of the statistics I am about to present, I cannot think that it did the University any great harm. The opinion that the new institution was to be a seminary for atheists has left its evil fruits, as everything that is false must do; but it is a comfort to think that the holders of the opinion gathered the crop. It has not even yet wholly died out; but sensible people are at last becoming a little ashamed to express it—a proof of the truth of the assertion I am about to make, that this principle of holding an even balance between the sects (and the same is true to a less degree of parties) has liberalized Southern thought to a most gratifying extent. If any of my readers are opposed to such liberalizing influences, the argument may as well be dropped here; to those who appreciate the necessity of such influences, any further discussion of the point will seem superfluous.

[1] For an account of the condition of the early church in Virginia, see Henshaw's Memoir of Bishop Moore, Chapter IV (Philadelphia, 1843); see also Bishop Meade's Old Churches, etc., Article I; but the best source of all is the "Life of the Reverend Devereux Jarratt, Rector of Bath Parish, Dinwiddie County, Virginia, written by Himself, in a series of letters addressed to the Rev. John Coleman," etc. Baltimore: printed by Warner & Hanna, 1806. This book, in addition to its historical value, is as interesting as a novel. But for certain obvious considerations one might imagine Defoe had written it.

HIGH QUALIFICATIONS OF THE PROFESSORS.

In considering the fifth cause mentioned, viz., the high qualifications, both mental and moral, of the men chosen as instructors, I shall endeavor to avoid prolixity; but, when one is describing character, details are often invaluable, and I may have to employ them, even at the risk of some impatience on the part of my reader. It can hardly be doubted that the influence of a few fine teachers upon their scholars will be felt over almost the whole territory from which those scholars are drawn. Indeed, this will be readily admitted in the case of men of genius; such names as that of Coleridge, or, if a teacher in the professional sense of the word must be chosen, of Dr. Arnold, will at once recur to every mind. Nor must the proposition be essentially modified when we speak of men below the rank of genius; probably the influence they exert will not be so great, but even this is by no means certain. It remains then for me to show as briefly as I can that the faculty of the University of Virginia has been composed of men whose influence has been great and for the good. To avoid the invidiousness inherent in such an undertaking, is by no means an easy task; but the attempt must be made. I need hardly state that I do not intend to refer here to any professor who is still living.

Mr. Jefferson, determined that his pet institution should not start handicapped, had to look to Europe for a majority of the first faculty. "Only the two professorships of law and moral philosophy," says Prof. Schele De Vere, "Mr. Jefferson, with his usual tact and intuitive justness of perception, determined to bestow at all hazards upon natives, as the subjects here to be taught ought to be national in the highest sense of the word. He even suggested that the text-books to be used by the professor of law should be prescribed, so that 'orthodox political principles' might be taught and 'the vestal flame of republicanism' be kept alive." This last is not exactly what we should have expected from a statesman so far ahead of his age. Possibly he was not serious. Certain it is that, had his suggestion been adopted, the Andover controversy would have had its parallel in politics. The two native professors were George Tucker in the chair of moral philosophy, and John Tayloe Lomax in the chair of law. We shall speak of these before turning our attention to the distinguished foreigners whom Mr. Jefferson invited over to Virginia.

GEORGE TUCKER.

George Tucker was a native of Bermuda, but was educated at William and Mary College, and for the rest of his life was a resident of the State of Virginia. He engaged at first in the practice of the law, and such was his success, that he was chosen a member of Congress in 1819, and held his seat until called to the University in 1825. In Congress he won deserved recognition as a debater and a constitutional lawyer. He had been known as an author before Mr. Jefferson's choice placed

him at the head of the school of moral philosophy, and during his long and useful life he can almost be said to have never laid aside his pen. A reference to the list of his works given at the end of this monograph will show that Mr. Tucker's heart must have been in his labors, especially in those connected with political economy. Nor must we forget another fact connected with his work, viz., that he early recognized the necessity of teaching literature and rhetoric systematically, instead of allowing his students to pick up a knowledge of them as they could. To this end he combined instruction in these departments with his own special work in philosophy; a not illogical combination, and a most advantageous one to young men who must be presumed to have had little general education. As might have been expected, he did not include political economy in this grouping, but gave special lectures upon this subject, as Mr. Jefferson had before advised. On the whole, we are justified in concluding that the twenty years of Mr. Tucker's stay at the University were highly profitable ones, both to himself and to his students. In 1845 he retired to Philadelphia, where he lived quietly but not idly; for much of his best literary work was done during this well-earned rest. He died in 1861, in Albemarle County, Va. When we consider what a condition the country was then in, and when we remember that not twenty years before he had written a history of its progress and development, we are almost tempted to wish that he had not lived so long.

JOHN TAYLOE LOMAX.

Of John Tayloe Lomax little need be said, as he only occupied the chair of law for four years—1826 to 1830. He was a distinguished lawyer in his day, and published two works—a Digest of the Law of Real Property, and The Law of Executors and Administrators. This last work is still highly prized in Virginia, and perhaps in other States. Mr. Lomax, after severing his connection with the University, became one of the justices of the General Court. He was succeeded by John A. G. Davis, a lawyer of high ability, who published a work on criminal law. Indeed, the making of books seems to have characterized the professors in this department. Mr. Davis was followed by Judge H. St. George Tucker, who was a son of the still more distinguished St. George Tucker, and who had been a member of Congress (1815–19) and president of the Court of Appeals of Virginia. Judge Tucker was the author of several legal works of high repute.

The foreigners invited over by Mr. Jefferson were five in number: George Long, George Blaetterman, LL. D., Thomas Hewett Key, Charles Bonnycastle, and Robley Dunglison. Of these we shall speak briefly.

GEORGE LONG.

George Long filled the chair of ancient languages from 1825 to 1828. He was a master of arts and fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and

on the establishment of the University of London was called home to fill the chair of Greek in that institution. Mr. Long's influence upon his fellow teachers and his students was great, notwithstanding his short stay; for he fixed the standard of requirement in his classes at a higher point than was then known in this country, and he was the instructor and life-long friend of his successor, Gessner Harrison, whose immense influence upon the University we shall soon consider at some length. To characterize the scholarship of a man so well known would be a work of supererogation on my part, if not of impertinence; but I can not forbear quoting in this connection the opinion of the man who was perhaps the best fitted of all English critics to judge such matters—Mr. Matthew Arnold. In his essay on Marcus Aurelius,[1] speaking of Mr. Long's translation of the Meditations, Mr. Arnold said: "Mr. Long's reputation as a scholar is a sufficient guarantee of the general fidelity and accuracy of his translation: on these matters, besides, I am hardly entitled to speak, and my praise is of no value. But that for which I and the rest of the unlearned may venture to praise Mr. Long is this: that he treats Marcus Aurelius's writings, as he treats all the other remains of Greek and Roman antiquity which he touches, not as a dead and dry matter of learning, but as documents with a side of modern applicability and living interest, and valuable mainly so far as this side in them can be made clear; that as in his notes on Plutarch's Roman Lives he deals with the modern epoch of Cæsar and Cicero, not as food for school-boys, but as food for men, and men engaged in the current of contemporary life and action, so in his remarks and essays on Marcus Aurelius, he treats this truly modern striver and thinker, not as a classical dictionary hero, but as a present source from which to draw 'example of life, and instruction of manners.' Why may not a son of Dr. Arnold say, what might naturally here be said by any other critic, that in this lively and fruitful way of considering the men and affairs of ancient Greece and Rome, *Mr. Long resembles Dr. Arnold!*"

GEORGE BLAETTERMAN.

I regret that I have not been able to obtain more facts of importance with regard to Dr George Blaetterman. He was a German by birth, but was residing in London at the time Mr. Jefferson selected him to teach the modern languages. Dr. Adams has already laid sufficient stress upon Mr. Jefferson's wonderful anticipation of modern educational ideas, so I need only remind the reader that the University of Virginia was the first college in this country which taught these languages as carefully as it did the classical, and which included among them the Anglo-Saxon. Dr. Gessner Harrison bears testimony to Dr. Blaetterman's abilities in the following words: "He gave proof of extensive acquirements, and of a mind of unc mon ural vigor and penetration. In connection more especially wi : on German

[1] Essays in Criticism, by Matthew

and Anglo-Saxon, he gave to his students much that was interesting and valuable in comparative philology also, a subject in which he found peculiar pleasure."[1] Dr. Blaetterman occupied his chair until 1840.

THOMAS HEWETT KEY.[2]

The first professor of mathematics was Thomas Hewett Key, a master of arts of Trinity College, Cambridge. He was a few years older than Long, and spent two or three years after getting his degree in studying medicine. The climate of Virginia did not suit him, so he returned to England in 1827, and in the following year was elected professor of Latin in the University of London, thus again becoming a colleague of Mr. Long's. About 1840 he gave up the chair of Latin, and became professor of comparative grammar and head-master of the preparatory school connected with the University. He died in November, 1875. Mr. Key's reputation as a philologist has been assured by the publication of many valuable works, of which a partial list will be found at the end of this monograph.

CHARLES BONNYCASTLE.

Charles Bonnycastle was first invited to teach natural philosophy, but on the removal of Mr. Key to England the department of mathematics was assigned to him, Robert M. Patterson, of Philadelphia, afterwards sub-director of the United States Mint, succeeding him in the chair of natural philosophy. Mr. Bonnycastle was educated at the Royal Military Academy of Woolwich, where his father was a professor. This Mr. John Bonnycastle was a noted mathematician in his day, and the University got the benefit of much of his experience through his son, who seems to have had a decided influence upon its methods of instruction. From a letter from Chairman Venable, the present professor of mathematics, I gather that the examinations set by Mr. Bonnycastle were "years ahead of any mathematical instruction given to any college classes in the United States." He introduced the use of the ratio method of the trigonometrical functions, first used in the English universities in 1830. This is but one of the many facts which show how thoroughly the University of Virginia kept abreast with the times—in many instances almost even with the institutions of Europe—far ahead of those in this country. Mr. Bonnycastle held his chair until 1840. He was succeeded by J. J. Sylvester, who was followed by Edward Courtenay, a graduate of West Point and a mathematician of high standing. A treatise on the integral calculus, which Mr. Courtenay left at his death, was published for the benefit of his family, and was used as a text-book at the University for many years. Only within the last three or four years has a more suitable book been found for the class.

[1] Duyckinck's Cyclopædia of American Literature, II, 725.

[2] I find Mr. Key's middle name spelt *Hewitt* in many places, but autograph letters prove that he himself wrote *Hewett*.

DR. ROBLEY DUNGLISON.[1]

The name of Dr. Robley Dunglison is so familiar to all who have dipped into medical literature, even to those whose attention is not directed further than to the backs of the books, that I need hardly dwell upon it here. Dr. Dunglison was born at Keswick, England, in 1798. He was educated at Erlangen, in Germany, and came to this country at Mr. Jefferson's request in 1825. He remained eight years at the University, and left a deep impression upon the minds of all who knew him. In 1833 he became a professor in the University of Maryland, and was afterwards called to Jefferson College, Philadelphia. He died in this latter city in 1869. Dr. Dunglison, in addition to his vast professional acquirements, was a man of scholarly feelings and of general culture. His contributions to medical science were valuable and extensive. Next to Mr. Long, he was probably the most widely distinguished man connected with the early faculty.[2]

It may be well to note here that the medical school was at first established to give culture and training in medical science to the general student, rather than to furnish thorough professional training to the would-be practitioner. But this idea was, in some respects, too much ahead of the times, and in some not sufficiently in keeping with the requirements of the position the new college had taken upon itself to fill, so in 1827, as we have already seen, the school was re-organized as follows: Robley Dunglison, M. D., professor of physiology, theory and practice of medicine, obstetrics, and medical jurisprudence; John P. Emmet, M. D., professor of chemistry and materia medica; Thomas Johnson, M. D., demonstrator of anatomy and surgery.

Certainly, if the date be borne in mind, no one can complain of the narrowness of this scheme of studies.

DR. JOHN P. EMMET.

John P. Emmet, M. D., who first taught chemistry and natural history, was a nephew of the famous Irish patriot, and was born in Dublin in 1797.

[1] I have before me a copy of Dunglison's Human Physiology, 3d edition, Philadelphia, 1838. I am informed by high medical authority that this work has a most important position in the history of American medical science. The first edition was published before the author had left the University, and was designed as a text-book for his students. It was dedicated to ex-President Madison, whom Dr. Dunglison had known while the former was rector of the board of visitors. Foreign and native scientific journals were loud in their praise of it, and it is still interesting even to the general reader, who is at once struck by the author's acquaintance, not only with German contributions to science, but also with general literature.

[2] The facts presented in the preceding sketches are mainly derived from a comparison of the accounts to be found in various encyclopædias, and from an article on the University of Virginia, by Dr. Gessner Harrison, in Duyckinck's Cyclopædia of American Literature, II, 725. A memoir of Dr. Dunglison was publ[illegible]d by his son, Dr. R. J. Dunglison, in 1870. For the early years of the Univ[illegible]y the preface to Dr. Schele De Vere's catalogue, and an address delivered by [illegible]late Professor Tutwiler, of Alabama, before the alumni in 1882, may be

His father having emigrated to New York, young Emmet was sent to West Point; then he got a year of travel abroad, and finally was graduated a doctor of medicine from the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York. Dr. Emmet was highly qualified for the position he occupied, and was for a long time a contributor to scientific journals. His disposition was genial and winning, and we shall not be wrong in attributing to him many of those fine endowments which are not to be gained from the study of books, but which are eminently necessary to the teacher who would animate and encourage as well as instruct.

DR. GESSNER HARRISON.

We now come to the man who of all others had, as far as I am able to see, the greatest influence upon the University, and, through his students, upon Southern life and thought; I refer to Dr. Gessner Harrison.[1] Whatever may be the value of memorial literature for the historical student, it too often belongs to the "no-book" class of literature which excited—I can not say the ire—perhaps I had better say the pity of Charles Lamb; but the memorial address of Dr. John A. Broadus upon Gessner Harrison is certainly worth reading, apart from its interest to the friend or special student. The subject of the address was born in 1809, and was one of the first students entered at the new University. At the beginning of his career he intended to make a physician of himself, but he devoted much attention to the study of the ancient languages under Mr. Long. In 1828 he was one of the three graduates in Greek and also one of the three in medicine, these being the first men regularly graduated by the University. But he was not destined to be a physician. Mr. Long had been recalled to England and had been asked to name his successor. To the surprise of all he named Gessner Harrison, then barely twenty-one. The visitors, with many misgivings we may imagine, gave him the appointment for one year; the next year they made it permanent. Of course such a thing could not happen now except in the case of a second Mill. The study of Sanskrit and of comparative philology has so widened the field of investigation that no man of twenty-one would now be qualified to undertake the teaching of one of the classical languages in a college of high standing, much less of both. But the case was very different in 1828. The philosophy of language was to all intents and purposes unknown, and the ignorance of a few facts more or less as to syntax would hardly make against a teacher's general efficiency. That it was a highly responsible position can not, however, be denied; that the young man filled it nobly is equally patent to the student of his life.

We may pass over the troubles of the youthful professor, although they were serious enough, owing to the bad state of secondary educa-

[1] The best source of information with regard to Gessner Harrison seems to be a memorial address delivered before the alumni by Dr. John A. Broadus, published as a pamphlet, also in the Southern Review, Vol. XIII, p. 334 (1873), and in his Sermons and Addresses (Baltimore, 1887). I have drawn largely upon this in the following sketch.

tion and to the lawlessness of a few of the students. It is sufficient to say that in the opinion of many who from a long life and distinguished position have had opportunities for judging, Gessner Harrison achieved a remarkable triumph over his difficulties, and that without invidiousness he may be said to have done more than any one man, with the single exception of Mr. Jefferson, in raising the standard of education throughout the South. From 1828 to 1859 he labored zealously and successfully; then, worn-out and fearing that he could not make a proper provision for his large family, he resigned his professorship and opened a classical boarding school. Attracted by his reputation, pupils came from all parts of the South. But the War broke out and Gessner Harrison did not survive it. From nursing a son who had sickened with camp-fever, he contracted a modification of the disease and died on the 7th of April, 1862. A more fitting end to his career could not have been wished: he lived for others, he died for another.

A few words as to his methods of teaching, and I shall hasten on to the consideration of our sixth and last cause. He laid great stress on the necessity for a thorough knowledge of history and geography in studying the classics; and as text-books were wanting he prepared a pamphlet to meet the needs of his students. Says Dr. Broadus:

"In history he seized at the outset upon the ideas of Niebuhr, and even in the first half of his career made a great impression upon, at least, a few minds, though greatly hindered by the lack of a text-book. In the latter half he was cheered and assisted by the appearance of Arnold's Rome and of Grote's Greece, followed by manuals not ill-suited to the wants of his class. There was then in the University no professor of history in general, and many remember as an epoch in their lives the views of history and enthusiasm for its study which they derived from Dr. Harrison."

With regard to comparative philology the labors of Gessner Harrison deserve more attention than I could give them in this article, even were I qualified to pass judgment upon them; but a few words must be said on the subject. Mr. Long sent his successor copies of the earlier portions of Bopp's Comparative Grammar, the first part of which appeared in 1833. Dr. Harrison seized upon these, and began independent work in the application of the new methods to the ancient languages. Naturally his students came in for a share of the benefits derived from this study, and Dr. Broadus gives an amusing account of how the professor's enthusiasm was received by some of them. "Old Gess's humbuggery" seems quite a fit expression for the modern sophomore. This application of the German methods was long after unknown in any other American college; it was still unpracticed in the English universities, and had not met with general recognition even in Germany itself. When Dr. Gildersleeve entered the faculty of the University, he found, to use Dr. Broadus's words, "that his colleague, Dr. Harrison, had long been making free use of comparative philology at a time when in the

leading universities of Germany it was scarcely at all applied to the explanation of Latin and Greek, and that he himself could profit by the views found in Dr. Harrison's Latin Grammar."

Besides a sketch of the University in Duyckinck's Cyclopædia of American Literature, Dr. Harrison published a Latin Grammar, and a Treatise on the Greek Prepositions and the Cases of Nouns with Which They are Used. Of the value of these last I am not able to speak personally; for various reasons they were not adapted to popular use, and the predominance of German works on the subjects they treated may account for their not having taken a higher stand with advanced philologians. Dr. Broadus mentions that Bishop Ellicott, the distinguished English commentator, spoke very favorably of the "Greek Prepositions."

About 1870, according to the same authority, an American student showed the Latin grammar to Curtius at Leipsic. On returning it the great scholar said: "This is a good book, an excellent book for the time at which it appeared, though of course we have got a good way beyond it by this time." "Had Curtius known," continues Dr. Broadus, "that nearly all of the etymological portion, to which alone his attention was directed, had appeared in the earlier volume which Dr. Harrison printed for his class in 1839, only six years after Bopp's first part was published, and at least six years before Curtius himself made his first publication, he would doubtless have used still stronger language."

Such was the character and work of this extraordinary man. Although more attention has been given to him than to any other of his fellow-workers, I can not think that attention disproportionate. It necessitates, however, my passing over the names of others upon whom I would willingly dwell. I should love to write of William B. Rogers, so well known for his devotion to science, and dear to Massachusetts as the first president of her Institute of Technology.[1] Then there are other names that come to mind: Socrates Maupin, William H. McGuffey, Stephen O. Southall, John Staige Davis. All these did their work nobly and faithfully, and shall they not be mentioned? But a line must be drawn somewhere, and I draw it with my humble tribute to one whose loss the University has had recently to deplore. I refer to that highly gifted man, Dr. John H. Wheeler, a graduate of Harvard and Bonn, a pupil of Professor Gildersleeve, and the successor of Dr. Price as professor of Greek in the University of Virginia. He was one of the very few of whom it may be said that outside and inside the teacher you found the whole-souled man.

UNIQUE POSITION OF THE UNIVERSITY IN THE SOUTH.

The sixth and last cause mentioned is also a resultant of the five causes previously enumerated. But the unique position of the University with regard to Southern education was also due to the absence of statesmen of Mr. Jefferson's calibre, to the inability in a large measure of the other

[1] A memorial of William B. Rogers by William Cabell Rives was published at Cambridge, Mass., in 1883.

Southern States to shake off the trammels of sectarian prejudice, and to the condition of secondary education which made it practically needless that each State should have a separate university of high standing. That of Virginia for a long time sufficed for the whole South; and the wideness of the field from which it drew its students is a partial explanation of the wide-reaching character of the influence it exerted. I now pass to the statistical portion of my inquiry.

II.—STATISTICS.

The following tables have been prepared with great pains, and it is hoped that they are comparatively free from errors. In dealing with over nine thousand names and nearly one hundred thousand facts, some small errors may have crept into my calculations, but from the nature of the work these will be found on the side of underestimation. I have still further guarded against the possibility of any mistakes in favor of the University by giving round numbers and percentages in the first two tables, always striking off the extra units and decimals. The third table could not be treated in this way; but I think it is to all intents correct. In this connection I should state that the source from which I have mainly derived my information is the semi-centennial catalogue of the University, compiled by Prof. Schele De Vere and Capt. Joseph Van Holt Nash, and published in Baltimore in 1878. This is a very valuable work, and a treasure to the alumnus who has not forgotten his *alma mater*. Its preparation cost immense labor, but its editors have already had their reward in the thanks of all well wishers to the University. Speaking of the memory of an alumnus, reminds me of a curious psychological fact mentioned in the preface to the catalogue, that not a few letters were received written by men who claimed to have won honors at the University and to be warmly attached to it, but who were found never to have been entered on the record. I have been through this catalogue, from A to Z, and have discovered very few errors. Some mistakes with reference to the degrees conferred I was enabled to correct by means of a valuable little pamphlet issued by the university authorities in 1880, entitled "A Sketch of the History of the University," etc.

TABLE I.—*Statistics with regard to the whole body of students from* 1825 *to July*, 1874.

[Whole number of students estimated at 9,160.]

Profession, etc.	Per cent.	Round Nos.	Profession, etc.	Per cent.	Round Nos.
Law	21	1,935	In Confederate service	25	2,300
Medicine	22.8	2,090	Emigrated from native State	16	1,485
Theology	2.9	265	Degree men	13.7	1,260
Engineering	.8	80	One-year men	55	5,045
Editors	1	100	Two-year men	28.5	2,615
Teachers	5.6	520	Three-year men	11	1,040
Farmers	12	1,110	Four-year men	3.5	320
Merchants, bankers, etc	13	.....	Longer term men	1.5	140
Unknown	21.2	1,950			

TABLE II.—*General statistics relative to the individual States*, 1826–74.[1]

States.	Students.		Law.	Medicine.	Theology.	Engineering.	Editors.
	No.	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*
Virginia and West Virginia	5,390	58.8	20.4	27.2	3.3	.8	1.1
North Carolina	380	4	15.4	31.2	1.8	.....	.....
South Carolina	520	5.6	16.8	14.3	3.2	.5	1.5
Florida	67	.7	23.8	14.7	.....	2.9	.....
Georgia	320	3.4	22.8	11.2	3.4	.....	1.8
Alabama	575	6.2	21	17.5	1.3	.6	1.3
Mississippi	365	3.9	21.7	16.8	.5	.8	1
Louisiana	265	2.9	18	13.1	.3	1.5	.....
Texas	135	1.4	33	14.7	.7	.....	.7
Arkansas	48	.5	41.6	14.5	.....	4.1	2
Tennessee	230	2.5	25.8	14.6	2.8	1.7	.4
Kentucky	205	2.2	24.6	13	2.8	.9	1.4
Missouri	110	1.2	21.4	30.3	3.5	.8	.8
Maryland and District of Columbia	390	4.2	28.6	11.5	4.6	1.8	.5
Other States, etc.	155	1.7	22.2	12.1	2.5	.....	1.9

States.	Teachers.	Farmers.	In Confederate service.	Emigrated.	Merchants, etc., and unknown.	Degree men.
	Per cent.	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*	*Per cent.*
Virginia and West Virginia	8	11.2	27	16.9	31	17
North Carolina	1	11.2	19.9	15.4	41	7
South Carolina	1.1	22.4	31.6	15.9	41	3
Florida	.....	14.7	37.3	14.7	43.8	7
Georgia	5.3	16.2	28.1	13.4	40	3.7
Alabama	2	14.2	27.6	16.9	42.8	8.6
Mississippi	1.6	13.8	22.5	16	45	6
Louisiana	1.1	17.2	30	12	49.2	6.7
Texas	2.5	8.8	17.6	8	39.8	11
Arkansas	.....	18.7	22.9	20.8	19	18
Tennessee	3.8	8.6	14.6	11.2	41.7	11
Kentucky	3.8	11.5	16.9	17.8	42.2	8
Missouri	4.4	3.5	15.1	16.9	35.7	18.7
Maryland and District of Columbia	3.6	7.2	9.7	13.1	42.8	13
Other States, etc	3.1	1.9	5.7	20.3	56.8	12

[1] The fact that the percentages in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and twelfth columns, when added together, slightly exceed 100, is due to the fact that in some cases men have been counted twice; *e. g.*, clergymen who conducted schools in addition to their clerical work.

TABLE III.—*Particular statistics relative to the individual States*, 1826–74.

States.	Judges.	Members of legislatures.	C. S. brigadier-generals and generals.	Authors and artists.	Mayors.	Attorney-generals (State).	Secretaries of state (State).
Virginia and West Virginia	116	226	16	42	14	4	1
North Carolina	3	13	1	.....	2	.....	.....
South Carolina	4	23	1	2	1	.....	.....
Florida	.....	3	.....	1	.....	.....	3
Georgia	5	18	6	1	1	1	1
Alabama	9	20	.....	6	.....	.....	.....
Mississippi	4	4	3	1	2	1	.....
Louisiana	4	12	1	1	.....	.....	.....
Texas	1	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Kentucky	7	8	1	.....	.....	1	.....
Tennessee	1	5	1	2	.....	.....	.....
Maryland and District of Columbia	5	10	.....	2	2	.....	.....
Other States	8	4	.....	1	.....	1	.....
Total	167	348	30	59	22	8	5

States.	Consuls and secretaries of legation.	Governors.	Lieutenant-governors.	Members of Congress.		Cabinet ministers.	
				U. S.	C. S.	U. S.	C. S.
Virginia and West Virginia	6	2	2	36	17	2	3
North Carolina	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
South Carolina	2	1	2	4	4	.....	.....
Florida	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Georgia	.....	.....	1	3	1	.....	1
Alabama	.....	2	.....	8	6	.....	1
Mississippi	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Louisiana	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	.....
Texas	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Kentucky	1	.....	.....	3	2	.....	.....
Tennessee	.....	.....	.....	4	.....	.....	.....
Maryland and District of Columbia	1	1	.....	4	.....	.....	.....
Other States	1	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....
Total	11	6	7	62	31	2	5

EXPLANATORY REMARKS ON THE TABLES.

The tables in which my statistics are presented almost explain themselves. A few explanatory remarks may not, however, be amiss. I shall then proceed to give such additional facts as are worthy of note, but which could not well be put into a table, and shall conclude by drawing such inferences as are in keeping with my subject and my figures and which have not been introduced in other places. These infer-

ences, if their truth be admitted, together with the results obtained by our analysis of the workings of the University, will abundantly suffice to prove the truth of my thesis—that the influence of the University of Virginia upon Southern life and thought has been highly beneficial.

The figures presented in all three tables are true for the period of time between March, 1825, and July, 1874. The first table gives statistics for the whole body of students; but it must be carefully borne in mind, when attention is directed to particular percentages, that over 21 per cent. of the men enrolled as students have left no record behind them, and that of many who are not entered under the head of "unknown," our information is extremely slight and often misleading. It must further be borne in mind that of the 9,160 students who attended the University during these years, 8,505 (I am speaking in round numbers, of course), or over 92 per cent., were from the South; and further, that of the 1,485 men who left their native States to settle elsewhere, over half settled in the South, so that the University's field of influence has been emphatically Southern, although Maryland and Missouri have felt that influence strongly. It is especially interesting to note the fact that many of the students from the North and West were tempted to remain in the South, and that not a few of these immigrants took sides with the Confederacy—a fact which, whatever else may be thought of it, certainly testifies to the strength of the attachment which the University has always been enabled to elicit from its students.

With reference to the omissions in the work, it is but just to say that they are not due to any carelessness on the part of the compilers of the catalogue, but rather to the indifference of individual alumni or of their relatives and friends.

Under the head "In Confederate service" are included not only active soldiers, but all surgeons, chaplains, or others who took any part in the labors or perils occasioned by the War. The significance of the last five heads will be explained further on.

In Table II the same general statistics are given for each of the Southern and allied States, the language of percentage being employed only to avoid cumbrousness. For convenience the District of Columbia has been grouped with Maryland, and West Virginia with Virginia. The justness of the latter grouping will be obvious when it is remembered that for three-fourths of the time to which these figures apply, the two States were united.

In Table III particular statistics of interest have been brought together and referred to the individual States. It must be borne in mind, however, that the name of the State simply indicates the place of birth; it does not mean that the office was held within that State, for, as a matter of fact, many of those who emigrated rose to high positions in the State of their adoption.

ADDITIONAL FACTS OF INTEREST.

We now come to what may be termed the gleanings from my first harvest. The statistician, as well as the poet, should have sufficient patience and self-control to review his work.

Of the 1,935 lawyers, over 8 per cent. became judges, many of whom rose to the highest courts of their respective States. The number of commonwealth's and district attorneys is very large; but few seem to have been elected to the office of attorney-general. For this last fact I have been unable to find any satisfactory reason, unless it be that the office is not a lucrative one for a successful practitioner; but this reason applies also to the judgeships of many of our States. The proportion of degree men (bachelors of law) to the whole number of lawyers is nearly 25 to 100. The lawyers have, as might have been expected, proved very prominent in politics. Some of them have written law treatises of value, for example, Daniel on Negotiable Instruments.

With regard to the physicians, I quote some interesting facts from an address recently delivered at the University by Dr. Paul B. Barringer, a graduate of '76. "The record shows that from 1827, when the medical school was established, until 1880 there were over 3,000 matriculates and 616 graduates. Of these, 43 are now, or have been, professors and teachers in medical colleges. Notwithstanding the high standard exacted by the Army and Navy, 60 graduates of this school have been professionally in their service. From 1880 to 1885, 38 of the 180 graduates gained entrance into the Army and Navy; 16 of the 57 passed-assistant naval surgeons were University of Virginia men, while in the Army the number was 14." A comparison of these figures will show a decidedly increasing tendency to engage in the service of the Government (the proportion is about 9 to 20), a significant fact, if we are allowed the presumption that the standard of requirement for service in the Army and Navy has increased *pari passu* with that for graduation at the University. If the increase has been in favor of the Army and Navy service the fact is still more significant.

ALUMNI IN THE WAR.

In considering the part played by the University alumni in the late War, many interesting points are brought to our notice. In the first place, the number of generals and brigadiers is very large; I should have wearied of the task of counting the colonels, the majors, and the captains. Chairman Venable writes me that with regard to the ordnance department, so many University men got in by examination that a certain number of appointments had to be assigned to each State to avoid dissatisfaction. A large proportion of the engineers employed in the service were University men, as were most of the staff officers of rank. Perhaps more than three hundred alumni fell. If attention be turned to the legislative and executive departments of the Confeder-

ate Government, the statistics are equally striking. In the cabinet we find Robert Toombs and R. M. T. Hunter, Secretaries of State; George Wythe Randolph and James A. Seddon, Secretaries of War; and Thomas H. Watts, of Alabama, Attorney-General. In the Congress we count thirty-one alumni, many of whom were senators.

The number of authors, etc., is surprisingly small, although I was very liberal in including the producers of the "no book" class. I shall discuss this fact in a more appropriate place, and need only mention here the names of Edgar Allan Poe and John R. Thompson, and, for recent years, of Virginius Dabney and Thomas Nelson Page. After all, how many of our hundreds of American colleges can boast the name of even one man of great literary genius? It may not be amiss to notice here that Dr. Kane, the great Arctic explorer, was an alumnus of the University, as were also Capt. J. Melville Gilliss, astronomer and superintendent of the U. S. Naval Observatory, and Rear Admiral John Rodgers, who served with such bravery during the late War.

CLERGY AND TEACHERS.

If regard be had to the clergy, the statistics would not seem to prove that the University has served as a nursery for atheists. Three per cent. in the money market is considered a low rate; but that 3 per cent. of the alumni of a non-sectarian institution should, in the land of the dollar, turn aside into this laborious and often poorly paid field is a fact, to say the least, somewhat remarkable. Of those who entered the ministry, five have become bishops, viz, Bishops Lay, Galleher, Peterkin, Dudley, and Doggett. My information on this point is not exhaustive, however, and I am inclined to think that the number may be greater. To the various theological seminaries the University has furnished such men as John A. Broadus, R. L. Dabney, F. S. Sampson, of Virginia, Charles A. Briggs, of New York, and William H. Whitsitt, of South Carolina. Prof. Crawford H. Toy, of Harvard University, may be mentioned as one of the most distinguished of the masters of arts. A large number of the alumni have entered on missionary work; indeed, Colonel Venable says: "Wipe out the foreign missionaries of the Southern Presbyterian Church who are University men, and you almost destroy the enterprise."

In estimating the number of teachers I have not counted those who only taught for a year or two preparatory to entering one of the other professions. These men have unquestionably done much in helping to raise the standard of instruction throughout the South, and if they be added to the number given in the first table, we may safely say that over one thousand of the University alumni have been engaged in the good work of education. It would seem well to acknowledge individual merit here as always; but I must again disclaim any invidious intentions. My information is by no means full, nor have I too much space at my disposal. I think I shall be safe, however, in calling to mind the

noble work done in Alabama by the late Professor Tutwiler. He was one of the first graduates of the University, and was the room-mate of Gessner Harrison. I am informed by competent authority that his labors for secondary education in Alabama were as successful as they were great; and I regret that this meagre notice is all that I can give to this great pioneer of educational reform.

The work of Dr. Thomas R. Price at Randolph-Macon College, at the University of Virginia, and now at Columbia College, New York, may be cited as a further illustration of what the University has done in behalf of education. Dr. Woodrow Wilson, of Bryn Mawr, will long be known as the author of Congressional Government, but probably Princeton and the Johns Hopkins will dispute our claims to him. Among Anglo-Saxon scholars the names of Prof. James M. Garnett and of Prof. James A. Harrison stand deservedly high, and the latter is equally well known for successful literary work. To the Virginian the names of McCabe, Norwood, McGuire, Blackford, and Abbott, and to the North Carolinian that of Bingham, will at once suggest the noble efforts that are being made to-day in the cause of secondary education. It is a noteworthy fact, if the zeal of the University for obtaining the services of first-class scholars be borne in mind, that of the nineteen professors now composing its faculty, twelve are its own alumni, and that of fifty-five full professors since 1826, twenty have been alumni.

ALUMNI IN POLITICS.

Turning to politics, we find that the number of those who have served in the State legislatures is quite large, the percentage with respect to the whole number of students being about three and eight-tenths. The number of mayors is small; perhaps the dirty political work so often necessary for obtaining the office has deterred alumni from aspiring to it. The number of consuls and secretaries of legation is also small, but is easily accounted for by the same reason which may be given for the comparative absence of University men from the higher executive and diplomatic positions. The men who graduated between 1830 and 1840, and who might have stood forward prominently in national politics, were fighting against the Government at the very time when they would have been qualified by age and experience for positions in the cabinet and abroad. For some time after the War statesmen from the South were not greatly in demand.

The two alumni who sat in cabinets were both Virginians—the late William Ballard Preston, Secretary of the Navy under the Taylor administration, and Alexander H. H. Stuart, Secretary of the Interior under Millard Fillmore. There have been two Speakers of the House: R. M. T. Hunter, Speaker for the Twenty-sixth Congress (1839–41), and James L. Orr, of South Carolina, Speaker for the Thirty-fifth Congress (1857–59). Mr. Orr was also the only minister plenipotentiary furnished by the University during the first fifty years of its existence. He was

made minister to Russia by President Grant in 1873, but died shortly after his arrival at St. Petersburg. Mr. Orr was also one of the commissioners sent to Washington in 1860 by South Carolina. He was a Confederate Senator, and the provisional Governor of his State.

Since the election of Mr. Cleveland the University alumni from the South have come more and more to the front. Of the ministerial appointees, Hubbard, Tree, Keiley, Winchester, Lewis, and Maury are all University men. In the consular service we find the names of Withers, Cardwell, Wingfield, Old, and others. The number of Congressmen furnished by the University is, in my opinion, a large one. Since the period covered by the tables (1825–74) the figures have been greatly increased. Colonel Venable calculates that there were thirteen alumni in the last Congress, a greater number than was furnished by any other college. Of these I may mention Tucker, Daniel, and Barbour, of Virginia; Herbert, of Alabama; and Davidson, of Florida. Of the governors we may name Swann and Ligon, of Maryland; Watts and Lewis, of Alabama; and Stevenson, of Kentucky. To these the name of F. W. M. Holliday, of Virginia, may be added.

GENERAL CONCLUSIONS.

A few words now as to the general conclusions to be drawn from these statistics. In the first place, let me again call attention to the fact that the University's influence has been distinctly Southern. Let it next be considered what a leavening force one really educated man is. Then let it be remembered that before the advent of the modern newspaper and the railroad, a large part of the population of the South depended upon the hustings for their instruction, and that the lawyers trained by the University of Virginia furnished much of that instruction. If these facts are lost sight of, I am afraid that my statistics and any conclusions I can draw from them will be of little value.

Waiving all subtleties as to the distinction between productive and unproductive labor, we may safely assert that the influence of such a body of alumni distributed through all the channels of intellectual labor must have been enormous. Those who went to the bar carried with them, in addition to thorough professional knowledge, a sense of honor highly developed by the system of discipline to which our praise has been already given; those who went to the pulpit had chosen without constraint of any kind their life of self-sacrifice, and were ready to abide by their choice; and those who gave themselves up to the education of the young had already learned, in their own persons, the value of thorough-going work and systematic training. Many who were landed proprietors went back to their estates to introduce new methods of agriculture, to represent their counties in their respective legislatures, to set an example of upright living to those beneath them, and to affect the society of their equals in that subtle way which can be better understood than described. Not a few left their homes and carried to the

still unsettled West the brains and hands that were needed for its development. Many entered business at home, to apply to all the affairs of mercantile life those habits of perseverance and calm study of details and that strict spirit of integrity which had been fostered by their university life. A cursory glance at the catalogue will show that they succeeded. "Bank president", "president of railroad", "treasurer", and "cashier", are words frequently seen on its pages.

But I promised to explain the significance of the last five heads of the first table. We see that over one-half of the students spent only one year at the University. This means, as I showed before, that these men were enabled to get, not as much education as they needed, but enough to fit them either to practise law, or to teach some special branch, or to pursue their studies without further assistance. Of course it is not claimed that all of these five thousand men made the most of their advantages, but they had them offered, and no other college could do the like. The large number of two-year men shows an appreciation on the part of the students of the work that was being done for them. The fifteen hundred who remained three, four, and five years mean at least a thousand finely educated men; and what a force was here!

As was to be expected, the influence of the University has been largest upon Virginia; but we must, in this connection, take into account the fact that over five hundred and fifty alumni went from Virginia to settle in the other Southern States. Virginia of course received contributions from her sister States, but not in any considerable numbers.

THE UNIVERSITY AND SOUTHERN LITERATURE.

The excess of the physicians over the lawyers would afford an opportunity for interesting but rather fine-spun reasoning, if I were to forget the impatience of my readers; but I have no such intention, and shall only dwell briefly on one more point,—the paucity of authors among the alumni. I should hardly have been tempted to notice this fact, but for the consideration that it might cause doubt in some minds as to the extent I have claimed for the University's influence, especially upon Southern thought. I do not think that the University can be blamed because her sons have not been foremost in strictly literary work—for *where is* the literature of the South? The truth seems to be that the University must have instilled a love of literature into the minds of many of its students, but that counter-forces were at work which checked or diverted the faculty of literary expression for the whole South. A diversion of this faculty is seen in the oratory, bad as it too often was, of the hustings and of the court-room. The causes of the repression are far to seek. It will not suffice to lay the charge to slavery. That much enduring institution, to whatever extent it may have retarded the South's industrial development, did not degrade society, nor could it well have checked the growth of a Southern literature.[1] Old Greece had her arts and letters in spite of slave labor. We must go deeper if we expect to

[1] See Bagehot's Physics and Politics, II, § 3.

find a solution of the Southern problem. From a study of colonial literature we must endeavor to ascertain how and in what manner a change of environment affects the literary capabilities of a race. Our conclusions may be exceedingly general and imperfect, but I can see no other way worthy of a serious student; and, even after such conscientious study, our results are sure to be worthless, unless we carry with us in our investigations that true literary touchstone which so few possess. How amusing, then, are many of the grave opinions we every day hear advanced with regard to the South's backwardness in literary production! The fact is there, the true explanation of it will long be wanting. There are indications, however, that the season of our barrenness is over and that the spring is at hand. If premature praise, like a March wind, do not blight this promise, we may confidently expect that the University of Virginia will play an important part in that literary development for which we are all watching and praying—many of us as if there were something almost *criminal* in our not having had a literature before.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

And now my work is over, but I part from it with reluctance. The words "influence," "alumnus," "University," which the reader is as tired of seeing as I am of trying to find substitutes for them, will occur no more. In this respect I can not even take comfort from the example of the great reiterator, for Matthew Arnold might reiterate till doomsday and still be charming. I have also tried not to assume the attitude of a special pleader (I use the phrase, of course, in its objectionable sense), but it would be too much to hope that I have always succeeded. The labor I have given to the preparation of my statistics has been very tedious, but it has been occasionally lightened in unexpected ways. For instance, it was highly interesting to watch the careers of the "rolling stones" from the University, many of whom, after trying three or more professions, finally wound up as "forty-niners" in California. One got into Garibaldi's service; one was made chief medical inspector of the Egyptian army; one started from Virginia, was a member of the Texas Congress, then treasurer of Texas, then got a diplomatic appointment abroad, and finally settled down as a farmer in Maryland. One student from Peru became a professor of law in the University of Lima, was afterwards Secretary of Foreign Affairs, and then represented his government in China and Japan. But perhaps the entry which gave me most food for reflection was the following: "Nathaniel Holt Clanton, of Augusta, Ga.; born 1847; student, Paris, France; pressed into service of Commune, and killed on barricades, 1872."

In conclusion, it may be permitted a loving son to apply to his college mother a verse from a great old poet, whom he learned to love within her walls—

"Is she not worthy of gaining golden honor?"[1]

[1] Sophocles: Antigone, 699.

CHAPTER XII.

PRESENT ORGANIZATION AND CONDITION OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

By Professor John B. Minor.

The organization of the University, its government, discipline, and methods of instruction were virtually left to be prescribed by Mr. Jefferson alone; and they still retain, in a great degree, the impression derived from him, and in many respects bear the stamp of his characteristic traits.

ORGANIZATION.

The supreme government of the institution, under the General Assembly, is vested in a rector and visitors, appointed by the Governor, by and with the consent of the Senate, for four years. They are nine in number, three being selected from the Piedmont division of the State, in which the University is situated, and two from each of the other grand divisions. The visitors elect a rector from amongst themselves, and the style of the corporation is declared to be "The Rector and Visitors of the University of Virginia." They are required to meet *at the University* at least once a year, and as much oftener as circumstances require; and to submit to the General Assembly an annual report setting forth the condition and progress of the institution.

The board of visitors, thus constituted, is declared by law to be charged with the care and preservation of the property belonging to the University; with the appointment of as many professors as it shall deem proper; with the power to prescribe the duties of each professor, and the course and mode of instruction; and, with the assent of two-thirds of the whole number of the visitors, may remove any professor. It is also empowered to appoint a bursar and proctor, and to employ any other agents or servants, to regulate the government and discipline of the students, and generally, in respect to the government and management of the University, to make such regulations as it may deem expedient, not being contrary to law.

Under the general direction of this board, and subject to its regulations, the affairs of the institution are administered immediately by the faculty and its chairman. The faculty, as a body, exercises the *judicial*

functions incident to the administration of the University, in respect to students and the subordinate officers, and is empowered also to make general rules for the government of those persons, provided, of course, they shall be consistent with the regulations prescribed by the board of visitors, and with the laws of the State. The chairman is selected annually, by the board of visitors, from among the professors, and discharges most of the functions usually devolved upon a president, being for the time the chief executive of the University. To this republican feature of rotation in the office of chairman, Mr. Jefferson attached not a little importance. The system is not without its disadvantages, but its benefits decidedly preponderate. The chairman does not monopolize the administration, as a president would do, but each professor, feeling that he is a constituent element of the governing body, with his proper share of influence in shaping its destiny and fortunes, is animated at once by a sense of duty, of responsibility, and of ambition to devote his utmost powers of thought, care, and assiduous effort to augment its usefulness and prosperity.

The professors were at first paid in part by salaries ($1,000 a year each), and in part also by fees of tuition received from each student who might attend them severally, thus, as Mr. Jefferson conceived, presenting to each at once the most natural and the strongest motive to exert himself with all the strenuousness he could command to promote in all ways the efficiency, and consequently the success, of the institution. But circumstances, in the opinion of the board of visitors, and of most of the professors, were judged to require a departure from this plan, and for some years past each professor has been paid a salary of $3,000 *per annum*, which, together with an official residence, or a money equivalent therefor, constitutes his sole emolument.

SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION.

The scheme of instruction contemplates no fixed and uniform curriculum of study to be pursued by every student alike without discrimination; but each distinct branch of knowledge is assigned to a separate "school" by itself, with its own instructors; and in these several schools, which are exclusively under the control of the instructors therein (subject only to the board of visitors), a separate degree is conferred, denominating the recipient a "graduate" in that school, and in a few cases carrying with it a title, as of doctor of medicine, bachelor of law, civil engineer, mining engineer, or bachelor of scientific agriculture. The University may, therefore, be fairly regarded as a *collection of schools*, each devoted to a special subject, but under a common government.

This plan gives ample scope to the just ambition of each professor, and affords a strong stimulus to each to advance the standard of attainment in his school, in point as well of accuracy as of extent, whilst it holds him, besides, to an undivided responsibility for any neglect or default. It admits also, and contemplates, an indefinite multiplication of

"schools," so as to keep pace with the progress of knowledge and the demands of society.

Dr. Dunglison, afterwards so distinguished in the medical world as an author, was expected to teach anatomy and medicine merely as a branch of liberal education. But in 1827 the school was enlarged to a department, organized as follows: Robley Dunglison, M. D., professor of physiology, theory and practice of medicine, obstetrics, and medical jurisprudence; John P. Emmet, M. D., professor of chemistry and materia medica; Thomas Johnson, M. D., demonstrator of anatomy and surgery.

Two other schools have since been added to this department; so that its organization at present embraces: (1) A school of the theory and practice of medicine, obstetrics, and medical jurisprudence; (2) a school of physiology and surgery; (3) a school of chemistry and pharmacy; (4) a school of anatomy, materia medica, and therapeutics; and (5) a demonstratorship of anatomy.

In 1851 the school of law was converted into a department, by the creation of an adjunct professorship, which, in 1854, was made a full professorship; so that thenceforward in the department of law there were, and are, two schools, namely, (1) the school of common and statute law and (2) the school of constitutional and international law, equity, evidence, and the law-merchant.

In 1856 the school of ancient languages was divided into two schools, namely, (1) the school of Latin, and (2) the school of Greek and of Hebrew.

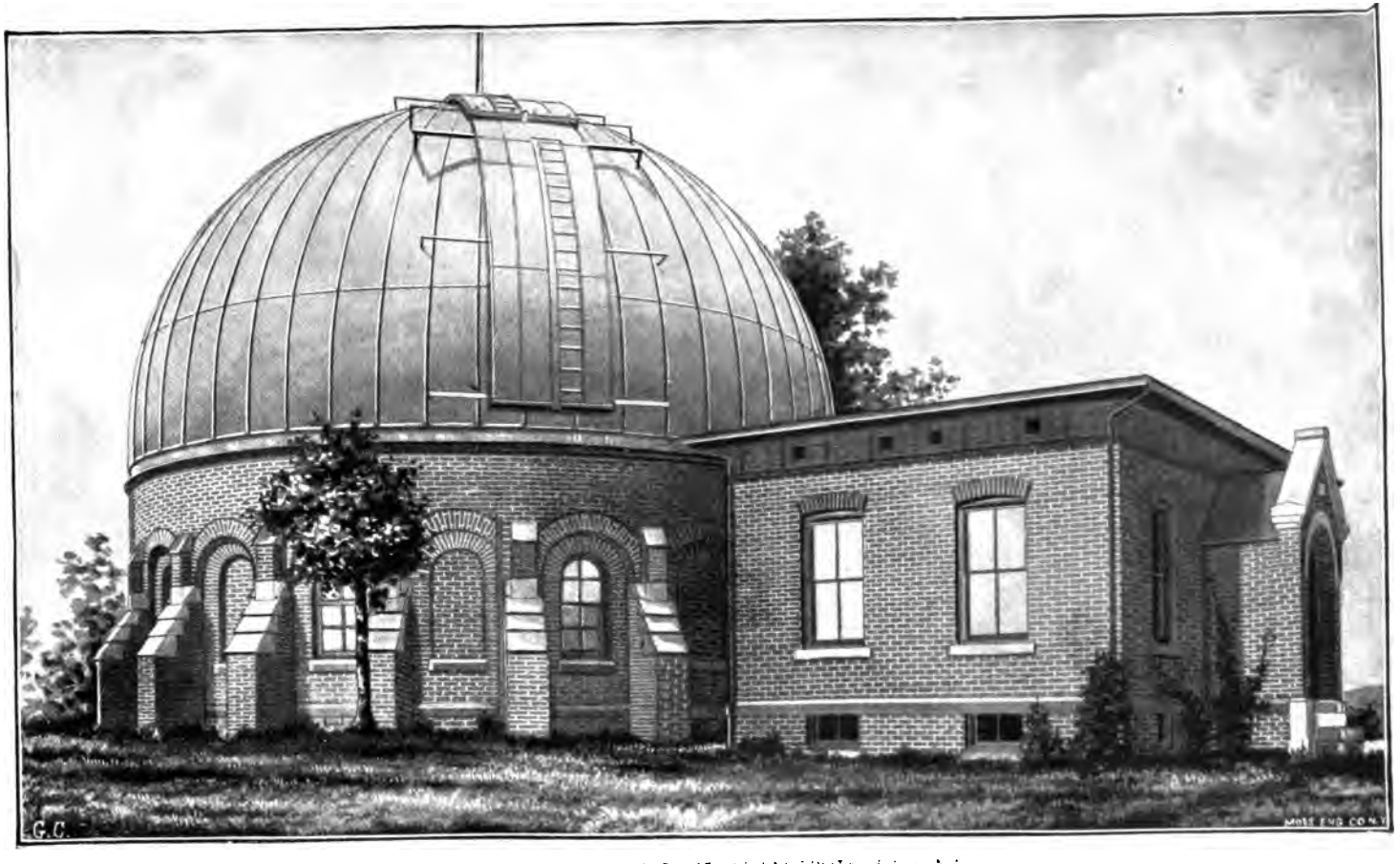
In the same year was also established the school of history and general literature, which, however, did not go into operation until the 1st of October, 1857.

In 1867 the school of applied mathematics, with reference especially to engineering, was created as an adjunct to the school of mathematics, and has since (in 1869) been constituted an independent school.

In the same year was instituted, as an adjunct to the school of chemistry, the school of technology and agricultural science, a designation soon after changed to that of analytical, industrial, and agricultural chemistry.

In 1870, by means of a munificent endowment of $100,000, derived from the liberality of Samuel Miller, Esq., of the county of Campbell, the school of scientific, experimental, and practical agriculture was created; since, with some change of subjects, denominated the school of agriculture, zoölogy, and botany.

In 1882, by the extraordinary liberality of Leander J. McCormick, Esq., a native of Virginia but a citizen of Chicago, of William H. Vanderbilt, Esq., of New York, and of a number of other friends of learning and of the University, the means were provided to maintain, and there was instituted, the school of practical astronomy, in connection with the Leander McCormick Observatory.



LEANDER M. CORMICK OBSERVATORY, UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

In 1879 Mr. W. W. Corcoran added to his previous noble benefactions to the University the gift of $50,000, wherewith to endow a school of natural history and geology, which was instituted accordingly.

In 1882 was established the school of the English language and literature, which necessitated a change in the subjects taught in the school of history and literature, and it was enacted that that school should thenceforward be known as the school of historical science.

Thus it appears that since 1867 the University, maimed and enfeebled as it seemed to have been by the Civil War and its consequences, has added six schools of great value to the thirteen previously existing, and so is enabled to supply the largest and most thorough instruction that the advanced requirements of the country and the times can demand.

At present the University consists of nineteen schools, with one or more instructors in each; of these schools, twelve are academic and seven professional; and of the twelve academic schools, six are literary and six scientific. Thus arranged, they may be enumerated as follows:

I.	Academic schools.	Lit. schools.	School of Latin,
II.			School of Greek,
III.			School of modern languages,
IV.			School of English language and literature,
V.			School of historical science,
VI.			School of moral philosophy.
VII.		Scien. schools.	School of mathematics,
VIII.			School of natural philosophy,
IX.			School of general chemistry,
X.			School of analytical and agricultural chemistry,
XI.			School of natural history and geology,
XII.			School of practical astronomy.

XIII.	Professional schools.	School of physiology and surgery,	Medical department, including also chemistry and pharmacy.
XIV.		School of anatomy and materia medica,	
XV.		School of medicine, obstetrics, and medical jurisprudence.	
XVI.		School of common and statute law,	Law department, engineering department.
XVII.		School of constitutional and international law, mercantile law, evidence, and equity,	
XVIII.		School of mathematics applied to engineering.	
XIX.		School of agriculture, zoölogy, and botany.	Agricultural department.

Students attend as many of the schools as they think fit, paying a tuition fee for each; but in order to insure that every student shall have his time sufficiently occupied, no one can attend less than three, without leave from the faculty. In this feature is seen Mr. Jefferson's characteristic confidence in the capacity of individuals to determine, each for himself, what is best for him. He thought it safe to submit to the judgment of each student and his friends, the choice of subjects best adapted to the cast of his mind and to his views in life. The system is certainly liable to some grave objections, but it is specially adapted to a *university* as distinguished from a *college*, and the results have upon the whole proved eminently favorable. Custom recommends a general order or

succession of studies, which experience has approved; but if one, from peculiar circumstances, is led to prefer a different course, he is free to pursue it. One of the chief advantages, however, is found in the effect on the several schools, in stimulating the professors having them in charge to unceasing progress. And it may be observed that of late many institutions of the higher education in the United States have remodelled their methods in accordance with this example.

SCHOLARSHIPS.

It is only within a recent period that scholarships have existed in the University. The design in instituting them is to encourage sound and advanced learning by assisting the poor to attain to it, and by stimulating those to attempt it to whom such pecuniary aid is not indispensable and yet welcome. Such expedients have been resorted to ever since the revival of learning in the twelfth century, and led to the establishment, throughout western Europe, of great institutions of education. The colleges in the English universities were devised to this end, and were, indeed, simply endowed boarding-houses, with a provision for the "fellows," who were admitted to share their beneficence which, in process of time, by the enhancement in value of the lands bestowed upon them, has become, in modern times, extremely munificent.

At present there are in the University four classes of scholarships, namely: (1) University scholarships, (2) free scholarships, (3) Miller scholarships, and (4) alumni scholarships.

(1) *University scholarships* are supplied by the University itself. They are eleven in number, and entitle the successful candidates at a competitive examination to prosecute the studies of one session at the University without the payment of matriculation or tuition fees, and are open to new-comers from all the States at the beginning of each academic year, which at present is October 1st.

Of these eleven scholarships five are in the academic department, and two, severally, in the departments of medicine, of law, and of engineering. The examination is uniform for all, and embraces Latin, Greek, mathematics, and English. In order to secure positive attainments, the right is reserved to reject any papers that do not reach the standard required for a distinction at the final examination in junior Latin, junior Greek, and junior mathematics, and do not show a competent acquaintance with the grammatical and rhetorical structure of the English language.

(2) *Free scholarships.*—The board of visitors in 1882 founded three free scholarships, to be called, respectively, the Corcoran scholarship, the McCormick scholarship, and the Vanderbilt scholarship, in commemoration of three of the principal benefactors of the University, the appointments to be made by them respectively, or, if they decline, by the faculty. Each scholarship admits the beneficiary to the University in all the departments, professional as well as academic, free from the payment of matriculation and tuition fees.

(3) *Miller scholarships.*—The agricultural department having been founded upon the liberal benefaction of Samuel Miller, three scholarships have been instituted in that department, and named from the founder, Miller scholarships. The emolument belonging to each is $333.33⅓, and they are bestowed upon such as upon competitive examinations appear to be the most worthy.

(4) *Alumni scholarships.*—These scholarships are founded, some by the Society of Alumni, and some by individuals. The emolument attached to them is various, and the appointments to them rest with the persons who founded them, or with the executive committee of the Society of Alumni.

DURATION OF THE SESSION AND OF THE VACATION.

The session extends from the 1st day of October to the Wednesday before the 4th day of July, with no break or holiday during that period (Sundays of course excepted), save only one day at Christmas. There is no remission of college exercises even on Saturday, the school-boy's immemorial weekly holiday. The number of working days in the session is therefore about two hundred and thirty-two, which exceeds, it is believed, the number of working days in any collegiate institution in the world.

The vacation is of about three months' duration, extending from the Wednesday before the 4th of July to the 1st of October.

THE LOCAL ARRANGEMENT AND EQUIPMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY.

According to its original design, the University buildings were disposed in four parallel ranges, which, it seems, it was contemplated should be extended indefinitely in both directions, as occasion might require, although the configuration of the ground seems hardly adapted to such a scheme. Their present length is about 600 feet each.

The eastern and western ranges look, respectively, towards the east and west, and front upon a broad street, which makes the circuit of the University. They consist of one-story dormitories for students, with an arcade running along the front, of some 12 feet in width, the outer wall of which consists of a series of arches, exhibiting a not unpleasing effect, reminding one of the cloisters of a monastery. This long range of low structures is broken by wide alleys, giving access to the two interior ranges, and is relieved further by dwellings which rear their roofs somewhat higher than the dormitories, and were originally meant to serve as hotels or boarding-houses for the accommodation of the students, to which use two of them, much enlarged, are still applied, whilst one is the residence of a professor, another of the proctor, and two others are society halls.

The two interior ranges front upon a grassy lawn, shaded by trees, and about 200 feet wide. They also consist of one-story dormitories for students, broken by the above-mentioned alleys communicating with the east and west ranges respectively, and agreeably relieved by five houses

in each range, the dwellings of as many professors, the fronts of which display considerable regard to architectural effect. In the front of the dormitories and of the professors' houses is a continuous colonnade of about 12 feet in width, taking the place of the arcade of the east and west ranges, the arches being replaced by handsome columns, which support a roof, nearly flat, over the paved walk below, the whole surmounted by an iron balustrade, and affording a communication in the upper story between the professors' houses on each side.

At the northeastern extremity of the two lawn-ranges stands the Rotunda, a structure modelled nearly after the Pantheon at Rome, about 70 feet in diameter, and about the same in height to the bottom of the dome, which rises about 20 feet above the body of the building. It is adorned with a very striking and classical marble portico in front, reached by stone steps extending the whole width of the portico, and contains on the ground and second floors four handsome elliptically shaped lecture-rooms, and on the third floor a circular library-room covering the whole area of the building, with two galleries between the floor and the dome extending quite around the capacious circle, and supported by graceful Corinthian columns. Accommodation is thus afforded for about 42,000 volumes, which is the present extent of the library. In the course of a few years, slowly as, with the slender revenues of the University, the books increase, it will be necessary to make some additional provision for their safe-keeping and accessibility.

This library hall, itself a remarkably handsome apartment, is graced by a statue in marble of Mr. Jefferson, executed by Galt, the Virginia artist. It was the gift of the General Assembly, and represents the great statesman in a costume modelled after that which he was accustomed to wear, the needful flowing drapery being supplied by a cloak flung over the shoulders. The pedestal bears the following inscription, which, it will be observed, is that prepared by himself for his tomb:

THOMAS JEFFERSON,

AUTHOR OF

THE DECLARATION OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE;

OF THE STATUTE OF VIRGINIA FOR

RELIGIOUS FREEDOM;

AND

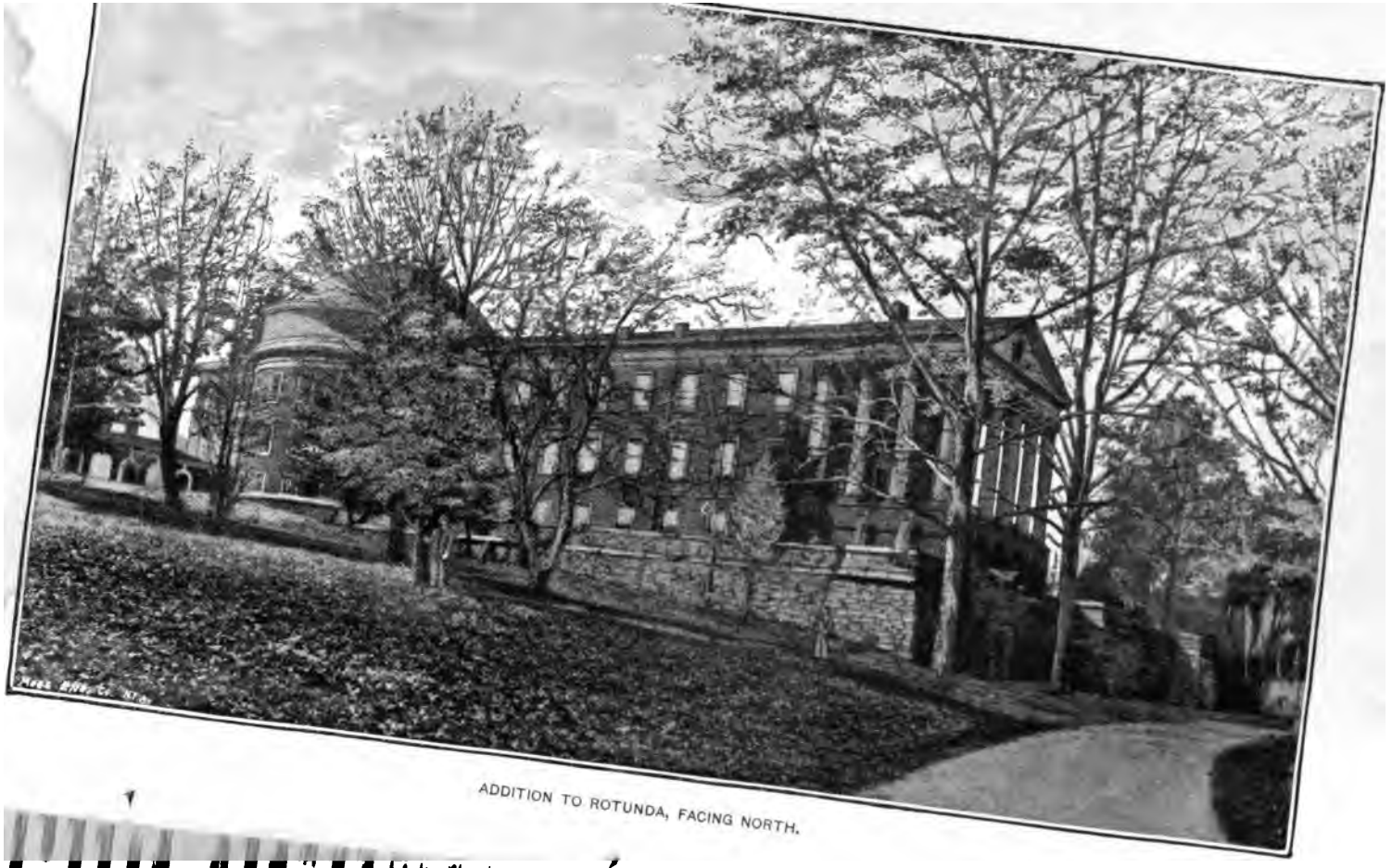
FATHER OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

BORN

APRIL 2d, 1743, O. S.;

DIED

JULY 4, 1826.



ADDITION TO ROTUNDA, FACING NORTH.

The columns of the hall also are adorned by a number of portraits, among which are those of General Robert E. Lee and of Mr. W. W. Corcoran, one of the chief benefactors of the institution.

The buildings thus far described constitute all belonging to the University at the beginning. But as soon as the Medical School became the Medical Department, it was indispensable to provide therefor additional lecture-rooms, an anatomical theatre, and a dissecting hall, which were accordingly erected opposite the northwestern extremity of the west range.

The need of still additional lecture-room accommodation led, in 1851–53, to the erection of a building in rear of the Rotunda, and connected with it by a porch, corresponding in architectural design with that in front, and terminating towards the northeast in a like porch. This building is about 100 feet long by 54 wide, and the connecting and terminal porches, of about 30 feet each, make the whole additional structure extend some 160 feet towards the northeast. The ground and second floors of this building, and also the fourth floor, an attic, are occupied by lecture-rooms, and rooms for the safe keeping of the costly apparatus belonging to the school of natural philosophy; the third floor, corresponding with the second in the Rotunda, and immediately connected therewith, is taken up with the extensive public hall, used upon commencement and other similar occasions, capable of seating, upon the floor and in the galleries, about twelve hundred persons.

In this hall, occupying the greater part of one extremity of it, is a copy, made by Balze, of Raphael's famous painting of "The School of Athens," which it may be hoped will be the germ of an art gallery at some future day.

In 1854–55 a comfortable house was erected by general subscription for the residence of the chaplain, and a short time afterwards (in 1855–56), also by general subscription, a hall for the use of the Temperance Association, which has for many years existed amongst the students of the University.

In 1859 the number of students resorting to the University had so much increased (being upwards of six hundred), as to make additional accommodation needful, and accordingly a row of six buildings, containing in all about fifty rooms, was constructed to the southwest of the University, distant from it about 200 yards, arranged in the arc of a circle, which having been built largely from the proceeds of a tract of land devised to the University by the will of Martin Dawson, Esq., received the designation of "Dawson's Row."

At the close of the Civil War, in 1865, the situation of the University seemed well-nigh hopeless. Its buildings required extensive repairs, its apparatus needed to be refitted, and its revenues were virtually annihilated. The institution was much endeared, however, to the General Assembly and to the people of Virginia, and as a place of liberal and

thorough education enjoyed the entire confidence of the South and of a great part of the West; and the faculty and visitors, addressing themselves energetically and hopefully to the work of rehabilitation, with the cordial co-operation of the Legislature, experienced a success so gratifying as to warrant an enlargement of the corps of professors, and a consequent addition to the buildings. Thus a small house, once occupied by President Monroe, on what from that circumstance has been denominated "Monroe Hill," at the extreme northwestern limit of "Dawson's Row," was enlarged and otherwise fitted up so as to make a comfortable dwelling for a professor, whilst a new and handsome residence for another was erected in extension of the same line, and west of West-range, together with a chemical laboratory, said to be one of the largest and best appointed in the United States.

In 1875–76, by the munificence of Lewis Brooks, Esq., a venerable and honored citizen of Rochester, N. Y., supplemented, after his decease, by the liberality of his brother and heir, of Prof. William B. Rogers, and others, a museum of natural history was erected and equipped in the completest manner, so as to afford unsurpassed facilities for illustrating the principles taught by the sciences of zoölogy, botany, mineralogy, and geology. The collections are large and have been selected solely with a view to be aids in teaching. This building, which is of a style of architecture entirely variant from the previous structures of the University, is much admired. It is placed just at the entrance to the institution, and has its interior adorned with heads, executed in stone, of various animals, and with the names, also in stone, of the great naturalists of the world, in all ages, including, on the front, Aristotle, Linnæus, and Cuvier; on the rear, Pliny, Werner, and Humboldt; on the north or right side, Hall, Gray, Audubon, Agassiz, Dana, and Rogers; and on the south or left side, Lyell, De Candolle, Owen, Darwin, St. Hilaire, and Huxley.

In 1880–81, in response to the generous invitation of Leander J. McCormick, Esq., of Chicago, as already mentioned in this sketch, who proposed to contribute for the purpose the refracting telescope, complete, estimated at $50,000, the enterprise of establishing an astronomical observatory in connection with the University was set on foot, and, by the singular liberality, as before stated, of William H. Vanderbilt, of New York City, and an additional most liberal gift from Mr. McCormick, and by the contributions of many other friends of learning, not only was an endowment fund created to maintain a professor of astronomy, with his assistants, and to defray contingent expenses, but also to erect the observatory building, and to put the telescope and other needful appliances in position, the University itself providing suitable accommodations for the professor and his assistants in immediate proximity to the observatory.

These buildings, which are substantial and elegant, are situated on "Observatory Mountain," or, as it is more recently styled, "Mount Jef-

LEWIS BROOKS MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

GIFTS MADE TO THE UNIVERSITY.

1. In 1818.—A gift, by general contribution, to "Central College," the germ of the University, of about	$40,000
2. In 1826.—A gift of his library, by the will of Mr. Jefferson, which the condition of his estate rendered abortive.	
3. In 1826.—A gift of books by Mr. Bernard Carter, of Maryland, estimated at, say	100
4. In 1831.—A gift of books and prints by Mr. Christian Bohn, of Richmond, a brother of the well-known London publisher, estimated at, say	500
5. In 1835.—A gift of land by the will of Mr. Martin Dawson, realizing, when sold, about	14,000
6. In 1836.—A gift by the will of Mr. Madison, ex-President of the United States, of a part of his library, estimated at	1,000
7. In 1855-56.—Gifts, by general contribution, to erect a parsonage for the residence of the chaplain, about	2,500
8. In 1855-56.—Gifts, by general contribution, to erect a temperance hall, about	4,000
9. In 1856.—Gifts, by general contribution, to procure a copy, by Balze, of Raphael's painting of "The School of Athens," about	4,000
Total of gifts prior to the late Civil War	$66,100
10. In 1869-81.—Gifts to library and museum of industrial chemistry, estimated at more than	10,000
11. In 1869-81.—Gifts to library by Mr. A. A. Low, of Brooklyn, N. Y., $1,000; by Mr. Robert Gordon, of New York City, $500; by Mr. W. M. Meigs, of Philadelphia, $100	1,600
12. In 1869-71.—Gift of "Thompson Brown Alumni Scholarship."—Appointment by donor's representative	2,000
13. In 1870-76.—Gifts by Mr. W. W. Corcoran, of Washington City, to the chemical department and to the University library	6,000
14. In 1875-76.—A gift by Mr. Lewis Brooks, of Rochester, N. Y., for the erection and equipment of a museum of natural history and geology	68,000
15. In 1876-77.—Gifts, for the completion of the same purpose, by Mr. Brooks's brother and heir, $4,000; by Prof. William B. Rogers, of Boston, formerly professor of this University, $1,000; and by alumni of the University, $1,000	6,000
16. In 1881-82.—Gifts by Mr. Leander J. McCormick, a native of Rockbridge County and a citizen of Chicago, of a refracting telescope, estimated at $50,000; and of the cost of the observatory building, say $18,000	68,000
17. In 1883.—A gift by the late Mr. Isaac Carey, of Richmond, to found scholarships for the benefit of poor and deserving young men	7,000
18. In 1884.—Gifts, by general contribution, to erect a chapel ($5,000 supplied by the extraordinary liberality of a lady connected with the University)	15,000
19. In 1884.—A gift, by the will of the late Arthur W. Austin, a liberal-minded citizen of Dedham, Mass., in remainder, after certain life-interests, of about	470,000
	$719,700

Grand total of gifts, $719,700, of which $653,600 have been given since the termination of the Civil War; indeed, since 1869. As the $470,000 given by Mr. Austin will not be available for a number of years, it is not reckoned amongst the fixed endowments yielding income.

NEW UNIVERSITY CHAPEL.

Matriculation and library fees ($20 each student), supposing the number of students to be 300		$6,000
Infirmary fees ($7 each student), defraying medical attendance and nursing in the infirmary		2,100
Fees of schools, say 300 students		17,000
Diploma fees		1,600
Rents, hotels	$550	
Dormitories occupied by students	4,578	
		5,128
Fines and contingent receipts		110
Income from fixed and permanent investments:		
State bonds belonging to University	6,156	
Observatory bonds	4,780	
Miller fund	6,000	
Douglas Gordon fund	300	
		17,236
Total annual income on the basis of 300 students		$89,147

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ELECTIVE SYSTEM OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.[1]

BY PROFESSOR J. M. GARNETT.

[The discussion started in the November number [1885] of the Andover Review by the article of Professor Palmer on "The New Education" will doubtless be continued by the advocates respectively of the curriculum and the elective system of education. The present article is in no sense polemic, and the system described is not new. This elective system has been in operation in the University of Virginia for over sixty years. Its working is well known throughout the South but it is not so well understood in the North, and discussions of the elective system of education have grown out of the adoption of the system, in a somewhat different form, by Harvard University in recent years. The writer has thought that a plain and simple description, without argument, of the system pursued for so long in a sister university may not be without interest to educators who are seeking to find out the best way to attain the objects which we all have in view. The success which has attended the University of Virginia, and the prominence which its alumni have attained in all walks of life, are at least a testimony to the suitableness of the system for this particular institution.

This article was prepared, by invitation, for the International Congress of Educators, which met at New Orleans in February, 1885, during the World's Exposition, and has already appeared in the proceedings of that body published by the United States Bureau of Education. It was intended to show the inner workings of the University, and as a supplement to a Sketch of the University of Virginia, prepared by a committee of the faculty as a part of the University exhibit in the Exposition, and containing a brief history of the origin of the University, an account of its early organization, and the subsequent additions to its subjects and means of instruction, and a particularly full account of its local arrangements, endowments, and income. Such matters are, therefore, not described in this article, except in so far as the present organization of the University illustrates the working of its elective system. The University of Virginia was the first institution in the country to adopt this system, and its work has been consistently done on the lines originally laid down, the question of changing it for

[1] Reprinted from the Andover Review, April, 1886.

The board of visitors has been referred to as the highest authority of the University. This board consists of nine members, appointed every four years by the Governor of the State, and confirmed by the Senate, three from the Piedmont region, in which the University is situated, and two from each of the other three grand divisions of the State, the Valley, Southwest Virginia, and the Tide-water region. In the hands of this board are lodged all powers usually exercised by boards of trustees, and especially the control of the finances of the University, although in respect to these the faculty, at the close of each session, through one of its committees, prepares for its annual report a statement of estimated receipts and expenditures for the ensuing session, with such suggestions as it may think proper in respect to expenditures for special purposes, which statement serves as a guide to the board of visitors in authorizing the disbursements. This board is required by law to make to the Legislature an annual report of the condition of the University. The University receives from the State an annual appropriation of $40,000, in return for which it is required to admit, free of charge for tuition in the academic schools, all Virginia students sixteen years of age who pass an elementary examination for admission into the respective schools which they desire to attend, or who present certificates of satisfactory attainments from some college or preparatory school. The limit of age has heretofore been eighteen years, but this was changed by the Legislature in 1884 of its own motion.

Having thus briefly sketched the organization of the University as regards its subjects of instruction and its governing bodies, let us consider it from the point of view of those for whose benefit the University is established, and see how it affects them. A student who enters the University is supposed to have arrived at such an age as to know what he wishes to study, or to have had directions from his parents to pursue certain subjects of study. This is, of course, true with respect to professional students, whose average age on entrance is over twenty-one years, and it is presumed to be true with respect to academic students. The average age of these students on entrance is about nineteen years, so that the presumption is reasonable.[1] The entering student finds at least ten academic schools open for his selection, three of which he is required to enter, unless he is of age or has his parents' authority to enter a less number. Sometimes as many as four are entered, in whole or in part; but it is seldom advisable for a student, and especially a first-year student, to enter more than three. Cases frequently occur where a student has taken up more studies than he can attend to, and therefore applies to the faculty for permission to drop some one school. If the student is a candidate for a titled degree, he will find these schools grouped in accordance with the requirements for that degree, but the order in which he shall take up the specified schools is left entirely to his own selection. The schedule of hours is to some extent a limitation upon his selection,

[1] See the table on next page.

as, of course, students can not enter the same year schools of which the lecture hours conflict. If the student is not a candidate for a titled degree, he may select any three schools he pleases; there is absolutely no restriction upon his choice but that necessarily imposed by the schedule of lecture hours. Thus another principle of German university organization was introduced into this country at the inception of the University of Virginia, sixty years ago, that is, *Freiheit des Lernens* (freedom of learning). As is well known, this is termed the *elective* system in distinction from the *curriculum* system, and it has been gradually introduced into many of our higher institutions of learning. But the mistake has been made, as it seems to me, of introducing it into many of our lower institutions of learning also. We are told by Prof. Charles F. Smith, of Vanderbilt University, in an article on "Southern Colleges and Schools," in the Atlantic Monthly for October, 1884 (p. 548), that "at least *thirty-five* Southern colleges and universities have adopted this system, following the example of the University of Virginia." I am inclined, however, to agree with the president of Tulane University, who is quoted in the above article as saying (p. 551): "It is just as demoralizing for a college to invade the domain of true university work as for a preparatory school to attempt to be a college;" and again: "While I approve of the 'elective system' for real universities, I regard its application to colleges and schools as a misfortune."

Table of ages of first-year students in the University of Virginia for session 1884–85.

Ages.	Academic.		Professional.		Mixed.	
	Virginia.	Foreign.	Virginia.	Foreign.	Virginia.	Foreign.
16	1	4	.....	.....	.....	.....
17	10	7	.....	2	.....	1
18	6	9	.....	3	3	3
19	11	7	8	4	2	.....
20	7	2	4	8	4	1
21	.....	1	6	9	1	1
22	2	1	9	6	2	1
23	2	.....	6	4	.....	.....
24	1	1	1	1	.....	.....
25	.....	.....	1	1	.....	.....
27	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....
29	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....
30	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....
36	*1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
38	*1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
40	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....
Total	42	33	35	40	13	7
Average age	19½	18½	21½	21½	20½	19½

Average age of Virginia students in academic department, excluding the two marked with an asterisk as being resident clergymen, 19. Total number of first-year students of all kinds, 170; average age of first-year students of all kinds, 20¼. Number of students of 1884–85 according to duration of attendance: First year, 170; second, 64; third, 44; fourth, 14; fifth, 8; sixth, 1; seventh, 1; eighth, 1. Total, 303.

The elective system as it prevails in the University of Virginia, which has never known any other system, has been often misunderstood. It has been sometimes imagined that the University of Virginia confers a titled academic degree for any combination of studies that the student himself may select, provided that he fulfils the requirements of the written examinations. This is, of course, an entire mistake. There is attached to each school the degree of *graduate* in that school, conferred on completion of the entire course taught in that school, which is tested by means of rigid written examinations, on which the student is required to attain at least three-fourths of the total value of the questions. A student who has received this diploma of graduation in Latin, say, is entitled to call himself "a graduate of the University of Virginia in Latin;" and so for all other schools. In some schools, where the subjects are capable of division, the degree of *proficient* is similarly conferred on completion of certain specified partial courses in these schools, and in a few schools the attainment of two such proficiencies on distinct subjects constitutes graduation in the school. These degrees, however, are not *titled* degrees. The requirements for titled degrees are strictly specified.[1] In some of these degrees there is no option possible, but certain fixed requirements are made, which the student must fulfil if he wishes the particular degree; in others option is permitted within very narrow limits; and in only one—the recently established degree of bachelor of philosophy—does the option vary to the extent of one-half of the academic schools of the University, graduation in five schools, any three of the six literary and any two of the four scientific schools, being requisite for the attainment of this degree, which is, to my mind, more consonant with the genius of the elective system and of a university than any other one of the bachelor's degrees. It will thus be seen that the requirements of the University of Virginia are stricter with respect to subjects for the titled degrees than those of many institutions which still retain the curriculum system; which fact, combined with the high standard requisite for graduation in each school, will account for the small number of titled degrees conferred by the University. In respect to titled degrees, there is another point which deserves mention. The B. A. degree is not preliminary to the M. A. degree, as in most institutions; it is merely a degree conferred for lower attainments. A student may attain the M. A. degree without ever having received the B. A. degree, or, in certain cases, without ever having studied some of the subjects specified for the B. A. degree, as in this last a limited substitution is allowed. Again, a student may receive the B. A. degree and never attain the M. A. degree, for it is not conferred *in course*, but only after graduation in the specified schools. The two degrees have, then, no relation to each other, and, as a matter of fact, the M. A. degree was established in 1831, seventeen years before the institution of the B. A. degree, the only degree originally instituted being that of *graduate* in a

[1] For these see Annual Catal

school, which may be called the basis of all degrees. Just here I may be permitted to correct a slight error into which Prof. C. F. Smith has fallen, in the article above referred to, with reference to the requirements for the M. A. degree in the University of Virginia. There is no such "student public opinion" which "holds students to a certain order of studies" (*l. c.*, p. 549) as that with which the University is credited. I presume none would be more surprised than the students themselves to hear that such "public opinion" was reported to exist. The illustration given—namely, that "a student who had taken French and Spanish as the two modern languages for his [M. A.] degree found, after he had gotten his certificates of proficiency [read, *diplomas of graduation*], that student public opinion regarded no other modern language as an equivalent for German for the M. A. degree, and he therefore took German in addition," must have been based on misinformation as to the requirements for the M. A. degree. From 1832, when graduation in the school of modern languages was first required for the M. A. degree, to 1859 the student was at liberty to take *any two* of the four modern languages taught for his M. A. degree. In 1859 the requirement of French and German as *the two* modern languages necessary for this degree was made obligatory, and has so continued ever since. It is the faculty, under approval of the board of visitors, that regulates the requirements for all degrees at the University of Virginia as at other institutions, and no "student public opinion" affects these or concerns itself in any way with the order of studies that any student chooses to pursue. As already stated, if the student is a candidate for a *titled* degree, he finds the requirements strictly specified; if not, he is at liberty to study any subjects he pleases, and the only concern of the faculty is to see that his time is fully occupied, which is sought to be effected by the requirement that he must enter at least three schools, unless special circumstances exempt him from it, and that, having entered these schools of his own choice, he attends the lectures regularly and discharges the duties incumbent upon him. If the student is a candidate for *any* titled degree, he will find, also, that no limit of time is specified for its attainment; this depends entirely upon his ability to fulfil the requirements. Of nine M. A. graduates of 1884, the time of attendance at the University varied from three years to six, the usual time being three and four years. The one B. S. had attended for two years, and the one B. A. for six years. (I should add that the last was a professor's son, who had entered quite young—only fifteen years of age—and had therefore gone very slowly through the course.) In like manner graduation in a school is not dependent upon the time of attendance. While a student who is well prepared may graduate in a particular school the first year, another may take several years to accomplish graduation; and cases have occurred where a student has attended the Senior class of the same school for three years and still failed to graduate. As there is no annual promotion

from class to class, as in a curriculum, the element of time does not enter, and a student may accomplish his course fast or slow, according to his inclination and ability. The same standard is set for all, and it must be reached regardless of time. There is also no entrance examination, except for Virginia students who desire free tuition—and this is of a very elementary character in each school—so that no student is rejected for lack of preparation. Upon the student himself rests the responsibility of undertaking the courses prescribed. In the schools of Greek and mathematics there are three classes—Junior, Intermediate, and Senior; and in those of Latin, modern languages (that is, in French and in German), and natural philosophy, there are two classes—Junior and Senior, and the student enters whichever one, after consultation with the professor, he finds himself prepared for; but only those who complete the course of the Senior class can apply for graduation in the school.

The class-work during the year, consisting of the preparation of certain portions of the text-books, the writing of exercises in the languages, and the preparation of the notes taken from the oral lectures of the professor, is by no means all of the student's work. In all the language classes certain authors are assigned to be read privately, from which reading of the Senior classes one of the pieces for translation in the graduation examination is usually taken, the other being taken from the classical writers of the language at will. The pieces for translation in the graduation examination are never taken from what has been read in the class-room. It was formerly customary to leave to the student himself the selection of his private, or extra, reading, both pieces for translation in the examination being taken from the classical writers of the language at will, but now the so-called "parallel reading" is assigned by the professor at the beginning of the session, and the student reads it from time to time during the year. In the mathematical classes extra problems are assigned for solution each week, or even each day, so that the student's original power for this kind of work is continually tested. In some other schools a course of parallel reading in connection with the subjects studied—or corresponding private work in addition to that of the class-room—is assigned, the object being to encourage the habit of private study along with the preparation of a certain portion of the text-book or a certain quantity of lecture notes from day to day. The proper preparation of this last also is tested by careful questioning at each lecture on the portion of the text-book assigned and on the subjects of the preceding lecture.

The student's presence at each lecture is ascertained by a regular roll-call, and if his absences reach as many as three during the month in any one school without valid excuse, his name is reported to the faculty, and he is admonished to be more particular in attendance. Also, the number of times that he has absented himself from lectures in each school, and a brief statement as to how he is doing, are entered upon

the monthly report regularly rendered to his parents. A student who is persistently idle and neglectful of admonition, or whose conduct is deserving of severe censure, is usually informed at the close of the session that his presence during the following session will be dispensed with; or, in flagrant cases, his parents are requested to withdraw him forthwith. It may be truthfully said that cases of this kind seldom arise, and I do not suppose that any institution in the country enjoys greater immunity from bad conduct on the part of its students than the University of Virginia. Every student is treated as a gentleman, he respects himself as such, and conducts himself accordingly, and cause for censure very seldom arises. Supposing that the student has applied himself to his studies, and maintained a good class-standing during the year, which is determined by the regularity of his attendance at lectures and by the judgment of the professor as to the student's answers in the class questioning—for there is no marking system in vogue in the University—he presents himself for the written examinations. These occur twice during the year, in February and in June, and in some schools the two examinations count as of equal value, being on different portions of the course, while in others the whole stress is laid on the final examinations. The professor endeavors in these examinations by a series of questions, some of which often require lengthy answers, to test thoroughly the student's knowledge. A list of examination questions is often very deceptive; so much depends upon the character and extent of the answer required, and even upon the judgment of the examiner. While the professor in each school sets the questions and examines the papers, two other professors along with him constitute the committee of examination for that school, and any question that may arise relative to the examination or to the student's papers is decided by the committee and not by the professor alone. The examinations for graduation last usually from six to eight hours on each subject, though sometimes, in the case of students who write slowly, they may extend to ten hours or more. They are seldom limited to a shorter period than six hours, so that a student is not required to write against time; he is given a full opportunity to state what he knows, even if he may think slowly. As already stated, he must attain three-fourths of the total value of the questions, or he fails of graduation, and in the professional schools the standard is higher, being four-fifths in the medical department, and five-sixths in the law department. Each student appends to his examination paper a pledge that he has "neither given nor received any assistance during the examination," which pledge is most rigidly observed as a point of honor by all the students. I have never known personally of but *one* violation of this pledge, and in that case a committee of his fellow-students waited upon the offender and informed him that he must leave the University, which he did forthwith. I have heard that a few similar cases have occurred in the history of the University, which were similarly treated. Here it *is* "stu-

dent public opinion" that regulates the matter and sets the tone of the University. A violation of the examination pledge may not even reach the ears of the faculty, but is dealt with by the students themselves. It is simply an impossibility for any faculty to regulate this, and it must be left to the honor of the students. The University of Virginia is not peculiar, however, in this respect, for the same tone and practice exist in other institutions in Virginia and the Southern States, and have extended to the preparatory schools also. They may, too, exist in institutions in the Northern and Western States, but as to this I am no so well informed.

Thus by means of class teaching and private study during the year, and rigid written examinations at the close, the University of Virginia endeavors to secure *thoroughness* of attainment on the part of its students. A diploma of graduation in any school is an evidence that the student has worked hard on the subjects taught in that school, and has come up to the standard required, whether he has spent one, two, or three years in obtaining his diploma. A *titled* degree is evidence that the student has accomplished such hard work in several specified schools, and as the M. A. degree requires graduation in more schools than any other, it has always been regarded as the highest honor of the University.

There have been established, however, recently, doctorates of letters, science, and philosophy, which require that a student who has obtained the corresponding bachelor's degree, or, in the case of the last, the degree of B. A., or of B. Ph., shall pursue post-graduate courses in *two* schools of his own selection out of those in which he has graduated. His proficiency in these courses is tested by theses and examinations, and while no limit of time is fixed, it is estimated that the completion of the post-graduate courses will require at least two years of study after attainment of the bachelor's degree. The candidate's thesis must show independent research in the subject of his selection, and, on approval, must be printed. The effort is thus made by means of the doctorates to encourage and reward specialization. The system has been in operation too short a time as yet to produce results, but there are now certain students pursuing post-graduate courses who will apply for the doctorate in due time.[1]

It deserves to be added here that no honorary degree is conferred by the University of Virginia. It may be taken for granted that any one of its graduates who writes a titled degree after his name has worked hard for it, and has attained on the written examinations the standard requisite for graduation in the several schools specified for that degree.

In order not to prolong this paper to too great length, it remains to notice briefly, in conclusion, the character of the preparation necessary

[1] The degree of doctor of philosophy was conferred for the first time in 1885, and it was in that year also decided to recognize the B. A. degree from other reputable institutions as a preliminary to this doctorate, the requirement, however, of graduation in the two selected schools of the University being still maintained.

for academic students to enter the University of Virginia profitably. Professional students, of course, being over twenty-one years of age, will enter with whatever preparation they may have been able to acquire, and will profit accordingly. From the average age of entrance of the academic students, already stated as about nineteen years, it will be seen that they have attained greater maturity of mind than the first-year students of many institutions of learning, and their preparation should correspond.

In several schools of the University no previous knowledge of the subjects taught is required, and a student may enter these schools without further preparation than is implied by the possession of a good common English education, such as the highest grade of public schools can supply, for the teaching begins with the elements of the subject, as in chemistry, for example, or moral philosophy; but some maturity of mind is requisite in order to profit by the courses taught. In judging of this preparation, then, it will be necessary to take those subjects which the preparatory schools profess to teach, namely, Latin, Greek, mathematics, French, and German, if, indeed, these last can be rightly added. I wish I could add English also, but as yet the courses in English are so meagre and so varied in the preparatory schools that one can not, for the large majority of students, count upon more than instruction in the ordinary English grammar, and in the elementary principles of composition and rhetoric. There are some important exceptions to this statement, but I think that I speak rightly as regards the English course taught in the great majority of preparatory schools in the South, which is the chief constituency of the University of Virginia, and possibly in the North and West; but of these I speak under correction. In my judgment the great want in most of our preparatory schools is a thorough course in English parallel with the courses in Latin, Greek, and mathematics, and of equal importance. We are not so deficient in good preparatory schools, at least in Virginia, as one would infer from a letter of Prof. W. M. Baskervill, of Vanderbilt University, printed in the Nation of December 18, 1884 (No. 1016), in which, after enumerating five schools by name—one in North Carolina, one in Tennessee, and three in Virginia—he adds: "All the rest of the South can not add five more such schools to this list." I would beg leave to say that I can easily add from Virginia alone "five more such schools" and over, whose course is equally as high in grade as that of those mentioned, and, in fact, a colleague informed me that he could count fifteen. But these schools have not yet established full and thorough courses in English equal in extent and importance to their courses in classics, mathematics, and modern languages, though I look hopefully for this to come in time, even if something else must "go by the board." While our schools are doing good work, and sending up some students every year prepared to enter the Senior classes in the University, they are not now equal in numbers, nor, perhaps, in the grade

of their work, to the schools in what was "the golden age" for Virginia preparatory schools, and for the University—the decade from 1850 to 1860. Then there were at least a half dozen schools in the State whose number of boarding pupils varied from sixty to a hundred, and several others with a less number, all preparatory to the University, and drawing their pupils from all parts of the South. The University during this period was in its most flourishing condition, having for at least six years successively over six hundred students in attendance, nearly four hundred of whom were academic students, coming from all of the Southern States from Maryland to Texas. Almost all of these preparatory schools either were conducted by graduates, usually M. A.'s of the University, or drew their principal teachers from it. Having been educated in one of these schools and having taught in another, I may be permitted to speak from personal experience of the preparation afforded, as an illustration of the school course. In the school attended we had been reading for three years the higher Latin and Greek authors—others having been previously studied—of which I recall, in Latin, Tacitus and Juvenal, Plautus and Terence, Cicero's Letters, and Tusculan Disputations; and, in Greek, Euripides, Sophocles, Thucydides, and Theocritus, and we had written weekly exercises in Latin and Greek composition, retranslating into these languages a piece of English translated from some classical author; we had studied trigonometry and surveying, analytical and descriptive geometry, and the class succeeding ours studied also the differential and integral calculus; we had pursued a French course during the three years, reading lastly Racine and Molière, and writing weekly exercises. I do not now recall any English studies pursued, except spelling, which was rigidly insisted on for the whole school, and composition and declamation; for the time of English was not yet. I can not say that all, or even a majority, of the students entering the University enjoyed this amount of preparation, but it was not any too much for entering the Senior classes in the respective schools, and any student who desired to graduate the first year in the schools named must have had somewhat equivalent preparation, even if he had not read quite as much Latin and Greek. I speak of "Senior classes" and of "graduation the first year," because a student may enter the lower classes in the schools of Latin, Greek, mathematics, and modern languages with very much less preparation, or he may even enter the Senior classes and profit by the instruction given; but he will not graduate the first year. Comparing the courses taught in these schools of the University now with those taught twenty-five years ago, I should say that graduation in Latin and mathematics is somewhat more difficult now than it was then; in Greek and modern languages it is about the same. The preparatory schools have, therefore, now a somewhat harder task than they had then, and, with some exceptions, it does not seem to me that they fulfil it as well, but I may be mistaken. Education in Virginia, if not in the whole South, does not seem to have re-

covered from the great cataclysm, notwithstanding twenty years have elapsed, and a new generation has come on the scene. The University of Virginia is certainly now much better equipped for its work than ever before. Its thirteen schools of 1860 have expanded to nineteen; it possesses a chemical laboratory and a museum of natural history and geology of extraordinary value; its gifts, endowments, and appropriations are greater than at any former period; and it has just been provided with an endowed observatory, and a refracting telescope equal to any in this country and excelled by few in Europe. That its students are not as numerous as formerly, is due, in my opinion, to two causes—the one, perfectly just in itself and not to be regretted but in its effect, that other Southern States are building up their own institutions, and are educating for themselves the students whom Virginia formerly educated for them; in this they are wise, and are to be congratulated, and no lover of education would wish to see them take one step backward; the other cause is, I fear, not so creditable to our people as a whole, and here I include Virginia, as well as other Southern States; it is, that there is not as great a desire for higher education as there once was; our people have been occupied with their material interests, and have starved their minds; young men are growing up all around us with a mere smattering of education, but as it is sufficient to enable them to enter upon an agricultural, manufacturing, mercantile, or commercial life, they are satisfied; education costs money and postpones the time for making money, and we are content to do without it. But "the three R's" will not suffice; the education given in our public schools is very desirable as far as it goes, and these schools should, by all means, be extended; but, if we are content to stop there, it will not answer; we can never rear a cultured community on the rudiments of learning; we can never take the position we once occupied in the statesmanship of this great country, nor even hold our own, if our higher institutions of learning are neglected.

The so-called "New South" has developed in many ways, has expanded prodigiously, from a material point of view, and has extended the blessings of elementary education to a much larger number than ever before. But I question seriously whether, in proportion to the population, there are as many young men now seeking a higher education as there were in 1860.[1] Some who write about the condition of education in the South previous to 1860 do not know what was the real condition of affairs. They do not reflect that the higher institutions of learning in each State, and the private schools preparatory to them, were generally well attended, and that the character of the liberal education supplied by them was in no whit inferior, if it was not supe-

[1] This view is expressed also in two thoughtful and well-written articles on "Education in the South," which appeared in the Nashville Christian Advocate of January 24 and 31, 1885, but the anonymous writer is rather pessimistic in regard to education not only in the South, but in the whole country.

The Writings of James Madison.

The third and fourth volumes of these writings are very important for an understanding of the historical and political significance of the University of Virginia. Madison was one of the original board of visitors and one of Jefferson's most valued advisers in the direction of the institution, especially in the matter of political education. He and Jefferson agreed upon and prescribed text-books upon the science of government. Both men wished to keep the University out of the hands of the Federalists.

Sundry Documents on the Subject of Public Education for the State of Virginia. Published by the President and Directors of the Literary Fund. Richmond, 1817.

With this invaluable publication the documentary history of the University of Virginia begins. It was the discovery and acquisition of this pamphlet of 78 pages in an antiquarian book-store at Baltimore which first led the writer to an interest in the educational history of Virginia. The collection of "Sundry Documents" was issued through the political influence of Cabell as a means of propaganda for the university idea, which, in the year 1817, first began to influence the Virginia Legislature. The collection contains Jefferson's bill for the more general diffusion of knowledge, proposed by the committee of revisers of the laws of Virginia, appointed by the General Assembly in the year 1776. This is the historical corner-stone of Jefferson's university. The writer has called particular attention to this bill in the preceding monograph. Note also Jefferson's original bill for amending the constitution of William and Mary College, which was to be the roof and crown of a system of popular education. The next great land-mark in the history of the University of Virginia is Jefferson's letter to Peter Carr, September 7, 1814. It represents a complete break from the idea of transforming William and Mary College into a State university, and takes a fresh departure in the proposed development of Albemarle Academy into a college or university. This letter, which contains Jefferson's educational platform, was published by Cabell in the Richmond Enquirer, and marks the first introduction of the new idea into the public mind. Then follow all the legislative documents, such as the report of the president and directors of the literary fund to the General Assembly in December, 1816, a report which marks the entrance of Jefferson's educational ideas into politics. The correspondence between Governor Nicholas and the leading educators of the country upon a system of public education for Virginia, and also Mercer's bill "for the establishment of primary schools, academies, colleges, and an university," are of considerable historical interest. All of these Sundry Documents have been digested in the preceding monograph. Although the pamphlet was printed by the managers of the literary fund and "distributed among the citizens of this Commonwealth" of Virginia, yet it is not likely to have survived in any considerable number of copies. Friends of education in Virginia who happen to own these "Sundry Documents," one of the primary sources of the higher educational history of that State, would do well to present the pamphlet to public libraries and institutions of learning for preservation.

Proceedings and Report of the Commissioners for the University of Virginia, presented December 8, 1818. Richmond, 1818.

This document is quite as important as the one just mentioned, for it is the report of the Rockfish Gap Commission, which decided that the University of Virginia should be established upon the site of Jefferson's "Central College." The commission was a brilliant idea, first suggested to the Leg-

islature by Mr. Cabell. It was appointed by the Governor, who favored Jefferson's project, from the senatorial districts of the State. Some of the best men in Virginia assembled at Rockfish Gap, a pass through the Blue Ridge to the Valley of Virginia, in August, 1818, and there came under the persuasive influence of Mr. Jefferson. He convinced the commission, by maps and ingenious diagrams, that, of all competitors for the University, the region of Charlottesville was nearest the geographical centre and nearest the centre of white population. The idea of centrality and the educational foundations already laid by Jefferson carried the day in opposition to Lexington and Staunton. Jefferson prepared a most elaborate report, containing his entire philosophy of education, from the primary school to the university. The original printed document has never come to the eye of the present writer, but he has found a printed copy in the Analectic Magazine, Vol. XIII, pp. 103-116, Philadelphia, 1819. To this magazine Jefferson's friend Dr. Cooper, the first professor in the University of Virginia, was a contributor. For example, see his review of Count Destutt Tracy's Political Economy, in the March number, 1819, pp. 177-191. The book was a translation from the French, which Jefferson had caused to be made and published. This Analectic Magazine was evidently one of the means of contemporary propaganda for Jefferson's ideas. The report of the Rockfish Gap Commission is also reprinted in the Early History of the University of Virginia, a valuable documentary collection described below.

Early History of the University of Virginia, as contained in the Letters of Thomas Jefferson and Joseph C. Cabell, hitherto unpublished, etc. Richmond: J. W. Randolph. 1856.

This is a documentary history of the University, and by far the most important work which has ever appeared upon the subject. The work contains Jefferson's extensive correspondence with Cabell, some of which "unpublished" material may also be found in Jefferson's Writings, with Cabell's name unfortunately omitted. The above volume contains also the published records of the trustees of Albemarle Academy, of the visitors of Central College, and to a limited extent of the visitors of the University of Virginia. Jefferson's most important educational reports and the early acts of legislation for the University are also to be found in this invaluable collection, for the use of which the writer is indebted to the courtesy of Professor B. L. Gildersleeve, formerly of the University of Virginia.

Session Acts of the Assembly of the State of Virginia.

These contain, in the most authentic form, the fundamental law and subsequent legislation of Virginia with respect to her University. The legal regulations of the institution and the various appropriations made from time to time for its benefit, are all recorded here, and are indexed under the head of "University."

Codes of the State of Virginia.

The various codified editions of the statutes of Virginia afford the student a convenient résumé of the permanent law affecting the University and the interests of higher education.

The Annual Reports of the Board of Visitors, published by the State of Virginia.

Sets may be found in Richmond and in the library of the University.

Catalogues of the University of Virginia.

A bound set, from the first session in 1825 down to the present, is preserved in the University library.

Manuscript Records of the Board of Visitors.

From May 5, 1817, to April 7, 1826, these records are written in Jefferson's own hand. From October 2, 1826, to July, 1828, they are in the hand of Nicholas P. Trist.

Manuscript Catalogue of the University Library, by Jefferson.

This is the only manuscript in Jefferson's own hand that could be found in the University library. The catalogue gives additional evidence of Jefferson's attention to details in the organization of his University. There are catalogued 2,436 volumes. described by Jefferson as 1 grand folio, 168 folio, 388 4to, 1,609 8vo, 2,270 12mo. Jefferson classified the library as follows: (1) Ancient history; (2) Modern history (foreign); (3) British; (4) American; (5) Ecclesiastical; (6) Physics; (7) Agriculture; (8) Chemistry; (9) Anatomy; (10) Surgery; (11) Medicine; (12) Zoölogy; (13) Botany; (14) Mineralogy; (15) Technology; (16) Astronômy; (17) Geography, etc. He observes, characteristically, at the beginning of his catalogue: "Books are addressed to the three faculties: memory, reason, imagination."

The University Memorial. By Rev. John Lipscomb Johnson. Baltimore: Turnbull Brothers. 1871.

This work consists of a series of biographical sketches of alumni of the University of Virginia who fell in the late Civil War, and contains many glowing tributes to the character and talents of the sons of this institution.

The Gilmer Manuscripts.

Inquiring of Col. Charles S. Venable, chairman of the faculty of the University of Virginia, for original manuscript materials relating to that institution, the writer first learned of the existence of original and unpublished letters written by Thomas Jefferson to Francis W. Gilmer. Upon application to the present owner of the letters in question, John Gilmer, Esq., of Chatham, Pittsylvania County, Va., the writer was courteously intrusted with the entire bound collection, which includes not only letters from Jefferson, but also some from Madison and from the gentlemen in England to whom Gilmer had letters of introduction. There are letters of advice or suggestion from Major John Cartwright, Dugald Stewart, Benjamin Rush, Lord Brougham, Lord Teignmouth, Lord Forbes, Dr. Samuel Parr, Henry Drury of Harrow, Prof. John Leslie of Edinburgh, Peter Barlow of the Royal Military Academy, and many others. It is very interesting to trace in this correspondence the lines of personal influence, inquiry, and recommendation which led gradually to the selection and engagement of a faculty for the University of Virginia. Here are the letters written by Thomas Hewett Key, George Long, Dr. Dunglison, George Blaetterman, and various other gentlemen with whom negotiations were opened. Much interesting light is thrown by the Gilmer manuscripts upon the beginnings of the University of Virginia. The collection, which is well preserved in a large volume, quarto, came into the writer's hands too late to make any use of its contents in preparing the body of the present monograph, but he has appended in foot-notes to the chapter on the first professors certain selections from the Gilmer correspondence. By the consent of the owner of the manuscripts, the editor has committed the entire collection to one of his students from Virginia, William P. Trent, A. M., for further use. There are some very interesting letters from George Ticknor, written in Boston and at Goettingen; also several communications from the Abbé José Correa de Serra, Dupont de Nemours, and a great mass of unpublished letters from Will-

iam Wirt. The discovery of the Gilmer collection, which has fortunately survived the ravages of war, is only another illustration of the importance and practical value of American students utilizing academic connections and the historical environment for the prosecution of their original studies. Probably the Gilmer collection is but one of many family collections of important papers which might be made useful to historical science in the hands of students. The field of American educational history is comparatively unbroken, and it is not unlikely that many other interesting materials and discoveries may yet be made. It is the ploughing of new lands that unearths interesting relics of a forgotten race, and it will prove no ungrateful task to follow in the track of educational pioneers like Thomas Jefferson and Francis Gilmer.

LIVES OF JEFFERSON. STANDARD WORKS.

Rayner's Life of Thomas Jefferson. Boston, 1834.

This early work contains but a few pages, 415–420, upon the origin of the University.

George Tucker's Life of Thomas Jefferson, 1837.

George Tucker was professor of moral philosophy in the University of Virginia, and naturally paid some attention to the history of the institution. See portions of Chapters XIX and XXI. His account of Mr. Jefferson's hospitality to professors and students is striking. Every week Jefferson had a little company of students to dine with him, although he himself, being a little deaf, sat apart in order not to repress student conversation.

Howe's Historical Collections of Virginia, 1852.

The notice of the University is necessarily meagre.

De Bow's Industrial Statistics of the Southern and Western States. Vol. III. "Virginia." New Orleans, 1852–55.

De Bow is a valuable source of information upon Southern educational history.

Henry S. Randall's Life of Thomas Jefferson, 1858.

Portions of Chapters XI, XII, XIII of Vol. III contain a graphic account of Mr. Jefferson's relations to the University. Here are to be found Dr. Dunglison's interesting memoranda. He says that soon after the first professors arrived in Charlottesville, "the venerable ex-President presented himself, and welcomed us with that dignity and kindness for which he was celebrated. He was then eighty-two years old, with his intellectual powers unshaken by age, and the physical man so active that he rode to and fro from Monticello, and took exercise on foot with all the activity of one twenty or thirty years younger. He sympathized with us on the discomforts of our long voyage, and on the disagreeable journey we must have passed over the Virginia roads; and depicted to us the great distress he had felt lest we had been lost at sea, for he had almost given us up when my letter arrived with the joyful intelligence we were safe."

H. W. Pierson's Jefferson at Monticello: The Private Life of Thomas Jefferson. New York: Charles Scribner. 1862.

Miss Sarah N. Randolph's Domestic Life of Thomas Jefferson. Harper and Brothers, 1871.

In Chapter XX of this pleasantly written volume there is some account of Jefferson's devotion to his University, the building of which he watched from the northeast corner of the terrace at Monticello.

James Parton's Life of Thomas Jefferson. Boston, 1874.

Chapter LXX, on Jefferson's labors to promote education, is very cleverly written, and contains valuable information, derived from Prof. Charles S. Venable, on the examination system of the University, the healthful religious life there prevailing, and the moral effect of trusting to student honor. In Mr. Parton's book are valuable notices of Dr. Priestley and Dr. Cooper. It appears that the latter suffered under the Alien and Sedition Acts for harmless animadversions upon John Adams. Judge Chase imposed upon Cooper a fine of $400 and sentenced him to prison for six months. Jefferson's relations to Cooper and Priestley are well described. Parton's work contains a heliotype reproduction of a somewhat remarkable portrait of Jefferson, painted by Rembrandt Peale in 1803, and now in the possession of the New York Historical Society.

John T. Morse's Thomas Jefferson, in the American Statesman Series, 1883.

In this work, written from a political point of view, one could not reasonably expect to find much with regard to Jefferson's relation to the University.

Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Institute, Baltimore, under the head of "Jefferson".

This is a remarkably good bibliography of the books, writings, essays, magazine articles, etc., that have appeared upon the subject of Jefferson.

Poole's Index of Periodical Literature.

This also contains references to a wide range of magazine literature upon Jefferson.

PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, MAGAZINE ARTICLES, ETC.

North American Review, January, 1820.

This contains an article by Edward Everett in review of Jefferson's report for the Rockfish Gap Commission. The article is interesting as an expression of Northern opinion respecting the new educational departure in Virginia. Jefferson himself read the article, and commented upon it in a letter to John Adams, August 15, 1820.

American Quarterly Review, June, 1831. Article by Dr. Dunglison on "College Instruction and Discipline."

This article contains an important discussion of the subject of student co-operation in the matter of college discipline, by one of the original professors, who held views somewhat opposed to those of Mr. Jefferson. *Cf.* Randall's Life of Jefferson, III, 517–519, where the story of the disorders that occurred even in the time of Mr. Jefferson are plainly told. In spite of the disagreeable experiences through which, in common with most colleges, the University of Virginia has passed in the matter of student riots (of which Dr. Dunglison, Professor Tucker, and Professor Minor tell the unvarnished truth), there has certainly resulted from Mr. Jefferson's original experiment in college government a remarkable harmony between the faculty and the students. The principles of authority and self-government, of law and liberty, have found a happy reconciliation. Jefferson was early convinced of this possibility. He wrote to Governor Giles: "A finer set of youths I never saw assembled for instruction. They committed some irregularities at first, until they learned the lawful length of their tether; since which it has never been transgressed in the smallest degree."

Dr. H. Tutwiler, in his address before the alumni society of the University of Virginia, June 29, 1882, said: "It is but recently, as we learn from the newspapers, that the distinguished president of Amherst College has sub-

mitted to the students of that institution a proposition to make them judges, under certain limitations, in the matter of discipline. This was precisely the plan of Mr. Jefferson, as set forth in the first published edition of the laws."

Niles's Register, 15; Supplement, 79.

Under the heads of "Education," "Jefferson," "Virginia," in Niles's Register, various interesting allusions to the University may be found. The state of the Literary Fund is from time to time noted, *e. g.*, January 10, 1818.

Bohn's Album.

This work is remarkable solely for its pictures of professors and for its views of the University. Two engravings from Bohn have been reproduced in this report.

Southern Literary Messenger, January, 1842, and April, 1856.

This interesting repository of Southern literature before the War contains two articles on the University of Virginia, bearing respectively the above dates. Most remarkable side-lights are thrown upon the institution by observers belonging to those times. Friendly, although critical, their testimony is highly valuable. The first article contains interesting sketches of three professors whom the University had lost—Bonnycastle, Davis, and the German, Dr. Blaetterman—from which sketches the present writer has already drawn.

The second article, published fourteen years later, is devoted to "The University: its Character and Wants." This is a very spirited and refreshing critique of the institution by one who evidently had its interests warmly at heart. The author, who is evidently a Southerner and has seen something of the world, possibly at a German university, rushes with a free lance at some of the weak points of the rural civilization of the Old South, and does not spare the University of Virginia. This critic, whoever he was, uttered some rather striking *ante-bellum* observations. He said: "In the way of general culture our Southern States generally are not abreast of the major part of those other civilized States whom we consider our peers. Even if slavery is a blessing, even if our social state is superior to that of France or that of Maine, slavery will not therefore supply or be a substitute for *art*. Slavery can not play a tune. * * * Where are the fine arts? Where is our music? Where are our pictures? Where are our sculptures? Where are the treasures of our science? And, saddest yet, where is our literature? Will any man say that our civilization has culminated? "The great immediate wants of Virginia are physical and intellectual development, railroads, and educational appliances. If the physical resources of Virginia were developed, wealth and the growth of towns would result. * * * Railroads are as essential as the schools. There can be no higher development, no outbreaking of the intellect, without a dense population, or without towns. Minds must be brought together." This reformer then advocates with great vigor a policy of internal improvements, with liberal provisions for education, "beginning with the University." He states, if not quite fairly, yet with perfect freedom, the condition of that institution as it appeared in 1856. He says: "Not a solitary additional chair has been established since its original foundation. For years, and years, and years, $15,000 has been its annuity. No sort of effort has been made to extend its provisions. No kind of modification has been adopted from regard to the advancement of knowledge. It is just like those old French *diligences* that have been running ever since the Merovingian dynasty." This aggressive writer then proceeds to urge a longer sojourn of students at the Univer-

sity; greater attention to their qualifications for admission; the division of the chair of ancient languages into two professorships, one of Latin, the other of Greek [this was done in 1856]; the institution of a chair of history and English literature [1857]; a chair of geology [1857] and practical mining; increase of the University library. Upon this latter point the critic speaks feelingly: "Our earliest recollections are of seeing in Smith's Geography that the library of the University contained 17,000 volumes." After a long period, he says the collection has increased to 18,000; but now for many years "no additions whatever have been made to the library."

He next urges the establishment of fellowships, yielding a few hundred dollars a year, "for the purpose of fostering and encouraging an elevated scholarship." He reviews, with evident understanding and appreciation, the fellowship system of Oxford and Cambridge, and also describes the prizes and scholarships then offered at Harvard and Yale Colleges. He explains accurately and approvingly the German system of recruiting professorships from *privatdocenten*, or private lecturers, who establish themselves at a university and compete with one another and with the regular professors. He contrasts the German system with the English, saying, "the professors at Oxford and Cambridge do no work at all; they deliver an occasional languid lecture; but the business of instruction is committed to private tutors, who are in no way as such connected with the university." The critic then proceeds to urge university provision for the study of Christianity, its philosophy and literature. "Why should the authenticity or genuineness of Homer be a matter of livelier interest than who wrote the Pentateuch?" Then follows a searching review of the educational results actually accomplished at the University of Virginia by a student who reaches the highest grade, master of arts, and compares them with the results of higher education in Germany. While not yielding superiority of university standards to any American institution, the critic reviews in a frank and suggestive way the courses of instruction, number of instructors, etc., at the University of Virginia, at American colleges, and at various English and German universities. The statistics were well calculated to induce reflection. The University of Virginia had, all told, 15 instructors; Harvard, 42; Yale, 43; Princeton, 20; Amherst, 17; Montreal, 18; Quebec, 22; Oxford, 593; Cambridge, 482; Berlin, 152; Bonn, 70; Leipsic, 97; Munich, 66; Tübingen, 62; Göttingen, 83; Heidelberg, 62.

He notes the relative size of college libraries in this country in 1855–56: Harvard, 101,000 volumes; Yale, 63,000; Brown, 34,000; Bowdoin, 28,000; Dartmouth, 32,000; Georgetown, 25,000; South Carolina College, 22,000; Franklin, in Athens, Ga., 10,000; Saint Mary's, Maryland, 20,000. He then contrasts the annual appropriations for educational purposes in the different States, for schools alone: Massachusetts, $1,140,000; New York, $3,046,430; New Jersey, $388,572; Pennsylvania, $2,000,000 and over; Missouri, $210,000; Delaware, $50,000; North Carolina, $240,000; Tennessee, $280,000; Louisiana, $250,000. "In Virginia the annual appropriation from the literary fund and the capitation tax amounts to about $170,000, including the University and the Institute." He then compares relative endowments and appropriations for the higher education: Harvard had, in 1855, over a million dollars endowment, and annual receipts from the same, from tuition, etc., of $256,303. The University of Virginia had $15,000 per annum from the Legislature, and this sum, with total receipts from tuition, room-rent, etc., would amount perhaps to $65,000 per annum. South Carolina was then appropriating $21,000 a year to her college at Columbia;

Alabama and Louisiana were giving about $30,000 a year to their colleges; and Mississippi appropriated annually to her university $17,000.

The significance of these facts and figures could not have escaped the critic's mind, nor that of his readers in 1856. The object of the entire article was clearly to arouse public opinion to the needs of the university situation in Virginia. The author wished to secure a more hearty support of the institution, an increase of the faculty, better pay for the professors, alumni representation upon the board of visitors, and many other excellent reforms. He wished greater attention to be given to the qualifications of students entering the University and a longer sojourn there. Inadequate preparation for university work and insufficient time for a liberal education appear to have been radical student faults at the University of Virginia; but it is well known that the authorities have always maintained high standards of examination and graduation. The small proportion of honors awarded in 1854–55, as compared with the total number of students in the various schools, is very striking:

Subject.	No. students.	No. graduates.	Subject.	No. students.	No. graduates.
Ancient languages	234	16	Chemistry	190	24
Modern languages[1]	200	.....	Moral philosophy	118	31
Mathematics[2]	241	24	Medicine	96	14
Natural philosophy	109	11	Law	98	8

[1] There were 18 graduates in French, 13 in Spanish, 9 in German, and 5 in Italian; but none who were graduated from the entire school of modern languages.

[2] The author now under review says the course in mathematics at the University of Virginia "is almost identically the West Point course, where mathematics is the main and engrossing study."

In the above attendance upon the various schools some students are counted more than once. There were in all that year, 1854–55, at the University, 514 students; 352 in the academic as distinguished from the professional schools. The proportion of graduates to undergraduates in other American colleges was, and still is, much higher than at the University of Virginia. In 1854, at Harvard, there were in all 329 undergraduates, of whom 88 were Seniors, destined, by far the greater part, to receive their diplomas in course. At Yale, in 1855, there were 473 undergraduates, including 97 Seniors, most of whom received their degree of B. A. That same year, at the University of Virginia, while 106 men, out of a total of 352, were graduated from individual academic schools, only 3 succeeded in taking the degree of B. A., and only 7 the master's degree. From statistical evidence like this, which runs through earlier and later years, from the recognized ability and requirements of the professors since the very foundation of the University, and from the high repute in which its degrees have always been held, it is clear that the standards of higher education in Virginia were kept above reproach, whatever the drawbacks and difficulties of the situation.

Mr. Jefferson's Pet [the University of Virginia]. Harpers' Magazine, May, 1872.

This readable and well-illustrated article was written by Prof. Schele de Vere, of the University of Virginia. It attracted the writer's attention when a college student, and was his first introduction to a knowledge and appreciation of that Southern institution. A year later (1873) he met upon an ocean steamer a professor of Latin from that institution, and received from him his first letters of introduction to professors in Berlin. This was the beginning of an academic comity of interest, which the writer of this report is disposed to cherish. Prof. Schele de Vere's article is reprinted as a preface to the following valuable work, edited by him:

Catalogue of Students, with brief statement with regard to some of the most prominent, from the foundation of the University to 1875. Baltimore: Charles Harvey & Co. 1875.

This painstaking compilation was a labor of love by Prof. Schele de Vere, and as a basis for estimating the influence of the University of Virginia upon the South, it has been of great value to Mr. William P. Trent, one of its graduates, who has made a valuable contribution, descriptive and statistical, to the present report.

A Sketch of the History of the University of Virginia, together with a catalogue of the professors and instructors, the graduates in law and medicine, and the masters and bachelors of arts, etc., since the foundation of the institution. Charlottesville, 1880.

This is of value as a supplement to the above. A complete catalogue of students during the last ten years, showing their present occupations, is now in preparation.

Historical Sketches of Virginia.—Literary Institutions of the State: University of Virginia. The Old Dominion Magazine, Richmond, Va., Vol. IV and Vol. V, beginning March 15, 1870, and ending June 15, 1871.

These sketches of the University of Virginia are short articles extending through fourteen different numbers of a popular magazine, now discontinued and very scarce. These sketches were published anonymously, but the present writer finds them accredited to Professor John B. Minor among the publications by Virginia authors in the period from 1867 to 1873, a valuable list appended to the third annual report of Dr. W. H. Ruffner, superintendent of public instruction in Virginia. Through the courtesy of Professor Minor the writer has been permitted to examine the author's annotated copy of these sketches, which, it is understood, he intends at some time to revise and publish in book form. They cover the entire history of the University from its origin down to the time immediately preceding the Civil War, with an occasional reference to academic matters since that date. The work is by far the most important source of information for the local and internal history of the University. It contains information upon the gradual growth and development of the University, the history and *personnel* of its departments, the extension of its buildings, and the financial history and administration of the institution.

Particular emphasis is laid upon the importance of reviving Mr. Jefferson's plan for the payment of professors partly by a fixed salary and partly by fees from students, according to the views of Adam Smith and Dupont de Nemours, and according to the long-established practice of certain European universities.

Mr. Jefferson's idea was to make the self-interest of the professors co-operate with their sense of duty, instead of directly opposing it. The theory is, that when the amount of a professor's remuneration for his services depends upon his success, in competition with other professors, then his entire energy goes into his professorial work; when his salary is fixed and protected from competition, laziness or indifference to duty sometimes overcomes him, or else his activities seek other channels; this latter is almost certain to be the result when success meets with no adequate reward. On the other hand, it may be said that academic competition breeds internal dissensions, constant rivalry and jealousy among professors, and an eagerness for money-making, which is the root of all evil; moreover, on

principles of competition pure science can never prosper in a university when its professors are rewarded according to standards of popularity. It is, however, as Mr. Minor clearly demonstrates, both unwise and unjust to disregard altogether economic laws in the appointment and payment of professors. The popularity, success, amount, and character of a professor's work, as determined by a subtle law of competition, must always be taken into account in the estimate of the value of his services. Without a return to the Jeffersonian principle it is doubtful whether the University of Virginia could have been so quickly revived after the War, although, to Mr. Minor's regret, it has since returned to the principle of fixed salaries.

University of Virginia. Second Annual Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1872.

This excellent account of the University of Virginia, by Professor Minor, was the first of an interesting series of sketches of the higher institutions of learning in the State of Virginia, published in the valuable reports of Dr. W. H. Ruffner in the years 1872-73.

A Sketch of the University of Virginia, 1885. Richmond, 1885.

This is a pamphlet of 42 pages, based upon the above account and considerably extended. The sketch was prepared by authority, to represent the University of Virginia in the educational section of the New Orleans Exposition. Extracts have been reprinted from it in the present monograph, in order to show the administration and resources of the University. Professor Minor contributed a paper on the administration of the University to the appendix of the Jefferson-Cabell Correspondence in 1856, and still earlier, in 1851, a letter on the origin of the institution to Randall's Life of Thomas Jefferson, Vol. III, pp. 401, 462.

The College Book. Edited by Charles F. Richardson and Henry A. Clark. Boston: Houghton, Osgood & Co. 1878.

This valuable and pioneer work in the history of American higher education contains a good article upon the University, with a fine heliotype illustration of the same.

The College of William and Mary. By H. B. Adams. Bureau of Education, Circular of Information No. 1, 1887.

This monograph contains (pp. 58-61) some facts illustrating the early rivalry of the University of Virginia and of the royal old college at Williamsburg. If the latter institution had succeeded in getting to Richmond, as intended in 1818, it would have been greatly invigorated by that municipal environment. A historic college in the capital of the State would have endangered the success of Jefferson's university. He and Cabell, however, defeated the threatening project by skilful tactics in the Legislature.

Local Examinations adopted by the University of Virginia. By Charles S. Venable. Article in the Educational Journal of Virginia, July, 1877.

This article describes a plan, authorized circa 1877 by the board of visitors, for local examinations of persons not members of the University, on the model of the tests established by the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Oxford introduced this system in 1857, and Cambridge followed in 1858. Girls were admitted to Cambridge local examinations in 1865, and to the Oxford locals some years later. The examinations instituted in Virginia were in no way connected with entrance examinations to the University,

but were simply upon subjects taught in the public and private high schools of the State, with a view to encouraging higher education by the award of examination certificates.

Summary of Virginia. By Maj. Jed. Hotchkiss. Richmond, 1876.

This useful and suggestive work contains a valuable summary of the provisions for education in Virginia, and, among other valuable sketches, one of the University of Virginia. This author acknowledges his indebtedness to the educational reports of Dr. W. H. Ruffner, which are of first authority in the educational history of Virginia.

Virginia Educational Journal.

This is a valuable repository of articles on the educational history of Virginia. Here were published many of Dr. Ruffner's articles, notably his controversy with Dr. Dabney, parts of which were published in pamphlet form and circulated by the United States Bureau of Education.

Steiger's Cyclopædia of Education.

This contains valuable contributions to the educational history of Virginia by Dr. Ruffner.

The Elective System of the University of Virginia. By Prof. James M. Garnett. Andover Review, April, 1886.

This article is extremely valuable from an educational point of view. It was prepared for the International Congress of Educators, which met at New Orleans in February, 1885, at the time of the Exposition, and is reprinted in this report from the Andover Review.

The Virginia Literary Museum and Journal of Belles Lettres, Arts, etc.

This was a weekly journal, edited by some of the professors, from June 17, 1829, to June 9, 1830. It is preserved in the library of the University of Virginia in a large octavo bound volume of 850 pages, and contains many articles, literary, philological, and scientific, by the professors of that early time, and some interesting Jeffersoniana.

The Virginia University Magazine.

This periodical is edited by representatives of the two literary societies of the University, and has been in existence for many years. The writer of this report observed a bound set in the library of the Young Men's Christian Association at the University of Virginia, which college association is the oldest and one of the most flourishing in the country. It was founded at the University in the year 1858. In the same library are bound volumes of the various addresses given before the society of the alumni, founded in 1838. It is the custom to invite distinguished graduates to address the students of the University. In the same library collection are very many printed sermons and religious addresses delivered before the students by distinguished clergymen invited for the purpose. These discourses and the earnest character of the Young Men's Christian Association at the University of Virginia, together with the maintenance of a university chaplain by voluntary subscriptions, are a sufficient refutation of the charges of irreligion which have frequently been made against the institution.

Thomas Jefferson's Home, by John G. Nicolay, and The Later Years of Monticello, by Frank R. Stockton. Century Magazine, September, 1887.

From these recent and suggestive articles various illustrations have been taken for the present moograph.

Social Life at the University of Virginia, by John B. Minor, Jr. Lippincott's Magazine, October, 1887.

This is a pleasantly-written sketch by a son of Professor Minor.

MEMORIALS, ADDRESSES, PERIODICALS, ETC.

Memorial sketches of the early professors of the University of Virginia, by Prof. Gessner Harrison, may be found in the old edition of Duyckinck's Encyclopædia.

Discourse on the Life and Character of Prof. John A. G. Davis, by Lucian Minor, 1847.

Memorial of Professor Emmet, by Prof. George Tucker, 1846.

Address before the society of the alumni, by J. R. Tucker, 1851.

Address before the society of the alumni, by James P. Holcombe, 1853.

Address before literary societies, by Commodore M. F. Maury, 1855.

Address before society of alumni, by John A. Broadus, 1856.

Address before society of the alumni, by Charles S. Venable, 1857.

Inaugural address of Prof. Stephen O. Southall, 1866.

Inaugural address of Prof. John W. Mallet, 1867.

Address before literary societies, by John S. Preston, 1868.

This address marks the addition of a chair of industrial and analytical chemistry.

Address before alumni society, by John W. Stevenson, 1870.

Memorial of Prof. Gessner Harrison, by John A. Broadus, 1874.

Address before society of alumni, by Hon. John H Kennard, of Louisiana, 1874.

Inaugural address of William M. Fontaine, professor of geology and natural history, 1878.

This address represents the institution of a chair of natural history and geology. Geology was previously attached to the school of physics.

Address before society of alumni, by Bishop Thomas U. Dudley, 1879.

Pamphlet and appeal to the alumni and friends of the University for endowment of the Leander McCormick Observatory, 1878.

Address on opening of the Louis Brooks Museum, by J. C. Southall, LL. D., 1876.

Historical address of Hon. R. M. T. Hunter, at semi-centennial, 1875.

Semi-centennial ode, by Hon. Daniel B. Lucas, 1875.

Address before society of alumni, by H. Tutwiler, A. M., LL. D., June 29, 1882.

This address is particularly valuable for its historical reminiscences of Mr. Jefferson. It was given fifty-seven years after Mr. Tutwiler came to the University of Virginia. He was one of the students in Mr. Jefferson's time, and remembered all the early professors. He says: "I well remember the first time I saw Mr. Jefferson. It was in 1825, in the proctor's office, whither I had gone with some students on business. A tall, venerable gentleman,

in plain but neat attire, entered the room, and, bowing to the students, took his seat quietly in one corner. One of my friends privately gave me to understand that it was Mr. Jefferson. I was struck by his plain appearance and simple, unassuming manners. When Mr. Brockenbrough was done with the students he looked up and recognized Mr. Jefferson, who then came forward to greet him. We used to see him afterwards as he passed our room on the eastern range in his almost daily visits to the University. He was now in his eighty-third year, and this ride of eight or ten miles on horseback over a rough mountain road shows the deep interest with which he watched over this *child of his old age*, and why he preferred the more endearing title of *Father* to that of founder. This is also shown in the frequent intercourse which he kept up with the faculty and students. Two or three times a week the former, often with their families, dined with him by invitation, and once a week he had the students. He had a list of these, and through one of his grandsons, then a student in the University, four or five were invited to dine with him on the Sunday following. This day was selected because it did not interfere with the regular lectures. When he found that some of the students declined the invitation from religious convictions, he ascertained how many there were of this class, and invited them on a week-day. Mr. Jefferson had a wonderful tact in interesting his youthful visitors, and making the most diffident feel at ease in his company. He knew from what county each student came, and being well acquainted with the most prominent men in every part of the State, he would draw out the student by asking questions concerning them, or about something remarkable in his neighborhood, thus making one feel that he was giving instead of receiving information; or he would ask about the studies of the students, and make remarks about them or the professors, for all of whom he had a high admiration. He was thus careful to pay attention to each individual student."

Address of Hon. W. C. Rives on Life and Work of W. B. Rodgers, 1883.

Address of Prof. Asaph Hall, U. S. Navy, on opening the Leander McCormick Observatory, 1885.

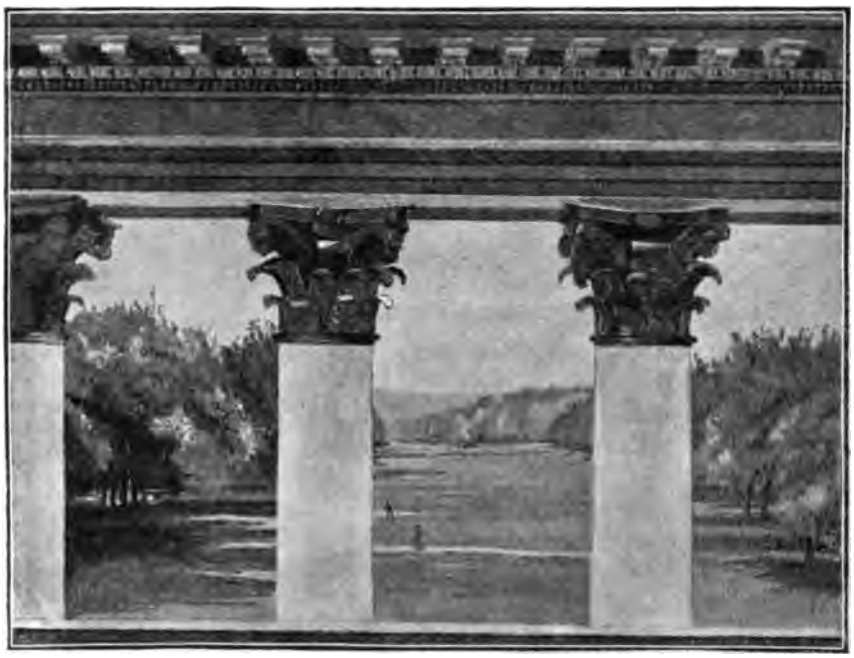
This marks the inauguration of an astronomical observatory, which was one of Mr. Jefferson's favorite projects.

Historical address, by Hugh Blair Grigsby, in 1868, on the occasion of unveiling the statue of Jefferson in the library.

This address is still in manuscript, and is in the possession of Hon. E. Johnston Barbour, Barboursville, Orange County, Virginia.

The Student's Hand-Book of the University of Virginia, 1887–88.

This convenient account of the various features of student life at the University, with a map of the buildings, was published by the Young Men's Christian Association.



VIEW OF LAWN FROM ROTUNDA-WINDOW, FACING SOUTH.

HENRY HOWARD (professor of practice of medicine, 1839–67):

Published—

Outlines of Medical Jurisprudence.

J. J. SYLVESTER (professor of mathematics, 1840–41):

Has published a great number of contributions to mathematical and scientific journals and transactions of societies; Sylvester's Theorem, in Connection with "Newton's Rule" in Regard to the Number of Positive, of Negative, and of Imaginary Roots of an Equation, Philosophical Transactions (1864); London Mathematical Society Publications, Philosophical Magazine for 1866.

From 1877 to 1882 Professor Sylvester contributed 30 articles and notes to the American Journal of Mathematics, of which he was editor; also 22 articles and notes to the Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences de l'Institut de France; also to the proceedings of the Royal Society, London, a paper "On the Limits to the Order and Degree of the Fundamental Invariants of Binary Quantics" (1878); also to the Messenger of Mathematics, London, 4 papers; to the London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine, 4 papers; and to the Journal für reine und angewandte Mathematik, Berlin, 6 papers.

H. ST. G. TUCKER (professor of law, 1841–45):

Published—

Commentaries on the Laws of Virginia (2 vols., 1836–37);

† Lectures on Constitutional Law (1843);

† Lectures on Natural Law and Government (1844).

ROBERT E. ROGERS (professor of chemistry, 1842–52):

Edited with his brother (Prof. James B. Rogers) Turner's Chemistry, with Additions (1846). Edited the American reprint of Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry (1855), and took part with his brothers in geological publications.

EDWARD H. COURTENAY (professor of mathematics, 1842–53):

Published—

A translation of Boucharlat's Mechanics (1836);

Treatise on the Differential and Integral Calculus—published posthumously (1855).

M. SCHELE DE VERE (professor of modern languages, 1844–):

Published—

† Outlines of Comparative Philology (1853);

† Stray Leaves from the Book of Nature (1856);

† Studies in English (1867);

† Grammar of the Spanish Language;

† Grammar of the French Language (1867);

† The Great Empress, a novel (1869);

† Americanisms (1871);

† The English of the New World, (1873) etc., and various philological papers.

WILLIAM H. MCGUFFEY (professor of moral philosophy, 1845–73):

† Published his well-known Readers and other school-books.

*JOHN B. MINOR (professor of common law, 1845–):

† Has published his valuable Institutes (4 volumes);

† Synopsis of Criminal Law;

† History of the University of Virginia, in the Old Dominion Magazine (1869–70. Incomplete).

*J. LAWRENCE SMITH (professor of chemistry, 1852–53):

Published—

Mineralogy and Chemistry—Original Researches; also

Report to the United States Government on the Progress and Condition of Several Departments of Industrial Chemistry, and over fifty scientific papers.

*JAMES P. HOLCOMBE (professor of equity, 1854–61):

Published a work on Equity (1846);

A collection of letters of distinguished writers (1867–68).

ALBERT T. BLEDSOE (professor of mathematics, 1854–63):

Published—

A Theodicy, or Vindication of the Divine Glory (1853):

† Essay on Liberty and Slavery (1857);

Is Davis a Traitor? (1866);

Philosophy of Mathematics, etc. (1868);

Professor Bledsoe was afterwards editor of the Southern Review.

BASIL L. GILDERSLEEVE (professor of Greek, 1856–76):

† Latin Grammar, Primer, Reading and Exercise Books (several editions);

† Edition of Persius (1875);

Justin Martyr's Apologies, and Epistle to Diognetus; Edited with Introduction and Notes (1877);

Edition of Pindar's Olympian and Pythian Odes (1885);

† Address on Classical Study (1869);

† Legend of Venus (Southern Review, April, 1867);

† Xantippe and Socrates (Southern Review, July, 1867);

† Limits of Culture (Southern Review, October, 1867);

† Emperor Julian (Southern Review, January, 1868);

† Maximilian (Southern Review, April, 1868);

† Apollonius of Tyana (Southern Review, July, 1868);

† Lucian (Southern Review, October, 1869);

† Studies in the Attic Orators (Southern Magazine, April to September, 1873);

Personal Reminiscences of Friedrich Ritschl (American Philological Association Proc., 1877);

Address before Literary Societies of the College of New Jersey (1877);

Classics and Colleges (Princeton Review, July, 1878);

University Work in America (Princeton Review, May, 1879);

Athena Parthenos (Harper's Magazine, April, 1882), etc.;

Editor of the American Journal of Philology, to which he has made many contributions.

G. F. HOLMES (professor of historical science, 1857–):

Published—

† Series of Readers;

† English Grammar;

† Pictorial English Grammar (1868);

† History of the United States (1871);

† A New History of the United States (1886);

† A Science of Society, privately printed.

Addresses—

Inaugural, at William and Mary College, The University of Mississippi, and † The University of Virginia.

Lectures—

Before the Virginia Historical Society—"The Virginia Colony";

Before the Peabody Institute, Baltimore—"The Romances of the Round Table";

CHAPTER XV.

WRITINGS OF THE FACULTY OF THE UNIVERSITY, 1825–1887.

By William P. Trent.

The following lists are reasonably complete; in some cases proper materials have been wanting; in a few absolute completeness did not appear desirable. For reasons of convenience, a chronological order of arrangement has been preferred to an alphabetical. An asterisk (*) means that the professor was also an alumnus; a dagger (†) that the work was published during the author's connection with the University. As a personal examination of many of these works was impossible, the dates of publication were in some cases not to be obtained.

George Long (professor of ancient languages, 1825–28):

Edited for the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge—
Quarterly Journal of Education (1831–35);
Biographical Dictionary (1842–44);
The Penny Cyclopædia (1833–46);
Was general editor of the Bibliotheca Classica.
Published—
An Analysis of Herodotus;
A Classical Atlas;
Editions of Cæsar's Gallic War and Sallust;
Geographical Treatises on England, Wales, and America;
A History of France (1850);
The Decline of the Roman Republic (5 vols., 1864–74).
Translated—
Select Lives from Plutarch;
Thoughts of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius;
Epictetus.
Contributed to Dr. Smith's Classical Dictionary.

Thomas Hewett Key (professor of mathematics, 1825–27):

Published—
A Latin Grammar (1843–46);
Philological Essays (1868);
Language in its Origin and Development (1874). Besides many contributions to philological journals.
A Latin Dictionary (1888); compiled from papers left by him.

Charles Bonnycastle (professor of natural philosophy and of mathematics, 1825–40):

†Published a Treatise on Inductive Geometry.

G. F. HOLMES—Continued.

Southern Methodist Quarterly Review—Continued.
Spencer's Social Statics, April, 1856;
Greek in the Middle Ages, August, 1856;
Gibbon's Decline and Fall, July 1856;
Alchemy and the Alchemists, July, 1856.
Southern Literary Messenger—
Life and Times of Pericles, February, 1850;
John C. Calhoun, May, 1850;
The Nineteenth Century, August, 1851;
General Zachary Taylor, September, 1850;
Greeley on Reforms, May, 1851;
Uncle Tom's Cabin, December, 1852;
Spiritual Manifestations, July, 1853;
Universities and Colleges, August, October, and November, 1853.
De Bow's Review—
Ancient Slavery, November and December, 1855;
Increase of Gold, 1856;
Gold and Silver Mines—The Golden Age, July, 1856;
† Who Wrote Shakspeare? February, 1868; and many other contributions.
United States Law Magazine—
Cancellariæ Origines, July, August, and September, 1851;
The Forum (Law Journal)—
†The Civil Law, 1873–74;
† Primitive Law, April and July, 1875.

*WM. E. PETERS (professor of Latin, 1865–):
Has published † A Syllabus of Latin Syntax.

*CHARLES S. VENABLE (professor of mathematics, 1866–):
Has published † a mathematical series in several volumes; also a report in a volume of Coast Survey reports for 1860 on observations made in July and August, 1860, as a member of the United States expedition to Labrador to observe eclipse of that year.

JOHN W. MALLET (professor of chemistry, 1872–):
Has published Physical and Chemical Conditions of the Culture of Cotton (London: Chapman & Hall. 1862); the British Association Earthquake Catalogue (conjointly with his father, R. Mallet); also about eighty scientific papers in the Philosophical Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society, the Journal of the Chemical Society of London, the Proceedings of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, the London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine, the Annalen der Chemie und der Pharmacie, the American Journal of Science (Silliman's), the American Chemical Journal, the Journal of the American Chemical Society, etc. (done in part while professor at the University).

NOAH K. DAVIS (professor of moral philosophy, 1873–):
Published—
†The Theory of Thought; a treatise on deductive logic (New York: Harper's, 1880).
Also the following papers:
†The Duality of Mind and Brain, in the Christian Philosophy Quarterly for 1882;
† Am I Free? in the Christian Philosophy Quarterly, 1885;
† Is Prayer Reasonable? in Christian Thought, July and August, 1885;
† The Moral Aspects of Vivisection, in North American Review, March, 1885;
† The Negro in the South, in the Forum for April, 1886;
† Religious Exercises in State Schools, in the Forum for February, 1887.

* THOMAS R. PRICE (professor of Greek, 1876–82):

Published—

A New Heresy; review of Mr. Froude's views on education, in the Southern Magazine, 1870;

The Place of the Mother Tongue in Education, 1874;

† The Method of Philology; inaugural address, 1876;

† The Study of English as an Introduction to the Study of Latin and Greek, 1877;

† Methods of Language Teaching as applied to English; a course of lectures delivered before the Summer Normal School of Virginia, and published as a pamphlet, 1880;

The Construction and Types of Shakspeare's Verse-forms (*in press*); and contributions to the American Journal of Philology and other journals.

* WM. M. FONTAINE (professor of natural history and geology, 1879–):

Published—

Resources of West Virginia, octavo; prepared in conjunction with M. F. Maury, Jr., and published by the State of West Virginia;

The Upper Carboniferous or Permian Flora of Southwest Pennsylvania and West Virginia, octavo; prepared in conjunction with I. C. White, and published by the Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania;

The Older Mesozoic Flora of Virginia, quarto; published by United States Geological Survey as Monograph VI;

The Potomac Flora of Virginia, quarto; in press.

Also the following articles in the American Journal of Science:

Notes on the West Virginia Asphaltum Deposit;

On Some Points in the Geology of the Blue Ridge of Virginia;

On the Primordial Strata of Virginia;

Notes on the Vespertine Strata of Virginia and West Virginia;

The Conglomerate Series of West Virginia;

Notes on the Mesozoic of Virginia, etc. (done in part while professor at the University).

ORMOND STONE (professor of astronomy, 1882–):

† Editor of Annals of Mathematics, 1883–87, published at the University of Virginia.

Has contributed a number of scientific papers in astronomical journals and reports (part of this work done at the University).

JOHN H. WHEELER (professor of Greek, 1882–87):

De Alcestidis et Hippolyti Euripedearum Interpolationibus (Inaugural Dissertation, Bonn, 1879);

Report of Rheinisches Museum (Philological Journal, 1881–82);

Review of Klinkenberg's De Euripdeorum Prologorum Arte (Philological Journal, 1882); also contributed to the Nation, etc.

* JAMES M. GARNETT (professor of English, 1882–):

Has published † A Translation of Beowulf (1882, 2d edition, 1885). Has contributed to the Southern Review, the Andover Review, the American Journal of Philology, Proceedings of the National Educational Association, Transactions of the Modern Language Association of America, etc. (done in part while professor at the University).

* WILLIAM M. THORNTON (professor of engineering, 1883–):

Assistant editor Annals of Mathematics.

* FRANCIS P. DUNNINGTON (professor of analytical and agricultural chemistry, 1885–):

† Has contributed various papers to the American Journal of Chemistry.

*WILLIAM B. TOWLES (professor of anatomy and materia medica, 1886–):

Published—

†Syllabus of Notes on Anatomy;
†Syllabus of Notes on Osteology;
†Syllabus of Notes on Materia Medica.

*WILLIAM C. DABNEY (professor of practice of medicine, etc., 1886–):

Published—

(1) The Value of Chemistry to the Medical Practitioner—a small book, to which was awarded the Boylston prize of Harvard, in 1873;

(2) Over thirty papers on different medical topics in—

The American Journal of Medical Sciences,
The Medical News,
The Virginia Medical Journal,
The Maryland Medical Journal,
The North Carolina Medical Journal,
The Transactions of the American Medical Association,
The Transactions of the Medical Society of Virginia,
The Transactions of the North Carolina Medical Society.

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS.

*JOHN A. BROADUS (assistant in ancient languages, 1851–53):

Published—

Preparation and Delivery of Sermons;
Lectures on the History of Preaching;
Commentary on Matthew;
Book of Sermons and Addresses.

*EDWARD S. JOYNES (assistant in ancient languages, 1853–59):

Has published several text-books on the modern languages, and papers in philological journals.

*EDWARD B. SMITH (assistant in mathematics, 1855–57):

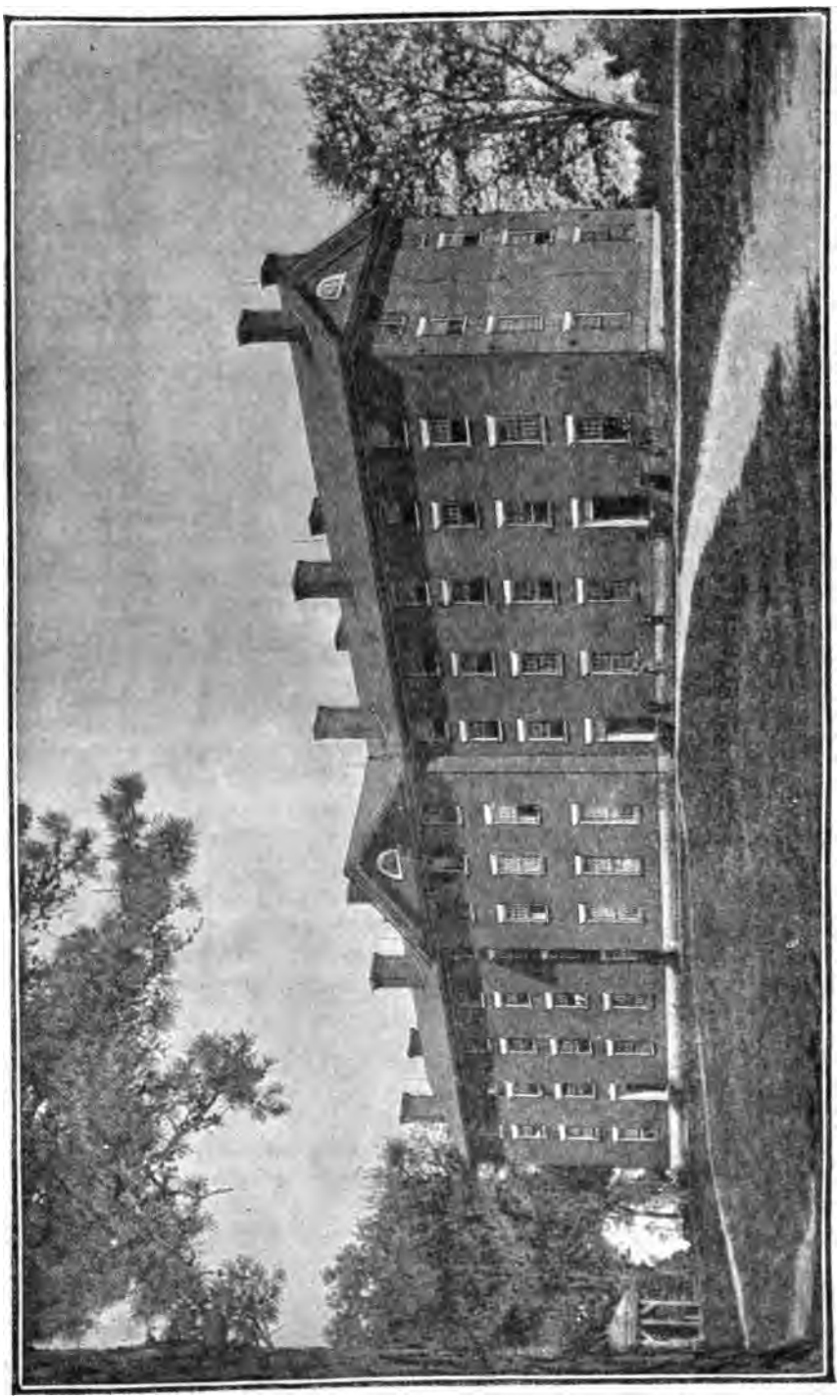
Text-book of Plane Trigonometry.

*JAMES G. CLARK (assistant in mathematics, 1857–58):

Text-book of the Differential and Integral Calculus.

*GAETANO LANZA, Jr. (assistant in mathematics, 1869–71):

Has published a work on Applied Mechanics, 1883, and scientific papers.



HAMPDEN-SIDNEY COLLEGE.

CHAPTER XVI.

HAMPDEN-SIDNEY COLLEGE.

BY C. R. MCILWAINE.[1]

Hampden-Sidney College, in Prince Edward County, Virginia, claims an age of more than one hundred and eleven years. As Prince Edward Academy, it originally formed one of the series of log colleges which, during the eighteenth century, began to look out from the shade of the forest, and to extend among the people the civilizing influence of letters. Its foundation is to be attributed to the intellectual and religious energies of the descendants of Scotch and Scotch-Irish blood, many representatives of which had left their native countries and the more settled portions of eastern Pennsylvania and New Jersey, to found in portions of Virginia a suitable inheritance for their posterity.

The Synod of Philadelphia had already, in 1738, petitioned the Governor of Virginia to protect those of this race and religion, settling the valley in the enjoyment of civil and religious liberty. Having received a favorable response, the authorized representative of the Synod began to settle Presbyterian families in Charlotte, Prince Edward, and Campbell. Families of this race were, at this time, scattered throughout Virginia; but, owing to the popular sentiment in favor of the established church, there had hitherto failed to exist between them that bond of civil and religious community which afterwards became so prominent a factor in the Revolutionary era of the State.

During an early period of the last half of the eighteenth century, after the formation of Hanover Presbytery, the relations between the Presbyterians became more firmly established, and they began now to excite attention as a positive element in State politics.

The College of New Jersey, the historic survivor of Nassau Hall, was laying deep the foundation for an accurate culture, and became a resort for Presbyterians who desired to extend their religious and mental training. Samuel Stanhope Smith, a native of Lancaster County, Pa., and a graduate of the College of New Jersey in 1769, subsequently united with the Presbytery at Hanover, in Virginia, and represented the cause

[1]Mr. Clement R. McIlwaine is a graduate of Hampden-Sidney College and a son of its distinguished president, Dr. Richard McIlwaine. He studied for some time in the historical department of the Johns Hopkins University, and was subsequently graduated at the law school of the University of Maryland, in Baltimore. The editor of this report takes this occasion of thanking his former pupil for preparing the present chapter.—EDITOR.

of religion and education with such eminence as to make his name historic in the early annals of the Commonwealth. The cause of learning among the Presbyterians in Virginia was already advancing apace, when the impetus, happily given to it by the New Jersey pioneer, may be said to have occasioned the foundation of two academies—Prince Edward and Liberty Hall—each tracing its origin from one parent source. Under the auspices of Hanover Presbytery the Prince Edward Academy was opened to students in January, 1776, under the control and direction of Samuel Stanhope Smith, rector, to whose magical influence its early prosperity may be attributed. The Presbytery, consulting the best interests of the academy, endeavored to encourage every necessary branch of literature, and, while reserving a preference in favor of the Presbyterian service, extended the benefits of the foundation to all denominations.

The name of Prince Edward Academy was changed to that of Hampden-Sidney in May, 1777, in honor of those principles of political liberty which had been sealed by the blood of martyrs. Among the trustees of the academy may be mentioned the names of James Madison and Patrick Henry, which indicate that the institution was a product of civil and religious liberty, and was first launched upon its existence during the most important epoch in our history.

In October, 1779, the rector was released from his duties in order to accept the professorship of moral philosophy in the College of New Jersey; his brother, the Rev. John Blair Smith, by common consent succeeded him. The second rector of the academy, who afterwards became the first president of the College, when chartered by the Legislature of the State in 1783, was also a graduate of the College of New Jersey, and, through the influence of the two brothers, the curriculum and government came to resemble the Princeton model. Those who were most closely connected with the early history of Hampden-Sidney, were allied by ties of sympathy and respect with that central school, which had been so essential, not only in directing the educational tendencies, but also in shaping the political and religious principles, which were adhered to with such fidelity by the Presbyterians[1] until the bill

[1] In this connection the editor notes the historical importance of the early movements in behalf of religious liberty in Virginia by the Hanover Presbytery in 1774. Hon. William Wirt Henry, of Richmond, who has discussed the pioneer influence of Patrick Henry in promoting religious freedom (see papers of the American Historical Association, Vol. III, and Dr. Stillé's reply, Vol. III), has lately made a valuable documentary discovery, which is described and published in the Central Presbyterian, Richmond, May 16, 1888. Mr. Henry's letter and the document in question are here reprinted in full:

"RICHMOND, VA., *May* 7, 1888.

"In looking among the archives of the State a few days ago, I found a paper of great historical value, in its bearing on the part taken by the Presbyterian Church in the struggle for religious liberty in Virginia. I enclose it with the request that it be published, and although it was written in 1774, this will be its first publication.

"The occasion of its preparation was the introduction in the House of Burgesses in 1772 of a bill having for its professed object the better security of the religious

for establishing religious freedom was finally enacted in 1785. Historical justice claims honorable mention of the first president of Hampden Sidney, in his defence of religious liberty before the committee of the whole house in the Virginia Assembly, sustained by an eloquence and astuteness which were said by many to have excelled Patrick Henry.

In characterizing that civil and religious conflict, in the midst of which Hampden-Sidney was called to life, the memorial from Hanover Presbytery of 1776 most fittingly expresses the sentiments of our founders: "That duty which we owe our Creator, and the manner of discharging it, can only be directed by reason and conviction, and is nowhere cogniz-

liberty of Protestant dissenters in the colony, but really contrived for their oppression in several particulars. The objectionable features are commented upon in the paper now sent you. Foote, in his Sketches of Virginia, p. 320, states the dissatisfaction of Hanover Presbytery with the proposed bill, and the appointment of Rev. John Todd and Capt. John Morton as commissioners to attend the next Assembly in opposition to it. Nothing was done in the next Assembly touching the matter, and at the meeting at the house of Robert Caldwell, on Cub Creek, in Charlotte County, October 14, 1774, there being apprehension that the Assembly would take action during the fall session, the Presbytery adjourned to meet on the second Wednesday of November next, at the house of Col. William Cabell, of Amherst, to remonstrate against the bill. This paper is that remonstrance, and is most interesting and instructive, not only because of its ability and the light it sheds on the then condition of the Church and the colony, but because it is the first paper of the kind, so far as I have seen, which was ever presented to the Virginia Assembly claiming equal rights for dissenters. It may therefore be regarded as the advance guard of that army of remonstrances which so vigorously attacked the Establishment, and finally overpowered it and established perfect religious liberty on its ruins.

"Foote evidently never saw this paper. Taking it in connection with the able memorials of Hanover Presbytery in 1776 and 1777, which Foote gives in full, the reader can have no difficulty in seeing where Mr. Jefferson, who was a member of the Assembly, got his views of religious liberty. His famous bill was not written before 1777, nor reported before 1779, and it shows no more advanced thought on the subject than the able papers of Hanover Presbytery. I will add that it is probable that Rev. Caleb Wallace, who wrote the memorial of 1776, wrote this paper. He was a graduate of Princeton, and became in later life a distinguished judge in Kentucky.

"WM. WIRT HENRY."

"*To the Honorable the Speaker and the Gentlemen of the House of Burgesses:*

"The Petition of the Presbytery of Hanover, in behalf of themselves, and all the Presbyterians in Virginia in particular, and all Protestant dissenters in general, humbly showeth, That upon application made by the Rev. Mr. James Anderson in behalf of the Synod of Philadelphia, the Honorable Governor Gooch, with the advice of the council, did in the year 1738, or about that time, for the encouragement of all Presbyterians who might incline to settle in the colony, grant an instrument of writing under the seal of the colony, containing the most ample assurances that they should enjoy the full and free exercise of their religion, and all the other privileges of good subjects. Relying upon this express stipulation, as well as upon the justice and catholic spirit of the whole legislative body, several thousand families of Presbyterians have removed from the Northern provinces into the frontiers of this colony, exposed themselves to a cruel and savage enemy, and all the other toils and dangers of settling a new country, and soon became a barrier to the former inhabitants who were settled in the more commodious parts of the colony. Ever since that time we have been considered and treated upon an equal footing with our fellow subjects, nor have our ministers or people been restricted in their religious privileges by any

able but at the tribunal of the Universal Judge." "In this enlightened age, and in a land where all are united in the most strenuous efforts to be free, we hope and expect that our representatives will cheerfully concur in removing every species of civil as well as religious bondage."

By the act of 1783 the academy became a college, thereby dissolving all connection with the parent presbytery. The ties of an earlier connection, however, have not been forgotten or ignored, and the board of trustees, which has annually assembled under the protection of the charter since 1783, has been often constrained to refer with pride to the parent of one of the most important literary institutions in the State.

law of the colony. Your humble petitioners further show, that with gratitude they acknowledge the catholic design of our late honorable Assembly to secure by law the religious liberties of all Protestant dissenters in the colony; accordingly they did in the year 1772 prepare and print a Toleration Bill, but as the subject was deeply interesting it was generously left open for amendment. But notwithstanding we are fully persuaded of the catholic and generous design of our late representatives, yet we are deeply sensible that some things in the above named bill will be very grievous and burdensome to us if passed into a law. Therefore we humbly and earnestly pray that the said bill may not be established without such alterations and amendments as will render it more agreeable to the principles of impartial liberty and sound policy, which we presume were the valuable ends for which it was first intended. Therefore we humbly beg leave, while we are making the prayer of our petition in a more particular way, to lay before this honorable House, in the most respectful manner, a few remarks upon the bill.

"The preamble is agreeable to what we desire, only we pray that the preamble and every other part of the bill may be so expressed as will be most likely to obtain the royal assent.

"We are also willing that all our clergymen should be required to take the oaths of allegiance, etc., usually taken by civil officers, and to declare their belief of the Holy Scriptures.

"Likewise, as is required in the said bill, we shall willingly have all our churches and stated places for public worship registered, if this honorable House shall think proper to grant it. But every minister of the gospel is under indispensable obligations to follow the example of our blessed Savior, 'who went about doing good,' and the example of his Apostles, who not only 'taught in the Temple, but in every house where they came they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.' From which, and their constant practice of travelling into every quarter of the world, we humbly trust that it will appear to this Assembly that we cannot, consistent with the duties of our office, wholly confine our ministrations to any place or number of places: and to be limited by law would be the more grievous, because in many parts of this colony, even where the majority of the inhabitants are Presbyterians, it is not, and perhaps it may not in any short time be, easy to determine where it would be the most expedient to fix upon a stated place for public worship, and, indeed, where we have houses for worship already built, generally the bounds of our congregation are so very extensive that many of our people, especially women, children, and servants, are not able to attend by reason of the distance, which makes it our duty, as faithful ministers of Christ, to double our diligence, and frequently to lecture and catechise in the remote corners of our congregations. This restriction would also be very grievous to us in many other respects. We only beg leave to add: That the number of Presbyterians in this province is now very great and the number of clergymen but small, therefore we are obliged frequently to itinerate and preach through various parts of the colony, that our people may have an opportunity to worship God and receive the sacraments in the way agreeable to their own consciences. As to our hav-

The historic influence to which Hampden-Sidney owes its origin has been briefly stated, and as the second college founded in the history of the State, its life began under different auspices from those of the more venerable William and Mary, which sprang into existence at a period when a college was the dream of individuals, but had made no impress upon the people of the colony. Nor is there any historic connection between Hampden-Sidney and the University of Virginia, which was matured many years after the organic life of Hampden-Sidney began. The educational ideas of Jefferson found embodiment in an institution which has proved a fountain of intellectual culture, not only

ing meetings for public worship in the night, it is not in frequent practice among our churches; yet sometimes we find it expedient to attend night meetings, that a neighborhood may hear a sermon or a lecture, or be catechised, without being much interrupted in their daily labor. And so long as our fellow-subjects are permitted to meet together by day or by night for the purposes of business or diversion, we hope we shall not be restrained from meeting together, as opportunity serves us, upon business of all others the most important; especially if it be considered that the Apostles held frequent societies by night, and once St. Paul continued his speech till midnight; accordingly it is well known that in city and collegiate churches evening prayers and lectures have long been esteemed lawful and profitable exercises. As to any bad influence this practice may have upon servants or any others, it is sufficient to say that there is nothing in our principles or way of worship that tends to promote a spirit of disobedience or disorder, but much to the contrary; and if any person shall be detected in doing or teaching anything criminal in this respect, we presume he is liable to punishment by a law already in being; therefore we pray that no dissenting minister, according to law, may be subjected to any penalty for preaching or teaching at any time, or in any place in this colony.

"We confess it is easy for us to keep open doors in time of divine service, except in case of a storm or other inclemencies of the weather; yet we would humbly represent that such a requirement implies a suspicion of our loyalty, and will fix a stigma upon us to after ages, such as we presume our honorable representatives will not judge that we have anyhow incurred; therefore we pray that this clause may also be removed from the bill.

"And as to baptizing or receiving servants into our communion, we have always anxiously desired to do it with the permission of their masters; but when a servant appears to be a true penitent and makes profession of his faith in Christ, upon his desire it is our indispensable duty to admit him into our Church, and if he has never been baptized, we are to baptize him according to the command of Christ: 'Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' And we are so confidently persuaded of the liberal sentiments of this House, that in obeying the laws of Christ, we shall never be reduced to the necessity of disobeying the laws of our country.

"And we also, having abundant reasons to hope that we shall be indulged in every other thing that may appear reasonable, your petitioners further pray:

"For liberty and protection in the discharge of all the functions and duties of our office as ministers of the gospel, and that the penalties to be inflicted on those who may disturb any of our congregations in the time of divine service, or misuse the preacher, be the same as on those who disturb the congregation or misuse the preachers of the Church of England, and that the dissenting clergy, as well as the clergy of the Established Church, be excused from all burdensome offices. All which we conceive is granted in the English Toleration Act.

"And we pray for that freedom in speaking and writing upon religious subjects

for Virginia, but for the entire South. Hampden-Sidney has remained true to its original vocation as a college, and cannot offer to-day more extensive advantages than might be reasonably expected from the terms of the original charter. This instrument, however, is so liberal in its character that no recourse to the Legislature for revisal or amendment has ever been deemed necessary.

According to charter provisions the corporation was established with a view to diffusing useful knowledge among the citizens of the Commonwealth. Under the legal title of "President and Trustees of Hampden-Sidney College," every right is accorded by law which is necessary to perpetuate a useful existence, and no legislative stricture is imposed to mar the symmetry of its development. By Article IV "the president

which is allowed by law to every member of the British Empire in civil affairs, and which has long been so friendly to the cause of liberty.

"And also we pray for a right by law to hold estates, and enjoy donations and legacies for the support of our churches and schools for the instruction of our youth. Though this is not expressed in the English Act of Toleration, yet the greatest lawyers in England have plead, and the best judges have determined, that it is manifestly implied.

"Finally, we pray that nothing in the Act of Toleration may be so expressed as to render us suspicious or odious to our countrymen, with whom we desire to live in peace and friendship; but that all misdemeanors committed by dissenters may be punished by laws equally binding upon all our fellow subjects, without any regard to their religious tenets. Or if any non-compliance with the conditions of the Act of Toleration shall be judged to deserve punishment, we pray that the crime may be accurately defined and the penalty ascertained by the Legislature; and that neither be left to the discretion of any magistrate or court whatsoever.

"May it please this honorable Assembly, there are some other things which we omit, because they are less essential to the rights of conscience and the interest of our Church; we trust that we petition for nothing but what justice says ought to be ours, for as ample privileges as any of our fellow-subjects enjoy: 'To have and enjoy the full and free exercise of our religion, without molestation or danger of incurring any penalty whatsoever.' We are petitioning in favor of a Church that is neither contemptible nor obscure. It prevails in every province to the northward of Maryland, and its advocates in all the more southern provinces are numerous and respectable; the greatest monarch in the north of Europe adorns it; it is the established religion of the populous and wealthy states of Holland; it prevails in the wise and happy cantons of Switzerland; and it is the possession of Geneva, a state among the foremost of those who, at the Reformation, emancipated themselves from the slavery of Rome; and some of the first geniuses and writers in every branch of literature were sons of our Church.

"The subject is of such solemn importance to us that, comparatively speaking, our lives and our liberties are but of little value; and the population of the country and the honor of the Legislature, as well as the interest of American liberty, are certainly most deeply concerned in the matter. Therefore we would willingly lay before this honorable House a more extensive view of our reasons in favor of an unlimited, impartial Toleration; but fearing we should transgress upon the patience of the House, we conclude with praying that the allwise, just, and merciful God would direct you in this and all your other important determinations.

"Signed by order of Presbytery.

"DAVID RI *Moderator.*

"CALEB WAI ON, *Clerk.*

"*At a session of the Presbytery in Amherst County, November 11th*

and trustees are authorized to grant degrees in as ample a manner as any college in America can do, and to elect and commission, under their common seal, professors and masters." "The greatest care and caution shall be used in electing such professors and masters, to the end that no person shall be so elected unless the uniform tenor of his conduct manifests to the world his sincere affection for the liberty and independence of the United States of America."

Having enjoyed for more than a century an organic existence, a brief survey of its internal development during this period will be useful in explaining the present status of Hampden-Sidney.

The first laws framed for the government of the corporation were drafted by John Blair Smith, in 1784, at the instance of the board of trustees, and, while stamped by the masculine vigor of their originator, they are characterized by a simplicity almost primitive in comparison with the more refined regulations in force to-day.

The students were classified as members of the grammar school, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, who were all subject to the control and direction of the president and masters, assistants or tutors. The title of professor did not come into use until 1816, when a "First Professor" was appointed. The Freshman first makes his appearance in the collegiate annals in 1812.

For moral suasion, not so much respect was entertained at Hampden-Sidney as to exclude occasional recourse to corporal punishment. While this mode of correction was reserved mainly for the members of the grammar school, the liberties of Sophomores and Juniors were not so well defined as to be entirely secure from invasion. The collegiate classes, however, had their moral status well hedged in by law at an early period, while the members of the grammar school remained subject to the more paternal treatment until the school was discontinued as a department in 1865.

A peculiar respect for gravity and decorum was characteristic of the old régime at Hampden-Sidney. The president, masters, and students were enjoined to appear at church in "distinguishing habits of black;" a requirement which, it is needless to say, was soon dispensed with. The tutors resided in the college building in order to keep the students in proper obedience. The latter were strictly enjoined to remain in their rooms after the hour of nine at night. Attention to moral and religious duties was enforced by fines, provisions for which did not disappear from the code until 1809. The last of the original laws, which exists to-day in its primitive vigor, is the article forbidding proselytism. While condemning any tendency in the authorities to influence the students in favor of any particular sect, it enjoins the duty of respecting that freedom of conviction which belongs to true religion—a law which has never been violated, and which has received but one interpretation within the entire history of the College.

The development of a good curriculum has been gradual, but decided. In the period of the academy, particular attention was devoted to the classics, mathematics, and natural and moral philosophy—studies which have always commanded an important place in the curriculum of the College. To the presidents born before the era of the Revolution, the Smith Brothers, Drury Lacy, Archibald Alexander, and Moses Hoge, may be ascribed the honor of having kept alive the institution of which they were the guardians. Such learning as was taught from 1776 to 1820 was sound and good; but it was not classified according to the approved models of to-day. To a finical modern student, who has not examined the methods existing in our collegiate schools of a half century ago, the system might appear rude. Assistants and tutors were generally appointed during this period at the instance of the president, and, as they were always men of the soundest moral and intellectual vigor, they were quite as efficient in the discipline of youth, and quite as well adapted to impart what was then considered sound learning, as many of their historical successors, the professors of our day and generation. A tendency to improvement began under the presidency of Moses Hoge, and resulted in a well-regulated and durable system under the enlightened administration of his successor, Jonathan P. Cushing.

With the death of Dr. Hoge, the era of masters and assistants ends, and that of the professors properly begins. The administration of President Cushing is the most unique, and, in many respects, the most masterly, in the history of the college. Jonathan Peter Cushing was born in 1793, at Rochester, N. H., and at an early period of life was apprenticed as a mechanic. Imbued with a desire to pursue learning, and to cultivate the tendencies of a naturally refined and energetic mind, he withdrew from his not less honorable but more humble sphere in order to become a scholar. Having studied at Phillips Exeter Academy, he graduated at Dartmouth College in 1817, and subsequently removed to Virginia, where he became identified in early manhood with Hampden-Sidney College. As tutor and professor of natural philosophy his ability and rare executive talents were discovered. Upon the death of Dr. Hoge, Mr. Cushing was elevated to the presidency of the College in 1821. About this time professorships in natural philosophy and mathematics were established, followed in quick succession by professorships in literature and belle-lettres, Latin and Greek.

From the conclusion of President Cushing's administration to the beginning of the present régime, 1835 to 1883, the names of the successive presidents are Carroll, Maxwell, Sparrow, Wilson, Green, and Atkinson. During this period the development was in some respects painfully slow, although the curriculum as established under Cushing was maintained in its entirety. The classical influence had for many years attained a supremacy to which it was not legitimately entitled. The curriculum at one time seems to have solidified to such an extent as not to permit healthful development. The Civil War of 1861–65 tried the institution

severely, but it survived and incorporated into its course such studies as were calculated to impart new life and vigor to the College, and to keep it apace with the demands of the age. A professorship of English and a systematic course of Bible studies were established. The facilities for studying German and French were enlarged, and their importance was duly emphasized. Under strict but reasonable limitations elective studies were allowed. With these important changes the administration of President Atkinson terminated in 1883.

The department of the English professorship embraces English, rhetoric, history, political economy, and logic, a blending of courses which, from the view of a specialist, may be subject to many objections; but, as different combinations of these branches are pursued during each academic year, the elements of each may be taught with some degree of precision within the period prior to graduation. This is the germ from which a more extended course of history and political science may be developed in the future. A recent introduction, indicating the practical tendencies of the curriculum, without marring its classical and scientific features, was the establishment, in 1886, of a department of commercial arithmetic and book-keeping.

At this point it may be interesting to mention some of the financial measures to which Hampden-Sidney has had recourse in the past in order to continue its existence as a literary institution. The original fund for erecting the academy was collected by subscription from friends in Prince Edward, Charlotte, and Cumberland, and those without the limits of these counties who sympathized with the liberal project of old Hanover Presbytery. The Presbytery, having been determined in its choice of a location for the College by the liberality of Peter Johnston,[1] of Prince Edward, who donated 100 acres of land in this county for the purpose of its erection, the foundation of Hampden-Sidney was laid in a tobacco-growing section, where currency had but a very limited circulation, and where, through the peculiar system of land tenure existing before the War, no tendency to manufactures was encouraged, and the profits to the farmer class continued unreasonably small. Cordially supported, from the beginning, by the sympathy and respect of the people living in the vicinity, the trustees of the College soon recognized the necessity of having recourse to more certain sources of revenue than were promised from the paucity of the currency in the country, in order to secure the permanancy of a literary establishment. While the trustees were ever maturing plans for increasing the funds by means of private donations, they were not insensible of the privileges offered by lotteries, to which, in an emergency, so many institutions resorted for aid at that time. In May, 1777, in virtue of a petition from the board

[1] Peter Johnston, of Longwood, was a Scotchman, the friend and correspondent of Sir Walter Scott's father. He was a member of the Scottish Episcopal Church, and was the adjutant of General Lighthorse Harry Lee's famous legion during the Revolutionary War. His son Peter was a member of the first class, and was the father of General Joseph E. Johnston, of Virginia.

of trustees of Hampden-Sidney, the Legislature permitted a lottery to be erected for the benefit of the academy. At a later epoch in the history of the College, its guardians approved most highly of the utility of lotteries, and not only invested money in the purchase of tickets, but passed resolutions, couched in the most complimentary language, in consideration of their regard for a donor who gave several lottery tickets for the use of the institution. Even so late as 1797, at a meeting of the board, during which Archibald Alexander, afterwards the founder of the theological school at Princeton, was installed as president, a petition to the General Assembly for a lottery to be erected in favor of Hampden-Sidney was most gravely approved and recorded. The wants of the institution, it is scarcely necessary to remark, were not relieved by having recourse to a source which, in time of need, had enriched many more fortunate adventurers.

From 1776 to 1820 the College was enabled to exist through the union of the pastoral office with that of president, each successive president, after his qualification, being installed pastor of Cumberland and Prince Edward churches. In 1803 a ray of hope appeared to possess the hearts of the trustees by their petition for aid to the Cincinnati Society. In so low a condition was the state of finances at that time that an offer was made to change the name of the College; but the society, not satisfied with so complete a resignation, bestowed its endowment upon a more fortunate rival. The financial success which was finally reaped by the College under the presidency of Cushing, is to be attributed, partly, to his rare administrative ability, but more reasonably, perhaps, to the greater ability of the friends of Hampden-Sidney at that time to supply her wants. During this administration the exchequer seemed to have been full to overflowing, in comparison with its exhausted state during past years.

The present college edifice was erected under the happy auspices of this era, and, while somewhat defaced by an age of more than fifty years, it is still substantially complete, and bears the symmetry and beauty of the original design. The first systematic attempt to raise a permanent endowment was matured under President Cushing, and, while the project has been slow of realization, the permanent funds of the College have continued slowly to increase. In 1846 the finances were somewhat relieved from embarrassment by the establishment of a system of scholarships. Under Doctor Atkinson's administration the College was safely brought through the period of civil strife; and while for a time enervated by that paralytic shock which no human power could avert, she has finally emerged from an apparent state of torpor, and bears to-day the same relation to present Virginia which she once sustained to the Virginia of the past. The scheme for raising $100,000, as a permanent endowment, planned in 1859, has already been more than realized; and, while the present resources of the College are incapable of supporting her corps of instructors without recourse to the income

arising from tuition, her financial condition is more prosperous than at any epoch in her past history. The financial project set afloat by the board of trustees during the present administration, to raise a permanent fund of $250,000, is being pursued with the same persistency which has characterized a continuous effort of more than a hundred years. If this plan can be realized, the sphere of usefulness which Hampden-Sidney has never failed to fill in the past, can be widened and extended in the future; although the territory which will most naturally patronize her in the future must, in virtue of the educational development in the Southern States, be necessarily more contracted.

There are two institutions closely connected with Hampden-Sidney which, even in this cursory review, claim particular mention. Hanover Presbytery, in 1808, conveyed to Hampden-Sidney funds for founding a theological department, the latter simply acting as trustee to execute the behest of her venerable mother. Under the administration of Moses Hoge, the president performed the duties of professor of theology, although in an entirely separate and distinct capacity. In 1824 the department was discontinued, and from the germ sprang Union Theological Seminary, an institution full of interest to the Presbyterians of the South. In 1837 a medical department was established in Richmond under the control and direction of Hampden-Sidney College. From this year until 1850 the degree of M. D. was conferred under the seal of the College, at which time the department was discontinued, and the former ward, under the name of the Medical College of Virginia, has, during a corporate existence of nearly four decades, elevated the science of medicine in the State.

In her relation to the State, Hampden-Sidney has never failed to perform those duties imposed by the terms of her charter, and, while a majority in the board of trustees have always been closely associated with those pervading influences which have never ceased to flow from the parent spring, she is only responsible for the duties imposed by a charter which renders her absolutely free from the undue influence of any denomination of Christians.

The more distinguished of her alumni have occupied prominent positions in church and state, and have been associated with the most eminent institutions of learning in Virginia and the South. Those less distinguished, but not less honorable, have shown a power of endurance ingrained in their natures by a principle transmitted from the academy to the College,—that liberty is only valuable when submissive to reason and law.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HAMPDEN-SIDNEY COLLEGE.

Hampden-Sidney Records, 1777–1887, contain a complete survey of the internal development of the institution, and consist of about 1,000 pages of unprinted materials.
Minutes of Hanover Presbytery, 1776–85.
Hening's Statutes at Large, Vols. IX and XI.
Acts of Assembly, 1853–54.

Life of Archibald Alexander. By James W. Alexander, 1854.
Sketch of the Life and Character of Jonathan P. Cushing, M. A., late president of Hampden-Sidney College. Prepared for the American Quarterly Register, by G. W. Dame, M. D., Lynchburg, Va.
Life of L. W. Green, D. D. L. J. Halsey, 1871.
Sketches of Virginia, Historical and Biographical. By the Rev. William Henry Foote, D. D., 1850.
History of Virginia. Campbell, 1859.
Centennial Address. By Hugh Blair Grigsby. *In manuscript*, 1876.
Virginia, a History of the People. By John Esten Cooke, 1884.
General Catalogue of the Officers and Alumni of Union Theological Seminary, 1823–84.
Catalogues of Hampden-Sidney College.
Hampden-Sidney College: Its relation and services to the Presbyterian Church and to the cause of education and religion. A discourse preached at the Second Presbyterian Church, Richmond, Va., February 5, 1888, by Richard McIlwaine, D. D.

From this historical address, by the father of the author of the above sketch, the following additional notes are appended by the editor:

"One of the most interesting pages of American history is to be found in the annals of old Hanover Presbytery, and one of its most important features is the concern felt and the measures adopted to provide for the scholastic, moral, and religious education of the youth of the State. At a meeting of this venerable body, held in the county of Charlotte, in the year 1774, the subject of Christian education was prayerfully considered, and it was determined to establish an academy for the education of youth on the east of the Blue Ridge Mountains. In February, 1775, this institution was located in Prince Edward County, was opened for students in January, 1776, and the spirit of American independence being abroad in the land, was named *Hampden-Sidney*, after the two English patriots who sealed their love of constitutional freedom with their blood. The school was at once filled to overflowing with students, and among the first acts of the Legislature of Virginia after independence had been acknowledged, was the incorporation, in 1783, of Hampden-Sidney College, under a charter broad in its provisions and ample in the privileges it conferred. In that instrument these memorable words occur: 'And that, in order to preserve in the minds of the students that sacred love and attachment they should ever bear to the principles of the present glorious Revolution, the greatest care and caution shall be used in electing such professors and masters, to the end that no person shall be so elected unless the uniform tenor of his conduct manifests to the world his sincere affection for the liberty and independence of the United States of America.'

"It is worthy of remark that the history of Hampden-Sidney has ever been in accord with this patriotic declaration. Even during the pendency of the Revolution, its students were formed into a company under the command of the president, Rev. John Blair Smith, and marched to Williamsburg and placed at the service of the Governor of the Commonwealth. So, too, in the war of 1812, the young men, under the command of John Kirkpatrick, a late graduate, who was then pursuing his theological studies under Rev. Dr. Moses Hoge, the president of the college, took part in the defence of Norfolk, and were for some time in service. And again, in our late War, Captain J. M. P. Atkinson, better known to you as my predecessor, led the *Hampden-Sidney Boys* out to the field of conflict in defence of what they believed to be the rights of constitutional government. * * *

"We have at Hampden-Sidney a faculty of six professors, and also a fellow, annually elected to give instruction in sub-freshman studies. Our professors are gentlemen of marked ability, cultivated scholars, exemplary Christians, and most laborious and earnest in the discharge of all their duties. We have over one hundred students, the sons of our ministers, elders, and christian people, whose general bearing, behavior, and studiousness can not be excelled by any similar number of young men on the continent. We have a college building 160 feet long by 40 wide, an excellent structure

of solid masonry, which, with some improvements, can be made all that is wanted in such a building. Besides, we have a commodious steward's hall and five professorial residences in a fair state of preservation, and in addition we have about two hundred and fifty acres of land, on and in the midst of which these buildings stand.

"Our endowment amounts to $110,000, and we have a building fund of something more than $8,000, which we are now endeavoring to increase in order to erect buildings absolutely necessary to the well-being of the college.

"It will be seen from this statement that we already have a good foundation. Our board of trustees has authorized an effort to raise $250,000 in addition, $200,000 for permanent endowment and $50,000 for buildings and improvements.

"As to the location of the college, I may say that I regard it one of the most desirable in Virginia. It is in a portion of the State where it is greatly needed; is the only institution of high grade in southside Virginia between the mountains and the sea, and is in a region proverbially healthful, and distinguished for its moral and religious influence. Union Theological Seminary is immediately adjacent, and the intercourse maintained between the faculties and students of the two institutions is mutually salutary. Our community is composed entirely of the families and students of the college and seminary, and can not be excelled for the genial and kindly influence exerted on our young men. * * *

"It was from Hampden-Sidney that the venerable Samuel Doak, one of its first corps of teachers, and the founder of Presbyterianism in Tennessee, went forth to establish a college across the mountains. He carried on the backs of mules the first library which was ever on the west of the Alleghanies, before a wagon road had been cut across the mountains. From that day to this Hampden-Sidney has been among the foremost institutions in the land in furnishing Christian educators for our colleges and schools. The largest institution in the South is to-day presided over by a Hampden-Sidney graduate, the venerable Landon C. Garland, chancellor of Vanderbilt University. The present presiding officer at our own State University and another member of its faculty are Hampden-Sidney men, and another, the lamented and gifted Southall, lately fell at his post as professor of law. Two of our graduates have been presidents of Davidson College; one a professor of Washington College; one of Washington and Lee University; one is now in Richmond College; one in the University of Texas; another is the noble chancellor of Central University, Kentucky; another is the founder of the Southwestern Presbyterian University, and now professor of biblical literature at that institution; another is professor in your own theological seminary; five are professors in our own college; and there are many others in colleges and at the head of classical and high schools, male and female, throughout the country."

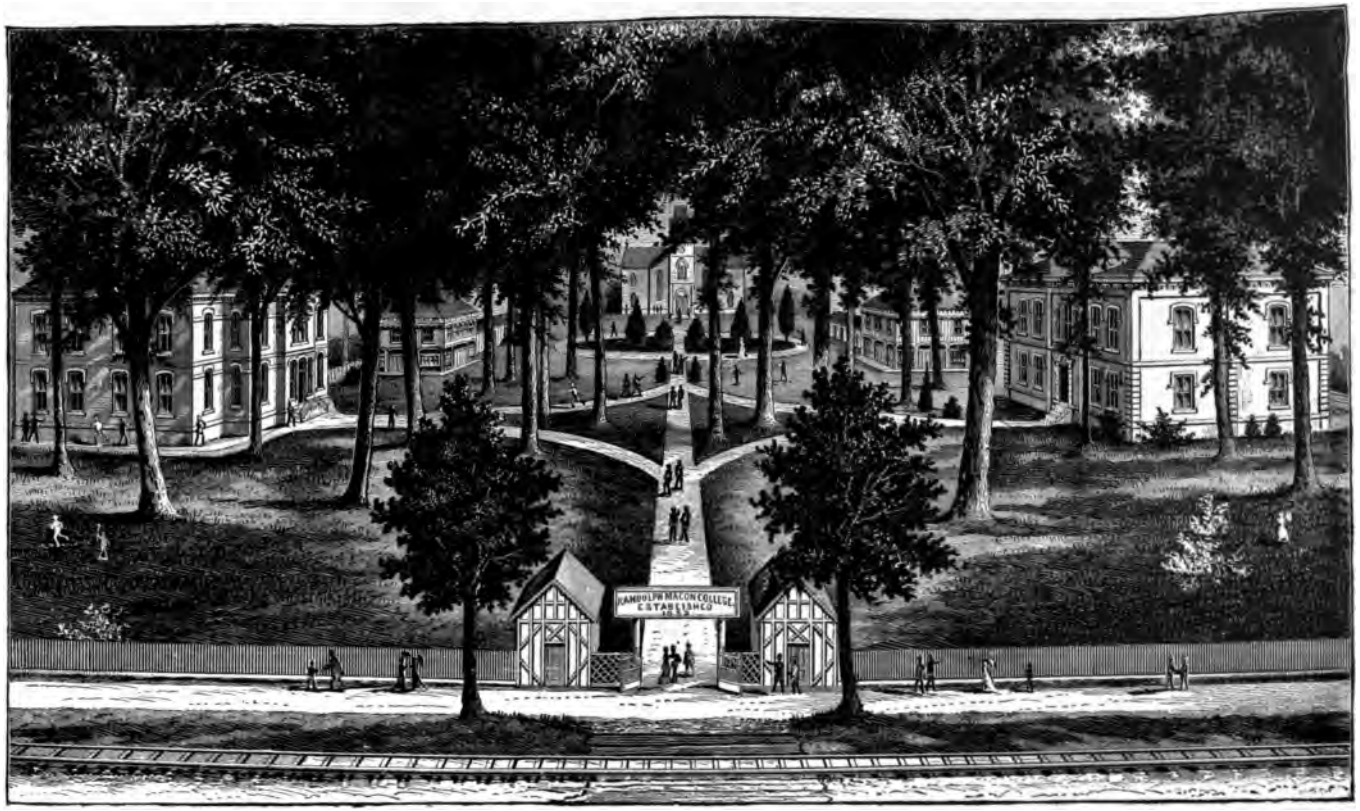
CHAPTER XVII.

RANDOLPH-MACON COLLEGE.

By Authority.

Rev. John E. Edwards, D. D., a well-known trustee of the college, thus describes the origin of the institution in "A Fragmentary Sketch" communicated to the centennial edition of the Randolph-Macon Monthly, April, 1882, a magazine which may be regarded as a good source of collegiate history:

"Randolph-Macon College is the oldest Methodist college in the United States. Its charter was granted by the Legislature of Virginia at the session of 1829–30. The inception or birth-idea of the college originated as early as 1828, perhaps earlier, and is traceable to Gabriel P. Dissosway, a layman, then living in Petersburg, Va., in consultation with Rev. Hezekiah G. Leigh, Rev. John Early, and other leading Methodists, ministers and laymen, of that day. At the Virginia Annual Conference, held in February, 1829, before the charter was obtained or the name agreed upon, the Rev. H. G. Leigh was appointed college agent, to canvass the subject and raise funds for the establishment of the institution. It was a new movement, and it encountered prejudice or cold indifference on the part of the preachers and people; but the eloquent and earnest appeals of the agent in the field disarmed the one and stirred the sluggishness of the other; prejudice and indifference gradually gave way, and in a comparatively short time a general interest was awakened in behalf of the new movement that foretokened success. The site was selected and the name of the college was agreed upon, and measures were put on foot for the erection of the college buildings and the inauguration of the institution. As a large portion of North Carolina was then embraced in the bounds of the Virginia Conference, it was deemed proper and advisable that the college should occupy a local position equally accessible both to Virginia and North Carolina. Hence the location near Boydton, Mecklenburg County, Va. Nathaniel Macon, of North Carolina, and John Randolph, of Virginia, were Representatives in the United States Congress from coterminous districts—Mecklenburg County being in Randolph's district; Macon's district was just across the State line. Whether it was to avoid a denominational name for the college, or the hope of securing large donations from these distinguished gentlemen in building up an institution



RANDOLPH-MACON COLLEGE, ASHLAND, VA.

that was to perpetuate their names, that governed the board of trustees in fixing on *Randolph-Macon* as the title of the college, I shall not attempt to determine. If the former, it was a blunder; if the latter, the hope was disappointed. Neither of these gentlemen, so far as I am advised, ever gave a dollar to the college."

The organization and development of the institution are described in an authorized article, printed in the Richmond Dispatch, and sent to the editor of this report by President W. W. Smith:

"In October, 1831, the board of trustees elected the first board of instruction, viz, Rev. John Emory, D. D., of New York, president and professor of moral science; Rev. Martin T. Parks, professor of mathematics; Landon C. Garland, professor of natural science; and Robert Emory, of New York, professor of languages. The first and last declined the positions to which they were elected; the other two accepted. One of these, Rev. M. T. Parks, was a graduate of West Point Academy. Professor Garland was a graduate of Hampden-Sidney College, and at the time of his election a professor in Washington College, Virginia. Rev. Stephen Olin, at that time a professor in Franklin College, Georgia, was then elected president, and Edward Dromgoole Sims, a graduate of the University of North Carolina, was elected professor of languages.

"Dr. Garland survives, now past eighty years, full of honors, filling the office of chancellor of Vanderbilt University, Tennessee. He has literally and wonderfully gratified a laudable ambition referred to in his letter of acceptance. He wrote: 'The only ambition of my life has been to devote all my time and talents to the promotion of the welfare and happiness of our common country; and that situation which would enable me to do this *most efficiently* I have ever esteemed most eligible.'

"In October, 1832, the buildings for college purposes having been partially completed, the doors were opened for the reception of students, and regular work commenced. At this time a large proportion of the students came from Georgia and South and North Carolina. This continued for a number of years, the young men coming by slow stages for hundreds of miles, until the Methodist conferences in these States established colleges of their own.

"Very soon after the inauguration of the college it was determined by the board of trustees to make the study of English more prominent than it had been in this or in the colleges generally. To accomplish this end Prof. Edward Dromgoole Sims was authorized to spend several years in the universities of Europe, making a specialty of the Anglo-Saxon and Gothic languages and perfecting his acquirements in other languages, classical and modern. On his return, in 1839, he commenced a course of English instruction, but having found no suitable text-books in Anglo-Saxon for his classes, he taught them by lessons on the blackboard, at the same time using the classics of the English language for texts. He was engaged in preparing a regular course

of English instruction when his valuable life was cut short by death. During Professor Sims's absence in Europe Rev. W. M. Wightman, of South Carolina, filled the chair of ancient languages. He was afterwards president of the Southern University, Greensborough, Ala., and then was made bishop of the Southern Methodist Church.

"The first degree was conferred on a graduate in June, 1835. The recipient was John C. Blackwell, of Lunenburg County, Va. He was a type of a large number of alumni who succeeded him. For over forty years, till time and age checked his ardent zeal, he presided over male and female schools.

"In order to give permanency to the college, efforts were made from the first to raise an endowment for it. This was mainly done through agents. One of the first agents was the Rev. John Early, who was for many years president of the board of trustees, and afterwards bishop in the Methodist Episcopal Church South. He raised a goodly sum for endowment in 1839, the centennial year of Wesleyan Methodism. This work was further continued by the Rev. W. B. Rowzie, now the oldest trustee of the college, and its life-long friend. In 1855–56 this endowment was vigorously pressed to success by the late Rev. Dr. W. A. Smith, then president of the college, and Rev. H. B. Cowles, the regular agent. They canvassed the State, and succeeded in raising the amount to $100,000 in money and solvent bonds.

"At this period, one marked by great material prosperity in Virginia, the college was largely attended. In a short time the War of the States came, which first drew all the older students away, and then put a stop to its exercises for about two years. At its close the endowment fund was sadly broken up, its libraries and apparatus mutilated by soldiers and camp followers, and its halls filled with dust and cobwebs.

"So great was the desolation and impoverishment of the people, that much hesitation was felt by the board in making a new departure, especially as during the War the railroad to Clarksville had been destroyed, thus throwing the college over twenty-five miles from any railway. However, in 1867 the institution was re-opened with a new president, Col. Thomas C. Johnson; Dr. Smith having resigned and taken the presidency of Central College, Missouri. This effort was not successful for many reasons, and the alternative seemed to be forced on the board to let the college go down or take steps to change its location, and place it where it would be accessible and central to those who were disposed to patronize it. This was more important from the fact that the Baltimore Conference had divided, and that part adhering to the Methodist Episcopal Church South had become a patronizing conference of the college. At a meeting of the board of trustees, held June, 1868, the removal was ordered. Ashland, Hanover County, was fixed upon as the new location. At this village buildings and a campus were bought, which were put in order for professors and students, and in September, 1868, the institution made its new departure under the new board of

instruction, with the late Rev. James A. Duncan, D. D., president. With such an able and popular president, and a faculty composed mainly of young and rising scholars, a short period only was required to regain its former numbers, which increased till the patronage exceeded anything known in its history.

"In 1877 the eminent president was taken away by death, and several of those associated with him were soon afterward elected to various universities. Dr. W. W. Bennett was elected, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of Dr. Duncan, in November, 1877. During his presidency all the old wooden buildings first used were removed. In their places, besides the literary halls previously built during Dr. Duncan's life, new and well-arranged halls, lecture-rooms, and a chapel have been built, and also new dormitories for students. A more beautiful campus can hardly be found anywhere than this. Improvements are still going on, and will go on, till all will satisfy the most fastidious taste.

"It would be invidious, perhaps, to name individuals when space would forbid mention of all the prominent men who have been educated in this institution. In the Church they have become bishops, pastors in city and country, missionaries to the heathen on this continent and others. They may be found in all the Southern States and all the new Western States doing faithful work. Many of the highest universities and colleges have them.

"Randolph-Macon College, though denominational, in that it is supported and patronized mainly by one Church, is nevertheless not sectarian in its course of study. Many young men of other Churches have matriculated there who could testify that it is conducted liberally, and no proselyting influences are used on students belonging to families connected with other churches. It does, however, seek to combine religious influences with scholastic advantages, believing that learning divorced from religion is a dangerous accomplishment to any one who receives it, and that such divorcement made general will be injurious to the State."

Randolph-Macon College has educated hundreds of ministers free of tuition fees. There is a regular organization for the aid of deserving young men. It is thus doing a work which is of interest and value to the State.

"When the college was removed to Ashland and reorganized, the 'eclectic' system was adopted. This was thought to be preferable, because the preparation of young men generally was found to be defective. Besides, it is claimed that more thorough work can be done under this system than under the old curriculum system. But students are not allowed to choose for themselves without consultation with the faculty. Practically, every student has a curriculum chosen for him according to the course he wishes to pursue, thus insuring the advan-

tages of the curriculum with the mobility of the elective system. It is found in practice that fully as many take a course leading to A. M. or A. B. as under the old system. These two degrees are the most popular. The A. B. degree has two courses leading to it, one including Greek, the other substituting the modern languages for Greek. With proper preparation to begin with this degree can be taken in four years. The A. M. course requires longer time.

"There is also a course of study laid out especially for business men requiring three years for its completion. A proud boast of this college is that it was the first in the South to establish a course of English which should be in every way equal to the classical course."

ENGLISH AT RANDOLPH-MACON.

Prof. Richard Irby communicated to The State (Richmond, Va.) the following interesting historical statement regarding the origin and development of the English department at Randolph-Macon:

"The recent discussion of the establishment of a full English course in Randolph-Macon College and Richmond College is a matter of too great interest to pass by without getting at the full history in the case. I therefore give the record as I find it in minutes of the board of trustees of Randolph-Macon College. The first item is found in the proceedings of the board, June 3, 1836:

"'On motion of Mr. Waller [Rev. W. J. Waller] it was unanimously *Resolved*, That we estaolish a professorship of English literature in Randolph-Macon College.'

"On the next day Rev. Mr. Tomlinson, president of Augusta College, Kentucky, was elected to fill the new chair. This gentleman having declined to accept the chair, Rev. William M. Wightman, of South Carolina (an A. M. of Charleston College, and afterwards bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church South), was elected in 1837 to the chair, and entered on his duties in March, 1838. On the 27th of September Professor Wightman resigned the place, and Prof. Edward Dromgoole Sims (A. M. of North Carolina University) was transferred from the chair of Oriental literature to that of English literature. Professor Sims had spent several years in Europe, making a special study of Anglo-Saxon and other languages, and returned to the college in 1839.

"June 19, 1839, on motion of J. Early,

"'*Resolved*, That as soon as practicable the trustees of Randolph-Macon College will establish a normal school as a department in the college, in which a good and liberal English education can be obtained, and which in its organization shall be especially fitted to educate common-school teachers, and that the professor of English literature be rector thereof.'

"On the same day Professor Sims was permanently appointed professor of English literature.

"At the annual meeting of the board the report of the faculty to the board read:

"'We have had under review the whole course of study and are prepared to recommend several changes, which have for their object the introduction of Anglo-Saxon as a basis for the proper study of English literature and language.'

"Professor Sims held the chair of English literature for three years. During this period he introduced the study of Anglo-Saxon. No text-books being accessible, he taught it by exercises on the blackboard, and delivered a series of lectures on Anglo Saxon as a basis of the English language. In connection with this language he also had as a part of the course the analysis of Milton and other English authors, English composition, structure of words, etc.

"Professor Sims was elected to a chair in the Alabama University in 1842, where he continued his labors in the same line, and was engaged in the preparation of a series of text-books in Anglo-Saxon when he was untimely cut off by death in the midst of his usefulness. His successor in the chair of English literature was Rev. D. S. Doggett. He not being acquainted with the Anglo-Saxon, this part of the course was discontinued, but the other parts were kept up as before.

"Referring to the journal, it appears that Anglo-Saxon was again introduced into the course by Prof. Thomas R. Price[1] in 1869–70. Of this step Professor Price wrote:

"'The president and the trustees of Randolph-Macon College in 1868–70 deserve, I think, the credit of having made the boldest and wisest move in education that has taken place in my time. Dr. Duncan, above all, so great and wise in many directions, was, in my judgment, the most deeply devoted and the most far-sighted friend of collegiate education that I have known. When made a member of the faculty, in 1868, as professor of Greek and Latin, I had, with my large classes, to struggle against great difficulties and grave discouragements. Amid all I had his tender sympathy and wise and loving help. The fundamental difficulty of all soon revealed itself to me. I was seeking to give a knowledge of the ancient languages to boys and young men that knew not enough of their own language to receive or to apply it. It was irrational, absurd, almost criminal, for example, to expect a young man whose knowledge of English words and construction was scant and inexact to put into English a difficult thought of Plato or an involved period of Cicero. Dr. Duncan, to whom I imparted my conviction of the sense of the grave evil, braver and more hopeful than I, bade me not to despair, but to cut at the root of the trouble by introducing the study of English. His eloquence and good sense won the majority of the trustees, and the English school was founded. I had the honor,

[1] Professor Price was the successor of Professor Gildersleeve in the school of Greek at the University of Virginia, and is now professor of English literature in Columbia College, New York.—EDITOR.

which I prize highly, of being made professor of English, giving up the Latin to Dr. James A. Harrison. I had the duty laid on me by the trustees of drawing up the programme of the new course and of selecting text-books and supplementing text-books by lectures. My plan was through the course of four years to make the literary and historical study of our great language go forward evenly balanced. I began with the study of grammar, and of easy texts in the preparatory section, and then year after year thus formed in succession the four college classes up to the Senior and graduation. To Dr. Duncan and to the good and wise men of the board of trustees I am profoundly grateful for having used me to carry out the bold and noble design. It was their own work, not suggested from the outside, imitating nothing that existed, springing from their clear conception of what education meant and from their sense of duty to their Church and people.'

"The school of English, planned by Professor Price, will be found in the catalogue of 1869–70, the second year of the removal of the college to Ashland. Omitting a part of the preamble, the following will give the design and the scope of the school as laid down in the catalogue:

"'It has, therefore, been resolved to put the study of English at Randolph-Macon College on an equal footing with the study of the Latin and the Greek. The same thoroughness of instruction will be aimed at, the same strictness of method will be enforced. The course of study in the introductory and Junior classes will be largely made up of English composition. The intermediate and Junior courses will be given to English literary history, the historical grammar of the English language, and to the Anglo-Saxon and Gothic languages as the sources of the English. Distinctions in the school of English as far as the end of the Junior course will be required of all graduates of the college. Graduation in the full school of English will be required of masters of arts and of bachelors of arts.'

COURSES OF STUDY AND TEXT-BOOKS.

"*Introductory class.*—Green's Analysis of the English Language, Angus's Hand-book of the English Language, readings from classical authors, English composition.

"*Junior class.*—Angus's Hand-book of the English Language, Fanchont's Five Centuries of the English Language, rhetoric, writing of essays, and orations.

"*Intermediate class.*—March's Anglo-Saxon Grammar, Klepstein's Anglo-Saxon Analecta, lectures on the history of English literature.

"*Senior class.*—Lectures on Gothic Grammar, Ulfilas's Gothic Testament edited by Stamm, lectures on the historical and comparative grammar of the English language.

"Thus I have given as briefly as possible the facts in the history of the English professorship so far as Randolph-Macon College is concerned. If other institutions have preceded it in this direction it seems

that it was not known to Professor Price, but he, with his liberal culture and sense of justice, would be the last one to withhold the meed of praise to any one justly entitled to it. I know he would say with me—'*Ferat palmam, qui meruit.*'

"Yours, truly, RICHARD IRBY."

PHYSICAL CULTURE AT RANDOLPH-MACON.

The editor of this report observes that Randolph-Macon College is doing pioneer work in introducing the new system of physical culture at the South, a system based not upon calisthenics or acrobatic performances, but upon properly regulated exercises, which are prescribed by a competent director to each student after special examination of his individual case. Randolph-Macon has appointed Professor Crenshaw as director of its new and well-equipped gymnasium. He is a well-educated man, one of its own masters of arts, who took a graduate course at the Johns Hopkins University, and there obtained his first insight into the new system of physical culture. Besides working under Dr. E. M. Hartwell, Mr. Crenshaw had also the advantage of Dr. Sargent's personal instruction in the normal course at Harvard University, where the new system of physical education was first developed in this country. The department of physical culture at Randolph-Macon has been given professorial dignity and a position of equality by the side of the other departments of the college curriculum. This is as it should be. Physical culture has been too long kept upon the level of the prize ring. College authorities should appoint educated men instead of boxers and acrobats to direct the important work of physical education, which is the basis of good intellectual work.

LIST OF PRESIDENTS.

For presidents the college has had the services of the following distinguished men: Rev. Stephen Olin, D. D., from 1832 to 1838; Landon C. Garland, A. M., from 1838 to 1846 (in this period Mr. Garland resigned the presidency, and Dr. William Capers, of South Carolina, was elected, but he declined, and Mr. Garland was re-elected); Rev. William A. Smith, D. D., from 1846 to 1866, a faithful service of twenty years; Thomas C. Johnson, A. M., from 1866, upon the reorganization of the school after the War, to 1868, when the institution was removed to Ashland; Rev. James A. Duncan, A. M., D. D., from 1868 to 1877 (this eminent and beloved man was the only president of the college that died while filling the office); Dr. W. W Bennett; and Prof. W. W. Smith, A. M.

LIST OF PROFESSORS.

The following gentlemen have filled the different chairs in the order named:

Mathematics.—Rev. Martin T. Parks; Landon C. Garland, A. M., LL. D.; Ezekiel A. Blanch, A. M.; Rev. John C. Wills, A. M.; Robert T.

Massie; J. E. Blankenship; Richard W. Jones, M. A.; Harry Estill, A. M; R. Bascom Smithey, A. M. (present incumbent).

Ancient languages.—Edward D. Sims, A. M.; David Duncan, A. M.; Oliver H. P. Corprew, A. M.; William B. Carr, A. M.; Thomas R. Price, M. A.; Charles Morris, M. A. Present incumbent of Latin, W. W. Smith, A. M; Greek, Richard M. Smith, M. A., Ph. D.

Modern languages.—Rev. W. M. Wightman, A. M.; G. Staubly; W. W. Valentine; James A. Harrison. Present incumbent of French, R. E. Blackwell, A. M.; German, Richard M. Smith.

Natural sciences.—Robert Tolefree, M. D.; James W. Hardy, A. M.; Rev. Charles F. Deems, D. D.; Charles B. Stuart, A. M.; Nathaniel T. Lupton, A. M.; Bennett Puryear, A. M.; Rev. John C. Blackwell, A. M.; Richard M. Smith; William A. Shepard, A. M., Ph. B. (present incumbent); Benjamin F. Sharpe, adjunct professor.

English literature.—Edward D. Sims, A. M.; Rev. D. S. Doggett, D. D.; Thomas R. Price, M. A.; R. E. Blackwell, A. M. (present incumbent).

Philosophy and Biblical literature.—Rev. John A. Kern.

DISTINGUISHED ALUMNI.[1]

"Among teachers the college has representatives of whom she may be justly proud. Rev. John C. Blackwell, A. M., of Virginia, the first

[1] Among the graduates of Randolph-Macon who are unknown to fame but yet deserving of honor, is John Lynch Clemmons, Esq., of Louisville, Ky., step-father of the Hon. Albert S. Willis, M. C., from that State. His claim to honorable mention rests upon his early anticipation of the idea of the electric telegraph, in 1833, when he was yet a student at Randolph-Macon, from which institution he was graduated in 1837. The following statement by Mr. Clemmons to a Washington correspondent was published in the Charlotte (N. C.) Observer, March 19, 1886:

"In the spring of the year 1833, when about the age of twenty years, I commenced attending lectures on chemistry, and was forcibly struck with the powers of the galvanic battery, and its connection with electrical currents. In thinking over the matter I felt convinced that electricity could be practically used in conveying intelligence between distant points on insulated wires. I announced this belief to my classmates, and to illustrate my idea, drew a diagram * * * exhibiting a wire supported by glass brackets on upright poles, such as are now in use, with a battery at each end and an independent clock-work on which to receive messages.

"I attempted frequently to explain this to my comrades, but was only laughed at for my pains. I was regarded as a visionary, and my project as a dream. I contended that it would work, and prophesied that in the near future a man would be sitting in his chamber in New York conversing with his brother in New Orleans as familiarly as if they were seated at his own fireside. * * *

"In after years a number of my schoolmates came out with voluntary communications to different newspapers testifying to what I have above stated. Prominent among them was J. W. Cameron, at one time editor of a paper published at Wadesboro, N. C.

"Being young and somewhat diffident, I did not press my suggestions upon the public attention; but hearing that a gentl n by the name of Page, in Washington City, had become quite eminent a- ian, I resolved to communicate to him my ideas on the subject of tel current, and to obtain his views on the subject. I therefore wr in detail my views, accompanying the same with diagrams, e opinion. To this request I

graduate, yet lives to reflect honor upon his *alma mater*. He has spent a long life in the work of instructing both sexes, and has had few equals and no superiors as a careful, capable, and conscientious teacher. The following gentlemen are enrolled as graduates on the records of the college: Bishop Holland N. McTyeire, D. D.; Rev. John C. Granbery, D. D., of Vanderbilt University; Rev. A. W. Mangum, D. D., of the University of North Carolina; Richard W. Jones, M. A., of the Uni-

received no answer. This failure to answer was rather a damper upon my enthusiasm and I thought that, after all, probably my theory was not practicable, or its merits would have been appreciated by a man eminent in electrical science.

"I therefore dropped the matter, and devoted myself to my studies, saying but little more about the telegraph. I was preparing myself by a collegiate literary course for entering upon my profession as a lawyer, and devoted myself exclusively to that purpose.

"Years rolled by, and I had almost forgotten the telegraph matter, when in the year 1844 I opened the Washington Globe one morning, and the first paragraph that attracted my attention was an account of the formation of a partnership between Page, Morse, Amos Kendall, and Smith, to erect an experimental telegraph wire between Baltimore and Washington City, and an application to Congress for pecuniary aid.

"The moment I saw the combination the conviction flashed upon my mind that Page had used my suggestions to him, made eleven years before, in the furtherance of the Morse project; and when I learned that at the time I wrote to Page in 1833 and for some years afterwards he was an examiner in the Patent Office and forbidden by law to take out a patent in his own name, my convictions were confirmed. Indeed, I was so positive of the fact that I wrote a communication to the Washington Globe, publicly charging Page with having availed himself of my suggestions.

"Being thus publicly charged with appropriating my suggestions, he was compelled to reply to my communication, and did so by admitting that he had eleven years before received my letter and diagrams, but excused himself for not answering it on the ground that he then thought there was nothing in it.

"In the meantime Morse, Page & Co., having received Congressional aid, proceeded to erect their line between Baltimore and Washington, which proved a success, and so linked Mr. Morse's name with the project as to give him the boom over everybody else.

"Not wishing [continued Mr. Clemmons] to place my reputation for veracity in the crucible of public criticism, and caring very little about the matter anyway, I remained silent ever afterwards.

"I should say that the alphabet which I suggested to Mr. Page was precisely the same as that which was used by Mr. Morse, and I believe is still used. I have long since ceased to give any attention to telegraphy, but take it for granted that it is now a very different thing from what it was in the beginning, on account of the numerous improvements resulting from experience.

"It is, in fact, hardly proper to say that the electric telegraph was an invention, or that it originated with any one man. It was a growth, not an invention. It commenced with Volta and Galvani, a hundred years ago, and has gradually grown up to its present stature. In the years of 1835, 1836, 1837, much attention was given to the subject, both in Europe and America. Scientists in England, France, Germany, and the United States were working upon the problem in those years. Dr. Jackson in Boston, Joseph Henry at Princeton, and others, were studying the subject, and, in fact, making experiments in a small way. Doubtless the idea of telegraphing by the electric current was original with several different persons, as well as myself. Its practical introduction, however, was due to Morse, and he is entitled to the credit of having first proved its utility. I think he is entitled to the greater honor, for while with others it was mere theory, he put it into practice, and conferred thereby its blessings upon the world. I would not pluck a single leaf from the laurel that circled his brow, or drop a word that would reflect upon his memory."

versity of Mississippi; Bennett Puryear, A. M., of Richmond College; O. H. P. Corprew, A. M., of Central College, Missouri; Rev. Turner M. Jones, A. M., president of Greensborough Female College; Rev. John S. Moore, A. M., of the Southern University, Greensborough, Ala.; Edward E. Parham, A. M., president of Murfreesborough Female College; Rev. Samuel Lander, D. D., president of female college, Williamstown, S. C.; Rev. Charles B. Stuart, A. M., president of Marshall College, Texas; James H. Peay, A. M., superintendent of public schools, Richmond City; B. W. Arnold, A. M., president of Corvallis Institute, Oregon; Rev. James B. Thomas, A. M., president of a college in California; Prof. F. C. Woodward, A. M., Wofford College, South Carolina; Professor Baskerville, Vanderbilt University; Robert Sharp, A. M., University of Louisiana; Howard Edwards, A. M., Bingham's Military School, North Carolina; Clarence Edwards, A. M., president of Beaufort Academy, South Carolina; Professors Shepard, Smith, Blackwell, and Smithey, now filling chairs in the college; and as one of the late honored sons of the college, Rev. W. W. Royall, missionary to China, who is now in charge of a branch of Dr. Allen's college at Shanghai. Besides these there are scores of others teaching in colleges and high schools whose locations are not known to us.

"Among those who have attained distinction in civil life may be named Hon. David Clopton, of Alabama; Hon. James F. Dowdell, of Georgia; Col. Richard H. Powell, of Alabama; Hon. W. McK. Robbins, of North Carolina; Hon. David R. Duncan, of South Carolina; Hon. Thomas J. Jarvis, Governor of North Carolina, and hosts of others in law, medicine, and in the less prominent, but not less honorable pursuits of life, who look back to their college days with pleasure and with earnest wishes for the permanence and prosperity of their 'dear old mother.'"

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

President W. W. Smith, of Randolph-Macon, at the opening of the year 1887–88 supplied the editor with the following supplementary information:

"To bring the sketch down to the present date, I would add that the college is free from debt, and has accumulated $100,000 toward an endowment, in addition to the equivalent of $60,000 in the annual payment of $3,600 to its funds by the Church. It is expected soon to increase the fund to $250,000. The attendance is larger than for twelve years, there being 144 present to-day, and we shall probably catalogue about 160, as against 109 last year. Improvement is being made in every direction."

Concerning the Greek course at Randolph-Macon College, the following interesting note has been furnished by Professor Richard M. Smith, a brother of President W. W. Smith.

"The professor assigns to each class, in addition to the s ctly Greek work, a course in translations of the best Greek [illegible] n this the

student gains *what he can gain in no college course by exclusive reading of Greek*—a moderately good acquaintance with Greek literature. This is a new feature, and to it sympathetic and critical attention is invited.

"In addition to this, standard primers on Greek history, literature, education, and social and religious life, are studied, and there are given on these subjects supplementary talks, taken directly, so far as is possible and advisable, from the classic writers themselves. Thus, for instance, Plutarch is made to lecture upon Demosthenes or Alexander, while Demosthenes and Æschines may contend before the class with their own speeches. In like manner, every important author mentioned in the literature studied is illustrated by a selected reading from his own writings.

"Based on this work there is required in every class an essay, such as 'Homeric Theology and Morality,' 'Contrasts between Greek and American Education,' 'Socrates,' and 'Greek and American Social Life.'

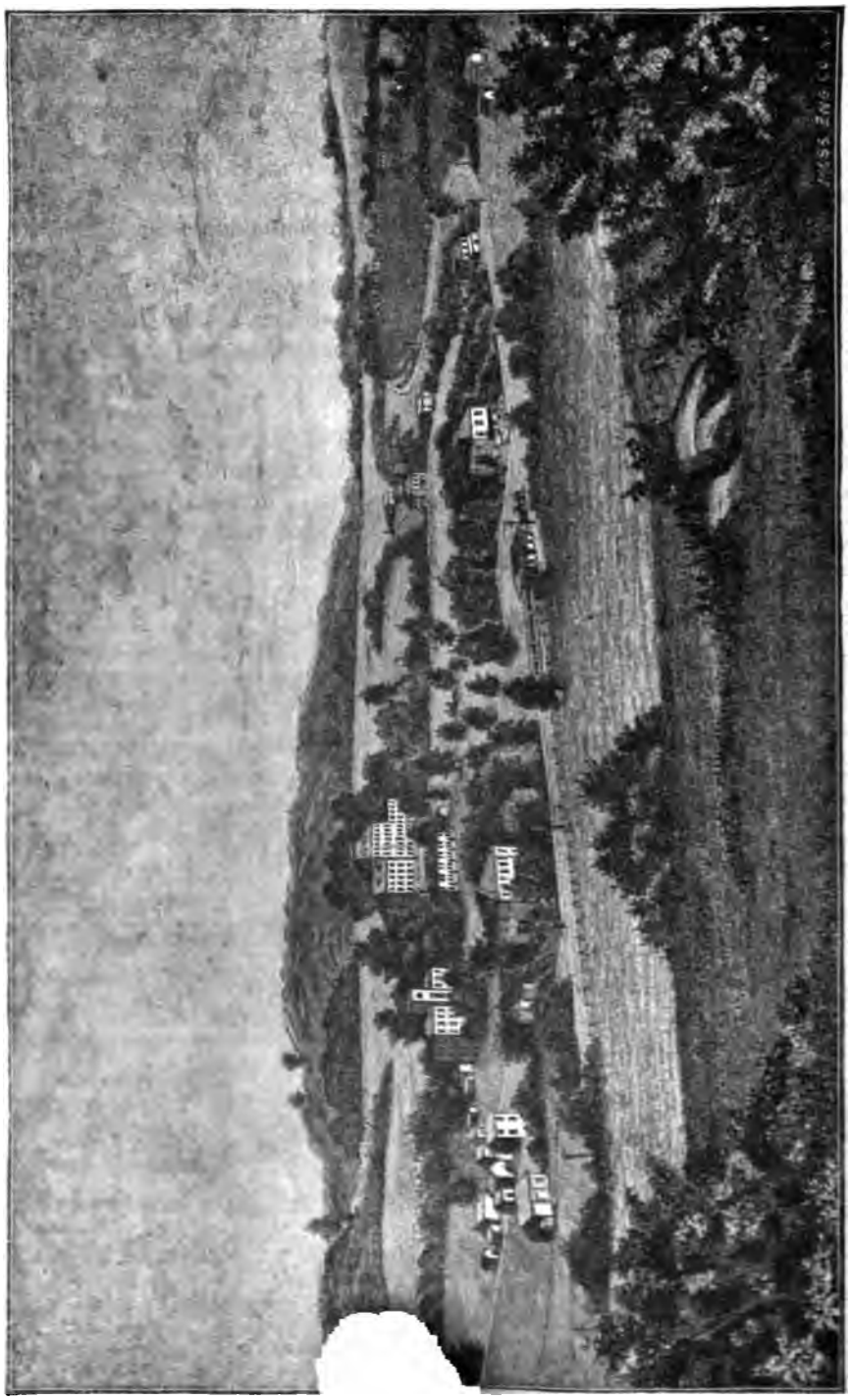
"The inspiration of this plan is the belief that God and Christ are in history, and that the Greek nation had a great mission for the world. The aim of the present course is that the student may be not merely trained by the Greek language, but also brought into extensive and stimulating contact with Greek life, Greek thought, and Greek achievements, and warned by Greek sins and disasters.

"Another feature of the course is that the student is made acquainted with the original form of the documents of what all must admit to be the greatest and purest religion, and not only studies them in class, but also hears lectures that strive to give him, not a good sermon, but all the light that the study of the Greek language and literature casts upon the New Testament. This light is great. It is easy to find. To have it is the desire, not of theological students only, but of every true Christian and of every wise man. To give it is the duty of one that professes to know and teach Greek. As few young men attend theological seminaries, it is the duty of every complete curriculum to meet this need.

"The course here suggested has been tested by the experience of three years. He who has followed it believes it to be good, and hopes it will be approved and improved by others."

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Besides the authorities mentioned in the course of the preceding sketch, a good notice of Randolph-Macon College may be found in the Appendix to Part I of the Third Annual Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction (Dr. W. H. Ruffner) of Virginia, 1873, pp. 145–147. Perhaps the most complete and authentic history of the institution is contained in the document written by John Howard, Esq., counsel for the trustees on the occasion of a lawsuit brought against them and testing the right of removal from Boydton to Ashland. This document, or demurrer, contains a full record of all legislation affecting the college, and is of great importance.



EMORY AND HENRY COLLEGE, WASHINGTON COUNTY, SOUTHWESTERN VIRGINIA.

CHAPTER XVIII.

EMORY AND HENRY COLLEGE.[1]

By Authority.

About the year 1833–34 the practicability of establishing an institution of learning somewhere in Southwestern Virginia or East Tennessee that would afford educational advantages of a higher order than any then existing that were accessible, began to be discussed. The want of a first-class college was felt, especially by the ministry and those in professional life. Up to this time the few who wished to obtain more than a common-school education were forced to seek it abroad. Randolph-Macon, at Boydton, Va; Hampden-Sidney, in Prince Edward County, Va.; and the college at Knoxville, Tenn., were the most available. As a class, the preachers in the Holston Annual Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church were doubtless most impressed with the need of a first-class college. Rev. Creed Fulton, then in the prime of his life, a member of the conference, warmly and zealously advocated the enterprise before the conference and in private circles. Under his leadership that enterprise soon took definite shape.

The Holston Conference, at its annual session in the fall of 1835, held in Knoxville, Tenn., resolved to establish somewhere in Southwestern Virginia what was then called a manual-labor college, an institution of learning in which the pupils were to be trained to labor as well as think. This manual-labor feature was a very prominent one in the enterprise as it was first brought before the public; a feature that was subsequently modified and finally abandoned, for reasons which will be noticed hereafter. It is not to be regretted, however, that this feature was made prominent in these incipient movements, for the institution was to be built up by a people engaged almost wholly in agriculture and the mechanic arts; a people among many of whom a prejudice existed against what was considered a learned and lazy race. The conference at this session took further steps by appointing Rev. Creed Fulton as general agent to solicit subscriptions, and, with the aid of a committee appointed for the purpose, select a location and enter upon the work of building. Mr. Fulton hastened to Virginia. The knowledge he had of the country, acquired as a travelling preacher, enabled him to select wisely and well. The first convention of citizens was called to meet at the old Glade Spring Presbyterian Church, in Washington County.

[1] This college owes its name to Bishop Emory and Patrick Henry, as representatives of Church and State in Virginia.

The fact should be recorded that this first meeting was held in a Presbyterian community, and a subscription was at once made amounting to about $5,000. The liberal and generous aid thus given at a critical time by the members of one religious denomination to an enterprise of this kind inaugurated by another, and intended to be denominational, should ever be held in pleasant recollection. Encouraged by this success Mr. Fulton immediately called the committee to meet in Abingdon, where a further subscription of about $5,000 was obtained. Among the men of influence who warmly espoused the cause which Mr. Fulton advocated, the names of Alexander Findlay, of Abingdon, and Col. William Byars and Tobias Smyth, citizens of Washington County, should never be forgotten. After careful deliberation it was decided to locate the institution in a beautiful valley nine miles east of Abingdon. This valley, watered by a tributary of the Holston, lies just south of the extreme west end of Walker's Mountain, and is noted for its beauty and fertility. It is 2,000 feet above sea-level. Whitetop Mountain, seen twenty miles south, rises 6,000 feet above the sea. The hand of Providence seems to have been in the location of the institution, for through this valley, then so secluded, now passes a great railway thoroughfare, connecting the East with the West, thus bringing the college, with all its beautiful surroundings, into public notice.

A farm containing about six hundred acres of highly productive land was purchased and paid for out of the funds first raised. It was at first intended that this farm should be cultivated by student labor, for which a compensation was to be allowed which would assist in paying the students' expenses. This farm, though not long cultivated according to the original plan, became subsequently a most valuable appendage, not only furnishing in its productions the means of boarding students at a low rate, but by enabling the authorities to keep at a distance any population that would be hurtful. This fine body of land was purchased from Rev. Edward Crawford, a Presbyterian minister, who we trust, true to his calling, had given more attention to the spiritual wants of his people than to the cultivation of his farm. The heavy forests were unbroken and the fields were overgrown with briars and thickets, while the inclosures and buildings were in a state of general dilapidation. These conditions all favored an easy purchase of the land, but they subsequently sorely tried the temper and patience of the young laborers.

Plans were drawn for a commodious boarding-house and for the main college building. The first was well planned and admirably built, meeting well the main purpose for which it was designed; it contained, in addition to the large dining hall, kitchen, store-rooms, and steward's apartments, a large public studying hall, and some dormitories.

The school was opened April 13, 1838, and one hundred students were enrolled the first year under the presidency of Rev. Charles Collins. No better man could have been found to take charge of the institution in its infancy and start it on its career of usefulness. A man of re-

markably clear head, in early manhood, fixed in his purpose and resolute, with a laudable ambition to succeed, he combined within himself rare elements of success, both natural and acquired.

The students were divided into small companies of eight or ten each, and each company placed under the supervision of one of the older students. These companies were taken at two o'clock each afternoon out upon the farm to work for two or three hours. They were allowed from three to five cents per hour, according to their skill and industry as estimated by their leaders. The impracticability of the manual-labor system soon became apparent. The farm work could not be done successfully in this way. A hundred hands were to be employed by the superintendent for two or three hours; the most of these had never been taught to work, and they often did more harm than good. Implements and work stock in corresponding numbers had to be provided, these to lie idle three-fourths of every day, and often the fields would scarcely be reached before the bell would summon them to return, and that too often at a time when the care of the crop required immediate and prolonged attention. It was soon discovered that a full corps of regular hands had to be employed in addition to the students. But the students had to be paid for their labor, for the subscribers and patrons had been led to expect that in this way a student could meet the greater part of his expenses. Board and tuition had to be put at scarcely more than a nominal rate. Board was $1.25 per week and tuition $10 per session of five months. The consequence was that debts—an incubus that presses the life out of so many colleges—began to accumulate. The fact became apparent that manual-labor institutions must be well endowed to insure their success. The system, however, was not speedily abandoned, but was persisted in for eight or ten years, changing gradually into a voluntary instead of a compulsory system. Then, as might have been anticipated, it soon ceased altogether. Viewed in another light, the system was by no means devoid of advantage. It broke the monotony of ordinary student life; it promoted health and buoyancy of spirits; in the hours of field and forest labor there was found not only relief from study, but such a variety of incident, that the students of those days found more means of solid enjoyment than others have since.

The debt alluded to as originating partly at least in the attempt to carry out the manual-labor system, continued to exist with gradual increase until 1843, when it was cancelled by obtaining a loan of $18,000 from the literary fund of the State of Virginia. It should be stated in this connection as a very remarkable fact that, after paying the floating debt referred to above, the management of the college was such that without a single dollar of endowment or of donations it kept clear of debt for the lapse of about thirty years, and that the income from board and tuition, both of which were placed at figures unusually low for a first-class institution, was sufficient not only to meet current expenses,

but to make substantial improvements from time to time, such as the building of new and elegant houses and enlarging the library and apparatus. The patronage of the college has been drawn almost exclusively from the Southern States, and prior to the Civil War from the cotton States. The number of students attending the school, beginning with one hundred the first year, rose gradually, with slight fluctuations, to 280 in the year preceding the War. Since the War the number has varied from 80 to 150.

The financial success of the college, in *ante-bellum* years at least, was due largely to the system of boarding. All the students, except day students, boarded in a common hall, where by practising economy, and with the help of the farm, a variable surplus was realized each year, which was applied to making improvements. Since the War, however, the club or mess system has been adopted largely. Now the boarding department yields the college no revenue. The more important buildings, added from time to time, have been erected in the following order: In 1848 a professor's house was built at the west end of the campus and occupied by Professor Wiley; this building was subsequently enlarged and became the president's house. In 1852 a house was erected directly east of the one last named, and facing the campus, to be occupied by Professor Longley. In the year 1856 the number of students had so increased that one boarding hall was insufficient, and the building of a second became necessary. What is now known as the "Fulton House" was then erected on a small elevation northeast of the spring. These are all elegant brick buildings. Two additional dormitory buildings were erected—one a wooden one-story range on the east border of the campus, the other a two-story brick building. The destruction of the old boarding-house, already alluded to, was immediately followed by the erection of a more sightly and imposing building on ground a little south of that occupied by the old one. This college misfortune was promptly met by the friends of the institution in the county, mainly by a subscription of about $16,000, to erect the new building, which in architectural skill and plan far excels any other on the premises. Several objects were happily combined in this structure. Besides all the apartments necessary for the boarding department, it was arranged so as to contain two commodious literary halls, with adjoining libraries, a large college library room, a museum and cabinet room, and an observatory on a stately tower, which furnishes independent stairways to the literary halls. This building is known as the "Byars House." As regards other changes and improvements, the campus, once limited to about four acres, has been enlarged to twenty-five, and amply supplied with shade trees. Among these trees the returning alumnus, after many years' absence, may find the one which his own hands, aided by those of his dearest friend, may have planted. On the farm there have been changes. Some fields, once worn and bare, have by careful management been restored to fertility, and are now clothed with a continuous coating

of grass. The college cemetery, now a marked feature in the landscape, with its monuments, crowns the northern hill. Here sleep, undisturbed by din of battle, more than two hundred soldiers of the Confederacy.

The building of the railroad through this valley marked an era of improvement in everything connected with it. It sweeps in a gentle curve around north of all the buildings, except the depot, giving the observer a pleasing panoramic view of them. On the margin of the college farm and half of a mile west of the college, where once grew the chincapin and the vine, a quiet, shady vale, well suited for evening walks, now quite a village has sprung up, containing some business houses, shops, and a number of handsome dwellings. On a small elevation near by stands the residence of Professor Davis. Other beautiful residences have been erected in sight on the neighboring farm. The main college building has been marked, from time to time, by varying conditions. The original wooden roof, having been many times on fire, was replaced by one of metal. After the War the building was thoroughly renovated internally; all the old lathing and plastering were removed and replaced, the rooms repaired and repainted. More recently the entire building has been painted and pencilled externally, so that its appearance is now fresh and attractive. The old college bell, whose tongue was now and then stolen, but which continued to call students and faculty to duty for nearly forty years, at length succumbed to a crack in its side. In view of its associations it was remelted and made part of a new and larger one, which now sends its heavy, but melodious tones far over the surrounding hills. The heavy forests surrounding the college have, to some extent, been cleared away, and in their places are cultivated fields. These old woods, in days of yore, were ever and anon made vocal by youthful orators. This custom still prevails, although the forest area is somewhat contracted, and often an approaching anniversary or exhibition is heralded in this way. Well-graded roads have taken the place of the original trail-like pass-ways that radiated in all directions.

Besides these physical changes to which allusion has been made, others of a different kind have been continually occurring, generally, as we trust, marking progress in harmony with the spirit of the times, though it can scarcely be claimed that these changes have always been for the better.

Comparing the routine of daily duty as prescribed and followed in the early years of the college with that practised now, many changes are found. Change sometimes is needed simply for the sake of change; it breaks the monotonies of life. The first generations of students remember this programme: The morning bell aroused them from slumber at 5 A. M. In the winter season all as yet was night. The more diligent rose at once, kindled their fires, dressed, and set their rooms in order. At half past 5 the bell summoned to morning prayers in the chapel. This signal roused the laggards from their beds, who hastened, half clad, to join their comrades in the dimly-lighted chapel—one tallow candle

usually furnishing the light. After roll call, reading the Scriptures, and prayer, during which good order was scarcely expected, some escaped in the dim light to their rooms. From the chapel a large number passed directly to the lecture rooms, well warmed and lighted, the remainder to their rooms; the diligent to their books, and the laggards possibly to their beds. Two series of recitations, of thirty minutes each, passed before the bell for breakfast rang at 7. At 8 A. M. half-hour recitations were resumed, which continued until 1, the hour for dinner. At 2 P. M., in the days of manual labor, the companies went to work until 4. When the labor feature was dispensed with, the time from 2 to 4 was given to study in private rooms. Then duty began on the huge trunks of trees which teamsters and oxen had dragged in, and which the students cut and carried to their rooms. From the supper table, at 5, they passed again to the chapel for evening prayer, at which singing was substituted for reading the Scriptures. Then followed the evening walks and recreations until 7 P. M., then studying until 9, when the bell rang for retiring—a signal which many took for ceasing to study and not retiring. Thus ended the day. This old system, though ridiculed now as something obsolete and impracticable, had much of merit in it, which one might commend without the charge of "fogyism." It encouraged early retiring and early rising, industry, and economy in the care of rooms. In the present routine, which is more sybaritic, the morning slumber is not broken until 6 o'clock; breakfast at 7, with no recitation or study hours preceding it. Recitations begin at 8, to which forty minutes each are allowed. At 10 A. M. there is a convention of all the students, with all the faculty, in the chapel for worship, which consists in reading the Scriptures, singing, and prayer. This is a great improvement on the old system. It is the usual time for making communications and announcements to the students and for hearing Senior speeches. There is much more of the spirit of devotion, and excellent order invariably prevails. The students are not called together for afternoon prayers. There is no cutting and carrying of wood now as formerly. Coal is used for fuel, and is delivered to the students in their rooms, which is far better in point of economy and risk of damage by fire. The ringing of the 9 o'clock bell has been dispensed with, the entire night being regarded as sacred either to study or repose. The literary societies formerly met in their halls on Friday nights, now they meet on Saturday nights. This last change is found to work well. Part of Saturday was formerly employed in hearing the classes in elocution, now the time is allowed for making preparations for debate. On Sunday, in addition to the customary service of preaching, etc., much attention is given to Sabbath-school work. Bible reading is encouraged, a large and interesting Bible class being conducted every Sabbath by the president of the college.

The changes that have taken place from time to time in the board of curators and in the board of instruction will be seen by reference to

records where these boards are named. The methods of instruction have been modified, but radical changes have been avoided, while many of those introduced have been adopted, not so much from a settled conviction that they were great improvements over older methods, as from a desire to conform to the custom of the times. No substitute for mental labor on the part of the student has yet been found to yield satisfactory results. The old tread-mill methods of drilling, although often now subjects of ridicule, secured a degree of mental discipline which no short method, involving merely a passive reception of what is taught, can equal.

In the curriculum of Emory and Henry it is still maintained that Latin, Greek, and mathematics should be held as standard studies for mental discipline. Much time must be devoted to a patient study of the natural, mental, and moral sciences, and the curriculum made yet more symmetrical by due attention to the modern languages, specially the German and the French; holding the idea as preposterous that any one-sided development that may be secured by a few weeks' special study of a few branches, intended as special preparation for some particular pursuit, can be properly regarded as education. To aid instruction in the natural sciences a "Science Hall" has just been erected, with lecture-rooms and a laboratory below, and a cabinet of minerals and museum above.

The facilities for boarding students prior to the time of the War were limited, at least in variety, being confined almost entirely to the two college boarding halls. The usual evils attending such a system were manifested—such as coarseness of manners, arising from an absence of refined family influences, and dissatisfaction with the fare. After the Civil War a number of family residences were erected in the immediate neighborhood, where boarding can now be had, and the students are permitted to select any approved place or to board themselves in messes. This last method is now quite popular and economical. Companies containing fifteen or twenty each take some building, provided by the college at a small charge, and elect one of their number to superintend their operations and employ a cook. In this arrangement one of the evils alluded to above is eliminated. They are never known to complain of their board.

In the government of the college and in the administration of discipline there has been much change. The system now practised would have been inefficient in *ante-bellum* days, nor would the former methods be applicable now. These changes have not only been in harmony with, but they have been necessitated by, a change in the general character of the students. The old dispensation was emphatically one of law, and a rigid enforcement of law seemed to be necessary. The patronage of the school was drawn almost exclusively from slave-holding territory. Among the evils arising from the system, a very serious one was that it tended to weaken inducements to study, by favoring an idea

in the minds of the young men of the dominant race that they were independent, not only of the necessity of manual, but in a measure of mental labor. Their relations to the servile race at home did not tend to make them specially submissive to wholesome restraints at school; the spoiled favorites of fortune, they were frequently sent abroad because they were unmanageable at home. With such boys college rebellion was a favorite pastime, to prevent which the severest penalties belonging to college discipline were inflicted; such as reproof, private, then public dismission, and expulsion, following these last with a publication of the same in the annual catalogue. In former years the dominant party was often composed of the worst characters, who held the better class in a state of abject fear. The idea was fostered that the faculty was one party and the students another, having no interests in common; that their stay at college, far from being a privilege, was a sort of durance, to which they were subjected contrary to their wishes, and from which they longed to be delivered. To these was added a spirit of vandalism that took delight in mutilating and destroying whatever had been prepared for the comfort and welfare of the college community. In all these things there has been a most gratifying change brought about, gradually, by many different causes. The overthrow of the "peculiar institution" prepared the way, by bringing our young men to feel that they were dependent upon themselves for success, and that education was a necessity. Much is to be attributed to the changes that have taken place in the whole social fabric; to the march of mind and of manners; to educational advantages that have been extended to all classes, and doubtless a great deal to such influences as have come from the pulpit and the Sabbath school. In the school itself much has been done, independent of faculty action or influence, to bring about this important transformation, inducing a higher and healthier tone of public sentiment among the young men, and giving to the better class a controlling power, both by numbers and influence. Among these we notice the establishment of the Young Men's Christian Association, which is becoming everywhere a power for good. To this may be added the presence of a large number of sterling young men in our college community who are preparing for the ministry; and, lastly, the influence of the periodicals published by the literary societies. Whether these in colleges generally are productive of good or evil depends entirely on the manner in which they are conducted. In Emory and Henry such publications, in late years at least, have been managed with surprising skill and prudence, reflecting great credit on those in charge of them, and by their timely suggestions and admonitions giving shape and tone to the sentiments and conduct of the students. In the midst of a body of students of this character, students who fe[illegible] their interests are identified with those of the faculty, [illegible] called "college law." College law, as well [illegible] for the right-

eous," and might perhaps be laid aside almost wholly, leaving the young men to be a law unto themselves, were it not that still with each returning session there are present some few of the baser sort. Rules, both general and specific, however, are always necessary for the efficient working of every institution of learning, which must be sacredly observed.

A very important feature in the history of Emory and Henry College yet remains to be noticed, and that is the origin and working of the literary societies, known respectively as the Calliopean and the Hermesian. It has been claimed for these that they stand unrivalled in their history and operations. They were established prior to the year 1840. It would not be doing them justice to say that they had encountered no perils and surmounted no difficulties. The boys of either crew have sometimes proved their ship among the breakers, when the skill of all on duty was put to the test. Working side by side, it would have been a marvel indeed if they had never been antagonistic; the great wonder is that their relations have generally been so eminently pleasant and their intercourse marked by so much of reciprocal courtesy. Club-like in their character when first organized, without libraries or equipments, they held their meetings in the lecture-rooms. In the course of two or three years, however, they fitted up the attics in the wings of the main college building as halls. These were small, with ceilings low and means of ventilation imperfect, but they were rendered very attractive. Indeed, the ornamentation seemed to be in an inverse ratio to the fitness of the apartments otherwise. Limited in space for their operations as these societies were at that period, and subjected to inconveniences of various kinds, it is, nevertheless, questionable whether the god of eloquence and the queen of the muses were ever more lavish in bestowing success on their votaries. Indeed, the reputation which Emory and Henry has borne as a school eminently successful in elocutionary training was well established at this time. In the building of the Byars House, in 1858, by special contract with the literary societies, the third story was built and devoted solely to their use, affording two halls, each about 40 by 50 feet, with lofty ceilings, and sufficient space for libraries contiguous to each hall, and separated therefrom by arched doorways and glass partitions. A large collection of books had been made by each society, by purchases and otherwise, before they entered their new halls, but with new library apartments and ample space a spirit of rivalry sprang up which has resulted in large collections. The equipments of these halls are such as to make them highly beautiful and seemingly verging on extravagance, but as each generation of students has contributed only a part, the expense has been easily met. In the main they have been wonderfully free from internal feuds and schisms or party strife. The happy exception they enjoy from such evils is due largely to the fact that secret organizations are not allowed to exist as such in the college. A generous rivalry between these literary societies, with other good results, has

modified the bearing of the older students towards new recruits. The unkind treatment of new students, technically known as "hazing," in some colleges, is here considered ungentlemanly and is practically unknown. The manly and business-like way in which the affairs of these societies are conducted would surprise any one not familiar with them.

By inspecting the faculty record it may be seen that four members thereof were officially connected with and worked together as colleagues. for twenty-four consecutive years, while three of these were thus united for thirty-four years, and two of them are still thus associated. After a lapse of more than forty years we know of no other institution that can exhibit such a record. It indicates great steadiness in the working of the machinery and great harmony among those placed in charge of it, both of which are essential to success in operations of this kind. In later years, when similar institutions became more abundant, when competition became active and a struggle for existence began through lack of patronage, some changes were made which restored the confidence of the people in the college, and stirred them up to retaining the great school in their midst.

In the half century now closing on the history of the institution it has run a career of prosperity and usefulness surpassing the most sanguine expectations of its founders. If the career of Emory and Henry should end even now, our whole country should rejoice in the good it has already accomplished. It has proved a blessing to the country and to the church, such as has abundantly repaid all it has cost of labor and treasure. It has already aided in educating 5,200 young men; it has graduated more than 500. Of these graduates over 200 have belonged to the State of Virginia, more than 100 to Tennessee, and 31 to North Carolina, while all the other Southern States have been well represented. It has provided first-class teachers for high schools and colleges, while five universities are partly manned by its graduates. Our records show, in part at least, to what extent the pulpit and the bar, the editorial chair and the healing art, legislative bodies and our Congress halls, have been supplied with efficient men from these academic shades.

At a special meeting of the Joint Board of Trustees and Visitors of Emory and Henry College held on July 18, 1888, Major R. W. Jones, of Mississippi, was elected president of the college and professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology, to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of President Jordan. Mr. E. B. Craighead, of Missouri, was elected professor of Latin and French. The Faculty now stands as follows: R. W. Jones, M. A., LL. D., president; Rev. E. E. Wiley, D. D., treasurer and financial agent; Rev. Edmund Longley, M. A., professor of moral philosophy and English; Rev. James A. Davis, M. A., professor of natural philosophy, astronomy, and botany; George W. Miles, Jr., M. A., professor of Greek and German; Samuel M. Barton, Ph. D., professor of pure and applied mathematics; R. W. Jones, M. A., LL. D., professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology; E. B. Craighead, M. A., professor of Latin and French.

CHAPTER XIX.

ROANOKE COLLEGE.

BY THE EDITOR.

There is a short historical account of this institution in Dr. William H. Ruffner's Third Annual Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1873, pp. 148, 149, in which attention is called to the original design of the college in the valley of the Roanoke. It was "for the especial benefit of the Anglo-German population of Virginia, who, to a great extent, then [1853] constituted the industrious, rural people of the valley counties and other parts, mostly of West Virginia, who from different causes, to a very limited extent, patronized the old established institutions of the State."

Roanoke College was the historical outgrowth of a private Lutheran foundation called the Virginia Institute, established within the limits of the Mt. Tabor congregation, in Augusta County, by the Rev. David F. Bittle and the Rev. C. C. Baughman, in the year 1842. The institution was adopted by the Virginia Synod of the Lutheran Church in 1843, and in 1847 it was removed to its present site, Salem, in the Roanoke Valley. The Virginia Collegiate Institute was chartered as Roanoke College in 1853. The college is characterized in the original charter as "A seminary of learning for the instruction of youth in the various branches of science and literature, the useful arts, and the learned and foreign languages." It was distinctly asserted that nothing in the charter should be "so construed as at any time to authorize the establishment of a theological professorship." Although remaining under the auspices of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, the institution has always been conducted in a most catholic spirit, and has largely drawn both its students and its support from non-Lutheran sources. About two-thirds of its present constituency come from other denominations. As indicative of the liberal tendencies of the college, it is stated that Roanoke College had representatives at seven theological seminaries in 1886–87—Lutheran (Gettysburg and Philadelphia), Presbyterian (Union, N. Y., and Princeton), Episcopalian (Alexandria), Congregational (Yale), and Baptist (Louisville, Ky.).

The sources of information concerning the historical development of Roanoke College are few and scattered. Probably the most authentic are the historical articles of the late President Bittle, the first president

and virtual founder of the college, contributed to the Roanoke Collegian, of which a bound set is preserved in the Roanoke College library. A memorial address delivered by S. C. Wells, Ph. D., at the opening of the Bittle Memorial Hall, Roanoke College, Salem, Va., October 17, 1879, and printed in the Lutheran Quarterly for October, 1880 (Gettysburg), contains an excellent sketch of Dr. Bittle's[1] life work as the builder of a good institution of learning on an educational frontier. The following scattered notices of the college have been gathered from various sources, but all have the sanction of President Julius D. Dreher, the energetic head of a hopeful college. The first notice is taken from the Journal of Education, Boston, June 30, 1887, which appears to be one of the most recent authoritative statements:

"In the Virginia mountains there is no spot more healthful than the Roanoke Valley, which lies between the Blue Ridge and the Alleghanies, at an average elevation of 1,100 feet above the sea-level. That it is a valley of wonderful beauty also may be seen from the accompanying cut, which was made for the Century Magazine when Edward King was writing 'The Great South' papers for that popular monthly. It is a region much like the Wyoming, in Pennsylvania, the valley being small enough to be seen at one view from an elevation, together with the outline of the mountains that completely encircle it. It bears a striking resemblance to the lovely valley in which Williams College is situated. When Rev. George Müller, of Bristol, England, visited Roanoke in 1878 to address the students, he remarked that the scenery around Salem strikingly reminded him of Switzerland. Mr. Charles Dudley Warner, Rev. Washington Gladden, D. D., LL. D., Dr. A. D. Mayo, and many others, have also written descriptions of the picturesque beauty of the valley of the Roanoke. * * *

"The Virginia Collegiate Institute, which was established in Salem in 1847, was erected into Roanoke College by act of the Legislature of Virginia in 1853, the charter vesting the government of the college in a self-perpetuating board of trustees. There was little except the charter to entitle the institution to the new dignity assigned. A brief historical sketch of those early days of the college informs us that—

"'Crœsus did not stand sponsor at its baptism, nor the Roanoke, as another Pactolus, stand ready to convert its ventures into gold. * * * The library at this time consisted of 140 volumes; the grounds and buildings were worth about $10,000, with liabilities of about $8,000 resting upon them; and willing hands and hopeful hearts kept watch and ward over the financial and academic interests of the rising institution in the prayerful hope that the blessing of Heaven would continue to attend the new enterprise.'

[1] Cf. "Doctor Bittle and Roanoke College," an address delivered in the English Lutheran Church, of Richmond, October 8, 1876, by W. H. Ruffner, Superintendent of Public Instruction in Virginia, and printed in the Educational Journal of Virginia, November, 1876.

ROANOKE COLLEGE AT SALEM, VA.

"Earnest work, done at great personal sacrifice, by an overworked and underpaid faculty, has marked every step in the onward movement of Roanoke College. Only fairly started when the Civil War was begun, its doors were nevertheless kept open throughout that dark period; and the college bell rang its daily call to peaceful tasks while the music of the bugle and the drum was heard on many a tented field. A true picture of the shifts resorted to and the sacrifices made to carry on the college during that trying time would reveal various lights and shadows—much that was amusing—to offset an otherwise too sombre background. Scarcely had the War ended before an agent was in the field to collect money to erect an additional building; the enlarged main edifice and the west hall proving altogether inadequate to meet pressing demands.

"The small library was increased from year to year until a building for its accommodation became a necessity. Through the generous gifts of friends North and South the trustees were enabled to erect such a building in 1879. It is substantially built of brick—as are all the college buildings—and is called the 'Bittle Memorial,' in honor of the first president of the college. The library now contains about 16,000 volumes, many of the books being rare and valuable, and a number of them from 200 to 400 years old.

"Following the example of the University of Virginia, many colleges in the South have arranged their studies into schools instead of courses. Roanoke College adheres to the historic classification of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior classes, but allows a choice among several courses for degrees.

"Roanoke College has always manifested a warm interest in the advancement of popular education and in preparing well-qualified teachers for various grades of schools. Up to the year 1865 the college graduated only 41 men. The results the institution has achieved have been accomplished almost entirely within the brief period of a little more than two decades. The whole number of graduates now aggregates nearly 300, the majority of whom are engaged as professors, teachers, and clergymen. Graduates of the college may be found in almost every profession and in connection with leading business interests in twenty-seven States and Territories.

"Owing to the want of means and to irregular preparatory training a great many students in the South pursue only a partial course at college. Of this class Roanoke has received fully one thousand. As many of these are pretty well educated, and as no inconsiderable number of them occupy prominent positions in professional and business life, the college may justly claim large consideration for them in making up any estimate of its usefulness to the country.

"The college draws its students from every Southern State and from some parts of the North and West. At different times young men have come from Mexico. For sixteen years Roanoke has been educating In-

VIEW OF ROANOKE VALLEY.

dians. The Choctaws support a small number of students at the college at the expense of their government. Three Choctaw superintendents of schools have visited the college in the discharge of their official duties. In 1883 William H. McKinney graduated at Roanoke with the degree of A. B., being the first Indian to take a diploma at a Virginia college, and also the first one to win that honor at Yale University, where he was made a bachelor of divinity in 1886.

"The history of Roanoke College corresponds in general to that of Yale up to the year 1831, when the first endowment fund of $100,000 was raised for that University, but more nearly with the story of the earlier years of Amherst, as told by Prof. W. S. Tyler in his history of that institution. It must be borne in mind that Roanoke College is only thirty-four years old, including the War period; that the years since the War have not been favorable to the building up of a struggling institution; that the college has never received even the smallest appropriation from the State; and that, although five bequests have been made to it, the college has as yet very little endowment—four of these bequests, left by friends in Virginia, not being yet available.[1] It is surprising that the college has lived; it is still more surprising that it has made so good a record for sound scholarship and for wide usefulness. How this work has been accomplished need not be told here in detail. Any one at all familiar with the difficulties of establishing good colleges, even in wealthy communities and under favoring conditions and influences, can fill up this outline with years of burdensome work on meagre salaries, with earnest devotion on the part of faculty, students, and friends, and, above all, with love to humanity and faith in God.

"The college owes much to the unflagging energy and self-sacrificing spirit of its first president, Dr. D. F. Bittle, who gave to it twenty three years of constant and laborious service [from 1853 to 1876]."

Speaking of this man, Dr. A. D. Mayo, associate editor of the Journal of Education, Boston, in an editorial on "Roanoke College," says:

"The true existence of the institution began with its first president, Dr. Bittle, who for more than twenty years toiled like a Hercules against every obstacle to establish a centre of good learning for the people of his religious connection. Around him grew up a corps of teachers worthy of such a leader, two of whom are still among the present faculty. The school slowly grew, kept itself alive during the War, and now, at the end of its first generation, is able to make an honorable show of past service. In this time it has received more than 1,000 and graduated nearly 300 students, the majority of young men of that substantial and vigorous sort on whom the future of every Southern State so largely depends. It has received students from some twenty States of the Union, and its name is cherished in every part of the South.

[1] Since this was written a bequest of real estate ([illegible] 000) has become available by the death (October 11, 1887) of the wid[illegible] G. B. Board, president of the board of trustees, died recently, [illegible] for endowment, already well invested.

"Our four days' acquaintance with these young men, their professors, and the large number of visitors from the adjacent country, convinced us that President Dreher has not over-rated the importance of this fortress of the new education in new Virginia. With one exception Roanoke College is the only institution of the sort in a region as large as the State of Maryland, which is rapidly coming into notice as the mining, metallic, manufacturing, and cattle-grazing portion of the State. The new iron town of Roanoke is only seven miles away, and the whole country is alive with the omens of bright promise for a near future. It will be a great advantage if this young institution can offer, at its present moderate rates, a thorough college education to large numbers of the active young men of such a district."

Mr. Charles Dudley Warner, in his editorial "Notes on Virginia," in the Hartford Courant, July, 1883, says: "Roanoke College is animated by the modern spirit, has put the past behind it, and is keenly alive to the importance of the right sort of educational training for the new Virginia. There is nothing more important, just now, for the South, than the thorough educational training of the so-called middle class. Only by this means can it keep step with the great industrial movement of our time. In tone and standard the college is good, its students are there to learn, and the results, according to its means, are satisfactory. But it is an institution peculiarly happily situated to tell upon the new awakening life of the South, and no amount of money would be thrown away on it. I thought while we were there, in the midst of so much agricultural richness, with the mineral wealth opening up, and such signs near at hand of a vast industrial development, that here is just the place for a grand industrial scientific school, which would probably tell more than any other one agency on the development of the resources of Virginia."

Rev. Washington Gladden, D. D., LL. D., in a communication to the Springfield (Mass.) Republican, June 27, 1882, said:

"A large share of the students are from the middle class, and the spirit of the work and of self-reliance manifested by them is truly inspiring. In the baker's dozen of speeches by these young men in the contest for the prize medal in oratory, and on the commencement stage, there was a revelation of the temper of the new South that bodes nothing but good to that section and to the whole nation. Without exception, the speeches were brave, manly, forward-looking. The fact that a new day had come to the South was the undertone of all this young thinking; and it was evident enough that these hopeful fellows were ready to spring to the front of the new movement, and make the most of its opportunities. National matters were referred to by most of them, and not one word of bitterness was spoken, nothing that could have given pain to the most stalwart Northerner. In a literary way, the speeches were much more rhetorical than would be heard at Yale or Amherst, and some of them needed not a little chastening; but what

they lacked in finish they made up in manliness. On the whole, I was greatly pleased with the indications given by the young men of this college, representing several different States, of the public sentiment at the South."

PROFESSIONS AND DISTRIBUTION OF ALUMNI.

The triennial catalogue of the alumni of Roanoke College gives the names, occupations, and residences of the graduates of Roanoke College. It shows that at the close of its thirty-fourth year the college had graduated 278 men, of whom 261 are living. We give the distribution of the whole number (278) by professions and States.

By professions: Presidents, principals, professors, and teachers, 67 (of these 20 are clergymen); clergymen, 61; attorneys-at-law, 48; merchants and in general business, 23; agriculturists, 22; physicians, 20; editors, 4 (six clergymen and teachers are also engaged in editorial work); bankers, 4; civil officers, 3 (not counting lawyers who hold offices or graduates who are members of State Legislatures); United States Civil Service, 3; officers in United States Army, 1; missionary in Mexico, 1; studying in Germany, 1; unclassified, 20 (including a number of recent graduates). In this classification graduates preparing for a profession are counted as being already in it.

By States: Virginia, 135; North Carolina, 19; Texas, 18; Pennsylvania, 13; Maryland, 12; West Virginia, 9; South Carolina, 9; Tennessee, 8; Kentucky, 7; Mississippi, 6; New York, 5; Louisiana, California, and District of Columbia, 4 each; Alabama and Indian Territory, 3 each; New Jersey, Ohio, Missouri, Colorado, and Nebraska, 2 each; Georgia, Arkansas, Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Oregon, Utah Territory, Mexico, and Germany, 1 each. This shows that the graduates of Roanoke are laboring in twenty-eight States and Territories and two other countries.

In so brief an analysis it is not possible to enumerate the prominent positions filled by Roanoke graduates. In estimating the work done by the college we must keep in mind the fact that, besides the graduates, nearly 1,500 students have taken a partial course at Roanoke, and that many of these fill prominent positions in professional and business life. When it is borne in mind that Roanoke College has done its work with almost no endowment and under many disadvantages, its faculty and friends certainly have good reason to be gratified at what has been accomplished. (Roanoke Collegian, July, 1887.)

An indication of professorial activity at Roanoke College is a History of Education, by F. V. N. Painter, A. M., professor of modern languages and literature. (International Education Series. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1888.)

RICHMOND COLLEGE.

CHAPTER XX.

RICHMOND COLLEGE.

By Professor H. H. Harris,

Chairman of the Faculty.

Enduring institutions are commonly the result of slow growth, and that often from small beginnings. So it has been with Richmond College. In common with nearly all other seats of Christian learning, it owes its foundation to the desire for a better educated ministry.

ITS ORIGIN.

On the 8th of June, 1830, a few devoted men, who had gathered in Richmond for their General Association, met in the Second Baptist Church at 5 o'clock, A. M., "to devise and propose some plan for the improvement of young men who, in the judgment of the churches, are called to the work of the ministry." The slender means at their command were but as the faint light of the sun just rising upon them in comparison with the strength and beauty that were to follow. They organized the "Virginia Baptist Education Society," and for two years aided approved young men by placing them in private schools, nine with Elder Edward Baptist in Powhatan County, four with Elder Eli Ball in Henrico.

In 1832 the society bought Spring Farm, a small tract some four miles northwest of the city, and there, on the 4th of July, opened a manual-labor school called the "Virginia Baptist Seminary," with Rev. Robert Ryland teacher, and 14 students. During the second session, which began in February, 1833, the number of students ran up to 26, about two-thirds of them preparing for the ministry, the rest for other vocations. The course began with arithmetic, geography, and grammar, and, running through four years, embraced algebra and geometry, Latin and Greek, natural and moral science, with theology as an optional study. All the classes yet formed were taught by Dr. Ryland and Rev. Eli Ball.

In December, 1833, the seminary was removed to the site now held by the college, just within the present limits of the city, though then in the western suburbs, half a mile beyond the corporation lines. To this purchase of nine acres six more were added in 1836, making a location which was well described as "combining healthfulness, beauty, and convenience." The design in adding more land was to give larger scope

to the manual-labor feature of the school. This was strenuously insisted on by the authorities, as giving to the needy opportunities for self-help and to all healthful exercise, but it proved unpopular with the students. The hours of daily labor were reduced from three to two, and finally, as we read in the report for 1841, "this feature of the seminary has been gradually fading from view, until (like all similar institutions in our own and other countries) it has been virtually abandoned."

The records of the seminary during the ten years of its existence under this name are unfortunately incomplete. The attendance gradually increased to more than seventy pupils. The corps of instructors consisted of Dr. Ryland and two tutors. Dr. Ryland had leave of absence for one year to accept the chaplaincy of the University of Virginia. Among the assistants were William F. Nelson, F. W. Berryman, Caleb Burnley, R. A. Claybrook, Elias Dodson, I. G. Barker, J. C. Clopton, S. C. Clopton, George Struve, and Charles L. Cocke—the first and last named served a number of years, the others for shorter periods. The first class to finish the course went out in 1836, four in number—William I. Chiles, Elias Dodson, A. P. Repiton, and John O. Turpin—three of whom have recently died, after eminent and useful lives as ministers of the gospel. Three others, who should have been with them, had left school to go as foreign missionaries—William Mylne to Africa, R. D. Davenport to Siam, J. L. Shuck to China. The classes which followed year after year were not unworthy of this first one, though they were constantly thinned by the withdrawal of young men eager to enter active life or to secure elsewhere the advantages of a fully-equipped college.

CHANGE OF NAME.

By Act of Assembly, passed March 4, 1840, thirty-seven gentlemen, therein named, were incorporated as trustees, to establish, "at or near the city of Richmond, a seminary of learning for the instruction of youth in the various branches of science and literature, the useful arts, and the learned and foreign languages, which shall be called and known by the name of Richmond College." The charter conferred ample powers, and allowed the purchase of the property of the Education Society, but provided "that nothing herein contained shall be so construed as to authorize the establishment of a theological professorship in the said college." This proviso, according to authentic tradition, was inserted at the request of an eminent brother and influential member of the Legislature who was selected to offer the bill—Col. Edmund Broadus, of Culpeper; without it there would have been difficulty in getting a charter at that time. It was omitted from the amended charter of 1858, under which the college is now working.

The trustees spent two years in perfecting their plans and trying to raise means to carry them into effect.] l mainly to the lot of their president, Dr. Ryland, and his reme scorn for all shams made him unwilling to ge until it

could do real collegiate work. The terms of transfer agreed upon in 1841 were, (1) that the college should admit free of charge, except for board, all ministers and candidates for the ministry who may be recommended by the Education Society or its board of managers [by common consent this has been extended to all such persons whether recommended by the society or not]; (2) that in case of failure to continue the institution, or to comply with the foregoing stipulation, the property, or its estimated value, $20,000, should revert to the Education Society; (3) that any vacancy in the trustees shall be filled from a list of not less than ten persons, named by the society, if it shall in due time furnish such list; and (4) that the transfer be made only after a permanent endowment of $50,000 had been secured. This last condition was withdrawn the next year, because, said the society, "we think that it will facilitate the collection of funds to change the institution at once into a college, and to conduct its operations in strict accordance with its resources." And so, on the 1st of January, 1843, grounds and buildings worth $20,000, a library of 700 volumes, 3 teachers, at salaries of $900, $600, and $500, and 68 students, 21 of them beneficiaries, were turned over from the care of a voluntary denominational society to the control of the legally incorporated trustees of Richmond College. The Education Society has continued its work of aiding young men recommended by the churches, in co-operation with it, in preparing for the ministry, by making arrangements for their board, leaving the care and the cost of their tuition to the college.

SECOND DECADE.

In 1842 we had a principal and two tutors, working ten months, at fixed salaries, with 68 pupils, divided into four classes, two-thirds of them engaged in preparatory studies; in 1851 we had a president and three full professors, paid partly from endowment, partly by tuition fees, a nine months' session, and 76 students, no longer classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, etc., but "admitted to any classes they are prepared to enter, and allowed to pursue the studies they may desire to prosecute." The steps by which these changes were introduced are too full of interest to be entirely omitted even in a brief sketch.

The principles which the youthful institution adopted for its guidance are shown in these memorable words, printed in the catalogue of 1842–43, and republished for several successive years:

"As the trustees are determined to avoid pecuniary embarrassment, they propose to conduct the college classes only so far as their resources may justify, taking care to have the students thoroughly taught as far as they shall go. It is not their purpose to confer degrees till they shall have afforded facilities for education equal to those of other chartered institutions. As the patronage of the community, and the proceeds of an endowment now being raised, shall increase their means, they will

continue to add to their corps of instructors, until they shall have procured a faculty sufficient to conduct the classes through the ordinary collegiate course. * * * It is far better to proceed cautiously—to live within our means—and to rise gradually, but surely, than by affecting a premature prosperity, to plunge the enterprise into the vortex of ruin."

In accordance with these principles additional professors were chosen only as the progress of the endowment would allow. Dr. Ryland, who had been professor of ancient languages, took, in 1845, the chair of moral science, which he continued to fill till 1861. George Frederick Holmes, now of the University of Virginia, filled the chair of ancient languages, 1845–47, and was succeeded by Heath Jones Christian. Charles L. Cocke, now of Hollins Institute, appears first as tutor, then as instructor in mathematics, and upon his resignation, in 1846, he was succeeded for three years by Thomas Bolling Robertson, then by John Lawson, and in 1850 by Lewis Turner, as professor of mathematics. S. C. Clopton, second tutor, went out as a missionary to China, and his duties as teacher in the academic department were devolved on John M. Murray for two years, S. E. Brownell one year, N. H. Massie two years, T. L. Snead one year, and B. Puryear one year. The academic department ceased for a time at least to have any separate existence upon the election of Mr. Puryear, in 1850, to the professorship of natural sciences. This chair had its beginning three years before in the appointment of N. B. Webster as lecturer on natural science. Mr. Turner was elected to the chair in 1849, but soon found that an exchange with Mr. Puryear would be better for all parties. For instruction in French provision had been made year by year with Messieurs Ansman, Guillet, Odenhall, and Michard, and in 1849 by the election of Prof. Arthur Frise, who, however, held the chair only one session. The division of tuition fees among the faculty was first made in 1849 "in proportion to the relative salaries they at present receive."

Up to 1842 the students were divided into four classes, as in the beginning of the seminary. From that time the third and fourth were designated as Freshman and Sophomore. In 1845 a Junior class was added, and in 1848 a Senior. During all these years, however, the proportion of irregulars, or students pursuing a select course, was constantly increasing, and every facility for such selection was provided. So that the year 1849, which witnessed the first award of the degree of bachelor of arts, saw also the abolition of the curriculum, and the substitution of a system of classification and advancement in each study according to the students' abilities and attainments. The attendance increased very little, because of the constant cutting off of the lower or sub-collegiate classes, which had been fullest, and the substitution of higher, and therefore smaller classes. Of the 68 catalogued in 1843, only 25 were in collegiate classes; the number, therefore, had really trebled by 1851.

Another notable change in the period under review was the discontinuance of theological instruction as a part of the course. This did not in any wise impair, it rather increased, the religious influence of the college, but it changed the main design, or as one might say, it shifted the centre of gravity. The seminary was designed especially for ministerial students and admitted others on payment of fees; the college aimed at a liberal education for any and all vocations, and granted certain privileges and exemptions to students preparing for the ministry. The seminary, moreover, was distinctively, in fact as in name, Baptist; the college, though unquestionably denominational, had from the first other denominations represented in its trustees and faculty, as well as in its students.

THIRD DECADE.

From 1851 to 1861 the college made large strides on the road to prosperity. By the agencies hitherto employed—among which the work of Rev. L. W. Allen in 1847–49 deserves particular mention—means had been gathered for current expenses, alterations and repairs of buildings, and an interest-bearing fund of $16,680. At the annual meeting in 1851 it was decided to raise $85,000 in bonds of $100 or over, payable in three annual instalments, the first to become due as soon as $60,000 had been secured. Rev. A. M. Poindexter was appointed agent, and all unpaid bonds and pledges hitherto given were turned over to him for adjustment. His success was so complete that on the 10th of June following he reported in bonds and cash $60,732.40; in unbonded subscriptions and pledges of less amount than $100, $3,696. This was counted as making the endowment $75,000, and the agent was requested to continue his labors and raise $25,000 more for endowment and $50,000 for buildings. At this he worked two years longer, and secured means to erect, in 1854, according to plans drawn by Thomas A. Tefft, architect, and at a cost of $25,500, the north wing of the present college building, devoted mainly to dormitories. The collection of bonds for endowment progressed fairly; the funds invested in public securities was, in 1854, $72,642; in 1859, $77,042.

Increase of funds enabled the college to give its professors better salaries and to increase their number. In 1851 the chair of ancient languages was divided, Mr. Christian retaining the Greek, and George E. Dabney being chosen professor of Latin and French. This faculty—Messrs. Ryland, Christian, Dabney, Turner, and Puryear—remained without alteration for six years. The chair of Greek was filled 1857–59 by Sidney H. Owens, then for one year by E. Adkins, and then by William P. Louthan and C. H. Toy. In place of Mr. Puryear, who resigned in 1858, William G. Strange was made professor of natural science; and in 1859 William S. Chase was made professor of modern languages. The academic department, revived in 1855, was conducted by Robert Hall, John C. Long, H. W. Reinhart, and A. B. Slocomb.

The number of students fluctuated considerably. The fervid eloquence of Poindexter stirred the people all over the State and the attendance increased rapidly, reaching its highest point (161) in 1855–56, coincident with the occupation of the new building and the re-opening of an academic department. From this it declined again till 1859–60 and 1860–61, in both of which sessions the number was 114.

Upon the establishment of a chair of modern languages, in 1859, the whole subject of degrees and awards was reconsidered, and it was decided that a "certificate of proficiency be given to a student who has satisfactorily completed the studies of any department;" the degree of A. B. for "proficiency in the departments of Latin, Greek, mathematics, natural science, and moral science," with the privilege of substituting one modern language or Hebrew for the calculus; and the degree of A. M. for proficiency in the whole course except Hebrew.

SUSPENSION AND LOSSES.

Inter arma silent leges. Silent also were the voices of art and literature. With the outbreak of war in 1861 the youth of the land flocked to the front, and the college record began to receive opposite many a promising name the sad entry "Died in Confederate service," or "Killed in battle." The buildings were occupied as barracks and as a hospital by the Confederates, and again as barracks by the Federal troops in 1865; the apparatus was broken up and the library was carted away by a United States surgeon "to save it from destruction" (he afterwards kindly returned the Patent Office Reports and such like volumes); the endowment, or rather so much of it as had been invested in bank stocks and city and railroad bonds, was sold in 1862 and converted into Confederate 8's. Thus the trustees found themselves in 1865 with desolated grounds, defaced buildings, $20,500 of State stock, and seven town lots in the suburbs of Chicago. Everything else had been swept away. They authorized Professors Ryland and Dabney to take charge of the premises for one year and open a private school.

REORGANIZATION IN 1866.

Antæus renewed his strength by falling back upon the bosom of his mother. The college was more fortunate in having both mother and sons to support and revive it in its time of prostration. The General Association, into which the Education Society had now been merged, met in Richmond June 7–11, 1866. In the body were fourteen graduates and about twenty-five other sons of the college. A few of these, with also two or three alumni resident in the city, held a consultation as to what could be done for *alma mater*, and appointed Messrs. John C. Long, George B. Taylor, and H. H. Harris to lay their views before the association. Mr. Long had already secured the appointment of a committee (T. G. Jones, A. Broadus, W. E. Hatcher, J. O.

Turpin, and W. R. McDonald, all former students) to consider and report on the interests of the college. The general feeling, however, was despondent, almost despairing.

On Monday morning, June 11, the education board presented a report, showing that they had during the year "collected no funds, assisted no young men, transacted no business," because of the suspension of the college and the depressed condition of the country. On this Drs. Burrows and Poindexter made burning appeals for the immediate resumption of ministerial education. Then Mr. McDonald presented the report of his committee, in two resolutions, recommending the immediate opening of the college, and on a scale worthy of its supporters. "The report was advocated by G. W. Samson, J. C. Long, G. B. Taylor, W. S. Penick, J. Thomas, Jr., A. M. Poindexter, H. H. Harris, T. W. Sydnor, J. E. Massey, M. L. James, C. C. Bitting, and J. B. Watkins." It will not be invidious discrimination to refer more particularly to three of the speakers. Mr. Long, in behalf of the alumni, with true filial devotion, made a pathetic plea for their dismantled college, pointed proudly to her past, and pictured with prophetic power a yet brighter future. He urged the propriety of using the remnant of endowment, if necessary, to re-open the college with full equipment. Mr. Taylor began more cautiously, advocating careful preservation of the existing fund as the nucleus of another endowment, but, warming up as he spoke, nobly seconded the appeal for early and complete resumption. The climax was reached when James Thomas, Jr., from his place near the centre of the church, briefly told how, as one of the trustees, he had protested against the change of investment, and when it was made in spite of all protest, had given up in despair, but added that "the enthusiasm of those young men" had touched him, and that he was ready to subscribe $5,000 for another endowment, and pending its collection to pay the salary of one professor. This thrilled the audience with hope and settled the question. Dr. Poindexter at once got permission to take other subscriptions, amounting in all to some $8,000. The association thereupon added a third resolution, tendering to the trustees the subscription just made, and requesting them to take steps to increase it to not less than $100,000. The trustees held a meeting the very next day, appointed J. L. Burrows, James Thomas, Jr., and J. B. Jeter a committee on new organization, and elected A. M. Poindexter agent to raise the proposed endowment.

In a subsequent meeting the trustees adopted a plan of organization, which provided for a president and four professors. Of those first chosen, July 5, 1866, two only accepted—H. H. Harris and B. Puryear. E. B. Smith and Edmund Harrison were elected August 4, and Dr. T. G. Jones was chosen president August 24. To meet the expenses of refitting the buildings and providing apparatus they authorized the sale of the Chicago lots, and so, on the 1st of October, the college was

reopened with an attendance, which, during the session, ran up to ninety—sixty-five non-resident and twenty-five resident students.

NEW FEATURES.

The committee on organization sought the aid of Drs. John A. Broadus, William D. Thomas, and C. C. Bitting, all of whom then resided in Greenville, S. C., and the plan drawn up by those gentlemen, with some modifications of detail, was approved by the trustees and by the faculty when elected. Some of its improvements on the former policy are worthy of special attention:

1. It proposed a system of *independent schools*. This increases the responsibility, and therefore the efficiency, of the professor, and enables the student, under proper advice, to select the course of study best suited to his wants, his ability, and his previous progress. The certificate, under the seal of the college, formerly awarded for "proficiency in any department" is now given for certain subsidiary subjects, and a mastery of the leading subjects taught in a school secures a diploma of graduation in that school. This feature had been long in operation in the University of Virginia, and the college, as we have seen, had heretofore approached it, but now, for the first time, adopted it fully.

2. The *English language* was put on its proper plane as of equal dignity with Latin or Greek, French or German. As early as 1856 the Albemarle Female Institute had established a school of English, and a year later the State University inaugurated its school of history and literature, but Richmond College claims to have led all the colleges of the land (except possibly one, of which we are in doubt) in doing appropriate honor to our peerless mother tongue. Many others have already followed the example.

3. In reference to *discipline*, the plan provided that it should be maintained, "not so much by minute regulations, as by cultivating among the students the sentiment of personal honor and responsibility." This allows the utmost freedom of social intercourse between pupils and teachers. It works more or less satisfactorily according to the age and character of the students, but, on the whole, yields far better results than any other system of college government.

4. *Attendance upon religious exercises* was made purely voluntary. This may diminish somewhat the apparent amount of external, formal religion, but greatly to the advantage of real vital piety.

5. Circumstances, rather than any deliberate purpose, introduced the *messing system*, which has since become popular, and has been taken up by other institutions. Among the resident students who came in 1866 were some inured to camp life, while through the country provisions were abundant and money scarce. Thus clubs were formed, to live mainly on supplies sent them from home, with small contributions for necessary purchases and for the cost of serving meals. Out of this the present system has been developed through successive changes dictated by experience.

ENDOWMENTS AND BUILDINGS.

The agency of Dr. Poindexter secured in two years bonds and subscriptions to the amount of $75,000. But to suit the condition of the country, just recovering from four years of war and still under military rule, the bonds were made payable in five annual instalments, and the donors were allowed to retain the principal so long as they paid the interest. A little more than one-third of the amount was paid in and added to the interest-bearing fund. The rest was swallowed in the whirlpool of general bankruptcy which soon followed, or merged into the memorial endowment mentioned below. To accommodate the increasing number of resident students, cottage A, with eight dormitories, was built in 1869, at a cost of $2,500, and the year following cottage B was erected by the liberality of Judge D. B. De Land, of Fairport, N. Y., who had already contributed handsomely to the endowment fund. His beneficence was the beginning of a rich stream of Northern gifts.

In 1872 the General Association of Virginia Baptists, on motion of C. H. Ryland, resolved to celebrate next year its semi-centennial, and, among other things, to raise "a fund towards the permanent endowment and buildings of Richmond College." The sum first proposed was $100,000, which, in the enthusiasm of the moment, was increased to $300,000. Dr. J. L. Burrows, who was selected to take charge of this "memorial movement," employed scores of volunteer agents, who traversed the State, and collected very nearly the amount named in cash, bonds, promises, and promiscuous donations of nominal value. Several thousands were collected in Northern cities, chiefly through Rev. Dr. George B. Taylor. Of the "memorial fund" about one-half has been paid in; its collection was cut short by the panic of 1873; the rest is of doubtful value. In 1873 the central portion of the present main building, containing chapel, lecture-rooms, and society halls, was erected according to plans drawn by A. Y. Lee, architect. This, with the alterations of the north wing to conform to the new style of architecture, cost about $50,000. In 1877 the trustees expended $24,000 for an addition to the grounds, giving a good front eastward. This makes the campus a rectangle, 686 feet from Broad to Franklin, and 800 feet from Ryland to Lombardy Streets.

Upon the death of Dr. J. B. Jeter (February 18, 1880), a life-long friend of the college and the president of its trustees, a self-constituted committee undertook to erect to his memory a library hall. When the scheme seemed likely to fail James Thomas, Jr., again came to the rescue with a subscription of $5,000, on condition that the hall be so planned as to complete the unfinished college building. By the agency of Dr. A. E. Dickinson some $35,000 more was raised, mostly in the North, and the committee, in June, 1884, handed the trustees the keys of a nearly completed building. The erection of this, according to the plans of Capt. A. Lybrock, architect, and some further modifications of previous

structures, have produced an edifice second in size and beauty to none in Virginia. The improvements to the old buildings, the introduction of water and of a complete system of drainage, and the grading of the grounds entailed an expenditure of $15,000, to which nearly as much more must be added before all will be complete. The main floor of the new wing—a splendid room 103 by 43 feet clear and 22 feet pitch—is fitted up with tasteful walnut cases for the Jeter Library Hall. The upper floor of the same size and pitch will be similarly fitted up as the Thomas Museum, in memory of our most liberal benefactor, who died October 8, 1882. Besides the two instances already mentioned, when he came to the rescue in times of crisis, he was constantly giving to the college. His last gift, made in 1881, was an endowment of $25,000 for one of the chairs; the school of philosophy was subsequently designated.

BEQUESTS.

The college in its earlier years received some small legacies, but they were not kept separate from other funds, and can not now be satisfactorily traced. Samuel Tunstall, a merchant of King and Queen County, Va., who died in 1876, devised property amounting to $8,200, now invested and held as the "Tunstall foundation." James Phillips, of Richmond City, died in 1878, leaving to the college $5,000, which has been invested, and a residuary legacy, which is expected to yield several thousand more on the final settlement of his estate. Several other bequests of considerable value are known to have been made and will in due time be realized. The trustees look to this as one important source of supply for the ever-increasing needs of a growing institution.

THE TRUSTEES.

Want of space prevents us from giving a full list of all who have been trustees with the dates of their appointment, and death or resignation. They meet twice a year, in December and in June, and frequently at other times. The committees on finance, on grounds and buildings, and on library and museum, as well as not a few others of the body, give to the affairs of the college much valuable time and earnest thought. All act without fee or reward, even paying their own expenses in attending meetings of the board.

Their secretary and treasurer, Rev. C. H. Ryland, D. D., was elected in December, 1873, to attend to the "collection, preservation, and increase of the funds of the college." He is also librarian and superintendent of grounds and buildings.

CHANGES IN THE FACULTY.

In 1869 the trustees abolished the office of president, and devolved its executive duties upon a chairman, to be nominated annually by the faculty. At the same time Dr. Jones resigned his connection with the college, since which Professor Puryear has been annually elected chair-

man of the faculty. J. L. M. Curry, LL.D., was elected in 1868 professor of English, and filled the chair till 1881, when he became general agent of the Peabody Fund. During most of the time he taught also the school of philosophy. Rodes Massie, now of the University of Tennessee, was elected professor of modern languages in 1873, and resigned in 1882. Prof. W. W. Valentine, in Mr. Massie's absence, had filled the chair for the session of 1880–81. Since 1882 its duties have been divided between Professors Smith and Harris. In 1873 the school of natural science was divided, Professor Puryear retaining chemistry and geology, and Charles H. Winston being chosen professor of physics. In 1877–78 George S. Thomas filled the chair of Greek during the absence of the professor. Drs. William D. Thomas and A. B. Brown were elected to the chairs of philosophy and of English in 1881.

A preparatory department was established in 1867, and was taught for one year by Messrs. L. T. Gwathmey and E. C. Cabell, undergraduates, then by H. A. Strode, E. K. Murray, William T. Thom, and L. T. Gwathmey, ranking as assistant professors. It was discontinued upon the increase of the faculty in 1873, and the work of some preparatory classes was assumed by the several professors.

A commercial department was begun in 1867, under the charge of the professor of mathematics, and from 1868 was conducted for five years by Prof. G. Morris Nicol.

A class in physiology and hygiene was formed in 1871 by Dr. Z. B. Herndon, and was continued for four years.

A law school was established in 1870, and was conducted for two years by Profs. J. D. Halyburton and William Greene; for two years more by Profs. William A. Maury and James Neeson; and from 1877–82 by Prof. Samuel D. Davies.

ATTENDANCE OF STUDENTS.

The total number enrolled in 1866–67, as we have seen, was ninety. Comparatively few of them were really prepared to enter college, because the high schools and academies which once dotted the State, had been nearly all closed for five years. A preparatory department was for a while absolutely necessary. The situation of the college marked it also as a suitable place for a commercial course and for a law school. The addition of these adjuncts to the regular course and the revival of agricultural prosperity brought a rapid increase in numbers, followed by subsequent reductions in consequence of circumstances which affected all similar institutions. Latterly there has been a steady advance to the present number, 164, which is the largest attendance of collegiate students in our whole history.

For years the college has had a larger Virginia patronage than any other institution could boast, if we exclude professional schools. In the catalogue of this year are found students from New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Louisiana, and Florida (1 each), 2 each from

Maryland, West Virginia, and Mississippi, 3 from Georgia, 4 from Tennessee, 4 from North Carolina, 7 from South Carolina, and 135 from Virginia, 43 of these being from Richmond City.

In age the students range from fifteen to thirty-five, the average being about twenty. Those who will take a degree must attend from two to six sessions, according to preparation and ability; seldom less than three, rarely over five.

LIBRARY.

The library, which had been gradually accumulating up to 1860, was robbed, as we have seen, in 1865 of all its valuable volumes. The accumulation of another, while the college was struggling for existence, has been slow. Every year, however, has seen some additions by purchase or by gift. Edward Jorworth Owen, LL.D., a native of Wales, resident in Saint Louis, in 1867 (two or three years before his death), presented his very valuable library of 2,597 volumes. Charles K. Francis, of New York, gave, in 1874–75, 162 "rare and valuable books." Mrs. L. H. L. Herndon, of Washington, D. C., gave in 1875–76 "nearly 200 volumes." A. P. Repiton, D. D. (one of the first graduates of the seminary) bequeathed in 1876 "over 100 volumes." Dr. J. B. Jeter, in 1881, left to the college over 500 volumes and his manuscripts. During the same year Mrs. Frazer, of Orange County, Va., sent about 100 volumes from the library of her late husband, Rev. Herndon Frazer. Hon. Isaac Davis, LL.D., of Worcester, Mass., gave, in 1882, $1,000, to be used in the purchase of historical works. The names of Drs. C. C. Bitting, of Philadelphia, and Edward Bright, of New York, appear in several successive years as donors of valuable books. Many others, too numerous to mention in detail, have lent their assistance. Upon the completion of the new hall, in 1884, the two literary societies turned over to the college their libraries, amounting to nearly 2,000 volumes.

Among the books thus gotten together, there were, of course, many duplicates, and some of little value. The librarian, with the assistance of Messrs. E. B. Pollard, W. A. Harris, and A. Bagby, spent a vacation in arranging and cataloguing them. There appeared as worthy of a place in the list over 9,000 volumes. The system of library management, adopted after consultation with many experts, is believed to be the simplest and best.

In prosecuting his agency for the Jeter memorial, Dr. A. E. Dickinson undertook to raise also a library fund of $50,000—one-half to be expended at once, the other to be invested, and the interest used from year to year. He has not yet collected the full amount, but has enough secured to warrant the committee in making large purchases, and to insure valuable additions every year.

In connection with the library, two read[illegible]ooms have been opened—one in a public hallway, supplied [illegible]ewspapers; another, more quiet, for the monthlies and q[illegible] for examining books of reference.

MUSEUM.

In 1874 the two literary societies, working independently, began the collection of museums. Within a year they had the nucleus of a good collection, and while continuing to work for its increase, handed it over to the care of the faculty. No satisfactory catalogue has yet been completed, and until it is made, proper credit to donors can not be given. The number of contributors up to 1877 was about seventy-five, among them Rev. Dr. Bitting, Hon. B. O. Duncan, United States consul at Naples; Rev. Dr. Taylor, of Rome, and Dr. J. L. M. Curry, are mentioned. The last named has been unremitting in his interest, and has added much more than any other one person to the value of the collection. Among many contributors, since 1877, may be mentioned Lieut. J. C. Gresham, United States Army (Indian curiosities), Mrs. T. P. Crawford, and Mrs. S. J. Holmes, of Tung Chow, China; Rev. W. J. David, of Lagos, Africa; Rev. R. H. Graves, D. D., of Canton (a large historical collection of Chinese coins and other articles); Col. William Townes, of Mecklenburg, Virginia (valuable collection of coins), and Rev. W. C. Bitting (numerous specimens from the Luray Cavern). In the fall of 1876 the trustees made a small appropriation, and sent Prof. C. H. Winston to Philadelphia, where he obtained, partly by gift and partly by purchase, many articles which had been exhibited in the Centennial Exposition. As soon as everything is mounted in the new hall, a complete catalogue, with full acknowledgments, will be prepared.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

Very important adjuncts of the college are the two societies which meet weekly for debate and other literary exercises. The Mu Sigma Rho dates from 1846, its name and motto having been suggested by Dr. G. F. Holmes, then professor of ancient languages. The Philologian was organized in 1855. Each stimulates the other by a generous rivalry, and both work together, as in starting the museum, for the common good

MEDALS.

The Woods medal for excellence in declamation, awarded by a select committee after public contest, was founded in 1868 by a gift of $100, yielding $6 a year, from Hiram Woods, Esq., of Baltimore, Md. It is made in the shape of a crescent inscribed with the names of Chatham and Henry.

The Frances Gwin medal, awarded by the professor of philosophy to his best graduate, was established in 1872 by Rev. D. W. Gwin, D. D., then of Atlanta, Ga., in honor of his mother. On it is engraved the figure of a student kneeling, with the motto, *credo ut intelligam.*

The Steel medal, for excellence in reading, awarded by the faculty after competitive trial, was founded in 1875 by Dr. George B. Steel, of Richmond, who gave $200 so invested as to yield $10 a year.

The Tanner medal, awarded by the professor of Greek to his best graduate, was established in 1883 by the gift of $250, so invested as to yield $15 a year, from Col. William E. Tanner, of Richmond, in memory of his parents, John F. and Harriet L. Tanner. It is in the shape of a Grecian helmet inscribed with the figure of Athena presenting a crown and the legend, *οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου.*

SCHOLARSHIPS.

The First Baptist Church, of Richmond, Va., gave in 1876, $1,055 to found a scholarship. It pays the tuition of one student nominated by the church. About the same time other sums amounting to $1,645 were contributed to found scholarships for the benefit of sons of Virginia Baptist ministers. Still another, to be named in memory of Dr. A. M. Poindexter, has been undertaken by the Dan River Association, in which he long lived and labored. On it $300 have been paid.

In 1883 Hon. George A. Woolverton, of Albany, N. Y., proposed the raising of a scholarship fund of $10,000. He has paid $1,000 for his part and the rest has been subscribed and partly paid. As soon as it is completed due publication will be made of the names of other donors and of the conditions on which the benefits may be obtained. Hon. J. B. Hoyt, of Stamford, Conn., has recently paid over for a kindred purpose the sum of $5,000.

ALUMNI.

The plan of the college in requiring thorough mastery and rigid examinations in every school, and in allowing selection of studies with reference to the student's needs rather than to his graduation, limits the honor of its degrees to comparatively few persons. Many others are quite as much benefited by the instruction received and reflect quite as much honor on the institution. The list of over 2,000 students who have not taken a degree includes three college presidents, half a dozen professors, as many judges, six or eight editors, and scores of lawyers, doctors, teachers, preachers, and other influential men.

SOME GENERAL REMARKS.

The foregoing sketch shows that Richmond College is emphatically a growing institution. Its plan allows indefinite expansion and admits contraction without jar whenever required by stress of circumstances. It is therefore able, while holding firmly to whatever is good in the ideas and systems of the past, to adapt itself readily to the demands of the future. Firmly rooted in the affections of a great Christian denomination, and commanding the respect, the confidence, and, to no inconsiderable extent, the patronage of all denor [illegible] ations including Israelites, it has grown by the combined labors ar [illegible]

Its eight schools, equipped with all [illegible] and apparatus and manned by seven professors [illegible] for the

accommodation of two hundred and fifty students, its library and museum, its aids and incentives, its general and special endowments, and its alumni, scattered from New York to California, and from the lakes to Texas, are no mean result from these years of toil. But it has not attained its goal, has not reached its purposed stature, it is but entering as if upon young manhood with bright visions of many victories yet to be won, great advances still to be made. All its traditions and all its hopes require that it shall offer the best facilities for getting a sound, liberal education at the lowest possible cost. The trustees have always carefully avoided debt, and cared more for solid worth than for mere show; the faculty have constantly insisted on honest industry, rigid examinations, and a high standard of graduation; the students have generously responded to the genius of the place, have aimed at real learning, and worked faithfully for its attainment; most of all, and best of all, the blessings of God have rested richly upon this outgrowth of the prayers and the self-sacrifices of His faithful servants.

The following additional information has been received from the chairman of the faculty of Richmond College: "Of the present faculty, Professors Thomas and Harris were students at Richmond College, obtaining their B. A. in 1851 and 1856, respectively. Professors Thomas, Smith, Winston, and Harris (in the order named), obtained the master's degree at the University of Virginia. Puryear and Harrison were students there but did not complete a degree-course. Pollard was educated at Columbian College, District of Columbia, and Hasseleff in Europe. Since the sketch was written we have considerably increased our endowment. It is about as follows:

Grounds, buildings, apparatus, etc	$350,000
Invested funds	250,000
Valued below market rates	600,000

"The increase of invested funds within the past twelve months has been $85,000."

admitted, and arrangements were at the same time in progress to restore the buildings; and on the 1st of July, 1870, they had the pleasure to report to the Governor the complete execution of this work, including a full equipment of the laboratories, engineering, and drawing departments of the institution. The Virginia Military Institute now numbers 1,334 graduates, 430 of whom were State cadets. There have been altogether 4,975 matriculates, and of these 813 were State cadets.

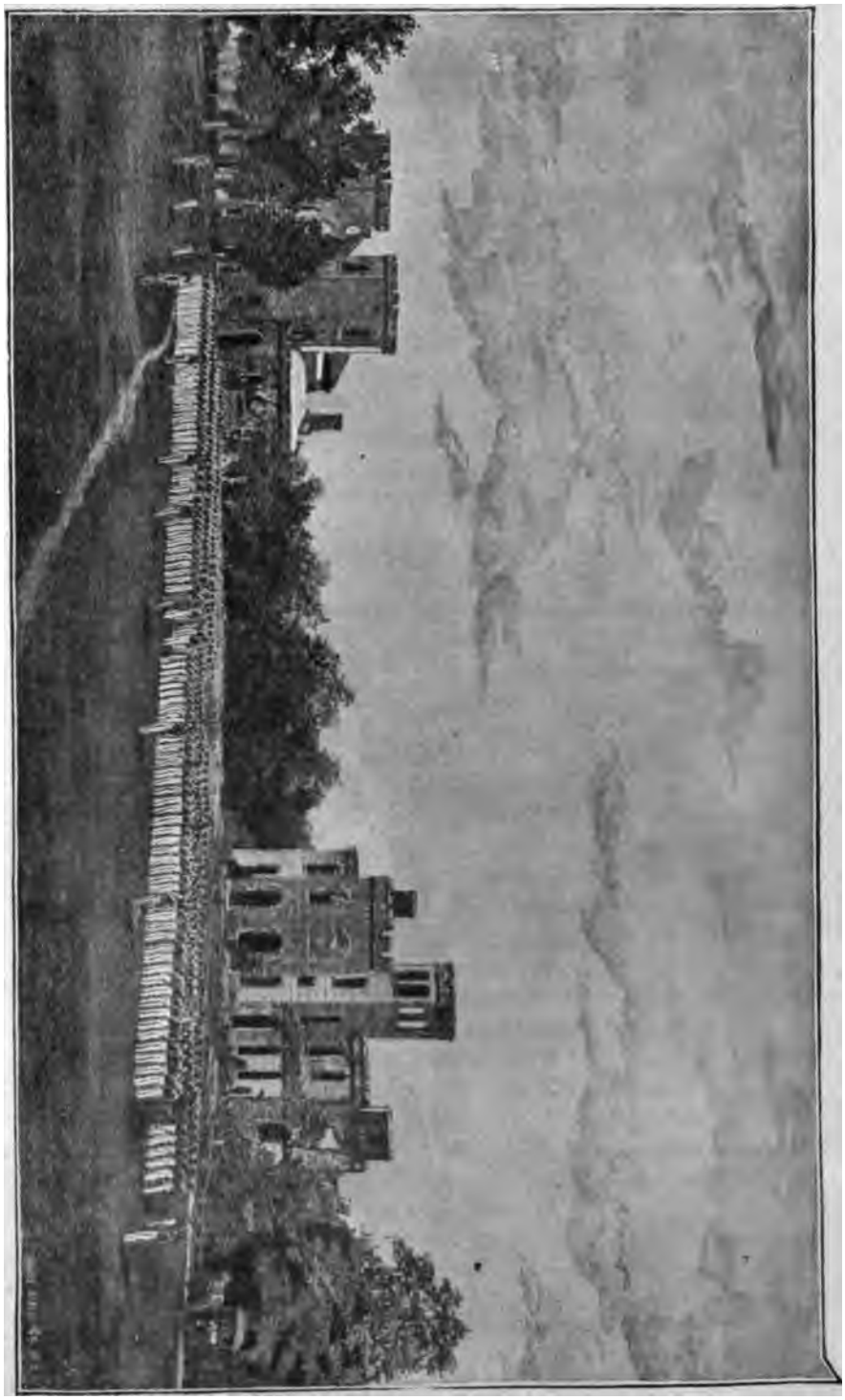
By the Act approved March 15, 1884, relief was given to the Virginia Military Institute, by providing substantially for the payment of the floating debt and the gradual retirement of the whole of its bonded debt; these debts resulting from the work of restoring the ruin of war.

SYSTEM OF INSTRUCTION AND GOVERNMENT.

The system of instruction and government in the Virginia Military Institute is distinctive, and is founded upon that of the United States Military Academy at West Point. As soon as a young man enters this institution it assumes over him an entire control, and not only directs his moral and intellectual education, but provides everything required for his personal wants or comfort. A cadet may, if his parents desire it, remain in the charge of the institution for the entire term of four years, as the system of government keeps it always in operation. The months of July and August in each year are devoted exclusively to military exercises. Furloughs are granted to those who may desire it, in turn, during this period. The cadets are lodged and boarded in the institution, their clothing, books, and other supplies being provided by the quartermaster of the Institute at cost. The sick are under the special care of the surgeon, with hospital and other facilities for nursing.

The energy, system, subordination, and self-reliance which the military government of the Institute cultivates give a practical character to the education which it supplies. The high reputation which its alumni have established for the school is the evidence of its value. Attendance at church and Bible instruction are prescribed for each Sabbath. The government of the Virginia Military Institute, although military in its organization, is carefully arranged for the protection and development of the moral character of the cadets. Attendance on the public services of the sanctuary and regular Bible instruction on the Sabbath are positively enjoined by the regulations.

Appended to the report of the examining board, July, 1875, is the following remark: "In conclusion, your committee can not too highly commend what has seemed to them the marked and distinguishing features of this institution, the happy combination of the military system of instruction with the department of science and of literary culture, and the more ennobling culture of the heart and soul. Nowhere else have we seen this combination so complete and perfect. We can not speak of it too highly. It is such a system as fits a pupil for life and for death. Under its guidance he is sure to tread always the path of duty, virtue, and honor."



VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE (AFTER THE WAR)—CADETS AT DRESS PARADE.

MEDALS AND SCHOLARSHIPS.

The Hon. A. J. B. Beresford Hope, M. P. for the University of Cambridge, England, acting as representative of the association which presented to Virginia the statue of "Stonewall" Jackson, by Foley, transmitted, in 1876, the sum of £243 16*s.* 1*d.*, being a surplus of the statue fund, to be invested as the foundation of a further memorial of the great Confederate soldier. By authority of the honored donors, and in execution of their wishes, this fund was dedicated to be invested and perpetuated as an inalienable and inviolable capital, the annual income from which shall be expended in procuring two prizes of gold, to be engraved and designated as "The First Jackson-Hope Medal," and "The Second Jackson-Hope Medal," respectively, and to be bestowed annually, as rewards of merit, upon the two most distinguished graduates of the Virginia Military Institute in the order of their distinction.

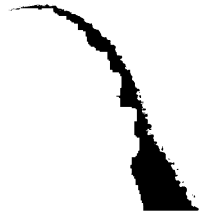
It was deemed most becoming that this fund should be dedicated to the institution of learning which Jackson, as instructor and disciplinarian, so long and conspicuously adorned, his official connection with which was severed only by his illustrious death; and it is equally appropriate that its designation shall forever associate the munificence of his English admirers with his imperishable name.

As long as the Virginia Military Institute stands it will prize, as one of its prerogative distinctions, the peculiar relation which it bears to the history of General T. J. Jackson. Here for a long time he labored as a professor. From her parade ground, in command of the corps of cadets, he made his first march in his career of glory, and when his career was closed by a soldier's death, to the corps of cadets was assigned the solemn charge of conducting his remains to the resting place selected by himself with his dying breath.

By the generosity of those English gentlemen, whose munificence presented to the Commonwealth of Virginia a majestic statue of her illustrious son, this distinction for the Institute has been signalized and rendered conspicuous and perpetual. The two costly medals provided for in the benefaction, to be bestowed hereafter, annually, upon the first and second distinguished graduates of the Institute, will connect their names with that of Jackson, and will be cherished heirlooms for their descendants.

Two scholarships have been established by the board of visitors on the endowment of General Philip St. George Cocke, for some time president of the board of visitors, and two on the endowment of Messrs. J. K. Gilliat & Co., of London, England. These scholarships entitle the holders to free board, tuition, and room-rent, and are valued each at the sum of $275.

WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY, LEXINGTON, VA.



CHAPTER XXII.

WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY.

By Professors White and Harris.

The history of Washington and Lee University is connected with the early settlement of the beautiful "Valley of Virginia." The lands lying contiguous to the headwaters of the James and Shenandoah Rivers were occupied, about a century after the settlement at Jamestown, by an energetic, adventurous, and brave race of people, distinguished for their devotion to civil and religious liberty. These hardy "Scotch-Irish"[1]

[1] Among these Scotch-Irish settlers of the Valley of Virginia was Robert Alexander, a master of arts of Trinity, who settled in Augusta County, 1743. In the Historical Sketch of the Catalogue of the Officers and Alumni of Washington and Lee University (1749–1888), it is said that the germ of this institution was "a mathematical and classical school, called the Augusta Academy, established in 1749 by Robert Alexander, and first located two miles south-west of the site of Greenville, in Augusta, and near the interlacings of the headsprings of the Shenandoah on the eastward and of the James River on the westward. It was the first classical school in the Valley of Virginia, and was continued by an uninterrupted succession of principals and assistant instructors, on successive sites, increasing in usefulness and influence, until it gradually developed into Washington College [now Washington and Lee University]." Robert Alexander is said to have been the predecessor of Dr. Brown and Mr. Graham, as principal of Augusta Academy. The early history of Augusta Academy is very obscure, and the editor of this report has been much perplexed by the varying accounts of recognized authorities, some of which he has endeavored to disentangle in the next chapter, on the "Bibliography of Washington and Lee University."

The following account of Scotch-Irish educational beginnings in Virginia and at the South has been taken, at the suggestion of the Commissioner of Education, from The Early History of the Scotch and Irish Churches, and their Relations to the Presbyterian Church of America, by Rev. J. G. Craighead, D. D.:

"The Presbyterian colonists of Virginia also made as ample provision for the education of their youth as their circumstances permitted. In most of their congregations pastors established classical and scientific schools. West of the Blue Ridge such a school was carried on at New Providence [in Augusta County] by the Rev. John Brown; while east of the Ridge [in Louisa County] a similar institution was conducted by the Rev. John Todd. * * *

"The first of these, after removals to Mount Pleasant, where it was known as Augusta Academy, and then to Timber Ridge as Liberty Hall, finally became Washington College. The widespread desire for literary institutions of a high order led the Presbytery of Hanover, as early as 1771, to take measures to establish an academy in Prince Edward County, which subsequently was chartered as Hampden-Sidney College. These institutions, so humble in their origin, awakened such a thirst for knowledge in the minds of large numbers of the youth of that State, that not a few

occupants of the Blue Mountains of Virginia were among the bravest of Revolutionary soldiers. In the darkest days of our struggle for independence General Washington expressed his confidence in their patriotism and courage; saying that, if all other resources should fail, he might retire with a single standard to Augusta, and rally a band of patriots who would meet the enemy on the line of the Blue Ridge, and there establish the boundary of a free empire in the West. Augusta embraced the fine country, in the heart of the valley, now bearing that name, and the neighboring counties of Rockbridge and Botetourt, lying southwest and immediately on the headwaters of the James. Two companies of soldiers from Augusta were with General Washington at Braddock's defeat and at the battle of the Great Meadows.

These valley people, distinguished as they were for patriotism, were not less devoted to the cause of religion and education, and had hardly established places of abode when they erected the temple of worship and the school-house, the men quarrying the stone and hewing the timber while their wives and daughters carried the sand, packed in sacks on horses, sometimes to the distance of six or eight miles.

William and Mary was the only college in Virginia at this early period, and as it was located in the lower portion of the State, the Scotch-Irish settlers of the valley determined to establish a high school in their section.

---

of them afterward became eminent for their literary attainments, and were distinguished in the pulpit and at the bar.

"Classical schools of great excellence were organized by Dr. David Caldwell at Buffalo, and afterward at Guilford, N. C., in which many of the most eminent men of the South—lawyers, statesmen, and clergymen—were educated; by Dr. Samuel E. McCorkle, a thorough scholar and earnest student, whose school at Thyatira, N. C., bore the significant name of Zion Parnassus, and in which there was a department for the education of school teachers, and provision was made to have poor and pious young men taught free of expense, of whom 45 entered the pulpit; by the Rev. William Bingham, at Wilmington, and subsequently at Chatham and Orange; by Dr. Joseph Alexander, at Sugar Creek; by Dr. Alexander McWhorter, principal of 'Queen's Museum,' in whose hall the debates preceding the Mecklenburg Declaration were held, and which the Legislature of North Carolina afterward chartered under the name of Liberty Hall Academy. Other classical and scientific schools were taught by Rev. Dr. Robinson, at Poplar Tent; by Dr. Wilson, at Rocky River; by Dr. Hall, at Bethany; by the Rev. Henry Patillo, at Orange and Granville; and by Dr. Waddell, at Wilmington, under whose instruction some of the ablest civilians of the State were educated.

"A large number of Presbyterian families moved at an early day from Virginia and the Carolinas into Tennessee, who carried with them their love of education. The Rev. Samuel Doak, a graduate of Princeton College, opened a classical school in Washington County [Tenn.], which was afterwards incorporated under the name of Martin Academy, and finally became known as Washington College. This was the first literary institution established in the Mississippi Valley. The books that formed the nucleus of the college library were transported from Philadelphia over the mountains in sacks on pack-horses. After acting as president of the college for several years, Mr. Doak resigned and removed to Bethel, where he founded Tusculum Academy, and continued to be the active advocate and patron of learning, as he had ever been the decided friend of civil and religious liberty."

RUINS OF LIBERTY HALL ACADEMY, NEAR LEXINGTON, VA. BURNED IN 1802.

One of the earliest, if not the very earliest school established, was known first as Augusta Academy,[1] then as Mount Pleasant, and during the Revolutionary War as Liberty Hall. This school, after occupying other neighboring localities, was finally established in the vicinity of Lexington, Va., May, 1776, under the name of Liberty Hall Academy with William Graham, its virtual founder, as its rector. Mr. Graham was the son of a Pennsylvania farmer, who lived in Paxton Township, near the site of the city of Harrisburg, and was educated at Princeton, where he was a class-mate of General Henry Lee, familiarly known as "Light-Horse Harry," the confidential friend of Washington, and ancestor of Gen. Robert E. Lee, the late president of Washington and Lee University. There was thus, in some sort, an association between General Washington and the founder of Liberty Hall Academy. Liberal subscriptions, considering their scanty means, were made for the maintenance of their school by these good and true men, who gave sums ranging from 1 to 10 pounds sterling, and Mr. Graham made a northern tour as far as Boston, collecting 776 pounds and 18 shillings.

Among the pupils of Liberty Hall were Priestly, the distinguished teacher of Tennessee, and Alexander, of Princeton, whose descendants to the third generation are so widely known for their worth, talents, and learning.

Liberty Hall was seriously embarrassed in its operations, and almost disbanded during the struggle for independence then convulsing the country. When the General Assembly was driven from the low country towards the mountains by the British dragoons under Tarleton, the rector of the academy, with his boys and such of his neighbors as he could rally, marched to Rockfish Gap to dispute the passage of the Blue Ridge. What with the interruptions incident to the War, and the embarrassed condition of its finances in consequence of a depreciated currency, the academy was very much crippled, its entire property at this time being estimated at £2,000.

[1] "The Presbytery of Hanover, about the year 1773, determined to establish 'Augusta Academy,' and it was at first proposed to locate the institution at Staunton. At a meeting of Presbytery in April, 1775, persons were appointed to solicit subscriptions in behalf of the academy, among whom were William McPheeters and John Trimble at North Mountain; Thomas Stuart and Walter Davis at Tinkling Spring; Sampson Mathews at Staunton, and George Mathews, George Moffett, and James Allen in Augusta Congregation. In May, 1776, the Presbytery determined to locate the school on Timber Ridge 'as there was no one in Staunton to take the management and it was uncertain whether there ever would be.' At the same time the Rev. William Graham was elected rector, and a young man named John Montgomery his assistant. Mr. Graham was born in Pennsylvania in 1746, and was educated at Princeton College. Mr. Montgomery was born in Augusta, and graduated at Princeton in 1775. He spent the last years of his life as pastor of Rocky Spring Church in Augusta. Trustees were also appointed: Rev. John Brown, Rev. James Waddell, Thomas and Andrew Lewis, William Preston, Sampson Mathews, Samuel McDowell, George Moffett, and others. In 1779 the school was removed to Lexington and called 'Liberty Hall.' An act of incorporation by the Legislature was obtained in 1782, and the institution has now become 'Washington and Lee University.'" (Waddell's Annals of Augusta County, Va., pp. 184, 185.)

Liberty Hall Academy was chartered in 1782 by the Legislature of Virginia, and was the first literary institution incorporated by the State after the English colony became a Commonwealth.

In January, 1796, the rector called a meeting of the trustees, "to take into consideration some information that he had received, that the Legislature of Virginia had resolved that there should be a seminary in the upper part of the State, and that the President of the United States was about to bestow his 100 shares in the James River Company to aid in endowing the same."

Early in 1784 the Virginia Legislature chartered the first company to improve the navigation of James River. Soon afterwards they passed an act instructing the State treasurer to subscribe 100 additional shares in the company, "the said shares to be vested in George Washington, his heirs and assigns forever." This was not designed as a trust fund, but was a gift, as they expressed it in the preamble to the act, "out of the desire of the representatives of this Commonwealth to embrace every suitable occasion of testifying their sense of the unexampled merits of George Washington, Esquire, towards his country, and it is their wish in particular that these great works for its improvement, which, both as springing from the liberty which he has been so instrumental in establishing, and as encouraged by his patronage, will be durable monuments of his glory, may be made monuments also of the gratitude of his country." On receiving a copy of this act, Washington wrote to the Governor declining to accept the donation designed for his private emolument, expressing, however, his "profound and grateful acknowledgments inspired by so signal a mark of their beneficent intentions towards himself." His reason for declining the gift is expressed in the following letter: "When I was called to the station with which I was honored, during the late conflict of our liberties, to the diffidence which I had so many reasons to feel in accepting it, I thought it my duty to join a firm resolution to shut my hand against every pecuniary recompense; to this resolution I have invariably adhered; from this resolution (if I had the inclination) I do not feel at liberty to depart. But if it should please the General Assembly to permit me to turn the destination of the fund, vested in me, from my private emolument to objects of a public nature, it will be my study, in selecting these, to prove the sincerity of my gratitude for the honor conferred on me, by preferring such as may appear most subservient to the enlightened and patriotic views of the Legislature."

The General Assembly, at the ensuing meeting in October, 1785, in compliance with this request, repealed the former act, and in its stead enacted, "that the said shares with the tolls and profits thereafter accruing from them, should stand appropriated to such objects of a public nature, in such manner and under such distributions as the said George Washington, Esquire, by deed during his life, or by his last will and testament, should direct and appoint."

During ten years of unfinished work the James River stock was unproductive, and Washington determined to defer the appropriation of his interest until it should appear whether any profits would accrue. Washington referred the decision of the object to the Legislature, who referred it back to him, with the suggestion that he should bestow the gift upon some seminary of learning in the upper country, as the lower country was adequately provided with academies and colleges. On learning that General Washington was left to determine the object of his bounty, General Andrew Moore, of Rockbridge, and General Francis Preston, of Washington County, both at that time Representatives in Congress from western Virginia, called the attention of the illustrious patriot to Liberty Hall Academy, as an object worthy of his donation. In September, 1796, General Washington officially communicated to Governor Brooke his decision in favor of Liberty Hall Academy. In recognition of this generous gift the authorities at Liberty Hall addressed the following letter to Washington:

"SIR: It was not earlier than September, 1797, that we were officially informed of your liberal donation to Liberty Hall Academy. Permit us, as its immediate guardians, to perform the pleasing duty of expressing those sentiments of gratitude which so generous an act naturally inspires. We have long been sensible of the disadvantages to which literary institutions are necessarily subjected, whilst dependent on precarious funds for their support. Reflecting particularly on the many difficulties through which this seminary has been conducted since the first moments of its existence, we can not but be greatly affected by an event which secures to it a permanent and independent establishment. Convinced as we are that public prosperity and security are intimately connected with the diffusion of knowledge, we look around with the highest satisfaction on its rapid advances in these United States, unfeignedly rejoicing that the citizen who has been long distinguished as the assertor of the liberties of his country, adds to this illustrious character the no less illustrious one of patron of the arts and literature. And we trust that no effort will be wanting on our part to encourage whatever branches of knowledge may be of general utility. That you may long enjoy, besides the uninterrupted blessings of health and repose, the superior happiness which none but those who deserve it can enjoy, and which arises from the reflection of having virtuously and eminently promoted the best interests of mankind, is the present prayer of the trustees of Washington Academy, late Liberty Hall.

"By order of the board,

"SAMUEL HOUSTON,
"*Clerk.*"

General Washington wrote in reply as follows:

"MOUNT VERNON, *June* 17, 1798.

"GENTLEMEN: Unaccountable as it may seem, it is nevertheless true, that the address with which you were pleased to honor me, dated the 12th of April, never came to my hands until the 14th instant.

"To promote literature in this rising empire, and to encourage the arts, have ever been amongst the warmest wishes of my heart. And if the donation which the generosity of the Legislature of the Commonwealth of Virginia has enabled me to bestow on Liberty Hall, now by your politeness called Washington Academy, is likely to prove a mean to accomplish these ends, it will contribute to the gratification of my desires. Sentiments like those which have flowed from your pen excite my gratitude, whilst I offer my best vows for the prosperity of the Academy, and for the honor and happiness of those under whose auspices it is conducted.

"GEO. WASHINGTON."

The Washington donation at this day yields 6 per cent. interest on $50,000.

The foregoing details are derived mainly from an unpublished manuscript of the late Rev. Henry Ruffner, D. D., who was for many years president of Washington College.

The Association of the Cincinnati of Virginia was organized by the surviving officers of the Revolutionary War, with the view of perpetuating fraternal relations and to provide for the widows and orphans of their comrades in arms. When there had ceased to be any objects requiring relief from their treasury, the society resolved, influenced by the example of their illustrious chief, as they declared, to appropriate their funds to Washington Academy, and on 13th December, 1802, in the city of Richmond, adopted the following resolutions:

"1st. That a committee be appointed of thirteen to make an appropriation of the funds of the society to such objects as may be agreed upon by the present meeting, subject, however, to confirmation by a majority of the whole number composing the society at the next general meeting, in person or by proxy, appointed in writing or by letter to the president, and of which due notice shall be given in the public papers and by letter from the president.

"2d. That the object of the appropriation of the funds of the society be the seminary of learning in the county of Rockbridge, denominated Washington Academy (to which the shares of the James River Company, heretofore vested in our late illustrious leader and hero, General Washington, have by him been appropriated), subject to such charges of a charitable nature as have been or may be adopted by this society."

The fund, so generously conveyed, now yields to the institution that received it the interest on about $23,000.

John Robinson, of Rockbridge County, Va., a native of Ireland and a soldier under Washington, in imitation of the munificence of his commander, bequeathed to the school, now under a new charter styled Washington College, of which he was himself a trustee, his estate, which the authorities of the college made available as an endowment for about $40,000.

Founded in the opening of our eventful struggle for independence, generously sustained by its original friends, and at a later period in its history munificently endowed by Washington and his compatriots, Washington College became and continued to be a valuable seminary of learning, sending out a large number of alumni, who conspicuously adorned the various learned professions, the halls of legislation, both State and national, and the walks of private life.

Having on two occasions, in its earlier history, been the victim of fire, and having participated in and survived the struggle for American independence, the College during the late unhappy War suffered very seriously in the damage done to its buildings, its library, and philosophical apparatus, and in the temporary failure of any income from its endowment fund.

Notwithstanding this prostration of its material interests, the board of trustees met in the summer of 1865, and with a liberality highly commendable pledged their individual credit in negotiating a loan, by means of which they might repair the desolations and see again in operation the school that had been entrusted to their control.

General Robert Edward Lee, who it was known had declined all proposals that seemed to involve a compromise of personal independence, was tendered the presidency of Washington College, in the belief that he might accept a position which would give him honorable employment, the thing that he desired, and would at the same time be a channel through which he might do something for the intellectual and moral training of the young men of the country. The position was accepted by General Lee under the influence of these considerations, and in doing so he gave a new impulse to the old college of Washington, attracting a large number of students, reassuring its friends and enlisting in its behalf many generous benefactors in all parts of the country.

The course of instruction, academic and professional, was greatly enlarged under the energetic and wise administration of General Lee, who brought to the school, not only the weight of his elevated Christian character, which gave him unsurpassed influence over all who came within its sphere, but also a thorough and intelligent knowledge of what should be required in a leading institution of learning.

Washington College, up to 1865, had the organization of most American colleges—a fixed curriculum of four years, terminating in the degree of bachelor of arts. In 1865–66 the course of instruction was broken up into separate schools. This change was made in view of the heterogeneous character of the students and their varying aims and grade of preparation. As the inconveniences of this organization became more apparent there has been a gradual reversion to a curriculum, with a pretty wide election, so that the present organization is substantially the same as that of Yale or Princeton. The University at present embraces three courses for the degree of bachelor of arts; fuller and more thorough courses for the degree of master of arts; special courses

for doctor of philosophy, and schools of law and civil engineering. The present productive endowment of Washington and Lee University amounts to a little over $600,000, and its entire property is valued at about $800,000.

The course which General Lee proposed to pursue in the disturbed condition of the country at that time is shown by the following sentiments, expressed in his letter of August 24, 1865, addressed to the board of trustees, in which he indicated his acceptance of the presidency:

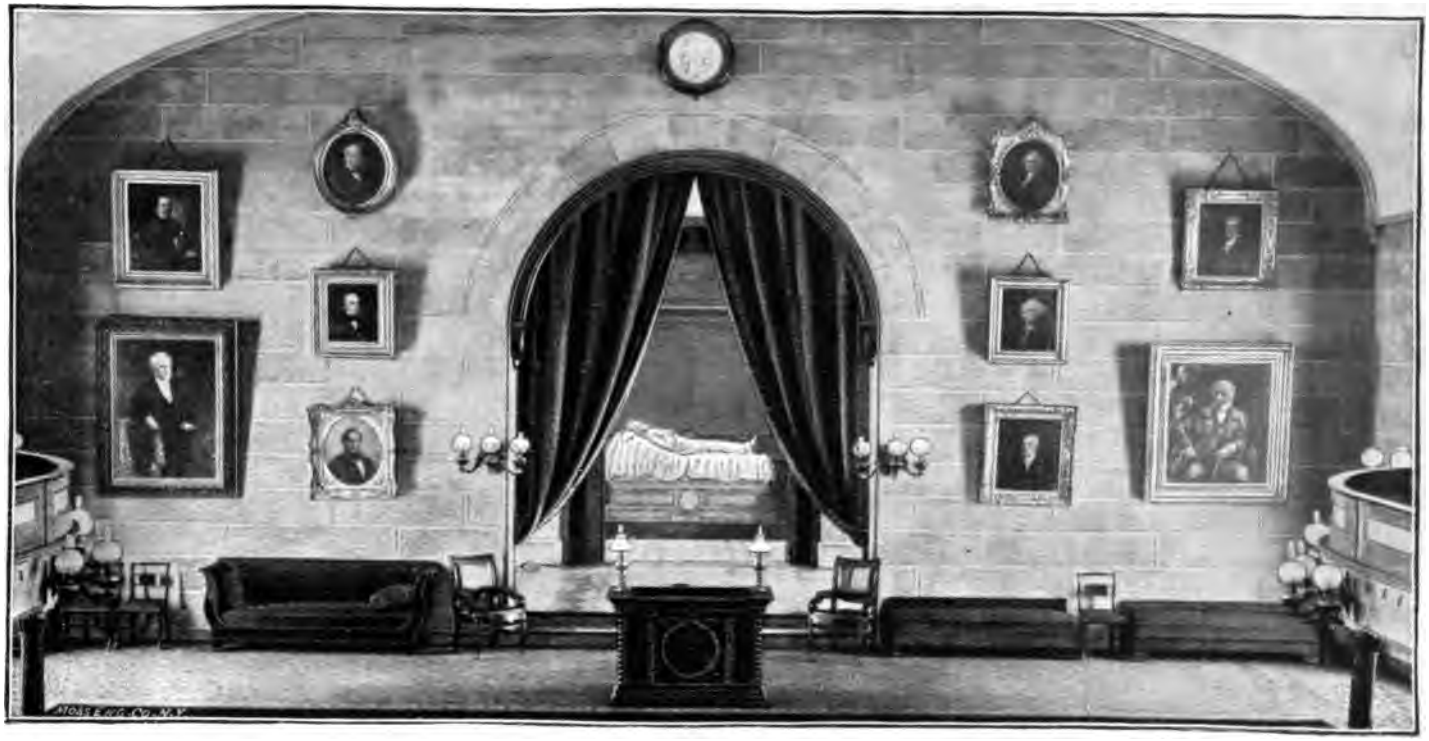
"I think it the duty of every citizen, in the present condition of the country, to do all in his power to aid in the restoration of peace and harmony, and in no way to oppose the policy of the State or General Government directed to that object. It is particularly incumbent on those charged with the instruction of the young to set them an example of submission to authority."

The work of fully organizing the professional, classical, and scientific departments was completed under the assiduous supervision of General Lee, and remains a monument to his faithful labor, and the effort to secure a more adequate endowment fund was progressing favorably, when, in October, 1870, Washington College was called to mourn the death of its honored president.[1]

The board of trustees at once assembled, and elected General George Washington Custis Lee to fill the office of president, made vacant by the death of his father, the name of the institution being changed by an act of the Legislature from Washington College to Washington and Lee University.

He was inaugurated in February, 1871, and has filled the presidency of Washington and Lee University for the period of seventeen years, during which the institution has received many signal testimonials of public favor, has sustained its reputation as a thorough school of learning, and now affords superior educational advantages to the young men of the country.

[1] General Lee is buried in the chapel of Washington and Lee University, standing in the foreground of the general view of the institution. This chapel, without the apse-like addition, was the first building erected under the direction of General Lee after he assumed the presidency of the University. The accompanying view of the interior of the apsis shows the monumental chamber, in which is placed Valentine's recumbent figure of General Lee. The lower story of the apsis contains the crypt or vault, in which the remains of General Lee repose. Adjoining the crypt and underneath the chapel is the room used as an office by General Lee during his presidency, and kept now precisely as he left it. The foreground of the picture represents the platform of the University chapel. The portraits upon the wall are of certain distinguished men: Washington, Jefferson, Madison, Chief-Justice Marshall, General Zachary Taylor; and certain benefactors of the institution: W. W. Corcoran, Warren Newcomb, Thomas A. Scott, Dr. W. N. Mercer, and Vincent L. Bradford. The general effect is very striking, and illustrates the educational history of Virginia in a remarkable manner. Harvard University has its memorial hall, frequented daily by Cambridge students. Here is the shrine of Washington and Lee University, facing young Virginians as they meet for chapel service. These memorials are now historic, and they can be viewed with interest and profit by any historical student.



VIEW OF GENERAL LEE'S STATUE FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE CHAPEL OF WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY.

CHAPTER XXIII.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY

BY THE EDITOR.

Manuscript History of Washington College, by Henry Ruffner, D. D.

This unpublished account of the early history of the college is by one of its former presidents, the father of Dr. W. H. Ruffner, who was for a long time superintendent of public instruction in Virginia. The editor of this report finds the Ruffner manuscript quoted in Howe's Historical Collections of Virginia, p. 433, where the origin of the academy of Hampden-Sidney in 1774 (chartered as a college in 1783) is explained as a Presbyterian foundation, "established in Prince Edward, at a point convenient for the Presbyterians of Virginia and North Carolina." Howe quotes at some length from Dr. Henry Ruffner, not only upon the origin of Hampden-Sidney, but upon the origin of the other Presbyterian foundation in the State of Virginia, which Howe says was built upon Timber Ridge, near Fairfield, in Rockbridge County, 1776. (See Howe's Historical Collections, pp. 449, 454, and 455.) Howe's quotation from Dr. Ruffner is not very satisfactory, and students of Virginia educational history would be glad to see the original manuscript in published form. The historian's son, Dr. W. H. Ruffner, informs the writer that the manuscript is in the keeping of the secretary and librarian of Washington and Lee University, Mr. Jacob Fuller.

Foote's Sketches of Virginia. First Series, Chapters XX, XXI, pp. 438–489; and Second Series, Chapter VII, pp. 96–97.

This work is far more satisfactory than Howe's Collections upon the educational beginnings of Virginia. In fact, Foote is invaluable for students of Virginia local history and ecclesiastical biography. Foote finds the germ of Washington College, or Liberty Hall Academy, in a private grammar school, kept by the Rev. John Brown,[1] and adopted, in 1774 by the Presbytery of

[1] Rev. John Brown was a graduate of Nassau Hall, in the class of 1749, and a licentiate of the New Castle Presbytery.

He began his ministerial life in 1753, when he became the pastor of New Providence church, Augusta County, Virginia. He married Margaret Preston, the second daughter of John Preston and Elizabeth Patton, who emigrated from Ireland in 1740, and settled near Staunton, Va. After serving his congregation faithfully for forty-four years, weighed down with the infirmities of age, he resigned his charge of New Providence and followed his children to Kentucky, where he died, in the seventy-fifth year of his age, 1803. His wife preceded him to the grave, dying, in 1802, in the seventy-third year of her age. They are both buried at Frankfort, Ky. They reared seven children: First, Elizabeth, who married Rev. Thomas B. Craighead, of Tennessee; second, John, who married Margaretta Mason, of New York; third, William, a physician, who died early, in South Carolina; fourth, Mary, who married Dr. Alexander Humphreys, of Staunton, Va.; fifth, James; sixth, Samuel, and seventh, Preston. Several of these sons reached distinction in the service of the country. Their descendants are now found throughout the Southern and Western States. (See Foote's Sketches of Virginia, p. 99.)

Hanover, then embracing all Virginia. The Presbyterian school was then intrusted to William Graham, under the supervision of the Rev. John Brown, and was removed in 1777 to Timber Ridge, from the region of Mr. Brown's home, near Fairfield. Liberty Hall Academy was chartered in 1782, and was endowed by George Washington in 1796. To him it owes the names, Washington Academy and Washington College.

History of Washington College, Virginia, in the American Quarterly Register, conducted by B. B. Edwards and W. Cogswell, and published by the American Education Society, Volume X, No. 2, November, 1837, pp. 145–150.

This invaluable repository of American educational, ecclesiastical, biographical, and local history contains interesting and important extracts from the original records of the Presbytery of Hanover, Virginia. It appears that the discussion of the project of "erecting a seminary of learning somewhere within their bounds" began as early as October 9, 1771. After various postponements, it was decided, October 4, 1773, at Rockfish Gap (where the site of the University of Virginia was afterward determined), "to fix the public seminary for the liberal education of youth in Staunton, Augusta County." On the 12th of October, 1774, it was agreed that the proposed institution should "be managed by Mr. William Graham,—a gentleman properly recommended to this Presbytery,—and to be under the inspection of the Rev. John Brown." It was stated that there was no person to take the management of the school "in the place first agreed on," that is, at Staunton. Committees were appointed to collect subscriptions: "Mr. Brown, in the Pastures, Providence, and the North Mountain; Mr. Rice, in Botetourt, on the south side of James River; Mr. Cummins, in Fincastle; Mr. Irvine, at Tinkling Spring, the Stone Meeting-House, and Brown's Settlement; Mr. Wallace, in the fork of James River; and Mr. Smith, at pleasure." This extract gives a local coloring to the efforts of those Presbyterian clergymen to establish an educational centre in the Valley of Virginia. An extract from the records of the Presbytery, dated April 15, 1775, shows that the institution was already developing under the direction of the Rev. John Brown. "As the Presbytery have now an opportunity of visiting the school under the direction of Mr. Brown, they accordingly repaired to the schoolhouse, and attended a specimen of the proficiency of the students in the Latin and Greek languages and pronouncing orations, with which they were well pleased." On the 27th of October, 1775, it was agreed that Mr. William Graham continue to have the care and tuition of the school, and that John Montgomery, "late from Princeton College," be his assistant. To understand the origin of Presbyterian colleges in the Southern States, one should know that Nassau Hall and the "log college" at Princeton, N. J., were the original points of departure. Those Scotch Presbyterian ministers who were so prominent in the educational upbuilding of Virginia and Kentucky were Princeton men. This current of influence is very marked. The log college in American institutional history is a pioneer type well worthy of careful investigation, and the man who undertakes it must study the records of Presbyteries. For example, the Hanover Presbytery, May 6, 1776, agreed to accept the offers of Capt. Alexander Stewart and Mr. Samuel Houston, in the congregation of Timber Ridge, who propose to give forty acres of land apiece for Augusta Academy if it is placed there, and "the neighbors have offered to build a house of hewn logs, 28 by 24 feet, one and a half stories high, besides their subscriptions, and assuring us of the probability that the firewood and timber for buildings will be furnished gratis for at least twenty years." This is all as interesting and graphic as the

order of the General Court of Massachusetts Bay, November 13, 1644, that the deputies and elders in every town should urge every family to give one peck of corn or twelve pence in money for the college at Cambridge (see Records of the Colony Massachusetts Bay, II, 86). The log college upon Timber Ridge was opened January 1, 1777. The rector had a framed house. "They both had well-walled cellars and stone chimneys. Both buildings are now (1836) standing, are likely to outlast the present generation, and remain as a memorial of the zeal and energy of the Hanover Presbytery." The above facts, which serve to place the original foundation of the Augusta or Liberty Hall Academy in a clear light, appear to have been drawn from the records of the Hanover Presbytery, from the Richmond Religious Telegraph for December 19, 1834, January 2, January 23, and February 6, 1835, and from the life of President Graham, in the Richmond Literary and Evangelical Magazine, 1821, p. 75 *et seq.*

Catalogue of the Alumni of Washington College. Baltimore: John Murphy & Co. 1869.

This valuable catalogue, containing a list of the faculty, trustees, and students from the very beginning of the Academy, contains also a valuable historical sketch of the institution. The statement is therein made that "on the first meeting after the battle of Lexington, the trustees direct the record for the 6th of May, 1776, to be entitled 'Liberty Hall'—as this academy is hereafter to be called, instead of Augusta Academy." Many of the facts mentioned in the preceding note are recorded here, evidently from the records of the Hanover Presbytery. This catalogue of the alumni of Washington College will prove very helpful to the student who may wish to trace the influence of the institution upon Virginia and the South, for it gives not merely the names of alumni, arranged chronologically, but also their occupations.

Catalogue of the Officers and Alumni of Washington and Lee University, 1749–1888. Baltimore: John Murphy. 1888. Pp. 245.

This revised edition is complete to date and is very satisfactory.

Peyton's History of Augusta County; Waddell's Annals of Augusta County; Proceedings of the Centennial of the Augusta Presbytery; Junkin's Historical Account of the New Providence Church; Winterbotham's Historical Account of the United States (republished in Barnard's Journal of Education, Vol. XXIV, p. 155).

These authorities are deservedly commended by Col. John Mason Brown, of Louisville, Ky., as bearing upon the origin of Liberty Hall Academy and upon the beginning of higher education in the Valley of Virginia and in Kentucky.

Hugh Blair Grigsby's Address on the Scotch-Irish Trustees of Liberty Hall Academy, 1887.

Col. Bolivar Christian's Address before the Alumni Association, July 1, 1859, on the Scotch-Irish Settlers of the Valley of Virginia.

Rev. Archibald Alexander's Address before the Alumni Association of Washington College, 1843.

Rev. George Junkin's Inaugural Address [as president of the college], 1849.

Dr. W. H. Ruffner's Third Annual Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1873, pp. 138–141.

John Mason Brown's Oration, delivered on the occasion of the Centennial Commemoration of the Battle of the Blue Licks, August 19, 1882.

Prof. C. A. Graves' Historical Sketch of Washington and Lee University (illustrated), in the Richmond Dispatch, August 14, 1885.

Mrs. S. P. McD. Miller on A Virginian University Town, Overland Monthly, May, 1883.

This article contains a pleasantly written account of the Scotch-Irish settlers of the Valley and of the beginnings of Augusta Academy. It describes happily the character of its early presidents and professors. Lexington in war time is graphically pictured, and the story of the "boy companies following their illustrious leader, 'Stonewall' Jackson," is well told. The Virginia Military Institute, the West Point of the South, where Jackson was professor of mathematics, holds no insignificant place in the University-town of Lexington. The Ann Smith Female Academy, in the same academic community, is one of the oldest establishments in the United States for the education of young women. It has flourished for nearly a century. The coming woman who writes the history of woman's education in this country should inquire about the Ann Smith Academy, in Lexington, Va., as well as about Smith College, in Northampton, Mass.

Lexington, Va., an article published in The South, June, 1887.

This is one of the most recent sketches of the "Athens of the Old Dominion," with its educational jewels and economic setting.

General Lee and Washington College, reprinted in the Educational Journal of Virginia, December, 1870, from the Old Dominion Magazine, November 15, 1870, pp. 673–676.

The latter magazine attempted to give a prominent place to the educational history of the State of Virginia. The fourth volume, now before the writer, contains a series of "Historical Sketches of Virginia. Literary Institutions of the State: University of Virginia." The latter was the only institution systematically treated. The Old Dominion Magazine, long since suspended, has a decided value on account of its educational articles and as a *post-bellum* repository of Southern literature, the evolution of which will some day attract historical attention.

Prof. E. S. Joynes, on General Lee as a College President, Old Dominion Magazine, April, 1871, Volume V, No. 4, pp. 209–220 (reprinted from the University Monthly, University Publishing Company).

Rev. J. L. Kirkpatrick, D. D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, Washington and Lee University: Sketch of Gen. R. E. Lee as College President. Printed in Personal Reminiscences of General Robert E. Lee, by Rev. J. William Jones, D. D., 1874.

Newspaper articles and editorials on Washington and Lee University have appeared in Progress (edited by Col. John W. Forney), Philadelphia, June 18, 1881; Philadelphia Inquirer, June 9, 1881; Kansas City Times, October 30, 1870; Missouri Republican, October 26, 1870; and in the New York Evening Post, 1871 and 1880.

The Southern Collegian, nineteen volumes.

This student periodical, representing Washington and Lee University, was established in 1868, by S. Z. Ammen and C. R. Breckinridge. It is full of suggestive materials, illustrating the character and growth of the institution. With the second volume the name of the magazine was changed from the Collegian to the Southern Collegian, under the editorial direction of Charles A. Graves, now a professor of law in the above University. Volume IV contains the first literary efforts of Thomas Nelson Page, whose recent writings are characteristic of Southern life and thought, as well as of peculiar local dialects. In the commencement number for 1887 there is a remarkable address upon "The Old South," delivered by Mr. Page before the alumni association of Washington and Lee University, June 14, 1887. The main thesis of the address is that "the new South is really the old, with its energies directed in new lines."

SUPPLEMENTARY LETTER TO THE COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION.

The following interesting letter throws additional light upon the origin of Liberty Hall Academy[1] and upon the educational pioneers of Virginia and Kentucky.—EDITOR.

"LOUISVILLE, KY., *October* 17, 1887.

"MY DEAR SIR: I am obliged by yours of the 13th, and only regret that my information as to the organization and history of Augusta Academy, in Virginia, is quite limited. My great-grandfather, Rev. John Brown, came in his youth from County Limerick, Ireland, where his family, of English extraction, had long been settled. He entered Nassau Hall (Princeton), and graduated in 1749 in the second class turned out from the college. His diploma, which I found in his old papers, has been presented by me to Princeton College as a relic, and is now framed and hangs in the college library. The class consisted of only two, one being my great-grandfather, the other being the Rev. John Todd,[2] afterwards of Louisa County, Va., uncle and preceptor of that very extraordinary man Col. John Todd, killed at Blue Licks, in 1782. My great-grandfather, John Brown, after his academic graduation, studied theology and became a Presbyterian minister. In 1753 he took charge of the churches of New Providence and Timber Ridge, in Augusta County, Va., and continued in the pastorate of the former for forty-

[1] The ruins of old Liberty Hall are still standing on a hill about three-quarters of a mile west of Washington University, and in full sight of it. They are in an open field, some two hundred yards from the road, surrounded by a small grove of trees evidently younger than the building. The material is grey limestone, and the workmanship is admirable. Only the end-walls are standing. They show the building to have been three stories high, with low ceilings, rather small rooms, and the uppermost story apparently one large dormitory. The walls are very thick. The owner values this interesting relic as it deserves, and has protected it from spoliation. The photograph was taken by M. Miley, of Lexington, in the fall of 1885.

[2] See Collins' History of Kentucky, II, 183–4, and Winterbotham's Historical Account of the United States, republished in Barnard's Journal of Education, XXIV, 195.

four years. He then followed his sons, who had long before settled in Kentucky, and died at Frankfort, in 1803. His wife was Margaret Preston, daughter of John Preston. At the commencement of his pastorate he opened an academy, to which he gave greater attention as his own sons came to need educational care. His home, or rather the home of his people, in County Limerick, had borne the name of Liberty Hall (I found the place still so called and still inhabited by Browns in 1877), and I think it is not a very strained conjecture that the early name of 'Liberty Hall,' which Washington and Lee College bore, may have had something of suggestion in the old man's memories of his youth. At all events, the germ of the college was his school, and his own home, the stone walls of which yet exist, was 'Liberty Hall.' When he came to Kentucky, he took charge of Pisgah Church, in Woodford, residing in the neighborhood. He actively promoted what was known as Kentucky Academy, at that place, and was to some extent an instructor, but chiefly an emeritus and advisor. The active principal was Mr. Moore. This Kentucky Academy, and another institution called 'Transylvania Academy,' were blended in 1798 into Transylvania University by a legislative act. I think with much satisfaction of my reverend ancestor as being a pioneer in educational matters in both Virginia and Kentucky. He has left a number of old papers, chiefly sermons, dull and hard to read. But among them is one preached in 1759, to his Calvinistic congregation, in which is sounded the first note of question of royal authority. It traces the origin of kings, the probable way in which hereditary right came to be claimed and recognized, and the fallacy of the claim, and concludes with the general proposition that governments and governmental institutions have no existence save in the consent of the people, and no right to exist except so far as they represent the will of the people. It was very bold language for that early day. Dr. John Todd[1] (class-mate of my great-grandfather) be-

[1] Rev. Dr. John Todd graduated at Nassau Hall in 1749, in the second class admitted to a degree. He was licensed by the Presbytery of New Brunswick in 1750, and was sent to the colony of Virginia, at the request of the Rev. Mr. Davies. In the year 1751 he was ordained by the New Brunswick Presbytery, and on the 22d of April, 1752, obtained from the general court of Virginia the license required by law for a dissenting minister, and became the assistant of the Rev. Samuel Davies.

After Mr. Davies removed to Princeton, Mr. Todd became the leading minister in the Presbytery east of the Blue Ridge Mountains. During the Revolution he was a staunch Whig. For a number of years he superintended a classical school in Louisa County.

His nephews, John and Levi Todd, went from Pennsylvania to Virginia, and were educated at this school. They both became distinguished citizens of Kentucky. He preached in Virginia for forty-three years. In July, 1793, he attended the Presbytery in Albemarle County, and on Saturday, the 27th, after its adjournment, set out for home. Whether from the infirmities of age or in a fit of apoplexy, is not known, as he was alone, riding on horseback, but he was found in the road lifeless. His son, bearing his name, was licensed by the Hanover Presbytery, September 13, 1800.

For some time he supplied the churches left vacant by his father, but in the year 1809 removed to Kentucky with his family, leaving none of his name in Virginia. *(See Sketches of* Virginia, pp. 45–50.)

came also a Presbyterian minister, and conducted a famous academy in Louisa County, Va. It was at his instance that Dr. Gordon, of London, collected books and apparatus, to form, with Dr. Todd's additions, the library for Transylvania Academy in Kentucky.[1] This academy was, as I have said, united with Dr. Brown's Kentucky Academy in 1798 to form Transylvania University. Dr. Samuel Brown, son of my great-grandfather, was one of the first professors of Transylvania University. This Dr. Samuel Brown married Miss Percy, of Alabama. You are thus, by marriage with my cousin, allied to two educational pioneers, Rev. Dr. John Brown and Rev. Dr. John Todd, and their descendants may feel glad that their worthy names are to have a chronicler.

"I inclose a memorandum of some sources from which you may glean other bits of interesting information.

"Very truly, yours,

"JOHN MASON BROWN.

"Hon. N. H. R. DAWSON,
"*Washington, D. C.*"

FINAL NOTE BY THE EDITOR.

Colonel Brown's valuable memoranda are incorporated with the bibliography of Washington and Lee University, appended to the historic sketch. An interesting notice of the Rev. John Todd may be found in John Mason Brown's oration, delivered on the occasion of the centennial commemoration of the battle of Blue Licks, August 19, 1882, and published under the auspices of the Kentucky Historical Society. The worthy Presbyterian divine trained up at his famous classical academy in Louisa County, Va., a nephew, John Todd, who afterward became famous as a leader in border warfare, and as a pioneer of law, government, and education in Kentucky. Col. John Todd was one of the first two burgesses from the county of Kentucky (created out of Newcastle County, December 31, 1776). He was largely instrumental in persuading the Virginia Assembly and Patrick Henry, then Governor, to commission George Rogers Clark for the conquest of the Northwest Territory. Colonel Todd took part in that eventful campaign, which secured the Northwest to Virginia and the United States, and he succeeded Clark in command of the frontier, being commissioned "Colonel Commandant and County Lieutenant." He appeared in the Virginia House of Burgesses in 1780, and was there the successful champion of a system of public education for Kentucky, a system based upon land grants. He was one of the earliest advocates of emancipation in Kentucky, and favored the exclusion of slavery from the North-west Territory. This noble pioneer of liberty, education, law, and order upon a

[1] See Collins' History of Kentucky, II, 183–4, and Winterbotham's Historical Account of the United States, republished in Barnard's Journal of Education, XXIV, 125.

dangerous frontier; this friend of Daniel Boone, who with him and a few trusty companions first organized government under a great elm-tree at Boonesborough, lost his life in the battle of the Blue Licks, with the Indians, on the 19th of August, 1782. "In the blood of that day were cemented the solid foundations of a powerful State." The coming student of the educational beginnings of Kentucky, the daughter of Virginia, will learn more of those remarkable pioneers of Scotch Presbyterian ancestry. The Todds and the Browns were men of good blood and fine character. (See Foote's Sketches of Virginia, second series, 44–49, 94–99). Their descendants are numerous, and are now scattered throughout the Southwest from Kentucky to Louisiana. The Rev. John Brown, principal of Augusta Academy, married the daughter of John Preston,[1] of Staunton, himself the ancestor of a distinguished line. Among the first graduates of the old academy were the sons of the principal: John Brown, who became a member of Congress from Kentucky; James Brown, who became United States Senator from Louisiana and afterwards minister to France; Samuel Brown, who became a professor of medicine in Transylvania University, Kentucky; Preston Brown and William Brown, who both became physicians, the one in Kentucky, the other in South Carolina. Among the first students at the old academy was Archibald Stuart, afterwards a prominent lawyer, legislator, judge, and a member of the Virginia Convention in 1788. He married a sister of the Rev. John Brown, and was the ancestor of the Hon. Alexander H. H. Stuart, the present rector of the University of Virginia. Blood is thicker than water in Virginia and Kentucky.

Collins, in his History of Kentucky, Vol. II, p. 183, says that Transylvania University, the first literary institution of the West, was established in 1780 by the Legislature of Virginia; one-sixth of the surveyor's fees, formerly contributed to the College of William and Mary, with 8,000 acres of the first land in the then county of Kentucky, which land was to be confiscated, were granted for the endowment and support of the seminary.

Kentucky and Tennessee are fields of educational history which should be entered and explored. It will be pioneer work, but none the less profitable on that very account. The whole country will be glad to see educational inquiries pushed where they are most needed, into the North-west and South-west and beyond the Mississippi.

[1] John Preston was a native of County Derry, Ireland, and, with his wife Elizabeth Patton, came to America in 1740, and settled in Augusta County. John Preston died in 1747, leaving five children, all of whom were born in Ireland: William, who married Miss Susanna Smith; Letitia, who married Col. Robert Breckenridge; Margaret, who married Rev. John Brown; Ann, who married Francis Smith; and Mary, who married John Howard, all of whom, except William, em ated to K tucky, where they left a number of descendants, who have multi fl. w and in many of the Southern and Western States. (Peyton's I ky, p. 203.)

314 .

BUREAU OF EDUCATION
CIRCULAR OF INFORMATION NO. 2, 1888

CONTRIBUTIONS TO AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL HISTORY
EDITED BY HERBERT B. ADAMS

No. 3

THE

HISTORY OF EDUCATION

IN

NORTH CAROLINA

BY

CHARLES LEE SMITH
FELLOW IN HISTORY AND POLITICS
JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1888
17037—No. 2——1

*"Here was a colony of men from civilized life, scattered among the forests, hermits with wives and children, resting on the bosom of nature, in perfect harmony with the wilderness of their gentle clime. With absolute freedom of conscience, benevolent reason was the simple rule of their conduct. * * * Are there any who doubt man's capacity for self-government, let them study the history of North Carolina; its inhabitants were restless and turbulent in their imperfect submission to a government imposed on them from abroad; the administration of the colony was firm, humane, and tranquil when they were left to take care of themselves. Any government but one of their own institution was oppressive."* (George Bancroft.)

"Almost invariably, as soon as a neighborhood was settled, preparations were made for the preaching of the Gospel by a regular stated pastor, and wherever a pastor was located, in that congregation there was a classical school." (Foote's Sketches of North Carolina.)

"The progress of society and civilization depends upon the education and virtue of the people." (Hon. Bartlett Yancey, in 1810.)

*"In an ardent and increasing zeal for the establishment of schools and academies for several years past, we do not believe North Carolina has been outdone by a single State. * * * The number at present is nearly fifty, and is rapidly increasing."* (North American Review, January, 1821.)

"We can diffuse the blessings of education and become a virtuous if not a great people. I wish the State University were located in Raleigh, for I do not believe in that kind of education which is obtained in cloisters. The manners of boys should be attended to as well as their morals. The society of the city of Williamsburg, Virginia, is said to have been the most polished in America, and its college, William and Mary, has turned out more celebrated men than any other institution within my knowledge." (Nathaniel Macon, in North Carolina Constitutional Convention, 1835.)

"The University does not lack the sanction either of the Constitution or of the people. Under the loving care of the people of the State, led by wise master-builders, much more than from the liberality of the General Assembly, the University grew in the lapse of nearly a century to be a great institution, the nursing mother of the ingenuous youth of the State without distinction of party or sect. Embracing all her children in her great catholic heart, she has always striven to allay sectional feeling, to moderate sectarian heat, to cultivate and encourage a broad, ardent love for the State, a veneration for her early history and traditions, an appreciation of the domestic virtues of her citizens, and a love of liberal learning." (Hon. John Manning, LL. D., professor of law, University of North Carolina.)

"I remember in my young manhood the University of North Carolina was always spoken of with the greatest respect among men who knew anything about an American collegiate education. While the Universities of Virginia and Johns Hopkins have to some extent drawn attention away from it, I see no reason why its present Faculty should not give it a commanding position in the south-east of our Republic." (Hon. Andrew D. White, Ex-President of Cornell University.)

CONTENTS.

PAGE

LETTER OF THE COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION TO THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR 9

CHAPTER I.—EDUCATION DURING THE PROPRIETARY GOVERNMENT—1663–1729.

Introduction 13
Educational beginnings—The first schools 16
Edenton Public Library 18

CHAPTER II.—EDUCATION DURING THE PROVINCIAL AND STATE GOVERNMENTS BEFORE 1800.

General survey 20
First efforts for governmental aid 20
First school legislation 21
Scotch-Irish immigration—Marked educational advancement 22
The influence of the College of New Jersey 23
Early classical schools—Tate's Academy and Crowfield Academy 26
Dr. David Caldwell's School—Its influence upon North Carolina and the South. 27
David Caldwell—his life and his work 28
Queen's College 32
Rev. Henry Patillo's School 36
Granville Hall 36
Clio's Nursery and the Academy of the Sciences 37
Science Hall 38
Zion Parnassus 38
Other Presbyterian schools 39
Appropriations for education 40
Incorporated schools—Newbern Academy 40
Edenton Academy 42
Innis Academy 42
Martin Academy—now Washington College, Tennessee 43
Morgan Academy 44
Other incorporated institutions 44
Lotteries for schools 45
German immigration—The Moravians 46
The Lutherans 47
State of education in 1795 47
Two accounts of the state of education and society before 1810—
In Caswell County 48
In Edgecombe County 50

CHAPTER III.—THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

	PAGE
The Constitution and the University	52
The University chartered	54
A site chosen	54
Location and buildings	55
Endowment and income	58
The land-scrip fund	60
Plan of education	61
Election of a Professor of Humanity	61
Opening of the University	62
First regulations, 1795	62
The first professors	64
An interesting letter	64
First purchase of books and apparatus	66
The curriculum, 1796	66
The first graduates	67
The first president—Rev. Joseph Caldwell, D. D	68
The curriculum during Caldwell's administration	71
The influence of Yale—Mitchell, Olmsted, and Andrews	72
The second president—Rev. Robert Hett Chapman, D. D	75
The third president—David Lowry Swain, LL. D	75
Requirements and courses during Swain's administration	78
School for the Application of Science to the Arts	80
Law School	81
The Civil War	82
A romance of the War	82
Last years of Swain's administration	83
Reconstruction	84
The fourth president—Rev. Solomon Pool, D. D	85
The re-opening	86
The fifth president—Kemp Plummer Battle, LL. D	86
Present requirements and courses	87
Equipment for teaching	91
Scholarship and loan funds	91
Present system of government	92
Literary societies	92
Greek letter fraternities	93
Influence of the University upon the South	94
Student attendance by States—1795–1887	97
A tribute to the University	97
Members of the Faculty—1795–1887	98
The Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society	99

CHAPTER IV.—LEADING DENOMINATIONAL COLLEGES.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

First prospects of the establishment of a Baptist college	101
Wake Forest Institute	102
The charter	103
Opening of the Institute	103
The manual labor system	103
Charges and expenses	104
Buildings and equipments	104

PAGE
Wake Forest College 105
Schools and degrees 107
Literary societies 108
Influence of the College 109

DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

Presbyterian influence 109
Western College 110
Davidson College 110
Present status of the institution 112

TRINITY COLLEGE.

The beginnings and history of the institution 113

CHAPTER V.—THE HIGHER FEMALE EDUCATION.

Female schools 117
Salem Female Academy 118
St. Mary's School 120
Greensborough Female College 120
Chowan Baptist Female Institute 121
Thomasville Female College 122
Peace Institute 123
Oxford Female Seminary 124
General characteristics 124

CHAPTER VI.—SECONDARY INSTRUCTION.

General critical survey 128
Graded schools 129
Co-educational institutions 130
Preparatory male schools—The Bingham School 131
The Horner School, Oxford 133
Other schools of merit—The Raleigh Male Academy and the Davis School 135

ANTE-BELLUM MALE SCHOOLS.

Caldwell Institute 137
Hillsborough Military Academy 138
The North Carolina Military Institute 138
Rev. John Chavis, a distinguished colored educator 138

CHAPTER VII.—EDUCATIONAL EFFORTS OF THE FRIENDS.

First settlers 142
Friends' boarding school 143
Belvidere Academy 149
Baltimore Friends 150
The model farm 153
Philadelphia Friends 154
New York Friends 155

CHAPTER VIII.—HISTORY AND STATUS OF EDUCATION AMONG THE COLORED PEOPLE.

Paper prepared by S. G. Atkins 157

CHAPTER IX.—THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

Origin of the system 164
Provision for public schools 166

PAGE
Public schools established 168
Public schools since the War 170
Peabody Fund 173
Present public school system 173
Normal instruction 174
Federal aid 175

CHAPTER X.—THE NORTH CAROLINA TEACHERS' ASSEMBLY.

History and influence of the organization 177
In Conclusion 179

APPENDIX.—LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL WORKS CONSULTED 180

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
University of North Carolina—Section of Library	52
Old East Building	54
Plan of Campus and Buildings	57
South Building	62
Old West Building	68
Gerrard Hall	70
Smith Hall—Library	74
New East Building	80
New West Building	82
Biological Laboratory	88
Philanthropic Society Hall	92
Memorial Hall	94
Wake Forest College—Bird's-Eye View	100
Heck-Williams Building	104
Lea Building—Chemical Laboratory	108
Davidson College—Main Building	110
Trinity College	114
Peace Institute	116
St. Mary's School	120
Chowan Baptist Female Institute	122
Oxford Female Seminary	124
Livingstone College—Main Building	156
Men's Dormitory	158
Women's Dormitory	158
North Carolina Teachers' Assembly Building	177

LETTER.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
BUREAU OF EDUCATION,
Washington, D. C., December 9, 1887.

The Honorable the SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: In pursuance of the plan already approved by you for a systematic inquiry by the Bureau of Education into the educational history of the United States, I beg to recommend for publication the second of the series of State monographs in this direction edited by Dr. Herbert B. Adams, whose studies upon the College of William and Mary, and Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia, with the monograph upon the Study of History in American Colleges and Universities, formed the introduction to this new line of inquiry.

The subject of the present monograph is the history of education in North Carolina. It is an original and valuable contribution, and deserves to be widely read. In this monograph Mr. Charles Lee Smith, who has been trained in historical methods at the Johns Hopkins University and now holds a fellowship in history and politics at that institution, gives the results of a thorough and careful study of the educational history of his native State.

For North Carolina this is pioneer work. The history of education in that State has hitherto remained unwritten. That the Old North State has failed to receive just recognition at the hands of some historians is due in great measure to the fact that many important phases of her early history have remained undeveloped by her own sons, to whom they were known, and who have allowed the prejudiced statements of early chroniclers, ignorant of the facts, to be accepted without contradiction as authoritative.

The writer has traced the genesis and development of education in North Carolina from the first settlement of that State to the present time. For this purpose he is the first to exploit the colonial records, the publication of which was begun last year, and the early laws of the State. He has also utilized early newspaper files, and all the published biographical and historical works relating to his State to be found in the public libraries of Raleigh, Washington, and Baltimore, besides certain private collections and personal correspondence.

In the study of education as a growth North Carolina affords peculiar advantages. The character of the early settlers, the objects of their

coming, and the results achieved by them in their struggle against oppressive government give the history of that State unusual interest. Bancroft says, "North Carolina was settled by the freest of the free," and the records of the colony show that a constant warfare was waged against oppression until freedom was won. This fact was emphasized and is illustrated in the proceedings of that meeting of patriots at Mecklenburg in 1775, which, without doubt, is one of the most memorable events of our Revolutionary period. This struggle was for civil and religious liberty, and Mr. Smith demonstrates how intimate was the connection between the liberties and the educational history of the people. The government is, perhaps, to be censured that schools were not earlier provided. It is an error, however, to suppose, as has been stated by some writers, that there were no good schools in the State previous to the Revolution, for it is shown that there were many creditable institutions, several having a wide reputation.

The higher education has been principally treated in this sketch, although the history of primary and secondary instruction has not been neglected. The influence of certain classes of immigration and of institutions outside the State, especially of Princeton, which previous to the establishment of the University of North Carolina was largely patronized by the young men of that State, is clearly shown. Many interesting facts concerning noted educators of the State are brought out. The sketch which is given of the University of North Carolina is the first full account of that institution which has ever been written. The writer thinks no institution of this country has a more honorable record, and it is claimed that in proportion to the number of its alumni it stands second to none in the number of the distinguished public men it has given to the State and nation.

The account which is given of its "influence upon the South" makes an admirable showing. As indicative of its wide-spread influence upon the country, a President, a Vice-President, many Cabinet officers, ministers to foreign countries, Senators, Governors, and other distinguished men are mentioned among its alumni.

President Andrew D. White said of this institution: "I remember in my young manhood the University of North Carolina was always spoken of with the greatest respect among men who knew anything about an American collegiate education. While the Universities of Virginia and Johns Hopkins have to some extent drawn attention away from it, I see no reason why its present Faculty should not give it a commanding position in the South-east of our Republic."

The subjects taught in the institutions for the secondary and the higher education are noted from time to time, thus showing the general educational development. The present status of education in North Carolina is well pictured. The work, while strictly historical, is both practical and suggestive. Hon. Henry Barnard, the first Commissioner of Education, once said that "no subject now interesting or im-

portant can be adequately understood or further investigated unless proper pains be first bestowed upon its history. * * * There is no department of human exertion, however, in which this preliminary historical knowledge is so necessary as in education. For this there is both a general and a special reason. The education of a people bears a constant and most pre-eminently influential relation to its attainments and excellencies—physical, mental, and moral. The national education is at once a cause and an effect of the national character; and, accordingly, the history of education affords the only ready and perfect key to the history of the human race and of each nation in it—an unfailing standard for estimating its advance or retreat upon the line of human progress.

"But the special reason just alluded to is yet more in point at this time. It is, that there is no department of human exertion whose annals are more brilliant with displays of industry, talent, and genius, whether successful or unsuccessful, and consequently none in which a reference to the past will afford such abundant materials for improvement in the present."

Urging, therefore, the publication of this monograph and the encouragement of this new line of educational inquiry to be continued by the Bureau of Education, not only in the South but in the North-west and South-west and beyond the Mississippi, where such inquiries are most needed,

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. H. R. DAWSON,
Commissioner.

Approved:
L. Q. C. LAMAR,
Secretary.

EDUCATION IN NORTH CAROLINA.

CHAPTER I.

EDUCATION DURING THE PROPRIETARY GOVERNMENT—1663–1729.

INTRODUCTION.

During the first sixty-five years of the colonial history of North Carolina there were but few schools, and these were ill-attended. Compared with the New England colonies, a great difference is observed in the attention given to education during this period, and historians, without considering all the facts in the case, have reproached North Carolina with want of zeal in this direction. For this difference there are several causes. New England was peopled by colonies, and the establishment of towns was coeval with the settlements. The people were forced by circumstances to live together, and this tended to strengthen the bonds of union between them and to unite them in all objects relating to the common welfare. Then, too, the people of each community were generally of the same religious faith, and their preachers were at the same time the teachers of their schools.

Let us now see how it was with North Carolina. This province was occupied by individual families, and although the first permanent settlement was made about 1660, there was no town until Bath was located in 1704. The population was chiefly confined to the territory north of Albemarle Sound, west of the Chowan River, and the territory between the two sounds, Albemarle and Currituck. The people were scattered sparsely here and there along the shores of the sounds and on the banks of the water-courses. Bancroft says: "Here was a colony of men from civilized life, scattered among the forests, hermits with wives and children, resting on the bosom of nature, in perfect harmony with the wilderness of their gentle clime. With absolute freedom of conscience, benevolent reason was the simple rule of their conduct."[1]

As late as 1709 the Rev. William Gordon, writing to the secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, referring

[1] Bancroft's United States (1843), Vol. II, p. 154.

A careful reading of the following pages will prove conclusively that the above statements of Fiske and Lodge are not warranted by the facts, and that North Carolina in her educational as in her Revolutionary history has reason to be proud of her record.

EDUCATIONAL BEGINNINGS—THE FIRST SCHOOLS.

In 1702 Dr. Compton, Bishop of London, determined to know more of the church in the colonies, and appointed Dr. Bray to be his commissary in Maryland. Dr. Bray gave North Carolina her first public library, established at Bath. On receiving the report of Dr. Bray, Bishop Compton went to the King and obtained from him a bounty of twenty pounds to every minister who would go over to America; but Carolina profited but little from this.[1]

The earliest account that we have of teachers in North Carolina is the report of Dr. John Blair, who came as a missionary to the colony in 1704. He states that the settlers had built small churches in three precincts, and had appointed a lay reader in each, who were supplied by him with sermons.[2] We know that these lay readers were schoolmasters, from the evidence of Dr. John Brickell, a naturalist of note who had travelled through the settlements in North Carolina in the early part of the eighteenth century, and published in Dublin, in 1737, the Natural History of North Carolina, with an Account of the Trade, Manners, and Customs of the Christian and Indian Inhabitants. He says: "The religion by law established is the Protestant, as it is professed in England, and though they seldom have orthodox clergymen [he means those of the Church of England] among them, yet there are not only glebe lands laid out for that use commodious to each town, but likewise for building churches. The want of these Protestant clergy is generally supplied by some school-masters who read the Liturgy, and then a sermon out of Dr. Tillotson or some good practical divine every Sunday. These are the most numerous and are dispersed through the whole province."[3]

About 1705 Mr. Charles Griffin came from some part of the West Indies to Pasquotank, and opened a school which was patronized by all classes. Rev. William Gordon, who came from England as a missionary in 1708, in a letter to the secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, written in 1709, alludes to the fact that the Quakers in Pasquotank were sending their children to the school of a lay reader of the church, named Griffin.[4]

Rev. Mr. Gordon established a church in Chowan Precinct, at the head of Albemarle Sound, in the settlement which afterwards became

[1] Hawks's North Carolina, Vol. XI, p. 338; North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. I, p. 571 *et seq.*

[2] North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. I, p. 601.

[3] Brickell's North Carolina, p. 35.

[4] North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. I, p.

Edenton. Rev. James Adams having settled in Pasquotank, the school in that settlement was transferred to him, and Mr. Griffin, at the instance of Mr. Gordon, was elected lay-reader of the church and clerk of the Chowan vestry, and opened a school in that parish, text-books for the pupils being furnished by the rector, Mr. Gordon.[1]

In a letter to John Chamberlaine, Esq., of the Society for the Propagation ot the Gospel, dated "Chowan, in North Carolina, July 25, 1712," the Rev. G. Rainsford, a missionary to the colony, says: "I had several conferences with one Thomas Hoyle, king of the Chowan Indians, who seems very inclinable to embrace Christianity and proposes to send his son to school to Sarum to have him taught to read and write by way of foundation in order to a farther proficiency for the reception of Christianity. I readily offered my service to instruct him myself, and having the opportunity of sending him to Mr. Garratt's, where I lodge, being but three miles distance from his town. But he modestly declined it for the present till a general peace was concluded between the Indians and Christians. I found he had some notion of Noah's flood, which he came to the knowledge of and expressed himself after this manner, 'My father told me, I tell my son.' But I hope in a little time to give the society a better account of him as well as of those peaceable Indians under his command. There's one Mr. Washburn who keeps a school at Sarum, on the frontiers of Virginia, between the two governments, and neighboring upon two Indian towns who, I find by him, highly deserve encouragement, and could heartily wish the society would take it into consideration and be pleased to allow him a salary for the good services he has done and may do for the future. What children he has under his care can both write and read very distinctly and gave before me such an account of the grounds and principles of the Christian religion that strangely surprised me to hear it. The man upon a small income would teach the Indian children gratis (whose parents are willing to send them could they but pay for their schooling) as he would those of our English families had he but a fixed dependency for so doing, and what advantage would this be to private families in particular and the whole colony in general is easy to determine."[2]

The above account represents the state of education under the rule of the Lords Proprietors. It is probable that there were other schools, but certainly none of higher grade. We are told by the Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D. D., in his excellent history of this period, that among the higher classes many were educated in England. Governors, judges, councillors, lawyers, and clergy furnish evidence from their letters and other documents that there was no deficiency of education among the higher classes. Libraries at Bath and Edenton possessed many valuable books, showing that those who read them had cultivated minds. Gale, Little, Moseley, and Swann were fit associates for the most intelli-

[1] North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. I, pp. 684, 714, 716. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 859.

gent men in any of the English provinces of their day. In determining the boundary between North Carolina and Virginia, Swann and Moseley proved themselves better mathematicians than the members of the commission from Virginia. The only author in the colony during this period, so far as is known, was the Surveyor-General Lawson, who wrote a history of the colony, which was published after his death in 1714.[1]

A careful examination of the records of the colony while under proprietary government shows only one instance in which help was afforded to literature. This was an act[2] for the preservation of the library given by Dr. Bray, to which reference has been made. This act provided that a librarian should be appointed, that catalogues should be prepared, and that, under certain conditions, books might be taken from the library. It was provided that if the books were not returned within a specified time fines should be paid. No further thought seems to have been given by the Government for the promotion of education.

EDENTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

As an evidence of the culture of some of the inhabitants, a catalogue of books presented to the public library at Edenton about 1725 is given. Their character, and it is to be supposed that they were suited to the comprehension of at least a portion of the inhabitants, is an evidence of higher education.

[*From North Carolina Letter-Book of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.*[3]]

"A catalogue of books humbly presented by Edward Mosely, Esq., to the Honorable and most August Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, towards a Provincial Library to be kept in Edenton, the Metropolis of North Carolina."

FOLIOS.	QUARTOS.
Pool's Synopsis Criticorum, 5 vols.	Answer to a Challenge made by a Jesuite.
T. Augustine Opera, 10 vols., Col. Agrip., 1616.	Buridani Questione in 8to. Libe Col. Aristolelis.
Tanti in quartour Libros Regum, etc.	Prideaux's Fascioulus Controv. Theologicarum.
Tanti in Jeremiam.	Cartwright's Harmonica Evangelica.
Tanti in Ezechuelem.	Notations in Totam. Scrip. Sacram.
Tyntagma Theologia Christianæ.	History of the Church of Great Britain.
Leigh's Body of Divinity.	Billson's True Difference between Christian Subjection, etc.
Deodati's Annotations on the Holy Bible.	Ball's Answer to Canns's two Treatises.
Ancient Histories of Eusebius, Socrates, and Evagrius.	Brickluck's Protestant Evidence.
Jimson's History of the Church.	

[1] Hawks's North Carolina, Vol. II, p. 370.

[2] Laws of North Carolina, Davis's Revisal (Newbern, 1752), p. 203.

[3] North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. II, pp. 583, 584. The list has been copied as it appears in the records, though many mistakes may be noticed in the spelling of the names of titles and authors.

Rainoldi De. Rome: Ecclesia Idolotatria.
Pieres Sunier Impleaded.
Hemsy, Sac Exercitad. Novo Testamentum.
Cartwright's Comment in Prov. Solomonis.
Usher's Brittanicarum Eccles. Antiquitates.
Ball's Friendly Trial of the grounds of Separation.

OCTAVOS.

Francisco Le Rees Cursus Philos., 2 parts.
Tertia pars Sum Philos and quarta.
Piccolominco Univeras Philos de Moribus.
Da Parci Exercital Philosophicarum.
Da Parci Systima Logica.
Lensden's Clavis Greeca novo Testamenti.
Baronij Metaphysica Generalis.
Dounams Comment Rami Dialect.
Iah. Regio Comment ac disput sojicarum.
Salij Ethica.
Buxtoy's Lexicon.
Dialogue in Answer to a Papish Catechism.
Augustini de Civitate Dei, 2 vols.
Greek Grammar.
Itimedonci De Scripts Dei Verbo, etc.
Itummis Comment in Evang—Secmat.
Eustachio a Sancto Paulo Sum Philos. quadripærtitæ.
Scheiblus Libeo Comment Tapicorum.
Schickard's Hist. Hebreum.
Melanchoris Cronicon Curionis.
Calvin's Institutio Christ. Religionis.
Davidis Pares Corpus Doct. Christiana.
Aristotle's Organon.
Heckerman's Systima S. S. Theologia.
Buxtoyi Epit. Grammat. Hebrae.
Hyselbein's Thearia Logica.
Amesius de Divina Predestinatione.
Baronius Annales Ecclesiastico.
Hugo Gertius Defensio fidei Catholicae.
Augustini Confessionum.
Amesij medulla Theologica.
Amesij Rescript Scolastica ad pic Grevinchorij.
Amesij Tech no matria.
Wendelini Christianae Thedogia.
Lactantij Divinarum Institutionem.
Pch Cunai de Reb. Hebraorum.
Hebrew Psalter.

CHAPTER II.

EDUCATION DURING THE PROVINCIAL AND STATE GOVERNMENTS BEFORE 1800.

GENERAL SURVEY.

At the date of the transfer of authority from the Lords Proprietors to the Crown the white population is estimated by Martin at about 13,000. During the first twenty years of royal rule the educational condition of the masses was but little changed. Throughout the colonial period it was the custom of gentlemen of means living in the country to maintain tutors for their children. In the Cape Fear section it seems to have been the custom from 1740 to the Revolution to send the young men to Harvard to be educated.[1] It will be remembered that this section was the seat of the New England colony which came to North Carolina about 1660. A writer in the Raleigh (N. C.) News and Observer says, "We remember to have heard that Mr. William Hill, the father of Hon. William Hill, came from Boston to the Cape Fear to attend the wedding of one of his classmates."

Wheeler says that the William Hill here referred to was graduated at Harvard in 1716, and came to North Carolina on account of his health, and settled at Brunswick, where he taught school. He became the ancestor of the distinguished Hill family on Cape Fear. His son, the Hon. William Hill, married a daughter of General John Ashe, and represented the Wilmington District in Congress from 1799 to 1803. The Hill and Ashe families were for many years patrons of Harvard. He adds, "It would seem that while the Cape Fear region largely patronized Boston, the north-eastern section sent her sons to England, and the Presbyterians of the interior sought higher education at Princeton."[2] The early Governors of the province had little desire to promote popular education, and as a rule it was the people, and not the Government, who promoted it to the extent to which it was carried. It is a pleasure to note an exception to this general rule.

FIRST EFFORTS FOR GOVERNMENTAL AID.

It is said that "Gabriel Johnston, who was appointed Governor in 1734, was the first who urged on the Assembly the importance of mak-

[1] Wheeler's Reminiscences, p. 257. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 258.

ing some provision for schools. He was a native of Scotland and a literary man. Having been educated in the University of St. Andrews and afterwards professor of Oriental languages in that institution, he knew the value of learning and wished to see it promoted; but when appropriations were made for it, they were either wasted or taken to meet some other demands of the treasury."[1]

In 1736 Governor Johnston, in his address to the Legislature, said: "In all civilized Societys of men, it has always been looked upon as a matter of the greatest consequence to their Peace and happiness, to pollish the minds of young Persons with some degree of learning, and early to instill into them the Principles of virtue and religion, and that the Legislature has never yet taken the least care to erect one school which deserves the name, in this wide extended country, must in the judgment of all thinking men, be reckoned one of our greatest misfortunes. To what purpose, Gentlemen, is all your toil and labour, all your pains and endeavors for the advantage and enriching your families and Posterity, if within ourselves you cannot afford them such an education as may qualify them to be useful to their Country and to enjoy what you leave them with decency." He further asked them, among other things, to consider a country "where no care has been taken to inspire the youth with generous sentiments, worthy Principles, or the least tincturè of literature," and then added, "lay your hands upon your hearts and consider how you can answer it to God and your own consciences, how you can answer it to your country or your Posterity, if you either neglect this opportunity of pursuing such valuable ends, or are diverted from it by the trifling arts of designing men."[2]

The General Assembly in their reply to the address of the Governor said: "We lament very much the want of Divine Publick worship (a crying scandal in any, but more especially in a Christian community) as well as the general neglect in point of education, the main sources of all disorders and corruptions, which we should rejoice to see removed and remedyed, and are ready to do our parts towards the reformation of such flagrant and prolifick evils."[3] Although so much was said about the encouragement of education and the establishing of schools, no provision was made nor bill introduced looking to that end at this session of the Assembly.

FIRST SCHOOL LEGISLATION.

The first account we have of legislative enactment for the promotion of schools is to be found in the legislative journals of the General Assembly held in Newbern, April 8–20, 1745. On April 15th, "Mr. Craven brought in a Bill for an act to Impower the Commissioners for the town

[1] Caruthers's Life of Caldwell, p. 77.

[2] North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. IV, pp. 227, 228.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 231.

of Edenton to keep in repair the Town fence, & to erect and build a Pound Bridges Public Wherf & to erect and build a school house in the said Town and other purposes, which he read in his place." On April 19th this bill had passed its several readings, and was sent to the Council for approval, receiving the Governor's assent the following day.[1]

The first act establishing a free school by the Government was passed in 1749.[2] This would seem to discredit the statement made by various historians of the State that the first school of any kind established by the Government was at Newbern, in 1764.

SCOTCH-IRISH IMMIGRATION—MARKED EDUCATIONAL ADVANCEMENT.

There was no marked educational advancement manifested till the arrival of the Scotch-Irish, who began to settle in the State in large numbers about 1736; this immigration continued till 1776, the new comers bringing with them in a great measure the same spirit and the same principles that prompted the establishing of Icolumkill and Lindisfarne.

The history of the introduction of this people into North Carolina is concisely stated by the Rev. J. Rumple, D. D., in the Home Magazine of March, 1881, as follows: "In June, 1736, Henry McCulloch, from the province of Ulster, Ireland, secured a grant from George II of 64,000 acres in the present county of Duplin, and introduced into it between three and four thousand emigrants from his native county. These were the Scotch-Irish descendants of the Scotch settlers whom James I had induced to move to Ireland and occupy the immense domains that escheated to the Crown after the conspiracy of the Earls of Tyrconnel and Tyrone in 1604. About the same time (1730–1740) the Scotch began to occupy the lower Cape Fear, and after the fatal battle of Culloden Moor, in 1746, great numbers of Highlanders implicated in the rebellion of 'Prince Charlie' emigrated to America, and occupied the counties of Bladen, Cumberland, Robeson, Moore, Richmond, Harnett, and parts of Chatham and Anson. Thus it happened that the Scotch obtained the ascendency in the region of the upper Cape Fear, and have retained it till this day.

"In the meantime thousands of Scotch-Irish from the province of Ulster, Ireland, laboring under disabilities in consequence of their religion, began to seek homes in America. Most of them landed at Philadelphia and a few at Charleston. The northern stream first flowed westward to Lancaster County, Pa., and the Alleghany Mountains, and as the French and Indian War, about the time of Braddock's defeat (1755), rendered frontier life dangerous in Pennsylvania, multitudes changed their course and moved down parallel to the Blue Ridge through Virginia and North Carolina, till they met the other stream of their countrymen that was moving upward from Charleston along the

[1] North Carolina Colonial Records, Vol. IV, pp. 783, 788, 790. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 977.

banks of the Santee, Wateree, Broad, Pacolet, Ennoree, and Saluda Rivers. And this was the way the Scotch-Irish came into this region, beginning to arrive about 1736 and continuing to the opening of the Revolution in 1776, during forty years."

From the arrival of these immigrants dates the impulse for the establishment of schools throughout the State. It is to the Presbyterian Church that North Carolina owes the establishment of her first classical schools, and during the second half of the eighteenth century the history of education in this State is inseparably connected with that of this denomination. Rev. Dr. Rumple, in writing of this period, says: "And so the Presbyterian Church of this age has regarded it as indispensable to her welfare to maintain schools where her sons should learn to read the Latin tongue, the language of western Christianity, and the Greek, in which the New Testament was written, as well as the mathematics and the liberal sciences—the 'Trivium' and the 'Quadrivium.'"

About 1745 the New York and Pennsylvania Synods of the Presbyterian Church began to send missionaries to North Carolina. Numerous churches were established, and in nearly every instance a school was planted by the church. "Almost invariably," says Foote, "as soon as a neighborhood was settled, preparations were made for the preaching of the Gospel by a regular stated pastor, and wherever a pastor was located, in that congregation there was a classical school,—as in Sugar Creek, Poplar Tent, Centre, Bethany, Buffalo, Thyatira, Grove [Duplin County], Wilmington, and the churches occupied by Patillo in Orange and Granville [Counties]."[1]

THE INFLUENCE OF THE COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY.

In North Carolina, as in several other States, the higher education owes its first impulse to the Presbyterian Church and Princeton College.

Presbyterian missionaries, graduates of Princeton, sent to this State in the first half of the eighteenth century by the Pennsylvania and New York Synods, gathered the scattered families of their faith into churches, and by the side of the church was planted a classical school.

For more than half a century Princeton influence was predominant in North Carolina. Many of the leading divines, teachers, and politicians were alumni of that institution, as is demonstrated by the following list of native and adopted sons of the State who were graduated by that institution in the eighteenth century. The first of these to make his home in North Carolina was the Rev. Hugh McAden, class of 1753, a native of Pennsylvania, who came as a missionary in 1755. His biographer says he was one of the chief founders of the Presbyterian Church in the Southern States.

[1] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 513.

One of the most prominent public men of this period was Alexander Martin, class of 1756, whose father came from New Jersey to this State. He was a colonel in the Revolutionary War. In 1782, and again in 1789, he was elected Governor of the State. From 1793 to 1799 he was in the United States Senate. His *alma mater* conferred the degree of LL. D. upon him in 1793.

Among the ablest of those who came from New Jersey was the Rev. Alexander McWhorter, class of 1757, who organized several churches and rendered valuable service to the cause of education. In later life he returned to his native State.

In 1777 Samuel Spencer, class of 1759, a native North Carolinian, was elected one of the judges of the superior court at the first election under the Constitution.

The services of Joseph Alexander, class of 1760, and Rev. David Caldwell, class of 1761, as pioneer promoters of education in the State, are referred to in the sketches of Queen's College and Caldwell's School.

The Rev. John Close, class of 1763, is remembered as an earnest promoter of religion and education.

A well-known name in the history of the State is that of Waightstill Avery, class of 1766, a native of Connecticut. In 1769 he began the practice of law in Charlotte, where he did much to advance the cause of education and literature. He was the first attorney-general of the State, being elected to that position in 1777.

Ephraim Brevard, class of 1768, was a leading spirit of the Revolution, and one of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

The class of 1768 had two representatives from North Carolina—Adlai Osborne and Thomas Reese. The former was one of the original trustees of the State University and a man of wide influence. The latter won distinction in another State.

Isaac Alexander, class of 1772, was at one time president of Liberty Hall Academy. The Alexander family has furnished several noted educators to the State, and has at this time a representative in the Faculty of the University.

The Rev. James Templeton, class of 1772, labored for several years in this State.

A native Carolinian, Andrew King, class of 1773, after graduating, made his home in New York, where he became prominent.

North Carolina is interested in four members of the class of 1774—the Rev. Stephen Bloomer Balch, a native of Maryland, who came to this State in early life; Rev. James Hall, a Pennsylvanian, an account of whom is given in the sketch of Clio's Nursery; David Witherspoon, a son of President Witherspoon, of Princeton, who became prominent as a member of the bar in Newbern; and John Ewing Calhoun, who entered college from North Carolina, but afterwards won distinction in South Carolina.

The Rev. Thomas B. Craighead, class of 1775, was a native of North Carolina, but about 1781 he made Tennessee his home. He was one of the founders of Davidson Academy, which afterwards became Nashville University, and was its first president.

In 1790 Spruce McCay, class of 1775, was appointed a judge of the superior court. The Rev. James McRee, D. D., of the same class, was an earnest friend of education and did much for its promotion.

The class of 1776 gave two Governors to the State,—Nathaniel Alexander and William Richardson Davie. The latter was a native of England. He was a prominent soldier of the Revolution, and a member of the convention that framed the Constitution of the United States, though his absence at the time it was signed prevented his name being affixed to it. In 1799 he was elected Governor, and soon after that was appointed by the President envoy from this country to France. In the sketch of the University, reference is made to his efforts in behalf of education.

Edward Graham, class of 1786, was a successful lawyer.

Evan Alexander, class of 1787, was a member of the State Legislature from 1797 to 1803, and of Congress from 1805 to 1809.

For twenty-five years David Stone, class of 1788, was prominent in the political affairs of the State. He was an able champion of the University, and was at different times a member of the Legislature, judge of the supreme court, Governor, member of Congress, and United States Senator.

The Rev. Thomas Pitt Irving, class of 1789, was principal of the Newbern Academy from 1790 to 1812. He was an Episcopal clergyman, and was regarded as one of the best Greek scholars of his day.

Sketches of Robert Hett Chapman, class of 1789, and Joseph Caldwell, class of 1791, early presidents of the University, are given in the history of that institution.

In the class of 1792 were graduated John McKnitt Alexander, M. D., one of the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, and Charles Wilson Harris, one of the first professors of the University.

One of North Carolina's most distinguished sons, William Gaston, was graduated in 1796. He represented his district in Congress from 1813 to 1817. Daniel Webster, when asked "Who was the greatest of the great men of the 'War Congress?'" is said to have replied, "The greatest man was William Gaston." In 1834 he was elected one of the judges of the supreme court of North Carolina, which position he held till his death, in 1841. The opinions which he rendered while on the bench "are not only monuments of legal learning, but models of elegant literature." The degree of doctor of laws was conferred on him by the University of Pennsylvania, 1819; Harvard, 1826; University of New York, 1834; and Princeton, 1835.

Frederick Beasley, class of 1797, was a distinguished Episcopal clergyman, and was at one time provost of the University of Pennsylvania.

James W. Clark, of the same class, was prominent in State politics. In 1815 he was elected a member of Congress, and in 1828 was appointed chief clerk in the Navy Department.

The last North Carolinian to graduate at Princeton in the eighteenth century was Frederick Nash, class of 1799, who became a distinguished lawyer and chief-justice of the supreme court of the State. Prominent among those who studied at Princeton but did not graduate was Nathaniel Macon, member of the National Congress from 1791 to 1828, and several times speaker of the House and president *pro tem.* of the Senate. Many Carolinians of note have studied there during the present century, but since the establishment of Davidson College by the Presbyterians the student attendance from this State to that institution has almost ceased.

The first two presidents of the University were graduates of Princeton, and as far as practicable they copied the curriculum of their *alma mater.* The first president of Davidson College was graduated at the University during the Caldwell administration, so it is evident that early collegiate education in North Carolina was greatly influenced by the College of New Jersey.

EARLY CLASSICAL SCHOOLS—TATE'S ACADEMY AND CROWFIELD ACADEMY.

The Rev. James Tate, a Presbyterian minister from Ireland, was among the first to establish a classical school in the State. Foote says that he established his school in the city of Wilmington about 1760.[1] At that time this place could have had but a few hundred inhabitants. This school was maintained by Mr. Tate for about eighteen years, but so pronounced and violent were his Whig principles, that the proximity of British power rendered it unsafe for him, so he removed into the interior, making Hawfields, in Orange County, his home.

In 1760 Crowfield Academy was opened in Mecklenburg County, in the bounds of Centre Presbyterian Church congregation, about two miles from where Davidson College now stands, of which institution this school may be considered the germ, and on that account is worthy of note. Many of the leading spirits of the Revolution, the Davidsons, Osbornes, and others, got part of their classical training in this academy.[2] Mr. Leazar, in a recent address at Davidson College, said that this was the first classical school in the State, and that it was conducted by some of the most learned men of the time,—"the Rev. David Kerr, graduate of the University of Dublin, and afterwards professor in the University of North Carolina; Dr. Charles Caldwell, later a distinguished professor in a medical school in Philadelphia, and others of like character." Among those who studied here he mentions "Dr. McKee, the scholarly divine; Dr. James Hall, the learned and military parson; Dr. Samuel E. McCorkle, one of the foremost educators of his genera-

[1] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 178.

[2] Rumple's Rowan County, pp. 84–85.

tion; Col. Adlai Osborne, the wise counsellor and able defender of the people's rights; Dr. Ephraim Brevard, author of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence; and, probably, Hugh Lawson White, the most distinguished citizen of our daughter, Tennessee, during the first part of this century." Some young men from the West Indies studied at this school.

DR. DAVID CALDWELL'S SCHOOL—ITS INFLUENCE UPON NORTH CAROLINA AND THE SOUTH.

The most illustrious name in the educational history of North Carolina is that of the Rev. David Caldwell, D. D. For many years "his log cabin served for North Carolina as an academy, a college, and a theological seminary."[1] An able Presbyterian divine, the Rev. E. B. Currie, says that "Dr. Caldwell as a teacher, was probably more useful to the church than any one man in the United States." In 1766 or '67 Dr. Caldwell established his classical school in Guilford County, at that time the north-eastern part of Rowan County, about three miles from where Greensborough now stands.[2] It soon became one of the most noted schools of the South, and we are told that to have passed through the course of study given here, with the approbation of the teacher, was a sufficient recommendation for scholarship in any section of the South.

Dr. Caldwell was a full graduate of Princeton, and such was his reputation as an instructor and disciplinarian, that in his school were students from all of the States south of the Potomac. It is claimed that he was instrumental in bringing more men into the learned professions than any other man of his day, certainly in the Southern States. While many of his students continued their studies at Princeton, and at the University of North Carolina after the establishment of that institution, the larger number, and several of those who became the most distinguished in after-life, never went anywhere else for instruction, nor enjoyed other advantages for higher education than those afforded at his school. His biographer says: "Five of his scholars became Governors of different States; many more members of Congress, some of whom occupied a high standing, and still (1842) occupy it; and a much greater number became lawyers, judges, physicians, and ministers of the gospel. It would be a credit to any man to have been the instructor of such men as Judge Murphey, Judge McCoy, and many others who, in the same road to honor and usefulness, fell very little, if any, behind them; and to one who knew the value and importance of religion as he did, it must have been a matter of very pleasant reflection that he had been instrumental in bringing into the gospel ministry such men as the Rev. Samuel E. McCorkle, D. D., and the Rev. John Anderson, D. D., who died a few years since in Wash-

[1] The early classical schools of the Presbyterian Church in North Carolina, Virginia, and New Jersey were called "log colleges."

[2] Rumple's Rowan County, p. 84.

ington County, Pa., and many others who were burning and shining lights in the world."[1]

DAVID CALDWELL—HIS LIFE AND HIS WORK.

Dr. Caldwell's life presents many valuable lessons, and a short sketch of this patriot and scholar can but prove interesting. David Caldwell, the son of a sturdy Scotch-Irish farmer, was born in Lancaster County, Pa., March 22, 1725. In early youth, after receiving the rudiments of an English education, he was apprenticed to a carpenter, and until his twenty-sixth year he worked at the bench. He then decided to enter the ministry, and his first steps were to obtain a classical education. For some time he studied in eastern Pennsylvania at the school of Rev. Robert Smith, the father of John B. Smith, so favorably known in Virginia as president of Hampden-Sidney College, and of the Rev. Samuel Stanhope Smith, D. D., at one time president of Princeton College.[2] Before entering college he taught school for one or more years.

It is not certainly known what year he entered Princeton, though he was graduated in 1761. At the time he became a student the requirements for admission were as follows: "Candidates for admission into the lowest or Freshman class must be capable of composing grammatical Latin, translating Virgil, Cicero's Orations, and the four Evangelists in Greek; and by a late order (made in Mr. Davies's administration) must understand the principal rules of vulgar arithmetic. Candidates for any of the higher classes are not only previously examined, but recite a fortnight upon trial, in that particular class for which they offer themselves; and are then fixed in that, or a lower, as they happen to be judged qualified. But, unless in very singular and extraordinary cases, none are received after the Junior year."[3]

His assiduity as a student may be gathered from the following incident related by Dr. Caruthers: "An elderly gentleman of good standing in one of his (Caldwell's) congregations stated to me a few weeks since that when he was a young man Dr. Caldwell was spending a night at his father's one summer about harvest, and while they were all sitting out in the open porch after supper, a remark was after some time made about the impropriety of sitting so long in the night air, when he (Dr. Caldwell) observed that, so far as his own experience had gone, there was nothing unwholesome in the night air; for while he was in college, he usually studied in it and slept in it, during the warm weather, as it was his practice to study at a table by the window, with the sash raised, until a late hour, then cross his arms on the table, lay his head on them, and sleep in that position till morning. This was not very far behind the most inveterate students of the seventeenth century, whether in Europe or America, and a man who had strength of constitution to

[1] Caruthers's Caldwell, p. 31.

[2] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 232.

[3] Maclean's History of the College of New Jersey, Vol. I, p. 272.

pursue such a course of application, though of moderate abilities, could hardly fail to become a scholar."[1]

The character of the instruction given at Princeton is shown by the following extract from an account of the college by President Finley, published in 1764; and as Dr. Caldwell was graduated in 1761, it is to be supposed that the courses are substantially the same as while he was a student. After taking his degree in 1761 he taught for a year at Cape May, when he again returned and took a graduate course and at the same time acted as tutor in languages, so it is certain that he had the system of instruction as it was under Dr. Finley's administration. In his account of the courses and methods President Finley says: "As to the branches of literature taught here, they are the same with those which are made parts of education in the European colleges, save only such as may be occasioned by the infancy of this institution. The students are divided into four distinct classes, which are called the Freshman, the Sophomore, the Junior, and the Senior. In each of these they continue one year, giving and receiving in their turns those tokens of respect and subjection which belong to their standings, in order to preserve a due subordination. The Freshman year is spent in Latin and Greek languages, particularly in reading Horace, Cicero's Orations, the Greek Testament, Lucian's Dialogues, and Xenophon's Cyropedia. In the Sophomore year they still prosecute the study of the languages, particularly Homer, Longinus, etc., and enter upon the sciences, geography, rhetoric, logic, and the mathematics. They continue their mathematical studies throughout the Junior year, and also pass through a course of natural and moral philosophy, metaphysics, chronology, etc.; and the greater number, especially such as are educating for the service of the church, are initiated into the Hebrew. * * * The Senior year is entirely employed in reviews and composition. They now revise the most improving parts of Latin and Greek classics, part of the Hebrew Bible, and all the arts and sciences. The weekly course of disputation is continued, which was also carried on through the preceding year. They discuss two or three theses in a week; some in the syllogistic and others in the forensic manner, alternately, the forensic being always performed in the English tongue." Besides the above there were public disputations on Sundays on theological questions, and once each month the Seniors delivered original orations before a public audience. Members of the Senior and lower classes were also required from time to time to declaim.[2]

Such was the course of instruction taken by Dr. Caldwell, and such the educational system which prevailed in the first institutions for higher education established in North Carolina.

At a meeting of the Presbytery held at Princeton in September, 1762, David Caldwell was received as a candidate for the ministry. He was licensed to preach in 1763. In 1764 he labored as a missionary in North

[1] Caruthers's Caldwell, p. 20.

[2] Maclean's History of the College of New Jersey, Vol. I, p. 266.

Carolina, returning to New Jersey in 1765, being ordained to the full work of the ministry at the Presbytery held at Trenton in July of that year. He immediately returned to North Carolina, where he labored as missionary, until on March 3, 1768, he was installed as pastor of the Buffalo and Alamance congregations.

At this time there were but few Presbyterian ministers in North Carolina, and Dr. Caldwell was one of the very first to make the State his permanent home. His history is more identified with the moral and educational history of North Carolina than is that of any other one man of the eighteenth century. In 1766 he married the daughter of the Rev. Alexander Craighead, and as the salary from his churches was not sufficient for the support of a family, it became necessary for him to supplement it by teaching a school. At this time schools for primary education existed in various parts of the colony, but to him is due the honor of having established the first institution for the higher education that achieved more than local fame. Mention has already been made of the reputation which this school acquired. The average attendance of students was from fifty to sixty, which was a large number for the time and the circumstances of the country. The exercises of the school were not interrupted by the war till 1781, at that time nearly all his students having taken service in the American Army. The exercises of the school were resumed as soon as circumstances permitted, "though the number of students was small until peace, and with it incipient prosperity, were restored to the country." Dr. Caldwell continued his labors as a teacher till about 1722, when he was forced by the infirmities of age to retire from active work.

Judge Archibald D. Murphey, in an address before the literary societies of the University of North Carolina in 1827, referring to the facilities for higher education before the opening of the State University in 1795, has this to say about the Caldwell school: "The most prominent and useful of these schools was kept by Dr. David Caldwell, of Guilford County. He instituted it shortly after the close of the War, and continued it for more than thirty years. The usefulness of Dr. Caldwell to the literature of North Carolina will never be sufficiently appreciated, but the opportunities for instruction in his school were very limited. There was no library attached to it; his students were supplied with a few of the Greek and Latin classics, Euclid's Elements of Mathematics, and Martin's Natural Philosophy. Moral philosophy was taught from a syllabus of lectures delivered by Dr. Witherspoon, in Princeton College. The students had no books on history or miscellaneous literature. There were indeed very few in the State, except in the libraries of lawyers who lived in the commercial towns. I well remember that after completing my course of studies under Dr. Caldwell I spent nearly two years without finding any books to read, except some old works on theological subjects. At length I accidentally met with Voltaire's History of Charles XII, of Sweden, an odd volume of

Smollett's Roderick Random, and an abridgment of Don Quixote. These books gave me a taste for reading, which I had no opportunity of gratifying until I became a student in this University in the year 1796. Few of Dr. Caldwell's students had better opportunities of getting books than myself; and with these slender opportunities of instruction it is not surprising that so few became eminent in the liberal professions. At this day [1827], when libraries are established in all our towns, when every professional man and every respectable gentleman has a collection of books, it is difficult to conceive the inconveniences under which young men labored thirty or forty years ago."

The Rev. Dr. Caruthers says: "But the most important service he (Dr. Caldwell) rendered as a teacher was to the church or to the cause of religion, for nearly all the young men who came into the ministry of the Presbyterian Church for many years, not only in North Carolina but in the States south and west of it, were trained in his school, many of whom are still living (1842); and while some are superannuated, others are still useful men, either as preachers or as teachers in different institutions of learning."[1]

It is said that his mode of discipline was peculiar to himself, and while it did not admit of imitation, yet it was so successful that it could not be surpassed. His students were bound to him with bonds of affection, and an approving word from their "Dominie" was eagerly sought for. If the course of instruction at his school was not very extended it was thorough, as is testified by those who were prepared by him for future usefulness. Governor John M. Morehead, one of North Carolina's most distinguished sons, who studied under Dr. Caldwell and was prepared by him for the Junior class half advanced in the University of North Carolina, gave him the highest praise as a teacher, though at the time he was under his instruction Dr. Caldwell was between eighty-five and ninety years old.

Dr. Caldwell's services to his country in the hour that "tried men's souls" deserve to be mentioned here. He had his full share of the troubles of the times. It was the delight of both the Tories and the British to persecute him. He was driven from his home, and to keep from falling into the hands of his enemies was forced to spend many nights in the forest. His library and the many valuable papers which he had prepared were destroyed with great wantonness. An effort was made to seduce him with British gold, but neither money nor persecution could shake his loyalty to the cause he had espoused.

Alexander says: "The first bloodshed of the Revolution was not at Lexington, but on the Alamance, in North Carolina, May 16, 1771, in an engagement between Governor Tryon's troops and the Regulators, as they were called. These Regulators were not adventurers, but the sturdy, patriotic members of three Presbyterian congregations, all of them having as their pastors graduates of Princeton. Mr. Caldwell was

[1] Caruthers's Caldwell, p. 36.

one of them, and on the morning of the battle was on the ground, going from one side to the other, endeavoring to prevent the catastrophe."[1]

Dr. Caldwell was a member of the State convention of 1776, which drew up the "Bill of Rights" and framed the Constitution. He was also a member of the convention to consider the Constitution of the United States in 1778, where he took a decided stand as an advocate of States' rights; but in the party conflicts preceding the second war with Great Britain he was on the side of the Federalists.

Such was the esteem in which he was held by his State, and such his reputation for scholarship, that on the establishment of the State University the presidency was tendered him. On account of his years the honor was declined. In 1810 this institution conferred on him the honorary degree of doctor of divinity.

This great and good man died August 25, 1824. It is a fit testimonial of his many virtues that "time-worn veterans in the service of their country, men who have stood firm against the intrigues of ambition and the assaults of power, men who have fought the battles of freedom and maintained the rights of the people in the halls of our National Legislature, year after year, until they have grown gray in the service, have been known to shed tears at the mention of his name when passing in public conveyance by the place where his remains lie buried, and by the church in which he preached and they were hearers from Sabbath to Sabbath, while preparing under his instruction for future distinction and usefulness in the world."[2]

QUEEN'S COLLEGE.

The most celebrated institution for higher education in North Carolina during the colonial period was Queen's College, also known as Queen's Museum, located at Charlotte, and its history is interesting to the friends of literature as a bold and vigorous effort made for its promotion under the most discouraging circumstances.

The beginnings of this institution are found in the classical school established in 1767, by the Rev. Joseph Alexander,[3] a graduate of Princeton of the class of 1760, and a Mr. Benedict, at the Sugar Creek Presbyterian church, near Charlotte.[4] The community in which this school was located was noted for its intelligence. The school flourished, and to meet the demands of a growing and prosperous community it was decided to enlarge its scope. Queen's College became the successor of Alexander's school. An act entitled "An act for founding,

[1] Alexander's Princeton College during the Eighteenth Century, p. 70.

[2] Caruthers's Caldwell, p. 36.

[3] After a few years Dr. Alexander removed to South Carolina, where he was as active in the cause of education as he had been in his native State. In 1797 the South Carolina Legislature bestowed a charter upon Alexandria College, named in his honor.

[4] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, pp. 194, 513.

establishing, and endowing of Queen's College, in the town of Charlotte, in Mecklenburg County," was passed by the Assembly which met in Newbern on December 5, 1770.[1] It was twice chartered by the Legislature, and twice repealed by royal proclamation. It has been truly said that "No compliments to his Queen could render Whigs in politics and Presbyterians in religion acceptable to George III. A college under such auspices was too well calculated to insure the growth of the numerous democracy." The royal Government, as a rule, favored no institutions not under the control of the Church of England. To this the Presbyterians of this section would not assent. It is said that the notorious Col. David Fanning offered to secure a charter with himself as chancellor and the Rev. Joseph Alexander as head teacher. But the people of Mecklenburg, whose capital city, Charlotte, was termed by Lord Cornwallis the "hornet's nest of the Revolution," were as much opposed to such a chancellor as was the King to an institution that would not receive his minions. But, notwithstanding royal disfavor, Queen's College continued to flourish. Dr. Caruthers, referring to the people of Mecklenburg, says: "Man might as well attempt to lay his interdict upon the coming forth of vegetation, when the powers of nature are warmed and refreshed by genial influences from above, as to arrest the progress of such a people in knowledge and improvement."[2]

We are told by Vass that "the King's fears that the college would become the fountain of republicanism were, perhaps, quickened into reality by his repeated rejection of the charter, for Queen's Museum became the rallying point for literary societies and political clubs preceding the Revolution; and in its halls were held the significant and decisive debates preceding the adoption of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence," on May 20, 1775.[3]

It is probable that the name of the institution was changed from Queen's College to Liberty Hall Academy in 1775.[4] It is not probable that the trustees cared to have a royal name upon an institution to which the British authority had refused a charter. The coveted charter came at last, but it was under the blessing of liberty, and was conferred by the Legislature of North Carolina as the representatives of the sovereign authority of a free and independent State. On May 9, 1777, the first year of American independence, an act was passed incorporating Isaac Alexander, president, Col. Thomas Polk, Col. Thomas Neal, Abraham Alexander, Waightstill Avery, Adlai Osborne, John McKnitt Alexander, Dr. Ephraim Brevard, Rev. David Caldwell, Rev. James Hall, Rev. James Edmonds, Rev. John Simpson, Rev. Thomas Reese, Samuel McCorkle, and Rev. Thomas H. McCaule, as president and trustees of Liberty Hall Academy. All the trustees were Presbyterians, and the school

[1] Davis's Second Revisal of Laws of North Carolina (Newbern, 1773).

[2] Caruthers's Caldwell, p. 193.

[3] Vass's Eastern North Carolina, p. 46; see also Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 514.

[4] Wheeler's Reminiscences, p. 230.

was under the supervision of Orange Presbytery, at that time covering the whole State. The preamble of the act of incorporation reads as follows: "*Whereas*, The proper education of youth in this infant country is highly necessary, and would answer the most valuable and beneficial purposes to this State and the good people thereof; and *whereas*, a very promising experiment hath been made at a seminary in the county of Mecklenburg, and a number of youths there taught have made great advancements in the knowledge of the learned languages and in the rudiments of the arts and sciences, in the course of a regular and finished education, which they have since completed at various colleges in distant parts of America; and *whereas*, the seminary aforesaid, and the several teachers who have successfully taught and presided therein, have hitherto been almost wholly supported by private subscriptions; *in order*, *therefore*, that said subscriptions and other gratuities may be legally possessed and duly applied, and the said seminary, by the name of 'Liberty Hall,' may become more extensive and generally useful for the encouragement of liberal knowledge in languages, arts, and sciences, and for diffusing the great advantages of education upon more liberal, easy, and general terms, *be it enacted* by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, etc."[1]

The only authoritative account of this institution to be found is in a manuscript volume, written by Adlai Osborne, and deposited in the library of the University of North Carolina, from which the following extracts (quoted in Caruthers's Caldwell) are taken:

"The regulations respecting the steward and boarding were singularly excellent and calculated to give general satisfaction. In April, 1778, the laws formed by Dr. Isaac Alexander, Dr. Ephraim Brevard, and Rev. Thomas H. McCaule, the committee chosen at the last meeting, were adopted without any material alteration. The course of studies and the distinction of classes were nearly the same as those pointed out by the trustees of the University of North Carolina, but more limited, and the honors conferred were the same, except that instead of degrees of Bachelors and Masters the trustees had only the right of giving a certificate of their studies and improvements. At this meeting overtures were made to Dr. Alexander McWhorter, of New Jersey, to accept the presidency, but he could not comply with their request owing to the derangement of his affairs from a long absence during the Revolutionary War, having been appointed by Congress to preach up liberty and independence to the inhabitants of the Southern States. Mr. Robert Brownfield was then appointed to the office, and he agreed to accept for one year, as Dr. Alexander had thought proper to resign. Several gentlemen of great literary talents were successively invited without success. Dr. Ephraim Brevard and the Rev. Samuel E. McCorkle were then sent to New Jersey with a second invitation to Dr. McWhorter, with instructions, if he should think proper again to decline, to solicit

[1] Laws of North Carolina, p. 35 (James Davis, Newbern, 1777).

the advice of Dr. Witherspoon and Mr. Houston, of Princeton, in the choice of some other gentleman of eminence in the republic of letters. Dr. McWhorter, after settling his affairs, removed to Charlotte, and was about to take charge of Liberty Hall when the whole business relating to it was suspended, never to be resumed. This took place about the 15th of February, 1780."

The following is a copy of the diploma received by Dr. John Graham, who was prominent in the early history of the State, and afterwards president of a college in South Carolina:

"STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
"*Mecklenburg County:*

"This is to certify that Mr. John Graham hath been a student in the Academy at Liberty Hall, in the State and county above mentioned, the space of four years preceding the date hereof; that his whole deportment during his residence there was perfectly regular; that he prosecuted his studies with diligence, and made such acquisitions both in the languages and scientific learning as gave entire satisfaction to his teachers.

"And he is hereby recommended to the friendly notice and regard of all lovers of religion and literature wherever he may come.

"In testimony of which this is given at Liberty Hall this 22d day of November, 1778.

"ISC. ALEXANDER,
"*President.*
"EPH. BREVARD,
"ABR'M ALEXANDER,
"*Trustees.*"

It is said that this institution was the most celebrated seminary of learning, except William and Mary, south of Princeton. Its able presidents, Rev. Dr. McWhorter and Dr. Ephraim Brevard, were both graduates of Princeton. The Revolutionary War closed its halls, and they were desecrated by Cornwallis's troops, who burned them when his retreat upon Wilmington commenced.[1]

In October, 1784, by an act of the Legislature, Liberty Hall Academy was transferred to Salisbury, the name being changed to Salisbury Academy.[2]

Rev. S. C. Caldwell, after the closing of Liberty Hall Academy, maintained for many years a classical school of high grade at Sugar Creek, near Charlotte, where young men from the neighboring counties were prepared for the University of North Carolina and Princeton.[3]

---

[1] Wheeler's Reminiscences, p. 256. Foote says that Liberty Hall was used by Cornwallis as a hospital, and was greatly defaced and injured, but does not say that it was burned.—Sketches of North Carolina, p. 516.

[2] Martin's Collection of Private Acts, p. 142 (Newbern, 1794).

[3] Rev. J. Rumple, D. D., in North Carolina Presbyterian.

After peace was declared between this country and Great Britain, Dr. Thomas Henderson, a physician of note, who had been educated at Liberty Hall Academy, opened a high school, which he carried on with great reputation for a number of years.[1] Since that time excellent institutions for both males and females have been maintained at Charlotte.

REV. HENRY PATILLO'S SCHOOL.

Rev. Henry Patillo, a contemporary of Rev. Dr. Caldwell, for many years maintained a classical school in Orange County. Although this school is mentioned by writers as one of the best schools in the province, no detailed information concerning it can be obtained. Mr. Patillo studied at Princeton during the presidency of the Rev. Samuel Davies, so noted in the religious controversies in Virginia during the first half of the eighteenth century, and who afterwards did so much to establish the reputation of Princeton and put it on a firm financial basis. Such was Mr. Patillo's reputation as a scholar that in 1789 the degree of A. M. was conferred on him *causa honoris* by Hampden-Sidney College, of Virginia.

Like many of the other Presbyterian ministers of his day, he took a prominent part in the political questions in which the colony was involved. In 1775 he was a member of the Provincial Congress of North Carolina, being at the same time chaplain of the body. He had the honor of being the chairman of this Congress in committee of the whole in considering the arrangements for confederation. The reputation made by some of the students of his school during the first years of the history of the State after independence had been achieved evidences that "he was a faithful and successful teacher," and his services to his country during the war of the Revolution will entitle him to a high place in the history of North Carolina when it is written as it deserves to be, and the records of her patriotic sons are made known and become a part of the history of our whole country.[2]

GRANVILLE HALL.

In October, 1779, "Granville Hall," Granville County, was incorporated. This school was liberally supported, and for many years was one of the leading educational institutions in the State.

The preamble to the act of incorporation reads as follows: "*Whereas*, The proper education of youth in this State is highly necessary and would answer the most valuable and beneficial purposes to the good people thereof; and *whereas*, the county of Granville, from its situation both pleasant and healthy, well watered and abounding with provisions, is a fit and proper place to erect buildings for a seminary of learn-

[1] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, pp. 477, 517.

[2] For an interesting sketch of the life of Rev. Henry Patillo, see Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, pp. 213–230.

ing; and *whereas*, large sums of money have already been subscribed to promote and encourage such a laudable and beneficial establishment, which together with such other sums as may be given in donations and otherwise will answer all the expense attending the same, *Resolved*, etc."

The following trustees were appointed: Governor Richard Caswell; Abner Nash, Speaker of the Senate; Thomas Benbury, Speaker of the House of Commons; John Penn, Rev. George Micklejohn, Rev. Henry Patillo, Thomas Person, Edmund Taylor, John Taylor, Memucan Hunt, Philemon Hawkins, Jr., Howell Lewis, Robert Lewis, Charles Rust Eaton, John Young, and Samuel Smith. They were instructed to purchase five hundred acres of land and erect suitable buildings.[1]

For several years the Rev. Henry Patillo was principal of this institution.

CLIO'S NURSERY AND THE ACADEMY OF THE SCIENCES.

Clio's Nursery, located on Snow Creek, Iredell County, was opened about the beginning of the Revolutionary War. For many years the Rev. James Hall, D. D., a patriot, scholar, and divine of western North Carolina, was the superintendent of this institution, where so many whose memory North Carolina now delights to honor studied. But the school is remembered chiefly on account of the history of its superintendent, James Hall, who was born at Carlisle, Pa., August 22, 1744, but in early youth made North Carolina his home. In 1774 he was graduated from Princeton, where he stood first in his classes. As a student he especially distinguished himself in the exact sciences, and such was the reputation he made in those studies that soon after his graduation President Witherspoon proposed to have him appointed teacher of mathematics in Princeton. Mr. Hall declined this honor, feeling that duty called him to labor in North Carolina. The Orange Presbytery licensed him to preach in 1776, and two years later he became pastor of churches within the bounds of that presbytery.

He was an earnest advocate of the cause of liberty, and the following tribute to his memory is worthily bestowed: "A full account of the actions of Mr. Hall during the Revolutionary War would fill a volume. His active, enterprising spirit would not let him be neuter; his principles, drawn from the Word of God and the doctrines of his church, and cultivated by Dr. Witherspoon, carried him with all his heart to the defence of his country. To that he gave his powers of mind, body, and estate."[2] His appeals during the opening years of the war did much to fire the hearts of North Carolinians for the cause of liberty. When Cornwallis was devastating South Carolina Mr. Hall called the people of his section together and addressed them with great fervor. A cavalry company was immediately organized, and by general consent he was demanded for their leader, which post he accepted. He was at the

[1] Martin's Collection of Private Acts, p. 93.

[2] Alexander's Princeton College during the Eighteenth Century, p. 176.

same time the captain of a company and the chaplain of a regiment. General Greene tendered him a commission as general, which he declined on the grounds that there were others who could fill the position with ability equal at least to his, while he had pledged his life to the work of the ministry.[1]

After the war Doctor Hall again resumed his duties in the "log college" mentioned above. In connection with his duties as principal of Clio's Nursery, he opened at his residence an "academy of the sciences," which was supplied by him with some philosophical apparatus, and of which he was the sole professor. This was the first scientific school in the State. A large number of men who afterwards became distinguished received their scientific education there while pursuing their classical studies at Clio's Nursery. Besides a number of ministers who studied under his direction, there were President Waddell, of Athens College, and Judge Lowrie, of Georgia; Andrew Pickens and Governor Israel Pickens, of Alabama; and George W. Campbell, Secretary of the Treasury in 1841 and afterwards minister to Russia, and Judge Williams, of Tennessee. Many of the students of these institutions came from Tennessee, Georgia, South Carolina, Alabama, and other States.

The great want of the schools of this time was elementary text-books. To meet this need he wrote a treatise on English grammar, which was copied and circulated in manuscript, and afterwards printed and largely used in the schools of North Carolina and neighboring States.

Doctor Hall died July 25, 1826, but the school of which he was the principal survived him many years, and finally gave place to Davidson College, founded by and under the direction of the Presbyterians of North and South Carolina.[2]

SCIENCE HALL.

In 1779 Science Hall, at Hillsborough, Orange County, was incorporated, with William Hooper, Alexander Martin, and others as trustees. They were given the same privileges as the trustees of Liberty Hall Academy.

The Legislature in 1784 accorded this institution the privilege to raise money by means of a lottery, and also gave the school the old Episcopal church, built in colonial times by taxation, for recitation halls, reserving the right of holding sessions of the Legislature in it when the General Assembly should convene in Hillsborough.[3]

ZION PARNASSUS.

Zion Parnassus, a classical school established by the Rev. Samuel Eusebius McCorkle, a native of Pennsylvania, at Thyatira, on the road be-

[1] Alexander's Princeton College, pp. 175, 176.
[2] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, pp. 330, 331.
[3] Martin's Collection of Private Acts, p. 87.

tween Salisbury and Statesville, in 1785, is noted as the first institution, certainly in North Carolina (and President Battle, of the University of North Carolina, thinks in America), having a distinct normal school attachment. At this school worthy young men needing assistance were given their tuition and furnished with the necessary text-books. Dr. McCorkle was a graduate of Princeton, class of 1772, and his course of instruction was modelled after the course of that college. We are told that a high standard of scholarship was maintained in Zion Parnassus, and that the idle and vicious were excluded. That so large a proportion of his students became useful in the liberal professions is due to the fact that he only encouraged those to pursue advanced courses who manifested decided talent. It is said that forty-five of his pupils became ministers of the Gospel. Six of the seven first graduates of the University of North Carolina were prepared for that institution by Dr. McCorkle. At the establishment of the State University Dr. McCorkle was elected first professor, and given the chair of moral and political philosophy, which was declined. Alexander says: "He was a thorough scholar, and kept up his acquaintance, not only with the Latin and Greek classics, but with mathematics, philosophy, and every important branch of learning." The degree of D. D. was conferred on Dr. McCorkle by Dartmouth College in 1792. He was a man of fine conversational powers, of noble physique, and is said to have much resembled Thomas Jefferson in appearance and gait.[1] After Dr. McCorkle's death, in 1811, the school which he had so successfully conducted was suspended, but was soon re-opened in Salisbury, and with few intermissions has continued till the present as the Salisbury High School.

OTHER PRESBYTERIAN SCHOOLS.

In 1791 the Rev. David Kerr, pastor of the Presbyterian church in Fayetteville, opened a classical school under the direction of a board of trustees in that town. Mr. Kerr was a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, and in his day was considered one of the best scholars in the State. In July, 1794, he was elected a professor in the University of North Carolina, and some incidents in his life will be noted in the sketch of that institution.[2] From that time to this the people of Fayetteville have, with but few interruptions, maintained an excellent classical school.

The last of the Presbyterian schools of the eighteenth century in North Carolina, whose names are known to the writer, of sufficient importance to deserve mention here, were the Providence Academy, about twelve miles from Charlotte, established by the Rev. James Wallis in 1792, and the Poplar Tent Academy, in Cabarrus County, established about 1778[3] by the Rev. Robert Archibald, who was graduated at Princeton in 1772. "Mr. Archibald," says Alexander, "was a man

[1] Alexander's Princeton College, p. 156; Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 361.
[2] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 490.
[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 442, 482.

of talent, of an amiable disposition, and considered a good classical scholar."[1]

These schools were continued through nearly the first half of this century, but finally gave place to other institutions, the last principal of Providence Academy becoming the first president of Davidson College, and the last principal of Poplar Tent being made president of the board of trustees of that institution.

APPROPRIATIONS FOR EDUCATION.

In 1760 Governor Dobbs recommended the subject of education to the Legislature, and proposed that the vestry in each parish should raise a limited sum to pay a parish clerk and register, who should be qualified to act as school-master and, in the absence of the clergyman, as reader. The sum so raised was afterwards borrowed for military purposes, to be paid back by a direct tax upon the people. This tax was never laid, and consequently the school money was never refunded.

In his address to the General Assembly, which met in Wilmington in 1764, Governor Dobbs deplored the great want of clergymen. In their reply, the Lower House admitted the "want of clergymen," but added, "sufficient provision was already made in proportion to the ability of the people, and there were large sums appropriated for the establishment of schools and for the purchase of glebes, under a suspending clause, until the King's pleasure was known, which had been borrowed for the service of the late war, and since in part for contingencies."[2]

It was at this session of the Legislature that an act was passed for the erection of a school-house and a residence for the master in the town of Newbern, which was the first effectual aid given by the Government for the encouragement of literature. Half of two lots which had been appropriated to the church in 1740 was set apart for these purposes.[3]

INCORPORATED SCHOOLS—NEWBERN ACADEMY.

The Newbern school was incorporated in 1766, being the first incorporated academy in the State.

The act is entitled "An act for establishing a school-house in the town of Newbern," the preamble reading as follows: "*Whereas*, a number of well-disposed persons, taking into consideration the great necessity of having a proper school or public seminary of learning established, whereby the rising generation may be brought up and instructed in the principles of the Christian religion and fitted for the several offices and purposes of life, have at great expense erected and built, in the town of Newbern, a convenient house for the purposes aforesaid; and being

[1] Alexander's Princeton College, p. 148.

[2] Martin's North Carolina, Vol. II, p. 180.

[3] Davis's First Revisal, Laws of North Carolina, p. 351.

desirous that the same may be established by law on a permanent footing, so as to answer the good purposes by the said persons intended: *Be it enacted* by the Governor, council, and Assembly, and by the authority of the same, etc." It was then provided that trustees should be elected, the same being incorporated into a body politic and corporate by the name of the "Incorporated society for promoting and establishing the public school in Newbern," and by that name to have perpetual succession and corporate seal.

It was furthermore provided "That no person shall be admitted to be master of the said school but who is of the Established Church of England, and who, at the recommendation of the trustees or directors, or the majority of them, shall be duly licensed by the Governor, or Commander-in-chief for the time being."

In addition to taking the several oaths of government and subscribing to the Test, the trustees had to take the following oath: "I, A. B., do solemnly swear that I will duly and faithfully, to the best of my skill and ability, execute and discharge the several powers and authorities given me by an act of Assembly for establishing a school-house in the town of Newbern; and that in all things for the well-ordering and good government thereof, I will do equal and impartial justice to the extent of my understanding. So help me God."

It was also enacted "That a duty of one penny per gallon on all rum, or other spirituous liquors imported into (!) the river Neuse, be paid, for and during the space of seven years, from and after the passing of this act, by the importers thereof, for and towards raising a fund for the education of ten poor children in the said school (to be chosen by the trustees), whose parents may be unable to pay for the same; and that the said duty be part of the common stock of the said school, and to be appropriated as aforesaid, and towards giving a salary of twenty pounds per year to the master of said school, towards enabling him to keep an assistant, which said duty shall be collected, accounted for, and paid to the treasurer of the said school, in the same manner, and under the same penalties and restrictions as the duty of four pence per gallon on spirituous liquors is now paid and collected."[1]

Owing to the fact that prior to the Revolutionary War this school was under the control of the Established Church, it was not favorably regarded by dissenters, many of them sending their sons to the Presbyterian schools of piedmont Carolina, to be educated.[2]

In his account of this school Vass says: "The first large and commodious building, erected at great expense, was burned down accidentally in 1795, when, by an act of Assembly, a room in the Palace was used for the school-room. The present old brick academy was erected in 1806; the corner-stone of the additional elegant graded school building was laid in 1884, just one hundred and twenty years after the first act

[1] Davis's Sec. Revisal (Newbern, 1773), p. 359.
[2] Caruthers's Caldwell, p. 30.

of the Legislature already mentioned. In that older building Gaston, Stanly, Badger, Spaight, Hawks, and many other distinguished sons of Carolina were educated for future careers of honor and usefulness."[1]

The North Carolina Gazette of July 24, 1778, contains the following advertisements, which show that even during the Revolution education was not wholly neglected in Newbern:

"Mr. Joseph Blyth has opened school in the public school-house, and will teach Latin, English, arithmetic, geography, geometry, trigonometry, and several other of the most useful branches of the mathematics, according to the best and most approved methods. Gentlemen and ladies who favor him with their children may depend he will be diligent and pay proper attention to their education.

"NEWBERN, *July* 24."

In the same paper Mr. George Harrison advertises a school for instruction in the English and French languages.[2]

EDENTON ACADEMY.

In 1770 an act was passed "for vesting the school-house in Edenton in trustees." The preamble is as follows: "*Whereas*, the inhabitants of the town of Edenton, for the promoting the education of youth and encouragement of learning, have, by voluntary subscription, purchased two lots and erected a convenient school-house thereon in an agreeable and healthy situation in the said town: *Therefore*, etc." The charter provides, like that of the Newbern Academy, that the principal must be a member of the Established Church.[3]

INNIS ACADEMY.

Of the academy founded in Wilmington by James Innis and incorporated by the Legislature in 1783, not much is to be learned. Wheeler, in referring to Mr. Innis, says: "Much interest is connected with this name, since from his will, duly proved in 1759 before Governor Dobbs, the 'Innis Academy' had its origin. In April of that year the Legislature passed an act incorporating the academy, with Samuel Ashe, A. McLain, William Hill, and others as trustees. Before the academy building was completed, a theatrical corps had been organized in Wilmington, and an arrangement was made between them and the trustees that the lower part of the building should be fitted up and used exclusively for a theatre. This arrangement was carried out by a perpetual lease made to the 'Thalian Association.'

"The name of Colonel Innis is frequently met with in the history of the State. He was born in Scotland, and lived at Point Pleasant, on the north-east branch of the Cape Fear River, about seven miles from

[1] Vass's Eastern North Carolina, p. 75.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 44.

[3] Laws of North Carolina, Davis's Sec. Revisal (Newbern, 1773), p. 478.

Wilmington. He had been an officer of rank in the British army, and was distinguished in the expedition against Carthagena, in South America. He was considered a man of mark, and possessed of considerable estate."[1]

Mr. Wheeler is evidently mistaken as to the date of the establishment and incorporation of this school. In Martin's Collection of the Private Acts of the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, published at Newbern in 1794, we find that the Innis Academy, for the establishment of which Colonel Innis had bequeathed his home, known as Point Pleasant, and other plantations, and his negro slaves, was incorporated by the Legislature in April, 1783. It was provided in the act of incorporation that "the rector, professors, and tutors of this academy, and all other academies and public schools in this State established by law, shall be exempt from military duty during their continuance in those offices, provided the number of teachers in any of the said academies or public schools shall not exceed three; provided, also, that all scholars and students entering into said academy, or any other public school and being of the age of fifteen years or under at the time of entering, shall, during their continuance thereat, be exempt from all military duties."

MARTIN ACADEMY—NOW WASHINGTON COLLEGE, TENNESSEE.

In 1783 the Legislature of North Carolina incorporated Martin Academy, in Washington County, N. C. (now Washington County, Tenn.), which was the first literary institution that was established in the great valley of the Mississippi. John Canson, president, and Hezekiah Balch, Samuel Doak, William Heuston, James Heuston, Thomas Stewart, Daniel Kenady, Landon Carter, and Robert Irwin were incorporated into a body politic and corporate as president and trustees of Martin Academy, "with the same powers, authorities, and privileges" as were accorded the president and trustees of Liberty Hall Academy, in Charlotte.[2] This school became Washington College in 1795. Rev. Samuel Doak, a native of Virginia, educated at Princeton College and at one time a tutor in Hampden-Sidney College, was the president of this school from its incorporation in 1783 till 1818. Foote says: "He procured for his institution a small library in Philadelphia, caused it to be transported in sacks on pack-horses across the mountains, and thus formed the nucleus of the library at Washington College. The brick buildings overlook the site of the log college; but long must it be before the enlarged institution can equally overshadow the usefulness of the log academy and college that for a time supplied the opportunities for education for ministers, lawyers, and doctors, in the early days of Tennessee, and still is sending out its stream."[3]

---

[1] Wheeler's Reminiscences, p. 308.

[2] Martin's Collection of Private Acts, p. 119; also see Phelan's History of Tennessee, Dedication, and page 233.

[3] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 311.

MORGAN ACADEMY.

Morgan Academy, Burke County, one of the most noted schools in that part of the State then called the District of Morgan, was incorporated in 1783 with James Temple, president, and Waightstill Avery, Charles McDowell, William Moore, Alexander Irwin, James Greenlie, Benjamin Ellage, Abraham Denton, and David Vance as president and trustees.[1]

OTHER INCORPORATED INSTITUTIONS.

The following list includes all the incorporated schools of the eighteenth century in North Carolina which have not been previously mentioned. The date of incorporation is given in each case. It will be seen that at the close of the Revolutionary War much interest was manifested in the promotion of education:

Smith's Academy, Edenton, Chowan County, 1782.

The General Assembly, in 1783, passed an act establishing two public schools in Onslow County, one in the village of New Town, at the mouth of White Oak River, and the other at the Richlands of New River. By the same act the name of New Town was changed to Swansborough.[2]

Davidson Academy, Davidson County, 1785.—Two hundred and forty acres of State land were given this school.

Grove Academy, Duplin County, 1785.—The North Carolina Chronicle, or Fayetteville Gazette, of January 3, 1791, contains the following advertisement of this institution, which gives an idea of its scope and character:

"Gentlemen who wish to encourage literature in this part of the State are hereby informed that the Grove Academy in this county will, on the second Monday in January, again open; where the Greek and Latin languages will be taught, and also the sciences. Boarding may be procured on as moderate terms as can, from the present price of produce, be expected. We also presume that the order and regulation here observed, and the progress made by those who have been members of it, is equal to any which have been made in any private institution.

"The assistance and encouragement of generous and patriotic gentlemen will be kindly received.

"By order of the trustees.

"THOMAS ROUTLEDGE,
"*Vice-President.*"

"DUPLIN COUNTY, *December* 24, 1790."

Dobbs Academy, Kinston, Dobbs County (now Lenoir County), 1785.

Franklin Academy, Franklin County, 1786.

Pitt Academy, Martinborough, Pitt County, 1786.—By the same act the name of Martinborough was changed to Greenville.

Pittsborough Academy, Chatham County, 1786.

Richmond Academy, Richmond County, 1786.

Warrenton Academy, District of Halifax (now Warren County), 1786.—Prominent among the trustees were Nathaniel Macon, Benjamin Hawkins, and Rev. Henry Patillo. The treasurer of the board was bound in a bond of £5,000. The institution could confer certificates of proficiency, but not degrees.

Currituck Seminary of Learning, Currituck County, 1789.—Trustees were appointed to take charge of property and gifts to the institution, and to attend to the "build-

[1] Martin's Collection of Private Acts, p. 119. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 118.

ing or purchasing of suitable and convenient houses, purchasing a library and philosophical apparatus, and supporting and paying the salaries of the provost and such number of professors and tutors as to them shall seem necessary."

Onslow Academy, Onslow County, 1791.

Lumberton Academy, Robeson County, 1791.

Stokes Seminary, Wadesborough, Anson County, 1791.

Stokes Seminary, Henderson, Montgomery County, 1797.

Bladen Academy, Elizabeth, Bladen County, 1797.

Seminary in Salisbury, Rowan County, 1798.

Smithville Academy, Brunswick County, 1798.—The trustees were authorized by the act of incorporation to raise $7,000 by lottery for the school.

Unity Meeting-House Academy, Randolph County, 1798.

Adams Creek Academy, Craven County, 1798.

Fayetteville Academy, Cumberland County, 1799.

Moore County Academy, Moore County, 1799.

Some of the above institutions had existed several years before being incorporated.

LOTTERIES FOR SCHOOLS.

In the eighteenth and in the early part of the present century, it was common in North Carolina, as in other States, for the Legislature to grant to schools the right to raise funds for building and other purposes by means of lotteries. The University of North Carolina was assisted in this way several times.

The following act, passed by the General Assembly in 1797, will show how these lotteries were conducted:

"AN ACT to authorize the trustees of the Pittsborough Academy to raise the sum of seven hundred dollars, by way of lottery.

"*Whereas*, The trustees of the academy aforesaid have represented to this General Assembly that the raising of the above sum of seven hundred dollars would be of great benefit to said institution:

"I. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same*, That the trustees of the academy aforesaid shall have leave to raise by way of lottery the sum aforesaid, and that John Ramsey, James Taylor, Charles Chalmers, John Henderson, James Bradley, John Dabney, and William Warden shall be, and they are hereby, appointed commissioners for the purpose of opening and completing a scheme of a lottery calculated to raise the sum aforesaid, in the following manner:

3,500 tickets at two dollars each, is $7,000.

1	Prize of four hundred dollars is	$400
2	Prizes of one hundred dollars is	200
4	Do. of fifty dollars is	200
8	Do. of thirty-five dollars is	280
18	Do. of twenty-five dollars is	450
200	Do. of ten dollars is	2,000
490	Do. of three dollars is	1,470
400	Do. of five dollars is	2,000
1,123	Prizes	$7,000
2,377	Blanks.	

3,500 Tickets at two dollars each, is $7,000.

"And the said commissioners, or a majority of them, shall be managers of said lottery, and shall be accountable for the prizes and profits thereof.

"II. *And be it further enacted*, That when three-fourths of the said tickets are sold, that the drawing of the said lottery shall commence, under the management of the said commissioners, they giving thirty days' notice in the Fayetteville Gazette.

"III. *And be it further enacted*, That all prizes shall be paid in four weeks after the drawing is finished upon demand of a possessor of a fortunate ticket, which prize shall be subject to a deduction of ten per cent.; and if such prize is not demanded within six months after the drawing is finished, of which public notice shall be given in some public paper in this State, the same shall be considered as relinquished for the benefit of said academy, and the produce of said lottery shall be vested in the trustees aforesaid."

Sections IV and V of the act provide for the bond of the treasurer, and for the collection of the bond in case he should fail to perform his duty.

GERMAN IMMIGRATION—THE MORAVIANS.

Of the 30,000 Germans who left their country in the early part of the eighteenth century to find homes in America, 18,000 are said to have eventually settled in North Carolina. Baron De Graffenried with his Swiss and Palatines settled in Newbern in the eastern part of the State. Later German emigration settled principally in the Piedmont section.

In 1751 the religious sect known as the Unitas Fratrum, commonly called Moravians, purchased 100,000 acres of land in western Carolina, and in 1753 began their settlement, which from that time to this has been noted as one of the most moral, prosperous, and intelligent communities in the State.

These Germans were, as a class, men of fair education and refinement, especially in the Moravian settlements. The latter, even before homes for all had been provided, erected a church and school-house in their settlement.

One of the most noted of the early Moravian settlers in Carolina was John Jacob Fries, who came to the colony in April, 1754. Mr. Fries was a native of Denmark, where, previous to his coming to America, he had officiated as an assistant minister and had acquired a wide reputation as an accomplished scholar, especially in the Hebrew language. He was one of the pioneer teachers of North Carolina, in which vocation he continued till his death in 1793.[1]

Salem, one of the most beautiful towns in the State and the principal settlement of the Moravians, was laid out in 1765. The first permanent school-house for boys was built in 1794. An account of the Moravians,[2]

[1] *Vide* Reichel's History of the Moravians in North Carolina.

[2] Supposed to have been written by Bishop Reichel, of the Moravian Church, and published in Martin's North Carolina, Vol. I, Appendix.

written about 1800, contains the following: "The male children of the inhabitants of the town and of the other members of the congregations living in the neighborhood receive from their sixth to their twelfth or fourteenth year instruction in reading and writing, German and English, ciphering, history, geography, and some of them in the rudiments of the Latin language, drawing, and music."

The Salem Female Academy, one of the best equipped and most widely known institutions for higher female education in the South, was founded in 1802. Its history is valuable and interesting. Until the late Civil War it was the most noted female school in the South, and one of the best in the Union, and up to that time its influence on the higher female education in other States was marked. The total number of students who studied here between 1804 and 1856 was 3,470, from seventeen States. This school throughout its entire existence has been noted for the competent and successful teachers it has sent forth. It is patronized by every denomination, and the most distinguished men of the country have sent daughters there to be educated.

THE LUTHERANS.

Previous to the Revolutionary War the Lutheran congregation in the State was under the supervision of the Consistory of Hanover and the University of Göttingen, which not only gave pecuniary aid, but also sent over pastors and teachers, who were men of ability and scholarship. Gottfried Arndt was one of the most noted of these. After the Revolutionary War the North Carolina congregation was made subject to the Julius Charles University of Helmstadt, in the Duchy of Brunswick. The Lutherans have ever maintained good schools, and at this time have under their control North Carolina College in Cabarrus County, Concordia College in Catawba County, and Gaston College in Gaston County.[3]

STATE OF EDUCATION IN 1795.

The state of education in North Carolina during the closing years of the eighteenth century may be judged from the following extract from a very interesting and instructive work written by Rev. W. Winterbotham, which is entitled, A View of the United States of America, published in London, 1796. After giving an account of the State University, which had just been opened, he adds: "There is a very good academy at Warrenton, another at Williamsborough, in Granville (County), and three or four others in the State of considerable note."[2] The principal of the Warrenton Academy, Professor George, was a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin.[3]

[1] *Vide* Bruneheim's History of the German Settlements in North Carolina and South Carolina.

[2] American Journal of Education, Vol. XVI, p. 156.

[3] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 543.

An announcement in the North Carolina Journal of June 22, 1795, written about the time of Dr. Winterbotham's visit to the United States, reads: "We have the pleasure to announce to the public that the academy at Thyatira, erected and conducted by Dr. McCorkle; the Warrenton Academy, under the management of the Rev. Mr. George; and the Chatham and Newbern Academies, are all in a very flourishing state. The high reputation and great experience of the gentlemen who have the direction of these seminaries will insure their establishment and success, and furnish annually a large number of students prepared to enter at once upon the higher branches."

The State was now ready for a university. Men like Caldwell, Patillo, and Hall had prepared the people for a higher and more thorough education than could be obtained in the log colleges. It was through their efforts that constitutional provision was made for the establishment of the University, and now at the beginning of the nineteenth century we find it the leading institution for higher education in North Carolina.

TWO ACCOUNTS OF THE STATE OF EDUCATION AND SOCIETY BEFORE 1810.[1]

In Caswell County.

The following account of education in one of the northern central counties of the State is taken from an article by that distinguished North Carolinian, the Hon. Bartlett Yancy [now written Yancey], first published in the Raleigh Star, in August, 1810, and republished in the North Carolina University Magazine for November, 1860.

Mr. Yancy says: "The progress of society and civilization depends upon the education and virtue of the people; great improvements, therefore, have been made since the first settlement of the county. From 1750 to twenty-five years after, it is computed that not more than one-third of the inhabitants could read, and scarcely half that number could write a legible hand; from 1775 to 1800 what was then called a common English education, viz, 'to read, write, and cipher as far as the rule of three,' was given to a little more than half of the inhabitants, but from 1800 up to the present time (1810) the progress of civilization and literature has been greater than for perhaps fifty years antecedent to that time. The great revival of religion about that period seems to have contributed much to the dissemination of morality, sound principles, and good order in society; but, as naturalists have observed, every calm is succeeded by a storm, and accordingly many of the inferior classes of society appear now more depraved than ever.

"For the progress of literature in the inferior branches of an education, such as reading, writing, and arithmetic, since 1800, the people of this county are much indebted to Mr. Robert H. Childers. Greater improvement in writing could not have been expected by any man. At

[1] See foot-note, p. 51.

least one-half of the youth of the county who write well were taught, either directly or indirectly, by this excellent penman.

"Situated within a quarter of a mile of the court-house is Caswell Academy. The plan of Caswell Academy was first conceived and brought to view in the winter of 1801. Early in the succeeding year between $500 and $600 was subscribed, and during the year 1803 it was completed for the reception of students. The Rev. Hugh Shaw and Bartlett Yancy were the teachers for the first two years; the number of students was from 55 to 65 each year. From that period the institution was not in a very flourishing state until 1808, since which time it has prospered much under the direction of Mr. John W. Caldwell, a gentleman educated in Guilford County by his father, the Rev. David Caldwell, well known in the State for his services in disseminating literature, morality, and religion among his fellow-citizens. The funds of the academy at present are low; it is now, and always has been, dependent on the liberality of the trustees of the institution and a few other public-spirited gentlemen of the county for a support. No library of consequence is yet established; a plan has, however, been suggested, and is now going into operation, by which it is hoped a good library will be procured in a few years. The number of students at present is 38.

"Hico Academy, situated near the Red House, in Caswell, was erected, it is believed, in 1804, by a number of public-spirited gentlemen in that part of the county. Mr. Shaw, after he left Caswell Academy, became the teacher in this academy for two or three years, during which time, it is believed, it had between 30 and 40 students. It has since been on a decline, and about the middle of last month it was consumed by fire. * * * The trustees have, however, determined to rebuild it of brick, upon a more extended plan.

"Since the establishment of these institutions the progress of virtue and of science in the county has exceeded the most flattering hopes of the friends of literature. * * * The inhabitants generally are more enlightened; men who thirty and forty years ago were considered the best informed and most learned among us are now scarcely equal in point of information to a school-boy of fifteen years."

Mr. Yancy then mentions some honored citizens of North Carolina and Virginia who were fitted for the University at these institutions.

He tells us that there were two societies in the county, constituted for intellectual improvement, their exercises being mostly polemical. In 1808 some gentlemen of Person and Caswell Counties organized a society for the encouragement of the arts and agriculture, but, at the time he writes, but little had been done for its promotion.

As a further index to the condition of society in this section of the State, the following facts are drawn from Mr. Yancy's admirable sketch:

At that time (1810) there were in Caswell County five practising physicians—John McAden, William S. Webb, Samuel Dabney, James Smith,

and Edward Foulks; and three lawyers—Bartlett Yancy, Edward D. Jones, and Solomon Graves.

The state of religion may best be estimated by the number of churches and communicants: "There are four Baptist churches and about 300 communicants; four Presbyterian congregations and about 200 or 250 communicants; three or four Methodist societies and 250 or 300 communicants."

We are told that "the amusements of the polite part of society consist in balls, tea-parties, and visiting parties. Those of an inferior class consist of Saturday-night frolics, now become almost obsolete; shooting-matches and horse-racing afford amusement to the better sort of men, and now and then may be seen a party with an old, rusty pack of cards amusing themselves for whisky. The only sporting club in the county is the 'Jocky Club' of the Caswell turf."

In Edgecombe County.

In 1811 the Raleigh Star published a sketch of "Edgecombe County in 1810," by Jeremiah Battle, M. D., who was one of the first students of the State University. At this time he was a practising physician in Tarborough, Edgecombe County (in eastern North Carolina), but he afterwards removed to Raleigh, where he died in 1825. The North Carolina University Magazine for April, 1851, republished Dr. Battle's article, and it is from this that the following data are obtained:

"The progress of learning for twenty-five years back has been slow and perhaps has not more than kept pace with the population, till within these two or three years. The people now manifest some disposition to diffuse learning, perhaps from their finding the means of obtaining it more accessible now than heretofore. The custom at the public schools, and in some towns, among those who are desirous of intellectual improvement, has found its way here. Societies have been formed, and kept up with a tolerable degree of spirit, greatly to the benefit of the members thereof, both in talents and morals. * * * Some attempts have been made to procure libraries, but this, for some of the above reasons, was never effected, except by a society that was in existence about fifteen years ago. On the dissolution of that body the books were scattered abroad, or divided among those who contributed to the establishment. The agricultural society has appropriated a sum of money to procure an agricultural library. Some donations are made of books for this purpose. On the fourth day of July, 1810, proposals were made for the establishment of a society for the promotion of agriculture and the arts. The plan has succeeded so far as to go into operation. It has now upwards of thirty respectable members whose public spirit is thus manifested, greatly to their benefit, and it is to be hoped to the benefit of the country. * * *

"It is believed that about two-thirds of the people generally can read, and one-half of the males write their names, but not more than

one-third of the women can write. The girls not at school are learning and are very desirous to write; it is deemed a more important accomplishment in that sex among the common people now than formerly. * * *

"There are seventeen county schools in the county, at which there are about four hundred scholars; nothing more is attempted to be taught in them than the elements of reading, writing, and arithmetic, and but few of the teachers are qualified to do justice to those. Notwithstanding this apparently infant state of literature, we may easily discover that it is progressing; for fifty years ago there was not more than one or two schools in the whole county. For want of an academy in this county several have been sent to those in the adjacent ones, viz, at Westrayville and Vine Hill. It is in contemplation to establish an academy at Mount Prospect, in this county, and we can not account for the delay otherwise than from the general indifference with which learning is still viewed."

Dr. Battle, in the article q uoted from above, says that there was but one lawyer and few physicians in the county in 1810, but that quacks were abundant.

The only religious denominations were the Baptists and Methodists. The former had several churches and numbered about five hundred and twenty communicants. The Methodists were not strong numerically, but had several places of worship.

Amusements were not pursued to any great extent. The principal out-door sports were hunting, fishing, shooting-matches, course-racing, and quarter-racing. There were no "sporting clubs." Dr. Battle says: "Card-playing is an amusement confined to a few; and they are not much disposed to make the winning and losing any great object. Gambling under the name of amusement has nearly ceased. The ladies have never been known to play for money. Balls and family tea-parties afford the principal amusements in which the ladies participate, and those are not so common as formerly."[1]

[1] It must not be understood that the above accounts represent the general educational condition of North Carolina in 1810. They are true for the counties of which they treat, but, as has been shown, those parts of the State in which Presbyterians were influential, good classical schools had existed since about the middle of the eighteenth century.

CHAPTER III.

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

THE CONSTITUTION AND THE UNIVERSITY.

North Carolina was one of the first States to make constitutional provision for the higher education. To the Scotch-Irish Presbyterians occupying Central and Piedmont Carolina is due the lasting honor of having established the first academies in the Province, and it is said that it was through their influence that the clause providing for a university was inserted in the initial Constitution of the State. It is worthy of note that the men of Mecklenburg County, whose capital, Charlotte, was termed by Cornwallis "the hornets' nest of the Revolution," instructed their delegates, John Phifer, Robert Irwin, Zaccheus Wilson, Hezekiah Alexander, and Waightstill Avery, to use their endeavors for the establishment of a college and its endowment and maintenance. In the efforts to promote education, privileges which the British Government had accorded other colonies had been denied this, and, doubtless, the refusal of the King to grant a charter to Queen's College, in Charlotte, on conditions similar to those of Harvard and Princeton, fired the resentment of the Revolutionary patriots, and quickened their action under the blessings of liberty and the protection of the new-born Republic.

It was one of the darkest hours of the Revolution when the representatives of the people met at Halifax, November 12, 1776, to throw off their provisional government and adopt a permanent constitution. The recent defeat of the Continental Army at Long Island and the capture of New York filled the country with gloom and despondency, but these sturdy sons of Carolina had hearts full of stern resolution and abiding faith. On the 18th of December a State Constitution was adopted, and it is in obedience to a clause of Section XLI that the University owes its establishment.[1]

In the annual address before the Alumni Association of the University of North Carolina, which convened in Raleigh on January 26, 1881, President Kemp P. Battle thus alluded to the members of the convention: "They not only framed a constitution of surpassing wisdom, but

[1] It is worthy of note that this clause is almost identical with Article XLIV of the Constitution of Pennsylvania, which was adopted by the Convention which met in Philadelphia from July 15 to September 28, 1776.

SECTION OF LIBRARY—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

with faith approaching sublimity, when bullets were being moulded and soldiers were marshalling, and the roar of cannon was echoing among the hills, they provided for the interests of unborn children. Their clear vision looked through the murky present, and discerned the needs of the distant future. They knew that their children would not be capable of freedom without education. They knew there could be no education without teachers. They knew that teachers could not be procured without institutions of higher learning, and while providing for the education of the masses they made the requirements of the University a part of the fundamental law. They coupled common school education with the education of the University. Hear these golden words written amid storms and thundering, to be made good when the sun shone brightly on a free and united people: 'A school or schools shall be established by the Legislature for the convenient instruction of youth, with such salaries to the masters, paid by the public, as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and all useful learning shall be duly encouraged and promoted in one or more Universities.'"

The conventions of 1835, 1861, 1865, and 1868 left the requirements of the University in the Constitution. The people, in 1873, by a separate vote, indorsed the University, and intrusted its management to the General Assembly. The convention of 1875 re-enacted the University provisions, and its action was ratified by the people in 1876. Thus the University, born of the Constitution of 1776, has continued the child of the State.

The present Constitution provides, in Article IX, Sections 6, 7, and 14, that "The General Assembly shall have power to provide for the election of trustees of the University of North Carolina, in whom when chosen, shall be vested all the privileges, rights, franchises, and endowments thereof, in anywise granted to or conferred upon the trustees of said University; and the General Assembly may make such provisions, laws, and regulations, from time to time, as may be necessary and expedient for the maintenance and management of said University.

"The General Assembly shall provide that the benefits of the University, as far as practicable, be extended to the youth of the State, free of expense for tuition; also that all the property which has heretofore accrued to the State, or shall hereafter accrue, from escheats, unclaimed dividends, or distributive shares of the estates of deceased persons, shall be appropriated to the use of the University.

"As soon as practicable after the adoption of this Constitution, the General Assembly shall establish and maintain in connection with the University, a department of agriculture, of mechanics, of mining, and of normal instruction."

The Hon. John Manning, LL. D., professor of law in the University of North Carolina, in an address before the University Alumni Association in 1884, after emphasizing the constitutional claims of the University for State aid, said: "So that the University does not lack the sanction

either of the Constitution or of the people. Under the loving care of the people of the State, led by wise master-builders, much more than from the liberality of the General Assembly, the University grew in the lapse of nearly a century to be a great institution, the nursing mother of the ingenuous youth of the State without distinction of party or sect. Embracing all her children in her great catholic heart, she has always striven to allay sectional feeling, to moderate sectarian heat, to cultivate and encourage a broad, ardent love for the State, a veneration for her early history and traditions, an appreciation of the domestic virtues of her citizens, and a love of liberal learning."

THE UNIVERSITY CHARTERED.

While the war for independence was progressing, the mandate of the Constitution respecting education lay dormant; but when peace was restored, the people again turned their attention to the promotion of learning.

In November, 1789, North Carolina adopted the Constitution of the United States, and on the 11th of December following the University was chartered. The preamble to the act for its establishment reads as follows: "WHEREAS in all well regulated Governments, it is the indispensable Duty of every Legislature to consult the Happiness of a rising Generation, and endeavor to fit them for an honorable discharge of the social duties of life, by paying the strictest attention to their Education:—And whereas an University supported by permanent funds, and well endowed would have the most direct tendency to answer the above purpose: 1st, *Be it therefore enacted*," etc. The corporators named in this act as trustees were forty of the most distinguished men in the State. In the list are to be found the names of many of North Carolina's early Governors, judges, Senators and Representatives in Congress. Let us call the roll of these friends and promoters of the higher education: Samuel Johnston, James Iredell, Charles Johnson, Hugh Williamson, Stephen Cabarrus, Richard Dobbs Spaight, William Blount, Benjamin Williams, John Sitgreaves, Frederick Hargett, Robert W. Snead, Archibald Maclaine, Samuel Ashe, Robert Dixon, Benjamin Smith, Samuel Spencer, John Hay, James Hogg, Henry William Harrington, William Barry Grove, Samuel McCorkle, Adlai Osborne, John Stokes, John Hamilton, Joseph Graham, John Williams, Thomas Person, Alfred Moore, Alexander Mebane, Joel Lane, Willie Jones, Benjamin Hawkins, John Haywood, Sr., John Macon, William Richardson Davie, Joseph Dixon, William Lenoir, Joseph McDowell, James Holland, and William Porter.

A SITE CHOSEN.

At a meeting of the board of trustees held in Newbern on January 2, 1792, a committee was appointed "to view and examine the most eli-

OLD EAST BUILDING - UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

gible situations whereon to fix the University in the counties of Wake, Franklin, Warren, Orange, Granville, Chatham, and Johnston."

The trustees met in Hillsborough August 1, 1792, to decide on a location and to provide for the erection of buildings. On August 3 ballots were taken for the selection of a point the centre of a circle of 15 miles radius, within which the University should be located, the place to be determined by a committee of the board constituted of one member from each judicial district. The fact that the charter provided that the site should not be within five miles of the permanent seat of government or any court-house, prevented any of the leading towns from being chosen. Many places were put in nomination, but finally Cypritz Bridge, over New Hope River, in Chatham County, was selected as the point within 15 miles of which the university buildings should be placed.

On November 1, 1792, the committee met at Pittsborough, Chatham County, to make a final decision as to location. Several handsome offers of land and money were made to secure the election. Eleven hundred and eighty acres were offered at a place called New Hope Chapel Hill, and on the 9th of November the committee decided in its favor by a unanimous vote.

The trustees at their next meeting ratified the report of the above committee. On motion of Governor Davie commissioners were appointed to lay off a town and superintend the erection of university buildings. It was provided that the first to be erected should accommodate fifty students, the cost not to exceed $5,000.

LOCATION AND BUILDINGS.

The University is located in Chapel Hill, Orange County, twenty-eight miles from Raleigh, the capital of the State. In colonial times a chapel of the Church of England was built there, which was known as New Hope Chapel Hill, and from this circumstance the village takes its name.

The location was wisely chosen. It is not far from the geographical centre of the State, and is noted for its beauty and healthfulness. One can scarce imagine a more inviting spot than the campus. The buildings are surrounded by a grove of old forest trees, chiefly oak and hickory, which completely hide them from the rest of the village. The grounds, about 50 acres, are beautifully undulating. Adjoining the campus is a magnificent forest of several hundred acres. Here the young academic may find that monastic quiet and seclusion which used to be thought so essential to student life.

The village of Chapel Hill was laid off, the first lots sold, and the corner-stone of the old east building was laid on the 12th day of October, 1793.

President Battle, in the address before the alumni in 1881, said: "We have fortunately an account of the proceedings of this day, so memorable, written by Davie himself, the chief actor. I will endeavor to

take the veil off this picture of long ago, and wipe off the dust which obscures it.

"The Chapel Hill of eighty-eight years ago was vastly different from the Chapel Hill of to-day. It was covered with a primeval growth of forest trees, with only one or two settlements and a few acres of clearing. Even the trees on the East and West avenue, named by the Faculty, in recognition of the wise and skilful superintendence of the extensive repairs of our buildings prior to the re-opening in 1875, Cameron, after our president [of the association], were still erect. The sweet-gums and dog-woods and maples were relieving in the autumnal sun, with their russet and golden hues, the general green of the forest. A long procession of people for the first time are marching along the narrow road, afterwards to be widened into a noble avenue. Many of them are clad in the striking, typical insignia of the Masonic fraternity, their Grand Master arrayed in the full decorations of his rank. They march with military tread, because most of them have seen service, many of them scarred with wounds of horrid war. Their faces are serious, for they feel that they are engaged in a great work. They are proceeding to lay the foundations of an institution which, for weal or woe, is to shape the minds of thousands of unborn children; whose influence would be felt more and more, ever widening and deepening as the years roll on, as one of the great forces of civilization. * * *

"The tall, commanding figure most conspicuous, in the Grand Master's regalia, is that of William Richardson Davie. He is no common man. He had been a gallant cavalry officer in the Revolution. He had been a strong staff on which Greene had leaned. He had been conspicuous in civil pursuits, an able lawyer, an orator of vast influence. With Washington and Franklin and other great men he had assisted in evolving the grandest Government of all ages—the American Union—out of an ill-governed and disintegrating confederacy. He was beyond his times in the advocacy of a broad, generous education. His portrait has been drawn by a masterly hand, Judge Archibald Murphey, one of the most progressive and scholarly men our State has known. In his speech before the two societies at Chapel Hill he says: 'Davie was a tall, elegant man in his person, graceful and commanding in his manners. His voice was mellow and adapted to the expression of every passion; his mind comprehensive yet slow in its operations, when compared with his great rival [Alfred Moore]; his style was magnificent and flowing; he had a greatness of manner in public speaking which suited his style, and gave to his speeches an imposing effect. He was a laborious student, arranged his discourses with care, and, where the subject merited his genius, poured forth a torrent of eloquence that astonished and enraptured his audience.'

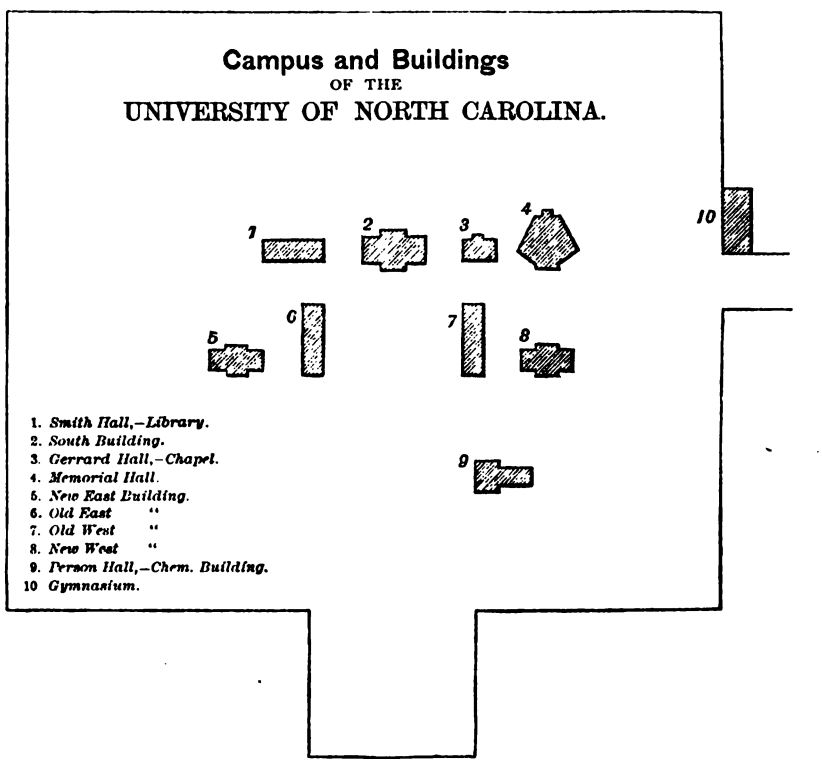
"Judge Murphey says: 'I was present in the House of Commons when Davie addressed that body upon the bill granting a loan of money to the trustees for erecting the buildings of the University, and although

more than thirty years have since elapsed, I have the most vivid recollection of the greatness of his manner and the powers of his eloquence on that occasion.' General Davie was afterwards Governor of the State; an envoy of the United States to the court of France. I find him styled in the journal of the University, in 1810, 'the founder of the University,' and he well deserved the title."[1]

Other trustees present on this occasion were Alfred Moore, afterwards a judge of the Supreme Court of the United States; William H. Hill, member of Congress; John Haywood, for forty years treasurer of the State; Alexander Mebane, member of Congress; Thomas Blount, member of Congress; John Williams, one of the three judges first appointed under the State Constitution of 1776; Frederick Hargett, State Senator; and Dr. Samuel E. McCorkle, one of the most noted teachers in the State.

Dr. McCorkle delivered the address on the occasion. The report of it which has been preserved is evidence that the high estimate which was placed on his ability by his contemporaries was well deserved.

The 12th of October is annually observed as "Foundation or University Day," when an address is delivered by some well-known alumnus.



[1] Proceedings of the Alumni Association, 1881, pp. 22-23.

The university buildings are ten in number. The following list, furnished the writer by President Battle, gives the dates of erection, together with the purposes for which they are now used:

1, 2. Old east (1795) and old west (1826) buildings, each three stories, 36 by 120 feet, used for dormitories, with the exception of two rooms about 36 feet square in each, used, one as a museum, the others for lecture-rooms.

3. Person Hall (1796), 36 by 54 feet, one story, once used for religious as well as other exercises, hence often called "Old Chapel." It is now the lecture room of the professor of chemistry, and contains also the industrial museum. A chemical laboratory 70 by 30 feet, has been recently added to this building.

4. South building (1814), three stories, 50 by 116 feet, used for dormitories, except two rooms 28 by 36, and three rooms 20 by 30, of which one is set apart for the Young Men's Christian Association and the others for lecture-halls.

5. Gerrard Hall (1827), 45 by 66 feet, one story, used for religious as well as general exercises, hence often called "New Chapel."

6. Smith Hall (1852), 35 by 122 feet, one and a half-story. The basement is divided into a qualitative and quantitative laboratory. The main room above contains the University library.

7, 8. New east (1859) and new west (1859) buildings, the former four, the latter three stories, each 40 by 116 feet. The former has four lecture and laboratory halls, the hall of the Philanthropic Literary Society, established 1795, and the Philanthropic library, each 36 by 54 feet. The latter has three lecture and laboratory halls, and the hall of the Dialectic Literary Society, established 1795, and the Dialectic library, each 36 by 54 feet. Dormitories are in both of these buildings.

9. The University Memorial Hall (1885), a very handsome design for an auditorium. It is 136 by 128 feet, with a ceiling 52 feet high. It has 2,000 seats on the floor, 200 chairs on the rostrum and 250 chairs in the music gallery. On the walls are many marble tablets commemorating the eminent officers and alumni of the University. On four large tablets are the names of all the sons of the institution who lost their lives in the Civil War.

10. Gymnasium Hall (1885), 110 by 45 feet, one story, is fitted up with the most approved appliances for physical culture.

The total value of the lands and buildings is estimated at over $350,000.

ENDOWMENT AND INCOME.

An act entitled "An act for raising a fund for erecting the buildings, and for the support of the University of North Carolina," was passed by the General Assembly in 1789.

This endowed the institution with all the arrearages due to the State from receiving officers up to the 1st of January, 1783, and with all property that had theretofore, or should thereafter, escheat to the State. This grant of escheats, though not of immediate was finally, by the energy and good management of the trustees, of great value. This, with private benefactions, constituted the fund for the erection of buildings and the principal part of the endowment.

At the first meeting of the board of trustees, held in Fayetteville, November, 15, 1790, James Hogg, Esq., in behalf of Colonel Benjamin Smith (who had been an aid of General Washington and subsequently Governor of the State), of Brunswick County, presented the University

with 20,000 acres of land located in Obion County, Tennessee. About the year 1835 this land was sold for $14,000.

In 1791 the General Assembly voted a loan of $10,000, which was afterwards converted into a gift.

On the location of the University in 1792 the citizens of Chapel Hill presented $1,596 in cash and 1,180 acres of land. After reserving sufficient land for the institution, $3,068 were realized from the sale of lots in the village.

In 1797 Major Charles Gerrard, of Edgecombe County, gave 1,300 acres of land, from the sale of which about $40,000 were realized.

In 1797 General Thomas Person, the old chief of the "Regulators," gave $1,025 in cash towards the erection of the buildings.

The gifts of Smith, Gerrard, and Person were the earliest, and for that reason the most important benefactions to the University.

In 1803, $5,080, the profits of two lotteries granted by law, were added to the funds of the institution.

The following extract from a memorial presented to the General Assembly in 1867, by Governor Jonathan Worth, in behalf of the trustees of the University, shows the condition of the endowment at that time:

"The moneyed endowment on December 10, 1862, was ascertained to be, over and above its liabilities, $148,520.26. This endowment was derived from escheated and derelict property and remnants of doubtful debts transferred to the institution by the charter; by a direct grant from the public treasury of $10,000 in 1791; from the gift in 1789 of 20,000 acres of Tennessee land, by the late Governor Smith; a still more valuable donation by the late Major Charles Gerrard, and by smaller gifts from hundreds of patriotic men and women in every section of the State.

"The General Assembly, in February, 1859, chartered the bank of North Carolina and, with a view to promote the interests of the University, provided in the second section 'that the State shall be entitled to subscribe the amount of the literary fund now invested in the bank of the State as part of the capital stock, and the trustees of the University of North Carolina also, as part thereof, a sum not exceeding $200,000.' The trustees made the subscription accordingly. The General Assembly of 1860–61 and the convention of 1861–62 secured an arrangement with the several banks of the State which subjected all their available means to public control. The convention of 1865, on October 19th, repudiated the War debt thus created, broke the bank in whose stock the funds of the University were invested, annihilated, and more than annihilated, the entire moneyed endowment of the University.

"The General Assembly, at the last session, appropriated $7,000 for the temporary relief of the institution, and this sum, together with the above-mentioned sum of $10,000, making the aggregate amount of $17,000, are the only direct grants ever made from the public treasury."

In 1867 the General Assembly transferred to the University the land scrip granted by the General Government, a history of which is subjoined.

The General Assembly, in 1881, voted an annual appropriation of $5,000, which in 1885 was increased to $20,000. This, added to the interest paid on the certificate of indebtedness issued for the land scrip, gives to the University an annual appropriation of $27,500 from the State treasury.

THE LAND-SCRIP FUND.

The General Government, by an act approved July 2, 1862, granted to the several States and Territories land scrip to the amount of 30,000 acres for each Senator and Representative in Congress, in trust, to be applied to the endowment and maintenance of one or more colleges, "the leading object of which should be, without excluding other literary and scientific studies (and including military tactics), to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes."

Among the conditions of the grant were these: "If the principal or the interest of the fund should, by any action or contingencies, be diminished or lost," the State should restore it; if the college should not be established, the State should repay to the General Government the entire amount of the sales of the scrip; and that no greater expenditure than 10 per cent. of the fund should be made for the purchase of lands, erection of buildings, etc.; the remainder of the fund to be vested in some safe stock, yielding not less than 5 per cent. per annum, and the amount thus funded to be preserved intact and intangible forever.

By a joint resolution of the General Assembly, adopted February 22, 1866, North Carolina's quota of 270,000 acres of scrip was accepted in behalf of the State. By an act of the Legislature, passed February 11, 1867, this scrip was transferred to the trustees of the University of North Carolina to be used by them in accordance with the terms of the grant; at the same time it was provided that the commissioners of each county should have the authority to select and have at all times in the University one student from the county, without the necessary means to defray his expenses, who should receive tuition and room rent free.

The trustees sold the scrip at the then market price, 50 cents per acre, realizing $135,000. Of this $10,000 were used for building purposes, etc.

In 1868 a new board of trustees came into office under the reconstruction acts, and the land-scrip fund, $125,000, passed into their hands. This fund their treasurer invested in North Carolina securities, part of which were valid, but bearing no interest. The larger part was in special-tax bonds, which the General Assembly declared to be void and worthless, owing to the illegality of their issue.

In 1874, the trustees appointed in 1868 having been removed by an amendment to the Constitution, a board of trustees was elected by the General Assembly. This board reported on the condition of the fund, and asked the assistance of the Legislature in carrying out the provisions under which the scrip had been accepted by the State. The General Assemby of 1874–75 directed the State treasurer to issue to the trustees of the University a certificate of indebtedness for $125,000, bearing interest from January 1, 1875, at 6 per cent., payable semi-annually.

By act of the General Assembly, session of 1887, it was ordered that the interest arising from this fund should be transferred from the University to the College of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts as soon as the latter should be ready to begin the work of instruction.

PLAN OF EDUCATION.

The first action taken by the trustees looking towards the literary character of the University was the adoption of a report, submitted by Samuel McCorkle at a meeting of the board held at Pillsborough, in November, 1792. This report is interesting and valuable, as showing what studies these early promoters of the institution thought most essential in a liberal education. It provided that on the opening of the University the attention of the student should be confined to the following subjects: "The study of languages, particularly the English; the acquirement of historical knowledge, ancient and modern; the study of belles-lettres, mathematics, and natural philosophy; the improvement of the intellectual powers, including a rational system of logic and moral philosophy; information in botany, to which should be added a complete knowledge in the theory and practice of agriculture best suited to the climate and soils of this State; the principles of architecture." It will be seen from this that it was intended to provide a liberal and comprehensive curriculum. Both literature and science were to be provided for, and the course here outlined will compare favorably with that provided in the colleges of to-day.

The report further recommended "that steps be taken to procure apparatus for experimental philosophy and astronomy. In this they [the committee] would include a set of globes, barometers, thermometers, microscope, telescope, quadrant, prismatic glass, air pump, and an electrical machine. A library, your committee are also of opinion, should be provided, but the choice of books will perhaps come more immediately within the province of the faculty of the University." More liberal ideas of what was requisite for a well-rounded education could not have been expected at that early day.

ELECTION OF A PROFESSOR OF HUMANITY.

The committee appointed by the trustees to prepare a "plan of education" reported December 21, 1793. The report specified that the exercises of the institution should commence on January 15, 1795; that

the first commencement should take place on July 10 following, to be succeeded by a vacation of one week only, and that the students should live at commons. Tuition in the English department was fixed at $8 per annum; for instruction in the Latin, Greek, and French languages tuition was $12.50; and for the higher branches of science it was $15. The committee recommended that one person be employed under whose care the University should be placed. He was to be styled "Professor of Humanity," and to receive a salary of $300 per session and two-thirds of all tuition fees. An assistant was to be appointed at a salary of $200 and one-third of the tuition money. Neither of these was to be regarded as having any right or claim to the presidency. The report was adopted. The election of teachers was postponed until January 10, 1794, when the Rev. David Kerr, of Fayetteville, was chosen "Professor of Humanity."

OPENING OF THE UNIVERSITY.

The University was opened for students in February, 1795, and from that time to this it has been the recognized head of the higher education in North Carolina. It is one of the few institutions of the State which has traditions reaching back to the foundation of the Government. Truly, it may be called the child of the State, and its history is inseparably connected with that of the parent. Its influence in North Carolina can not be estimated; nor has this influence been confined within the limits of the State, but especially has it been felt in the Southern and South-western States. It is doubtful whether any other university in this country can show a list of alumni of which so large a percentage has achieved so many and such honorable successes in all the avenues of life. It would be difficult to name a place of trust or honor within the gift of the people of the State or nation that has not been filled by an alumnus of the institution, and thus its history becomes an integral part of the history of the higher education in the United States. To confirm this statement it is only necessary to mention the names of James K. Polk, William R. King, John Branch, John Y. Mason, William A. Graham, Thomas H. Benton, Willie P. Mangum, Aaron V. Brown, Jacob Thompson, Judges Pearson, Moore, and Dick, and Bishops Green, Otey, Polk, and Hawks. Scores of others whom the State and nation has honored could be named. It is a pleasant duty to trace the development of such an institution, and its history will now be considered.

FIRST REGULATIONS, 1795.

On the opening of the University, in February, 1795, it was provided by the trustees that there should be four literary classes entered upon annually, distinguished by the appellation of first, second, third, and fourth. In order to enter a higher class it was necessary to pass an examination on the studies of the preceding class.

SOUTH BUILDING—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

To enter the first class the applicant was required to "pass a competent examination" on Cæsar's Commentaries, Sallust, Ovid or Virgil, "or other Latin books equivalent," and the Greek grammar. This class was to devote the year to the study of English grammar, Roman antiquities, and the Latin classics. The second class studied arithmetic, book-keeping, geography, Grecian antiquities, and Greek classics. The third class devoted the whole time to mathematics, including geometry, surveying, navigation, algebra, natural philosophy, and astronomy. The fourth class had logic, moral philosophy, principles of civil government, chronology, history, ancient and modern, the belles-lettres, "and the revisal of whatsoever may appear necessary to the officers of the University." It was also provided that those who wished to study only the sciences and the English branches "be either formed into a class called the scientific class, or else arranged with some of the literary classes when they shall be studying the sciences." In addition to the annual examinations, three quarterly examinations were given.

The students were required to attend daily both morning and evening prayers, morning prayers being held at sunrise. From then until 8 o'clock the time was devoted to study. One hour was given to breakfast. Then followed three hours of study and recitations. After an intermission of two hours came another period of work, which lasted till 5 o'clock. Evening prayers were then held, and the student was allowed his freedom from that time till 8 o'clock, when he was required to repair to his lodgings, which were not to be left without the consent of a teacher till prayers the next morning. A monitor was appointed for each class, who reported absences and disorderly conduct.

Every Saturday morning the students were required to speak, read, and exhibit compositions, the afternoon being given them for recreation.

From the opening until about the close of the Caldwell administration there was a steward's hall connected with the University, and the students "boarded at commons," being seated at the table according to classes. The following picture of student life is taken from an address delivered at the University in 1859 by Dr. William Hooper, who entered that institution in 1804. He said: "Coarse corn bread was the staple food. At dinner the only meat was a fat middling of bacon, surmounting a pile of cole-worts; and the first thing after grace was said (and sometimes before) was for one man, by a single horizontal sweep of his knife, to separate the ribs and lean from the fat, monopolize all the first to himself, and leave the remainder for his fellows. At breakfast we had wheat bread and butter and coffee. Our supper was coffee and the corn bread left at dinner, without butter. I remember the shouts of rejoicing when we had assembled at the door, and some one jumping up and looking in at the window, made proclamation: 'Wheat bread for supper, boys!' And that wheat bread, over which such rejoicings were raised, believe me, gentlemen and ladies, was manufactured out of what

we call *seconds*, or, as some term it, *grudgeons*. You will not wonder if, after such a supper, most of the students welcomed the approach of night, as beasts of prey, that they might go a-prowling and seize upon everything eatable within the compass of one or two miles; for, as I told you, our boys were following the laws of Lycurgus. Nothing was secure from the devouring torrent. Bee-hives, though guarded by a thousand stings, all feathered tenants of the roost, watermelon and potato patches, roasting ears, etc.—in fine, everything that could appease hunger was found missing in the morning. These marauding parties at night were often wound up with setting the village to rights." Dr. Hooper then relates some amusing and characteristic student exploits.

THE FIRST PROFESSORS.

At the opening of the University no president was appointed. As has been before noted, the Rev. David Kerr, a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin, who had been conducting a classical school at Fayetteville, N. C., was elected "Professor of Humanity" and had the general management of the institution. He had charge of the department of ancient languages. Mr. Charles W. Harris, a citizen of the State and a graduate of Princeton, was appointed professor of mathematics. Mr. Samuel A. Holmes had charge of the preparatory department.

In a few years the entire *personnel* of the faculty had changed. In 1796 Mr. Kerr resigned. He demitted the ministry, removed to Mississippi, and began the practice of law. In 1802 he was appointed to a judgeship in that Territory by President Jefferson. After the resignation of his professorship in 1796, Mr. Harris entered upon the practice of law, and before his death in 1803 he had won an enviable reputation in his profession. He was regarded as one of the most promising young men in the State. The last of the trio, Mr. Holmes, resigned in 1798.

Mr. Harris was succeeded in the professorship of mathematics by the Rev. Joseph Caldwell, whom he had known at Princeton. Mr. Caldwell became first professor, and, from this time till his death in 1835, his history is a part of that of the University.

AN INTERESTING LETTER.

The writer, while exploiting the manuscript records of the University, came across some correspondence of Prof. Charles W. Harris, which shows the practical tendency of the higher education, gives an insight into the workings of the University, and pictures the state of society at Chapel Hill at that time.

The letter, from which the following extract is taken, is addressed to Dr. Charles Harris, Cabarrus County, and is dated "University, April 10, 1795." Professor Harris says:

"We have begun to introduce, by degrees, the regulations of the

University, and as yet have not been disappointed. There is one class in Natural Philosophy and Geography, and four in the Languages.

"The Constitution of this college is on a more liberal plan than that of any other in America, and by the amendments which I think it will receive at the next meeting of the trustees, its usefulness will probably be much promoted. The notion that true learning consists rather in exercising the reasoning faculties and laying up a store of useful knowledge, than in overloading the memory with words of dead languages, is becoming daily more prevalent. It appears hard to deny a young gentleman the honour of a college after he has with much labour and painful attention acquired a competent knowledge of the Sciences, of composing and speaking with propriety in his own language, and has conned the first principles of whatever might render him useful or creditable in the world, merely because he could not read a language two thousand years old. Though the laws at present require that the Latin and Greek be understood by a graduate, they will in all probability be mitigated in their effect. These old forms which have been sanctioned by time but not by utility ought to be dispensed with. I have lately found many good hints on education in a book entitled the rights of woman—a book of very great merit, the production of an original genius, and penned in such a strong, manly style that you would scarcely believe it to be the work of a woman. For we are taught by many able writers and tolerably accurate observers of mankind that the natural weakness of a woman's body extends to her mind and becomes characteristic of her thoughts and words as well as of her actions. Miss Mary Wollstonecraft is the lady born effectually to rectify these misrepresentations from which so much evil has sprung. Miss' intention is to bring about a total reform in the education of women, but she takes occasion to speak of the error in the present plan of teaching young men and boys in Europe. 'The memory,' says she, 'is loaded with unintelligible words to make a show of, without the understanding acquiring any distinct idea; but only that education deserves emphatically to be termed cultivation of mind, which teaches young people how to begin to think.' She effectually overthrows Chesterfield's plan of bringing up boys. The amendments which she proposes are two numerous to be detailed in a letter, but are such as do the greatest honour to the authoress and may be beneficial to mankind. That there is much wrong in the old manner of educating is plain and whatever alterations will be made in our University will be made by those who can be actuated by no other principle than general utility. At present we find much difficulty in procuring books; the trustees have ordered two hundred dollars to be expended for that purpose, but it is very uncertain when the books will arrive. Dr. Williamson is commissioned to purchase and he is so totally engaged about his own book which he is preparing for the press, that he may forget others of less importance. Col. More presented us with

globes; Mr. Beneham with an air pump as soon as it can be procured. We will shortly have an electrical machine and other trifles.

"Our society is not so good at this place as we could wish. My only resort is to Mr. Kerr, who makes ample amends to me for the want of any other. He is a violent Republican and is continually deprecating the aristocratical principles which have lately prevailed much in our Executive."

FIRST PURCHASE OF BOOKS AND APPARATUS.

Early in 1795 Dr. Hugh Williamson, author of a history of North Carolina, was requested by the trustees to invest $200 in books for the University. This he did, purchasing principally Greek and Latin works, lexicons, etc.

On December 4, 1795, the trustees voted an annual appropriation of $50 for the purchase of books.

The trustees, on December 7, 1795, instructed Professor Kerr to have an air-pump, condenser, microscope, lenses, concave mirror, loadstones, magnets, phials for an electrical machine, and a set of surveying instruments purchased.

During the first years of the institution a number of books and some apparatus for the scientific departments were given by individuals. This policy of individual contributions has continued to the present time.

The first large purchase of books and apparatus was made in the first quarter of this century.

THE CURRICULUM, 1796.

On December 9, 1796, the committee appointed by the trustees to prepare and digest a plan of education made its report, which was adopted. The following is an outline of the system introduced:

The students of the institution were "divided into a Preparatory School, and the Professorships of the University."

In the preparatory school the English language was "taught grammatically on the plan of Webster's and South's Grammars." Thorough instruction in arithmetic was provided. Geography was taught on the plan of Guthrie. French and Latin were required, and before the student could enter the University the grammars of these languages had to be mastered and several standard authors in each read. The study of Roman antiquities was required. Greek was optional, but to enter the University class on this, it was necessary that the student should be able to read and translate the Gospels correctly.

Instruction in the University was given in the following schools, called "professorships," viz:

I. Rhetoric and belles-lettres.—Rhetoric on the plan of Sheridan; belles-lettres on the plan of Blair and Rollin.

II. Moral and political philosophy and history.—The following text-books were used: Paley's Moral and Political Philosophy; Montesquieu's Spirit of Laws; Adams's Defence; De Lolme on the English Constitution; the Constitution of the United States; Vattel's Law of Nations; Burlamaqui's Principles of National and Political Law; Priestley's Lectures on History; Federal Policy; Millot's Ancient and Modern History; Hume's History of England with Smollett's continuation; Chronology on the most approved plan.

III. Natural philosophy.—This subject was taught under the following heads: General properties of matter; laws of motion; mechanical powers; hydrostatics; hydraulics; pneumatics; optics; electricity; magnetism; geography; the use of globes; the geometrical, political, and commercial relations of the different nations of the earth; astronomy on the plan of Ferguson.

IV. Mathematics.—The required course embraced algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and the application of trigonometry to the mensuration of heights and distances, of surfaces and solids, and surveying and navigation. In addition to the above, if desired, instruction was furnished in spherical trigonometry, conic sections, and in the other higher branches of the science.

V. Languages.—Extended courses were provided in the modern and ancient languages. The principal Latin authorities were Virgil, Cicero, and Horace; in Greek, selections were made from the works of Homer, Lucian, and Xenophon. Prose composition in these languages was required.

The trustees, at their meeting on December 9, 1796, changed the above schedule of studies by no longer requiring the study of geography in the preparatory department, and Montesquieu's Spirit of Laws, Vattel's Law of Nations, and Hume's History of England with Smollett's continuation, in the University; though we find that the use of both Vattel and Montesquieu was continued. About this time Nicholson's Astronomy was substituted in the place of Ferguson's.

The greatest attention was given to the study of the English language, mathematics, and political science, and previous to 1800 the degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on passing "an approved examination in the English language and the sciences." It was then required that the course in Latin should also be completed before this degree would be conferred. In 1801 it was provided that after February 1, 1802, no one should be admitted to this degree "unless he shall have acquired a competent knowledge of either the Greek or French language." To enter the Freshman class, the candidate had to pass an examination on either Greek or French equivalent to that required in Latin. In July, 1804, it was enacted that no student should be admitted to a degree without having taken the course in Greek, exceptions being made in the case of those then studying for degrees.

THE FIRST GRADUATES.

The first to be enrolled as a student of the University was Mr. Hinton James, of Wilmington, N. C., who entered February 12, 1795.

During the first session forty-one students were enrolled, and in 1796 the attendance reached one hundred.

The commencement first observed was on July 4, 1798, the first degrees (Bachelor of Arts) being conferred on that occasion. The graduating class numbered seven, viz: Samuel Hinton, William Houston, Hinton James, Robert Locke, Alexander Osborne, Edwin Jay Osborne, and Adam Springs. From that time till the appointment of a president, in 1804, forty young men were graduated.

THE FIRST PRESIDENT, REV. JOSEPH CALDWELL, D. D.

Dr. Caldwell was of Scotch and French descent. The persecution of the Huguenots in France, and the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, caused his maternal grandfather, Lovel, to leave his country and seek a home in England. After remaining there a short time he came to America and settled on Long Island. His daughter married a Mr. Harker, a Presbyterian minister, and their daughter Rachel became the wife of Joseph Caldwell, M. D., a native of Ulster, Ireland, and at that time a resident of New Jersey. Dr. Caldwell died April 19, 1773, and on April 21, the day following his burial, was born the subject of this sketch. Mrs. Caldwell was left in poverty, but, assisted by President Witherspoon, of Princeton College, she was enabled to give her son a good education. He entered Princeton in 1787, and in 1791 took his degree with the honorary appointment of Latin salutatory. Soon after graduation he became connected with a classical school at Elizabethtown, N. J., and in 1795 he was appointed a tutor in Princeton, which position he resigned the following year to accept a professorship in the University of North Carolina. As chairman of the faculty, on him devolved the duty of outlining the course of study. This being the case, and having succeeded a Princeton graduate, it is easy to understand why the curriculum was modelled after that of the College of New Jersey.

No president was elected until 1804, Dr. Caldwell being promoted to that position. By his able management the institution was conducted safely through the many difficulties of its infancy, occasioned by a meagre endowment and a deficiency of good preparatory schools.

When Dr. Caldwell came to the University the trustees and the public were prejudiced against the classics, and it is owing to his efforts that Greek was finally given just recognition in the curriculum. But the greatest service which he rendered to the State and to the University was the firm stand he took and the influence he wielded in stemming the tide of infidelity which at one time threatened to engulf the State. Rev. Dr. J. Rumple, referring to this period of the University's history, says: "Strong bands of sympathy and gratitude united our people to the French nation, and as a natural consequence French opinions and French infidelity rolled like a devastating tide over the land. The writings of Voltaire, Volney, and Paine were in the hands of almost all, and the public mind was poisoned. Professor Kerr not only demitted his ministerial office, but renounced Christianity. Professor Harris, Caldwell's predecessor and friend, was shaken in his faith, and at one time agreed that the Bible must be surrendered. Professor Holmes, his co-laborer, not only renounced Christianity but openly taught that morality and virtue, as well as religion, were merely the watchwords of hypocrites. His only gift to the library contained the works of Paine. General Davie, a master spirit in the board of trustees,

OLD WEST BUILDING—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

and the acknowledged leader in the Legislature, was deeply imbued with infidel principles until reclaimed by the arguments of Caldwell, and the number of the trustees that were at that time firm supporters of the Bible was few. Dr. Caldwell stood nearly alone in his contest against fearful odds, and he deserves the singular honor of having fought a terrible battle successfully without noise, and of having won a signal victory without sounding the trumpet of triumph. When we remember what immense influence is exerted by a University standing alone, and manifestly at the head of all the educational institutions of the State, it appears impossible to estimate the desolation that would be caused by the poisoned stream flowing into hundreds of homes from this poisoned fountain."

Dr. Caldwell's efforts in behalf of the University were ceaseless. The institution so grew in reputation and numbers that new buildings had to be erected to meet the demands for lecture halls and dormitories. In 1811, by personal solicitation, he secured $12,000 for the completion of the "south building," which had been commenced in 1798 but had remained unfinished for want of funds.

Now that the University was in a prosperous condition, Dr. Caldwell yielded to his inclinations for study, and in 1812 he resigned the presidency and returned to the chair of mathematics. He now devoted himself to his chair and to the completion of his geometry, which, although certain parts of it had been used by his students for several years previous, was not published till 1822.

On the resignation of his successor to the presidency, the Rev. Robert Hett Chapman, he again, on December 17, 1816, became president, in which position he continued the rest of his life.

In 1824 the trustees voted an appropriation of $6,000 for the purchase of books and apparatus, and sent President Caldwell to Europe for this purpose. He remained abroad ten months. On his return the University buildings were illuminated, and he was tendered an ovation by the students. Mr. Paul C. Cameron, who was then a student at the University, says that President Caldwell "returned his thanks for the pleasant welcome, and addressed the students with the affection of a long-absent father returned to his home and duties. His heart was full and his emotions most manifest."

After his return from this trip Dr. Caldwell, in 1827, built an astronomical observatory at the University, which was the first in the United States, and continued its operation till his death.[1]

In 1830 Dr. Caldwell projected and started the Harbinger, the first newspaper ever published at Chapel Hill. It was controlled and edited by the Faculty. After a few years its publication ceased.

He was not only a learned professor and divine, but was also an enthusiastic and efficient advocate of the public schools and the railroad

[1] The Nation, Vol. XLVII, p. 131 (August 16, 1888).

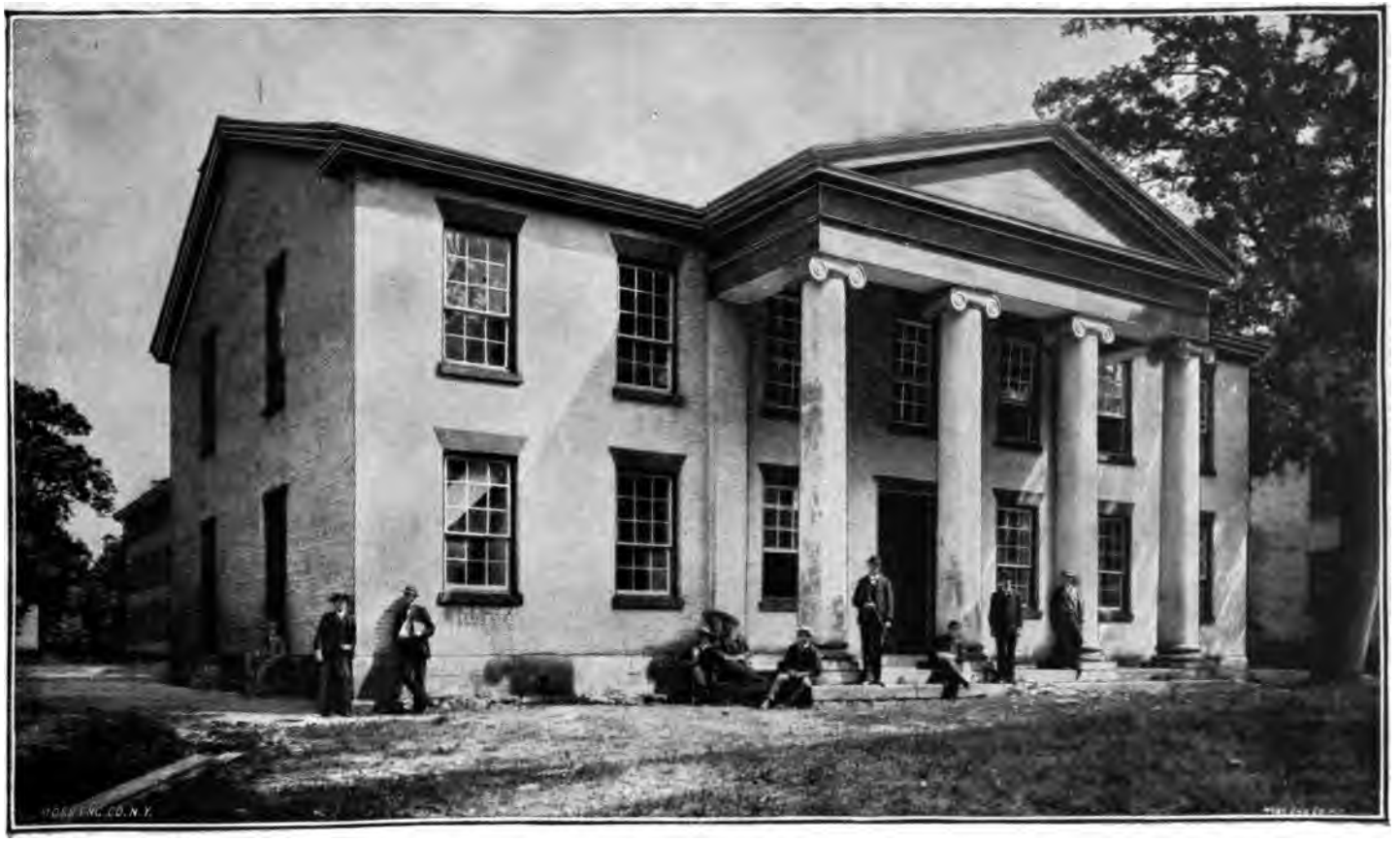
systems of the State. He originated the idea of a railroad from the Atlantic through the State to Tennessee, which has since been constructed, opening up the mountain counties to the outside world, and uniting all sections of the Commonwealth in bonds of common interests.

The following, taken from the North American Review of January, 1821, evidences the influence the University, under the management of President Caldwell, was exerting on education in the State: "In an ardent and increasing zeal for the establishment of schools and academies for several years past, we do not believe North Carolina has been outdone by a single State. The academy at Raleigh was founded in 1804, previously to which there were only two institutions of the kind in the State. The number at present is nearly fifty, and is rapidly increasing. Great pains are taken to procure the best instructors from different parts of the country, and we have the best authority for our opinion that in no part of the Union are the interests of education better understood and under better regulation than in the middle counties of North Carolina. The schools for females are particularly celebrated, and are much resorted to from Georgia, South Carolina, and Virginia. In the year 1816, the number of students at academies within the compass of forty miles amounted to more than one thousand. This space comprised the counties of Warren, Granville, Orange, Wake, Franklin, and two or three others adjoining. All the useful and ornamental branches of knowledge are taught at most of these institutions."

In his address before the Alumni Association in 1881 President Battle quotes the above, and with pardonable pride adds: "In those days the University was the only institution for higher learning in North Carolina, and when we contrast the general darkness in 1795 with the rapid improvement as shown by the extract from the North American Review in twenty-five years, can not the University say with triumph, 'These schools were my children; I am their *alma mater*—their creative and fostering author?'"

Besides two or three occasional sermons, Dr. Caldwell published a Compendious System of Elementary Geometry, in seven books, to which an eighth is added, containing such other propositions as are elementary; subjoined is a Treatise on Plain Trigonometry. He published, also, in one of the Raleigh newspapers, a series of articles called Letters of Carlton, which were designed to awaken a spirit of internal improvement in the State, and another series on Popular Education or Free Schools. These were republished in a volume about the year 1825.

Few men have been held in greater esteem while living, or have been more reverenced when dead, by a State, than was the first President of the University. The imposing shaft to his memory, erected on the campus by the alumni, stands a fit testimonial to his valuable services; but the most enduring monument of his power and wisdom is the advance which North Carolina made in intelligence and virtue through the instrumentality of his labors.



GERRARD HALL—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA

The monument bears the following inscriptions:

In grateful acknowledgment of their obligations to the first President of this University, JOSEPH CALDWELL, D. D., the President of the United States, the Governor of North Carolina, and other Alumni have raised this monument A. D. 1847.

Born at Lamington, N. J., April 21, 1775. Professor of Mathematics in this University, 1796. Died at Chapel Hill January 27, 1835.

He was an early, conspicuous, and devoted advocate of the Common Schools and Internal Improvements in North Carolina.

Near him repose the remains of his beloved wife, Helen Caldwell.

THE CURRICULUM DURING CALDWELL'S ADMINISTRATION.

About the beginning of President Caldwell's administration the trustees ordered that the class studying political science should read De Lolme's English Constitution, Montesquieu's Spirit of Laws, the Constitution of the United States, and the modern constitutions of Europe, and "that the other books on civil government and political constitutions, which by an ordinance of December 4, 1795, formed a part of this course, should no longer be considered as doing so." But few changes were made in the curriculum first adopted, till on December 19, 1818, it was superseded by the following course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

In the preparatory school.—Latin grammar; Corderius or Sacra Historia; Æsop's Fables, 25; Selectæ Vetui; Cornelius Nepos or Viri Romæ; Mair's Introduction; Cæsar's Commentaries; Prosody; Ovidi Editii Expungata; Virgil's Bucolics and six books of the Æneid; Greek grammar; St. John's Gospel and Acts of the Apostles in Greek; Græca Minora to Lucian's Dialogues.

In the college.—Freshman class, first session: Sallust; Adam's Antiquities; Græca Minora continued; elements of ancient and modern geography; arithmetic; algebra; English grammar; composition; theses; declamation. Second session: Virgil's Georgics; Cicero's Orations; Græca Majora, first volume; algebra continued; Adam's Antiquities; English grammar; composition; declamation; theses.

Sophomore class: First session: Græca Majora continued, first volume; Horace; algebra continued; geometry; theses; composition; declamation. Second session: Horace continued; Homer's Iliad; geometry continued; geography; composition; declamation.

Junior sophistics.—First session: Plain trigonometry; logarithms; mensuration of heights and distances; surveying; spherical trigonometry; classics; composition; declamation. Second session: Navigation; conic sections; fluxions; natural philosophy; classics; composition; declamation.

Senior class.—First session: Chemistry; mineralogy; geology; philosophy of natural history; moral philosophy; Stuart's Essays on the Progess of the Moral and Ethical Sciences; logic; natural philosophy continued; Playfair's Essay on the Progress of the Mathematical and Physical Sciences; astronomy; classics; English grammar; composition; declamation. Second session: Chemistry; mineralogy; geology continued; rhetoric; chemistry; metaphysics; classics; composition; declamation.

In the course here given one can not fail to notice the prominence given to classical and mathematical studies and the time devoted to composition and the cultivation of oratory. To the latter, more than anything else, is due the fact that such a large proportion of the alumni became distinguished in public life.

THE INFLUENCE OF YALE.—MITCHELL, OLMSTED, AND ANDREWS.

President Caldwell was assisted by an able corps of instructors. In the Faculty were some intellectual giants who not only gave reputation to the University, but whose contributions to letters and science made them prominent among the learned men of their day.

Rev. Dr. Elisha Mitchell, who was called from Yale College to the University of North Carolina in 1817, was the most noted of all.

Dr. Mitchell came of a noted New England family—one whose influence has been widely felt in religion, science, and politics. He was born in Washington, Litchfield County, Conn., August 19, 1793. His father, Abner Mitchell, was a farmer. His mother, Phœbe Eliot, was a descendant in the fifth generation of John Eliot, the "Apostle to the Indians," and minister of Roxbury, Mass., from 1632 to 1690.

Prof. Charles Phillips, in a memoir of his friend and colleague, Dr. Mitchell, published in 1858, and from which the data for this sketch are principally drawn, says: "He possessed many of the characteristics which marked the Eliots, especially of the earlier generations. The Rev. Jared Eliot, M. D. and D. D., minister for many years at Killingworth, Conn., was Dr. Mitchell's great-grandfather. He was distinguished in his own times for his knowledge of history, natural philosophy, botany, and mineralogy, while as a theologian he was sound in the faith and delighted in the doctrines of gospel grace. Among his correspondents were Dr. Franklin and Bishop Berkeley, and in 1762 he was honored by the Royal Society of London with a gold medal for a valuable discovery in the manufacture of iron. This ancestor, Dr. Mitchell closely resembled in many peculiarities of body and soul. Both were men of large stature, of great bodily strength, of untiring activity, of restless curiosity, of varied and extensive attainments, of a quaint and quiet humor, of persevering generosity, and of a well-established piety."

Dr. Mitchell was graduated at Yale in 1813, in the class with Hon. George E. Badger, Dr. Denison Olmsted, and others, who afterwards became noted as statesmen and scholars. After graduation he accepted a position in a male academy at Jamaica, Long Island, which he held till the spring of 1815, when he became principal of a female school in New London, Conn. From there he was called to Yale as tutor in 1816. Dr. Mitchell and Dr. Olmsted were recommended to the trustees of the University in 1816, by a son of President Dwight, of Yale, the Rev. Sereno E. Dwight, chaplain to the Senate of the United States, through Judge William Gaston, then a member of Congress. In 1817 they were

appointed to professorships in the University—Dr. Mitchell to the chair of mathematics, and Dr. Olmsted to that of chemistry, then first established in the institution.

Dr. Mitchell entered upon the discharge of his duties February 1, 1818, and from that time till his death he was the foremost professor in the institution. On the resignation of Dr. Olmsted, in 1825, he was transferred to the chair of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology, a position better suited to his tastes and in which he made his reputation for scientific scholarship. Dr. Phillips says of him, that "even while a professor of mathematics he had frequently indulged his taste for botany by pedestrian excursions through the country around Chapel Hill. After he took upon himself instruction in chemistry, mineralogy, and geology, he extended and multiplied these excursions, so that when he died he was known in almost every part of North Carolina, and he left no one behind him better acquainted with its mountains, valleys, and plains; its birds, beasts, bugs, fishes, and shells; its trees, flowers, vines, and mosses; its rocks, stones, sands, clays, and marls. * * * Nor were his accomplishments as a professor confined to his own department. In the ancient languages he was frequently ready and able to help a colleague who was prevented from discharging his own duties. In the mathematics he would often, at public examinations, propose such questions as showed that his earlier love still retained a hold on his attention and affections. He was a good writer, and in the department of belles-lettres he was a well-read and instructive critic." He was a correspondent of Agassiz and other scientists, and kept himself fully abreast of the scientific progress of his times.

Dr. Mitchell contributed many able articles to the scientific publications of his day. He contributed the following interesting papers to Silliman's Journal: January, 1830, "A Substitute for Welther's Safety-tube," and "The Geology of the Gold Regions of North Carolina;" January, 1831, "The Causes of Winds and Storms;" April, 1831, "An Analysis of the Protogæa of Leibnitz;" July, 1831, a reply to Redfield's criticism of his article on winds and storms; January, 1839, "Observations on the Black Mountains in North Carolina." He was the author of a manual of chemistry, the second edition of which was passing through the press at the time of his death; a manual of geology, illustrated by a geological map of North Carolina; a manual of natural history, and a collection of facts and dates respecting the history, geography, etc., of the Holy Land.

When he came to the University the academic staff numbered 4 and the students 120. At his death there were 16 professors and 440 students in the institution.

Dr. Mitchell died a martyr to science, and the incidents of his death present a picture of tragic interest. By observations in 1835, 1838, 1844, and 1856 he had established the fact that the peaks of the Black Mountains, in North Carolina, are the highest east of the Rocky Mount-

ains. A controversy arose between him and the Hon. Thomas L. Clingman as to which was the higher, Mount Mitchell or Clingman's Peak, named respectively in their honor. In June, 1857, he visited the Black Mountains to make further observations in order to fully settle this dispute, but this was not his only object. Dr. Phillips says: "One object before him in 1857 was to collect in a southern latitude corrections for barometrical observations on mountain heights. He proposed to connect the railroad survey across the Blue Ridge, in North Carolina, with the top of Mitchell's Peak (Mount Mitchell) by a series of stations differing from each other by 500 feet of altitude." On Saturday, June 26, 1857, he set out alone across the mountains for a settlement on Caney River. This was the last time he was ever seen alive. Not returning when expected, search was made for him, and on July 8 his body was found in a pool of water on the mountain-side, into which he had fallen from a precipice some 40 feet above. His remains were taken to Asheville and there interred, but it was finally decided to give them sepulture on Mount Mitchell, and on June 16, 1858, they were buried on the highest point of that peak. His death and eminent services to science were chronicled by the press throughout the United States.

In July, 1885, the writer made a pilgrimage to his grave. It is an humble mound, inclosed by a wall of rough stones collected on the mountains. The surroundings are majestically grand. It has been beautifully said that "the green-hued ivy and the many-hued rhododendron lend their wild beauty to the scene, and the dark-leaved firs spread their funeral pall over the spot where he lies."

The mountain is his monument—he needs no other.

Denison Olmsted, LL. D.—Probably no other professor of the University ever achieved so wide a reputation as did Professor Olmsted. He was a classmate of Dr. Mitchell at Yale, having entered that institution in 1809, and graduating in 1813. For two years he taught in New London. In 1815 he was called to Yale as tutor, which position he held until his election to the professorship of chemistry in the University of North Carolina in 1817.

Under the auspices of the Legislature of North Carolina he began a geological survey of the State, which was the first to be undertaken in the Union.

In 1825 he was recalled to Yale as professor of mathematics and natural philosophy. After 1835 he was professor of natural philosophy. His Natural Philosophy, which is a valuable contribution to science, appeared in 1831, and his Astronomy, another important work, in 1839.

He was one of the earliest advocates of special institutions for the professional training of teachers, and he also deserves honorable mention for his advocacy of improvements in the elementary schools in the United States.

He was born at East Hartford, Connecticut, June 18, 1791, and died at New Haven, in that State, May 13, 1859.

SMITH HALL, LIBRARY—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Ethan Allen Andrews, LL. D.—Professor Andrews came to the University as professor of ancient languages in 1822. He, too, was an alumnus of Yale, having been graduated in 1810. The duties of his chair were filled with signal ability, and it caused much regret when he resigned, in 1828, to accept the professorship of ancient languages in the New Haven Gymnasium. In 1829 he established the New Haven Institute for Young Ladies. In 1833 he removed to Boston, where he succeeded Jacob Abbott as principal of a female school, and also became senior editor of the Religious Magazine. In 1839 he returned to New Britain, Conn., where he was born April 7, 1787, and began the publication of a series of Latin text-books. He died there March 4, 1858.

These young professors, fresh from Yale, brought new life into the institution. Prior to their advent Princeton thought and Princeton methods had prevailed to the exclusion of all others. The disciples of Dwight and Witherspoon worked together in harmony and brought about a blending of Yale and Princeton methods.

THE SECOND PRESIDENT, REV. ROBERT HETT CHAPMAN, D. D.

On the resignation of President Caldwell, in 1812, Rev. Robert Hett Chapman, D. D., a prominent Presbyterian divine, was called to the presidency of the University.

Dr. Chapman was born at Orange, N. J., March 2, 1771, and died at Winchester, Va., June 18, 1833. He was graduated at Princeton in 1798, and, after studying theology, was licensed to preach by the Presbytery of New York in 1793. For a short time he was a professor in Queen's College, New Brunswick. From 1796 to 1799 he was pastor at Rahway, N. J., and from 1801 to 1812 he preached at Cambridge, N. Y. He accepted the presidency of the University of North Carolina, December 16, 1812, resigning it November 23, 1816, to again enter actively upon the work of the ministry. As president he continued the policy of Dr. Caldwell, his predecessor and successor. After leaving the University he held pastorates in North Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia.

THE THIRD PRESIDENT, DAVID LOWRY SWAIN, LL. D.

At the time of President Caldwell's death the University was firmly established, and its influence was gradually being appreciated in other States. The high school of 1795 had become one of the foremost colleges in the Union.

In the selection of Dr. Caldwell's successor the trustees appreciated their responsibility. Scholars with more than national reputation were presented for the position, but the board of trustees with great unanimity tendered the presidency to the then Governor of the State, David Lowry Swain. Although a man of varied acquirements, it was not for his scholarship that he was selected, but on account of his per-

sonal popularity, his intense devotion to the State, and his acknowledged executive capacity.

In Governor Swain were combined the best qualities of the Puritan and the Cavalier. His father, George Swain, was of good New England stock. George Swain was born in Roxbury, Mass., in 1763, and on coming South he settled in Georgia. He served in the Legislature of Georgia five years, and was a member of the convention which revised the Constitution of that State. In 1795 he removed to Buncombe County, North Carolina. Soon after this he married Caroline Lowry, a widow, whose maiden name was Lane. She was a sister of Joel Lane, the founder of the city of Raleigh, and of Joseph Lane, at one time United States Senator from Oregon, and Democratic candidate for Vice-President of the United States on the ticket with General Breckinridge in 1860.

On January 4, 1801, was born David Lowry Swain. His early education was received at home. At the age of fifteen he was sent to the Newton Academy, near Asheville, founded by the Rev. George Newton, a Presbyterian clergyman. Senator Z. B. Vance says that this school was justly famous in that part of the State, and that many of the prominent citizens of North Carolina, beyond the Blue Ridge, and of other States, were educated, in whole or in part, at that institution. Governor B. F. Perry and Hon. Waddy Thompson, of South Carolina, M. Patton, R. B. Vance, James Erwin, and other prominent citizens of North Carolina, were classmates of young Swain while there. He taught Latin at this school for five months.

He entered the Junior class of the University of North Carolina in 1821, but, for want of means, he only remained four months. In 1822 he commenced the study of law in the office of Chief-Justice Taylor, in Raleigh, and in December of that year obtained license to practise law.

He returned to Buncombe County and entered upon the practice of his profession. His advancement was rapid. In 1824 he was elected a member of the lower house of the Legislature from his county, and was continued by successive elections for five years. The Legislature, in 1829, elected him solicitor of the Edenton circuit. He was elected a judge of the Superior Court in 1830. In 1832 he was elected Governor. Under the Constitution of 1776, the Governor was elected for only one year. Governor Swain was successively re-elected in 1833 and 1834. He was a delegate to the convention of 1835, which revised and amended the State Constitution, in which he took a prominent part. In 1835 he was elected president of the University, which position he held until 1868.

Under his energetic and able management, the University made rapid and permanent progress. The halls were filled with students from all parts of the South, the number at one time reaching nearly five hundred. The Faculty was enlarged, and the course of study extended and made more thorough. The finances were improved and wisely managed.

Several large and handsome buildings were added, ample provision being made for lecture rooms, libraries, and society halls. The campus, containing 50 acres, naturally one of the most beautiful, if not the most beautiful college campus in the Union, was inclosed and ornamented by walks and shrubbery.

President Swain was the head of the department of history and political science, and we are told that so brilliant and fascinating were his lectures in political economy and constitutional and international law that these courses were always largely attended. Such was his reputation that many from other States who afterwards became distinguished statesmen were influenced to pursue their studies at the University of North Carolina rather than at older and better-known institutions.

The then Governor of North Carolina, now Senator Zebulon B. Vance, in a memorial oration on The Life and Character of Hon. David L. Swain, delivered at the University in 1877, said:

"How well do I remember the many occasions during my sojourn at the University when he, as my preceptor, esteeming such influences of greater importance to the class than the texts of the lessons, would for the time give his whole soul to the stirring up of these generous and emulous sentiments in the hearts of his pupils. The very first recitation in which I ever appeared before him was one such. I shall never, never forget it! In 1851 I entered the University and joined the Senior class as an irregular. This first lesson was in constitutional law. A single general question was asked and answered as to the subject in hand, and then he began to discourse of Chancellor Kent, whose treatise we were studying; from Kent he went to Story, from Story to Marshall, repeating anecdotes of the great Americans who had framed and interpreted our organic law, and touching upon the debate between Hayne and Webster. From these he went back and back to the men and the times when the great * * * principles of Anglo-Saxon liberty were * * * placed one by one as stones polished by the genius of the wise and cemented by the blood of the brave in the walls of the temple of human freedom. He told us of the eloquence of Burke, of the genius of Chatham; he took us into the prison of Eliott and went with us to the death-bed of Hampden; into the closet with Coke and Sergeant Maynard, and to the forum where Somers spoke; to the deck of the Brill where William, the deliverer, stood as he gazed upon the shores of England; to the scaffolds of Sydney and of our own glorious Raleigh. Warming as he went with the glowing theme, walking up and down the recitation room, which was the library of the "old South," with long and awkward strides, heaving those heavy, passionate sighs which were always with him the witnesses of deep emotion, he would now and then stop, reach down from its shelf a volume of some old poet, and read with trembling voice some grand and glowing words addressed to man's truest ambition that thrilled our souls like a song of the chief musician. A profound silence was

evidence of the deep attention of the class, and the hour passed almost before we knew it had begun."

This incident is characteristic of President Swain, as is testified by many of his old pupils.

It was during the administration of President Swain that the State Historical Society was founded in January 1844, the University Alumni Association organized in 1843, and the University Magazine established in March, 1844. He was eminent for his knowledge of North Carolina history and the author of some valuable monographs on Revolutionary and ante-Revolutionary periods, several of which were published in the University Magazine.

Under his able and progressive management the University had developed into vigorous manhood, but the War, like an untimely frost, came and checked its promising career.

REQUIREMENTS AND COURSES DURING SWAIN'S ADMINISTRATION.

It was under the administration of President Swain that the University reached its highest development and prosperity. His predecessor had laid a broad foundation. Many of those graduated during the presidency of Dr. Caldwell had become teachers, and now classical schools were established in every section of the State. The preparatory school in connection with the University was no longer a necessity, and we find it quietly dropped. The standard of instruction was raised, and the requisites for admission made more stringent. As early as 1838, and probably before, candidates for admission into the Freshman class were required to sustain an approved examination on the grammar of the English, Latin, and Greek languages, including Latin prosody, Mair's Introduction, or Andrew's Exercises; Cæsar's Commentaries (five books); Ovid's Metamorphoses (Gould's edition—extracts from the six books); Virgil's Bucolics, and six books of the Æneid; Sallust; Greek Testament (St. John's Gospel and the Acts of the Apostles); Græca Minora or Greek reader; arithmetic; algebra, through equations of the first degree; ancient and modern geography.

In the main, after the remodelling of the curriculum at his accession, the requirements in the different departments of the University remained the same throughout the administration of President Swain.

The session of 1854-55 is taken as a typical one. The academic staff then numbered sixteen. The University consisted of eight departments and a school for the application of science to the arts, added in 1854, with a president and four professors.

The time required for the completion of the studies of each department, together with the number of recitations given, will enable one to form an idea of the relative importance attached to each. The requirements for admission to the Freshman class of the University have already been given.

In the collegiate classes the requirements were as follows:

In Latin.—Freshman class, 166 recitations: Virgil's Georgics, Cicero's Orations, and five books of Livy read. Sophomore, 148 recitations: Odes and Satires of Horace, Epistles of Horace and Cicero on the Immortality of the Soul. Junior, 57 recitations: Cicero de Officiis.

In Greek.—Freshman class, 167 recitations: Xenophon's Anabasis and one book of Herodotus read. Sophomore, 148 recitations: One book of Thucydides, five of Homer's Iliad, and Select Orations of Demosthenes. Junior, 54 recitations: Two tragedies of Sophocles. Senior, 33 recitations: One Tragedy of Sophocles.

We find the instructors in these departments complaining that candidates for admission are generally deficient in some part of the preparatory studies, especially in Latin construction, Greek grammar, Roman and Grecian antiquities, and ancient geography, and mythology. At the same time they acknowledge that they are much indebted to "the faithful teachers who are laboring to promote classical learning by thorough elementary instruction. * * * We trust that our obligations to them will be still further increased; for on their efforts we must, in a great measure, depend for success in elevating the standard of scholarship in the University."

In history.—Besides the historical works read in Latin and Greek, the following were required: Freshman class, 78 recitations: Grecian and Roman antiquities and ancient history studied. Junior, 78 recitations: History of the Middle Ages and modern history, with attention to that of England and America.

The text-books recommended in this department were Bojesen's Greek and Roman Antiquities, Weber's Outlines, Tytler's Universal History, and Smith's Lectures on Modern History. It was provided that throughout the entire course the classes should be guided to the best sources of information on all the more important subjects of historical inquiry and stimulated from time to time to extend their investigations beyond the text-books.

In French.—Sophomore class, 38 recitations: Levizac's Grammar and Perrin's Fables used. Junior, 76 recitations: Florain's Gonzalve de Cordone and Bossuet's Orations. Senior, 35 recitations: Selections from Racine's Tragedies and Molière's Comedies. Throughout the course, lectures were given from time to time on the history and character of French literature.

In logic and rhetoric.—Sophomore class, essays required every third week. Junior, 3 recitations per week and one original oration from each member during the session. Senior, 4 original orations from each member during the year. The text-books used were Whateley's Elements of Logic and Rhetoric, with reference to the works of Mill and Campbell, and occasional lectures upon the principles of taste and criticism.

In mathematics.—The Freshman class had 4 recitations a week, the Sophomore 5, and the Junior 4. The text-books used were Pierce's Algebra, Geometry, Trigonometry, Navigation and Surveying, and Spherical Trigonometry; Church's Analytical Geometry, and Differential and Integral Calculus; Olmsted's Natural Philosophy, and Norton's Astronomy. A course of lectures was given in natural philosophy and astronomy, illustrated by appropriate experiments.

In chemistry, mineralogy, and geology.—Senior class, 3 lectures and 3 recitations in each per week. The text-books of Draper, Graham, Regnault, and Silliman were used in the course.

This department was under the direction of the distinguished Dr. Mitchell, who was also one of the professors in the School for the Application of Science to the Arts, where the studies of this department were taught with great thoroughness.

In political science and philosophy.—Required in course during the Senior year three days per week. Text-books used were Wayland's Political Economy, Story's Familiar Exposition of the Constitution, and Kent's Commentaries on American Law, Vol. 1; Wayland's Moral Science, Abercrombie's Inquiries concerning the Intellectual Powers, and Wayland's Intellectual Philosophy. A course of lectures was also

delivered on the history of constitutional law. It was provided that no portion of the text-books should be omitted, "but the whole carefully recited, subsequently reviewed, and each member of the class separately and rigidly examined on the entire system."

SCHOOL FOR THE APPLICATION OF SCIENCE TO THE ARTS.

As before stated, in January, 1854, a "School for the Application of Science to the Arts" was established with Elisha Mitchell, professor of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology; James Phillips, professor of pure mathematics and natural philosophy; Charles Phillips, professor of civil engineering, and Benjamin S. Hedrick, professor of chemistry applied to agriculture and the arts.

The object of this school was to prepare young men for professional life as engineers, artisans, farmers, miners, and physicians. They were given both practical and theoretical instruction. The University catalogue for 1854–55 says: "It is judged that this course will secure the greatest benefits to the various interests of our community. For, while theory without practice is in danger of becoming visionary and unproductive—practice without theory may become devoted to isolated efforts, or to a barren routine of imitations."

It was provided that "as this school is an integral part of the University, candidates for its first degree will be allowed to substitute civil engineering or agricultural chemistry for the ancient and modern languages, or for international and constitutional law, at their own election, but only during the second term of their Senior year. Those students of the University who seek for a professional education may leave the academic course at the end of the first term of their Senior year and devote themselves entirely to their own special studies during a period of eighteen months. At the end of six months they will receive the degree of Bachelor of Arts along with the rest of their class, and at the end of their fifth year the degree of Master of Arts. Instruction will be given to others also who are connected with the University only as pupils of this school. From them an attendance of two years and a half will be required generally, but, as usual, they will be admitted at the beginning of their course to such classes as their own acquisitions may suit. On completing the required studies these pupils will receive the degree of Bachelor of Science."

To enter the department of civil engineering the student was required to stand approved examinations on arithmetic, algebra, geometry, and plane and spherical trigonometry, with its application in surveying, navigation, and in the mensuration of heights and distances. The course in this department comprised three years. The text-books used were Church's Analytical Geometry, Church's Differential and Integral Calculus, Davies's Descriptive Geometry, Davies's Shades and Shadows, Smith's Mechanics and Engineering, Mahan's Civil Engin-

NEW EAST BUILDING—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

eering, Gillespie on Roads and Railroads, Trantwine, Borden, Loud, etc., on Geodesy and Earth Works.

Mechanical, topographical, and architectural drawing, both plane and isometrical, were taught throughout the course.

Students in the department for the application of chemistry to agriculture and the arts were instructed in analytical chemistry and its application to the analysis of soils and manure, the assaying of soils and minerals, the analysis of mineral waters, and the testing of drugs and medicines. Daily work in the laboratory was required.

In addition to the lectures, the following works were required for reading and reference: Will's Outlines of Chemical Analysis, Rose's Analytical Chemistry, Regnault's Chemistry, Johnston's Agricultural Chemistry, Stockhardt's Field Lectures, Plattner's Testing with the Blow-pipe, and Bowman's Medical Chemistry.

LAW SCHOOL.

A professorship of law was established in 1846, but the professor received no salary from the University; neither was he nor were his students subject to the ordinary regulations.

There were two classes, the students of the first or independent class having no connection with any other department, and the college class consisting of students who were also pursuing their studies in the University. Tuition in the first class was $50, and in the latter $25 per session, all fees being paid to the professors of the department.

The full course occupied the independent class two years, at the end of which the degree of Bachelor of Laws was conferred on those students passing approved examinations.

The plan of studies comprised Blackstone's Commentaries, Cruise's Digest of Real Property, Fearne on Remainders, Iredell on Executors, Stephen on Pleading, Chitty's Pleading, Selwyn's Nisi Prius, Smith on Contracts, Greenleaf on Evidence, and Adams's Doctrine of Equity, together with lectures on the common law, having special reference to the legislation and judicial decisions of North Carolina. Moot courts were held from time to time, presided over by one of the professors, for the discussion of legal questions.

On the transfer of the University to President Pool and his associates in 1868 the law school was abandoned, but on the accession of President Battle, in 1876, it was re-opened with the Hon. William H. Battle, LL. D., as professor. In 1881 the Hon. John Manning became the head of this department, which position he has occupied continuously since. For the past few years the number of students in this department has averaged about twenty-five.

Besides the University Law School there is only one other regularly organized law school in the State, the Dick and Dillard Law School, at Greensborough, an excellent institution.

THE CIVIL WAR.

The War fell upon the University like a thunderbolt. Prosperity was shattered and discordant elements introduced which were not harmonized until years after the close of that eventful struggle. The War and the days of reconstruction are the period of the University's distress and humiliation, and they constitute the only dark picture in its history.

After North Carolina passed the ordinance of secession and war had been declared, both students and professors were eager for the conflict. Seven members of the faculty and nearly all the students joined the army. They were inspired by patriotic motives, for they believed they were fighting for liberty and home. But in all the excitement incident to the struggle President Swain was calm and remained faithful to the institution over which he had been called to preside. His efforts were mainly directed to keep the University open, and it was his boast that during the four years of war the college bell never failed in its daily calls, and the institution was maintained in full working order. In doing this he was fiercely assailed by many who urged that college walls should not prove a protection to those whose fortune it was to be favored by wealth and influence. But conscious of his own integrity of purpose, he did not waver in the course adopted.

Senator Vance, in the address before referred to, said: "Governor Swain appealed to the Confederate government more than once to prevent the handful of college boys left from being drafted. President Davis himself seconded these efforts in the earlier years of the War, declaring that 'the seed corn should not be ground up.' But as the exigencies of the country increased, this wisdom was lost sight of, the collegians were again and again called upon, till at the time of Lee's surrender there were but about a dozen here still keeping up the name and forms of a college. But even while the village and the University were occupied by 4,000 Michigan cavalry, the old bell was rung daily, prayers were held, and the University was kept going."

A ROMANCE OF THE WAR.

Federal cavalry, under General S. D. Atkins, took possession of Chapel Hill, April 17, 1865. General Sherman, in consequence of a visit from President Swain, as a member of the commission to surrender the city of Raleigh, had ordered that the University should be protected from pillage and destruction, which was done very effectually.

General Atkins, while visiting President Swain on official business, accidentally saw his daughter; he afterwards sought her acquaintance, addressed her, and was accepted. During the summer her father visited General Atkins's home in Illinois and satisfied himself as to his character and social standing. Her father's permission having been secured, Eleanor Hope Swain, against the protest of friends, married the Union General in August, 1865. They now reside in Freeport, Ill.

NEW WEST BUILDING - UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Mrs. Atkins is the only living child of President Swain. No male representative of the family survives.

President Swain had never entertained extreme views in regard to "State rights," and did not permit himself to become embittered against the North during the War. Mrs. C. P. Spencer, a neighbor and familiar acquaintance of President Swain, in her Pen and Ink Sketches of the University, says: "Governor Swain believed this marriage was but the first of many others like it to take place all over the South; that our peace was to flow like a river, and that North and South were coming together at once to be more firmly united than ever. He was a sagacious man and accustomed to calculate possibilities very closely and accurately, but he did not once dream of the party issues that were to spring up and divide the country even more effectually than the War, nor of the bitterness that was to be engendered and revived."

This marriage provoked much adverse criticism throughout the State. President Swain's course was censured by many, some being alienated from the University on account of it; but now that prejudice has yielded to reason, his wisdom in this matter is admitted. Had all been as charitable as he was, the wounds of the War would soon have been healed.

LAST YEARS OF SWAIN'S ADMINISTRATION.

Now that the War was over, it was hoped that the University would rise to its former prosperity. But it seemed that President Swain had lost his hold upon the affections of the people of the State, and in consequence the institution suffered. His liberal policy had pleased neither of the then existing political factions. The leaders of the Republican party looked upon him with suspicion, and regarded the University as "a hot-bed of treason." He had displeased many prominent and influential friends of the institution by his willingness to accept the results of the War and banish all sectional strife. Many clamored for his removal. His resignation was tendered in 1867, but was not accepted, the reason probably being that the trustees were aware that they were soon to be succeeded by a new board of trustees, and they wished to throw the responsibility of the reorganization of the University upon them.

In 1868 the State passed under the new Constitution. There was an entire change in the State government. The University was placed in the hands of a new board of trustees, and one of their first official acts was to dismiss the president and Faculty, that they might remodel it on a partisan basis.

President Swain did not long survive this dark hour of the University. On August 11, 1868, while out driving with a friend near Chapel Hill, he was thrown from the buggy and painfully injured. He died from the effects of his injuries August 27, following the accident. He was buried in Oakwood Cemetery, near Raleigh.

President Swain was an earnest Christian and an honored member of the Presbyterian Church. Senator Vance, in referring to his Christian character, says: "He was a praying man, and was not ashamed to be known as such. He first introduced the practice of opening the regular meetings of the faculty with prayer." Truly has it been said that "the soil of our State holds the dust of no son who loved her more or served her better."

RECONSTRUCTION.

The first acts of the board of trustees, which had been appointed upon the adoption of the Constitution of 1868, were unconstitutional and condemned by the best citizens of the State.

They ordered the University to be closed, declared all the chairs vacant, and all the professorships abolished. The Constitution of the State provides that the University shall be perpetuated and maintained, and the charter of the institution expressly states that the members of the Faculty shall not be dismissed unless certain specified charges shall be proved.

The larger part of the endowment was unwisely invested and lost, and political bias was manifested in all that was done.

Upon the re-opening of the University in 1869, the friends of the institution were dissatisfied to find that the late distinguished president and his able coadjutors had been succeeded by new and untried men.

In referring to President Swain and this period of the history of the University, Mr. Paul C. Cameron, president of the Alumni Association, in an address before that body in 1881, said:

"The shadows of a dark night were falling round him and his colleagues and the object of his care. A special Providence seemed watchful to save these old servants of our State University from the humiliation of a painful exile from homes, labors, honors, offices, and altars. Professor Mitchell had fallen on rest in the deep and dark chambers of the Black Mountain. Professor Phillips had lain down with his harness on, upon the rostrum of the chapel, for his long sleep whilst the students were assembling for morning prayer. President Swain, in visiting a small farm in preparation for the comfort of his small family of old servants, is by an accident fatally injured; lingering a few days his useful life and well-rounded labors are closed in charity and kindness to all, but with anxious fears for the future of an institution that he had loved so long and served so well. He knew that new and unknown men would soon be placed in charge. Pleasant is the memory of such a man to the good people of North Carolina, and they silently rebuked the punishment of a man without a crime, and a Faculty without a stain, and in fortitude submitted to the inevitable, and passed their sons to the care of the undisturbed institutions of learning of our sister State of Virginia."

THE FOURTH PRESIDENT, REV. SOLOMON POOL, D. D.

Rev. Solomon Pool, D. D., became president in 1869. Doubtless he had the interest of the University at heart in accepting the position, but time has proved that it was unfortunate for him and for the institution that he did so. In becoming a member of the Republican party at the time he did and under the then existing circumstances, he rendered himself unpopular with some of the best and most influential people in the State—the former friends and supporters of the University. The board of trustees, of which Dr. Pool was a member, was regarded with disfavor, and the fact that he was its choice did not add to his reputation.

Without reputation for broad scholarship or administrative ability, without influential friends outside his own party, without any claim upon the people of the State, he accepted the presidency of one of the leading institutions in the Union. Even though his best efforts were put forth in its behalf, yet that his administration was a comparative failure is no surprise. It is due Dr. Pool to add that he was the best man of his party in the State for the position, and at that time it would have been almost, if not quite impossible, for any Republican to have succeeded in the management of the University.

During the presidency of Dr. Pool the attendance at any time was not more than seventy-five, a large proportion of the students coming from the immediate neighborhood of the institution and none from without the State. The faculty numbered five; all were Republicans, and two of them were Northern men who had previously been connected with institutions for the education of colored people. This, in a measure, accounts for the small attendance. The writer is glad to add that the day has now come when no man is ostracized in North Carolina on account of political convictions, and that some of the most prominent physicians and one of the ablest divines in the State are professors in Shaw University, an institution in Raleigh for the higher education of the negro in medicine, law, divinity, and letters, and no right-thinking man condemns them for their course.

After 1870 all exercises were discontinued until the reorganization in 1875. Dr. Pool continued as nominal president in charge of the University property until the reopening.

Dr. Pool is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. He is a native of Elizabeth City, N. C. In 1849, at the age of seventeen, he entered the University, where he was graduated in 1853. In December, 1853, he was elected tutor of mathematics in his *alma mater*, and in 1860 he was promoted to the adjunct professorship of pure mathematics, which position he held until 1866, when he accepted a Government position in the revenue service. He was president of the University from 1869 to 1875. After his connection with that institution was severed, he was for a short time principal of a school in Cary,

but he now devotes all his time to the ministry. He is considered one of the ablest and most eloquent divines in the State.

THE RE-OPENING.

In 1875, the trustees being elected by the General Assembly, in pursuance of a Constitutional amendment of that year, the University was re-opened with a corps of seven professors, the Rev. Charles Phillips, D. D., LL. D., professor of mathematics, being made chairman of the Faculty.

Dr. Phillips is a native of Harlem, N. Y. His father, James Phillips, came to this country from England, and from 1826 to his death in 1867, was professor of mathematics at Chapel Hill. He was graduated at the University in 1841, and after studying a year at Princeton, became tutor of mathematics at his *alma mater* in 1844; was promoted to the professorship of civil engineering in 1853, and upon the death of his father was transferred to the chair of mathematics. After the dispersion of the Faculty of the University, he became professor of mathematics in Davidson College in 1869, where he remained till his recall to Chapel Hill in 1875. In 1879, owing to bad health he gave up active work and was made professor emeritus in his department. He has written much for the religious and secular press, and published a Manual of Trigonometry for use at the University.

The requirements for admission were made essentially the same as at the close of the administration of President Swain. Three courses of study were provided: the classical, requiring four years for its completion, and leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts; the scientific, requiring three years, and leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science: the agricultural, requiring three years, and leading to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture.

During the session of 1875–76 sixty-nine students were enrolled.

THE FIFTH PRESIDENT, KEMP PLUMMER BATTLE, LL. D.

In 1876 the Hon. Kemp P. Battle was elected president of the University and has held the position continuously since. He is a son of the late Judge William H. Battle, at one time a member of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and author of a digest of the laws of the State. President Battle was born December 19, 1831. He was graduated at the University in 1849, being valedictorian of his class, and for four years was tutor of mathematics in that institution. In 1854 he began the practice of law and made rapid advancement in his profession. He was a Whig delegate to the secession convention of 1861, and was State treasurer from 1866 to 1868. At the time of his election to the presidency he was a prominent lawyer of Raleigh.

At the beginning of his administration the Faculty was increased, the courses enlarged, and the standard of instruction raised. The course

leading to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture was done away with, and a philosophical course, differing from the classical in that only one ancient language is required, more attention being devoted to the scientific studies, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy, was added. All the undergraduate courses were made co-ordinate, each requiring four years for completion. Post-graduate instruction leading to the master's degree (A. M., Ph. M., and M. S.) and the doctor's degree (Ph. D.) was provided. For the master's degree the candidate must take post-graduate study for one year in three subjects, submit a suitable thesis and pass satisfactory examinations. For the doctor's degree, two of the subjects of the post-graduate work of the first year must be continued for another session, the candidate then submitting a thesis and passing examinations.

The University as now constituted embraces the following departments: The Literary Department, the Scientific Department, the School of Normal Instruction, the College of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts, and the School of Law.

Under the administration of President Battle its growth has been marked. Since 1876 the annual enrolment of students has averaged about 175. The academic staff now numbers 17.

Beginning with the Swain administration the salaries have been as follows:

In 1836 the president received $2,000 per annum and residence; the professors each $1,240 and residence. In 1860 the president's salary had been increased to $2,500, and the professors' to $1,700. The former now (1887) receives $2,500 and the latter $2,000 per year and residences.

PRESENT REQUIREMENTS AND COURSES.

The requirements for admission to the University are as follows:

In Latin.—Cæsar's Gallic War (5 books), Virgil's Æneid (5 books), Cicero's Orations (4). Equivalent amounts from other authors are accepted. A thorough acquaintance with the forms of declension and conjugation and the general principles of construction is absolutely essential. *In Greek.*—Xenophon's Anabasis (3 books), simple exercises in translating English into Greek, Greek Grammar (Goodwin or Hadley-Allen), a good knowledge of which is required. *In Mathematics.*—Arithmetic, and Algebra to quadratic equations. *In English.*—English Grammar (Whitney, Bain), Introduction to Rhetoric and Composition (Chittenden and D. J. Hill, or Reed and Kellogg), Outlines of English and American History and Literature (Freeman, Gilman).

Applicants wishing to pursue the classical course are examined in all the above studies, and in addition are required to exhibit a general acquaintance with ancient history, geography, and mythology. Slight deficiencies in the amount of reading required in Latin and Greek are allowed to be made up by private study during the first session, if the rest of the examination is satisfactory. Those desiring to take the philosophical course are examined in Latin or Greek, according to selection made, mathematics and English. For the scientific course the

applicants are examined in Mathematics and English. Optional students are examined in such of the above as relate to the studies they select. For admission into advanced classes, applicants are examined in the studies completed by the classes they wish to join.

The following undergraduate courses of study are provided. The figures in parentheses denote the number of recitations or lectures per week:

1. *Classical course,* leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

First year.—First term: Algebra (4), Latin (4), Greek (4), English (2), History (1), Hygiene (six lectures), Practical Morals (six lectures). Second term: Geometry (4), Latin (4), Greek (4), English (2), History (1).

Second year.—First term: Trigonometry (4), Latin (4), Greek (4), Chemistry (3), English (1). Second term: Analytical Geometry (4), Latin (4), Greek (4), Chemistry (3), English (1).

Third year.—First term: Physics (4), Logic (2), English (1), Elective (9), of which at least (3) must be devoted to a modern or classic language. Second term: Physics (4), Logic and Psychology (2), English (1), Elective (9), subject to same condition as in first term.

Fourth year.—First term: Political Economy (3), English Literature (3), Essays and Orations (1), Psychology and Moral Philosophy (2), Elective (6), subject to same condition as in third year. Second term: Constitutional and International Law (3), English Literature (3), Essays and Orations (1), Moral Philosophy (2), Elective (6), subject to same condition as in third year.

Elective studies: History (3), French (3), German (3), Latin (4), Greek (4), Anglo-Saxon (3), Industrial Chemistry (3), Qualitative Chemical Analysis (3), Quantitative Chemical Analysis and Assaying (3), Physiology, Zoölogy, and Botany (3), Economic Entomology (3), Advanced Botany (3), Surveying and Engineering (3), Calculus (4), Practical Horticulture (2), Biological Laboratory (2), Astronomy (1½), Theoretical Mechanics (1½), Geology (1½), Mineralogy (1½), Metallurgy (1½), Mental and Moral Philosophy (2), Physics (2).

2. *Philosophical course,* leading to the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy:

First year.—First term: Algebra (4), Latin or Greek (4), German or French (3), English (2), History (1), Physiography (1), Hygiene (six lectures), Practical Morals (six lectures). Second term: Geometry (4), Latin or Greek (4), German or French (3), English (2), History (1), Physiography (1).

Second year.—First term: Trigonometry (4), Latin or Greek (4), German or French (3), Chemistry (3), English (1). Second term: Analytical Geometry (4), Latin or Greek (4), German or French (3), Chemistry (3), English (1).

Third year.—First term: Physics (4), Physiology (3), Logic (2), English (1), Elective (6). Second term: Physics (4), Zoölogy and Botany (3), Logic and Psychology (2), English (1), Elective (6).

Fourth year.—First term: Political Economy (3), English Literature (3), Essays and Orations (1), Astronomy (3), Psychology (2), Elective (3). Second term: Constitutional and International Law (3), English Literature (3), Essays and Orations (1), Geology (3), Moral Philosophy (2), Elective (3).

Elective studies: Studies to fill out the hours marked Elective in the above course may be chosen from either or both of the lists of Elective Studies given under the Classical Course and Scientific Course.

3. *Scientific course,* leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science:

First year.—First term: Algebra (4), German or French (3), or Latin (4), English (2), History (1), Entomology (1), Physiography (1), Physiology (3), Hygiene (six lectures), Practical Morals (six lectures). Second term: Geometry (4), German or French (3), or Latin (4), English (2), History (1), Entomology (1), Physiography (1), Zoölogy and Botany (3).

BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

3. *Scientific course*—Continued.

Second year.—First term: Trigonometry (4), German or French (3), or Latin (4), English (1), Chemistry (3), Qualitative Chemical Analysis (3), Biological Laboratory (2). Second term: Analytical Geometry (4), German or French (3), or Latin (4), English (1), Chemistry (3), Qualitative Chemical Analysis (3), Biological Laboratory (2).

Third year.—First term: Physics (4), Mineralogy (3), English (1), Elective (8). Second term: Physics (4), Geology (3), English (1), Elective (8).

Fourth year.—First term: Astronomy (3), Elective (12), (of which (6) must be devoted to Science). Second term: Elective (15), (of which (6) must be devoted to Science).

Elective studies: Advanced Botany (3), Quantitative Chemical Analysis and Assaying (3), Surveying and Drafting (3), Calculus (4), Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals (3), History (3), Psychology and Moral Philosophy (2), English Literature (3), Political Economy, Constitutional and International Law (3), French or German (3), Economic Entomology (2), Practical Horticulture (2), Agricultural Chemistry (1½), Metallurgy (1½), Mechanics (1½), Pratical Geology (3), Essays and Orations (1), Physics (2), Logic and Psychology (2), Industrial Chemistry (3).

In the *College of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts* the following courses are given:

1. *Agriculture*, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science, with a certificate of proficiency in Agriculture:

First and second years.—The same studies are required as in the corresponding years of the Scientific Course.

Third year.—First term: Mechanics (4), Mineralogy (3), Industrial Chemistry (3), Agricultural Botany (3), Entomology (2). Second term: Physics (4), Geology (3), Industrial Chemistry (3), Agricultural Botany (3), Entomology (2).

Fourth year.—First term: Land Surveying (3), Astronomy (3), Domestic Animals (3), Horticulture (2), Elective (4). Second term: Agricultural Chemistry (3), Horticulture (2), Elective (10).

In addition to the above a two years' course has been arranged for those who wish to give special attention to agriculture and who can not remain four years. This course leads to no degree. The studies are as follows:

First year.—First term: Algebra (4), Physiology (3), Chemistry (3), Qualitative Laboratory Practice (3), English (2), Entomology (1), Hygiene (six lectures). Second term: Geometry (4), Zoölogy and Botany (3), Chemistry (3), Qualitative Laboratory Practice (3), English (2), Entomology (1).

Second year.—First term: Mechanics (4), Agricultural Botany (3), Anatomy and Physiology of Domestic Animals (3), Injurious and Beneficial Insects (2), Principles of Horticulture (2), Business Law (1). Second term: Agricultural Chemistry (3), Geology (3), Agricultural Botany (3), Feeding and Breeding of Domestic Animals (3), Injurious and Beneficial Insects (2), Practical Horticulture (2).

2. *Civil Engineering and Mining*, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science, with a certificate in Civil Engineering and Mining:

First and second years.—The same studies are required as in the corresponding years of the Scientific Course.

Third year.—First term: Physics (4), Mineralogy (3), Calculus (4), Surveying and Drafting (3). Second term: Physics (4), Geology (3), Calculus (4), Surveying and Drafting (3).

2. *Civil Engineering and Mining*—Continued.

Fourth year.—First term: Engineering (3), Mining and Assaying (3), Quantitative Chemical Analysis (3), Practical Geology (3), Astronomy (3). Second term: Engineering (3), Metallurgy (3), Quantitative Chemical Analysis (3), Theoretical Mechanics (3), Elective (3).

The *Normal Department* has been established in accordance with the State Constitution, and by a recent act of the General Assembly young men preparing to teach are given free tuition on the condition that they pledge themselves to teach at least one year after leaving the University. The special object of this department is to prepare teachers for the public schools.

A two years' *Normal Course* is provided:

First year.—First term: English (2), Algebra (3), Physiology (3), History of North Carolina (2), Commercial Arithmetic (1), Reviews and Methods of Teaching (5). Second term: English (2), Algebra (3), Zoölogy and Botany (3), History of United States (2), Book-keeping (1), School Economy (4).

Second year.—First term: English (1), Algebra (4), Physical Geography (1), Elocution (2), Chemistry (3), or Physics or Latin (4), Graded Schools (3), Seminary (1). Second term: English (1), Physical Geography (1), Geometry (4), Chemistry (3), or Physics or Latin (4), Methods of Culture (2), History of Education (3), Seminary (1).

This course leads to no degree, but upon passing approved examinations in the studies above enumerated, a certificate of proficiency is awarded.

In the *School of Law* the plan of studies comprises (A) the course prescribed by the Supreme Court of North Carolina, and (B) an additional course for those desiring to compete for the degree of Bachelor of Science. The following works are used as text-books:

(A) Blackstone's Commentaries, Washburn on Real Property, Schouler on Executors, Stephen on Pleading, Chitty's Pleading, Adams' Doctrine of Equity, 1st Greenleaf on Evidence, Smith on Contracts, Addison or Bigelow on Torts, Constitution of the United States and of North Carolina, Code of North Carolina, particularly the Code of Civil Procedure. (B) Parsons on Contracts, Pierce on American Railroad Law, Angell & Ames on Corporations, Willard's Equity Jurisprudence, Cooley's Constitutional Limitations, Wharton's Criminal Law, and Best's Principles of Evidence.

In addition to the above, post-graduate courses are provided, open to students of any institution who have taken their baccalaureate degree, free of tuition. Applicants for a Master's degree must have completed the course leading to the corresponding Bachelor's degree. In all cases the instructors must be satisfied that the student is prepared to follow the course selected.

1. *Classical Course*, leading to the degree of Master of Arts: Three studies, pursued for one year, to be selected from the following groups, subject to the condition that one study must, and two may, be selected from group 1, but not more than one from any other group:
    1. Latin, Greek.
    2. German, French, English.
    3. Political Science, Mental and Moral Science, History.
    4. Chemistry, Geology, Metallurgy, Natural History.
    5. Mathematics, Natural Philosophy.

2. *Philosophical Course*, leading to the degree of Master of Philosophy: Three studies, pursued for one year, to be selected from the following groups, subject to the same condition as in Classical Course.
    1. Latin, Greek, German, French, English.
    2. Political Science, Mental and Moral Science, History.
    3. Chemistry, Geology, Metallurgy, Natural History.
    4. Mathematics, Natural Philosophy.
3. *Scientific Course*, leading to the degree of Master of Science: Three studies, pursued for one year, to be selected from the following groups, subject to the same condition as in Classical Course.
    1. Chemistry, Geology, Metallurgy, Natural History, Mathematics, Natural Philosophy.
    2. Latin, Greek, German, French, English.
    3. Political Science, Mental and Moral Science, History.
4. The course leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, requiring two years: For the first year the candidate may select any one of the courses offered for a Master's degree (A. M., PH. M., M. S.). The second year is devoted to a more extensive study of two of the subjects pursued in the first year.

EQUIPMENT FOR TEACHING.

The Faculty includes seventeen teachers; there are eighteen lecture and recitation rooms; six laboratories and museums for daily scientific work; a large general museum; a select library of 25,000 volumes; a reading-room, which is provided with about 100 leading periodicals, and a fine supply of maps and illustrative apparatus. The library building is admirably fitted up, and will compare favorably with that of any university of this country. It is in charge of a regular librarian, and the books are well catalogued and arranged.

SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN FUNDS.

The B. F. Moore Scholarships.—This fund, now amounting to $6,000 in North Carolina 4 per cent. bonds, was established in 1878. The interest is devoted to the payment of the tuition of those students to whom the Moore scholarships may be awarded.

The Deems Fund.—This fund was instituted in 1878, by the Rev. C. F. Deems, D. D., pastor of the Church of the Strangers, New York, as a memorial of his son, Lieutenant Theodore Disosway Deems, who was born at Chapel Hill while his father was in the Faculty of the University. In 1881 it was greatly enlarged through the munificence of Mr. William H. Vanderbilt.

The object of this fund is to assist needy students by loans. The loans are made at 6 per cent. interest, and for a sufficient length of time to make the payment easy. The fund now amounts to $13,600.

The Francis Jones Smith Fund.—The late Miss Mary Ruffin Smith, of Orange County, left a valuable tract of 1,440 acres of land in Chatham County, known as the Jones Grove Tract, the income of which, or of the proceeds if sold, is used for the education of such students as the Faculty may designate.

It is estimated that this land, at present prices, would sell for at least $13,000, but as real estate in this part of North Carolina is rapidly increasing in value, it is expected that more than that amount will ultimately be realized for it.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF GOVERNMENT.

The University is, by the State Constitution, intrusted to the General Assembly. "Its government is under the control of a board of eighty trustees, elected by joint vote of the General Assembly. Of these one-fourth go out of office and their places are filled every two years. Although not so required by law, in practice they are distributed among Congressional districts. The board meets regularly twice a year—in the winter at Raleigh, on a day selected by the chairman, and in the summer at Chapel Hill, during Commencement week. The former is called the annual meeting. The Governor is *ex-officio* chairman of the board. Ten constitute a quorum. During the recess of the board an executive committee of seven trustees, elected at the annual meeting, exercises all the powers of the board of trustees, except those specially reserved." (University Catalogue, 1886–87, p. 9.)

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

A prominent feature of Southern colleges is their literary societies. The exercises consist of debate, declamation, and composition. Social, economic, political, and historical questions are discussed. Parliamentary order is strictly enforced, and thus the young collegian becomes familiar with the management of deliberative bodies. In the distribution of honors and offices, "society politics," as it is termed, comes into play. Parties are organized, and their management is, in many respects, not unlike that of the political parties with which the students are likely to become connected after leaving college. It is often the case that the student finds his society the strongest tie to the institution, and many think the training there received for practical life equal to that given in the lecture-room.

The literary societies of the University of North Carolina, the Dialectic and the Philanthropic, are noted throughout the South. Their members have filled the highest positions of trust and honor that the State and nation can confer. The writer is indebted to Stephen B. Weeks, A. M., instructor in English at the University, for the following information concerning them.

The *Dialectic Society* was founded June 3, 1795, and from that time to the present has had about 2,700 members, some 1,100 having been graduated by the University.

The society color is blue, and its motto is "Love of Virtue and Science." The hall is handsomely furnished. Portraits in oil of the following distinguished members adorn the walls: James K. Polk, Wil-

PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY HALL—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

liam A. Graham, David L. Swain, Thomas Ruffin, Abram Rencher, J. Motley Morehead, Charles Manly, Willie P. Mangum, Thomas L. Clingman, Duncan Cameron, James Mebane, and Paul C. Cameron. There are also portraits of William Richardson Davie, Governor and minister to France, who, as grand master of the Masonic fraternity in North Carolina in 1793, laid the corner-stone of the first University building; George Edmund Badger, United States Senator and Secretary of the Navy, and other noted North Carolinians, who were honorary members of this society.

The *Philanthropic Society* was founded August 1, 1795, under the name of "Concord Society." It received its present name August 29, 1796. Of its 2,141 members 818 were graduated at the University.

The society color is white, and its motto is "Virtue, Liberty, and Science." Its hall is furnished similarly to that of the Dialectic. The hall contains oil portraits of the following members: William R. King, John Branch, John Y. Mason, Francis Lister Hawks, William Miller, James C. Dobbin, John Heritage Bryan, Bartholomew Figures Moore, Thomas C. Manning, James Grant, R. R. Bridges, Bryan Grimes, William L. Saunders, Jacob Thompson, Joseph John Daniel, J. Johnston Pettigrew, and Richard Spaight Donnell. In addition to the above there are portraits of the following honorary members: Joseph Caldwell, Elisha Mitchell, and William Gaston, at one time associate justice of the supreme court of North Carolina, the first Roman Catholic to hold office in the State.

As a rule the students from the western part of the State join the Dialectic Society, and those from the eastern section the Philanthropic Society. Members of the two societies room in different buildings.

The North Carolina University Magazine is published under the auspices of these societies.

GREEK LETTER FRATERNITIES.

Greek letter fraternities have existed at the University since 1850. Before the War they were known to exist and were recognized by the Faculty. When the University was reorganized in 1875 nothing was said of them, but in January, 1885, they were formally recognized by the trustees.

The following list includes all the fraternities that have existed or now exist at the University:

ΔKE, *B* chapter, 1850–1861. Re-organized 1887.
$\Phi\Gamma\Delta$, *E* chapter, 1851–1861. Not re-organized.
$\Phi\Delta\Theta$, *H* chapter, 1852–1861. Re-organized 1885.
$\Delta\Psi$, Ξ chapter, 1854–1863. Not re-organized.
$\Delta\Phi$, *K* chapter, 1855–1861. Not re-organized.
$X\Psi$, Σ chapter, 1855–1861. Not re-organized.
$\Phi K\Sigma$, *A* chapter, 1856–1861. Re-organized 1877.
ΣAE, Ξ chapter, 1857–1862. Re-organized 1885.
$\Theta\Delta X$, *M* chapter, 1857–1862. Not re-organized.

$Z\Psi$, Γ chapter, 1858–1868. Reorganized 1885.
$X\Phi$, A chapter, 1858–1867. Not reorganized.
$AT\Omega$, $A\Delta$ chapter. Organized 1879.
KA (Southern order), Γ chapter. Organized 1881.
$\Phi\Theta A$. Organized 1885.

The Phi Kappa Sigma owns a fraternity hall, erected in the spring of 1887. This is the only hall built and owned by a Greek letter fraternity in the State.

About one-half of the students are fraternity men.

INFLUENCE OF THE UNIVERSITY UPON THE SOUTH.

Before the late War the University was eminent among the colleges of the Union. In the South it occupied a commanding position; in numbers it ranked among the first, and in influence and reputation it was only equalled by the University of Virginia.

The growth of the institution is remarkable when we take into consideration the difficulties with which it struggled in its infancy. When Dr. Caldwell became president in 1804, there were but 60 students. From this time till his death in 1835 the average attendance per session was about 100, and the average number of graduates 16.

The highest number put down in any annual catalogue during his administration was 173, but as the catalogue was always issued early in the session the full number for the year is not given.

Among those who studied at the University before 1835, the following became prominent:

William R. King, who was in public life, from 1810–57, as member of Congress, Secretary of Legation at St. Petersburg, United States Senator, being twice elected president *pro tempore* of the Senate, Minister to France, and Vice-President of the United States; Thomas H. Benton, United States Senator from Missouri, author of "Thirty Years' View," etc; John Branch, Governor of North Carolina, United States Senator, Secretary of the Navy, Governor of Florida Territory; John Henry Eaton, United States Senator from Tennessee, Secretary of War, Governor of Florida Territory, Minister to Spain, and author of "Life of Jackson;" John Witherspoon, president of Miami College, Ohio; Romulus M. Saunders, judge, and Minister to Spain; Hutchins G. Burton, Governor of North Carolina; A. D. Murphey, judge, and "Father of the Public Schools of North Carolina;" Rev. William Hooper, professor of languages in the Universities of North Carolina and South Carolina, and president of Wake Forest College; Willie P. Mangum, judge, and United States Senator from North Carolina; Bedford Brown, United States Senator from North Carolina; Charles Manly, Governor of North Carolina; John G. A. Williamson, Chargé d'Affaires to Venezuela; John M. Morehead, Governor of North Carolina; William D. Mosely, Governor of Florida; Alfred M. Slade, Consul to Buenos Ayres; William H. Haywood, United States Senator from North Carolina; Rev. Thomas B. Slade, president of Columbus (Georgia) Female Institute; Rev. Robert H. Morrison, president of Davidson College; William H. Battle, supreme court judge, North Carolina; Rev. Francis Lister Hawks, professor of divinity in Trinity College, Connecticut, vice-president of American Ethnological Society, 1855–59, president of American Geographical and Statistical Society, 1855–56, and author of History of North Carolina, Egypt and its Monuments, History of the Episcopal Church in America, etc.; Richmond M. Pearson, chief-justice supreme court, North Carolina;

William A. Graham, Governor of North Carolina, United States Senator, Secretary of the Navy, and Confederate States Senator; Rt. Rev. Leonidas Polk, bishop of Arkansas and Louisiana; Daniel M. Barringer, Minister to Spain; Joseph J. Daniel, supreme court judge, North Carolina William Miller, Governor of North Carolina, and Chargé d'Affaires to Guatemala; John Heritage Bryan, member of Congress from North Carolina; Richard Dobbs Spaight, member of Congress, and Governor of North Carolina; Edward Jones Mallett, Consul-General to Italy; Thomas N. Mann, Chargé d'Affaires to Guatemala; Thomas J. Green, brigadier-general in Texan army, and member of Texan Congress; John Bragg, judge, and member of Congress from North Carolina; Thomas Bragg, Governor of North Carolina, United States Senator, and Attorney-General of the Confederate States; Warren Winslow, Special Commissioner to Spain in regard to "Black Warrior" affair, and member of Congress from North Carolina; John Owen, Governor of North Carolina, and president of the Whig convention of 1840; Rev. William M. Green, Protestant Episcopal bishop of Mississippi; Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Protestant Episcopal bishop of South Carolina; Abram Rencher, Chargé d'Affaires to Portugal, Governor of New Mexico, and member of Congress; Mathias E. Manly, superior and supreme court judge, North Carolina; Thomas L. Clingman, United States Senator, and brigadier-general, C. S. A.; William W. Avery, Confederate States Senator from North Carolina; Cicero Stephens Hawks, Protestant Episcopal bishop of the diocese of Missouri; Jacob Thompson, member of Congress from Mississippi, and Secretary of the Interior; James C. Dobbin, member of Congress from North Carolina, and Secretary of the Navy; John L. Gay, professor in University of Indiana; James Grant, judge, Iowa; Rev. Solomon Lea, professor in Randolph-Macon College, and president of Greensborough Female College; William Blount Rodman, supreme court judge, North Carolina; Robert Ballard Gilliam, judge, and member of Congress from North Carolina. All of the above were natives of North Carolina. In addition to these should be mentioned the following, who entered the University from other States during this period: James Knox Polk, of Tennessee, Governor of Tennessee, member of Congress, and President of the United States; Aaron V. Brown, of Virginia, Governor of Tennessee, member of Congress, and Postmaster-General; Judge Thomas J. Haywood, of Tennessee; John Young Mason, of Virginia, judge, member of Congress, Secretary of the Navy, Attorney-General of the United States, Minister to France; George C. Dromgoole, of Virginia, member of Congress; Walker Anderson, of Virginia, professor in the University of North Carolina, and chief-justice supreme court of Florida; James Hervey Otey, of Virginia, Protestant Episcopal bishop of the diocese of Tennessee; Alexander D. Sims, of Virginia, member of Congress from South Carolina; Edward Dromgoole Sims, of Virginia, professor in Randolph-Macon College and University of Alabama; Thomas Samuel Ashe, of Alabama, Confederate States Senator, member of Congress, supreme court judge of North Carolina; John M. Ashurst, of Georgia, solicitor-general of Georgia; David V. Lewis, of Georgia, president Georgia Agricultural and Mechanical College; Judge Nathaniel W. Williams, of Tennessee; John A. Cameron, of Virginia, judge in Florida; Judge Henry Y. Webb, of Alabama; Thomas J. Lacy, of Kentucky, supreme court judge, Arkansas; Judge William M. Inge, of Tennessee; Erasmus D. North, of Connecticut, professor at Yale; Alfred O. P. Nicholson, of Tennessee, United States Senator from Tennessee; Oliver N. Treadwell, of Connecticut, president of Rockville Academy, Maryland; Archibald M. Debow, of Louisiana, author of "Industrial Resources of the South and West."

Besides the above many could be mentioned who became distinguished in their respective States, but these will suffice to demonstrate that the instruction received at the University was of a high order, and political in its tendencies.

During the thirty-three years of President Swain's administration (1835–1868), including the four years of the War, the average number of

students enrolled per session was 207 ; the average number of graduates for the same time being 37 per session. The most prosperous years were from 1850 to 1860, inclusive, the average annual attendance being about 351, a large proportion of the students coming from without the State. The number of students in 1858 was 456, being the largest attendance ever enrolled at any one time in the history of the institution.

President Swain, in a circular letter of September 4, 1860, addressed to the patrons of the University said: "Half the States of the Union are represented in our catalogue. We have students from about thirty colleges in various parts of the country, from Vermont to Texas, and are thus enabled to compare ourselves with other institutions. The comparison gives us much reason to be satisfied with the condition of things among us, and we may add, that at no previous period has our corps of instructors been more efficient, or the morals and scholarship of our students more encouraging." During this period many studied at the University who afterwards became distinguished. In the list of names the following are prominent:

Frederick Divoux Lente, M. D., professor in the University of New York, founder and president of the American Academy of Medicine; John W. Moore, historian and novelist; Zebulon B. Vance, Governor of North Carolina, and United States Senator; Matt. W. Ransom, United States Senator; Samuel Hall, chief-justice of Georgia; Washington C. Kerr, State geologist, North Carolina; Thomas Settle, supreme court judge, North Carolina, United States Minister to Peru, president National Republican Convention in 1872, and judge United States district court in Florida; Francis Preston Blair, member of Congress, major-general United States Army, and United States Senator; William S. Bryan, supreme court judge, Maryland; Thomas Courtland Manning, chief-justice supreme court of Louisiana and Minister to Mexico; General James Johnston Pettigrew, Secretary of Legation in Spain; William L. Saunders, secretary of State for North Carolina, author, and editor of North Carolina Colonial Records; George Davis, attorney-general of Confederate States; Samuel F. Phillips, United States Solicitor-General; A. M. Scales, Governor of North Carolina; Peter M. Hale and Theo. B. Kingsbury, journalists.

The writer has found it impossible to secure a complete list of the students of the University before the War. The Philanthropic Society of the University has recently issued a "Register of Members" from 1795 to 1887, edited by Mr. Stephen B. Weeks. The Dialectic Society has not issued a register since 1852.[1] The University has never issued a complete list of its students. But from the two society registers above mentioned it appears that of those who studied at the University before 1860, one became President of the United States; one Vice-President of the United States; ten Cabinet officers; twelve ministers and chargé d'affaires; fourteen United States Senators; thirty-five members of Congress; fifteen Governors of States; fifty-five judges; three presidents of colleges outside of North Carolina, and twelve prominent professors in colleges not in North Carolina. Of course this list

[1] Since the above was in type the writer has learned that the Dialectic Society issued a catalogue of its members in June, 1888.

could be greatly increased if the writer had a complete and well-edited register of the Dialectic Society.

The War fell upon the University like an untimely frost. It suffered during the days of reconstruction, and finally at the close of the Pool administration (1869 to 1870 inclusive) its glory appeared to have departed and its usefulness seemed at an end.

With the re-opening in 1875 a brighter day dawned upon the institution. Since then the annual attendance has averaged 180. From 1875 to 1887, inclusive, 201 young men were graduated.

From the opening of the University in 1795 to the present time about 5,000 students have matriculated.

The attendance from States other than North Carolina is shown by the following table prepared by Mr. Stephen B. Weeks:

Student attendance by States, 1795–1887.

State.	Number.	State.	Number.
Virginia	261	New York	4
Alabama	182	Iowa	3
Tennessee	168	California	2
South Carolina	103	Missouri	2
Mississippi	99	Connecticut	2
Louisiana	69	Ohio	1
Georgia	58	Maryland	1
Florida	38	District of Columbia	2
Texas	34	New Mexico	2
Arkansas	15	Indian Territory	1
Kentucky	10		
		Total	1,057

To complete the above table it is only necessary to add the attendance from North Carolina, about four thousand, making a grand total of five thousand students.

A majority of the students from Virginia came from 1800 to 1825;[1] of those from other States the majority came in the most flourishing period of the University—1850 to 1860. Since the re-opening in 1875 only twenty-five have been in attendance from outside North Carolina.

A TRIBUTE TO THE UNIVERSITY.

President Andrew D. White, of Cornell University, in a letter to Prof. George T. Winston, professor of Latin in the University of North Carolina, thanking him for a copy of his monograph on The Greek, the Roman, and the Teuton, said: "Your subject interests me greatly.

[1] In this connection it is interesting to note the student attendance from North Carolina at the University of Virginia from 1825 to 1874. The following facts are taken from a table prepared by William P. Trent, A. M., an alumnus of the University of Virginia, now taking a post-graduate course at the Johns Hopkins University.

Whole number of students from North Carolina, 380, which is four per cent. of the total attendance, divided as follows: Lawyers, 59; physicians, 119; clergymen, 7; editors, 1; teachers, 3; in Confederate service (one brigadier-general), 76; farmers, 43; judges (one chief justice of North Carolina), 3; in State Legislature (one speaker), 13; number that emigrated to other States, 59.

I have never realized so fully how near to us the history of Rome is, and how full of instruction it is for thinking men of our Republic. It gives me especial pleasure to think that with such a work as this you are reviving the old glories of your University. I remember in my young manhood the University of North Carolina was always spoken of with the greatest respect among men who knew anything about an American collegiate education. While the University of Virginia and Johns Hopkins have, to some extent, drawn away from it, I see no reason why its present Faculty should not give it a commanding position in the South-east of our Republic."

MEMBERS OF THE FACULTY—1776–1907.

Presidents.

Joseph Caldwell, D. D., 1804–1812, 1816–1835; Robert Hett Chapman, D. D., 1812–1816; Joseph Caldwell, D. D., 1835–1837; David Lowry Swain, LL. D., 1835–1868; Solomon Pool, D. D., 1868–1870; Kemp Plummer Battle, LL. D., 1876–.

Professors.

Ancient languages: Joseph Caldwell, D. D., 1796–1804; David Kerr, 1796–1826; Samuel Allen Holmes, 1796–1799; William Lowrie, 1799–1804; Archibald D. Murphey, 1800–1801; William Hooper, 1817–1822; Ethan Allen Andrews, 1826–1828; William Hooper, 1826–1827; Manuel Fetter, 1838; Asahel Green Brown, 1838–1845.

Latin language and literature: John DeBerniere Hooper, 1868–1869; Fordyce Mitchell Hubbard, 1841–1868; D. H. Hill, Jr., 1877–1879; George Taylor Winston, 1879–.

Greek language and literature: Manuel Fetter, 1838–1868; F. P. Brewer, 1868–1870; John DeBerniere Hooper, 1871–1875; Solomon Pool, professor, 1868–1868; Ethan Allen Andrews, 1868–.

Mathematics: Charles Wilson Harris, 1796–1798; Joseph Caldwell, 1796–1812; Solomon Pool, professor, 1868–1868; Alexander McAllister, 1812–1817; Charles Phillips, 1875–1879; Ralph Henry Graves, 1879–1881; James Lee Love, associate professor, 1886–.

Mathematics and natural philosophy: Elisha Mitchell, 1817–1826; James Phillips, 1826–1827.

Natural philosophy: Joseph Caldwell, 1796–1804; Walker Anderson, 1833–1835; Henry Lee Ormond, 1835–1868; Charles Walker Stone, 1882–.

Chemistry: Denison Olmsted, 1817–1825; Elisha Mitchell, 1825–1857; William Joseph Martin, 1856–1875; Alexander Hamilton Ruffin, 1875–1887; Career D. Grandy, associate professor, 1877–1879; Francis Preston Venable, 1888–.

Modern languages: Fred Lafleur Carter, N. C. Marcellus Hume, 1829–1831; John DeBerniere Hooper, 1854–1868; J. L. Jones, 1841–1842; John DeB. Hooper, 1842–1868; Hillsboro Military Academy, 1856–1868; John DeB. Hooper, French, 1875–1885; George Taylor Winston, German, 1877–1879; Walker D. Toy, 1885–.

During the first years of the University great attention was given to the study of French, and some French literature was employed as text-books of that language.)

Literature and history: Joseph Caldwell, 1796–1835; William Hooper, 1835–1868; Walker Anderson, 1835–1868; William Mercer Green, 1856–1868; Charles Force Deems, pastor, 1868–1868; John Thomas Wheat, 1868–1868; Andrew Dor Hepburn, 1868–1877.

History: Albert Marvin Shipp, 1840–1868.

Law: William Horn Battle, 1845–1868 and 1876–1879; John Manning, 1881–.

Political science: Daniel Lindsay Swain, 1835–1868; Kemp Plummer Battle, 1876–.

Agricultural chemistry: Benjamin S. Hedrick, 1853–1858; John Kimberly, 1856–1866 and 1875–1876.

Agricultural chemistry and metallurgy: William Battle Phillips, 1885–.

Natural history: William H. Smith, 1876–1877; Frederick William Simonds, 1877–1881; Joseph Austin Holmes, 1881–; Emilé A. de Schweinitz, assistant professor, 1884–1885; George F. Atkinson, associate professor, 1885–.

English language and literature: Thomas Hume, Jr, 1885–.

Theory and art of teaching: Nelson B. Henry, 1885–.

Medicine (preliminary): Thomas W. Harris, 1878–1885.

Lecturer on stenography: N. B. Cobb, 1880–1881.

Mental and moral science: Adolphus W. Mangum, 1875–.

Tutors.

Archibald DeBow Murphey, 1799–1800; P. Celestine Molié, (†)–1802; Richard Henderson, 1800–1804; Atlas Jones, 1804–1806; Jacob Martin, 1806–1807; Gavin Hogg, 1808; Abner Wentworth Clopton, 1809–1810; Lewis Williams, 1810–1812; William Hooper, 1810; Abner Stith, 1814–1816; Jacob Morrison, 1814–1817; John Harper Hinton, 1814–1815; John Patterson, 1816–1817; John Motley Morehead, 1817; Priestley Hinton Mangum, 1817; Robert Rufus King, 1817–1818; William Dunn Moseley, 1817–1818; Hamilton Chamberlain Jones, 1818; Simon Peter Jordan, 1818–1821; Robert Rufus King, 1819–1820; Jacob Hervey Otey, 1820–1821; Anderson Mitchell, 1821–1823; Joseph Hubbard Saunders, 1821–1825; George Shonnard Bettner, 1823–1826; Elisha Young, 1824–1825; Matthew Evans Manly, 1825–1826; Edward Dromgoole Sims, 1825–1827; Oliver Woolcott Treadwell, 1826–1829, John Jenkins Wyche, 1826–1828; Silas Milton Andrews, 1827–1828; Lorenzo Lea, 1828–1829; Thomas Bird, 1829–1831; Henry Grattan Smith, 1830–1832; John Allen Backhouse, 1830–1831; John DeBerniere Hooper, 1831–1833; Jacob Thompson, 1831–1833; Aegidius Mebane, 1832–1833; Jacob Hogg Norwood, 1833–1834; Thomas Lapsley Armstrong, 1833–1834; William Nelson Mebane, 1833–1834; Samuel Richardson Blake, 1834–1835; William Pugh Bond, 1835; Harrison Wall Covington, 1835; Abraham Forrest Morehead, 1835; David McAllister, 1835–1836; William Henry Owen, 1835–1843; Ralph Henry Graves, 1837–1843; Ashbel Green Brown, 1844–1855; Charles Phillips, 1844–1854; Kemp Plummer Battle, 1850–1854; William Henry Johnston, 1851–1852; Richard Hines, 1853–1854; Henri Herrisse, 1853–1856; Solomon Pool, 1854–1860; Joseph Blount Lucas, 1854–1858; Richard Henry Battle, 1855–1858; William Robards Wetmore, 1855–1858; Peter Evans Spruill, 1856–1858; Samuel Spencer Jackson, 1856–1860; Thadeus Charles Coleman, 1856–1857; Charles Andrews Mitchell, 1857; John Washington Graham, 1858–1860; William Lee Alexander, 1858–1859; Robert Walker Anderson, 1859–1861; William Carey Dowd, 1859; Edward Graham Morrow, 1859; Frederick Augustus Fetter, 1860–1863; George Pettigrew Bryan, 1860–1863; George Burgwin Johnston, 1860–1863; Iowa Royster, 1860–1863; Isaac E. Emerson, 1878–1879; Locke Craig, 1879–1880; Albert Lucien Cobb, 1879–1880 and 1883–1885; Robert Paine Pell, 1879–1881; Robert Watson Winston, 1880–1881; Angus Robertson Shaw, 1881–1882; Numa Fletcher Heitman, 1881–1882; Thomas Radcliffe, 1882–1883; Benjamin Franklin White, 1883–1884; Berrie Chandler McIver, 1883–1885; James Lee Love, 1883–1884; Augustus White Long, 1884; Solomon Cohen Weill, 1884–1885; James Randlette Monroe, 1885; Claudius Dockery, 1887–; Stephen Beauregard Weeks, 1887–.

THE ELISHA MITCHELL SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY.

The Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society was provisionally organized at the University of North Carolina September 24, 1883. Its founders and first promoters were the professors in the scientific department of that institution. In naming it they paid a fitting tribute to the memory of North Carolina's best known scientist.

The call which was issued to all who were thought to be interested in the promotion of science in North Carolina was favorably received, and at a second meeting held October 1, 1883, permanent organization was effected and a constitution adopted.

Prof. F. P. Venable, Ph.D., F. C. S., the first president of the society, in his report for 1883–84, states the objects of the organization as follows: "The proposed aims of the society were the arousing of an increased interest in scientific work, the building up of a spirit of research, the encouragement of those already at work, and the advancing of our knowledge of the State and its resources. The plan or system of work for the society was to have the centre of the organization at the University with enough resident members there for the transaction of business. Monthly meetings were to be held at which popular treatises on scientific subjects were to be read with the hope of interesting and training up a number of young scientific workers. An annual journal was to be published containing all papers on original work or observations contributed by members of the society." He further says that one of the aims of the society will be the collecting and preserving all scientific works published or in manuscript relating to the State, or the authors of which are North Carolinians.

The society has now been in active operation for four years. Its objects are being admirably realized, and its success has been commensurate with the expectations of the founders. Scientific papers of great value have been presented which are printed in the annual reports. Each number of the journal contains about one hundred pages.

The grades of membership are life, regular, associate, and honorary. The leading scientists of the State are united in furthering the aims of the society, and favorable notice has been taken of its work by some of the noted scientists of this country and Europe. It is in correspondence with some of the principal scientific societies of this and foreign lands.

MOISTING CO. N.Y.

CHAPTER IV.

LEADING DENOMINATIONAL COLLEGES.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

FIRST PROSPECTS OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A BAPTIST COLLEGE.

Wake Forest College belongs to the Baptists of North Carolina. In methods and management it is pre-eminently a Christian institution. Its founders and first promoters were men of fervent piety and broad philanthropy, who recognized the needs of their denomination and the State,—increased facilities for the higher education. Their first efforts were to bring the churches of their faith into harmonious union, and then they prepared the way for an educated ministry, the primary object of the college.

In June, 1829, Rev. Messrs. John Armstrong, W. R. Hinton, James McDaniel, and others, met in Tarborough and organized the "Benevolent Society," which had for its object the more effectual dissemination of the Gospel throughout the State. At the regular meeting of this society, held in Greenville, Pitt County, March 26–29, 1830, a resolution was adopted dissolving the society and transferring its funds to the Baptist State Convention, which was organized at that time.

The most prominent founders of the convention were Rev. Messrs. Samuel Wait, Thomas Meredith, and John Armstrong. The primary objects of the convention, as stated in article second of its constitution, were the education of ministers and the promotion of home and foreign missions.

At its next annual session, held at Cross-Roads Church, Wake County, in 1831, the convention accepted the offer of Rev. John Armstrong to educate students preparing for the ministry, and the board of managers were directed to send to him or to some other good school such young ministers as they should approve, and defray their expenses as far as the funds of the convention would allow.

In August, 1832, the convention convened at Reeve's Chapel, Chatham County, and there it was decided to establish a school under the auspices of the denomination, to be managed by a board of trustees elected by the convention. Rev. William Hooper, chairman of the committee on education, in his report advocated the purchase of a farm and the establishment of a school. The report was received, and it was unanimously

"*Resolved*, That the convention deem it expedient to purchase a suitable farm and adopt other preliminary measures for the establishment of a Baptist literary institution in this State, on the manual labor principle," and a committee was appointed to secure the funds and make the purchase.

At this time manual labor institutions were in great favor throughout the country. Among the institutions operating on this plan at that time were the Virginia Baptist Seminary, Mercer Seminary (Georgia), Maine Wesleyan Seminary, Oneida Institute (New York), Cumberland College, and the Pennsylvania Manual Labor Institute. The manual labor system was thought wise, both on account of health and economy.

Although the institution was intended primarily for the education of ministerial students, yet as this patronage would not support the school it was decided to admit all young men of good character.

In August, 1832, the committee appointed by the convention to select a location for the school, purchased of Dr. Calvin Jones his farm, about 16 miles from Raleigh, containing 615 acres, for $2,000.

WAKE FOREST INSTITUTE.

The board of managers, at a meeting held in Raleigh, September 25, 1832, decided that the Baptist school should be called Wake Forest Institute. It is said that in that part of Wake County bounded by the Neuse River on the south, the Franklin line on the west, and Smith's Creek on the east, the original oak forest was unusually fine. On this account the section was called the Forest of Wake, or Wake Forest; hence the name of the institution.

At this time it was hoped that the school would be opened the following February, but the board, at a subsequent meeting, postponed the beginning of the work of instruction till February, 1834.

Rev. Samuel Wait, D. D., as the general agent of the convention, did what he could in the way of collecting funds and furniture for the institute. On May 10, 1833, he was elected principal of the school. Dr. Wait was born in Washington County, N. Y., December 19, 1789. He was graduated at Columbian College, Washington, D. C., where he was for a while tutor. In 1827 he came to North Carolina on a collecting tour for that college. He so favorably impressed the Newbern Baptists that they called him for their pastor in 1827. No sooner had he made North Carolina his home than he began to labor for the organization of a Baptist State convention, the foundation of a Baptist college, and the establishment of a Baptist paper, all of which he was instrumental in accomplishing.

He was president of the institute, later college, until 1846. He was afterwards president of a female college in Oxford, and later pastor of churches in Caswell County. He died in July, 1867, "honored and respected by all, and loved with surpassing devotion by the Baptists of North Carolina."

THE CHARTER.

The institute was chartered by the General Assembly of 1833–34. At that time there was much prejudice against the Baptist denomination, and at one time it seemed as if the Legislature would refuse a charter. Finally the lower house passed the bill by a respectable majority, but on its final reading in the Senate there was a tie. The speaker, Mr. William D. Moseley, an alumnus of the University of North Carolina, gave the deciding vote in favor of the charter.

The charter conferred the most meagre privileges, and nothing was done by the State to encourage or aid the school. Rev. Dr. Samuel Wait, in a sketch of the origin and early history of the college, referring to the charter, says: "This created a board of trustees composed of such individuals as were desired, with certain provisions for perpetuating themselves, allowed the institution to acquire funds to the amount of $50,000, continuing the obligation to pay taxes the same as on all private property, and to be in force or continue twenty years and no longer. Was ever a charter given more meagre or lean than this? We have leave to be if we can. But no disposition to encourage us even to the value of a dime. We were not exempted from paying taxes. Such was the state of things then."

OPENING OF THE INSTITUTE.

Prof. W. L. Poteat, in a sketch of the college which appeared in the Raleigh Register of April 2, 1884, says: "On the first Monday of February, 1834, the exercises were opened with about twenty-five students in attendance, which number was increased to seventy in August following. What did these first students find on reaching Wake Forest? On the spot where now stands the imposing old building they found a small but comfortable frame dwelling. To the right, about where the library building stands, was the garden, both its site and embellishment still marked by the everlasting jonquils, just now venturing into the chill spring air as they did in those olden days. From a window of the magnificent public hall in the Wingate Memorial Building one may look directly down upon what was then the horse-lot. Near by was the carriage-house, 16 feet by 24, in which Mr. Wait gathered his heterogeneous charge for lectures or morning prayers. For dormitories seven good log cabins were principally relied on. The hoe and the plow were not out of sight of the blackboard and desk, for, it will be remembered, manual labor was to begin the same day with mental labor among the books."

THE MANUAL LABOR SYSTEM.

The system as first introduced here required that each student should labor three hours per day, receiving three cents per hour for his labor.

Finally the time was reduced to one hour per day, and after about four years the system was abandoned altogether.

Manual labor was unpopular with the students, and the system was never, from any standpoint, even a nominal success. Prof. W. T. Brooks, in an address before the alumni of Wake Forest College, in 1859, said: "The utter distaste which many of the students had for the system was but too evident when the bell rang for labor. When the roll was called some were taken suddenly ill (?)—unable to work; but when supper hour arrived it was very apparent that their sickness was not unto death."

Prof. L. R. Mills, in a sketch of the financial history of the college,[1] says: "It was supposed in the beginning that the students' daily labor on the farm would go a long way towards paying their board. After a close examination of their accounts for that year (1835), I find that they made on an average for a year's work $4.04."

CHARGES AND EXPENSES.

In 1835 the charges per month were as follows: Board, $6; tuition in Latin, Greek, etc., $2; tuition in English, $1.50; washing, $1; room and firewood, gratis. During this year the price of provisions advanced about 100 per cent. and the price of board was raised to $9 per month, and yet the steward's hall did not make expenses by several hundred dollars. At the close of the year the institution was in debt to the teachers, the steward, and the treasurer.

The next year was more prosperous, the number of students reaching 142.

The year 1838 was what is usually termed a "hard year." Owing to the stringency in the money market many of the banks were forced to suspend specie payments. But few of the subscriptions for the large brick building which was just completed could be collected, and the trustees found it difficult to make prompt payments. In this strait money was borrowed from the banks, and the village of Wake Forest was laid off and most of the land belonging to the college was sold. The manual labor department was abolished, the steward's hall, which had all along been an incubus, was done away with, and the students were allowed to board where they pleased.

BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENTS.

The college campus contains about thirty acres, artistically laid out and shaded by magnificent oaks.

In the account of the opening of the institute a description of the first buildings used for school purposes was given. These have all disappeared, and in their place are four large and well-arranged brick buildings.

---

[1] Wake Forest Student, Vol. III, Nos. 6, 7, and 8 (1884).

HECK-WILLIAMS BUILDING—WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

The following is a list of the buildings, with the dates of their completion.

(1) *Old Building*, 1838.—One hundred and thirty-two by 65 feet, four floors; cost $15,000. This building contains dormitories for about one hundred students, two lecture-halls, and the gymnasium.

(2) *Heck-Williams Building*, 1878.—One hundred and ten by 45 feet, with 10 feet from projection in centre, two floors; cost $10,000. The funds were contributed by Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. J. G. Williams, both of Raleigh. It contains the Philomathesian and Euzelian Society halls, the library (containing about 15,000 volumes), the reading-room, elegantly fitted up with the necessary furniture by the Hon. Charles M. Cooke, now president of the board of trustees, and two lecture-halls.

(3) *Wingate Memorial Hall*, 1880.—One hundred and two by 60 feet, with projection in front of 10 feet, two floors; cost $12,500. The first story contains a small chapel and four lecture-halls. The second story is the main hall, known as the Wingate Memorial Hall, in honor of the late president, W. M. Wingate. It will seat two thousand people, and its acoustic properties are excellent.

(4) *Lea Building* (or chemical laboratory), 1887.—The central part is 32 by 65 feet, two stories, with a wing on each side 26 by 38 feet, one story. It has been erected at a cost of $15,000, and is said to be the best arranged chemical laboratory in the South. Apparatus costing $2,000 has been recently put in, and other additions are to be made. The funds for this building were mainly contributed by Mr. A. S. Lea, of Caswell County, in whose honor it has been named.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

By legislative enactment Wake Forest Institute was changed to Wake Forest College on December 26, 1838. By the amended charter the trustees were permitted to confer the usual degrees, to hold 600 acres of land and $250,000 free from taxation. The time of the charter was extended fifty years.

In 1839 the college charges per annum were as follows: Tuition, $45; room rent, $2; bed and bedding, $4; wood, $2; servants' hire, $2; deposit for repairs, $2. Board and washing could be secured in the village at $8 per month.

To meet the payment of some debts that were being pressed, the trustees, in 1840, borrowed $10,000 from the State literary fund.

Dr. Wait resigned the presidency November 26, 1844, and his successor, Rev. William Hooper, D. D., LL. D., was elected president October 17, 1845, but did not enter upon the discharge of the duties of the position till the beginning of the next year.

Dr. Hooper was one of the first trustees of the college, and had always manifested much interest in its welfare. He was a grandson of William Hooper, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, and was born near Wilmington, N. C., in 1792. In 1812 he was graduated at the University of North Carolina, and afterwards studied theology at Princeton, N. J. He was elected professor of ancient languages in the University in 1816. In 1818 he entered the ministry of the Episcopal Church, and was for two years rector of St. John's Church, in Fayetteville. Owing to change of views he became a Baptist, resigned his rectorship, and again entered the University as professor of rhetoric,

He was afterwards a professor in South Carolina College, and came from that State to accept the presidency of Wake Forest, which he resigned in 1848. From this time his efforts in educational work were for the promotion of the higher education of women. In 1855 he was president of the Chowan Baptist Female Institute and in 1867 he became co-principal with his son-in-law, Prof. J. DeB. Hooper, of the Wilson Female Seminary. He died August 19, 1876, and was buried in the campus of the University at Chapel Hill, near the remains of President Caldwell. It has been said of him that "North Carolina has produced no better scholar, and his work at Wake Forest and the State University is to this day a fragrant memory."

The liabilities of the college continued to increase, and in 1848 amounted to $20,000. It looked as if the property of the institution would have to be sold to meet the outstanding obligations. The State was pressing for a return of its loan, and the claim for the balance due on the building was being urged. Owing to these difficulties, the president of the college and the president of the board of trustees resigned. The trustees at their meeting of this year adjourned without arranging to meet the obligations. It seemed that the end had come.

In this crisis Dr. Wait, Rev. J. S. Purefoy, and other friends of the institution rallied to its rescue, relieved it from temporary embarrassment, and before 1850 they had paid every cent of the indebtedness and secured the nucleus of a permanent endowment fund.

After the resignation of Dr. Hooper, Rev. J. B. White was elected president, which position he held till 1852.

In June, 1854, Rev. Washington Manly Wingate, D. D., was elected president. From his accession dates a new era in the history of the college. By his wise and able management, the difficulties which threatened to overwhelm the institution were surmounted and it was placed on a permanent basis.

Dr. Wingate was born in Darlington, S. C., March 22, 1828; was graduated at Wake Forest in 1849; studied theology at Furman University, and then entered the pastorate in his native State. In 1852 he became the agent of his *alma mater*, which position he held until he was called to the presidency. He remained president until his death, February 27, 1879. To write his history during the twenty-five years that he was connected with Wake Forest would be to give the history of the Baptist denomination in North Carolina for that time. For a quarter of a century he was the foremost Baptist in the State, and his influence upon the higher Christian education is not to be estimated.

Owing to the War all college exercises were suspended in May, 1862, and were not resumed until 1866. In 1864 the Confederate States authorities took possession of the college building and used it as a hospital till the close of the War.

In 1862 the total funds of the college amounted to $56,167.54. These were invested principally in State and Confederate Government bonds,

Of course most of these securities were worthless at the close of the War. At that time the endowment of the college amounted to $11,700. By 1883 it had grown to about $50,000. In 1883 $50,000 were added to the fund, making a total endowment of $100,000. Of this amount $10,000 were contributed by Mr. J. A. Bostwick, of New York. Since then Mr. Bostwick has brought the college and friends of education in North Carolina under renewed obligations to himself. In 1885 he inaugurated the "Bostwick loan fund" of $10,000, the interest of which is loaned to indigent young men for the payment of tuition fees. In 1886 the "Bostwick endowment fund" was founded, by a donation of $50,000, making his total contributions $70,000. On May 1, 1887, the endowment fund amounted to $153,006.44 and the total productive funds of the college to $172,263.04. The endowment fund is being augmented from time to time, and it is probable that before many years it will amount to several hundred thousand dollars.

In 1879 Rev. Thomas Henderson Pritchard, D. D., was elected president of the college. He is an alumnus of Wake Forest and one of the ablest Baptist ministers in the South. After accomplishing a great work for the institution, he resigned the presidency in 1882, much to the regret of the friends of the college, to again enter actively upon the work of the ministry.

After the resignation of Dr. Pritchard, Prof. W. B. Royall, of the chair of Greek, became chairman of the faculty.

In 1884 Rev. Charles E. Taylor, D. D., at that time professor of Latin, was made president. He is one of the ripest scholars in the South, having studied with distinction at Richmond College, the University of Virginia, and in Germany. His administration has been a success in every particular. Through his efforts and influence the greater part of the present endowment fund was secured, and to him, more than to any other one man, is due the present efficiency of the college.

SCHOOLS AND DEGREES.

The course of study comprises ten schools, viz: Latin language and literature, Greek language and literature, English language and literature, modern languages, pure mathematics, physics and applied mathematics, chemistry, natural history, moral philosophy, and political science.

For admission to the college the requirements are about the same as at the State University. The requirements for degrees are as follows:

Bachelor of Letters.—The student must be a proficient in the schools (that is, he must have obtained 75 per cent. of the maximum of scholarship on each study in the school) of Latin language and literature, Greek language and literature, English language and literature, moral philosophy, and political science, and in French or German, and experimental physics.

Bachelor of Science.—English language and literature, pure mathe-

metics, physics and applied mathematics, chemistry, natural history, political science, and in French or German.

Bachelor of Arts.—Latin language and literature, Greek language and literature, English language and literature, pure mathematics, physics and applied mathematics, moral philosophy, and political science, and in junior chemistry, zoölogy, and geology.

Master of Arts.—All of the schools.

A course is also given preliminary to the study of medicine, but leading to no degree.

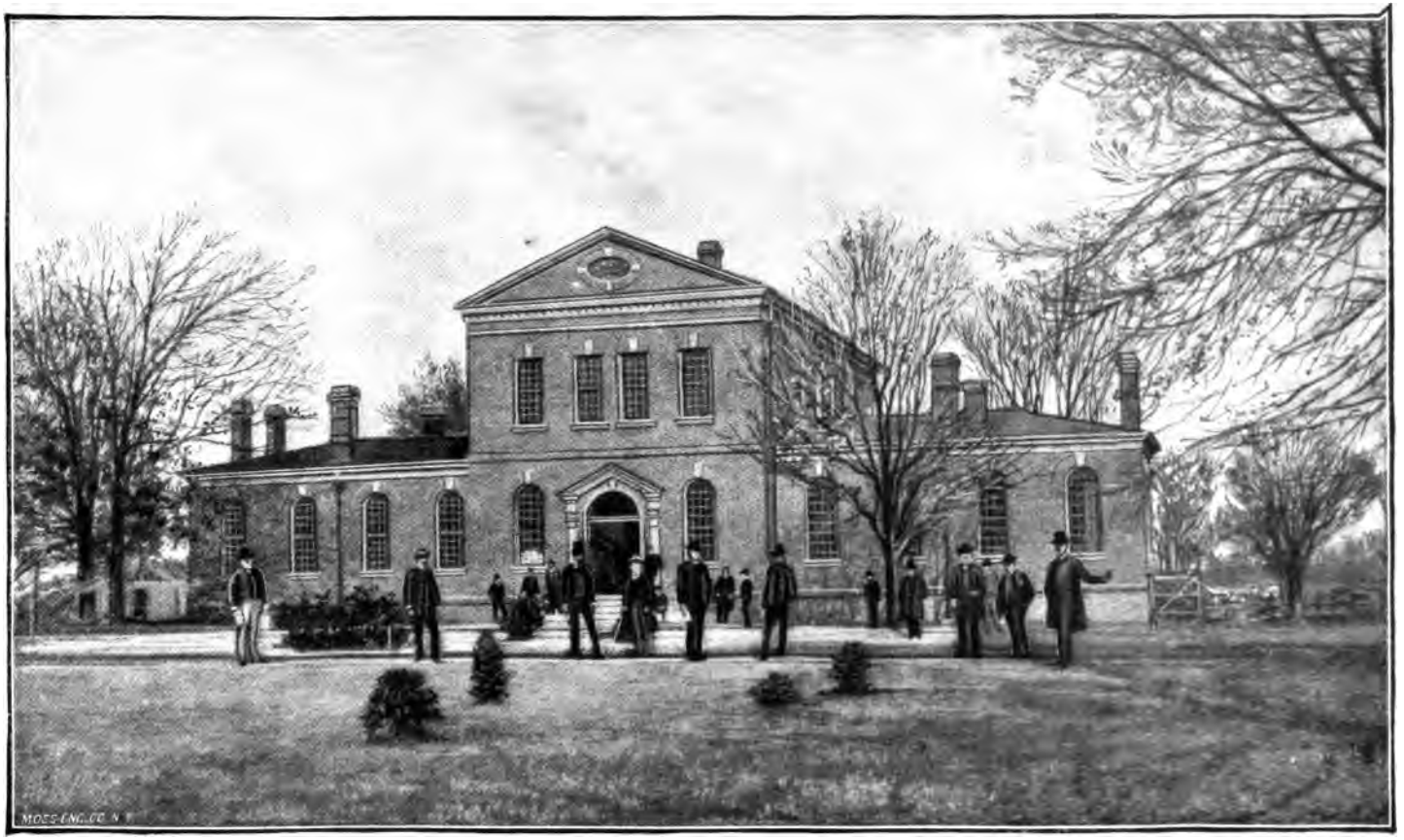
Candidates for degrees are required during their Senior year to deliver four public orations, or to submit in lieu thereof, under certain conditions, theses.

LITERARY SOCIETIES.

But two literary societies are allowed, the Euzelian and the Philomathesian. They were founded in February, 1835, and there has ever been a healthy rivalry between them. As the college has grown in prosperity, the good effects have been felt in the societies. For many years they occupied halls on the fourth floor of the old college building, but were given large and comfortable quarters on the second floor of the Heck-Williams building on its completion in 1878. The college library and the society libraries were then consolidated and placed in "Library Hall," which is in the centre of the building and separates the society halls. It is said that there are not two prettier or more handsomely furnished college-society halls in the South than those at Wake Forest. The walls, tastefully frescoed and panelled, are adorned with oil portraits of members who have honored their *alma mater* and reflected credit on their societies. The "Phi" color is red and the "Eu" blue, and these colors are displayed on their banners and regalia. Their mottoes are, respectively, "Esse quam videri malo" and "Inveniam viam aut faciam."

In preparing a young man for the active duties of life, these societies are worthy of special mention as an important adjunct of the college. Each Friday night and Saturday morning during the session is devoted to debate, reading of essays, and transacting the business of the society. The rules of parliamentary procedure are strictly enforced. The student has here an opportunity to formulate and express in his own language the information gathered in the recitation room. He learns to think and speak while on his feet. The proceedings of the societies are kept secret, but in February of each year they celebrate the anniversary of their organization by a public debate and orations.

The Wake Forest Student, established in January, 1882, and second to no college periodical of its class in the country, is published by the societies. A medal is awarded each year to the student contributing the best article to this magazine. Besides this, each society gives an


MOES-ENG.CO. N.Y.

[illegible]

nually two medals, one for improvement in debate and the other for the best essay, open to competition among its members only.

During the last fifty years the societies have made a noble record, as is attested by the success of their members in this and other States. With the increasing prosperity of the college, their future usefulness is assured.[1]

Greek-letter fraternities are not permitted in the college.

INFLUENCE OF THE COLLEGE.

Wake Forest has an honorable record. Since its foundation seventy instructors and twenty-five hundred students have been connected with the institution. More than four hundred of the students have become ministers of the Gospel, eight have been college presidents, and a large number have been professors in various institutions. They have served their country in both the State and National Legislatures, have adorned the highest judicial tribunals of the State, and as farmers, teachers, physicians, merchants, and manufacturers have proved themselves good and progressive citizens.

Wake Forest stands second to no educational institution in the State. The Faculty is liberal and progressive. It contains men who have been graduated with distinction at the University of Virginia, Leipsic, Johns Hopkins, and other well-known institutions.

The last catalogue shows nine professors and a student attendance of two hundred, representing seven States.[2]

The close proximity of the college to the State capital gives its students a manifest advantage in the observation of political and economic phenomena. They have access to the State library and museums, and the privilege of attending the sessions of the State Legislature. Theirs is the advantage of both village and city life.

Liberal and philanthropic friends, North and South, have established the institution on a good financial basis. Its influence is extending beyond State limits, and its future is bright with promise.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

PRESBYTERIAN INFLUENCE.

The pioneer promoters of advanced educational work in North Carolina were Presbyterians. It was through their endeavors that Queen's College was established. Failing to secure Royal recognition for that institution, the name was changed to Liberty Hall Academy and chartered by the State Legislature. After the suspension of Liberty Hall the Presbyterians sent their sons to Princeton, Mt. Zion College in

[1] This account of the societies was prepared by the writer for a sketch of the college which appeared in the Raleigh (N. C.) State Chronicle of June 11, 1886.

[2] Since the above was written two additional professors have been elected, and the student attendance has increased to two hundred and twenty-five.

South Carolina, and later to the University of North Carolina. It is said that it was through their efforts that the clause providing for a University was inserted in the State Constitution. But the expenses of educating at those institutions prevented many of the citizens of the western part of the State from giving their sons the advantage of collegiate training, so they determined to have a college located in their midst.

The first definite move for this purpose was a convention held at Lincolnton in September, 1820, which was attended by representatives from both the Carolinas. A board of trustees was named, and about the close of that year the State Legislature granted a charter for

WESTERN COLLEGE.

The charter was liberal in its provisions. The trustees constituted a close corporation without ecclesiastical connection or control. The reason assigned in the charter for the establishment of this college is "that the more western counties in the State are distant from Chapel Hill, which renders it inconvenient for their youth to prosecute their education there." It was provided that the institution should be located "somewhere to the south-west of Yadkin River." More than half the trustees were Presbyterians.

There was much opposition to the establishment of the college by the friends of the University. The trustees could not agree as to the location, or the selection of professors. They met from time to time till 1824, when the project was abandoned. But the idea still lived, and the Presbyterians decided to establish a denominational college on the manual labor plan. The theory was that indigent students could do sufficient work to pay their college expenses, while the financially better-circumstanced would be benefited physically and mentally by the amount of labor required.

DAVIDSON COLLEGE.

At the meeting of the Concord Presbytery, then embracing that part of the State south-east of the Yadkin River, at Prospect Church, in the spring of 1835, resolutions were adopted looking to the establishment of a Presbyterian college in that section.

A prominent alumnus of Davidson, A. Leazar, Esq., in a recent address, referring to the early history of his *alma mater*, said: "The unwritten story is that upon a black-board standing against the wall of the log house at Prospect was written, by the hand of Rev. Robert H. Morrison, the modest and unambitious declaration of those wise men, that 'with reliance upon God's blessing' they would undertake the establishment of a school for the promotion of liberal learning 'preparatory to the Gospel ministry.' To Rev. Messrs. R. H. Morrison, John Robinson, Stephen Frontis, and Samuel Williamson, with Elders Robert Bur-

DAVIDSON COLLEGE—MAIN BUILDING.

ton, William Lee Davidson, John Phifer, and Joseph Young, was committed the responsibility of preparing plans and selecting a location for the college."

In the fall of 1835 arrangements were perfected to begin the erection of the necessary buildings, and the following summer a site was chosen in the northern part of Mecklenburg County, near the Iredell County line, which has been called "the literary and geographical centre of the State." William Lee Davidson, a son of General William Davidson, donated the building site, besides a large tract of land and other valuable gifts. Rev. Dr. Morrison and Rev. P. J. Sparrow secured subscriptions amounting to $30,000.

The institution was named Davidson College in honor of General William Davidson, who fell while bravely fighting for the liberty of his country at Cowan's Ford, on the Catawba River, about 7 miles from where the college stands, on February 1, 1781. General Davidson was born in Lancaster County, Pa., in 1746. His father, George Davidson, came to North Carolina in 1750, and settled in that part of Rowan County which is now Iredell. General Davidson was probably educated at Crowfield Academy and Queen's College. He entered the Continental Army as major of the Fourth Regiment of North Carolina troops, under Colonel Thomas Polk, in General Nash's brigade. He was with Washington the greater part of the time from 1776–79. He lost his life in the engagement with the forces of Lord Cornwallis at Cowan's Ford, to which reference has been made. His sword hangs in Davidson College Museum. The Continental Congress passed resolutions eulogizing him and ordered a monument to be erected to his memory, which, however, was never done. No shaft marks his resting place. Davidson College is his monument. He could not have one nobler and, it is to be hoped, more enduring.

The college was opened in March, 1837, with 66 students and the following Faculty: Rev. R. H. Morrison, president; Rev. P. J. Sparrow professor of languages; and Mortimer D. Johnston, tutor of mathemat, ics. A charter was granted by the Legislature December 28, 1838. The manual labor system was introduced, but proving a failure here, as at Wake Forest College, it was abandoned after a trial of four years.

In 1855 the institution was placed on a good financial basis by the magnificent bequest of Maxwell Chambers, of Salisbury, N. C., amounting to $258,000. But the limit of the endowment as provided by the charter was $200,000; so only that amount could be received.

The college prospered until the outbreak of the Civil War. It continued its operations during that conflict with from four to six professors, and was not suspended till just before the surrender of Lee. It was, however, soon re-opened. About $100,000 of its endowment was lost by reason of the War.

Since the establishment of the institution the following have held the office of president: Rev. R. H. Morrison, D. D., 1837–40; Rev. Samuel

Williamson, D. D., 1841–54; Rev. Drury Lacy, D. D., 1855–60; Rev. J. L. Kilpatrick, D. D., 1860–66; Rev. G. W. McPhail, D. D., LL. D., 1866–71; Prof. J. R. Blake, A. M. (chairman of Faculty), 1871–77; Rev. A. D. Hepburn, D. D., LL. D., 1877–85; Rev. Luther McKinnon, D. D., 1885.

PRESENT STATUS OF THE INSTITUTION.

The college is under Presbyterial control. It was established by the Concord Presbytery, but from time to time other Presbyteries have been invited to take part in the oversight of the institution, until now each of the Presbyteries in the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida has representatives in the board of trustees.

The endowment (invested funds) amounts to $105,000. There are thirteen separate buildings belonging to the college, valued at $150,000, viz: The main college building, the chapel, two society buildings, three dormitory buildings, and six professors' houses, all of brick, except three of the residences.

There are five endowed scholarships, viz: One of $3,000, the Maxwell Chambers scholarship, endowed by the Presbyterian Church of Salisbury, N. C.; one of $1,500, the D. A. Davis scholarship, also endowed by the Salisbury Presbyterian Church; two of $1,000, the George Bower scholarship, endowed by Mrs. A. C. Davis, of Salisbury, and the Thomas Brown scholarship, endowed by Brown & Bro., of Winston, N. C.; and one of $500, endowed by General R. Barringer and George E. Wilson, Esq., of Charlotte, N. C. Some of these entitle the incumbent to free tuition, and others go to pay the room rent and incidental expenses of the nominee.

There are two literary societies connected with the institution, the Philanthropic and the Eumenean. Each has a commodious and handsomely furnished hall. Their exercises consist in debate, declamation, and composition. Under their auspices the Davidson Monthly, a literary magazine of merit, is published.

Each society annually awards a debater's, an essayist's, and a declaimer's medal; and the two together award an orator's medal, which, in a public contest, is competed for by representatives from each society.

The college and society libraries together number about 11,000 volumes.

Greek letter fraternities are allowed, and each of the following has a chapter at the college: Mystic Seven, $\Sigma A E$, $K A$, and $\Phi A X$.

Two regular courses of study leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, each requiring four years, are provided. The requirements for admission are about the same as at the State University. A post-graduate course leading to the degree of Master of Arts is offered. The classes are divided into Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior, and there is but little latitude allowed in the choice of elect-

ive studies. Davidson College is noted for thoroughness, and it ranks with the best colleges of the South.

The necessary expenses of a student for the collegiate year of ten months is about $250, the same as at the University and other colleges of the State.

The faculty numbers 8 professors, and during the session of 1886–87 there were 119 students enrolled.

Since the opening of the institution (including the session of 1886–87) there have been 1,875 young men enrolled as students, of whom 571 have been graduated.

Many of North Carolina's most honored and best known citizens have been and are alumni of Davidson. Not only North Carolina but many other States, especially of the South, have appreciated the influence of those who were educated at this institution.

TRINITY COLLEGE.

THE BEGINNINGS AND HISTORY OF THE INSTITUTION.[1]

Trinity College is managed by a board of trustees appointed by the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. It is distinctively a denominational college, and from humble beginnings it is now ranked among the leading institutions for the higher education in the State. It is located in Randolph County, near the sources of the Cape Fear and Uwharrie Rivers, 5 miles from the town of High Point, on the North Carolina Railroad, and 100 miles west of the capital of the State.

The beginnings of this institution are to be found in the grammar school, established in 1838, near the present location of the college, by the Rev. Brantly York, D. D. The following year this school was moved to the present site, a good framed building erected, and a charter secured from the Legislature for the institution under the name of Union Institute. The object of the founders was to establish an academy in which their sons and those of their neighbors might receive a good practical education.

In 1842 Dr. York resigned the management of the school, and Rev. B. Craven, then nineteen years old, was elected to take charge. From 1843 to 1850 the annual gross income of the school varied from $300 to $1,800, the general average being about $1,200. For this period the student attendance varied from 28 to 184, the average being about 105.

In January, 1851, the institution was rechartered, the name being changed to Normal College. By this new charter the school was

[1] The materials for this sketch are drawn from an address by Rev. Dr. B. Craven, in The Centennial of Methodism in North Carolina, Raleigh, 1876, an account of Trinity College by Prof. J. F. Heitman in the Raleigh Register, and data furnished by Mr. A. W. Long, now graduate student in English of the Johns Hopkins University, and late professor of history and English literature in Trinity College.

brought under State supervision. The Governor of the State was made *ex-officio* president of the board of trustees, and the superintendent of common schools, secretary. The object of this connection was to secure a better grade of teachers for the common schools. By a provision of the charter a certificate from the Normal College was made lawful evidence of qualification to teach in the public schools, and no further examination was required.

The institution became very popular, and the number of students rapidly increased. The good results that were expected from the normal feature did not follow. On the contrary, it worked harm. Many received the normal certificate who were not at all adequately qualified for teaching the most elementary branches, and yet they were authorized to teach in any common school in the State which might be open to them. During the normal period, 1851 to 1859, the average annual number of matriculations was 197, and the gross income for the same time averaged about $5,000 per annum.

Trinity College.

At the annual session of the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, held at Salisbury, in 1851, the first connection between the conference and this school was formed. The trustees of the college agreed that young men preparing for the ministry should be educated without charge, and in return the conference indorsed the institution and annually appointed a visiting committee.

In 1853 the charter was amended, giving the college authority to confer any and all degrees and do all other acts usually granted to literary institutions of high grade. The trustees were loaned $10,000 from the State literary fund, which was used for building purposes.

The management of the institution was transferred to the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, in 1856. This transfer was not fully effected until 1858, and in 1859, by an act

of the Legislature, the college was vested in the Conference, with all the rights and privileges usually granted in such cases, the name being changed from Normal to Trinity College. By this act all connection with the State was severed, all normal features annulled, and the institution placed on the same footing as the other denominational colleges.

From 1859 to 1862 the gross income averaged $7,500 per annum and the number of students 204. During the War the exercises were continued, but with a constantly decreasing number of students. In 1863 President Craven resigned and Prof. W. T. Gannaway was placed in charge as president *pro tempore*, which position he held until 1865. On the arrival of General Hardee's corps in the village in April, 1865, exercises were suspended. Dr. Craven was re-elected president in 1865, and in January, 1866, the exercises were resumed.

On November 7, 1882, the honored president and founder of the college and one of the foremost men in the State, Rev. Braxton Craven, D. D., LL. D., died. His death was a sad blow to the institution, and it is just beginning to recover from the effects. Prof. W. H. Pegram was appointed chairman of the faculty until the trustees could elect a president.

In 1883 the Rev. M. L. Wood, D. D., became president. The institution became embarrassed, and at the close of the fall term of 1884 Dr. Wood resigned. The number of students continued to grow smaller, and many of the friends of the college were despondent as to its future. Just at this juncture three noble laymen of the Methodist Church, Messrs. Julian S. Carr, J. W. Alspaugh, and James A. Gray, came forward and proposed to the Conference that they would give $3,000 per year, for two years, for the support of the college, provided they should be allowed to manage the institution in their own way (subject to the general supervision of the trustees), and further provided that the Conference would contribute $2,500 per year as a supplement to their contribution. Their proposition was accepted, and they were constituted the "committee of management."

President Wood and Prof. L. Johnson, of the chair of mathematics, having resigned, the remaining members of the faculty were retained under the new management. They were Prof. J. F. Heitman, chairman of the faculty and chair of metaphysics; Prof. M. T. Gannaway, chair of Latin and French; and Prof. W. H. Pegram, chair of natural science. Mr. H. H. Williams, A. M., was elected professor of Greek and German; Mr. J. M. Bandy, Ph. B., of mathematics; and Mr. A. W. Long, A. B., of history and English literature. Mr. N. C. English, A. M., was elected professor of business law and principal of the preparatory department.

During the two years of this management, the college took several decided steps forward. The curriculum was broadened, examinations were made more rigid, and the system of grading examination papers

CHAPTER V.

THE HIGHER FEMALE EDUCATION.

FEMALE SCHOOLS.

The State has never made the least provision for the higher female education, and it was not until the beginning of the present century that organized individual or denominational effort was made to establish female schools.

In the promotion of the higher education, as well as of primary education, the best results can not, as a rule, be attained by individual or denominational endeavor operating without State competition, and so at no time have the girls of North Carolina had opportunities for intellectual development equal to those provided for the boys. The reason for this is that few individuals or denominations can provide for an institution so munificently as can a State, and if able, some stimulus is generally necessary to induce them to do it. The male colleges have always had the State University to quicken them to emulation, and in their efforts to surpass it in equipment and in the character of the instruction offered, steady growth and development have resulted.

The first and best of the early female schools was the Salem Female Academy, founded by the Moravians in 1802, an account of which is given in this connection. Other female schools which flourished before the late Civil War, and still exist, are St. Mary's School (Episcopal), Raleigh, Wake County, established 1842; Greensborough Female College (Methodist Episcopal, South), Greensborough, Guilford County, 1846; Chowan Baptist Female Institute (Baptist), Murfreesboro', Chowan County, 1848; Thomasville Female College, Thomasville, Davidson County, 1849; Asheville Female College (Methodist Episcopal, South), Asheville, Buncombe County, 1850; Wesleyan Female College, Murfreesboro', Chowan County, 1853; Charlotte Female Institute (Presbyterian), Charlotte, Mecklenburgh County, 1857; Select Boarding and Day School, Hillsborough, Orange County, 1857; Davenport Female College, Lenoir, Caldwell County, 1858; Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary (Ev. Lutheran), Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County, 1858. Of those that no longer exist the following were prominent: Lochiel, near Hillsborough, Orange County, opened and conducted for a while by Walker Anderson, at one time a professor in the University of North Carolina, and later chief-justice of Florida; Rock Rest, near Haw River, Alamance County, afterwards removed to Pittsborough, Chatham County; Edgeworth Seminary, Greensborough, Guilford County, established under the auspices of Governor John M. Morehead; Floral Female College, Shoe Heel, Robeson

County; and female schools at Williamston, Granville County; Warrenton, Warren County; and Milton, Caswell County.

The following institutions have been recently established: Peace Institute, Raleigh, Wake County, 1872; Shelby Female College, Shelby, Cleveland County; Mt. St. Joseph College (Roman Catholic), Hickory, Catawba County, 1880; Claremont Female College, Hickory, 1880; Statesville Female College, Statesville, Iredell County, 1883. Other institutions of merit might be mentioned, for nearly every town in the State of any size has its female academy.

The following sketches of the leading female schools, given in the order of their establishment, will show the character of the provision made for the higher education of women in North Carolina.

SALEM FEMALE ACADEMY.

The Salem Female Academy, so well and favorably known throughout the South, is located at Salem, Forsyth County, in the north-western part of the State. The property of the institution is valued at $200,000. Salem is situated immediately adjacent to Winston, and they are often called the "twin cities." These towns are in the midst of a rolling, woodland country, among the foot-hills of the Blue Ridge, at an elevation of about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea.

This school "is one of the five institutions of higher learning in the United States which are the property of the American Moravian Church, and are conducted under the supervision of the executive boards of its provinces, North and South. The first Moravian boarding schools in this country were institutions in which the children of the church were educated. As their parents, by reason of the responsibilities incurred in their missionary enterprises, were incapacitated for providing for these children, their education and maintenance devolved entirely upon the church. The sons and daughters of both laymen and clergymen were accordingly placed at schools, whose government, domestic arrangements, and routine life closely resembled those of the family, and were, in fact, designed as far as possible to compensate their pupils for the loss of home. Parental training, thorough instruction in useful knowledge, and scrupulous attention to religious culture were characteristics of those early schools, and are still the main features of the modern schools of which they were the precursors."

The following facts concerning the academy were furnished the writer by Rev. Edward Rondthaler, D. D., one of the principals. Visitors in Salem toward the close of the last century were often impressed with the superior educational facilities enjoyed by the Moravian youth of this small town, and expressed the desire that their children might become partakers in their advantages. Thus the impulse was awakened in the minds of some of the Moravian people to serve God by ministering to the educational needs of the South. A work for girls was *accordingly* devised under the direction of an experienced educator,

Bishop Reichel, who had been the founder of a similar institution for boys in the North.

All the conditions of such an enterprise needed to be supplied *de novo* and out of small means. Several years were thus occupied. Rev. Samuel Kramsch, a gentleman of fine scholastic culture, was appointed principal on October 31, 1802. Several ladies were selected as assistants. On October 5, 1803, the corner-stone of a new building was laid with appropriate ceremonies. The spirit which animated the founders appeared in the corner-stone document, which stated that the stone was laid "with fervent prayer to our Lord, that by the school to be established in this house, His Name may be glorified, His Kingdom of Grace be enlarged in this country, and the salvation of souls of those who shall be educated therein be promoted." This prayer has been fulfilled during four-score years to a degree which the founders could not have anticipated.

On May 16, 1804, the first pupils came from abroad. The curriculum at that time was as follows: Reading, grammar, writing, arithmetic, history, geography, German, plain needle-work, music, drawing, and ornamental needle-work. Admittance was limited to the years between eight and twelve, and the stay terminated at the age of fifteen years. Gradually the number of pupils increased until every State in the South was represented, and some of them very largely. The curriculum was enlarged, until in the "select class" a fair collegiate course was enjoyed without graduation, however. The academy was only incorporated at a late date—February 3, 1866—and its first diploma of graduation was conferred in 1877.

The new academy building was erected 1854–56, during the principalship of the widely known and revered Rev. Robert de Schweinitz. There were at that time 216 boarding pupils, the largest number until the years of the Civil War, when the school was overcrowded with pupils sent as much for shelter and protection as for education.

The whole number of alumnæ, not including day pupils, has been between six and seven thousand. The number of graduates since 1877 is 153.

The school is regularly graded, with a four years' mathematical and classical course. Special advantages are offered in music, painting, drawing, and needle-work. A commercial course is also provided. Technically, it belongs to the preparatory schools, its object being to carry its pupils to the standard of entrance required at Vassar, Wellesley, or Smith Colleges.

The corps of instructors at this time numbers 26. During the session of 1886–87 ,there were 222 students in attendance, representing eleven States.

The influence of the Salem Female Academy has been wide-spread. For many years it was the only institution of repute in the South for female education. Its pupils have, therefore, been unusually well rep-

[illegible] of the leading families of the South. A great many of its [illegible] the [illegible] of [illegible] of [illegible] and [illegible] [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

ST. MARY'S SCHOOL.

This is the first female college chartered in North Carolina, and, with the exception of the Wesleyan Female College at Macon, Georgia, the first south of the Potomac.

A site for the institution, consisting of 40 acres, was secured, and in September, 1843, the corner-stone of the college building was laid. This building, costing about $20,000, was completed in the summer of 1845.

In 1846 the institution was opened for students, with the Rev. Solomon Lea as president. Mr. Lea resigned in December, 1847, and was succeeded by the late Rev. Albert M. Shipp, D. D., afterwards professor in Vanderbilt University, Tennessee. In 1850 the Rev. Charles F. Deems, at that time a professor in the University of North Carolina and now pastor of the Church of the Strangers, in New York City, became president, who in turn was succeeded by Rev. T. M. Jones, D. D., in 1854.

Owing to the large attendance the building was enlarged in 1856, and again in 1859. The building was burned August 9, 1863, and the War prevented the immediate rebuilding.

In 1869 a new charter was secured for the institution, and a board of trustees was elected in 1870. The present school building was commenced in 1871, and on August 27, 1873, the college was opened with 9 teachers, and, under the presidency of Doctor Jones, has continued in successful operation since.

A preparatory course, and a collegiate course requiring four years are provided. The faculty at this time numbers 15, and during the session of 1886–87 there were 186 students, representing six States, in attendance.

CHOWAN BAPTIST FEMALE INSTITUTE.

The Chowan Baptist Female Institute is located at Murfreesborough, Chowan County, in the north-eastern part of the State. The campus, embracing 28 acres, is a beautiful place. This institution is the pride of eastern Carolina, and is one of the best equipped and most thorough in the State. Its history is interesting as a successful denominational effort in behalf of the higher female education.

In 1848 the Bertie Union Meeting (Baptist), embracing the counties of Northampton, Hertford, and Bertie, recognizing the need for female education, sent a communication to the Chowan Baptist Association asking that a high school for girls be established by the association.

This request was acted upon favorably, and trustees were appointed with instructions to make arrangements for such a school.

The trustees purchased and fitted up a house and lot in Murfreesborough at a cost of $1,225. The school was formally opened October 11, 1848, with the Rev. A. McDowell, D. D., of South Carolina, a graduate of Wake Forest College, as principal. In 1849 small-pox in the town necessitated the suspension of the school, but work was resumed the following month, with Rev. M. R. Forey as principal.

The rapidly growing patronage of the school made it necessary to have larger buildings. So encouraging was the outlook that in 1851 a joint stock company took charge of the school, selected a new site, and contracted for the large and handsome brick building now occupied, which was completed the following year. The property at that time was estimated at $35,000, but with the improvements which have since been added it is valued at more than $50,000. The funds were contributed principally by the Chowan Association, though other associations, especially the Portsmouth (Va.) Association, aided handsomely. With its enlarged facilities the institution was soon filled with young ladies from the States of North Carolina, Virginia, South Carolina, Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia, Texas, Maryland, and New York, and the District of Columbia.

Rev. Mr. Forey was succeeded in the principalship by Rev. William Hooper, D. D., LL. D., in 1854. The institute continued its work throughout the War, although it was not far from the scene of active military operations.

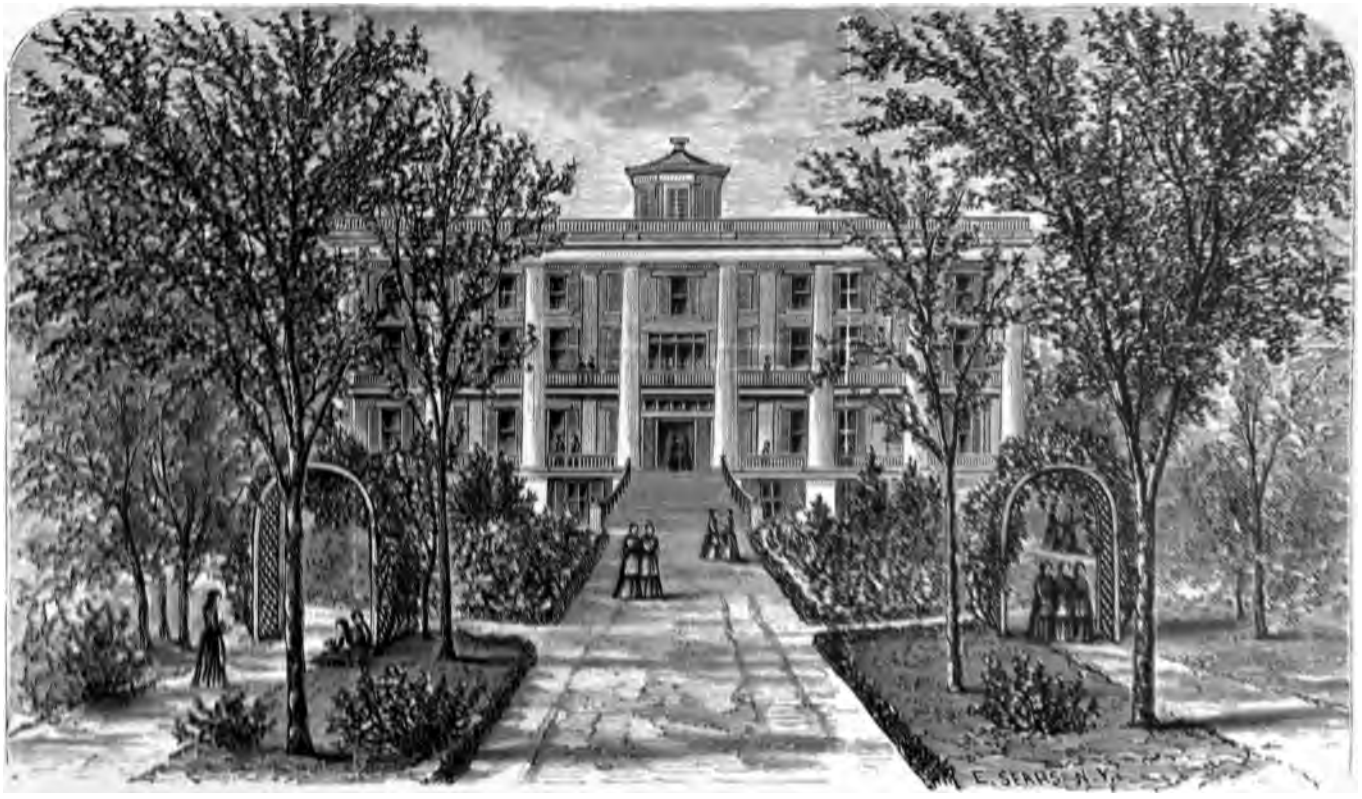
In 1862 Dr. Hooper resigned and Dr. A. McDowell, who had returned to the institution in 1855 as professor of mathematics and natural science, was elected president.

In 1878 the joint stock company gave the institute to the Baptist denomination. Although there are other Baptist schools in the State conducted by individuals, this is the only school property devoted to female education held by the denomination.

On May 27, 1881, Dr. McDowell died. Prof. John B. Brewer, at that time president of the Wilson Collegiate Seminary for young ladies, was elected to the presidency, and assumed the duties of the position in October, 1881. President Brewer is one of the foremost educators in the State. He is a graduate of Wake Forest College, and has associated with him 8 teachers from some of the best schools of our country. There are two departments—the preparatory, requiring two years, and the collegiate, requiring four years, for completion. Since its foundation the average attendance at this school has been about 100, nearly all of whom were boarders. As an evidence of its prosperity it may be well to add that the present building is soon to be greatly enlarged to meet the increasing demand for room.

THOMASVILLE FEMALE COLLEGE.

This institution is located at Thomasville, in Davidson County, near the centre of the State. It was established in 1849, by Mrs. Charles Mock, and was called Silva Grove Female Seminary. During the presidency of Rev. Charles F. Deems, D. D., who was prominent in educational work in North Carolina before the war, and is at this time a well-known pastor in New York City, it was ·d by the Legislature, in 1855, as Glen Anna Female Seminary. this the school came under the management of Mr. John › placed it on a bet-



CHOWAN BAPTIST FEMALE INSTITUTE.

ter basis by erecting a large four-story brick building and equipping it for school purposes. At the outbreak of the War the attendance numbered one hundred and fifty young ladies, from several of the Southern States. The exercises were continued during the War. In 1867 the name of the institution was changed by act of the Legislature to Thomasville Female College. After the death of Mr. Thomas, in 1873, the institution was closed for a year and a half. In 1874 the property was purchased by Prof. H. W. Reinhart, of Richmond College, and the school re-opened. In 1879 a large addition was made to the building, making it one of the largest and most attractive school buildings in the State. In 1885 the Rev. J. N. Stallings, an alumnus of the University of North Carolina, became principal. The institution is divided into primary, preparatory, collegiate, ornamental, and domestic departments. The corps of instructors numbers nine, and the catalogue for 1886–87 shows a student attendance of eighty-three.

PEACE INSTITUTE.

This institution is situated at Raleigh, about one mile from the State capitol. The grounds comprise 8 acres, artistically laid out and admirably suited for exercise and amusement. The main building, costing more than $40,000, is lighted by gas and electricity, and is heated by steam. It is claimed that it is the largest and best equipped school building in the State.

In 1857 the plan of having a school of high grade for young ladies, at the State capital, was discussed by many prominent men in the North Carolina Synod of the Presbyterian Church. Steps were taken to establish such a school, William Peace, an elder in the Raleigh Presbyterian Church, heading the subscription list with $10,000, and it is in his honor that the school is called Peace Institute.

Presbyterians throughout the State contributed liberally, and in 1858 the erection of a building was commenced.

The War prevented the opening of the school, and the Confederate government took charge of the building for hospital purposes. After the fall of the Confederacy, the Federal authorities took possession and used it for the Freedmen's Bureau. When the directors again got control of the property it was in such a condition that they almost despaired of putting it in a suitable condition for school purposes, and were on the point of selling it to Rev. Dr. Tupper, president of Shaw University, for the use of a colored school, but some friends came forward and contributed sufficient funds to enable the directors to make the necessary repairs, and the building was made ready for the school.

In 1872 the property was leased to Rev. R. Burwell, D. D., and his son, John B. Burwell, A. M., at that time principals of the Charlotte Female Institute, and since then it has been under their direction.

Dr. Burwell has probably been connected longer with institutions for girls than any other educator in the State. In 1837 he opened a female

that the quality of the higher female education will be equal to that provided in most of the Northern States.

But it must not be judged from the above that North Carolina has no good female schools, nor that they are managed wholly on selfish principles. The principals of these schools are men of liberal culture, devoted to their profession, and with the means at their disposal they deserve great credit for having placed the standard of instruction as high as it is.

A well known professor in one of the leading female schools says that "the higher female education in North Carolina is not *high*." But while the courses of study in the female schools are not very extended, yet the instruction given, as far as it goes, is thorough. Most of these institutions give from three to five years' courses in Latin, French, German, history, English language and literature, the natural sciences, and mathematics as far as and including trigonometry.

The following schedule of classes and studies required at Peace Institute will give a fair and comprehensive view of the extent and character of the subjects taught in the collegiate departments of the leading female schools in the State, for in the main their curricula are about the same:

First Class.		Second Class.	
First term, twenty weeks.	*Second term, twenty weeks.*	*First term, twenty weeks.*	*Second term, twenty weeks.*
Higher lessons in English.* Reading and spelling.†	Higher lessons in English completed. Elocution and spelling.	Grammatical analysis. Elocution and spelling.	English synonymes. Elocution and spelling.
Arithmetic to percentage.	Arithmetic completed.	Algebra begun.	Algebra completed.
First lessons in botany.	Physiology.	Natural history.	Physics.
History of the United States.	History of England.	Ancient history commenced.	Ancient history completed.
Latin grammar and reader.	Cæsar.	Sallust.	Virgil.
French grammar.	French grammar. Reading from different authors.	Grammar. Reading from different authors. Composition or letters.	Reading from different authors. Composition or letters.
German grammar.	German grammar. Sprachlehrer.	Sprachlehrer continued. Compositions.	Reading from different authors.

Junior Class.		Senior Class.	
First term, twenty weeks.	*Second term, twenty weeks.*	*First term, twenty weeks.*	*Second term, twenty weeks.*
Rhetoric and composition commenced. Elocution.	Rhetoric and composition completed. Elocution.	English literature and elocution.	Principles of criticism.
Geometry.	Trigonometry, plane.‡	Trigonometry, spherical.‡	Arithmetic reviewed.
Chemistry.	Geology.	Physical geography.	Astronomy and history of science.
General history commenced.	General history completed.	Mental philosophy.	Moral philosophy and evidences of Christianity.
Cicero.	Horace commenced.	Horace completed.	Livy.
Grammar Larousse. Fables de Lafontaine. Composition.	Grammar Larousse. Littérature contemporaine. Compositions.	Entretiens sur la Grammaire. Molière. Compositions.	Littérature classique. Racine.
Selections from the classics. Compositions.	Weber's Literature. Compositions.	Hayes' Grammar. Compositions.	Goethe. Schiller.

* All pupils are required to take these schools; the rest elective.
† Spelling and dictation exercises through second year.
‡ In lieu of these, book-keeping and advanced arithmetic can be taken.

The charges for board and tuition in the regular course as represented above, in the leading female schools of the State, amount to about $250 per annum.

Nearly all the institutions of which accounts have been given provide good courses in vocal and instrumental music, in pastel, charcoal, and crayon drawing, and in oil and water-color painting, for which extra charges are made. One criticism of the higher education provided for young ladies in North Carolina is that more attention is given to the attainment of these accomplishments than to the acquirement of a substantial education. A professor in one of these schools writes: "It seems to me that the more cultured (?) of our people care less for a substantial education for their girls than the masses do. Poverty and necessity are driving us from the heathenish notion that all the preparation a woman needs for the battle of life is a delicate body, a pretty face, and a musical voice."

The leading institutions have libraries varying from five hundred to two thousand volumes. As a rule their stock of scientific apparatus is small and insufficient. The great need of all these schools is funds.

The cheapest and best way to educate the next generation is to educate every girl of the present one. The mother gives more education that is of practical effect in life than all the teachers. It has been well said that "the physical, mental, and moral muscles of a child are beginning to harden before he ever gets into the hands of a teacher." A better and more healthful sentiment in regard to the education of women is growing up in the Old North State, which, it is hoped, will soon develop itself in a practical way.

CHAPTER VI.

SECONDARY INSTRUCTION.

GENERAL CRITICAL SURVEY.

Schools for secondary instruction are numerous, but it is impossible to collect full and reliable statistics concerning them. The State superintendent of public instruction informs the writer that he does not know the number of private schools in the State, and that no provision is made for collecting information concerning them. The reports which they make to the United States Commissioner of Education are meagre and unsatisfactory, and private individual effort to reach them has proved unsuccessful.

A stranger reading their catalogues and announcements might be led to suppose that many of them offer advantages for study superior to those of Phillips Exeter, and other excellent fitting schools in the East, but to one who has had an insight into their management and is acquainted with their workings such a supposition is impossible.

The first criticism that the writer would urge is that they undertake too much. Some of these schools endeavor to offer the advantages of a college, while many of the so-called colleges are in reality secondary schools, but in attempting to place themselves on a higher plane than they are fitted to occupy they lose in thoroughness and efficiency.

As a rule, no well ordered system of study and student advancement are provided in these schools, though there are several notable exceptions to which reference will be made. The most noticeable defect in the educational system (if system it may be called) is in the primary training of the pupil. Proper attention is not given to the groundwork of his education. He is advanced from the primary to the preparatory department before the essential rudiments of an education have been mastered. The charge for annual tuition is determined by the student's grade; the schools are private property; the teachers are ambitious; the result is that it is not infrequent that the child is assigned work beyond his capacity. Parents as well as teachers are to be blamed for this. Many regard their children as intellectual prodigies and are dissatisfied if they are not rapidly promoted in school. In their eyes he is the best teacher who advances (?) his pupils fastest. If he attempts to hold the child to primary work longer than the parents think necessary, they withdraw their patronage and send to one who will gratify their vanity. It is pleasing to the pupil to be advanced *rapidly from* class to class. He is not yet old enough to realize the ad-

vantage of a thorough preparation. It is patent, therefore, that the self-interest of the teacher, the vanity of the parents, and the whim of the child, as represented above, tend to superficiality.

After the student has been advanced from the primary to the preparatory department, the object in most cases is to get him in college as soon as possible, or if he is not fitting for college, to silver-plate him with a business course (?) which he is assured will answer his purposes in practical life without the necessity of submitting to college drill and discipline for four years.

Instead of providing a broad and liberal course of study, the object of most of these schools is to give the student enough Latin, Greek, and mathematics to enable him to enter college with credit, and in but few instances is this result attained. Only the outlines of history are taught, and this in a superficial way; political economy is hardly ever included in the curriculum; the courses in political and physical geography are short and unsatisfactory; botany, geology, physiology, zoölogy, and natural philosophy are barely touched upon; the modern languages are hardly ever taught; and the student is given such a meagre course in his own language and literature that in after life as a writer and speaker he is often made to feel the deficiencies of his early training.

From the preparatory school the student goes to college, passes the entrance examination in Latin, Greek, and mathematics, enters upon advanced studies, and, at the end of four years is presented to the world as a graduate; but in few cases can he be said to be educated, in the full sense of what that word implies; for the defects of preliminary training are too often manifest.

For the more than one hundred secondary schools reporting from North Carolina, excepting only a few institutions, the above is true; and not only is it true for this State, but for many others of the Union, especially in the South.

GRADED SCHOOLS.

The public graded schools in the larger towns, the first being established at Greensborough in 1875, are exerting a good influence in systematizing and making more thorough primary and preparatory instruction throughout the State. Maj. S. M. Finger, superintendent of public instruction, in his report for 1885–86, says: "These schools have done a great deal of good, not only in the communities in which they are located, but to the whole State. They are examples of the possible efficiency, popularity, and cheapness of education at public expense.

"They are becoming so efficient as to command respect and patronage of all classes of our people. I wish that every citizen of the State could spend a day in one of these well managed schools, because I think he would go away with a higher appreciation of the safety and practicability of public schools."

By special acts of the Legislature, towns are permitted to vote upon

the establishment of these schools. The funds for their support are raised by special taxation and taxation under the common-school law.

Each school is usually divided into about ten grades, each grade having a teacher and room to itself. One year is required to complete the studies in a grade. By a uniform system of examinations pupils are advanced to higher grades. In nearly all of these schools there is a library for the benefit of the pupils and a pedagogical library for the teachers. The teachers usually meet once or twice a month to discuss methods of teaching, study approved works on pedagogy, and have review lessons on the subjects taught in the schools. Students in these schools are prepared for entrance into the colleges and University of the State. There are seventeen graded schools in the State. The secretary of the board of trustees of the Durham Graded School, Mr. S. F. Tomlinson, who has given much attention to the study of educational systems, gives it as his opinion that "Graded schools, properly conducted, are pre-eminently the schools for the towns and cities of the South, because they afford the greatest and most improved facilities to all classes alike for obtaining an education free, or for the least money."

CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

In North Carolina the opposition to the co-education ot the sexes in the higher institutions of learning is so manifest that no one would dare propose, with any hope of success, that women be admitted to the University and leading denominational colleges of the State. But co-education is making headway in the institutions for secondary instruction, and its friends claim that good results have been manifest. The rank that women are taking in some of the best of the English and American universities precludes the argument that they can not maintain themselves in intellectual competition with the sterner sex, and so the objection that their admission would necessitate the lowering of the educational standard is not valid. The expediency of their admission is an open question which the writer is not prepared to advocate; but at this time when a number of the female teachers of the State are seeking admission to the normal department of the University, endowed by the State for the express purpose of giving the teachers of the State, a large proportion of whom are women, a better opportunity for special preparation in their profession, the question is practical to all North Carolinians and is worthy of careful study.

The following co-educational institutions, established before the War, are still in successful operation: Friend's School (Quaker), New Garden, Randolph County, established 1833 (the property of this school is valued at $40,000, and it has $23,700 in productive funds); Catawba College (German Reformed), Newton, Catawba County, 1850; Clinton Collegiate Institute, Clinton, Sampson County, 1850; Mt. Vernon Springs Academy, Mt. Vernon Springs, Chatham County, 1850; Oak Ridge Literary and Commercial Institute, Oak Ridge, Guilford County,

1850; Anson Institute, Wadesborough, Anson County, 1854; Yadkin College (Protestant Methodist), Davidson County, 1856; Rutherford Academy, Burke County, 1858 (chartered as Rutherford Seminary in 1861, and as Rutherford College in 1870). The following have been established since the War: Weaverville College (Methodist Episcopal, South), Weaverville, Buncombe County, 1875; Concordia College (Evangelical Lutheran), Conover, Catawba County, 1875; Kinston College, Kinston, Lenoir County, 1876; King's Mountain High School, King's Mountain, Cleveland County, 1876; Moravian Falls Academy, Wilkes County, 1876; Judson College (Baptist), Hendersonville, Henderson County, 1878; Graham Normal College, Graham, Alamance County, 1880; Oakdale Academy, Oakdale, Alamance County, 1880; Gaston College (Lutheran), Dallas, Gaston County, 1882; Southern Normal, Lexington, Davidson County, 1884. Some of these institutions represent a wide area of student patronage, *e. g.*, during the session of 1886–87 more than two hundred students were enrolled at Oak Ridge Institute, more than fifty of them coming from Virginia, South Carolina, New York, Texas, and Arizona, and the rest representing more than thirty counties in North Carolina, but a majority draw their entire student clientage from the State.

Preparatory Male Schools.

THE BINGHAM SCHOOL.

The Bingham School stands pre-eminent among Southern schools for boys, and ranks with the best in the Union. It is the oldest, the largest, and the most successful male boarding school for secondary instruction in the South, and for the past five years it has been second to no institution of similar character in area of patronage.

This noted school was established in 1793, by the Rev. William Bingham, a native of Ireland. He was educated for the church and was graduated with distinction at the University of Glasgow. Mr. Bingham became involved in one of the many unsuccessful attempts for Irish independence, and was compelled to seek safety and freedom in another land. His dismission from the Presbytery of Belfast, of which he was a member, is dated April 14, 1788, soon after which date he sailed for America. Landing at New Castle, Delaware, he made his way to Wilmington, North Carolina, where he hoped to secure employment as a teacher. He had failed in this and was about to give up in despair, when, by a sign given in taking a drink of water, he was recognized as a Mason by some influential citizens, who thereupon exerted themselves in his behalf and secured for him the principalship of the Wilmington Academy. In 1793 he removed to Pittsborough and established the Bingham School. In 1801 he was made professor of Latin at the State University, which position he filled with credit till 1806, when he resigned to again open a private school, thinking that in this

way he could do more to advance the cause of education than by his work in the University. The school was opened at Hillsborough, but was soon removed to Mt. Repose, in Orange County, four miles from the present location, where he conducted it till his death in 1826.

Rev. Mr. Bingham was succeeded by his eldest son, William J. Bingham, of whom it has been said that "It is hardly possible that any other man can ever again be so pre-eminent in the State as Mr. Bingham was in his profession. He occupied a field previously unoccupied, and to remarkable opportunities he added remarkable ability. He raised teaching from an almost disreputable employment to an honorable profession; he raised tuition fees from $20 per year at the highest to $150 per year. He refused three hundred applications for admission in a single year, and though he conscientiously avoided accumulating money, he became, in spite of himself and his numerous charities, a man of comparative affluence."

For twenty years William J. Bingham conducted the Bingham School at Hillsborough, where he established it after the death of its founder. Then it was removed to Oaks, in Orange County, where it remained until, in the winter of 1864–65, the seat of the school was fixed permanently at its present location (Bingham School P. O.) in the same county, near Mebane, 50 miles west of Raleigh, on the North Carolina Railroad.

In 1857 he associated his sons, William and Robert, with him in the management, they having been graduated at the State University with the highest distinction.

The school was incorporated by an act of the Legislature of 1864–65; the military feature, which had been introduced during the War, was formally ingrafted; its officers were commissioned by the State, and its pupils were exempted from duty till they were 18 years of age. Although the Confederacy was tottering to its fall, log huts were built and the cadets went regularly into camp. Soon after the War began, the present principal, then the junior teacher of the school, entered the army and remained there till the surrender at Appomattox. His father, who died in 1866, and his elder brother continued the school throughout that eventful struggle.

William Bingham, as senior principal, conducted the school with distinguished success till his death in 1873. He was the author of a series of Latin text-books, which the publishers say are used in every State in the Union; certainly there is hardly an institution of note in North Carolina in which they are not used.

The Bingham School has reached its greatest efficiency under its present superintendent, Major Robert Bingham.

The log huts in which the cadets were quartered when the school was first removed to its present site have been replaced by frame buildings, with increased accommodations. The lecture halls, society halls, and barracks are excellently equipped for their specific purposes, and a

gymnasium and bath-house, with swimming baths, have been added to the school buildings. The buildings are provided with gas.

The motto of the school is "*Mens sana in corpore sano*," and physical culture receives the attention which its importance demands. "Bingham's is the only school in North Carolina, and one of only 40 in the United States, which has an officer detailed from the U. S. Army as commandant of cadets. The military feature has been found of great value as a means of physical culture and as an aid to discipline. At the same time the drill is not allowed to interfere in any degree with study, the object being to make, not soldiers, but citizens." (Cat., art. 4.)

The Bingham School does not claim to be a cheap school, though for the advantages offered there is none cheaper known to the writer. The actual school expenses for a term of forty weeks is $272. This does not include uniform, etc.; and the necessary expenses of a student per year, all told, are from $400 to $500. Three courses are provided, viz, classical, mathematical, and commercial. A regular course occupies four years, on the satisfactory completion of which the student is given a certificate of proficiency. Major Bingham says: "It is a training school, pure and simple, not a college or a collegiate institute, though its certificate of proficiency, as indicated by the demand for its proficient graduates as teachers and the pay they command, is more valuable than a similar certificate from any other school in the South, and more valuable than a diploma from many of the colleges."

During the session of 1886–87 there were 220 students in attendance from 15 States and the District of Columbia. The present faculty numbers 8 teachers.

THE HORNER SCHOOL, OXFORD.

The Horner School was established at Oxford, in Granville County, in 1851, under the auspices of the present senior principal, Prof. J. H. Horner.

For scholarship and thoroughness this school has but few equals in the State. It is a classical, mathematical, scientific, and military academy.

Two courses of study are provided, the "classical," and the "scientific and English." Each course is arranged for four years. The requirements are as follows:

I. The classical course embraces the studies in the schools of Latin, Greek, mathematics, English grammar and rhetoric, geography, history.

II. The scientific and English course embraces the studies in the schools of mathematics, natural science, metaphysics, English grammar and rhetoric, geography, history.

French, German, and book-keeping are elective studies, which may be substituted for their equivalent in the regular courses, or taken in addition to them.

Every student, on his admission into the school, is assigned to those classes in the regular courses for which he is found qualified.

Scheme of morning recitations.

[Daily except Friday.]

Class room No.	8.30 to 9.	9 to 9.45.	9.45 to 10.30.	10.30 to 11.15.	11.15 to 12.
1	Penmanship and book-keeping.	Latin, first class.	Latin, second class.	English grammar, first class.	Greek, second class.
2	....do.....	Latin, fourth class.	Greek, first class.	English grammar, second class.	Greek, third class.
3	.. do.....	English grammar, third class.	Latin, third class.	Geography or history, fourth class.	Geography or history, third class.
4	... do.....	Natural science, second class.	English grammar, fourth class.	Natural science, fourth class.	Natural science, fourth class.

[Friday.]

1	English composition.	Latin, first class.	Latin, second class.	English grammar, first class.	Metaphysics.
2	....do.....	Latin, fourth class.	Greek, first class.	English grammar, second class.	Greek, second class.
3	....do.....	English grammar, third class.	Latin, third class.	Geography or history, fourth class.	Geography or history, third class.
4	....do.....	Military tactics	English grammar, fourth class.	Experimental work in natural science.	

Scheme of afternoon recitations.

[Daily except Friday.]

Class room No.	2 to 2 30.	2.30 to 3.15.	3.15 to 4.	4 to 4.45.	4.45 to 5.30.
1	Penmanship and book-keeping.	Mathematics, fourth class.	Metaphysics ...	Reading and spelling.	Military drill.
2	....do.	French	German.....		
3	....do.....	Mathematics, third class.	Mathematics, second class.		
4	....do.....	Natural science, first class.	Mathematics first class.		

[Friday.]

1	English composition.	Geography, first class.	History, first class.	Declamation	Military drill.
2	....do.....	Geography, second class	History, second class.		
3	....do.....	Geography, fourth class.	History, fourth class.		
4	....do.....	Geography, third class.	History, third class.		

The student, besides being subjected daily to quizzes by his instructors, is given oral and written examinations at the close of each session on all the subjects studied. A report of the standing, punctuality, and deportment of each student is made out at the close of every quarter and sent to his parents or guardian. The student's standing in his class is estimated by the instructor, and marked on a scale in which the number 7 is taken as a maximum, and stands for "very good;" 6, "good"; 5, "very respectable"; 4, "respectable"; 3, "tolerable"; 2, "bad"; 1, "very bad." Students are not advanced to a higher class until they have stood an approved examination on the studies of the preceding class.

The school is strictly military in its organization and discipline.

The annual register for 1885–86 shows four instructors, and a student attendance of one hundred and six, from four States and the District of Columbia. The principals say that "improvements will continue to be made in our accommodations, but the capacity of the school will not be enlarged. We do not desire any considerable increase in our numbers, satisfied as we are that efficiency in the management of a school is best secured with a limited number of pupils."

OTHER SCHOOLS OF MERIT.

Prominent among the schools deserving to be mentioned in this connection is the Raleigh Male Academy, at Raleigh, reopened by Professors J. J. Fray and Hugh Morson, both of the University of Virginia, in 1878, and which, since the death of Captain Fray, in December, 1884, has been under the efficient management of Professor Morson and Capt. C. B. Denson, two of the best known and most popular teachers in the State.

This school has no regular curriculum. The subjects taught may be divided into the following general classes, viz:

I. The usual English branches, with mathematics.
II. The Latin and Greek languages and their literature.
III. The French and German languages and their literature.
IV. The natural sciences.
V. Book-keeping.

Every pupil is required to take throughout his connection with the school orthography, penmanship, English composition, and declamation.

The average student attendance is about one hundred.

The writer was connected with this school as an assistant teacher in 1884, and is prepared to commend it for thoroughness and substantial work.

The early history of the Raleigh Male Academy is thus given by President Kemp P. Battle, of the University of North Carolina, in a centennial address on "The Early History of the City of Raleigh," delivered in that city July 4, 1876:

"The attention of the people of Raleigh was early directed to the

subject of education. The most active man in inaugurating schools was Joseph Gales, the editor of the Register, one of the most enlightened fathers of Raleigh. The following is the list of trustees elected March 27, 1802: John Ingles, William White, Nathaniel Jones (of White Plain), Henry Seawell, Simon Turner, William Boylan, John Marshall, and Joseph Gales. Nathaniel Jones, who had donated $100, was chosen president, and Joseph Gales secretary.

"One month afterwards $800 is reported subscribed, and soon an academy is built, by permission of the General Assembly, on Burke Square, one building for the males and one for the females.

"This academy became a power in the land. It grounded the education of nearly all the boys of that day in central North Carolina. It was the pride and glory of Raleigh for a third of a century.

"The academy began in grand style. In 1804 we read an advertisement which announces the teachers as follows: Rev. Marin Detargney (late of Princeton, and of the College of Maryland) as principal; Chesley Daniel, graduate of the University of North Carolina and late one of the tutors, assistant; Miss Charlotte Brodie, teacher of needlework.

"Greek, Latin, Spanish, French, mathematics, with application to the system of the world, astronomy, navigation, etc., all at $5 per quarter. A less amount might be had for $4 per quarter. The English branches were $3 per quarter, and needle-work free.

"Such array of all the sciences seems to have been above the demands of young Raleigh, and in 1810 it is announced by William White, the secretary of the board, that the trustees of the academy had engaged the Rev. William McPheeters, from Virginia, a gentleman eminently qualified for the undertaking, to become the principal of the academy and pastor of the city.

"The leaders in the great contest with the social and political evils of the day, those who must drill the young to their full powers and enable them to cope with the active, adventurous, nothing-fearing, all-daring spirit of this age, are the teachers of the land. Our people, captivated by the eloquence of the statesman, or the brilliant achievements of the warrior, do not fully appreciate the grandeur of their calling. * * *

"Dr. William McPheeters was one of the best of his class, painstaking, conscientious, thorough, parental and kind to the dutiful, but a terror to the truant. High-minded, brave, frank, abhorring all meanness, he not only instructed the minds of his boys, but he trained their consciences to aim at his own lofty standard.

"He was, too, pastor of the city for several years. His ministrations in the Commons Hall were attended by all; and Episcopalians and Baptists, Presbyterians and Methodists, in their triumphs and their sorrows, on the bed of sickness and in the hour of death, found in him a sympathizing friend, a safe counsellor, a true, tried, well-armed, Great-Heart.

"Under this remarkable man the Raleigh Academy grew and flourished, and the Raleigh people, insensibly looking up to him as a common guide, were a united community, unpretentious, sociable, cordial to one another, and cordial to strangers."

For a number of years this academy, previous to coming under its present management, was conducted by the Lovejoys, who during their lifetime were as noted educators as the Binghams.

Owing to the fact that Burke Square, where the school was conducted for many years from its organization, was fixed upon as the site of the new residence for the Governor, another location for the school had to be chosen. An entire square in the north-eastern part of the city was secured, on which a large, well-ventilated, and comfortable building was erected, fully adapted to the requirements of the school. This building has been occupied since September, 1883.

The DAVIS SCHOOL, a classical and military institution, established by Col. A. C. Davis, at La Grange, Lenoir County, in 1881, is rapidly gaining a wide reputation. In many respects it is modelled after the Bingham School. Its student attendance embraces a large number of States. The faculty is able and progressive and includes graduates from some of our best institutions. This school, as do the Bingham, the Horner, and other leading institutions of the State, maintains excellent literary societies in which the students are required to debate, declaim, and prepare essays. It also has a good cadet cornet band and orchestra.

Other schools for secondary instruction might be mentioned in this connection, but the above are sufficient to show the characteristic features of these institutions in North Carolina.

ANTE-BELLUM MALE SCHOOLS.

CALDWELL INSTITUTE.

This institution, named in honor of the Rev. Joseph Caldwell, D. D., first president of the State University, was instituted and managed by the Orange Presbytery. It was established at Greensborough and began the work of instruction January, 1836, the Rev. Dr. Alexander Wilson and Mr. Silas C. Lindsay being the first teachers. To these was added the Rev. John A. Gretter. Dr. Charles Phillips says: "This trio taught a school of the highest pretensions ever known in North Carolina. Its students joined the Junior class in the University."

This institute was removed to Hillsborough sometime about 1846. It succeeded the Bingham School at that place, and was in turn succeeded a few years later by the school of Mr. Ralph Graves, father of Professor Graves, of the University.

The Graves School was succeeded by the Hillsborough Military Academy.

HILLSBOROUGH MILITARY ACADEMY.

This school was founded in February, 1859, by Col. Charles C. Tew, a native of South Carolina. Colonel Tew was educated at the Citadel, the South Carolina Military Academy. Soon after being graduated he was appointed to a professorship in the Arsenal, a branch of the Military Academy, where he remained, with the exception of a year spent in study in Europe, until 1858, when he decided to establish a military academy in North Carolina. Excellent brick barracks, one mile from Hillsborough, were erected for this school.

At the outbreak of hostilities Colonel Tew entered the Confederate army and lost his life in the service. Major Gordon, one of the assistant teachers, conducted the school during the War. After the War it was attempted to revive the institution, at first under Colonel White and then under General Colston, but upon the latter's removal to Wilmington in 1868 the school was closed, until in 1874 it was revived under Messrs. Graves and Horner, who had been conducting a school at Oxford, but in a few years, for want of satisfactory patronage and other reasons, it was again closed and has not been re-opened since.

THE NORTH CAROLINA MILITARY INSTITUTE.

At one time this was one of the noted institutions in the State. It was located in the suburbs of Charlotte.

The corner-stone of the main building, an imposing brick edifice, built in the Norman castellated style of architecture, situated in a campus of twenty-seven acres well shaded by oaks, was laid in 1858, and, the building having been completed, the work of instruction was commenced the following year. It is said the building was planned by General "Stonewall" (T. J.) Jackson, who at one time contemplated opening a military academy with his brother-in-law, General D. H. Hill, in Charlotte. The school was opened with General D. H. Hill as superintendent, assisted by General Lane, Col. Charles Lee, and one or two others.

The War closed its halls. The institution was revived in 1873 by Col. John P. Thomas, of South Carolina, at one time principal of the Citadel Academy, in that State, who conducted it for several years. The building is now used by the graded school.

Other institutions could be mentioned, but the above were the most prominent of the schools organized before the Civil War, and which have since gone down.

Rev. John Chavis,

A DISTINGUISHED COLORED EDUCATOR.

One of the most remarkable characters in the educational history of North Carolina was a negro. His life finds no parallel in the South, nor, so far as the writer is aware, in any part of our country. To one who

is familiar with the status of the negro in the slave-holding States in the first half of this century, the following will read stranger than fiction, but of its truth there can be no question. This man, with a history so unique, was the Rev. John Chavis, a Presbyterian clergyman and an eminent teacher. His contemporaries admired him for his noble bearing as a gentleman, revered him for his fervent piety as a Christian, and respected him for his eminent ability as a teacher and preacher.

The Rev. Charles Phillips, D. D., LL. D., of the University of North Carolina, made an effort, several years ago, to collect materials for a sketch of Mr. Chavis, and the data for this account are drawn principally from correspondence which he has kindly placed at my service. These letters are from well-known citizens who were personally acquainted with the negro divine. He is remembered by them as an old man, after he had retired from the work of teaching, and of his early life but little is known.

The birthplace of John Chavis can not be located with certainty, but it is probable that he was born near Oxford, in Granville County. The name is still common in the northern central section of the State. It is evident that he was born free. He studied at Princeton as a private pupil of Dr. Witherspoon, to whom, it is said, he was sent to see if a negro were capable of receiving a collegiate education. His career in after life leaves no doubt as to the success of the experiment. It is believed that he went from New Jersey to Virginia with the Rev. Samuel Davies, where he actively engaged in the work of the ministry. At the instance of the Rev. Henry Patillo he returned to North Carolina about 1805.

Previous to his connection with the Orange Presbytery (N. C.) in 1809, he had been connected as a licentiate with the Lexington and Hanover Presbyteries in Virginia. The records of the Hanover Presbytery show that he was "riding as a missionary under the direction of the General Assembly" in 1801. In 1805 he was granted dismission from the Hanover Presbytery to join the Orange Presbytery. He united with the latter in 1809, being received as a licentiate. He ministered to churches in Granville, Wake, and Orange Counties. The late George Wortham, a distinguished lawyer of Oxford, in a letter of May 22, 1883, writes: "I have heard him read and explain the Scriptures to my father's family and slaves repeatedly. His English was remarkably pure, contained no 'negroisms;' his manner was impressive, his explanations clear and concise, and his views, as I then thought and still think, entirely orthodox. He was said to have been an acceptable preacher, his sermons abounding in strong common sense views and happy illustrations without any effort at oratory or any sensational appeals to the passions of his hearers. He had certainly read God's Word much and meditated deeply on it. He had a small but select library of theological works, in which were to be found the works of Flavel, Buxton, Boston, and others. I have now two volumes of Dwight's Theology which were

formerly in his possession. He was said by his old pupils to have been a good Latin and a fair Greek scholar. He was a man of intelligence on general subjects, and conversed well. I do not know that he ever had charge of a church, but I learned from my father that he preached frequently many years ago at Shiloh, Nutbush, and Island Creek churches to the whites."

Mr. Chavis opened a classical school soon after his return to his native State, and during his career as a teacher he taught in Granville, Wake, and Chatham Counties. His school was patronized by many of the most distinguished men in the State. Prominent among his pupils were Willie P. Mangum, Priestly Hinton Mangum, Archibald E. and John L. Henderson, sons of Chief Justice Henderson, Governor Charles Manly, Rev. Williams Harris, Dr. James L. Wortham, the Edwardses, the Enlows and the Hargroves. Many of his students became prominent as politicians, lawyers, preachers, physicians, and teachers. Prof. J. H. Horner, principal of the Horner School, Oxford, one of the oldest and best high schools in the State, in a letter of May 14, 1883, says: "He had a well attended classical school in Wake County. My father not only went to school to him but boarded in his family." He says that what his father knew he got at this school, and adds that, "Chavis was no doubt a good scholar and a good teacher, and hence was patronized by the best people of the country. * * * The school was the best at that time to be found in the State."

This worthy man of God was stopped from preaching by the law enacted by the Legislature in 1832, silencing all colored preachers in North Carolina, in consequence of "the Nat Turner insurrection of the previous year." At the one hundred and twenty-fourth session of the Orange Presbytery, held in Raleigh, we find the following on the record, dated April 21, 1832: "A letter was received from Mr. John Chavis, a free man of color, and a licentiate under the care of the presbytery, stating his difficulties and embarrassments in consequence of an act passed at the last session of the Legislature of this State, forbidding free people of color to preach: Whereupon, *Resolved*, That presbytery, in view of all the circumstances of the case, recommend to their licentiate to acquiesce in the decision of the Legislature referred to until God in His providence shall open to him the path of duty in regard to the exercise of his ministry." From this time till the death of Mr. Chavis, in 1838, when about seventy-five years old, we find the presbytery making provision for his support. In 1838 we find this record: "Presbytery resolved to continue the support of the widow of John Chavis." In 1842 it was reported to the presbytery that she no longer needed pecuniary aid from that source, and the case disappears finally from the records. After being debarred from preaching, Mr. Chavis published a sermon entitled "The Extent of the Atonement," which was sold for his benefit, at 15 cents per copy, and widely circulated. John Chavis is described as of dark brown complexion, without any admixture of white

blood in his veins. He was a robust, corpulent man, with large, round clean-shaven face, expressive of benevolence and its kindred virtues. His stature was about 5 feet 7 inches in height. He was always neat in dress and usually wore a suit of black home-spun, with spotless linen and a nicely-tied white cravat. In his latter years his woolly hair was as white as driven snow, adding to the dignity of his appearance.

He frequently visited his former pupils, by whom he was well received, heartily welcomed, and kindly entertained. Mr. Paul C. Cameron, a distinguished friend of the University, and probably the wealthiest man in the State, in a letter of April 24, 1883, writes: "In my boyhood life at my father's (Judge Cameron) home I often saw John Chavis, a venerable old negro man, recognized as a free man and as a preacher or clergyman of the Presbyterian Church. As such he was received by my father and treated with kindness and consideration, and respected as a man of education, good sense, and most estimable character." He says it excited the wonder of the slaves to see one of their race so pleasantly received by their master. Mr. Cameron further says: "He seemed familiar with the proprieties of social life, yet modest and unassuming, and sober in his language and opinions. He was polite—yes, courtly; but it was from his heart and not affectation. I remember him as a man without guile. His conversation indicated that he lived free from all evil or suspicion, seeking the good opinion of the public by the simplicity of his life and the integrity of his conduct. If he had any vanity, he most successfully concealed it. He conversed with ease on the topics that interested him, seeking to make no sort of display, simple and natural, free from what is so common to his race in coloring and diction. * . * * I write of him as I remember him and as he was appreciated by my superiors, whose respect he enjoyed."

Such, in brief outline, was the life and activity of one of nature's noblemen.

> "His life was gentle; and the elements
> So mixed in him, that Nature might stand up,
> And say to all the world, '*This was a man!*'"

CHAPTER VII.

EDUCATIONAL EFFORTS OF THE FRIENDS.

FIRST SETTLERS.

Friends and Baptists, who were, as a rule, fugitives from ecclesiastical oppression, were the first to make North Carolina their permanent home. New England Puritans and Virginia Churchmen were equally zealous in adopting and enforcing measures to maintain their respective creeds, and their restrictions and persecutions forced many good people to seek homes where liberty could be had to worship God according to the dictates of conscience. In Carolina such a refuge was found.

George Fox, the founder of the Society of Friends, began preaching in England in 1647, and nine years later the first Friends to come to America settled in Massachusetts. Driven thence by hostile legal enactments, some fled to Virginia, but finding no more cordial reception there, they journeyed further south. Martin, in his history of North Carolina, under date of 1660, says: "The Legislature of Virginia having passed laws unfavorable to the Quakers, a number of whom had fled thither from the persecuting spirit of New England, many families sought an asylum on Albemarle Sound."

The first permanent settlement in the province was made about 1660 at Durant's Neck, in what is now Perquimans County, in the northeastern part of the State, by a small colony of Friends, which soon became and has since remained the nucleus of a large settlement of that sect. Hawks says that "The oldest land title in North Carolina, and that which we think was actually the first, is still on record. It is the grant made by Cistacanoe (Kilkocanen?), king of the Yeopim Indians, in 1662, to Durant, for a neck of land at the mouth of Little and Perquimans Rivers, which still bears the name of the grantee. In 1663 Berkeley confirmed this grant by a patent under his own signature." It has been established that this George Durant was a Friend, and here we find him purchasing land from the rightful owner as did that more illustrious follower of Fox, William Penn, at a later day. This grant of the Indian king antedates that given by Charles II to the Lords Proprietors by several months.

From the time of the first settlement till the transfer of the province to the Crown in 1729, it is estimated that the Friends numbered at least

one-half of the population. In 1671–72 the colony was visited by William Edmundson and George Fox, and it is probable that an organization of the Society of Friends was established about that time, it being the first religious body organized in the State. Dr. Nereus Mendenhall claims that it antedates the Penn organization in Philadelphia by some ten years. The first Quarterly Meetings established were the Eastern, previous to 1689, and the New Garden, in 1688. The earliest of the preserved records of the Yearly Meeting date from 1708.

It is worthy of note that it was in this State that the Friends first became influential in the administration of civil affairs. One of the best of the early Governors of North Carolina was a Friend, John Archdale, a Proprietor, whose administration began in 1795. By his wisdom, prudence, and sagacity, quietude and peace were brought to the hitherto badly governed and consequently turbulent colony.

With a population consisting of so large and representative a proportion of this sect, one of whose fundamental doctrines is freedom in civil and religious affairs, it is not to be wondered that the Old North State has such an honorable history in her efforts for independent self-government. And with the well-known record of the Friends for zeal in promoting education, it would be a matter of surprise if their history was not intimately connected with the educational advancement of the State. So it has been, but unfortunately no care was taken to preserve the records of their early educational undertakings. The Friends here, as elsewhere, have it as a part of their discipline that no child shall grow up among them without the rudiments of a good education. They have ever maintained schools, when practicable, whose influence has been widely felt beyond the limits of the Society. Since 1750 the Friends have constituted but a small proportion of the population of the State, the Society at this time numbering less than seven thousand members, yet they have been a potential factor in providing for the educational upbuilding of the people, especially since the late Civil War.

The oldest Friends' schools in North Carolina still in operation were established in 1833, and their history will next be considered.

FRIENDS' BOARDING SCHOOL.

This institution is located at New Garden, six miles west of Greensborough, in Guilford County.

New Garden was settled by Friends early in the eighteenth century and soon became the center of a large community of that sect. For a number of years the Yearly Meeting, the highest authority in discipline and other matters relating to the Society of Friends in the State, was held there, but since 1881 High Point, a neighboring town, owing to better railroad facilities has been the seat of that assembly.

For detailed information concerning the school the writer is indebted to Prof. L. Lyndon Hobbs for the use of an address which he deliv-

ered at a student's reunion at New Garden on August 23, 1883. This address was prepared with great care, and it is so admirably adapted to the purposes of this sketch that it is followed with closeness and freedom.

"This institution," says Professor Hobbs, "had its origin in a deep religious concern for the education of the members of the North Carolina Yearly Meeting and for the promotion of the Society of Friends. No less powerful motive than a religious one could have sustained the worthy men and women who, fifty years ago, struggled against poverty and indifference for the establishment of a school for their own children and for those of future generations."

Steps preliminary to the establishment of the school were taken at the Yearly Meeting in 1830. Subordinate meetings were directed to report the following year upon the character of the schools attended by the children of Friends, and also to give the number of Friends' children of school age, and of these the number not in school.

At the next session of the Yearly Meeting the subordinate meetings reported as directed. Their report is thus recorded: "There is not a school in the limits of the Yearly Meeting that is under the care of a committee either of monthly or preparative meeting. The teachers of Friends' children are mostly not members of our Society, and all the schools are in a mixed state; which brought the meeting under exercise for a better plan of education, and Dougan Clark, Jeremiah Hubbard, Nathan Mendenhall, Joshua Stanley, and David White were appointed to prepare an address to the subordinate meetings on the subject of schools."

The following extract from the address, which was adopted, bears witness to the high estimate which the Friends place upon education: "We believe that the Christian and literary education of our children, consistent with the simplicity of our profession, is a subject of very deep interest, if not of paramount importance, in supporting the various testimonies that we profess to bear to the world, and even the very existance and continuance of the Society."

A committee was appointed to receive subscriptions of funds for the establishment of a boarding school. The amount secured that year amounted to $370.55. Another committee was appointed later to digest a plan relative to purchasing a suitable farm on which to locate the school and beginning work, and to report the same at the next annual meeting. In 1832 a plan was submitted and about $1,200 were subscribed for putting it in operation.

This plan proposed the purchase of a small farm with buildings necessary to accommodate forty or fifty boarding pupils. It was provided that the institution should be located near a meeting-house, and not on a public road. The farm was to have a sufficient orchard of fruit trees to furnish fruit for the students and be suited to the pasturage of cattle for the benefit and convenience of the institution. Care was to

be taken that this farm should be watered by a constantly running stream, located in a healthful neighborhood, and "be somewhere within the limits of New Garden, Deep River, Western, or Southern Quarterly Meetings."

The school was to be under the management of a committee appointed by the Yearly Meeting, consisting of two men and two women from each of the above-mentioned Quarterly Meetings. This committee was empowered to decide upon location and to appoint the superintendent and teachers. So far as the writer can learn this is the first time it was ever seriously proposed to appoint women for such duties in North Carolina.

All the students were to be boarders; not even those from the immediate neighborhood were to be received as day scholars. No girls under ten or boys under twelve years of age were to be admitted. It was expressly stated that "none but members of the Society of Friends and the children of members should be admitted, and none for a shorter time than three months." This provision, however, was soon done away with, and the only requirement for admission was evidence of good character.

The instructors were to teach studies approved by the committee, be present with the pupils at their meals, and lodge in their bed chambers with them.

In addition to regulations regarding the observance of the Sabbath, the following are some of the general rules to be observed by the children: "Upon awaking in the morning you should endeavor to turn your minds inward and wait upon your great Creator, the author of all your blessings, and think of his great loving-kindness to the children of men in sending his beloved Son into the world that whosoever shall believe shall have everlasting life.

"During the hours of recreation you should observe moderation and decency in all your conduct, carefully guarding against everything that would vex or provoke each other to wrath, and avoid throwing sticks, stones, etc., calling nick-names, or mocking one another or the aged or the deformed. * * * The boys are not to indulge themselves in the dangerous practice of climbing trees.

"You are neither to borrow, lend, buy, nor exchange without leave. When strangers speak to you, give modest, suitable answers, with your faces turned towards them.

"In the evening after supper you are again to collect together, and after the calling of your names retire to your bed-chambers in as much stillness as possible, avoiding conversation, folding up your clothes neatly and putting them in their proper places. And you are tenderly and affectionately advised to conduct and close the day with remembering your gracious Creator, that being the best preparation for quiet repose."

Each monthly meeting within the limits of the Yearly Meeting was to select one man or woman who would be willing, when sufficiently educated, to teach in primary or monthly meeting-schools, to be educated at the boarding school at the expense of the monthly meeting or from the general fund of the Yearly Meeting, if the parent or guardian should not be able to pay the board and tuition fee.

In 1833 the school was located on the site it still occupies, and through the influence of George C. Mendenhall, a prominent Friend and a member of the State Senate, the General Assembly of that year granted an act of incorporation.

The Friends, while neither strong in numbers nor wealth, made substantial progress towards placing the institution, which for several years had been an object of solicitous care, on a firm basis. They admitted and deplored the fact that their "members are generally very deficient in literary knowledge," but now they rejoiced in the dawn of a brighter day.

In accordance with the original plan, the trustees purchased a small farm, and in 1834 Elihu Coffin, a descendant of Admiral Coffin of Revolutionary fame, donated a tract of land containing seventy acres, adjacent to that first purchased, to be used for the benefit of the school. Mr. Coffin was one of the original trustees, and his gift was one of the first and largest that came to the institution.

Interest in the struggling school was not confined to the limits of a single commonwealth, for the Yearly Meetings of several States not only gave words of encouragement but also liberal contributions for constructing and furnishing the necessary buildings. The Friends in England have also manifested a lively interest in the institution since its incipiency. The following contributions are worthy of special note. As early as 1834 English Friends had contributed $2,000 for the erection of buildings. In 1837 Joseph John Gurney, of England, gave $500, one-half of which was to be applied as the trustees saw fit and the balance to be used in aiding the children of Friends who were not able to meet the expenses of their education. This was the beginning of the fund to aid students. Through the donations of English Friends "early provision was made to defray the expenses, wholly or in part, of ten children at the school. This assistance was given for several years at a period in the school's history when, but for this aid, the attendance would have been discouragingly small." George Howland, of the New England Yearly Meeting, contributed $1,000 in 1839, and subsequently gave another thousand. Of the early friends and benefactors, Roland Green, of Rhode Island, was one of the most ardent. Liberal contributions have been received from members of the New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore Yearly Meetings; Francis T. King, a noble philanthropist of Baltimore, alone contributing about $10,000.

Professor Hobbs says that, "Of the members of the North Carolina Yearly Meeting no one, perhaps, exerted a greater influence for the *school at home* and abroad than Nathan Hunt. An eminent minister

of the Gospel, ardently interested in the education of the young people of our State, he used his extraordinary eloquence to aid the effort which was being made for the establishment of a higher institution of learning. Through his influence many large donations were made."

The necessary buildings having been completed, the school was opened August 1, 1837. Fifty students were in attendance the first day—twenty-five boys and twenty-five girls. This equal representation of the sexes fitly symbolizes the equal advantages which they have enjoyed here throughout the entire history of the institution, notwithstanding the opposition shown in the State to the co-education of the sexes.

The first superintendents were Dougan and Asenath Clark, two well-known and accomplished Friends. The contract under which they were employed, a most formal instrument, begins thus: "This indenture, made on the 18th day of the 2nd month, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven, between Dougan Clark and Asenath Clark, his wife, on the first part, and Nixon Henly and others, trustees of New Garden Boarding School, in the county of Guilford and State of North Carolina, on the other part, witnesseth: That said Dougan and Asenath Clark, his wife, for and in consideration of the interest they feel in the promotion of the objects of the said boarding school, together with the further consideration of the covenants here contained, have undertaken, promised, and agreed, and by these presents do undertake, promise, and agree, etc."

The first teachers were Jonathan L. Slocum, of Providence, R. I., principal of the boys' school; Catharine Cornell, principal of the girls' school; Harriet Peck and Nathan B. Hill. All of the instructors but the last-named were from New England. Mr. and Mrs. Clark served the institution for nearly six years.

During the first term the average attendance was sixty-eight. The Yearly Meeting fixed the charge for board and tuition at $65 per year.

Among the early rules adopted by the trustees were the following, which at this time will cause a smile, though at that time they were enforced with all seriousness: "It is the united judgment of the committee that the boys should have their hair cut smooth and decent." "No more frock coats to be admitted into the school."

For a decade preceding the Civil War the institution was much embarrassed financially, and in 1860 the sale of the property was proposed; but Friends, North and South, rallied to its support and it was decided that the school should be maintained. During that period many of the North Carolina Friends were emigrating to free soil; and in this time of political commotion New Garden suffered. The school was continued without interruption throughout the War on a gold basis.

In 1867, the trustees, encouraged by the Baltimore Friends, decided to make the school more efficient. The buildings were refurnished, the corps of teachers was increased, and a permanent endowment fund

now amounting to $23,700 in invested securities, was inaugurated. During the present year an effort is being made to increase the endowment to $50,000. Several handsome subscriptions to that end have already been made and it is more than probable that the hoped-for amount will be obtained.

The institution has now three large and well-ordered brick buildings for class-room and dormitory purposes,—Founder's Hall, 126 by 40 feet, three stories; King Hall, 100 by 60 feet, with a front projection 16 by 40 feet, three stories; and Archdale Hall, 90½ by 42 feet, two stories.

The school is provided with a good library, and connected with it are two well-conducted literary societies.

Two courses of study, the "literary and scientific" and the "classical," each extending over four years, are provided. Special normal instruction is given. Diplomas of graduation, but not degrees, are conferred on those completing a course. The academic staff now numbers seven. The charges per academic year for board, tuition, and washing are $150.

Since its establishment more than 3,000 boys and girls have studied at New Garden. Their influence has been widely felt in North Carolina and in several States of the West, many of them having become teachers and preachers.

Referring to the influence of the institution, Professor Hobbs says, "Its effects have not been confined to the limits of the State. Many of her children have found homes in the West, where they have won distinction as teachers in high schools and colleges, as ministers of the Gospel, and as substantial conscientious farmers.

"When Kansas Yearly Meeting was organized, an aged and esteemed Friend, John Clark, of Indiana, was asked why it was that in all the Western Meetings, with rare exceptions, they chose for clerks either Carolinians or their immediate descendants. After a moment's reflection he replied, 'It is because they can do no better, for they would if they could.'"

The address above quoted closes as follows: "Inestimable as are the benefits which the founders and supporters of the boarding-school have conferred upon their fellow-men through an unbroken period of forty-six years, in view of the thorough improvements for the accommodation of pupils and the additions to our facilities for instruction, what has been accomplished may be regarded as the infancy and youth of an institution which is now entering upon its manhood; and this day may be a happy fulfilment of the prophecy of Jacob Green, a well-known Friend from Ireland, who, at a meeting of the trustees in 1839, uttered these words: 'This institution will do good to your children's children. It is the Lord's work and will prosper in your hands.'"

This prediction of Jacob Green is now on the point of being realized in a fuller sense than was anticipated at the time of its utterance. At

the students' reunion in 1883, Francis T. King said that he was encouraged to believe that in the near future, instead of New Garden Boarding School, the institution would bear the more imposing title of "Guilford College of North Carolina." The writer is informed that at a recent meeting of the trustees it was decided to change the name to Guilford College, and that the next General Assembly of the State will be asked to amend its charter and confer upon it all the privileges usual to colleges. It was proposed that the institution be christened King College, but through the preference of Mr. King it received the historic name, Guilford.

Steps are now being taken to secure an endowment sufficient to equip and maintain this school for a high grade of collegiate work. The institution has strong and influential friends, not only in North Carolina but in other States, and it bids fair to become one of the first colleges in the State.

BELVIDERE ACADEMY.

This school is situated at Belvidere, Perquimans County, near the seat of the first settlement made in the State. The following sketch of this well-known Quaker institution was prepared for this work by Josiah Nicholson, a prominent Friend and citizen of eastern Carolina:

"The Society of Friends, at their Quarterly Meeting held at Little River, 8th month 31, 1833, entertained a proposition to establish a school (at that time there were no organized schools in the Albemarle district of the State), and a committee was appointed to take the subject into consideration, select a place, erect the buildings, employ a teacher, and put the school in operation.

"The committee purchased a lot at Belvidere and proceeded to erect a two-story building thereon, in which, on the 30th of 11th month, 1835, school was opened under the instruction of Edward S. Gifford, of Massachusetts.

"This school, though at first intended only for Friends' children, was in the second year opened for others besides Friends, by their conforming to the rules of the school.

"It has continued uninterruptedly from its organization, fifty years ago, up to the present time, and to-day enjoys a fair patronage."

There was a semi-centennial celebration of this school on December 24, 1885, and the following is an extract from the speech of Hon. Jonathan W. Albertson, made on the occasion:

"I have feebly pointed to some of the influences which have been fermenting within the last fifty years. For all that time, with trifling intermissions, this school has been open, its light shining, and it has contributed no trifling share to the thought of the age. All honor to these old walls! and all honor to that band of enlightened men who foresaw the needs of the young and prepared an *alma mater* to bring up children furnished forth for the battles of the century!

"For fifty years a stream of young men and women has left these doors and gone into the world, bearing with them the lessons taught them here, and here they were always taught what was right. Like a stone dropped into the water, the circling influence is felt to the extremity of the earth, and I have traced the pupils of Belvidere, some to where the surf beats upon the far Pacific shore, some to the land of the Montezumas, and some linger amidst the orange groves of Florida. The cities of the Atlantic sea-board claim some, some dwell in the mighty valley of the Mississippi, and some have not wandered far from the 'old school house.' Many of them, I know, are abreast of the age, and all are, consciously or unconsciously, imbued with its spirit.

"I was here when these doors were first opened, and at the length of fifty years I return to greet my *alma mater.*

"Many who were with me here when these doors first opened have passed beyond the river. I remember many of the lost ones. Of those who remain, I ask that we give a kind thought to the absent, living and dead; and now clasping your hands across the chasm of fifty years, I bid you all hail and God speed."

BALTIMORE FRIENDS.

North Carolina has reason to be grateful to the "Baltimore Association of Friends to advise and assist Friends of the Southern States" for its noble and successful efforts for the material and intellectual upbuilding of the State during the dark period succeeding the Civil War. At first the work of the association was confined to Friends occupying that section of the State devastated by Sherman in his march to the sea, but soon the limits of the charity were broadened until they embraced a large part of the State's territory and population without regard to differences in religious belief.

Then, too, unlike other aid associations then operating within the State, only help was given to the white race, and it was given in such a way as to elevate and not pauperize. The leaders in the movement believed that the best way to help the people was to put them in a condition to help themselves, and with this as a working principle their efforts met with success.

It is interesting to note the origin of this association. Soon after the outbreak of the War between the States, Friends from North Carolina occasionally passed through Baltimore on their way to the West to seek homes on free soil, where they would not be constantly menaced by the horrors of war. Many of these received assistance from individual Friends in Baltimore, but towards the close of the War the demands were so frequent and the exigencies so pressing that the Baltimore Friends decided to co-operate in giving aid, and this led to the formation of the association. The immediate cause leading to its organization is thus stated by Mr. Francis T. King: "One Sunday morning towards the close of the War, two men appeared in front of the Friends' meeting-house on Courtland Street, and quietly waited on the pavement till serv-

ices were over. As the members were coming out of the building, the two strangers informed several of the congregation that there were some North Carolina Friends at one of the city wharves in destitute circumstances. A committee at once repaired to the locality, and found there fifty persons of all ages and conditions whose homes had been ruined by the passage of Sherman's army through the section in which they lived. They had obtained permission to go to their friends in the North-west. Their sufferings excited the warmest sympathy of the Friends, and steps were at once taken for their comfort. But the charity did not stop there. Permission was obtained from President Lincoln to send a vessel load of provisions and agricultural implements to the Friends in North Carolina. Several hundred more Friends soon after this passed through Baltimore on their way West, and they, too, received assistance. The temporary aid thus extended became an established permanency, and the "Baltimore Association to aid Friends in the South" was formed in 1865. Since the War this association has expended about $150,000 in North Carolina in educational and agricultural work."

The association discouraged emigration from the State, and returned to their former homes some of the families that had gone West.

The following extract is taken from the first annual report of the association, made October 23, 1866:

"Whilst thus engaged in aiding our brethren and endeavoring to relieve their physical wants, we soon discovered that there were even stronger claims upon us to educate their children, many of whom, from the need of their labor at home, the scarcity of books, and the conscription of teachers, had lost four years of instruction, the period of a country child's school life.

"One of our number (Francis T. King) again visited North Carolina at the time of the Yearly Meeting in the eleventh month, 1865, and there met in consultation our friends Joseph Crosfield, of England, Samuel Boyce, of New England, and Marmaduke C. Cope, of Philadelphia, and conferred with the education committee of North Carolina Yearly Meeting. After carefully considering the whole subject, the association concluded to appropriate $5,000 to the boarding school (New Garden), $2,500 to be expended in repairing the school buildings and in refitting the furniture and school apparatus, and $2,500 to pay the board and tuition at the school of the children of Friends, who had suffered most by the War, which has since been done. Secondly, to establish primary schools in every Friends' neighborhood, under the direction of our association, and to appoint a competent superintendent to devote his whole time to their supervision. * * *

"We are satisfied that the most useful pecuniary aid to families that we can now render, and one that will be most general in its application and permanent in its results, is to assume the expense and oversight of the schools (except the boarding school), until our Friends recover from the effects of the War and we succeed in establishing a system which will sustain itself. * * *

"The subject of improved agriculture has claimed the attention of our board, and our president, Francis T. King, has been directed to confer with North Carolina Friends at the time of their Yearly Meeting, next month, and submit to us a plan for accomplishing this very important object; without it, it will be impossible to prevent the emigration of many young people whose energy and ambition have been stimulated."

The educational work of the association was commenced about the close of 1865 by assuming charge of twelve schools, numbering about six hundred students. In 1867 the number of schools had increased to thirty-eight, with two thousand one hundred and forty-three pupils. A graded course of instruction covering a period of four years was introduced and the necessary text-books were furnished the schools. The North Carolina Friends furnished the school-houses, boarded the teachers, and provided fuel, in return for which their children received free tuition. The children of those who did not belong to the Society of Friends were received at the rate of $1 per month.

In the summer of 1866 the association established a normal school to prepare teachers for the primary schools, which was continued from summer to summer, during the vacation of the other schools, until the State Normal was established. Capable instructors were secured from the North to direct the Normal. Tuition was free, and teachers of all denominations from various sections of the State attended. The aim of the Baltimore association was to prepare North Carolina teachers to teach in North Carolina schools, and in that way to secure the sympathy and co-operation of the people of the State. This it succeeded in doing.

At one time the association had under its management fifty-six schools, numbering about thirty-two hundred pupils, of whom only thirteen hundred were the children of Friends.

The following table, prepared by Mr. John C. Thomas, the secretary of the association, shows the amount spent for educational purposes, not including the sums appropriated to the model farm and subscriptions of members of the association to the boarding school:

Baltimore Association of Friends to aid Friends in the South.

AID TO EDUCATION IN NORTH CAROLINA.

1866.	For New Garden school, in repairs, apparatus, and tuition of 36 scholars	$4,817.50
1866.	For 30 primary schools and 1 normal School, and aid to new school-houses	4,710.36
1867.	For New Garden School	1,332.75
1867.	For 38 primary schools and 1 normal school	11,327.12
1868.	For 40 primary schools and 1 normal school (about)	13,000.00
1868.	For New Garden School (about)	1,000.00
1869.	For New Garden School (about)	500.00
1869.	For primary schools and 1 normal school (about)	10,000.00
1870.	For primary schools and 1 normal school (about)	4,500.00
1870.	For New Garden School (about)	300.00
1871.	*For primary schools* and 1 normal school	3,150.00

1872. For primary schools and 1 normal school	$2,575.00
1873. For superintendent's services	825.00
1874. For superintendent's services	500.00
1875. For superintendent's services	400.00
1876. For superintendent's services	1,200.00
1877. For superintendent's services	800.00
1878. For 36 primary schools and superintendent's services	1,953.09
1878. For New Garden scholars	232.00
1879. For primary schools and superintendent's services	1,254.17
1880. For primary schools and superintendent's services	1,023.90
1881. For primary schools and superintendent's services	544.00
	$65,944.87

THE MODEL FARM.

The model farm, established in 1867 near High Point, in Randolph County, was one of the greatest educational factors introduced into the State by the association.

The president of the association in his annual report for 1867, after referring to the low and unremunerative state of agriculture in North Carolina and the fact that many of her citizens were emigrating, says: "To educate and enlighten her people without at the same time demonstrating the possibility of greater returns to labor, would still further tend to depopulation. Our work, so general in its character, could not fail to stimulate Friends to desire improved agriculture. There has been a continual pressure upon us to establish a model farm and to place among them a practical farmer, who with improved farming implements, artificial manures, the introduction of grasses, selected seed and stock, could demonstrate to their eyes the great neglected wealth of the soil, awaiting only the call of improved cultivation; and who, by the establishment of agricultural clubs within the limits of each quarterly meeting, should stimulate a spirit of inquiry and enterprise which would be rewarded by the best practical results. We have accordingly purchased the farm of that honored and devoted servant of Christ, the late Nathan Hunt, at Springfield, on the dividing line of Guilford and Randolph Counties."

The farm contained 200 acres and cost $4,400. An experienced farmer was secured and the farm was supplied with the most improved farming implements and stocked with the best cattle. The farm proved a great success. A wide-spread interest in agriculture was awakened, leading to the formation of many farmers' clubs. W. A. Sampson, who had charge of the farm, gave occasional lectures before these clubs on agricultural topics. The farm soon became recognized as a practical agricultural school, and was visited frequently by farmers from distant parts of the State.

A department was established for the sale and distribution of improved stock, agricultural implements, and seeds. In a few months after the farm was established two tons of clover-seed were distributed at cost. To this and the farm together the association appropriated about $24,000. The farm, however, soon became self-sustaining.

The emigration of Friends was stopped, their numbers began to increase, and they are now numbered among the most cultured, prosperous, and enterprising citizens in the State.

PHILADELPHIA FRIENDS.

The Philadelphia Friends have been doing much to elevate and advance the moral and educational interest of the colored people in North Carolina since the War.

The following statement in regard to the work of "The Friends' Association of Philadelphia and its vicinity for the relief of colored freedmen," was prepared for this chapter by the treasurer of the association, Mr. Richard Cadbury:

The Friends' Association of Philadelphia and its vicinity for the relief of colored freedmen was founded in the eleventh month, 1863. Its purpose, as tersely stated in the preamble to its constitution, "shall be to use every means in its power to further the object indicated in the title and preamble."

The work then begun extended over a wide area and embraced a great variety of objects, and any statement, therefore, of what was done in one branch and in one State must necessarily be imperfect, as the details would have to be almost entirely estimates.

The first school founded by this association in North Carolina was at Greensborough, Guilford County, in the eleventh month, 1865.

At the meeting of the executive board held in the sixth month of that year, the instruction committee reported that they "are desirous of procuring the services of an interested friend to locate and superintend schools in North Carolina and Western Virginia." Yardley Warner was soon after appointed to visit North Carolina to prepare the way for establishing schools, and in the ninth month report was made that "Nereus Mendenhall has been appointed superintendent of schools in North Carolina, and nine teachers selected to act under his care." In the twelfth month report was made that the following schools were in operation: Greensborough, 7 teachers; Salisbury, 4 teachers; Deep River, 1 teacher; Goldsborough, 3 teachers.

In the second month, 1866, report was made that over 3,000 children were being educated in the North Carolina schools. In the fourth month, 1866, the following schools were in operation: Goldsborough, 5 teachers; Hillsborough, 2 teachers; Durham, 1 teacher; Mebanesville, 1 teacher; Centre, 3 teachers; New Garden, 1 teacher; Greensborough, 3 teachers; Jamestown, 1 teacher; Deep River, 2 teachers; Sandy Ridge, 1 teacher; Oak Ridge, 1 teacher; Bruce's Cross Road, 1 teacher; Morehead's Mill, 1 teacher; Thomasville, 1 teacher; Charlotte, 3 teachers; Salisbury, 3 teachers; Lincolnton, 1 teacher; Mud Lick, 1 teacher; Madison, 1 teacher; Walnut Cove, 1 teacher.

During the year 1869, 29 schools were maintained in North Carolina with about 40 teachers. In addition to those in the above list (some of which had been discontinued) there were schools at Hopewell, Lexing-

ton, Salem, Mount Vernon, Cedar Grove, Company Shops, Warrenton, Boone Hill, and 10 small schools in Rowan, Iredell, and Davies Counties, under the care of a special superintendent.

This is probably the highest point reached, both in the number of schools and scholars. A reasonable estimate would place the average enrolment of these schools for a number of years at 2,000.

In 1871 there were 16 schools, 26 teachers; in 1878, 13 schools, 21 teachers; 1881, 4 schools, 11 teachers.

At the present time 2 schools are maintained by the association,—Goldsborough, 6 teachers; Salem, 2 teachers; besides some assistance given to the schools at Greensborough and Rutherfordton.

It is proper to state that in very few instances, even from the beginning, has the entire expense of supporting any school been borne by the association. The Freedmen's Bureau, the Peabody Fund, local taxation, the colored people themselves, and many of the white people, have all aided in the work.

It is difficult to estimate the amount of money expended in North Carolina for education. In 1869, probably $10,000 is within the mark; in the last fiscal year $750. Including, under educational purposes, bibles, tracts, etc., I think $60,000 within the mark, as the money expended by the association from its own contributions since 1865.

NEW YORK FRIENDS.

The Bible School and Missionary Board of New York Yearly Meeting of Friends has been doing important educational work in North Carolina among colored people since 1874, and among white people since 1878. The chairman of the board, Mr. Robert M. Ferris, has kindly furnished the following statement in regard to their educational undertakings in this State:

Schools for colored people.

Years—winter.	Number of schools.	Number of pupils.	Amount expended.
1874-75	1	45	$100.00
1875-76	5	170	243.00
1876-77	11	435	635.00
1877-78	16	695	1,246.00
1878-79	10	401	1,016.59
1879-80	16	755	1,613.60
1880-81	15	546	1,502.64
1881-82	15	615	1,225.95
1882-83	16	689	1,302.82
1883-84	17	764	1,5 2.1[illegible]
1884-85	19	768	1,969.00
1885-86	15	552	1,492.00
1886-87	8	348	1,786.79
			$15,785.54

Nearly all these schools are in Randolph and Guilford Counties. In connection with the above schools, Sabbath schools are generally held; girls' sewing schools in connection with some, temperance organizations with many, and mothers' meetings for general instruction in family duties in connection with a few. With very few exceptions the teachers are professing Christians, and in most cases active workers. A superintendent, paid by the board, visits the schools from time to time. These schools draw a certain amount of public money, which is sufficient to maintain them for two to three months. The money from the Friends extends the time upon an average about five months, and makes it possible to secure a much better grade of teachers. The teachers are always selected and engaged as approved by the Board's superintendent, and the schools send reports to New York every month. Appropriations for physical relief, clothing, etc., are not included in the above report.

Schools for white people.

Years—winter.	Number of schools.	Number of pupils.	Amount of money.
1878-79	5	175	$100.00
1879-80	12	485	320.00
188 -81	9	343	294.00
1881-82	11	513	200.00
1882-83	11	278	200.00
1883-84	15	625	257.15
1884-85	11	484	275.00
1885-86	11	495	125.00
			$1,831.15

The above schools were among Friends mostly in Randolph and Guilford Counties.

The Friends have several excellent self-supporting schools in the State, and they were never more zealous than now in promoting education.

MAIN BUILDING - LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE.

CHAPTER VIII.

HISTORY AND STATUS OF EDUCATION AMONG THE COLORED PEOPLE.[1]

From what can be gathered from tradition and observation, it does seem that the colored people of North Carolina have, during the last hundred years, partaken of that hearty and independent spirit which has characterized their white masters and fellow-citizens of the same soil.

And while the above remark would not necessarily suggest educational progress, it is a fact that education has its most ready growth and development, with its attendant fruits, in an atmosphere pregnant with the spirit of thrift and independence. Hence the colored people of North Carolina for a long time have been the most noted of the race in the South for their ardent desire for education and for their zealous perseverance in trying to secure the same. This is confirmed in that so many, before the War, betook themselves to the States in the Union which would allow them an education. Hence, further, the fact that the emancipation found the North Carolina colored people so well prepared to receive its concomitant blessings, especially those of education. This will be confirmed by the following notes on the educational institutions of which North Carolina negroes can boast:

I. The oldest, and one of the most representative, of the colored schools in the State is the Shaw University, for both sexes, at Raleigh.

This school had its origin in the formation of a theological class of freedmen in Raleigh, December 1, 1865, taught by Rev. H. M. Tupper, of Massachusetts, who, with his wife, had arrived in Raleigh the 10th of the preceding October. The work was commenced under the auspices of the "American Baptist Home Mission Society." The school has developed with great rapidity, being commenced as the "Raleigh Institute," and successively changing its name, until now as the Shaw University it occupies several acres of land situated in one of the most desirable parts of the city, upon which have been erected five large handsome brick buildings. I suppose its property may not truly be estimated at less

[1] This interesting and valuable chapter was prepared for this monograph by Prof. S. G. Atkins, of Livingstone College, one of the foremost institutions in the State for the education of the colored people. The writer is thoroughly conversant with the status of his race, and what he says is worthy of careful attention.

than $200,000. It has six different departments—viz, college, scientific, normal, theological, medical, and industrial—in successful operation. A reference to the course of study shows that the amount of work done at Shaw is adequate to efficiency on the lines indicated by the courses. Special mention might be made of the medical department, whose Faculty includes some of the most eminent members of the medical profession in our State. The indications are that its appliances will soon be all that is necessary for thoroughly preparing the student for his special work. Further points will be noted in the tabular chart.

II. The second institution, in order of date, for the colored people in North Carolina is the Biddle University, at Charlotte, for young men. This institution was organized in 1867, under the auspices of the Presbyterian Board of Missions for Freedmen. Its advancement has been steady, until its property is valued at $70,000, and its scope of work covers three departments of instruction, viz, theological, college, and preparatory. In the college and preparatory departments, either one or both of two courses are pursued, a classical course and a scientific course. The preparatory is antecedent to the college.

The courses in the college department lead to the degrees of A. B. and B. S.; and it might be added that the character of work done at Biddle is no whit behind, if not superior to, that of any college for the race in the State. (See tabular chart.)

III. The third institution of learning, in order of date, founded in North Carolina for the education of the colored people is the St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute, for both sexes, at Raleigh, founded by the Rev. J. Britten Smith, D. D., and under the auspices of the Protestant Episcopal Church. St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute was incorporated July, 1867, and opened January, 1868. Its threefold object is to afford young men and women superior advantages for obtaining a thorough academic education, to train and equip teachers for efficient service, and to prepare young men for the holy ministry. The scope of its work embraces four departments, viz, theological, collegiate, normal, and preparatory. The course in the theological department includes instruction in the prayer-book and Bible, Christian evidences, systematic divinity, ecclesiastical history, and homiletics. The course in the collegiate department embraces history, ancient and modern; mathematics to trigonometry; and so much of the sciences and classics as is necessary to make the student master of the more important facts and theories of science, and to lay the basis of a thorough scholarship in the Greek and Latin languages. In the normal department the course is arranged with special reference to the wants of teachers in the public schools. Those desiring to enter the institute, who are not prepared to pass examinations for admission to the academic or the normal department, are

PIONEER HALL

LIVINGSTONE COLLEGE – WOMEN'S DORMITORY.

admitted to classes in the preparatory department. (See tabular chart.)

IV. The fourth institution, in order of date, founded in North Carolina for the colored people is the Scotia Seminary, for young ladies, at Concord. Scotia Seminary was chartered in 1870. It was founded by Rev. Luke Dorland, D. D., and is under the auspices of the Presbyterian Board of Missions for Freedmen. Its scope of work embraces three departments, viz, industrial, preparatory, and seminary. The seminary department embraces two courses of study, viz, a normal and scientific. The object of the normal course is to give a thorough preparation for teaching. The scientific course is intended to give some advantages not afforded by the normal course, and to bring the standard of Scotia up to that of similar institutions elsewhere. This course includes the sciences, ancient and modern literature, and mathematics to geometry. (See tabular chart.)

V. The fifth institution of learning, in order of date, founded in North Carolina for the education of the colored people is the Bennett Seminary, for both sexes, at Greensborough. It was opened in 1873. Its establishment was largely due to the prayers and labors of the Rev. Matthew Alston (colored), at whose earnest representations the Freedmen's Aid Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church founded the institution. The Bennett Seminary embraces five courses of study, viz, a college course, a normal course, an English course, a theological course, and an instrumental music course. The college course has not, I think, as yet been put into operation, but the other courses are similar, in character of work done, to similar courses of the institution previously noted. (See tabular chart.)

VI. The sixth institution, in order of date, established in North Carolina for the training of colored youth is the first high school founded by the State for the education of its colored citizens. It is known as the State Colored Normal School at Fayetteville. It was established by the State board of education, under an act of the General Assembly of 1876–77, for the training of teachers for the colored schools of the State. It receives an annual appropriation of $2,000 from the State. It might be remarked that the colored people of Fayetteville gave the land upon which the building in which the normal school is conducted was erected. The building was erected by the Freedmen's Bureau.

The State has since established four similar schools, at Salisbury, Goldsborough, Franklinton, and Plymouth. The design of these schools is:

1. Thorough instruction in all the branches required to be taught in the public schools of the State.

2. To present the best methods of teaching these branches and governing the schools.

The courses of study are adapted to these ends. (See tabular chart.)

VII. Among the youngest of North Carolina negro colleges is the

Livingstone College, for both sexes, at Salisbury, incorporated in 1879, opened in 1880, and under the auspices of the A. M. E. Zion Church.

This institution was incorporated in 1879 as "Zion Wesley Institute," chartered in 1884 as "Zion Wesley College," and name changed in 1887 to "Livingstone College." Its progress has been marked. It is now only in its eighth year, and has property valued at $75,000. Its Faculty numbers fourteen instructors. Its scope of work includes five departments, viz, preparatory, normal, collegiate, theological, and industrial departments.

The work of the preparatory department is represented by a grammar school course of four years, which serves as preparatory to the normal course.

The normal course is designed to prepare efficient teachers. It is, probably, more purely normal than the course of any similar department in the State. The college department offers an academic course, which includes instruction in the sciences, mathematics, and belles-lettres. The theological department comprehends two courses, a classic-theological and an English-theological.

The industrial department offers instruction in needle-work, printing, carpentry, and cooking.

This institution is unique in that it is directed, controlled, and officered entirely by negroes.

One of its most hopeful inspirations is the generous encouragement given by white friends, both at the North and in the South. (See tabular chart.)

VIII. The last institution to be named under this head is the "Franklinton Literary and Theological Christian Institute," for both sexes, at Franklinton. This school was founded in 1880 by the Christian Church at the North. It is now in its eighth session. Its curriculum embraces four departments, viz, a preparatory, an intermediate, a normal, and a theological. The scope of the courses of these departments is not so extensive as that of similar departments in the schools previously mentioned; but the Franklinton Literary and Theological Christian Institute is doing an effective work for good among the colored people of the State. (See tabular chart.)

Tabular chart, showing statistics, etc., of colored high schools in North Carolina.

Name of institution.	Location.	Date of organization.	Incorporated.	Chartered.	By whom founded.	Endowment.	Income.	Number of instructors.	Number of students.	Average attendance.	Name of president or principal.
Shaw University	Raleigh	1865	1875	1875	H. M. Tupper, D. D	$5,000		23		400	H. M. Tupper, D. D.
Biddle University	Charlotte	1867		1877	Presbyterian Board of Missions.	8,000		10	133		W. F. Johnson, D. D.
St. Augustine Normal School and Collegiate Institute.	Raleigh	1867	1867		J. Britton Smith, D. D	50,000		7	140		Rob't B. Sutton, D. D.
Scotia Seminary	Concord			1870	Luke Dorland, D. D	1,300	$11,500	13	213	175	Rev. D. J. Satterfield.
Bennett Seminary	Greensborough	1873			Rev. Matt. Alston, (col.)			4		150	Rev. W. F. Steele, B. D.
State Colored Normal School.	Fayetteville	1877			State of North Carolina.		2,000	3	126		Rev. E. E. Smith, A. M.
Do	Salisbury				do		1,500	3	120		Rev. J. O. Crosby, A. M.
Do	Franklinton				do		1,500	3			S. A. Waugh, A. M.
Do	Goldsborough	1887			do		1,500	2			Chas. N. Hunter.
Do	Plymouth				do		1,500	3			H. C. Crosby, A. M.
Livingstone College	Salisbury	1880	1879	1879	North Carolina Conference A. M. E. Zion Church.		10,000	14	161	125	Jas. C. Price, D. D.
Franklinton Literary and Theological Christian Institute.	Franklinton	1880			The Christian Church at the North.	3,000		6	238	100	Rev. Geo. Young.

OBSERVATIONS.

This sketch might include a number of private high schools and academies not referred to above, among which should be mentioned the Kittrell Normal and Industrial School at Kittrell, the Whitin Normal School at Lumberton, the Albion Academy at Franklinton, the Yadkin Academy at Mebaneville, the Winton Academy at Winton, the M. E. Academy at Asheville, and the Congregational High School at Wilmington. These schools are doing an important work in the State in supplying the communities in which they are with a higher order of instruction than would ordinarily come to them. To the schools just mentioned might be added excellent graded schools in a number of towns in the State. These graded schools are subject to the same provisions as are the other graded schools referred to in the monograph.

It might be remarked that the industrial departments of the colleges are doing an important work, and are proving themselves admirably adapted to the needs of the lately emancipated race. These departments cover a wide field of operations, including carpentry, printing, cabinet-making, needle-work, shoemaking, tailoring, blacksmithing, and cooking.

The Bennett Seminary has recently added to its departments the Kent Home, a model home, "put up and opened in order to teach girls and young ladies how to make a perfect Christian home." In it are taught sewing and mending, dress and garment making, housekeeping and cooking, nursing, and laundry work. Other seminaries in the State contemplate having, if they have not already begun, similar departments.

It is the opinion of those most interested in and nearly connected with the work of education among the colored people that there can be no permanent advancement of the race on æsthetic and literary lines without improving and perfecting the home life. It is my opinion that the mission of the schools among us can never be fully served apart from making the females in the race to be good housekeepers—makers of perfect Christian homes. The industrial departments of most of the colleges above referred to are maintained by appropriations from the John F. Slater fund.[1]

The same remarks in general that would apply to the public schools of one race in North Carolina would apply to those of the other race. The North Carolina public schools are as yet inefficient, but have made and are making progress. True of one race, true of both. The same hindrances impede in the case of both, with perhaps one exception. To this one exception I wish to refer. It is the great want (not absolute) of qualified teachers among the colored people. To my mind it is just now the only practicable way of improving our public-school

[1] North Carolina has received from the Slater fund the following amounts for the years given: 1883, $2,000; 1884, $740; 1885, $4,400; 1886, $3,600; 1887, $4,200; apportioned for 1887–88, $5,300.

system. I mean the preparation of teachers through normal training schools. It can hardly be expected that the State will soon be able to materially lengthen the school terms (an average of 2½ to 3 months), the shortness of which causes chiefly the inefficiency already referred to, but the State can arrange to have better teachers.

There are just two ways—both of which should go together, one of which must obtain—to make the public schools passably efficient. They are school terms of full length, and teachers with full preparation. The one would afford the time; the other would furnish the means. The former is almost indispensable, the latter is entirely so. And since the latter is more practicable, I would say that schools and departments for preparing teachers are the great needs of our public school system at present, especially among the colored people of the State. It is a pleasing circumstance to note that the State is striking out on this line, and we are led to hope that our schools will soon be furnished with such teachers as will make the schools all they should be.

The last observation I wish to make appertains to the attendance in the colored schools of the State. In all the schools, high, intermediate, and primary, the attendance is increased this year by from 15 to 30 per cent., in some cases it is nearly doubled. This is significant. This fact can not arise from any lax tendencies in the management of the schools, for the schools have rather raised their standards, broadened their scope of work, and made more circumspect their discipline. These observations taken all in all, it seems to me, teach that the North Carolina negro is making his way slowly, but truly to the position of a useful, intelligent, Christian factor in the body-politic of this progressive, intelligent, and Christian commonwealth.

S. G. ATKINS.

CHAPTER IX.

THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

ORIGIN OF THE SYSTEM.

North Carolina was one of the first States to make constitutional provision for both the common and the higher education of her citizens. The heroes of 1776 recognized that liberty and enlightenment were complements of each other, and that the surest safeguard to democratic government is education; so in the initial Constitution of the State it was declared "That a school or schools shall be established by the Legislature for the convenient instruction of youth, with such salaries to the masters, paid by the public, as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and all useful learning shall be duly encouraged in one or more universities."

The above, then, is the foundation of the public-school system; but such was the financial condition of the State in the early years of its history that a half century elapsed before the fair promise of the Constitution was realized, even in a measure, in so far as it related to common schools. The University, which was chartered in 1789, and began the work of instruction in 1795, was doubtless instrumental in educating public sentiment to the importance of a State system of schools.

Not until 1816 did the public authorities take any action on this question. In that year Governor Miller, in his message to the General Assembly, called attention to the need of public schools, and recommended that some action be taken looking to their establishment. The Legislature appointed a committee, with the Hon. Archibald D. Murphey as chairman, to report upon the subject of "affording means of education to every one, however indigent." Judge Murphey has been called the father of our public-school system, and well does he deserve this title.

On December 19, 1816, Judge Murphey, in behalf of the committee, submitted a report urging the establishment of "a judicious system of public education." This report, which he drafted, is worthy of close study. The first part is devoted to a learned dissertation upon the benefits of education and the needs of the State University. Following this are suggestions for a school system. "This general system," says the report, "must include a gradation of schools regularly supporting each other, from the one in which the first rudiments of education are taught to that in which the highest branches of the sciences are cul-

tivated. It is to the first schools in this gradation that your committee beg leave to draw the attention of the Legislature at this time, because in them will be taught the learning indispensable to all—reading, writing, and arithmetic. These schools must be scattered over every section of the State, for in them education must be commenced, and in them it will terminate as to more than one-half of the community. They will be the most difficult of organization and the most expensive to the State; but they will be the most useful, inasmuch as all the citizens will be taught in them, and many of the children are destined never to pass to any other."

No action was taken at this session of the Legislature, and Judge Murphey was made chairman of a committee to investigate the subject more fully and report at the next session. He was much interested in this subject, and before submitting his report in 1817 he not only made a careful study of education in the New England States, but also visited Europe to examine the Continental school systems. The result of his study and observations are embodied in the report of the committee, a voluminous but well-written and eminently suggestive document.

A comparison with the reports as published in the records of the General Assembly for 1816 and 1817 shows that their main provisions are excellently summarized in the following extract from the admirable historical sketch of the North Carolina State school system in the Report of the Commissioner of Education (U. S.) for 1876:

"The report (of 1816) went on to suggest that from the youth educated in these schools at State expense teachers should be selected for schools in which they might be qualified to teach, and that discreet persons should be appointed in each county to superintend and manage the concerns of the sectional schools which should be established, to designate the children who should be educated in whole or in part at the public expense, and to apply the funds which should be consecrated to the purposes of these schools. It closed with a recommendation that the two houses should appoint three persons to digest a system of public instruction, founded upon the general principles which had been stated, and to submit the same to the next General Assembly.

"The house concurring with the senate on this motion, a committee was appointed, with the same gentleman as chairman, which made an elaborate report at the session of 1817. This new report recommended the formation of a fund for public instruction, and the constitution of a board to manage the fund and carry into execution the plan of public instruction contemplated. This plan was one which was meant 'to make the progress of education natural and easy,' beginning with primary schools, in which the first rudiments of learning were to be taught, and proceeding to academies, in which youth were to be instructed in languages, ancient and modern history, mathematics, and other branches of science, preparatory to entering the University, in which instruction should be given in all the higher branches of the sciences and the arts.

ciples of the useful arts. An institution for the deaf and dumb was also included in the plan.

"For the elementary instruction to be given it was proposed to divide each county in the State into two or more townships, and to have one or more primary schools established in each township, which should provide a lot of ground of not less than four acres, and erect thereon a sufficient house, and vest it in the board of public instruction. For secondary training this board was to divide the State into ten academic districts and have an academy erected in each district; the State to meet one-third of the expense of the erection and the site, and furnish one-third of the sum required for salaries of teachers, on condition of their instructing a certain number of poor children free of charge. As to the superior instruction which was meant to crown the whole, the Legislature was urged to provide the needed funds for sustaining and carrying forward the then struggling University. For knitting the whole together came the board of public instruction to be constituted, which was to consist of the Governor of the State as president, and six directors, to be appointed by the General Assembly. This board was to have power to locate the several academies to be established; to determine the number and titles of the professorships therein; to examine, appoint, and regulate the compensation of the professors and the teachers; to appoint, in the first instance, the trustees; to prescribe the course of instruction and discipline according to the general rules which should be first fixed by law; and to provide some just mode of advancing from the primary schools to the academies, and from the academies to the University, as many of the most meritorious children educated at the public expense as the proceeds of the funds for public instruction should suffice to maintain and educate."

The writer just quoted adds that "No better, more compact, or more connected scheme for the formation of a State system of instruction could well have been devised at that quite early day. The main fault in it was that it undertook too much, viz, to 'maintain' as well as 'educate' the children of the poor—an undertaking quite beyond the means of a State yet sparsely settled, and with the burdens of a recent war still weighing on the people. It was the expense which this portion of the plan involved that seems to have killed the project, for though the bill met with favor from the Legislature, was ordered to be printed, and put into a form for passage, the consideration of the large sums it would annually require to carry out its liberal provisions, induced a pause, and that pause was fatal to it. Instead of eliminating from it the one specially impracticable feature and trying to work out the practicable ones, its advocates desired and urged its passage as a whole, and so friends fell from it and it failed."

PROVISION FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

No further legislative action was taken on this question till 1825. In that year "a fund for the establishment of common schools" was estab-

lished by the General Assembly "consisting of the dividends arising from the stocks then held or afterwards acquired by the State in the banks of New Berne and Cape Fear, the dividends arising from the stocks owned by the State in the Cape Fear Navigation Company, the Roanoke Navigation Company, and the Clubfoot and Harlowe's Creek Canal Company, the tax imposed by law on license to retailers of spirituous liquors and auctioneers, the unexpended balance of the agricultural fund, all moneys paid to the State for entries of vacant lands, and all the vacant and unappropriated swamp lands of the State, together with such sums of money as the Legislature may hereafter find it convenient to appropriate from time to time."

Hon. S. M. Finger, superintendent of public instruction of North Carolina, in a recent address on public education said:

"From those sources it might seem that a large fund would soon have been accumulated, but the generosity of the State as shown by act of Assembly, at Fayetteville, 1789, cut off what, under the above-recited provision, would soon have yielded a magnificent school fund. I refer to the act ceding to the United States all her territory now included in the great State of Tennessee. I recite the preamble giving the reasons for the cession of this magnificent domain, and as indicative of the character of our people at that early date.

"'Whereas the United States in Congress assembled have repeatedly and earnestly recommended to the respective States, owning or claiming western territory to make cession of part of the same as a further means, as well of hastening the extinguishment of the debts, as of establishing the harmony of the United States; and the inhabitants of the said western territory being also desirous that such cession should be made in order to obtain a more ample protection than they have heretofore received. Now this State being ever desirous of doing ample justice to the public creditors, as well as establishing the harmony of the United States and complying with the reasonable desires of her citizens:

"'*Be it enacted, etc.*' The act goes on to recite the manner of making the deed, and various conditions of the grant, among which is this:

"'*Provided, always*, That no regulations made or to be made by Congress shall tend to emancipate slaves.'

"The deed was made February, 1790, for the reason stated in the preamble above recited, and the grant was accepted by Congress on the 2d day of April of that year. Thus it was that North Carolina parted with this valuable domain, because Congress requested it to be done as a means of paying the public debt, which had been incurred by the thirteen original States in their common struggle for independence. Thus it was that North Carolina surrendered what would have yielded her a magnificent school fund, under such legislation as that of 1825, above recited. This action on the part of North Carolina was in marked contrast with the action of Connecticut in reference to her public lands,

Connecticut, instead of contributing her public lands to the payment of the common debt of the country, held her 'western reserve' for her own uses and from it laid the foundation of her school fund."

The following State officials were appointed to manage the school fund: the Governor, the chief-justice of the supreme court, the speaker of the senate, the speaker of the house, and the State treasurer, with their successors in office. These were constituted a body corporate and politic under the title of "The president and directors of the literary fund." They were empowered to hold property, and to dispose of and improve the same, for the promotion of learning and the instruction of youth. In 1836 the constitution of the board was changed, and it was made to consist of the Governor and three others to be appointed by him biennially.

In 1837 the literary fund was largely augmented by the transfer of $1,433,757 by the General Government to North Carolina, being this State's share of the surplus deposit fund. That sum, less $300,000, was added to the literary fund, increasing this fund to more than $2,000,000. The Legislature of that year directed the president and directors of the literary fund to digest a plan for common schools suited to the condition and resources of the State, and to report the same at the next session of the General Assembly. The State was now ready to carry out the educational provisions of the Constitution, and to inaugurate a system of common schools which would, to some extent, meet the needs and requirements of the people.

PUBLIC SCHOOLS ESTABLISHED.

On December 4, 1838, the president and directors of the literary fund made their report to the General Assembly in accordance with the resolution which was passed by that body at its previous session. The principal provisions of this report and the workings of the system before the late Civil War are thus given in the Report of the Commissioner of Education (U. S.) for 1876: "It proposed to have the State divided into 1,250 school districts, each to have a school-house erected in it, as pleasantly situated and as neat and commodious as possible; to have a normal department organized in the State University for the training of teachers for the schools; to have the income of the literary fund, amounting then to about $100,000 annually, distributed among the districts at the rate of about $240 for each, to aid in the maintenance of schools, and to be supplemented by a local tax of twice that amount, levied by the county court; and, finally, to have five superintendents of schools for each county and three committee-men for each school district. The scheme provided only for common schools, and left academies to succeed these at no long interval, and colleges and universities in due time to crown the whole.

"The adoption or rejection of this system it was proposed to submit to a vote of the people; and on the 8th of January, 1839, a little more

than one month after the submission of the report, the Legislature, under the lead of Mr. W. W. Cherry, chairman of the committee on education, passed an act to divide the State into school districts, six miles square, and to refer to the people the question of the establishment and maintenance of schools in these. The establishment of a school for teachers was passed by. In counties where the vote should be in favor of common schools the county court was to select five superintendents for the county, whose first duty was to divide the county into school districts, for each of which three committee-men were to be chosen 'to assist the superintendents in all matters pertaining to the establishment of schools' within their districts. The court was also to see to the levying of a tax sufficient to build a school-house for fifty scholars in each district, and the further tax above referred to for meeting the State allowance to each school, which tax, however, most mistakenly was cut down in 1844 to one-fourth of what had been recommended.

"Nearly every county in the State voted for the schools and the school-tax proposed, and at the next session of the Legislature in 1840, a law embodying the main features of the report was passed, and the new school system was at once set in operation. It was modified somewhat in 1844, especially by an allowance of an increase of the school districts, diminishing, in proportion to that increase, the amount of school money to be paid to each, and also, by express allowance, the amount of local tax to be collected. In 1852 a State superintendent was appointed, The census of 1850 gave the number of schools as 2,657; of teachers. 2,730; of pupils, 104,095; the income being $158,564, most of it from local taxes and from public funds. In 1860 there was a slight advance upon these figures as to schools, teachers, and pupils, and an increase of the income to $268,719, the greater part still from taxation in the counties and from the income of the literary fund."

In order that the reader may have an idea of the progress of education in North Carolina during the twenty years preceding the War the following school statistics of the census of 1840 are given. It must be remembered that the common-school system had not gone into operation at this time. In 1840 there were 2 colleges (including the University), 141 academies and grammar schools, 632 primary and common (county) schools, making a total of 775 educational institutions. The number of students in attendance was as follows: at colleges, 158; at academies, 4,398; at other schools, 14,937; making a total of 19,483.

The following comparative statistics are gathered from an article in the North Carolina Journal of Education of February, 1858, prepared by Rev. Calvin H. Wiley, D. D., superintendent of common schools.

The average length of the schools of Maine at that time was four months and three weeks; of New Hampshire, five months; of North Carolina, four months. Maine and New Hampshire distributed about 70 cents per capita for white population; Connecticut and Pennsylvania, about 95 cents; New York and Ohio, about $1; Virginia, about 8 cents.

North Carolina about 50 cents. North Carolina had a larger school fund than Maine or New Jersey (by $1,500,000), or Maryland or Virginia (by $600,000), or Massachusetts (by $500,000), or Georgia (by $1,700,000). North Carolina and Georgia were about equal in white population, yet the former had 2,000 more common schools than the latter, more than 100 more academies, and as many colleges. North Carolina had more colleges than South Carolina, more academies by 100, and nearly three times as many children at school. Virginia had 340,000 white population more than North Carolina, yet the latter had as many colleges, as many academies, and 500 or 600 public schools more than Virginia. Kentucky had 200,000 white population more than North Carolina, yet the latter had as many colleges as the former, as many academies, more common schools by 1,000, and as many children at school. The same is substantially true in the comparison between Tennessee and North Carolina. It should also be remembered that at that time North Carolina had but few towns of any consequence and no large cities.

Dr. Wiley, after stating the above facts, adds: "Upon a calm review of the entire facts, it is neither immodest nor unjust to assert that North Carolina is clearly ahead of all the slave-holding States with her system of public instruction, while she compares favorably in several respects with some of the New England and North-western States."

The public-school system had reached its highest efficiency at the outbreak of the War. As a result of that conflict the permanent school fund was almost entirely destroyed, and the public schools were closed until about 1870.

PUBLIC SCHOOLS SINCE THE WAR.

The War not only swept away the school fund, but at the same time left the country impoverished. The freeing of the negro added largely to the school population of the State and increased the difficulty of the educational problem. The negroes numbered about three-eighths of the whole population. Major Finger, in the address before referred to, said:

"The problem then was how the five-eighths, impoverished as they were, owning all the lands, but essentially nothing but the lands, could educate themselves and also the three-eighths of paupers recently made citizens. I do not think that any civilized people ever had thrust upon them a more difficult problem than the South had, for it applied to the whole South, in the formation of safe political society out of such material. Of course, general education was seen to be a necessity. Our people, recognizing the necessity, with that wonderful adaptability which characterizes them, did not fold their hands in tame submission to what seemed to many inevitable political, social, and material destruction, but they went earnestly to work to educate."

In the State Constitution which was adopted in 1868, it was provided

that "The General Assembly at its first session under this Constitution shall provide by taxation and otherwise, for a general and uniform system of public schools, wherein tuition shall be free of charge to all the children of the State between the ages of six and twenty-one years." The Constitution, as it now stands, contains, among others, the following provisions relating to public education: "The General Assembly shall levy a capitation tax on every male inhabitant in the State, over twenty-one and under fifty years of age, which shall be equal on each to the tax on property value at $300 in cash.

"The proceeds of the State and county capitation tax shall be applied to the purposes of education and the support of the poor, but in no one year shall more than 25 per cent. thereof be applied to the latter purpose.

"Each county in the State shall be divided into a convenient number of districts, in which one or more public schools shall be maintained, at least, four months in every year; and if the commissioners of any county shall fail to comply with aforesaid requirments of this section they shall be liable to indictment.

"The proceeds of all lands that have been or hereafter may be granted by the United States to this State, and not otherwise appropriated by this State or by the United States; also all moneys, stocks, bonds, and other property, now belonging to any State fund for purposes of education; also the net proceeds of all sales of swamp lands belonging to the State, and other grants, gifts, or devises that have been or hereafter may be made to the State, and not otherwise appropriated by the State, or by the term of the grant, gift, or devise, shall be paid into the State treasury; and, together with so much of the ordinary revenue of the State as may be by law set apart for that purpose, shall be faithfully appropriated for establishing and maintaining in this State a system of free public schools, and for no other uses or purposes whatsoever."

It is also provided in the Constitution that the clear proceeds of all penalties and forfeitures and of all fines collected in the several counties for any breach of the penal or military laws of the State shall be appropriated in the respective counties for maintaining free public schools.

The above provisions are the basis of the present system of public schools. The expenses of these schools are met, for the most part, by the taxation on polls and property. The State board of education holds about 1,000,000 acres of swamp lands, but there is not much prospect that these will be a source of income for many years yet. Before the War some $200,000 were expended in attempts to drain them, but without success. The State has no large fund for educational purposes, and what has been done for schools since the War has been accomplished mainly by taxation, and unless the General Government comes to the assistance of the States, and distributes the surplus so rapidly accumu-

lating in the treasury, the people must still rely upon their own efforts for the further promotion of public education.

As has been stated, the public schools were re-opened in 1870, and though they have not yet reached any marked degree of efficiency, yet there has been steady improvement since that time. The disbursements for these schools have been as follows: In 1871, $177,497.94; in 1872, $173,275.62; in 1873, $196,675.07; in 1874, $297,090.85; in 1875, no report, about the same as in 1874; in 1876, $334,163.14; in 1877, $319,813; in 1878, $324,827.10; in 1879, $326,040.35; in 1880, $352,882.65; in 1881, $409,658.88; in 1882, $509,736.02; in 1883, $623,430.98; in 1884, $640,245.20; in 1885, $630,552.32.

The following statistics[1] for 1886 will give an idea of the present status of public schools: Number of public school-houses for whites 3,443; for colored, 1,592; total, 5,035; value of public-school property for whites, $449,824.60; for colored, $203,281.79; total, $653,106.39; number of public schools taught, for whites, 4,115; for colored, 2,223; total, 6,338; average length of school terms, for whites, 11¾ weeks; for colored, 12 weeks; enrollment of whites, 188,036; of colored, 117,562; total, 305,598; average attendance of whites, 117,121; of colored, 68,585; total, 185,706; average salary of public-school teachers per month, white, $25.05; colored, $22.52½.

The following is a summary of the receipts for public schools in 1886: Poll-tax, $253,261.49; property tax, $258,799.85; special poll-tax, $7,110.48; special property tax, $20,618.83; special poll-tax under local acts, $1,184.98; special property tax under local acts, $6,820.17; fines, forfeitures, and penalties, $22,876.22; liquor licenses, $83,002.75; auctioneers, $32.66; estrays, $14.38; other sources, $16,950.60; making the total receipts for the year, $670,672.41. Funds which came in afterwards increased this total to $671,115.65. The amount expended in 1887 was $653,037.33.

Major Finger says that "the General Assembly now levies a tax of 12½ cents on every $100 of property and 37½ cents on each poll for schools; and at least 75 per cent. of all other poll-taxes, whether levied in the revenue law or by the county commissioners, must be appropriated for schools. All these moneys so appropriated are collected by the sheriffs of the respective counties, and by them turned over to the county school officers. If the fund accumulated in each county is not sufficient to maintain schools for a period of four months the statute requires the county commissioners, in accordance with the provision of the Constitution above cited, to levy a special tax for that purpose. Our supreme court has recently decided in the case of Barksdale *vs.* Commissioners of Sampson County that this requirement is constitutional only within the limits of 66⅔ cents on property and $2 on the poll, but that

[1] Gathered from report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction of North Carolina, for 1885–86.

special taxes for special purposes under special acts of Assembly are not to be included."

Many of the larger towns, under special acts of the Legislature, have excellent graded schools, each employing from six to fourteen teachers. In 1886 there were seventeen of these schools in the State. They are supported principally by voluntary taxation.

According to the school census for 1886 the total number of children in the State of school age (between the ages of six and twenty-one years) was 547,308; of these there were 338,059 white and 209,249 colored children. The total enrollment at the public schools was 305,598; at private schools, about 30,000. When it is taken into consideration that many of the younger children of school age do not attend school and many stop their education before the age of twenty-one, it will appear that a large proportion of the children are in school.

PEABODY FUND.

North Carolina has received large benefactions from the Peabody Fund, which have been appropriated to public, normal, and graded schools, and to the holders of the Peabody scholarships in the Nashville Normal College. This State has now fourteen scholarships at that institution, each yielding $200 per annum. Appointments are made for two years by the State superintendent of public instruction. Only those are appointed who expect to make teaching a profession, and who guarantee to teach at least two years in North Carolina.

The appropriations from the Peabody Fund to this State, from 1868 to 1887, inclusive, have been as follows: 1868, $2,700; 1869, $6,350; 1870, $7,650; 1871, $8,750; 1872, $8,250; 1873, $9,750; 1874, $14,300; 1875, $16,900; 1876, $8,050; 1877, $4,900; 1878, $4,500; 1879, $6,700; 1880, $3,050; 1881, $4,125; 1882, $6,485; 1883, $8,350; 1884, $6,075; 1885, $5,430; 1886, $5,500; 1887, $5,500—making a total of $143,315. This noble charity has been of great advantage to the State.

PRESENT PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM.

The Constitution provides for a "State board of education," consisting of the following State officials, viz: Governor, secretary of state, treasurer, auditor, attorney-general, and superintendent of public instruction. This board has full power to legislate in relation to free public schools and the State educational fund. Any action which it may take, however, is subject to change or amendment by the General Assembly. The superintendent of public instruction is the head of the system of public schools, and has general supervision in their management.[1]

[1] *State superintendents.*—The first superintendent of common schools was the Rev. Calvin H. Wiley, D. D., 1852-65. While occupying this position he prepared a "North Carolina Reader," giving the history of each county in the State, with an account of the soil, climate, etc. It also contained selections from the writings and public ad-

Each county has a county board of education and a county superintendent of education. The county board consists of three men, elected biennially by the commissioners and justices of the peace of the county. This board has the general management of the public schools in the county and lays off the school districts, the convenience of each neighborhood being consulted in the division. In each of these districts there is a school committee, consisting of three persons, whose duty it is to provide school-houses, employ teachers and give orders for the payment of the sums due for their services, and take at a stated period a census of the children within the school age. The compensation of teachers of the first grade is left to the committee; teachers of the second grade receive $25, and those of the third grade $15 per month. The schools for the two races are separate. The school districts for the two races may be the same in territorial limits or not, according to the convenience of the parties concerned. Major Finger says that "these districts are irregular in size, but not many of them contain an area of more than 4 miles square, and many are much smaller, so that, except in the very sparsely populated sections of the State, there is annually a school in easy reach of every child."

The county superintendent is elected by the county board of education, the county commissioners, and the justices of the peace, for a term of two years. The county superintendent has the general oversight of the schools in his county, and examines all applicants for positions as teachers. The census reports and school statistics are reported to him by the district committees, and he makes an annual report to the State superintendent of public instruction. His salary is decided by the county board, but is not to be less than $2 nor more than $3 per day for the time in which he is necessarily engaged in the discharge of his duties, provided his salary shall not exceed 4 per cent. of the school fund apportioned in the county.

The studies required by law to be taught in the public schools are spelling, defining, reading, writing, arithmetic, English grammar, geography, elementary physiology and hygiene, and the history of North Carolina and of the United States.

NORMAL INSTRUCTION.

In 1885, in accordance with the Constitution of the State, the General Assembly established a "normal department" in the University of North Carolina, which is [illegible] to teach, free of tuition, on condition that [illegible] at least one year after leaving the institution.

[illegible] and before the [illegible] system in 1870, [illegible] superintendent, 1871-72. [illegible] D. Pool, 1877-78; [illegible]

There are now in the State eight normal schools for the whites and five for the negroes.

In 1876 the Legislature established the University Normal School for the whites and the Fayetteville State Normal for the negroes, making an annual appropriation for each of $2,000. In 1881 four additional normal schools for each race were established, each school receiving an annual appropriation of $500. In 1885 the University Normal was discontinued, and the annual appropriation of $2,000 which this school had formerly received was divided equally between four white normal schools which were established at that time. In 1887 an additional appropriation of $1,000 was made to each of the four colored normals which were established in 1881, making the total appropriation to each $1,500. The annual appropriations for the white normals amount to $4,000, and the annual appropriations for the colored normals amount to $8,000.

The normals for the whites are in the nature of teachers' institutes, and are held annually at convenient points in the State for a period of one month. As these are held in the summer, during the vacation of the other schools, the best teachers in the State are secured to teach in them, as well as noted teachers from other States.

The colored normals are established at fixed points and are regularly in session eight or nine months during the year. They annually supply a large number of teachers for the colored schools.

The statutes of the State provide for county teachers' institutes for both races; many of the counties hold them one or two weeks during each summer. The State superintendent of public instruction says that these normal schools and county institutes have had a fine effect in elevating the standard of common-school teachers.[1]

FEDERAL AID.

The State has a well-appointed system of public instruction, but is hampered on every hand by want of funds. The financial condition of the people does not warrant an increase of taxation sufficient to meet the educational needs of the State. When it is remembered that the white population bears the burden of taxation not only for their own children but also for those of the negro race, it can be seen how onerous is this charge.

Superintendent Finger makes an earnest appeal for national aid to education. He says:

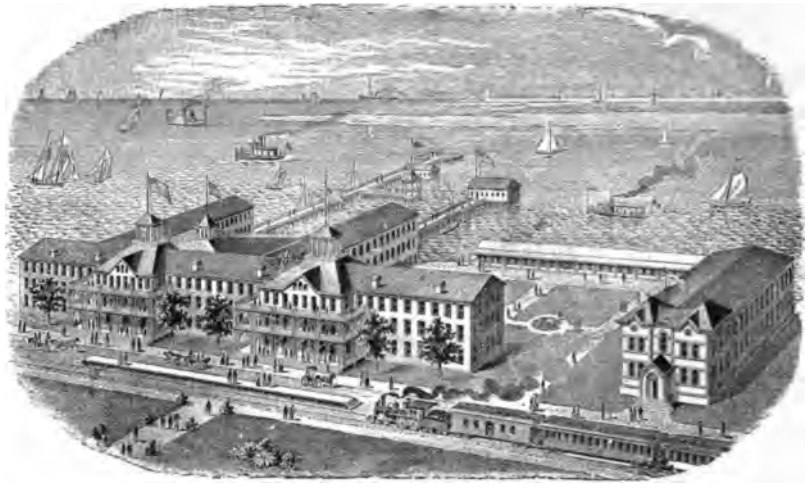
"The State has done well in the revival of her public schools, and she will continue to struggle on, carrying her burden, earnestly looking forward to the time when the Congress of the United States will open the doors of the Treasury and extend aid. North Carolina and other Southern States gave to the United States vast domains which were used to pay a common debt, a debt of the original thirteen States, and in the course of events it turns out that the United States frees the slaves of

[1] In addition to the public schools, the State makes excellent provision for the education *of the deaf, dumb,* and blind of both races.

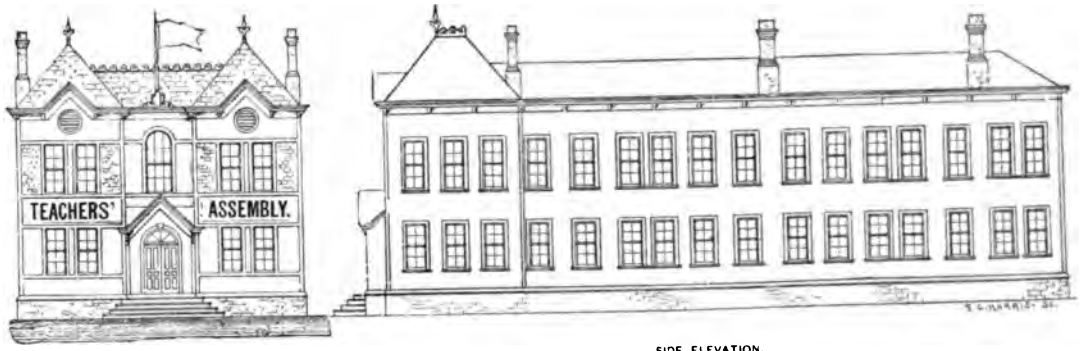
the South, and makes them citizens and voters while in a condition of extreme ignorance. Twenty-two years have elapsed since the close of the War; almost another generation has been raised up since the South laid down her arms; it is too late to look back now and engage in crimination and recrimation; it is surely time for the United States to lend a helping hand to the South in carrying her burden.

* * * * * * *

"Surely the Government that could find warrant in the Constitution to free the negroes and make them citizens can also find authority to distribute from its overflowing Treasury funds to educate them for the proper discharge of the duties of freemen and citizens."



THE ATLANTIC HOTEL AND TEACHERS' ASSEMBLY BUILDING, MOREHEAD CITY, N. C.



FRONT ELEVATION.

SIDE ELEVATION.

NORTH CAROLINA TEACHERS' ASSEMBLY BUILDING, MOREHEAD CITY.

CHAPTER X.

THE NORTH CAROLINA TEACHERS' ASSEMBLY.

HISTORY AND INFLUENCE OF THE ORGANIZATION.

In studying the present dynamics of education in North Carolina the writer has observed no one force more powerful for good than the North Carolina Teachers' Assembly, which, in the opinion of the State superintendent of public instruction, is doing more to further the educational advancement of the State than all other agencies combined.

This organization was originated by that earnest and progressive friend of education, Eugene G. Harrell, editor of The North Carolina Teacher. He conceived the idea in August, 1883, and it at once became popular throughout the State. Owing to his wise and energetic management the movement has been a success from the first, and through its agency, the teachers of the State have been brought into closer relations than ever before. It bids fair to revolutionize the school system of the State, or rather to systematize the schools, for it is a misnomer to speak of a school system as existing in North Carolina.

The first session of the Assembly was held in June, 1884, at the Haywood White Sulphur Springs, one of the favorite resorts in "the land of the sky," that part of our country so beautifully pictured by Miss Fisher (Christian Reid). The next two annual sessions were held at Black Mountain, some 7 miles from the famous Mount Mitchell, the highest peak east of the Rockies.

The last session convened at Morehead City, on the Atlantic coast, one of the most popular of Southern watering places. The presidents, elected annually, have been as follows: 1884, Prof. J. J. Fray, of the Raleigh Male Academy, whose death the State mourned before the close of that year; 1885, Dr. R. H. Lewis, of Kinston College; and 1886 and 1887, Professor E. A. Alderman, of the Goldsborough Graded and High School. Mr. Harrell has been unanimously continued as secretary since the organization. The growing interest is manifested by the attendance, which, for the four sessions of its history, has been as follows: 365, 620, 720, and 1,765. The present membership numbers about 3,000, and includes teachers from every known educational institution in the State. All teachers, and all friends of education who are recommended by the county superintendents of public schools, are eligible for membership. The annual dues are $2 for males and $1 for females.

The exercises of the Assembly consist in the discussion of educational topics at the day sessions by the members, and lectures in the evening by distinguished educators of this and other States who are especially engaged for this purpose. Sometimes, in place of the lecture, a musical and literary entertainment is substituted. After the lecture or entertainment there is usually a dance for the benefit of those who enjoy that pastime. At both the mountain and seaside sessions many little excursions for pleasure and recreation are made. The close of the session is generally marked by a grand excursion. At the close of the last session the teachers made a trip to Baltimore and Washington, where they were tendered a special reception by President Cleveland. A trip to New York, Niagara Falls, and other points of interest has already been planned for the coming year. These trips are always mapped out with wise forethought and are made both pleasant and profitable.

The Assembly has been permanently established at Morehead City, and an "Assembly building" is now being erected, at a cost of $2,750, the funds for this purpose having been given by a few friends of the organization; Mr. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, who has endeared himself to the people of his State by many noble benefactions to education, alone giving $1,750 of the amount. The building when completed will be a handsome, two-storied structure. The following description of it is taken from the North Carolina Teacher for October, 1887: "The hall is on the second floor, 40 by 80 feet, 15 feet pitch, well lighted and ventilated. On the same floor is the secretary's office, and the reading-room and library, each 15 by 18 feet. The first floor has a passage 10 feet wide, the entire length of the building, and on either side are four rooms, each 15 by 18 feet. These rooms include special ones for teachers' bureau, visiting editors, parlor, office, and committees; the others are to be used for an educational exposition, exhibiting all classes of school furniture and conveniences for educational work.

"The Assembly hall will be seated with folding settees, and well furnished with globes, maps, charts, slate blackboards, and everything needed in our assembly work, and it will not be long before the teachers of North Carolina will have not only the most pleasant place in the South for an annual gathering, but will also have one of the best assembly rooms to be found in America."

The officers of the Assembly are making arrangements for a park, embracing 50 acres of land, on Bogue Sound, about 5 miles from Morehead City, and will run a small steamer regularly between those places for the pleasure of the members.

The teachers of North Carolina now have a delightful summer home for rest, recuperation, and enjoyment, of which they may well be proud.

Through the influence of the Assembly, "reading circles," with a prescribed course of reading, and local "teachers' councils," are being

established throughout the State. The organization has been well termed "The North Carolina Chautauqua."

IN CONCLUSION.

Never in North Carolina was the educational outlook brighter than at present. Since the revival of the University in 1875 there has been manifest progress in every department of education. The public schools have been made more efficient; the graded school system has been introduced in the principal towns; the endowments of several of the denominational colleges have been largely increased, their curricula made more thorough, and their standard of graduation raised; normal schools and teachers' institutes are conducted at convenient points, the State and counties making provision for their maintenance; and at the last session of the Legislature (1886–87) provision was made for the immediate establishment of a college of agriculture and the mechanic arts, to which the State, besides granting the interest from the land-scrip fund, amounting to $7,500 per annum, guarantees a liberal income from certain specified taxes. All the young men of the State who can successfully pass the entrance examination will receive free tuition. This college has been established at Raleigh, and it is expected that the work of instruction will begin in the fall of 1889. The interest now so manifest in all that pertains to the intellectual advancement of the Old North State promises grand results for the future.

APPENDIX.

List of the Principal Works Consulted in the Preparation of this Monograph.

[Note.—Those sources from which the writer has derived the greatest help—personal interviews with those who are or have been prominent in the educational work in the State, correspondence, pamphlets, newspaper articles, school catalogues, etc.—it would be impossible to enumerate here. He would, however, make special acknowledgment to Rev. J. Rumple, D. D., for information concerning the early Presbyterian schools; to President Kemp P. Battle, LL. D., forassistance in collecting materials for the sketch of the University; to Rev. Charles Phillips, D. D., for many important facts relating to education previous to the late War; to Hon. S. M. Finger, for statistics of the public schools; and to Hon. William L. Saunders, for advance sheets of the first four volumes (1662–1754) of the Colonial Records, and other favors.]

Colonial Records of North Carolina. Edited by Hon. William L. Saunders, Raleigh.

History of Carolina. By John Lawson, Gent., surveyor-general of North Carolina. London, 1714; Raleigh, 1860.

The Natural History of North Carolina. With an account of the trade, manners, and customs of the Christian and Indian inhabitants. By John Brickell. Dublin, 1737.

History of North Carolina. Two vols. By Hugh Williamson. Philadelphia, 1812.

History of North Carolina. Two vols. By F. X. Martin. New Orleans, 1829.

History of North Carolina. Two vols. By J. H. Wheeler. Philadelphia, 1851.

History of North Carolina (1584–1729). Two vols. By F. L. Hawks. Fayetteville, N. C., 1857.

History of North Carolina. Two vols. By J. W. Moore. Raleigh, 1880.

Sketches of North Carolina. By W. H. Foote. New York, 1846.

History of the Moravians in North Carolina. By L. S. Reichel. Salem, N. C., 1857.

History of the German Settlements in North Carolina. By G. D. Bernheim. Philadelphia, 1872.

Eastern North Carolina. By L. C. Vass. Richmond, Va., 1886.

The Old North State in 1776. By E. W. Caruthers. Philadelphia, 1854.

History of Rowan County. By J. Rumple. Salisbury, N. C., 1881.

Sketches of Western North Carolina. By C. L. Hunter. Raleigh, 1877.

Reminiscences and Memoirs of North Carolina and Eminent North Carolinians. (Part III.) By J. H. Wheeler. Columbus, Ohio, 1884.

North Carolina in the Colonial Period. By Daniel R. Goodloe. (Introduction to Wheeler's Reminiscences, Part III.)

Life of Rev. David Caldwell. By E. W. Caruthers. Greensborough, N. C., 1842.

Life of Macon. By Edward R. Cotton. Baltimore, 1840.

Centennial of Methodism in North Carolina. By L. S. Burkhead. Raleigh, 1876.

Princeton College during the Eighteenth Century. (Biographical sketches of graduates.) By S. D. Alexander, New York, 1872.

History of the College of New Jersey. Two vols. By John Maclean. Philadelphia, 1877.

De Bow's Industrial Resources of the South and West. New Orleans, 1852.

Public Acts and Laws of North Carolina. Beginning with Davis's Revisal. Newbern, 1752.

Trustees' Journal of the University of North Carolina. (Manuscript.)

The standard histories of the English Colonies in America and of the United States.

BUREAU OF EDUCATION

N. H. R. DAWSON, *Commissioner*

CIRCULAR OF INFORMATION NO. 3, 1888

CONTRIBUTIONS TO AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL HISTORY

EDITED BY HERBERT B. ADAMS

No. 4

HISTORY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

IN

SOUTH CAROLINA

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE FREE SCHOOL SYSTEM

BY

COLYER MERIWETHER, A. B.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

WASHINGTON

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

1889

11406—No. 3——1

"To perfect society it is necessary to develop the faculties, intellectual and moral, with which man is endowed."—JOHN C. CALHOUN: Works, I, 52.

"College education ought to be substantial and liberal. All instruction given in a generous college ought to aim at storing, strengthening, refining, and awakening the head and heart."—FRANCIS LIEBER.

*"That State will lead the Union that furnishes the best and most complete education to her citizens. * * * Every State ought to have, at the public expense, an university. * * * Experience has fully shown that the progress and influence of good education is downward."*
—THOMAS COOPER: Political Economy.

*"Nowhere in the whole range of history, does man appear in a more dignified character than when a republic founds a new seminary of learning. * * * We stand in need of a national university, the highest apparatus of the highest modern civilization."*—FRANCIS LIEBER: Inaugural Address at Columbia, December 7, 1835.

*"It is not labor, but intelligence, that creates new values; and public education is an outlay of capital that returns to the coffers of the State with an enormous interest. Not a dollar, therefore, that is judiciously appropriated to the instruction of the people will ever be lost. * * * God grant that the time may soon come when not an individual born within our borders shall be permitted to reach maturity without having mastered the elements of knowledge!"*—J. H. THORNWELL: Letter to Governor Manning on Public Instruction in South Carolina.

*"To aid in the development of the highest type of Christian manhood; to prove the negro's ability; * * * to train them * * * for intellectual agriculturists, mechanics, and artisans, so that those who are now doing the manual labor in the South shall be fully equipped to perform the mental operations incident thereto as well; to educate, in the fullest sense of that comprehensive word, is the work, mission, and cause for the establishment of Allen University."*—RT. REV. W. F. DICKERSON, of A. M. E. Church, on the establishment of this colored school.

LETTER.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
BUREAU OF EDUCATION,
Washington, D. C., June 12, 1888.

The Honorable the SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR,
Washington, D. C.:

SIR: The accompanying monograph, prepared by Mr. C. Meriwether, A. B., Johns Hopkins University, is designed to trace the history of higher education in South Carolina, his native State, and to give a sketch of the development of the free, or public school system. The earliest educational efforts are described, and instances are given illustrating the interest of South Carolina, when yet a colony, in providing the means for the intellectual improvement of her sons. Far from being backward in education, the colony was especially alive to the necessity of mental development. Not only were schools founded and maintained in the province by the Government and through private and charitable aid, but many youths were sent to England for their education. The influence of such men on their return was so great and lasting that, even to the middle of the present century, schools in Charleston, modelled on the English plan, were very popular.

The birth of colleges was late and their growth slow; there was, therefore, chance for a good system of academies to develop. These were planted in all parts of the State, so that a good training school was within the reach of all. The number continued to increase until the outbreak of the War. The training given in them was, in many cases, thorough and advanced. It was not unusual with some of them to prepare boys for admission to the Junior class of advanced colleges. The most famous academy was that presided over by Dr. Moses Waddel, the Thomas Arnold of South Carolina. No other man in that State has taught boys who afterwards left their impress so deeply on the political history of the country. William H. Crawford, John C. Calhoun, and George McDuffie were trained by him.

Although there is mention, in the House Journal of 1723, of a proposal to establish a college, and a bill was introduced into the colonial Legislature in 1769 for this purpose, yet no action was taken until the

present century. An act was passed in 1785 establishing three colleges in the State, yet only one of them ever gave collegiate instruction.

The College of Charleston, while its foundation can be traced to the legislative act of 1785, has given collegiate instruction only since the first quarter of the present century. It is supported very largely by income from vested funds, the result of endowment by public-spirited citizens in and near Charleston. Over half the three hundred thousand dollars endowment was given by Mr. Baynard, during the War, in 1864. The attendance has not been large, but the training in mathematics and ancient languages has always been thorough.

Every denomination of any strength in the State has founded a college. They cannot be called strictly sectarian colleges, since no religious tests are required of any of the students. In the main they follow the average college course, but, owing to want of funds, they cannot offer very many electives. It is gratifying to state that the funds and attendance of nearly all of them are gradually increasing. All of them, except Wofford College at Spartanburg, are the result of the small gifts of the church members. Wofford College is due to the beneficence of one man, Benjamin Wofford, a Methodist minister. At the time of his bequest, in 1850, it was probably the largest amount ever given by a southern man for educational purposes. The War was most disastrous to all these institutions in sweeping away their endowments. The various denominations have established female schools of a fair grade.

The first attempt made to establish a general system of free schools was in 1811. The act was passed after bitter opposition on the part of some of the up-country members, and provided free instruction for all children, but gave the preference to poor children. It did not contain a provision for a supervising officer of the whole system, like the present Superintendent of Education. These mistakes were an insuperable bar to success; and although the annual appropriations were doubled in 1852, being made seventy-four thousand dollars, yet the universal testimony was that the schools were a failure. On the adoption of a new State Constitution in 1868, the present public school system was introduced. Its usefulness has been greatly increased by the efficient management since 1876.

The attention paid by the State to the education of the colored citizens is well illustrated in Claflin University, supported largely by the State. It has seventeen teachers and six courses of instruction, and its students at the last session numbered nine hundred and forty-six. It is the largest and one of the best colored schools in the South.

The most important phases of advanced instruction in South Carolina are those connected with the State institutions. The Military Academy at Charleston was designed to furnish trained soldiers for South Carolina. It receives an annual appropriation of twenty thousand dollars for the support of sixty-eight beneficiaries. Its course is modelled after *that of* West Point.

The College of South Carolina is the best of all the institutions in the State. It was opened for students in 1804, and has ever since exercised a strong influence on the politics of South Carolina, except during the reconstruction period. Every politician of any note in the State, except John C. Calhoun, has been for a time connected with the institution. Thomas Cooper, one of the presidents of the college, supplied the free traders with materials for their attacks upon the tariff. One of the greatest political philosophers of America, Francis Lieber, did his work and made his reputation during a sojourn of twenty years at Columbia, S. C. These two men were the greatest scholars connected with the institution, and their reputation has carried its name and fame far and wide. Owing to the generosity of the Legislature in appropriating thirty-seven thousand dollars for the support of the college, the corps of instructors has been increased, departments have been added, and the whole outlook is more promising than ever before.

In the preparation of this paper, the library collections of the Bureau of Education in Washington have been extensively used. Special acknowledgments for assistance are due President McBryde and Professor R. Means Davis, who supplied much manuscript material; to G. E. Manigault, M. D., of the College of Charleston, and Professor H. T. Cook and President Charles Manly of Furman University; to President James H. Carlisle and Prof. F. C. Woodward, of Wofford College; to John F. Calhoun, a great-nephew of John C. Calhoun, for aid in the history of the Willington Academy, under Moses Waddel; to Hon. William A. Courtenay; to Gen. Edward McCrady, Jr.; to Gen. Geo. D. Johnston; and to many others who kindly gave the author suggestions and information. Valuable facts were also derived from a private memoir of Paul Hamilton, through whose able administration of finances it became possible for the State to found the University.

I respectfully recommend the publication of this monograph, which is one of the series prepared by the Bureau of Education.

Very respectfully, yours,

N. H. R. DAWSON,
Commissioner of Education.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.—EARLY EDUCATION IN THE COLONY.

PAGE

"Beresford Bounty" School 15
The Downer Institute 16
Other Schools 16
Charleston Library Society 17
Work of the Different Denominations 18
Early Charitable Societies 18
The Winyaw Indigo Society 19
Early Private Schools 21
Education in the Colony 22
Youth sent to England 24

CHAPTER II.—EDUCATION IN THE ACADEMIES.

Academies in the State 29
Classical School of Mr. Christopher Cotes 30
Moses Waddel 37
George McDuffie 44
Thornwell Orphanage 50
Holy Communion Church Institute 50
Manual Labor Schools 51

CHAPTER III.—COLLEGIATE EDUCATION.

Influence of the University of Virginia 53
Results of the War 53
Theological Seminaries 54

CHAPTER IV.—EDUCATIONAL AND CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS OF CHARLESTON.

College of Charleston 56
Organization under Rev. Robert Smith 57
Various Teachers to 1824 58
Rev. Jasper Adams 58
Organization of the College 59
Course of Study 59
Attempt to Form a College Proper 60
Summary of Rev. J. Adams's Work 61
Reorganization under Control of City Council 61
Invested Endowments 62
Sketch of its History since 1837 63
Henry E. Shepherd, LL. D. 64
Scholarships 64

PAGE
Professor Agassiz and the Museum 65
Work of the College 67
Present Condition of the College 68
South Carolina Military Academy 69
Recent Development of the Military Academy 72
The Public Schools of Charleston 76
Present Condition of the Public Schools 76
Charleston Orphan House 80
The Earthquake 82
The Reconstruction following the Earthquake 86

CHAPTER V.—DENOMINATIONAL EDUCATION.

Erskine College 88
Clark and Erskine Seminary 89
Organization of Erskine College 89
Endowments 90
Graduates 91
Rev. R. C. Grier, D. D 91
Furman University 92
Richard Furman 93
Plan for a National University 94
Founding of Furman Academy 95
Development of the University 95
Training of the University 97
Wofford College 98
Benjamin Wofford 98
Organization of Wofford College, ... 99
Debating Societies 100
Course in English 100
Graduates 101
Newberry College 101
Adger College 103
Female Education 103
Private Female Schools 104
General View of the Colleges for Women 105
Course of Study 106
The Baptist School 106
The Methodist School 106
The Due West Female College 107
Revival of Efforts after the Civil War 107
The Williamston Female College 108

CHAPTER VI.—FREE SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO.

Early Free Schools 109
General Francis Marion on Popular Education 110
Free School Act of 1811 111
Need of a Superintendent 112
Report of 1839 113
Later Statistics 115
Reasons for the Failure of the System 115
Free Schools in Charleston 116
Gradual Improvement in the System 117
System since the War 117
Some Opposition 118

PAGE
Present Condition of the Public School System 119
Winthrop Training School 119
Training of Teachers 120
Peabody and Slater Funds 121
Education of the Negro 122
Claflin University 124
Allen University 126

CHAPTER VII.—SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Economic Basis for the South Carolina College 127
Paul Hamilton 127
Need of a College 133
Founding of the College 134
Influence of the College 135
Organization and Opening of the College 136
Jonathan Maxcy 136
Course of Study 137
Course in 1836 139
Requirements for Admission Compared with Three Northern Colleges 140
Course in History and Political Economy 140
Examinations 142
Honors 142
Scholarships 142
Thomas Cooper 143
His Personal Appearance 146
His Character 147
Doctor Cooper as an Educator 148
His Infidel Views 149
Doctor Cooper on Geology and the Pentateuch 150
Investigation of his Teachings 151
Doctor Cooper's Defence on the Trial 151
His Works 153
Student Troubles 156
Duelling 158
Religious Services 159
Robert W. Barnwell 159
Professor Robert Henry 160
William C. Preston 161
The Training of the College 161
Work of the College 163
James H. Thornwell 166
The "Bible" of the South Carolina College 168
President McCay 170
Judge A. B. Longstreet 170
Francis Lieber 171
Appointment to South Carolina College 173
Lieber as a Teacher 173
His Course of Study 176
Life at Columbia 178
His Writings at Columbia 180
His Position on Partisan Questions 181
Lieber and the Presidency of the College 182
Other Professors 183
Subsequent History of the College 184

PAGE
Library of the College 185
Re-organization of 1882 186
Opposition of the Denominational Schools 187
Present Condition 187
Cost to the State—Amount of Appropriations 188
Outline of Re-organization of University of South Carolina 188
Conclusion 190

CHAPTER VIII.

Bibliography of the History of Higher Education in South Carolina 193

APPENDIX I.

Legal Title of the State Institution 199
Presidents of South Carolina College and University 199
Professors of South Carolina College 200
Professors of the University of South Carolina, 1866 to 1876 201
Professors of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of South Carolina 201
Professors and Tutors of the South Carolina College, Re-organized July, 1882 .. 202
Faculty and Officers Elect of the University of South Carolina, May 9, 1888 ... 203
Students of South Carolina College and University 204

APPENDIX II.

Education in South Carolina prior to and during the Revolution; by Edward McCrady, Jr 211

APPENDIX III.

The Mount Sion Society 236
Present Condition of the College of Charleston 246
Distinguished Alumni of the College of Charleston 246

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
Thornwell Orphanage	50
Citadel Academy	70
Erskine College	88
Furman University	92
Claflin University	124
Views of the South Carolina College:	
View of South Carolina College, Taken about 1850	134
Elliott College and Harper College	136
Front View of the Campus	136
Campus of South Carolina College	142
North Side of the Campus	148
Chapel	158
Professors' Houses	164
President's House	168
Legaré College and Pinckney College	178
Rutledge College	182
Library	186
Library from Sumter Street	186
De Saussure College	190

HISTORY OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN SOUTH CAROLINA.

CHAPTER I.

EARLY EDUCATION IN THE COLONY.

After the unsuccessful efforts of the French to establish themselves in Carolina, came the English, a people fitted by nature to rule and to colonize. They came over when Milton and Barrow, Locke, Tillotson, and Watts were still living, and the first struggles of the young colony were nearly contemporaneous with the founding of the Royal Society of London. Though there were no men among them eminent in the world of letters or of science, yet there were some who appreciated learning.

As soon as the founding of the colony was accomplished, the colonists turned their attention to providing educational facilities for the coming generation. It was nearly thirty years after their first arrival and settlement on the Ashley that we have any account of their organized efforts in a literary way. In 1698 or earlier, a law was passed for "securing the provincial library of Charleston."[1] After this libraries were founded in nearly all the parishes, but they were chiefly limited to the use of the ministers. The chief promoter of all this movement was Dr. Bray, of Charleston. Religious societies, which have always been one of the most important factors in the diffusion of knowledge in nearly all places, were also active in the movement in South Carolina. The Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, with headquarters in London, was especially active in promoting the cause of the libraries. Finally the Assembly brought their management under a central control, and appointed commissioners to take charge of all the various libraries and attend to the lending of books.

If anything was done for establishing schools before 1710, the records of such action are lost, though an act of that year recited that gifts had already been made for founding a free school. The acts of

[1] Ramsay's History of South Carolina, p. 353.

1710 and 1712, providing for a free school at Charleston, may be considered the earliest authentic record on the subject of schools in South Carolina. The preamble set forth "the necessity that a free school be erected for the instruction of youth in grammar and other arts and sciences, and also in the principles of the Christian religion; and that several well disposed Christians by their last will had given several sums of money for the founding of a free school."[1] It was then provided among other things, that the preceptor "should be of the religion of the Church of England and capable of teaching the Latin and Greek languages." His salary of one hundred pounds yearly was to be paid out of the public treasury. In return for the free use of the lands and buildings of the school, he was to teach twelve scholars free, but to charge all others four pounds each per annum. Provision was also made for an usher, and a master to "teach writing, arithmetic, merchants' accounts, surveying, navigation, and practical mathematics." It was also enacted "that any schoolmaster settled in a country parish, and approved by the vestry, should receive ten pounds per annum from the public treasury;" and the vestries were authorized to draw from the same source twelve pounds towards building a school-house in each of the country parishes.

Here a general plan was formulated for the whole colony, but no provision was made for a central supervision. But during the same time the Church was erecting and managing schools. The missionaries addressed a letter to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, and described the condition of the colony as in want of sufficient education. The Society heard the appeal and established a school in Charleston in 1711, under the care of the Rev. William Guy, A. M. It sent out missionaries, not only to preach, but "to encourage the setting up of schools for the teaching of children." Their schoolmasters were enjoined to "take especial care of the manners of the pupils in and out of school; warning them against lying and falsehood and evil speaking; to love truth and honesty; to be modest, just, and affable; to receive in their tender years that sense of religion which may render it the constant principle of their lives and actions."

It was not to be expected that the proprietary governors would urge the subject very closely upon the attention of the people, since the Constitution of John Locke contained not one word on the subject of education, though it did contain many foolish provisions forbidding lawyers, commentaries, and legal reports, and compelling a man to worship some Deity publicly or be driven from the colony, and giving the master absolute power over his slave. But the first royal Governor, Sir Francis Nicholson (1721–1724), was a great friend to learning, and under his influence many legacies were left to the schools. The private contributions and donations about this time, and for a few years later, were remarkably large for so small and weak a colony, its population

[1] Ramsay, pp. 354–55.

in 1734 being only 7,333. As one instance among many it may be mentioned that Mr. Whitemarsh gave five hundred pounds to found a school in St. Paul's Parish. Other gifts also resulted in the establishment of schools, some of which are sketched in the following pages.

"BERESFORD BOUNTY" SCHOOL.

Richard Beresford gave six thousand five hundred pounds for the advancement of "liberal learning" and for charity. This is the only colonial endowment still in healthy existence. The following interesting account by one of the present managers of the fund shows the careful management of this bequest from colonial times to the present, nearly two centuries:

"One of the earliest bequests for the education of the poor in South Carolina was made by Richard Beresford. He left England with his parents in early childhood, and, after a few years in Barbadoes, removed permanently with them to Carolina in 1680.

"Both he and his father became prominent in the affairs of the colony, and the son was so highly esteemed that many honors were conferred upon him at various times by the Commons House of Assembly of the province. The bulk of his landed property was situated in the Parish of St. Thomas and St. Denis, near Charleston, and at his death, in 1722, he left the sum of £6,500 currency in trust to the vestry of the Episcopal Church of the parish, for the maintenance and education of the poor children of said parish.

"For many years the income from this bequest was not sufficient to carry out fully the wishes of the testator, but gradually, as the principal increased, a large number of poor children of both sexes were well cared for and educated, in a capacious school-house erected for the purpose, the rector of the parish being the principal of the school, but the work of instruction being done by the assistant rector, with his wife as matron.

"This continued until the Revolution, and there were as many as thirty scholars at one time in the school, the total assets of the bounty fund having reached £10,000 sterling. The capital was reduced by the general bankruptcy that followed, but, by careful management, from 1783 to 1861 the fund had accumulated again to about $70,000, which included the value of the school-house and rectory.

"The history of the management of the fund did great credit to the successive vestries in whose care it had been, and the total number of children who were clothed, housed, and educated during those many years was large. The disastrous ending of the Civil War to the South resulted in another diminution of the principal, and, at present, the entire assets amount to over $20,000.

"The parish at present has lost much of its former population, and the Legislature has relieved the vestry from the necessity of housing,

boarding, and clothing the children, but instruction is still given in the school-house, a large building at the village of Cainhoy on the Wando River, the rector of the parish being the principal, and the work being done by an assistant."

THE DOWNER INSTITUTE.

Another charitable school, while not so old as the preceding, was founded by Alexander Downer, an Englishman, in 1818. He was a member of the "Seceders," and the following account of the management of the fund is given by the present custodian, Mr. E. S. Hammond:

"Mr. Alexander Downer, I have been told, was an Englishman, who came to this country very young, prior to the Revolutionary War. Two clauses from his will furnish somewhat of his history, as well as explain his intentions: 'I give and bequeath to such of my blood relations as can prove themselves so one hundred cents each, if called for in due time. Having been myself an orphan and having received a partial education at the Orphan House in Georgia, by which I have learned how to estimate the value of an education, and by which I have been able to obtain a sufficiency to support myself, my wife, and seven orphan children which I have raised, I do now feel an inclination and am willing to dispose of the balance of my estate for the benefit of the orphans of Edgefield District.' To this end he left three hundred acres of land and the proceeds from the disposal of twelve negroes and the balance of his personal estate to the establishing a school for orphans under fourteen years of age, one-fourth to be taken from Richmond County, Ga., and the balance from Edgefield District. About 1846 a school was established, the fund, though it had met several mishaps, having accumulated to about $20,000, in addition to a fine institute building, and about fifty acres of land, which continued in successful operation until interrupted by the War. Fifty orphans enjoyed its benefit during that period. The close of the War found the treasurer and securities, who were gentlemen of large wealth, insolvent, as were also all those who had received loans of the institute funds; the building was in need of repairs. Owing to the condition of affairs during the period of reconstruction, no inquiries were made or steps taken to secure any assets there might be. In 1878 the Legislature appointed a referee to look into the affairs of the fund and adjust them to the best advantage that could be, which adjustment has only this year been brought to a close, the fund at this time amounting to about $6,500."

OTHER SCHOOLS.

The two short sketches given above are illustrative of the beneficent bequests made for educational purposes from the earliest times to a date within the memory of men now living. But they are by no means

the only ones. There were the Mount Zion, the St. David's, and the Camden Orphan Societies, the Cheraw Lyceum, the Ludlam Fund, the early free schools at Childsbury and Dorchester, and many others.

In 1733 James Childs gave six hundred pounds for a school at Childsbury. The inhabitants realized that this was a very small sum for founding a school and instantly resolved to increase it by subscription. Very quickly £2,200 additional were raised.

Some of these schools were erected in retired, in some cases, romantic places. The one at Childsbury was "just by a romantic little church, with its graveyard and solemn grove of live-oaks, from whose large and shading branches large masses of gray moss hang with almost architectural arrangement, picturing to the fancy of the classical enthusiast Gothic arches and festoons and all the variety of tapestry and ornaments."

In 1734 an act was passed for erecting a school for children at Dorchester, since "their parents are so well inclined to have them instructed in grammar and other liberal arts and sciences, and other useful learning," and their circumstances did not permit of their sending the children to Charleston to the free school there. It was provided "that the master of said school shall * * * teach the learned languages, Latin and Greek tongues, and * * * catechise and instruct the youth in the principles of the Christian religion."

These schools received the fostering care of the government, and were favored in the taking up of lands, and further assisted by donations. These corporations formed a centre for the donations and bequests of the charitable. "From the triple source of tuition money, public bounty, and private donations, a fund was created which diffused the means of education far beyond what could have been accomplished by uncombined exertions conducted without union or system."

CHARLESTON LIBRARY SOCIETY.

As illustrating the early efforts of the colonists to furnish facilities for education in a broad sense of the term, the history of the Charleston Library Society is interesting. This organization owes its origin to seventeen young gentlemen, who associated in 1748 for the purpose of raising a small fund to collect pamphlets and buy the current issues of the English magazines. Their views enlarged, and on December 28th of that year they formed a library society and made arrangements for getting books also. As they gradually increased their collection valuable additions were made by wealthy members depositing rare and costly volumes. On the outbreak of the War this slow growth ceased, and in 1863 it was thought safest to remove the books to Columbia, where they were deposited in the buildings of the State University. Fortunately these rare treasures escaped the general destruction of libraries in the State, and on the re-organization of the society

in 1866 they were returned to Charleston; but the building was in a dilapidated condition, the funds of the society were lost, and the wealth of its members destroyed. Indeed, very few were able to do more than pay the annual dues. By unwearied exertions the building was refitted, the debts paid off, and the subscriptions renewed. In 1874 the Apprentices' Library Society, which was organized in 1824, united with the older association. The prospects of this united society are now very bright; the volumes number nearly twenty thousand, and the annual income from various sources is over two thousand dollars.[1]

WORK OF THE DIFFERENT DENOMINATIONS.

But while the State and private persons were establishing schools and promoting the cause of education, the various charitable and religious societies were not idle. They not only labored in the centres, but carried their work to the farthest outposts. The Presbyterians in the upper part of the State and the Church of England in the lower part placed the means of education within reach of all.

The Presbyterian Church has always been among the foremost denominations in advancing the cause of education in this country, and was not laggard in upper South Carolina. The women especially valued an education "beyond all price in their leaders and teachers; and craved its possession for their husbands and brothers and sons." "Almost invariably, as soon as a neighborhood was settled, preparations were made for preaching the Gospel by a regular stated pastor; and wherever a pastor was located, in that congregation there was a classical school."[2]

Toward the middle of the century the Baptists exerted themselves in the movement for providing the means of education. "Among the different sects of Christians in South Carolina, none have made earlier or greater exertions for promoting religious knowledge than the Baptists."[3] They formed an association in Charleston in 1752. In 1755 several of the members formed a society for "improvement in Christian knowledge," and the general committee provided for the education of students preparing for the ministry, and furnished a library for their use. The Independents also did something for the cause, but as they have never been strong in the State, of course they did not establish so many schools as other denominations.

EARLY CHARITABLE SOCIETIES.

There were several charitable societies in the early period that were active in providing for the education of orphans and the indigent.

[1] From a sketch by the librarian, Mr. Arthur Mazyck, in Public Libraries of the United States, pp. 884–886 (Bureau of Education, 1876).

[2] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 12.

[3] Ramsay's South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 365.

South Carolina Society, founded in 1737, for the free education of the indigent of both sexes, had funds to the amount of $137,000 by the opening of the following century. The Fellowship Society was inaugurated in 1769 to care for the lunatics. One of the most important of all these societies was the

WINYAW INDIGO SOCIETY AT GEORGETOWN,

founded for improving the cultivation of indigo—one of the chief staples at that time—and for educating the poor. But it extended its work beyond that of a charity school, and for over "a hundred years was the chief school for all the eastern part of the country between Charleston and the North Carolina line, and was resorted to by all classes."

Tradition relates its organization in the following entertaining way:

"The planters of Georgetown district, about the year 1740, formed a convivial club, which met in the town of Georgetown on the first Friday of each month, to talk over the latest news from London, which was never less than a month old; to hold high discourse over the growth and prosperity of the indigo plant, and to refresh the inner man, and so keep up to a proper standard the endearing ties of social life by imbibing freely of the inevitable bowl of punch. From the initiation fees and annual contributions it came to pass that about the year 1753 the exchequer became plethoric of gold, and the hearts of our founders overflowed with the milk of human kindness. * * * And hence it became the question of the hour, to what good purpose shall we devote our surplus funds? As the tale runs, the discussion was brief, pertinent, and solid. At the close of it the presiding officer called on the members to fill their glasses, he wished to close the debate by a definite proposition; if it met their approbation, each member would signify it by emptying his glass. He said: 'There may be intellectual food which the present state of society is not fit to partake of; to lay such before it would be as absurd as to give a quadrant to an Indian; but knowledge is indeed as necessary as light, and ought to be as common as water and as free as air. It has been wisely ordained that light should have no color, water no taste, and air no odor; so indeed, knowledge should be equally pure and without admixture of creed or cant. I move, therefore, that the surplus funds in the treasury be devoted to the establishment of an independent charity school for the poor.' The meeting rose to its feet. The glasses were each turned down without soiling the linen, and the Winyaw Indigo Society was established. Such, in brief, was the origin of a society whose school has been the school for all the country lying between Charleston and the North Carolina line for more than one hundred years. In its infancy it supplied the place of primary school, high school, grammar school, and collegiate institute. The rich and the poor alike drank from

this fountain of knowledge, and the farmer, the planter, the mechanic, the artisan, the general of armies, lawyers, doctors, priests, senators, and governors of States, have each looked back to the Winyaw Indigo Society as the grand source of their success or their distinction. To many it was the only source of education. Here they began, here they ended that disciplinary course which was their only preparation for the stern conflicts of life."[1]

The following account by Dr. Manigault, who is most conversant with its affairs, gives the subsequent history of the society-school:

"In South Carolina during the colonial period, and for many years afterwards, most of the customs and prejudices prevailed which were peculiar to England, and which were brought over with them by the steady flow of English settlers. This should be borne in mind in order to fully appreciate the situation in that State, especially in the matter of education. This was by no means universal and free in the last century in England, and it is only quite recently that provision has been made there for it to be compulsory among the children of the poor, who are either unable to defray the expense or indifferent to its advantages. South Carolina therefore was slow to adopt the modern views about education, and always has had a proportion of illiteracy among her whites. It is only since the State has undertaken the education of all classes without distinction that illiteracy has begun to diminish in amount.

"Education previous to the State's interference was generally paid for by those who profited by its opportunities, although there are many striking instances in the history of the State of poor boys having been educated either as beneficiaries or through the agency of friends, who afterwards became distinguished in the professions.

"Most persons who were able to do so sent their sons to England for their education, and the absence of a college previous to the Revolution is easily accounted for when this fact is known. But that those parents who were able to send their sons away were not unmindful of the duty which they owed to the public, of assisting in the education of their poor neighbors, is fully proved by the existence of such schools in almost every parish of the sea-board of the State, which were more the centres of population in the last century than now. The only two endowments which have survived the events of that long period are the Beresford Bounty Fund and that of the Winyaw Indigo Society, although the latter association has only been able to save its school-house.

"The Beresford Bounty Fund illustrates the philanthropy of only one person, whereas the Winyaw Indigo Society evidences the farsightedness of a number of prosperous indigo planters. It appears that their society was first started for convivial purposes, and the dues of members were paid in indigo. This, when sold, realized so handsomely, that after defraying the expenses of the monthly gatherings, there was

[1] Rules of the Winyaw Indigo Society. Charleston, 1874.

a considerable balance left. The society maturely considered the purpose to which this balance should be devoted, and it was unanimously decided that it should be spent in the education of a limited number of poor children of the neighborhood. This occurred in 1756, which is the date of the founding of the school, and for over a century, until 1861, there was an annual average of about twenty-five children educated by the society. The present principal of the school, Mr. A. McP. Hamby, states that after a careful examination of one of the treasurer's statements of about the last named year, he accounts for an invested capital of $14,640, bearing perhaps seven per cent. interest, the school building and grounds being *now* worth ten thousand dollars. The annual dues of members added largely to the available income, and thus it can be understood how the poor children were maintained as well as educated.

"Some years after the school had been in operation the trustees allowed the principal to receive fifteen pay scholars, for whose teaching he was paid $600, in addition to his regular salary of $1,000; and, if as many as fifteen more applied for admission, an assistant was then employed at a salary of $600.

"The institution thus became an important grammar and classical school, on account of the efficiency of its teachers, and was patronized by the people of a large area of country. After the Civil War the invested funds became valueless on account of the general bankruptcy that followed, and the school building in Georgetown was occupied for over a year by the Federal garrison. It was during this occupancy that its library was scattered, and the books have never been recovered.

"When the society were allowed the possession of their building again, they raised the sum of two thousand dollars as a nucleus of a new endowment. A part had to be spent in repairs, and the balance was gradually absorbed in making up deficiencies in the teachers' salaries. There was therefore no other alternative, and the school was made a graded school and incorporated as one of the public schools of the State. This occurred in 1886, and for twenty years previously an annual average of about ten poor children were educated by the society."

EARLY PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

But these free, charity, and religious schools were not the only ones. A large part of the education was done by private schools and academies. And besides, many with families kept tutors trained in the universities of Europe for the education of their sons. All through the years down to the Revolutionary War, as the country was settled, schools were founded. Among the large number was one in the Waxhaw settlement, which Andrew Jackson attended, and another on the Tiger River, said to have been presided over by a kinsman of the present Gen. Wade Hampton. Although Jackson is generally considered an illiterate man,

yet there is evidence to show that his ignorance was partly an affectation. Parton says he attended some of the better schools of the country, which were kept by clergymen of intelligence, who taught the languages in their schools.

EDUCATION IN THE COLONY.

During the Revolution, the efforts in the cause of education did not cease entirely. Rev. George Howe gives an account of the formation of the Mount Zion Society for educational purposes the year after the battle of Fort Moultrie. The preamble commences with a quotation from Isaiah: LX, 1: "Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee." This shows their hope and courage in the midst of the conflict. Its members were scattered over the State, and for this reason the meetings were to be held in Charleston. The school was probably continued until Lord Cornwallis occupied Winnsborough, in 1780. In 1783 the society met, re-organized, received new members, accepted donations of lands, and re-opened the school as a college under the act of incorporation passed in March, 1785.[1]

A Catholic society was incorporated in 1778 "for the purpose of founding, endowing, and supporting a public school in the district of Camden."[2]

Another society was started in St. David's Parish. This society, St. David's, was organized "purposely for founding a public school in said parish for educating youth in the Latin and Greek languages, mathematics, and other useful branches of learning."

In these various ways schools were founded over the entire colony, and the work was not checked even by the Revolutionary War. At the close of the war, there were twenty-two grammar schools in the province.[3] In many of these, if not in all, instruction was given in Latin, Greek, and mathematics. But away out on the very frontier of the province, and where the country was sparsely settled, it was impossible to keep up schools for these subjects. The knowledge of the people was derived from the Bible chiefly, and what stray papers they could get, and "having but little to read, they read that little well." But this simple means of education was of great value to them. From the Bible they could get material for theological discussion, "moral philosophy, ancient manners and customs." From newspapers and orations, they obtained ideas of government, and knowledge of the improvements in the arts and sciences, and of the present state of the world.

The qualifications for teachers were high for that time. The act of 1712 provided that they should be capable of teaching the Latin and

[1] See Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church, p. 449 and onward. The charter of the society is reprinted in full in Appendix III of this work.

[2] See Statutes at Large, Vol. VIII, p. 115.

[3] Edward McCrady: Education in South Carolina, p. 34.

Greek languages. The teachers in the upper part of the State, which was not settled until the middle of the eighteenth century, were usually Presbyterian clergymen, and, in consequence, men of liberal education; "some were excellent arithmeticians, and read and wrote Latin fluently." Further, their duty often required them to draw wills and titles to lands, and make all difficult calculations. But the strongest testimony for the advantages offered in the province is given by Dr. Ramsay, who says: "The knowledge of grammar and of the Latin and Greek languages, and of mathematics, could be obtained in Carolina at any time after 1712, or the forty-second year subsequent to the settlement of the province."[1]

During the years before the Revolution, that a good education could be obtained in the province is seen from the fact that Charles Pinckney, the eminent lawyer, statesman, and classical scholar, and Edward Rutledge, the brother of John Rutledge (second Chief-Justice of the United States), and Dr. Wells, who "promulgated the first comprehensive theory of dew," were all educated within the province, and at Charleston.

While there was no general school system for the whole province under the authority of the government, yet, through the charitable and religious schools, and such free schools as were founded by the government, the means of education were placed within reach of all. There were no colleges, it is true, but the instruction given in the grammar schools was probably as advanced as that given in some colleges of the period. Some of the academies of to-day are far more thorough than many so-called colleges and *universities*. The nature of the education given in the colleges of that period is seen in the following quotation: "The four years of residence at college were spent in the acquisition of Latin and Greek, a smattering of mathematics, enough of logic to distinguish *barbara* from *celarent*, enough of rhetoric to know climax from metonymy, and as much of metaphysics as would enable one to talk learnedly about a subject he did not understand."[2]

The main stress in these colleges was laid on the study of Latin and Greek, and both tongues were provided for in the grammar schools in South Carolina; yet, in spite of all this, the author of the popular History of the People of the United States, stated, it is to be feared, without sufficient examination, that "in the Southern States education was almost wholly neglected, but nowhere to such an extent as in South Carolina. In that colony, prior to 1730, no such thing as a grammar school existed. Between 1731 and 1776 there were five. During the Revolution there were none."[2] He gives the chief historian of South Carolina as his authority, Dr. Ramsay, who wrote a chapter on the literary and educational features of the State. At the end he summarized, but sum-

[1] Ramsay, Vol. II, p. 358. [2] McMaster, Vol. I, p. 27.

marized *incorrectly*. Mr. McMaster contented himself with the summary. If he had only devoted a few moments to the preceding pages of the chapter he would have seen that Dr. Ramsay himself had contradicted his own summary. Dr. Ramsay's testimony is very clear that the interests of education were not neglected in the early years of the province; for he shows that the young colony, as soon as it was firmly established, "adopted measures for promoting the moral and literary improvement of themselves, and particularly of the rising generation." He clearly states that in the years 1712 to 1730 a knowledge of grammar, and of the Latin and Greek languages, could be obtained in the colony.

Education in South Carolina has always been largely provided for in private schools, instead of in the public schools as in many Northern States. There is ample evidence of the existence of many private schools alongside the five free ones noticed by Dr. Ramsay. This authority also says that "the number of individuals who could afford to maintain private tutors increased in like manner."[1] Many schools were established by societies formed for charitable and other purposes, and located in different parts of the State, in the districts of Ninety-Six, York, and Lancaster, and other places. Besides, a large number were educated at an academy, "Liberty Hall," just over the North Carolina line.

Nor did the activity in founding new schools cease with the opening of hostilities. The religious societies went on establishing new institutions, and the Legislature continued to incorporate them. Of course, after the fall of Charleston in 1780, when the State was overrun by the enemy, but little attention could be paid to the cause of education. But at the "close of the Revolution there were eleven public and three charitable grammar schools, and eight private schools, of which we know; that is, twenty-two schools in the twenty-four parishes and districts into which the State was then divided."[2] It was in these schools that Charles Pinckney, Edward Rutledge, and Dr. Wells were trained.

YOUTH SENT TO ENGLAND.

Although there were good facilities in the colony for a grammar-school education, all parents were not satisfied with them, and many sent their sons to England for more advanced training. This was especially true of the low country around Charleston, where the intercourse with the mother country had always been close. This desire for English manners and culture survived even the War of Independence, and an Englishman maintained a large training school in Charleston by modelling his course and management after those of English schools. Owing to the ready sale of their rice and indigo, the planters of this colony were probably better able to bear such expense than the inhab-

[1] Ramsay, Vol. II, Chap. 9. [2] McCrady, p. 34.

itants of any of the other colonies. They had amassed enough wealth to travel through Europe as gentlemen of leisure, and to lend large sums to the colonial government at the declaration of independence. Some even owned their town dwellings abroad. Ralph Izard maintained an establishment in London, and travelled through France, Italy, and a part of Germany. Gabriel Manigault lent the Government two hundred and twenty thousand dollars on the outbreak of hostilities.

There is not only strong corroborative proof of the ability to send sons to Europe, but ample testimony that it was really done. Among other Carolina youth who were sent to England for this purpose, there were Arthur Middleton, Thomas Heyward, Thomas Lynch, Jr. (three of the signers of the Declaration of Independence), John and Hugh Rutledge, C. C. Pinckney, Thomas Pinckney, W. H. Drayton, Christopher Gadsden, Henry Laurens, John Laurens, Gabriel Manigault, William Wragg, and John Forcher and Grimké.

Dr. Gabriel Manigault, of the College of Charleston, kindly furnished the following list of names of Americans who were admitted to the London bar in the last century, and a slight glance at it will show how South Carolina led the other colonies, having forty-four out of a total of one hundred and fourteen; the next State, Virginia, having only seventeen.

EXTRACT FROM THE NEWS AND COURIER, CHARLESTON, S. C., JANUARY, 1870.

The English papers publish a list of the Americans admitted in the last century as members of the London Inns of Court, to plead at the bar in the English courts of common law and equity. It will be seen that South Carolina leads all the other States handsomely on the list.

Middle Temple.

Edmund Key, Maryland, 1759.
Alexander Lawson, Maryland, 1759.
William Fauntleroy, Virginia, 1760.
William Livingston, New York, 1761.
Robert Livingston, New York, 1761.
Lloyd Dulany, Maryland, 1761.
Joseph Teates, Pennsylvania, 1762.
Gabriel Cathcart, North Carolina, 1763.
Nicholas Waln, Pennsylvania, 1763.
Joseph Reed, New Jersey, 1763.
William Hamilton, Pennsylvania, 1764.
C. C. Pinckney, South Carolina, 1764.
John Mathews, South Carolina, 1764.
Thomas Heyward, South Carolina, 1765.
James Wright, Georgia, 1766.
Edward Rutledge, South Carolina, 1767.
Paul Trapier, South Carolina, 1767.
Thomas Lynch, South Carolina, 1767.
Gustavus Scott, Virginia, 1767.
Alexander Moultrie, South Carolina, 1768.
Richard Shubrick, South Carolina, 1768.
Philip Neyle, South Carolina, 1768.
James Peronneau, South Carolina, 1768.
William Oliphant, South Carolina, 1769.
James F. Grimké, South Carolina, 1769.
Henry Lee Ball, Virginia, 1769.
Richard Tilghman, Pennsylvania, 1769.
Daniel Dulany, Maryland, 1770.
Phineas Bond, Pennsylvania, 1771.
Walter Atchison, Virginia, 1771.
Cyrus Griffin, Virginia, 1771.
William Ward Barrows, South Carolina, 1772.
William Heyward, South Carolina, 1772.
Edward Tilghman, Maryland, 1772.
John Laurens, South Carolina, 1772.
Henry Lee, Virginia, 1773.
Richard Beresford, South Carolina, 1773.
Charles Pinckney, South Carolina, 1773.
Nicholas Maccubbin, Maryland, 1773.
Thomas Shubrick, South Carolina, 1773.
Jared Ingersoll, Pennsylvania, 1773.

Henry Nicholas, South Carolina, 1773.
John Pringle, South Carolina, 1773.
Joseph Ball Downman, Virginia, 1773.
Arthur Lee, Virginia, 1773.
Moses Franks, Pennsylvania, 1774.
Benjamin Smith, South Carolina, 1774.
William Smith, South Carolina, 1774.
Robert Milligan, Maryland, 1774.
William Simpson, South Carolina, 1775.
John Parker, South Carolina, 1775.
Hoyt McCall, South Carolina, 1775.
William Sumner Powell, Massachusetts, 1776.
Charles Brice, South Carolina, 1776.
James Simpson, Georgia, 1777.
William Roberts, Virginia, 1781.
James Smith, South Carolina, 1781.
William Rawle, Pennsylvania, 1781.
Joseph Manigault, South Carolina, 1781.
Daniel Horry, South Carolina, 1781.
Peter Porcher, South Carolina, 1782.
John Gaillard, South Carolina, 1782.
Theodore Gaillard, South Carolina, 1782.
Archibald Young, South Carolina, 1782.
Thomas Simons, South Carolina, 1783.
William Mazyck, South Carolina, 1783.
Benjamin Chew, Pennsylvania, 1784.
John Saunders, Virginia, 1784.
Philip Key, Maryland, 1784.
William Vans Murray, Maryland, 1784.
J. Leeds Bozmar, Maryland, 1785.
Robert Alexander, Virginia, 1785.
George Boon Roupell, South Carolina, 1785.
Henry Gibbes, South Carolina, 1785.
William Allen Deas, South Carolina, 1786.

Inner Temple.

Philip Alexander, Virginia, 1760.
William Pace, Maryland, 1762.
Alexander White, Virginia, 1762.
Edmund Key, Maryland, 1762.
Lewis Boswell, Virginia, 1765.
William Cooke, Maryland, 1768.
James Lloyd Rogers, Maryland, 1768.
John Peronneau, South Carolina, 1772.
Kean Osborne, America, 1772.
John W. Irwin, America, 1772.
Gibbes W. Jordan, America, 1773.
S. George Tucker, Virginia, 1773.
James McKeely, Virginia, 1775.
William Houston, Georgia, 1776.
Francis Corbin, Virginia, 1777.
Daniel Leonard, Virginia, 1777.
William Robert Hay, Virginia, 1781.
George Tyson, America, 1781.
John Kilsall, America, 1783.
Francis Rush Clark, America, 1783.
Carter Braxton, America, 1783.
James Robertson, America, 1783.
Richard Foster Clark, America, 1785.
John Wentworth, America, 1785.

Lincoln's Inn.

Philip Livingston, New York, 1761.
Arthur Lee, Virginia, 1770.
William Vassell, Boston, 1773.
Francis Kinloch, South Carolina, 1774.
William Walton, South Carolina, 1775.
John Stuart, South Carolina, 1775.
Peter Markoe, Pennsylvania, 1775.
Benjamin Lovell, Massachusetts, 1776.
Robert Williams, South Carolina, 1777.
Gabriel Manigault, South Carolina, 1777.
Clement C. Clarke, New York, 1778.
Alexander Gordon, South Carolina, 1779.
Richard Henderson, Maryland, 1781.
Neil Jamieson, New York, 1782.
Thomas Bee, South Carolina, 1782.

Hugh S. Legaré, one of the most finished scholars of the State, said in his essay on classical learning: "Before, and just after the Revolution, many, perhaps it would be more accurate to say, most, of our youth of opulent families were educated at English schools and universities. There can be no doubt their attainments in polite literature were very far superior to those of their contemporaries at the North, and the standard of scholarship in Charleston was consequently much higher than in any other city on the continent."[1]

[1] Legaré's Writings, p. 7.

Dr. Samuel Miller, of Princeton, in 1803, expressed his belief that "the learned languages, especially the Greek, were less studied in the Eastern than in the Southern and Middle States, and that while more individuals attended to classical learning there than here, it was attended to more superficially. The reason is, that owing to the superior wealth of the individuals in the latter States, more of their sons were educated in Europe, and brought home with them a more accurate knowledge of the classics, and set the example of a more thorough study."[1]

Dr. Ramsay assumed that it was a regular thing for young men to be sent to Europe for training, and partly attributes to this fact the large share of national honors received by South Carolina for the first quarter of a century after the formation and adoption of the Constitution, no State having more except Virginia. He also says that "none of the British provinces in proportion to their numbers sent so many of their sons to Europe for education as South Carolina." The natives of this colony, the historian Ramsay says, "from their superior knowledge, were eminently useful as civil and military officers in directing the efforts of their country in defence of their rights."[2]

They were not biassed in favor of England, as were some from other colonies, and it was this fondness for the mother country that Washington mentioned "as a source of serious regret," and that he assigned as a reason for the establishment of a central university. In this early period, not only was education fairly provided for in the free schools, charitable institutions, and by private tutors, but the income of the planters and merchants was sufficient for a large number of the youth to be trained in England.

[1] Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church. [2] Ramsay, Vol. II, Chap. IX.

CHAPTER II.

EDUCATION IN THE ACADEMIES.

While the facilities for a fair education were provided in the young colony, yet there were no colleges even in name till 1785, and none in fact till after 1804. Those young men who desired an education higher than was provided in the existing institutions were forced to go North or to Europe. Even after the foundation of the South Carolina College many South Carolinians went outside their State for a more advanced course. But the standard in the State institution was high, and there was plenty of room for the academies to live as training schools for it and for Northern colleges. Besides, it seems to have been not unusual to prepare boys, not merely for the first year, or Freshman class, but even for the Junior class, or the third year. There was ample room for the secondary schools, and men of high character, peculiarly fitted by nature to train boys, planted schools all over the State, and kept up a high standard of excellence through the strength of their own personality. In remote parts of the State, such schools were the only means of education for a large part of the surrounding country, and the results of the training given at some of them were shown in a remarkable way in the prominent men whom they educated.

The country was newly settled, and the manners of the people were not polished. "Moral suasion," if unsupported by stout hickory switches, was not a strong, controlling factor. Discipline was rigorously maintained through fear of the ever-ready rod. Whipping of the severest kind was administered for most offences. All were whipped, both boys and girls. It was a favorite boast with iron-willed men that they whipped all, from the young man of twenty-three to the child of six or eight. Parents demanded strict discipline for their children, and the teachers gloried in administering it. The scholars did not feel at ease unless the new teacher followed the precepts of Solomon as to corporal punishment. The school-master, no matter how good his discipline, how thorough his teaching, was thought inefficient and cowardly if he did not use the rod.

La Borde gives a faithful picture of the barbarous treatment that scholars received at the hands of their mas

"Among my early teachers was Robert] v ıo taught for four years in the Edgefield Village A from York

District, in our State, and a graduate of our college. He was remarkable for his industry and strict discipline. The academy prospered under his direction—students poured in from the contiguous districts, and not a few came from Georgia. Mr. Armstrong was a gentleman, and though I never received the lash from him, I must speak in terms of disapprobation of his whole system. His severity was extreme. He appeared to think that the lash was everything. He whipped without mercy. One hundred lashes with a tough hickory were often inflicted. I have seen the blood run down the legs of many a poor boy to the floor. Every day the system of flagellation was regularly going on, but Monday was peculiarly appropriated to this purpose. Some score of boys always appeared at school on this day with their legs padded and covered by an extra pair of pantaloons; but our shrewd master was not to be taken in by such a stratagem, and going at his business with a renewed spirit, he never stopped until he had made his way through padding, breeches, and all, to the skin. I have seen him ruin many a pair of heavy winter pantaloons at a single whipping."[1]

ACADEMIES IN THE STATE.

These training schools were scattered over the State. One of them, St. David's Society, drew students from Cheraw to Georgetown. The method of discipline there is illustrative of the general system of management in schools of that day. An old student of the academy wrote: "The rod, the dungeon, and the fool's cap reigned supreme. I have seen them all in full operation."

At Mount Zion the most distinguished principal was James W. Hudson, who taught there from 1834 to 1858. He drew students, several hundred in number, from the Southern States. Twenty members of his first class were admitted to South Carolina College after his death. In the western part of the State was the famous Mount Bethel Academy, near Newberry Court House. Col. E. Hammond, the father of Senator J. H. Hammond, was principal for a number of years. He was a graduate of Dartmouth College, a classmate and intimate friend of Daniel Webster, and he secured for the school a high reputation.[2]

Farther west, in Abbeville County, was the school of James L. Lesley, who taught several men afterward of State reputation: Edward Noble, E. W. Simkins, Whitfield Brooks, J. M. Lipscomb, and Judge McGowan. Not far from him was M. J. Williams, among whose students were Gen. M. W. Gary, and Judges Kershaw and Wallace. Farther north, in Anderson County, was a well-known school whose name was made by one man, Wesley Leverett. His most famous pupil is now Senator Joseph E. Brown, who received nearly all his education there. The wonderful progress of this eminent politician and railroad man-

[1] Memoir of M. La Borde, in History of South Carolina College, p. 8.
[2] De Bow's Review, Vol. XXIV, p. 339 (1858).

ager of Georgia "can be understood when it is known that in two years' study from the groundwork, young Brown fitted himself to enter an advanced class in college."[1] In Charleston, also, there was a flourishing school, kept by an Englishman, the following sketch of which has been prepared by Dr. Manigault:

THE CLASSICAL SCHOOL OF MR. CHRISTOPHER COTES.

"The history of education in South Carolina, especially along the seaboard, would not be complete without a notice of a celebrated private school which flourished in Charleston between the years 1820 and 1850.

"The principal of the school was Mr. Christopher Cotes, an Englishman, who had received a thorough school education in his own country, and, without going to one of the Universities, had commenced life as an employé in the commissary department of the British army in Spain.

"At the reduction of the army which followed the events of 1815, he emigrated to America, and soon became established in Charleston as a successful schoolmaster. He seems at an early day to have gained the confidence of the community, and the boys who were placed under his charge were principally the sons of well-to-do parents; so that it was generally considered that Mr. Cotes only received as scholars those whose families were socially and financially prominent.

"This was true to a certain extent; for it never was whispered among the boys that there was a beneficiary among them, and it may well be doubted whether any such was ever included among Mr. Cotes's scholars. But there was another reason for his success, which was as follows:

"Mr. Cotes represented the English idea in his conception of education, although he was gradually obliged to introduce innovations which were demanded by the parents as well as by the teachers. If left to himself the curriculum of his school would probably have been identical with that of the typical English ones, with the classics, mathematics, and history constituting the essential features. As the writer knew the school, there seemed to be the same variety of subjects taught as in the other less important schools of the same city, the classics and mathematics, however, being the most important branches.

"But the feature in American school education to which he was entirely indifferent, and which was actually forced upon him by the nature of his surroundings, was oratory. Mr. Cotes was thoroughly English in his patriotism as well as in his education, and he had supreme contempt for the utterances contained in the extracts from American speeches of the Revolutionary period, which formed a large part of a text-book for boys known as the United States Speaker.

"It seems that in English schools the boys are never o practice

[1] Avery's History of Georgia, p.]

public speaking, and, in addition to his annoyance at being obliged to listen to the speeches which were abusive of Old England, and of which the scholars seemed never to tire, he considered the exercise as not belonging strictly to a correct system. As a compromise, therefore, between the two extremes of being obliged to have the exercises, and of being forced to listen to assertions which were wounding to his feelings, he expressed great satisfaction on a certain occasion, when one of the clever boys of the school ascended the little platform and delivered in Latin a passage from one of Cicero's orations. There was no oratory displayed in the effort; it was simply the repeating from memory of a certain amount of Latin. Mr. Cotes was gratified at the welcome change, and the innovation was repeated by many of the other boys in order to please him.

"The other cause, therefore, of the success of the school was that it was modelled after those of England as far as it lay in his power, and as far as the requirements of a different country could permit. This suited precisely the wishes of those Charleston parents whose fathers had been educated in England, and who were of the opinion that the school system in that country was in every respect the best. As soon as his ability was recognized, Mr. Cotes received the patronage of a large number of families, and, with his school averaging for many years over one hundred boys, each one paying $100 for the year, he was able to employ the best of assistants, to contribute from his annual savings towards the support of his aged father and mother at home, and to lay up a certain sum for his own maintenance in old age. The two assistants who remained with him the longest were the two brothers Messrs. William J. Lesesne and Isaac Lesesne, both of whom had been his scholars.

"Mr. Cotes, although he had not received a university education, was perfectly competent as a teacher of the classics and mathematics, in consequence of his thorough training in an English school. He prepared many youths for the South Carolina and Charleston Colleges, and a few for Harvard, Yale, and Princeton. They were usually well prepared, and the professors of the two first-named institutions had frequently occasion to bear testimony to the thorough grounding of those who had been his scholars, in both the classics and mathematics. Several boys from his school went afterwards to the school of the Rev. Dr. Muhlenberg, at College Point, near Flushing, Long Island, to prepare for Yale and other colleges, and the teachers soon observed how well they were grounded in the classics.

"In regard to mathematics, the writer, at an early age, had the opportunity of observing for himself Mr. Cotes's ability to make the subject of algebra clear to a class of boys. A year before the class came under his supervision, while it was still taught by one of the assistants, Mr. Cotes called the class to his room for an hour, three days in the week, and, with much patience, instructed them in the elements of

algebra from a little text-book which, by its simplicity, was well suited to the purpose. The solution of the questions in the book was made by algebraic formulæ. The interest which he took in making each boy, one after the other, go through the reasoning which was necessary in order to reach a solution of each problem, showed that he did not perform his duties in a perfunctory way, but that he had the real interests of his pupils at heart.

"The younger classes were practiced daily in spelling, arithmetic was carefully taught, geography was made more simple by the boys being obliged to prepare drawings of maps, and a good handwriting was encouraged by the regular employment of a competent instructor; French was the only modern language for which there was a teacher, but he was always a native Frenchman; rhetoric, composition on some subject suitable to the capacity of each class, also occasionally a text-book for the younger classes which gave them an insight into common every-day matters. All these combined made the school so completely equipped, that he who was not able to profit by the opportunities offered was indeed a dunce, and one of the peculiarities of Mr. Cotes was the little sympathy he displayed for that variety of school-boys. As soon as one such became unmistakably apparent his departure from the school was encouraged.

"In addition to the opportunities for instruction which have been enumerated, he procured in England a large telescope which cost several hundred dollars, and a philosophical apparatus for the advanced classes. It is the writer's belief, however, that he found that astronomy and natural philosophy were more suited to college students, and he consequently abandoned the effort to teach them in his school.

"There still remains to explain the mode of punishment which was practiced in the school, and the way in which its discipline was maintained. As an Englishman Mr. Cotes never gave a thought to any other system but the birch, but, on account of its scarcity in America, he substituted the rattan, as being an implement more lasting and convenient to handle. He reserved the chastising of the boys exclusively for himself, as he had observed that the assistant teachers sometimes lost their tempers when punishing a boy in the classes, and he not unfrequently lost his temper himself with those classes which recited to him, and became unnecessarily severe. During school hours any boy requiring correction for misbehavior was sent to the principal for punishment and when the hour for the dismissal of the school had arrived, those boys who had received bad marks from the assistant teachers for their lessons remained, and Mr. Cotes visited the various rooms and dealt out the rattan in such amount as he considered the various marks called for.

"Forty and fifty years ago corporal punishment was practiced in all the Charleston schools without any doubt as to its propriety. There was probably not one boy, of the many hundreds who attended Mr.

Cotes's school, who could boast of never having been touched by his rattan, and the writer has yet to hear of any one of them who is not convinced that the experience was a wholesome one.

"Mr. Cotes visited Paris in the summer of 1847, during one of his occasional trips to England. At that time the writer of this paper was at school in that city, and Mr. Cotes took the opportunity of inspecting the school in company with the writer's father. He had a fair knowledge of French, which, however, he had not learned at school, for no modern language was taught at the English schools during his boyhood; but he was not able to converse in the language at any length, and it was necessary to interpret for him. He paid a long visit and exchanged views on various educational topics with the French schoolmasters. When the subject of punishments which prevailed in France and in England was discussed, the Frenchman gave it as his opinion that corporal punishment was unseemly and brutal, and stated it was altogether a thing of the past in France. He explained that the French way of correcting school-boys was to keep them in during recreation hours, and make them employ their time in writing a certain number of lines of poetry—the system applicable only to boarding-schools. For good recitations and good behavior they were entitled to certificates which were worth a certain number of lines of poetry, and when one had misbehaved or missed a lesson, and the punishment of a number of lines was inflicted, he could pay the debt with one or more of his certificates. In this way many a boy passed through his school days in France without losing a single recreation hour; but there were also a number of incorrigible ones in every school who were, by nature, fond of writing poetry and who, during the scholastic year, had very few hours of boyish enjoyment and fun. It is understood, of course, that the poetry alluded to was copied, and not composed. The Frenchman, Monsieur Penant, spoke with emphasis in his denunciation of corporal punishment, which he seemed to know was practiced on the other side of the Atlantic, and Mr. Cotes winced slightly at hearing what he said. He did not reply directly to Monsieur Penant, but turned to the others and said in English: 'The schoolmasters of England long ago concluded that, if they should abandon the rod, the time would soon come when the boys themselves would be masters of the schools, and its continuance is a matter of absolute necessity.'

"Monsieur Penant, as a Frenchman, was as patriotic as Mr. Cotes was from his stand-point of an Englishman, and each one was perfectly satisfied that everything in his own country was of the best. Both were under the erroneous impression which had been fostered for generations concerning the habits and customs which were peculiar to the other's country, and the crushing defeats that the French had suffered at the hands of the English made the former averse to anything like friendliness. The *entente cordiale* of 1854 and 1855 had not yet been reached, and every Englishman was still the natural enemy of every Frenchman.

"Monsieur Penant's school, situated near the Havre railway station, was a large day school with only room for twenty-five boarders, most of whom went daily to the *Collège Bourbon* near by. The building was small and old-fashioned, but every thing was kept scrupulously clean, thanks to the exertions of his industrious wife, and his supervision of all the studies was constant and unremitting. Many American boys had been under his care, and he had succeeded wonderfully in teaching them the French language. But he had found them unruly and difficult to control, and he announced definitely that he preferred not to have any more.

"With regard to the two systems of punishment, the writer, having had the opportunity of experiencing both, may be pardoned in making a passing remark upon them. In the English schools, or in those modelled after them, like Mr. Cotes's school, a spirit of truthfulness is encouraged and developed by the modes of management. A boy who stands up manfully for his punishment, and, after school hours, is allowed some liberty and not confined to the four walls of either the school building or recreation grounds, as is the case in the Paris schools, where he is eternally watched by one of the assistant teachers, becomes, as a man an altogether different being from one who has been under the French system. Prevarication, on the other hand, is a common vice in French schools, and it seems to be favored by the system. The complicated arrangement by which a college like the *Collège Bourbon*, known as a *collège externe*, from its not having accommodations for boarders, but receiving its pupils twice a day from neighboring schools and private dwellings, adds also to the opportunities for deception and falsehood on the part of the boys, is too long to explain in detail. The lessons for the morrow are indicated by the professor at the college, but are studied and recited at the schools, and the record books by which the recitation marks are conveyed to the professor, who examines each one carefully, are an endless subject of trickery. English and American parents have often been warned against this prevaricating feature in Parisian boarding-schools. If a boy has not already had correct principles instilled into him, he runs the risk of not holding the virtue of truthfulness in proper respect in after life in consequence of the association.

"Is it not probable that the independent manliness of the Englishman, who is found in almost every quarter of the globe, thus securing to his race so much valuable new territories, is partly the consequence of the liberty which is allowed him as a boy? While the Frenchman, who is kept in leading-strings until manhood, is characterized by an unwillingness to leave his own country, and an almost total absence of success out of France in the higher branches of commercial and financial venture.

"While on the subject of French schools, with a pamphlet before the *writer* to refresh his memory, which contains the addresses at the dis-

tribution of prizes at the *Collège Bourbon* in August, 1847, and the names of the successful competitors, it can be observed in it that, limited as the curriculum of English schools then was, the scope of the studies in French colleges was smaller still. Boys go to these colleges from eight and nine to nineteen and twenty, and, with the exception of arithmetic and geography in the two youngest classes, until the seventeenth year, there is nothing taught beyond the classics and history. Mathematics is introduced only during the seventeenth year. This is a striking fact, the evidence in favor of which is undoubted, and, after all that has been said about education, it seems to prove what has been often asserted—that it is much more a training of the mind than a storing of knowledge. It would seem then that Mr. Cotes was working in the right direction when he took so much pains with that class of small boys in algebra. It was not so much the rudiments of the science he was teaching them, as that he was exercising their minds to reason out the solutions of the problems.

"After his scholars had reached their thirteenth and fourteenth years he generally ceased to punish them. He was not a muscular man, and would probably have had the worst of an attempt to correct a boy of fifteen or sixteen if there was resistance, and it was well understood throughout the school that if a larger boy who absolutely required punishment should try to prevent its being administered he would be immediately expelled. Such a case occurred under the writer's observation, and there was no hesitation in enforcing the determination.

"Mr. Cotes injured himself and his school by his indifference to elocution. There were other schools in Charleston, not having the same prestige and reputation, where great attention was paid to it. Their public exhibitions would be visited by his pupils, and the excellent oratorical displays of school-boys were listened to attentively, with a feeling of wonder that no efforts were made by Mr. Cotes to develop the talent in his school. Paul H. Hayne, the poet, became one of his scholars after having been for some years at another school, where great pains had been taken to make him a public speaker. For a youth at school his declamation was very creditable, and so great was the interest felt by the other boys in his appearance on the speaker's platform, that it was always known the day before that his time had come, and the school-room the next morning was crowded with eager listeners. The speech was usually well memorized, and the audience invariably interested and attentive—the principal alone being indifferent and unmoved.

"When Mr. Cotes first arrived in Charleston he came as an entire stranger, not having had with him any letters of introduction. He became known, therefore, by the sheer force of his ability as a teacher, and, when his reputation had become established, and he had become a person of some importance, he enjoyed frequently the hospitalities of those families who were his patrons. It was grateful to him to be thus recognized, although he was naturally of a retiring disposition, but it

became the occasion of his exhibiting the only weakness that could be charged against him. His partiality for those boys who were the sons of his hosts was marked, and apparent to the rest of the school. There was one redeeming feature in it, however, that should be mentioned. It was, that his natural antipathy to all dunces was so inveterate that it would have been impossible for him to show any partiality for one, however great the social eminence of the father might be. He gave the name of 'two-penny' to one of this genus on a certain occasion, and he was known forever afterward by that *sobriquet*.

"He was spare of person, of medium height, and had lost an eye—the cause of this misfortune having never been explained by him. He was a faithful adherent of the Church of England, and attended regularly the services of St. Philip's Church in Charleston, accompanied by as many of the boys who boarded with him as his pew could contain. During a part of his sojourn in Charleston he kept a pair of horses, and drove them constantly himself in the afternoons. Sometimes he would take one of his pupils with him, and, more than once, when alone, upon meeting one away from his home, he would invite him to take a seat with him. He also occasionally allowed one or more of his favorite boys to ride the horses. This pair seemed to be the only luxury he allowed himself, as his tastes were simple, and he thus was able to provide fully for old age. Reading and study were the principal occupations of his spare time.

"At length the constant strain of an occupation which, of all others, is the most trying to the temper, began to tell, and signs of failing commenced to appear. During the winter of 1848–49 he had a slight stroke of paralysis, and when he returned again to the school-room, after a ten days' confinement to his bed-room, his appearance was much changed for the worse. In the spring he made another trip to England, where he spent the summer, and returned in the fall somewhat improved in health. But he found that permanent recovery was impossible, and, after another year, he gave up the work altogether, and resigned his school to his successors. Upon returning to England to end his days, he resided at Newington Rectory with a brother, the Reverend Septimus Cotes, a clergyman of the Church of England and rector of Newington, near Wallingford, nine miles from Oxford. He here lingered in feeble health until his death in 1856.

"After his permanent return he was visited by several of his American friends and former pupils who happened to be in England, and, although wasted by disease, he exhibited an interest in many, after whom he especially inquired.

"Mr. Cotes invested in the United States a considerable sum from his earnings, and in his will he left as his executor a prominent citizen of Charleston who had been his life-long friend. The property yielded a good return, and, when the late war was over, there was a considerable sum accumulated from the interest due. When this was

in hand, the Reverend Mr. Cotes, who still lives at an advanced age, having been informed of the pecuniary distress then prevailing at the South, especially among those who had been wealthy, instructed the executor to distribute among the most needy of his brother's former scholars or their families the entire sum that had been received. This was accordingly done, and many cases of actual want were relieved by this act of generosity.

"Mr. Cotes was liberal in all of his expenditures for his school, and his table for all those who boarded with him was abundantly supplied. In all of his dealings he was honest and upright, and he invariably exerted his influence with those under his charge to induce them to avoid all mean acts. His presence in Charleston for so many years, having in his care a large proportion of the youth of the city, has marked an epoch in its educational history.

"G. E. MANIGAULT, M. D.

"*Charleston, S. C., September*, 1887."

But the greatest and most famous of all the academies in South Carolina was that of

MOSES WADDEL.

Although there were no colleges in South Carolina except in name, the best substitute was provided by first-class work in the academies, of which the most famous was at Willington, in Abbeville County. It owed its fame to the efforts of one man, Moses Waddel. If any teacher deserves to be remembered by reason of the prominent men whom he taught in their boyhood, the subject of this sketch can claim as strong a title to such a remembrance as any. His school held for years the highest rank among the schools of the State, and attracted students from all parts of the State and from other States, while his influence was felt even in distant States. The importance of his work demands a short sketch of his life.

His family were Presbyterians and lived in North Carolina. A relative of his, James Waddel, was the author of the famous sermon so graphically described by the celebrated William Wirt, on the agony and death of Christ, in which he reached, according to Wirt, the sublimity and grandeur of Massillon or Bourdaloue. Moses Waddel was born in Rowan County, July 27, 1770. In that newly-settled country educational advantages were very meagre, and schools were maintained only at long intervals. But, in spite of these disadvantages, such were his capacity and application, that at the age of fourteen he was recommended by his teacher for a tutorship in Camden Academy, as the best linguist in his school. Owing to his tender age and the dissipations of city life, his father refused the offer. His academic career immediately ceased; up to this time, though, he had spent in all only five years at school. The following year he took charge of a school of twenty pupils, teaching the ordinary English branches and Latin for seventy dollars yearly. In 1786 he went to Greene County, Ga., but was soon

driven off by a threatened invasion of the Indians, and then applied for a position in the Richmond Academy, at Augusta, Ga., but failed to get it.

Being impressed by the demoralized condition of the country, resulting from the war and by the spread of infidelity, he felt it his duty to enter the ministry. In order to prepare himself for the work he went to Hampden-Sidney College, and graduated in eight months and twenty-six days, in September, 1791. Shortly after this he was licensed to preach, and he began his life-work as preacher and teacher. He first settled in Georgia and opened a school near the little town of Appling, in 1793 or 1794, but a few years after he removed to Vienna; then finally established his famous institution at Willington, his country seat, in 1804. It was located on the high ridge between the Savannah and Little Rivers, free from malaria; and the Huguenot settlers for several miles along Little River, and the Scotch-Irish settlers on the Savannah, furnished a number of patrons for the young teacher. It was chiefly through the influence of one of the Huguenot descendants, Pierre Gibert, that the school had been moved from Vienna. The locality has been the home and birth-place of many prominent persons. A widow from Charlestown, a relative of Governor Bull, had settled here for the education of her two sons. Here that strong Unionist of Charleston, James L. Petigru, was born. "On one of the most charming of these delightful river-hills" George McDuffie spent the most of his life. John C. Calhoun lived here until he entered Congress.[1]

With such favorable surroundings, the school-house was built on a pleasant ridge covered with the chinquapin, with the noble oak and hickory interspersed, and lower down nearer the little stream were some beech trees, on which ambitious students were accustomed to carve their names. Instead of large, luxurious dormitories for the students, were built little log huts, with chimneys of wood usually, but sometimes of brick. The students were encouraged to build these themselves. The whole formed "a street shaded by majestic oaks, and composed entirely of log huts, varying in size from six to sixteen feet square. * * * The street was about forty yards wide and the houses ten or twelve ranged on the sides, either built by the students themselves or by architects hired by them." The common price was five dollars for a house, "on front row, water-proof, and easily chinked. * * * In the suburbs were several other buildings of the same kind erected by literary recluses * * * who could not endure the din of the city at play-time—at play-time, we say, for there was no din in it in study hours. At the head of the street stood the academy, differing in nothing from the other buildings but in size, and the number of its rooms." There were two rooms in this, one for the primary pupils, while "the larger was the recitation room of Dr. Waddel himself, the prayer-room,

[1] From a private letter by Mrs. M. E. Davis, of Alabama.

court-room, and general convocation room for all matters concerning the school. It was without seats and just large enough to contain one hundred and fifty boys standing erect, close pressed, and leave a circle of six feet diameter at the door for jigs and cotillons at the teacher's regular *soirées* every Monday morning."[1]

In this sylvan retreat "gathered students from all parts of this and the adjoining States, and the wild woods of the Savannah resounded with the echoes of Homer and Virgil, Cicero and Horace." Under the wide-spreading branches in summer, and in their huts in winter, the students diligently studied, changing their occupations at the sound of the horn, and repairing to the house for recitation when called for by the name of "the Virgil class, the Homer class," or by the name of the author they were studying. "In a moment they appear before their preceptor, and with order and decorum recite their lessons—are critically examined in grammar and syntax—the construction of sentences—the formation of verbs—the antiquities of Greece and Rome—the history and geography of the ancients, illustrative of the author whose works they recite; and are taught to relish his beauties and enter into his spirit. Thus class succeeds to class without the formality of definite hours for study or recitation till all have recited. In the presence of the students assembled a solemn and appropriate prayer, imploring the Eternal in their behalf, begins and ends the exercises of each day."[2]

Far removed from the noise and dissipations of the city, the students applied themselves closely to their work. Among sober, industrious people, and anxious to merit the praise of their great preceptor, they had to study or be pointed at by the finger of scorn. Such was the spirit among them that drones were hardly tolerated at all, and nine in ten studied as hard as their health would permit. Their life was simple and industrious, and their food was Spartan in its plainness,—corn-bread and bacon. Instead of gas and students' lamps, they pored over the lessons by the aid of pine torches. At the sound of the horn they retired to bed, except a few adventurous spirits that set out in quest of hen-roosts or to unhinge gates. They rose at dawn and resumed their studies. Instead of playing base-ball or foot-ball, boys took their recreation in "running, jumping, wrestling, playing town-ball, and bull-pen. The big boys hunted squirrels, turkeys, etc., on Saturdays, and 'possums and coons at night."

At first the school was composed chiefly of country boys, but about 1810 a large number of youth from the towns came in and abused their liberty so that their privileges were greatly curtailed. The students were then forbidden the use of fire-arms, required to retire at nine o'clock, rise with the sun, and take only fifteen minutes at each meal. Although the school turned out so many prominent men, it is quite remarkable that "with two or three exceptions no student who entered this school

[1] See William Mitten, by Judge A. B. Longstreet.

[2] Ramsay's South Carolina, pp. 369 *et al.*

between the years 1806 and 1810 from the largest cities of Georgia and South Carolina, ever became greatly distinguished; while the period including those dates was the most fruitful of great men of any of the same length during the whole time of Dr. Waddel's instructorship."[1]

Although devoted to the classics, Dr. Moses Waddel preferred to follow the advice of Solomon rather than the precept of Plato with regard to the use of the rod. He managed his school through the aid of monitors, whom he appointed from among the best students, and he never whipped except on their report, and afterwards on the decision of a jury of the boys. He flogged only for misbehavior, but he "rarely, if ever, corrected a student for deficiency in recitation," knowing that if "turning off" did not cure him, flogging would do no good. "To be required to recommit a lesson was considered such a disgrace by all the students that he never found it necessary to apply any other corrective to this delinquency." He believed in the efficacy of the rod as a moral reformer, and he managed his school very largely on this idea. "His government was one of touching moral suasion, but he administered it in a new way."

All of Dr. Waddel's pupils loved and venerated him. He was a worker himself, and he required work of others. He was indefatigable in watching over his pupils, in studying their natures, and directing and encouraging each one according to his disposition. In spite of his apparent unkindness, he was affectionately devoted to their interests, and often advised them in private of their conduct, and warned them against bad associates. He often rode at nights to the different boarding-houses to see if his pupils were studying. If he found them idle, he told them of it the next day. Thoroughness in their work he insisted on, and the results of it are seen in the great number of his students that entered the Junior class in the different colleges. One of the early Governors of South Carolina, Patrick Noble, wrote: "I was examined by the faculty of Princeton College to-day and was admitted into the Junior class." John C. Calhoun within two years was prepared to enter the Junior class at Yale. The great orator McDuffie and the two Wardlaws entered the Junior class in South Carolina College. Judge A. B. Longstreet also entered the Junior at Yale. In fact nearly all who were fitted at this school entered the Junior class. Indeed the president of Nassau Hall (Princeton) said that the students from this school were as well prepared as those from any other part of the Union.

He himself, it is said, knew some of the Latin authors by heart, and it is related that he would hear the class recite in Virgil with his eyes closed. If a slight mistake was made he would instantly speak out, "That's wrong, sir!" and correct it without looking at the book. The drones of the class would prepare one hundred to one hundred and fifty lines of Virgil for a single recitation, while the bright leaders would

[1] William Mitten, p. 98.

master one thousand. The brilliant, ambitious boys would not be held back by the drudges; he would form new classes and push the best students on. The school was large, probably too large, in later years for the force employed, as it numbered upwards of one hundred and fifty, and one authority puts it at two hundred and fifty.[1]

His character and individuality were impressed on his students so that the impressions were lasting even among their descendants. Men are still living who speak with pride of their attendance at Willington, and their children cherish it as an honor to the family. George McDuffie, when a Senator, and Thomas Farr Capers in after life revisited the place, and as they walked among the dilapidated houses, and recalled their old teacher and his school, they were moved to tears. No other man in the South, has so powerfully impressed himself on men who influenced the destiny of the country as this Willington master. He needs no monument, but lives in the great men whom he has trained. There went forth from this school "one Vice-President, and many foreign and Cabinet ministers; and Senators, Congressmen, Governors, judges, presidents and professors of colleges, eminent divines, barristers, jurists, legislators, physicians, scholars, military and naval officers innumerable."[2]

It would be impossible to get a complete list of the great men educated there, but a partial list will give an idea of the influence exerted. In the early years of the school came W. H. Crawford, at the age of twenty-two, and remained two years. He was probably defeated for the Presidency in 1824 by an unfortunate stroke of paralysis, and is regarded as "the greatest of the citizens of Georgia;" Eldred Simkins, M. C., South Carolina, was a contemporary; and then came John C. Calhoun, who lived a life "more tragical than any tragedy," and stands forth the clearest of the great trio;[3] W. D. Martin, judge and M. C.; James L. Petigru, eminent lawyer, who was a strong Unionist, and expressed his disapproval of secession by deliberately walking out of church, when the minister prayed for the dissolution of the Union in 1860; Andrew Govan, M. C.; Hugh S. Legaré, Attorney-General, foreign and Cabinet minister; George McDuffie, M. C., Governor, and U. S. Senator; George R. Gilmer, M. C., and Governor of Georgia; George Carey, M. C., Georgia; John Walker, M. C., Alabama; Henry W. Collier, Chief-Justice of Supreme Court of Alabama, and Governor in 1846 or 1848; Lawrence E. Dawson, a distinguished lawyer in South Carolina and afterwards in Alabama, died in 1848; John S. Hunter, of Dallas County, Alabama, judge of circuit court and a distinguished lawyer; George W. Crawford, M. C., and Governor of Georgia; Patrick Noble, Governor; D. L. Wardlaw, judge; F. H. Wardlaw, chancellor; A. B. Longstreet, judge, and president South Carolina College; A. P. Butler,

[1] W. J. Grayson's Life of J. L. Petigru, p. 37.
[2] William Mitten, p. 72.
[3] See Von Holst's Calhoun.

U. S. Senator; and P. M. Butler, Governor, and colonel of the Palmetto Regiment in the Mexican War.[1]

George Carey prepared a thousand lines of Virgil for a Monday's recitation when at Willington. The Virgil class was too large, and its members were of such unequal grade, that the teacher announced that it would be divided on the basis of the work done by each one by the following Monday, and it was under this stimulus that Carey did his work. George McDuffie excelled this intellectual feat a year or so later with one thousand two hundred and twelve lines of Horace. He was poor, and was boarded gratuitously in the family of Mr. William Calhoun. His ability was first recognized by James Calhoun, who aided him in his attendance at the South Carolina College. He was a very hard student and is said "to have devoured his Latin grammar in three weeks." The Hon. Lawrence E. Dawson, father of the present United States Commissioner of Education, Col. N. H. R. Dawson, was a student in the school with McDuffie. His son relates his father's account of how closely McDuffie applied himself; that he would walk from his boarding-house to the school, a mile distant, with his open book before him, studying all the time.

The school was continued until 1819, when Dr. Waddel was elected president of the Georgia University (Franklin College). His success here was as marked as at Willington. He carried with him the same powers of organization, the same intense earnestness and prayerfulness, the same tender regard for the students, and the same zeal in religious matters that had marked his career at Willington. The college needed his vigor and prudence to raise it to literary eminence, "and to the wisdom and prudence and reputation of that good man is Georgia very largely indebted for the respectability and usefulness of her State College. The success which attended his efforts in raising the institution so rapidly as he did to respectability, has been to many inexplicable. But to those who well understood his character that success is by no means surprising."[2] When he took charge of the college the circumstances were such "as few men would have been able to meet without abandoning the object in despair." But at the end of ten years he was permitted to see a vast change for the better. Judge Longstreet says "the effect of his coming to this institution was almost magical; it very soon obtained a measure of prosperity altogether unequalled in its previous history." He took it only after the urgent solicitation of the trustees, and after earnest prayer on his part. But he deliberately concluded that a greater field of usefulness was open to him for advancing the cause of education, of religion, and of morality, and he considered it his duty to accept the place. But "in

[1] Most of the above are found in William Mitten, p. 99; for the remainder the author is indebted to the kindness of J. F. Calhoun, Esq., Due West, S. C., and others.

[2] Judge A. B. Longstreet, in Sprague's Annals of the American Pulpit, Vol. IV, *p. 68.*

consequence of advancing age and declining health," he retired from the office in 1829, and returned to Willington. He supervised the school, opened there by his sons, who made it as large as it was under him. In 1836 he suffered a stroke of palsy, by which his mind was affected. On the election of his son to a professorship at Athens, Ga., in 1836, he was removed to that place, where he died July 21, 1840. Judge Longstreet delivered a eulogy on him a short time afterwards.

He was a man of the most unwearied activity and the broadest sympathies. The amount of his charities will never be known, since he never gave ostentatiously. He was prominent not as an educator only, but as a minister, and it is said that the renewal of the Presbyterian Church in Abbeville County was due to his efforts. He preached regularly there during his whole stay, and also at Athens he was very active in religious work. He was especially anxious to educate the young men preparing for the ministry. He assisted them with his counsel and with his purse. He interested himself at Athens to induce families to board such young men freely. "His discourses were always grave, solemn, and practical, possessing few of the ornaments of style, but occasionally enlivened with flashes of true eloquence." He never read his sermons, holding that the subject was so solemn and grand in its importance that a man could preach with freedom and power *extempore*. On one occasion a distinguished minister was reading his sermon, and the house became so dark that he was forced to close abruptly. Dr. Waddel whispered loud enough to be heard by all in the pews, "He is served right!"[1] His greatest pupil, John C. Calhoun, testified of him: "It was as a teacher that he was most distinguished. In that character he stands almost unrivalled. Indeed, he may be justly considered as the father of classical education in the upper country of South Carolina and Georgia. His excellence in that character depended not so much on extensive or profound learning, as a felicitous combination of qualities for the government of boys and communicating to them what he knew. * * * Among his pupils are to be found a large portion of the eminent men of the State of Georgia."[2] He truly deserved the name of the "Carolina Dr. Arnold," given him by W. J. Grayson, the biographer of Mr. Petigru.

In personal appearance he was "about five feet nine inches high, of stout muscular frame, and a little inclined to corpulency. In limb nearly perfect. His head was uncommonly large, and covered with a thick coat of dark hair. His forehead was projecting and in nothing else more remarkable. His eyes were gray and overshadowed by thick, heavy eye-brows, always closely knit in his calmest hours, and almost overlapping in his angry moods. His nose was bluntly aquiline. His lips were rather thick, and generally closely compressed. His complexion adust. His *tout ensemble* was, as we have said, extremely au-

[1] Alonzo Church, in Sprague's Annals of the American Pulpit, Vol. IV, p. 71.
[2] Sprague's Annals of the American Pulpit, Vol. IV, p. 67.

stere; but it was false to his heart, for he was benevolent, affectionate, charitable, hospitable, and kind. He was cheerful and even playful in his disposition."[1]

He married Miss Catharine Calhoun, sister of John C. Calhoun, in 1795, but she died in 1796, leaving no children. He again married and became the father of several children, some of whom have been prominent as educators in the South. One of them, John N. Waddel, is now Chancellor of South-western University, Clarksville, Tenn. He left no literary work except a small volume, Memoirs of Miss Catharine Elizabeth Smelt, daughter of D. Smelt, M. D., of Augusta, Ga., in 1820. His fame rests with the great men he trained, and the secret of his success lies "in his sleepless vigilance over the conduct and morals of his scholars." "The fruits of his vineyard are scattered far and wide through most of the Southern States, and long have they been seen in rich luxuriance in the Capitol of the Union!"[2]

By permission, the following sketch of George McDuffie while at Dr. Waddel's famous academy and the South Carolina College is taken from an unpublished eulogy upon Mr. McDuffie by the late Hon. Armistead Burt, of Abbeville, S. C.:

GEORGE McDUFFIE.

John McDuffie and Jane, his wife, were natives of Scotland, and soon after the close of the Revolutionary War came to Columbia County, in the State of Georgia, and made their home in the pine lands near the line of Warren County, some thirty miles from the city of Augusta. He was better educated and more intelligent than his neighbors, and naturally exerted much influence in the community. He was well known for the vigor of his understanding and the energy of his will. Integrity, courage, generosity, and benevolence were his characteristic qualities, and they commanded the respect and esteem of his neighbors.

George, the younger of the sons, was born on the 10th of August,

---

[1] See William Mitten.

[2] See Judge Longstreet, in Sprague's Annals.

It is but natural to feel an interest in the subsequent history of the school, a sketch of which is given through the painstaking kindness of John F. Calhoun, Esq., of Due West, S. C., who ably met an attack on the school in one of the county papers in 1886.

The following list of the teachers can be relied on with due confidence: Moses Dobbins, 1820; Mr. and Mrs. DeWitt, 1821–22; John Hannah Gray, 1823–26; Dr. M. Waddel and his youngest son, John N. Waddel, 1830–33; Dr. M. Waddel and another son, James P. Waddel, 1833–36; Hugh Morrow, 1837; Mr. Boyle, 1839; Thomas Jenkins, 1840; Isaac Moragne, 1842; Jenkins Lee, 1843; W. A. Lee, 1844; Dr. Reese, 1845; William C. Ware, 1847; Mr. Beloit, in the interval of 1847–50; O. T. Porcher, 1850–53; J. F. Calhoun, 1853; after 1853, Mr. Jones, James McCutcheen, and Calhoun Simonds, the last teacher at Willington in 1858 or 1859. O. T. Porcher, the greatest of all the successors, revived the school and removed it to his home, one mile *from Willington*, and continued it successfully to his death, about 1875.

1790, in this humble home. John McDuffie and his neighbors appear to have considered the school-house more important than the meeting-house in the backwoods of Georgia, and they bestowed upon it the patronage and sustenance which their small means permitted. Teachers seem to have been procured without difficulty, but their attainments and qualifications embraced only the first and smallest rudiments of education. In these primitive institutions Mr. McDuffie learned before his twelfth year so much of reading, writing, and arithmetic as qualified him to be a merchant's clerk in a country store, and he was employed by Mr. Hayes, whose place of business was in the vicinity. In these schools Mr. McDuffie displayed the wonderful genius which in professional and public life so much excited the admiration and wonder of his countrymen. But so amiable was his temper, and so affectionate his disposition, and so incontestable his superiority, that he excited no envy and no jealousy. His school-mates united with their teachers in awarding to him precedence, and friends and neighbors approved and applauded the distinction.

His discretion, intelligence, and assiduity, with his exemplary deportment, soon conciliated the friendship and esteem of Mr. Hayes and his family. At that time Augusta was the market-town of a large country in Georgia and South Carolina, and attracted enterprising merchants from both States. James Calhoun, a brother of the great statesman, was the leading partner of the mercantile firm of Calhoun & Wilson, in Augusta, which was favorably known in the upper country on both sides of the Savannah River. Mr. McDuffie having developed capacity for a larger business than that of Mr. Hayes, and being desirous to find employment in Augusta, on the recommendation of his employer, obtained a situation as clerk in the house of Calhoun & Wilson, at the end of the year 1804. He was received into the family of Mr. Calhoun, and soon attracted his attention and secured his confidence and respect. His industry and fidelity in the performance of his increased duties, his modest and amiable deportment, his decorous life, and his passion for knowledge, quite distinguished him from others of his age and position. His duties as a clerk were performed with prompt and punctilious accuracy and carefulness, but every leisure moment of the day and many hours of the night were devoted to books.

Dr. Moses Waddel, who had established a reputation as the principal of the high school at Wrightsborough, in Georgia, and who had taught John C. Calhoun, William H. Crawford, and others who became distinguished as members of the bar and as statesmen, was conducting with distinguished usefulness his famous academy at Willington, in Abbeville County, S. C. William Calhoun was then a planter on the Savannah River, and his residence was within a mile of the academy. Business frequently carried him to Augusta, where he saw Mr. McDuffie in the family of his brother James. Prepossessed by his appearance and manners, and favorably impressed by the accounts of his brother James,

William Calhoun, in 1810, took Mr. McDuffie to his home, when he entered the academy. Having prepared himself in the English branches and acquired a considerable knowledge of history, he commenced the Latin course, and made the most wonderful progress.

The Willington Academy was so famous for the number of its pupils who became distinguished at the bar and in the halls of legislation, that this sketch would be incomplete without some notice of him who was its founder and principal, and who impressed upon it so much of his strong character. The Rev. Moses Waddel was a native of North Carolina, and a minister of the Presbyterian Church.[1] He came from that section of the State from which the Calhouns, the Nobles, the Huttons, and others, the colonists of that magnificent country known as the "Calhoun Settlement," had emigrated. He married a daughter of Patrick Calhoun, the pioneer and leader of the colony. Tradition told that he was a relative of Mr. Waddel, the blind preacher, whose eloquence is immortalized by William Wirt in the beautiful letters of the British Spy. The sermons of Dr. Waddel were instructive, forcible, and earnest, but they were not eloquent. He held the faith and the dogmas of his church in their straightest and strictest forms, and he taught them from the pulpit, and illustrated them in his life and conversation in all their purity and rigor.

But nature had destined him for another sphere of usefulness, and for greater fame than he had acquired in the pulpit. He possessed in an especial degree the qualities—physical, mental, and moral—to be an instructor and governor of youth, and particularly to be the principal of a high school. Although of medium height, his form was burly. His head was large, his brow was heavy, and his eyes were grey and cold. His speech was deliberate and authoritative. His gesture was commanding: he looked as one having authority, and he spoke as one accustomed to obedience. The whole man's appearance, manner, and mien, all were imposing, masterful. His education, his high personal qualities, no less than his majestic presence, eminently fitted him to be the principal of an academy.

The system of instruction and the discipline of the academy partook of the high tone and inflexible character of the principal; the former was thorough, and the latter was vigorous. No violation of the laws was allowed with impunity: punishment, prompt and condign, was administered without partiality and without pity: the relentless rod was applied to all offenders without respect to age, advancement, or social position.

He was the pioneer of education in the South, and his academy at Wrightsborough in Georgia was the first grammar school in the back

[1] His father, William Waddel, emigrated from the neighborhood of Belfast, Ireland, in 1767: he landed at Charleston, and settled on the waters of the South Yadkin, in North Carolina. His son was named Moses, after the ancient prophet, on *account* of his feeble tenure on life in infancy.—Howe's History of the Presbyterian *Church in South* Carolina, Vol. I. pp. 650–55.

country of that State. There was no similar seminary in the upper country of South Carolina, and some of the young men of this State were pupils at Wrightsborough. John C. Calhoun and William H. Crawford, with others who became distinguished in after life, were prepared by him for college.

Mr. McDuffie came to Willington at the time when the academy had attained the height of its fame and its usefulness. The reputation of the principal as an experienced and successful teacher and vigorous disciplinarian attracted young men from all parts of South Carolina, and many from Georgia. The sober but vigorous discipline of the school was not its least commendation to parents and guardians of wild and wayward young men. The academy received generous patronage from Charleston and the planters of the low country. Students were here prepared, and well prepared, for the Junior class in colleges, and for the business and duties of the learned professions. Among those who received their preparatory education at this school and held high public station in after life in this State were James L. Petigru, Hugh S. Legaré, Patrick Noble, David Louis Wardlaw, and his younger brother, Francis A. Wardlaw. The standards of education were high and exacting, and many of the pupils acquired reputation for talents and scholarship which greatly contributed to their elevation in public affairs. Rhetoric had the importance due to it in the course of studies, and several of the students became well known for their gifts of oratory, which they displayed so conspicuously at the bar, in the Legislature, and in the halls of Congress.

For the first time Mr. McDuffie saw within his reach the opportunity of acquiring an education, which had been the dream of his boyhood and the passion of his life, and he concentrated upon his lessons the whole force and energy of his mighty intellect. Much of his time from childhood had been devoted to earning a livelihood, and now he gave it all, and gave it passionately to books. Here for the first time he opened a Latin grammar, and mastered it in ten days. Within a fortnight after he commenced Virgil, from Friday evening to Monday morning he prepared for recitation eleven hundred lines, a feat which absolutely astounded his teachers. In all of his lessons his progress was equally rapid and remarkable, and excited alike the admiration and wonder of teachers and scholars. He had been but a short time at the academy before his capacity as a student and his faculty to acquire, accompanied by such modesty and reserve, raised him above all competition and all criticism.

The young are always generous, but his superiority was so universally conceded and was so conspicuous as to leave him above all emulation. Upon no theatre in his mature years did he establish a fame more real and enduring than at this academy and among his fellow students. As a speaker in the debating society he displayed that brilliant argumenta-

tion and something of that burning eloquence which characterized his speeches at the bar and in the Federal House of Representatives.

Among his few intimates at Willington was Augustus B. Longstreet, of Georgia, a man of genius and promise, who afterward distinguished himself at the bar, in judicial office, in the pulpit, and in letters. Near the close of his life he was elected president of the South Carolina College. He was most extensively and favorably known as the author of those graphic and humorous delineations of character, the "Georgia Scenes." He and Mr. McDuffie composed that subject of debate which so perplexed and puzzled the members of the debating society, and constitutes one of the most amusing of the scenes, consisting of a jargon of words absolutely devoid of meaning, but seeming to present a subject for discussion. In his familiar intercourse Mr. McDuffie exhibited a rare sense of the ludicrous and a talent for ridicule, which was so felicitously displayed in his public speeches, and which identified him as the author of this remarkable subject for debate. This was the subject: "Whether at public elections should the votes of faction predominate by internal suggestions or the bias of jurisprudence." The character of the debate and the inevitable confusion of the speakers are too familiar for reproduction. In the sketch McDuffie is called "Mr. McDermott," and Judge Longstreet says of him: "He was a man of the highest order of intellect, who, though he has since been known throughout the Union as one of the ablest speakers of the country, seems to me to have added but little to his powers of debate since he passed his twenty-second year."

Extraordinary as were the argumentative powers of Mr. McDuffie at this period of his life, it would be quite a misconception to suppose that his great power in argument and his attainments as a scholar at Willington were the primary fruits of a precocious intellect. Like the great orators of Greece, his style of speaking in early life was eminently argumentative, deliberate, and logical, with but little of that fervid eloquence which gained to him at the bar, before popular assemblies, and in Congress, such magical sway over his audiences.

Mr. McDuffie left the academy at Willington in December, 1811, and in that month was admitted into the Junior class of the South Carolina College. The college was liberally endowed, and in seven years from its establishment, under the presidency of Dr. Maxcy, had become the pride of the State. Its first and most eminent president had acquired experience and reputation as head of two Northern colleges. He added to great learning the most amiable and attractive personal qualities. The standards of the college were all high, and the course of study comprehensive. The instruction was full and thorough. It was no longer necessary to send the young men of the State to the celebrated universities of England and of the Eastern States to be educated, as had been the custom of wealthy parents and guardians. The president himself was an accomplished elocutionist and orator, and the art of public speaking received special attention and consideration. This was nat-

urally a favorite branch in an institution whose pupils were destined for the learned professions or aspired to political distinction. Under the teaching and the instruction of the eloquent Maxcy some of the most distinguished orators of the South, or of any country, took their first and earliest training. South Carolina owes much to her college for the eminence of her statesmen and the refinement and culture of her citizens. That college sent out from its precincts to the pulpit, to the bar, to the bench, to legislative halls, by far the most of those who elevated their State to the eminence which she so justly and so incontestably holds among her sister States. To that college is due in great degree the excellent style of speaking at the bar of the upper country. The standards of oratory taught there were introduced by graduates, and were disseminated among what was then known as the backwoods of Carolina.

Warren R. Davis of Pendleton, Bayliss J. Earle of Greenville, John B. O'Neal of Newberry, and David Louis Wardlaw of Abbeville, were graduates, and ornaments of the bar, and would have adorned the bar in any country. William C. Preston was graduated from this college in 1812, George McDuffie in 1813, and Hugh S. Legaré in 1814. Nature is not used to bestow her richest gifts with a prodigal hand, and the annals of history, ancient or modern, have no record of three men so endowed with the divine gift of eloquence, in any age or country, appearing at the same time, and in the same locality, on the stage of life.

Mr. McDuffie applied himself with unremitting assiduity to his studies, combining with them a course of miscellaneous reading which left neither leisure nor inclination to take part in any of those rebellions against the government of the college which were of frequent occurrence, and some of which were serious.

The vacations were employed by him as a tutor in the families of country gentlemen, thus obtaining the means to complete his college course. The superiority which had been conceded to him at the academy was uncontested in the college. His proficiency and his exemplary conduct at once drew attention to him as one destined to distinction, and in 1813 he was graduated, not only with the first honors of his class, but with a reputation that might have satisfied the aspirations of genius and the hopes of toil. His graduation speech on the Permanence of the Union was so much admired by his fellow-students, in common with others who were present, that it was published at their request. That speech, thus appreciated, was evidence of uncommon merit, and like many other productions of his genius, has been lost in the oblivion of time.

Able and graceful as was his written composition, faultless as was his elocution, majestic as was his whole intellect, it was his eloquence that gave him his great superiority. I have heard, and heard often, the orators of the greatest repute in this country during the last half century. Many of them were greatly and justly distinguished for the

graces and elegances of rhetoric and elocution, some of them were eloquent. The speeches of Calhoun were philosophical and grand, the speeches of Webster were logical and massive and masterly, the speeches of Clay and Preston were polished and brilliant. But Greece had but one Demosthenes, Rome had but one Cicero, and America has had but one McDuffie.

THORNWELL ORPHANAGE, AT CLINTON.

The Thornwell Orphanage and the Holy Communion Church Institute are illustrations of the spirit born since the Civil War. The former was the result of earnest effort on the part of several benevolent Presbyterians, who showed their love of their denomination by naming the new institution after their greatest man, the late Rev. J. H. Thornwell. The Orphanage has accumulated about $26,000 worth of property, a large part being donated by kind friends in the North. Of this, about $10,000 is intended for an endowment fund; the real estate of the corporation has cost more than $16,000, but is worth a much larger sum. In addition to this property, the Orphanage has received and expended for current expenses nearly $50,000 since its beginning.

This enterprise has expanded in directions hardly foreseen by its founders. The increasing needs of the orphan pupils for educational advantages equal to those usually afforded children in respectable Presbyterian families, has made it necessary to attach a young ladies' seminary and a college for young men to the enlarged and always growing Orphanage.

Besides literary instruction, the boys are trained in manual labor and the girls in domestic duties.

HOLY COMMUNION CHURCH INSTITUTE.

This school was founded through the noble efforts of the Rev. Dr. Porter, of the Episcopal Church, in 1867, in memory of a bright, promising son who had died a short time previously. He designed to establish a classical school for the children of parents in straitened circumstances. His efforts to continue the school and educate the children thus confided to him furnish a rare example of Christian faith and perseverance. He visited city after city, preaching in the different pulpits, meeting with rebuffs and refusals, enduring insults, trudging till late at night through the snow and sleet of northern winters; but his convictions of the duty he had undertaken never weakened. His appeals met with a generous response, since up to 1883 about $150,000, nearly half of the funds necessary for the undertaking, had been contributed by friends in the North and England.[1]

[1] Prof. Charles F. Smith, of Vanderbilt University, speaks of "the founding and *endowing* * * * of the Holy Communion Institute, in Charleston," as one of the most encouraging signs of educational progress in the South.—Atlantic Monthly, Vol. 54, p. 557.

THORNWELL ORPHANAGE, CLINTON.

MANUAL LABOR SCHOOLS.

During the decade from 1830 to 1840 the whole country was greatly stirred by a new educational movement in favor of manual labor schools. In North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, the experiment was made time and again. In 1834, at the Donaldson Academy in North Carolina, such a school was started under the auspices of the Fayetteville Presbytery. The enterprise was put "under the charge of the Rev. Dr. Simeon Colton, who was a man of extensive acquirements, great energy, and knew something about almost everything that ought to be taught in such a school. He had been in charge for a number of years of a similar school at Amherst in Massachusetts, and was said to have managed it with great success." The number of students rose to one hundred and fifty-five in a short time, yet this feature was dropped at the end of the second year. Dr. Colton seemed to think that "close habits of study and manual labor were incompatible." In 1838 Davidson College, in North Carolina, was established under the control of two presbyteries, and yet their wealth and numbers failed to hold this manual labor feature longer than three years; most of the students were sons of farmers, and many learned to work in the field before going to college. It was not, therefore, that they thought the work dishonorable, but that they felt it to be a loss of time to cut wood and hold the plow while at college. And this seemed to be the opinion of most of the students at these schools. The experiment was made at Wake Forest College, in North Carolina, with the same results.[1]

In South Carolina the first manual labor school in the United States was founded on the bequest of Dr. John De La Howe, of Abbeville County, who in 1796 left the bulk of his property for the purpose of establishing an agricultural school. In the various reports on the free-school system of South Carolina, made by the different commissioners in 1839, one believed in the efficacy of "manual labor" schools as a solution of the problem. But the committee composed of Messrs. Thornwell and Elliott discarded this system as "egregious failures in almost every instance." The plan was also tried at Cokesbury by the Methodists, at Erskine by the Associate Reformed Presbyterians, at Furman University by the Baptists, and at Pendleton by "working citizens," and with the same result in all,—failure and complete abandonment of it.

[1] From a private letter from Chancellor W. D. Johnson, of South Carolina, who attended some of these schools.

CHAPTER III.

COLLEGIATE EDUCATION.

The first traces of collegiate education in South Carolina are found in the House Journals of 1723, where it is recorded that Rev. Thomas Morrit made proposals for establishing a college. For want of funds, chiefly, nothing came of it, but it is interesting to know that this is the first time that the word "college" appears in the history of the State.

There is no authentic record of any other attempt until 1769, when a bill was drawn (largely in John Rutledge's handwriting), providing for the establishment of a college, which was to be named the College of South Carolina. After providing for public schools, the bill makes provision for the following corps of instructors: A president, who shall be professor of divinity, moral philosophy, and of Greek and Hebrew, with a salary of £350 sterling per annum; a professor of civil and common law, and of the municipal laws of the province, with a salary of £200; a professor of physic, anatomy, botany, and chemistry, £200; a professor of mathematics, and of natural and experimental philosophy, £200; a professor of history, chronology, and the modern languages, £200; and it was also provided that the president should be a member of the Church of England.[1] It was probably due to the excitement of the coming conflict with the mother country that nothing came of this bill. But it was an advanced scheme for the times, and it was, in fact, on a broader plan than several of the colleges in the State to-day.

In 1785, as if to make amends for their delay, the Legislature passed an act for erecting and establishing three colleges, one at Charleston, one at Winnsborough, and the third at Ninety-Six. The one at Winnsborough was to be a "college for the education of youth in the learned and foreign languages, and in the liberal arts and sciences."[2] Besides the usual regulations, it was enacted that "no person shall be eligible as a trustee of the said colleges unless he shall profess the Christian Protestant religion." In 1795 an act was passed for incorporating a fourth college at Beaufort, and in 1797 a fifth college was incorporated in Pinckney District, as the "College of Alexandria."

Of three of these colleges, no traces remain; the one at Charleston is still in existence, while that at Winnsborough lives as an academy.

[1] *La Borde, pp. 4, 5.* [2] Statutes of South Carolina, Vol. IV, p. 674.

Of the two latter, one gave diplomas for the first few years, while the institution in Charleston did not claim to be a college until after 1825. There were no means for collegiate instruction until the establishment of the South Carolina College in 1801, the history of which is given elsewhere.

INFLUENCE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

The influence exercised by the University of Virginia on southern thought, life, and institutions, has never been fully recognized, and probably never can be, since it has become woven into the warp and woof of society. In South Carolina the influence is very clearly seen in the adoption of the independent school system, like that of this greatest southern school. Furman University, one of whose professors is a graduate of the University of Virginia, has maintained the system for many years. At one time two out of her five professors had received their diplomas at the University of Virginia. Two of the female colleges are also organized on this plan, as was the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary (now at Louisville, Ky.), whose very popular professor, and a leading preacher in the Southern Baptist Church, Dr. John A. Broadus, is a graduate of the University of Virginia. Wofford also adopted the system, and so did the State institution when merged into a university in 1865. One of her ablest professors, Charles Venable, was also from this great sister University. In one respect, perhaps, the Virginia school copied after that of South Carolina. The high sense of honor among the students at both places is proverbial throughout the South to-day, and this was doubtless firmly established at Columbia before Jefferson founded his institution. The whole tendency in these colleges is now towards the imitation of the spirit and life of this latter; the ambition of the students is to join some class there, and the professors strive to make their courses as advanced as that in the University of Virginia. Most of them also draw a distinction between the A. B. and A. M. degrees, making the requirements for the latter much higher than for the former.

RESULTS OF THE WAR.

Leaving out the loss of the endowments, one of the worst results of the Civil War was the lowering of the standard in the colleges. This was unavoidable, since the means of preparation for college were swept away with the destruction of the system of academies.

The endowments were all swept away. Wofford, Furman, Newberry, and Erskine, all lost the generous gifts of years. The attendance of students also fell off. The college at Columbia has suffered but little from reduction of students, although some of the others have hardly one-half their former number. Besides the loss of the college endowments, the funds of most of the charitable schools, received in colonial

times, were also swept away. The loss of libraries, as those of the Winyaw Indigo Society and Mount Zion, was also considerable. Buildings in some of the schools of the second class were also destroyed.

But one of the most disastrous effects was the destruction of public and private libraries. Many of the planters were men of taste and wealth, who had spent much time and money in making fine collections of costly volumes, rare manuscripts, and pamphlets illustrating local life and habits. On the approach of the invading army the owners were forced to flee and leave their valuable collections at the mercy of ignorant slaves. Books were destroyed and carried away, and bonfires were kindled with fine plates and old folios. There are instances related where, on the coast of South Carolina, libraries of six or eight thousand volumes were destroyed, only two or three hundred being saved from the general wreck.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES.

Two denominations in South Carolina have had separate theological seminaries, and a third has attached such a department to its college proper. The Baptists for several years maintained at Greenville a seminary for training young men for the ministry, and the Presbyterians had a similar institution at Columbia. The Associate Reformed Presbyterians have supported a theological department in connection with Erskine College. The Baptist theological institution, which was the outgrowth of Furman University, was organized in 1858. The Baptist denomination offered $100,000 on condition that it be located within the borders of South Carolina. It was established within the State, at Greenville, where it remained until 1876, when it was removed to Louisville, Ky. This is the seminary of the Southern Baptist Convention.

The seminary of the Southern Presbyterian Church is located at Columbia. It was in this school that the Rev. James Woodrow taught the system of evolution, for which he was tried for heresy. He was removed from the faculty, and the final appeal was made to the General Assembly of the Church for the decision of the case. This body met in Baltimore in the latter part of May, 1888, and finally decided against him by a large majority.

In addition to these theological seminaries there is the Benedict Institute at Columbia for training colored youths for the ministry of the Baptist Church. It is largely supported by northern donations.

A theological seminary was organized by the convention of the diocese of the Protestant Episcopal Church in 1857, with the Right Rev. Thomas F. Davis, the Rev. Thomas F. Davis, Jr., D.D., the Rev. Paul Trapier, and the Rev. Stuart Hanckell, D.D., as professors. It was located at Camden, and the buildings were erected during the next year; the school went into successful operation, and was continued *until* 1865, when the main building and the greater part of the library

were destroyed by fire in February, during the occupancy of Camden by the Federal troops.

A noble-hearted layman, owning the grounds and buildings known as Saint John's College, in Spartanburg, presented them to the diocese for the seminary, and in October, 1866, the school was reopened at that place; but on account of the losses sustained during the War, in the destruction of church property and the failure of investments, it was found that the diocese was too poor to pay the professors and aid the students, and in October, 1868, the seminary was suspended. The diocese still owns the grounds and buildings, but the latter are falling into decay, and the trustees propose to sell if they can get a fair price.

CHAPTER IV.

EDUCATIONAL AND CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS OF CHARLESTON.

THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON.

The beginnings of the College of Charleston may be traced to June, 1770. At this time a meeting was held to consider the propriety of "petitioning the Assembly for the establishment of a college in or near Charleston."[1] But owing to the excitement caused by the Revolution nothing was done toward its foundation until the close of the war, except donations and bequests by private citizens for a college to be established in the future. These gifts commenced in 1772 and continued up to the final establishment of the college, and amounted to £10,500, besides books. One man, John McKenzie, gave 1,200 volumes, and others that are not known gave many more. With the most of the donors—seven in all—it was a favorite notion to locate the institution in or near Charleston, but one or two of them rose superior to this local pride and stipulated for its location in the country or province.

With these beginnings, it was easier to induce the Legislature to grant the charter. In 1785 the charter was granted, not only for this college, but for two others at the same time, one at Cambridge and the other at Winnsborough. The one at Cambridge never went any further; that at Winnsborough, Mount Zion, is still maintained as a respectable training school. The funds which had been bequeathed for a college were thus divided among three institutions. The feeling between the "up-country" and the "low-country" is seen thus early in the history of the State, and continues to this day, though its sharpness has worn off. The act,[2] after reciting that "it is much desired by many well-disposed persons that a public seminary of learning for the education of youth should be established in or near Charleston," provided for the appointment of twenty-three trustees, including the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor. Under the act eight and seven-eighths acres, called "free-school" land, were given to the Charleston College, bounded by Boundary, Philip, Coming, and St. George Streets, in the central part of the city.

[1] Reminiscences of Charleston, by Charles Fraser, p. 91.

[2] Statutes, Vol. IV, p. 674.

If this land could have been saved for the college, it would have furnished a large income, but three-fourths of it was soon sold for debts incurred by bad management. For several years nothing further seems to have been done.

ORGANIZATION UNDER REV. ROBERT SMITH.

In 1791 a new charter was granted, since there were doubts as to the construction of the triple act, and because of the "many inconveniences in carrying into execution the act of 1785," as to the election of officers and meetings of the trustees.

The trustees commenced work by electing Rev. Robert Smith, afterwards bishop, principal of the college. He moved his flourishing school for boys into the "long, narrow, and low brick range which was originally erected and used for soldiers' barracks during the Revolution, and the college commenced operations." He managed the school until 1797, not teaching himself, but providing "able and efficient teachers." His Latin teacher, Mr. Coffee, was fond of mechanics, and "constructed a model of Cæsar's bridge across the Rhine." Another assistant, Dr. Gallagher, "was a man of genius and of taste," and by "his talents and learning gave it the practical characteristics of a college." The boys read Livy in Latin, and Homer in Greek, went through six books of Euclid, studied surveying, navigation, something of geography, astronomy, natural philosophy, English, and declamation. A Latin prayer was read in the morning, and an English one in the evening. It furnished the highest grade of instruction in the State so far as is known. But it was no more than a respectable grammar school, although dignified with the name of college. Even the principal sent his sons to the North for their education.

During the term of Dr. Smith the degree of A. B. was conferred on six graduates, one of whom, Nathaniel Bowen, afterwards became bishop of the diocese. So elementary was the work required for this degree, that one of the graduates said that "the whole thing was absurd." The oldest of them was only eighteen, and the highest authors read were Homer and Livy. Joseph Alston, who afterwards married Theodosia Burr, and became Governor of South Carolina, was a student there, as were also Thomas Bennett, William Lowndes, Judge John S. Richardson, and Joseph Duncan.

Under Dr. Smith's management the institution became burdened with debt, and the most of the land was sold. After his resignation in 1797, even this grammar school was lost, since no school was maintained there for any length of time until the revival of the institution in 1823 or 1824. Yet it must not be supposed that the young were cut off from educational facilities; for a large number were taught at private schools, while a great many went to the South Carolina College, some to the North, a few to Europe.

VARIOUS TEACHERS TO 1824.

Thomas Bee, a man of fine literary reputation, from Oxford, England, undertook to supervise the school, after the resignation of Dr. Smith, until he could get over some one from Eton capable of managing "a grammar school." Afterward Rev. George Buist, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Charleston, was elected in 1805, and moved his large school there.

There were two courses of study, one in science and literature, the other in English and modern languages. The studies were no more advanced than under Dr. Smith, and no class rose higher than Sophomore. Among the studies political economy was mentioned, but it is impossible to know the character of the instruction given in it. After Rev. Mr. Buist, as far as can be learned, Rev. Mr. Malcolmsen, Dr. Rattoon, Mr. Mitchell King, Mr. Abiel Bolles, Mr. Wood Furman, and Mr. Anderson, in turn, had the management of the school.

After 1811 the college classes were altogether discontinued, private schools only being kept there. Of these, probably the best was that of Mr. Hurlbut, whose two sons have become prominent. William Henry Hurlbut was a very quick, bright boy, and became a leading journalist and editor of the New York World. His brother, Stephen Augustus Hurlbut, was somewhat slower in apprehension. He left the city on the advice of Mr. Petigru in 1845 for Illinois, entered politics, rose to the rank of major-general in the Civil War, was elected to Congress, and was sent as minister to the United States of Colombia and Peru, where he died in 1882. He was with Sherman's army in its march through the State in 1865.

REV. JASPER ADAMS.

Bishop Bowen tried to revive the college in 1824, but not much was done towards its revival until the coming of Rev. Jasper Adams, the professor of mathematics and natural philosophy at Brown University. In their letter the trustees stated that "there was a college in Charleston; its endowment, however, was small; and by bad management has been reduced to nothing." The offer of two thousand five hundred dollars a year and the benefit of a warmer climate induced him to accept. On his arrival several ambitious young physicians wished to found a medical school in connection with the college, but the conservatism of the trustees declined the offer. A few years afterwards it was founded on an independent basis, became the Medical College of Charleston, and the College of Charleston lost the opportunity of having a medical department annexed to it.

Mr. Adams was very ambitious to enlarge the course, but he found the trustees and citizens bitterly opposed to the measure. It was impracticable and antagonistic to the interests of the South Carolina College. Several of the most influential trustees resigned afterwards, when

they saw the plan would be adopted. Even one of the professors opposed it as unpropitious. "The college was without funds, without suitable buildings, without reputation, and without prospects." Its reputation was wide enough, but it was questionable. One of the citizens wrote that, "from former associations, the neighbors shuddered at having it recommenced." But Adams was invincible. At last the trustees graciously allowed him to do the work on his own responsibility. A new building had to be erected. The trustees met this with the statement: "All the great schools in England, such as Eton and Westminster, were kept in old abbeys, which were not as good as the college buildings—in truth, they were good enough."

At last the professors had to take the pecuniary responsibility on themselves. Adams worked like a galley slave; heard four or five recitations daily, managed the general affairs, and canvassed for subscriptions. The money was promised, but still the trustees grumbled. They were confident that the subscriptions would not be paid, but when met with the assertion that the subscribers were honorable citizens and would meet their obligations, they yielded. By this time Adams was so wearied with the struggle that he resigned and went to Geneva, N. Y. The trustees now saw what they had lost by their opposition, and took steps the next year to recall him. But Adams was now master, and he let them know on what terms he would return. His terms were practically accepted, and the trustees offered a salary of two thousand five hundred dollars, expenses of removal of his family, and laid the corner-stone of the new building which cost $25,000.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE.

Adams returned and opened the school in April, 1827, with a professor of Greek, of Latin, of mathematics and natural philosophy, four tutors, and an assistant in French. The management of the college was a marvel of business success, and it was maintained almost exclusively by tuition fees, which averaged for ten years eleven thousand dollars, and at one time amounted to a surplus of five thousand dollars.

In 1828 the college was re-organized into three departments, English, classical, and scientific. There had been great dissatisfaction at the slight attention paid to the study of English, and it was demanded that this should be remedied, as had been done in some of the Northern colleges. Of the college course now provided, a writer in a Boston magazine said: "The regular course of studies, it will be perceived, is as extensive as that pursued at any of our colleges."[1]

COURSE OF STUDY.

The English department was mainly preparatory, embracing the ordinary English branches, elements of mathematics, themes, and decla-

[1] American Journal of Education, Vol. III, p. 553 (1828).

mation. The classical course covered the usual authors, Cæsar, Virgil, Sallust, Cicero (select orations and two philosophical writings), Horace, Livy (five books), Juvenal, Persius, Tacitus, Jacob's Greek Reader, Græca Majora (first volume, and to the end of Medea in second), and four gospels in Greek. The scientific students studied calculus, navigation, surveying, construction of mathematical instruments, and physics. Other studies required of all were the following: logic (Hedge, and Watts's Improvement of the Mind), Porter's Analysis, Blair's Lectures, Paley's Moral and Political Philosophy, and Evidences of Christianity, Intellectual Philosophy, Vattel's Law of Nations, Butler's Analogy, Pitkin's History of the United States, and Constitutional Law in the United States, in Story's Abridgement. Scientific students were required to know French, in order that text-books in that language could be used. Political economy was required of all in the English and scientific departments. The degree of A. B. was given to those who went through the classical and scientific departments, while certificates only were given to the English students. Students were under the control of officers while they were on the college grounds, and they usually remained in college seven hours daily. The number of students rose from one hundred and nineteen to two hundred and twenty and remained about that number for several years.

ATTEMPT TO FORM A COLLEGE PROPER.

Another opportunity about this time was given for the college to become an important institution in the State. Under the presidency of Thomas Cooper, the South Carolina College had been almost ruined. The religious people of the State hesitated about sending their sons to it. Adams saw the chance for the Charleston College, and wished to cut off the preparatory department. In 1832 there were sixty students in the college proper, but many more in the other departments. Adams addressed a memorial to the trustees, urging that these two departments (English and scientific) be abolished. But the conservative trustees refused, and "by their refusal disappointed the students, the faculty, and the public," and from this time the college declined. The trustees themselves either sent their sons to the South Carolina College, by reason of the supposed political advantage to be gained by it, or to the North for better training. Thomas Y. Grimké at this time made his famous attack on the study of the classics, and the discussion that arose from it made another obstacle to the establishment of a college with a classical course only.

The South Carolina College was soon re-organized, and the last chance for supremacy of the Charleston College was gone forever, when Adams left in 1836.[1]

[1] The chief authority for the college in 1836 is an article in the American Quarterly Register, Vol. XII, p. 164 (1839).

SUMMARY OF REV. J. ADAMS'S WORK.

His ability is shown in the results of his labors; he found the institution an inferior grammar school, and he left it with an advanced collegiate branch. The number of pupils had risen from one hundred and nineteen to two hundred and twenty, with an average yearly increase of income from tuition of six thousand dollars; twenty-five thousand dollars, the most of which had come from the increased amount from tuition fees, and the rest raised through subscriptions by his exertions, had been spent in buildings and other improvements. All the expenses of improvements and the salaries of the professors were paid from tuition fees, and yet at one time there was a surplus of five thousand dollars. The whole number of pupils during his thirteen years' presidency was nearly eight hundred, while the number of graduates was sixty-one. Fourteen of these entered the ministry, and one of them, Rev. Daniel Corbin, attained some prominence in his profession, leaving a volume of sermons behind him. He in common with many others was a beneficiary at the college. The first degree was conferred in 1825 on Alexander Gadsden, and the next year on Bishop Wightman.

RE-ORGANIZATION UNDER CONTROL OF CITY COUNCIL.

Up to the War of Independence the aristocratic youth of Charleston had been educated in England, and had brought back with them a fondness for things English. This feeling was sufficiently strong in the early organization of the college, when a majority of the governing class were of English education, to model the course of study on the English system, with a preponderance of the classics and mathematics. The course in mathematics has been very advanced down to the present time. But along with this feeling was another, to make the institution a "home college," "for the benefit of those youths of the city and neighborhood whose parents were unable to send them away."[1] The Hon. W. D. Porter, in his alumni address in 1871, said: "We find it to have been the predominant and prevailing purpose of the trustees to foster a complete system of domestic education, and to this end, to establish on a permanent basis a *home college*." It was never intended at any period to be a rival of the South Carolina College, and the trustees have steadily kept this aim in view, as distinctly appears several times in the history of the college.

This adherence to the English system, and the feeling of local pride, combined to render the school peculiarly fitted for Charleston, and it was probably these two influences that induced the City Council to assume control of the college. Adams, having failed to move the trustees to establish a college proper, again returned to the North, and the school seemed likely to relapse to the old condition. At this juncture

[1] G. E. Manigault, curator of college museum.

the Council deemed the re-organization to be of "momentous consequences to the citizens of Charleston," and proposed to confer with the trustees for this purpose. The outcome of the conferences was that in 1837 the city assumed control of the college, being charged to meet the necessary expenses, while the trustees were to be elected by the council. Two years later it was provided that an annual appropriation of $1,000 should be made for the college purposes, since, as the ordinance declared, "the College of Charleston is intimately connected with the intellectual improvement and moral welfare of the youth of our city, and deserves to be cherished with a wise and liberal patronage in order to extend the sphere of its usefulness." The institution has remained in the charge of the city to the present. The appropriations for the college have varied at different periods, in its early years being much more than now, since the interest from endowments at present almost meets the expenses.

One result of the control by the city has been the attention paid to modern languages. In 1867, by a special ordinance, the sum of two thousand dollars yearly was appropriated for a chair of modern languages and for no other purpose. Nothing was passed under this ordinance until 1877, when the trustees established the chair. In this way the modern languages have received equal recognition with the ancient. But in 1880 this special fund was stopped, as an instructor was engaged at half the amount before given. The annual appropriations for all purposes by the city have reached as high as five thousand dollars, but for the last several years only two thousand five hundred dollars.

INVESTED ENDOWMENTS.

The early gifts of books and money have already been referred to, but the later donations show the spirit and pride of the people in the institution.

The Hon. Elias Horry, in 1828, established an annuity on his personal bond of ten thousand dollars, yielding five hundred dollars yearly, for founding a professorship, and he paid this for thirty-five years, paying in all seventeen thousand five hundred dollars in interest alone.

In 1847 a popular subscription was undertaken to found a chair of history and belles-lettres. It was responded to with twenty-one thousand three hundred and forty-six dollars from one hundred and fifty subscribers, in sums ranging from five to two thousand dollars.

In 1856 the Hon. Ker Boyce gave thirty-three thousand dollars to endow eight scholarships for meritorious, needy young men. Both of these latter funds were preserved almost untouched through the War, and are now used for the original purposes.

But the greatest contribution, probably, ever made in the State to a public purpose, was that of Ephraim M. Baynard, to the college in 1865. He was a wealthy planter, and realized the need of educational facili-

ties, and he set aside one hundred and sixty-eight thousand two hundred dollars for the college. The interest from this is more than half of the current funds of the institution.

In addition to these, there were gifts from Governor Aiken, Charles Fraser, Mrs. Kohn, and many others. The library is very largely composed of books presented by Judge Mitchell King, Dr. Frampton, and others. It now has about 10,000 volumes; but owing to want of means, very few additions have been made in late years, except through donations. Some of the works are very rare and valuable.

Very little aid has been derived from tuition fees in late years, as they are only forty dollars per scholar, and the number of students is small. In 1885 the entire income of the college was thirteen thousand three hundred and twenty-seven dollars from an endowment of three hundred thousand dollars. Of this income only three hundred and forty dollars came from tuition. The salary of the full professors is two thousand dollars each, while the president's is two thousand five hundred dollars.

SKETCH OF ITS HISTORY SINCE 1837.

After the re-organization of the college Dr. William Brantly was elected president, and remained at the head of the institution till his death in 1845. During his last illness the office of president was temporarily held by Hon. Mitchell King. Afterward W. Peronneau Finley was elected and served till his resignation in 1857. N. R. Middleton then filled the place to 1880, when the present president, Dr. H. E. Shepherd, was inaugurated.

With Dr. Brantly there were associated four professors. The attendance was small, there having been in the first years only twenty or thirty students. There were still three departments and four classes. The grade of the work done may be inferred from the requirements for admission to the Freshman class; in Latin, the whole of Cæsar's Commentaries, Virgil, Cicero's Select Orations, and Sallust, and "an accurate and minute knowledge of the Latin grammar;" in Greek, Valpy's Grammar and Jacob's Reader. The course of the collegiate work has been quiet but progressive during the years since the re-organization, with an average attendance of not over seventy; even the excitement of the siege did not close the doors until 1865. It was the only college in the State that did not suspend exercises during the stormy years of the War.

There have been but few changes in the staff of professors since 1838, the whole number being only thirteen: L. R. Gibbes, William Hawksworth, William Hume, W. P. Miles, Rev. John Bachman, F. S. Holmes, Frederick A. Porcher, H. M. Bruns, J. W. Miles, John McCrady, F. W. Capers, A. Sachtleben, and S. Primer. All have been efficient for their respective duties, and some have become prominent in their departments. N. R. Middleton was a man of broad general culture. Lewis

R. Gibbes possesses fine scientific attainments, and his investigations have attracted very favorable notice in the scientific world. He is president of the Elliott Society of Science and Art, and is one of the most accomplished men of science in the Southern States. William Porcher Miles was also the president of South Carolina College for two years preceding Mr. McBryde, and resigned to accept important private trusts in Louisiana. Rev. John Bachman and Prof. Francis S. Holmes were of great assistance in collecting the specimens for the Museum. Professors Satchleben and Primer have done excellent work in their departments, and traces of their labors may be seen in the philological journals, and in their editions of the ancient and classical texts. To Professor Holmes belongs the honor of the first discovery and early development of the phosphate deposits of the State, which have added so much to the wealth of South Carolina in the last few years.

Frederick A. Porcher, who died in Charleston October 15, 1888, was a famous and most successful student and instructor in belles-lettres and history for nearly forty years; a writer of exquisite taste, a historian of unwearied labor in research and consummate skill in narrative, a master of all the arts of conversation, an enlightened legislator, and an accomplished gentleman in every relation of his long life; his death was an irreparable loss to the college and to the city with which so much of his labor and love were associated.

HENRY E. SHEPHERD, LL. D.

The gentleman who now fills the president's chair, Mr. Henry E. Shepherd, was born in North Carolina in 1845. He was educated at the University of Virginia, and has spent a large part of his life in Baltimore, where he occupied the office of superintendent of public instruction from 1875 to 1882. Becoming wearied with political interference in school matters, he resigned and accepted the presidency of the College of Charleston. His special field is the English language and literature, and his various publications are well known both in Europe and in America. He has been engaged to fill places at the great summer institutes in New England, and his papers before the new but important Modern Language Association have been heard with attention. At the last session in Philadelphia, he read a paper on Macaulay's style. His work in strengthening and improving the college has been very valuable.

SCHOLARSHIPS.

As has been seen above the Hon. Ker Boyce gave thirty-three thousand dollars for endowing eight scholarships. By judicious management this was increased to thirty five thousand dollars by the close of the War, and is now invested in four per cent. city bonds. Aid is

distributed to needy or meritorious students, under the direction and supervision of the descendant of the donor.

In addition to the above, it was provided by ordinance, May 6, 1839, that pupils from the Orphan House should be admitted to the college free of charge. The trustees have also recently offered free tuition to every pupil of the high school of Charleston who graduates from that school with a prescribed degree of scholarship, and free honorary scholarships are also provided for meritorious pupils from the public schools, and the Central and German Academies.[1]

PROFESSOR AGASSIZ AND THE MUSEUM.

The museum of natural history is one of the finest features of the college, and is without doubt one of the best to be found south of Washington. Additional interest attaches to it from the fact that its origin is due to Professor Agassiz. Professor Agassiz's connection with it is well told by Dr. Manigault, the present curator of the Museum.

"Prof. Louis Agassiz came to America for the first time in the autumn of 1846, and soon after delivered in Boston his first course of Lowell Lectures. His first visit to Charleston, S. C., was in February, 1849, when he delivered his lectures on the glaciers of Switzerland, and the phenomena connected with their former greater extension. He had already formed the acquaintance and friendship of Prof. J. E. Holbrook, the author of a well-known work on the Herpetology of North America, who was engaged then on the study of the fishes of South Carolina, and was his guest while in Charleston.

"During his stay in that city he became acquainted with several of its leading citizens, and, through the exertions of Professor Holbrook, arrangements were made to have him deliver a course of lectures at the Medical College on comparative anatomy, between the months of November and March of each year.

"These were not commenced until the winter of 1851–52, when the course was completely delivered, and they were commenced again the following year at the appointed time. In December following, however, he was seized with a severe illness which lasted several weeks, and the recovery from which was so slow that he was prevented from resuming the lectures at the college. To make up, after regaining his strength, for his inability to comply with the terms of the agreement, he delivered, during the month of March and part of April, a course of lectures to the general public on various botanical subjects. The lectures were well attended and to a great extent by the ladies of the city, who seemed to take an interest in the subjects he explained.

"It was during those lectures that Professor Agassiz was seen to advantage, and his usual position on the raised platform of the hall was half facing the audience and half turned towards the blackboard, when,

[1] From W. D. Porter's address in 1885.

with a piece of chalk held in the right hand, he illustrated what he was lecturing upon. His appearance when thus occupied, making drawings of leaves and other parts of plants on the blackboard, was a novel one, and is remembered to this day. His proficiency in English, too, was a subject of astonishment.

"Professor Agassiz, while in South Carolina, visited several places along the coast at various distances from Charleston. His opportunities for observing the marine fauna of the region were new to him, and he availed himself of them to investigate both the vertebrate and invertebrate animals which came to his notice. On the authority of Prof. Francis S. Holmes, of Charleston, it may be mentioned that, previous to his stay in Charleston, he had doubted the existence of an ovoviviparous shark, and Professor Holmes was able to show him one which he had captured in the harbor, and which contained the living young in the body. He was surprised likewise at discovering that the devil-fish of that coast (*ceratoptera vampirus*), a gigantic species of ray, was altogether viviparous in the production of its young, a birth having occurred with a captured specimen while he was near by.

"He found himself in very congenial company in Charleston. He accepted many invitations to different kinds of entertainments, and, without evincing any inclination to dancing, participated largely in the pleasures of the young. His association with the highly refined and educated circles of the city made a favorable impression upon him, and he was disposed to make it his permanent residence during the winter, if sufficient pecuniary inducements could be offered him. The difficulties in the way were that, as a professor at the medical college, his lectures on comparative anatomy were outside of the curriculum of such an institution, and the students who intended to practise medicine had as much as they could do to attend to the lectures which belonged strictly to the course. It was found, therefore, that the interest in his lectures flagged, and the attendance diminished toward their close.

"There had been a decided interest taken in Charleston in the natural history of the two highest classes of vertebrates—mammals and birds, at one time when Audubon was preparing his great work on the birds of North America, and later, when the Rev. John Bachman, of Charleston, was his co-laborer in this work on the quadrupeds of America. At that time there existed in that city a philosophical society modelled after the one in Philadelphia, and among their collections were a large number of animals and birds, carefully mounted for exhibition, which were located in a small wooden building standing in the yard of the medical college, in that part of the lot now included in the area occupied by the Roper Hospital.

"In 1852 the little museum was in an almost abandoned condition, and there was no one strictly in charge. It was going to ruin rapidly. Agassiz's attention was directed to it, and he examined the contents with interest. It so happened that during that year the two

wings to the College of Charleston were completed, and no decision had been arrived at as to the purpose to which the upper floor of the entire building should be devoted. It was therefore suggested that it should be utilized for the purpose of founding a museum of natural history.

"The trustees of the college and the city government were consulted, and the former agreed to the proposed destination, while the latter appropriated the funds necessary for the fitting up of the cases.

"The collection at the Medical College was then removed to the College of Charleston as a nucleus of a larger museum, a competent taxidermist was employed to overhaul the specimens, and at the end of March the museum was inaugurated with an address by Professor Agassiz in the chapel of the college.

"The first curator appointed was Prof. F. S. Holmes. His studies had been mainly in geology and paleontology under Mr. Tuomey, who at one time was the geologist of the State; a chair for instruction in those two branches was established, with the salary paid by an annual appropriation made by the City Council, and Mr. Holmes was also elected to that position.

"Professor Agassiz thus gave an impetus to the study of natural history in Charleston which was similar to what occurred in other cities which he visited, and he can justly be considered as having founded the museum in that city. It was thought at first that he would continue to visit Charleston every winter, and in that case his lectures would have been delivered at the college. But he concluded before leaving that a southern winter was not sufficiently invigorating for his robust constitution, and substantial offers having soon after been made to him to locate permanently in Cambridge, Mass., he fixed his abode there, and soon succeeded in starting the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy."

WORK OF THE COLLEGE.

The number of its graduates is three hundred and sixty-eight up to 1885. This is due to the fact that its patronage is nearly all from the low country. Of its graduates to 1870, forty-two were lawyers, thirty-two physicians, thirty-two merchants, and twenty-three clergymen, besides many teachers. In the list will be found the names of those who have led public opinion in the city for many years. Among those who have attained distinction in professional and political life may be mentioned Joseph Aleston, Thomas Bennett, Daniel Elliott Huger, Rev. Dr. Palmer, John S. Richardson, Dr. Joseph Johnson, Joseph Duncan, William D. Porter, Dr. John Dickson Bruns, Paul Hamilton Hayne, John Hamkel, and Henry D. Lesesne.

One of the most widely known of its graduates is J. D. B. De Bow, who attracted notice at college, with his keen, black, sparkling eyes—"ready for any discussion or intellectual tilt, one of the great thinkers

and actors of the South." He carried off first honors in 1843, having gone through the course in three years. In the great conflict since the adoption of the Constitution between the North and South, the southern orators had always held their own; but there was a great and crying need of a southern writer, a vigorous controversialist, who could cope with the writers of the North. De Bow came nearer supplying this need in the Commercial, and afterward in his own Review, from 1844 to 1860, than any other man. His periodical was filled with vigorous polemical articles on the history and statistics of the two sections. He could treat grave constitutional questions and questions of national issue in an able, dignified manner, and always present the southern side of the matter in the strongest light. He was appointed chief of the United States Census in 1850. His Review was the highest class publication of the South, and to-day there is hardly any better source for learning the feelings, habits, and life of the Old South. At the conclusion of the War he moved from New Orleans to New York, and recommenced the publication of his magazine; his death caused it to be discontinued after he had carried it through two or three volumes.

Of its literary men, the best known is Paul Hamilton Hayne, class of 1850, a member of the famous Hayne family of the Revolution, and a relative of the renowned antagonist of Daniel Webster. After 1865 he lived quietly in a retired village in Georgia, until he peacefully passed away in 1886.

William H. Trescot was the salutatorian of the class of 1841. He was Assistant Secretary of State during Buchanan's term, and has held important foreign appointments since then. He is now one of the best authorities on international law and diplomacy in the United States.

Many others attended its classes without graduating, among whom may be mentioned the scholarly Hugh S. Legaré, and the talented William Lowndes.

PRESENT CONDITION OF THE COLLEGE.

The disastrous earthquake of 1886 interrupted the smooth flow of duties in the college, as well as elsewhere in the city. But the damages have been repaired and the work now goes forward as usual. Some extracts from a recent letter of the president will give an idea of the present circumstances:

"As you probably have sufficient material for the brief historical outline which your space permits, I shall endeavor to add a few details respecting the scholastic, or academic, phases of the institution. * * * The College of Charleston is the oldest institution in the State devoted to the advancement of higher education, having celebrated its one-hundredth anniversary in 1885. In mere numerical strength it has never ranked among the leading institutions of the South, its highest attendance not having exceeded seventy in the collegiate depart-

ment. The preparatory, or grammar, school was dispensed with about fifty years ago. The college has educated a very large proportion of the most eminent citizens of Charleston; indeed, many who have achieved fame in other sections of our country and in every sphere of professional life. It maintains almost unmodified the *strict collegiate curriculum*—languages, ancient and modern, mathematics, and the sciences. The elective system, which in its extreme form has been engrafted upon so many of our colleges and nominal universities, has not been adopted, nor is there any movement in that direction. * * * The faculty have done much excellent work in science and literature, probably more than has been accomplished in any southern college or institution, except the University of Virginia."

The entrance examinations require, in Greek, two books of the Anabasis; in Latin, four orations of Cicero and two books of the Æneid; some knowledge of ancient and modern geography, the history of the United States, French, and German. The course covers four years, with no electives allowed. The work in English is hardly surpassed by that of any college in the country.

SOUTH CAROLINA MILITARY ACADEMY.

The South Carolina College had been organized chiefly on the classical basis, and most of the other schools in the State followed the same course very rigidly. Electives were unknown in those colleges. There was a feeling that the course in those institutions was too narrow and unpractical; that there was need of some other training than for the bar, the pulpit, and public life. It was the first indefinite longing for what the State still partly needs—technical industrial training. The aim was to avoid the classics altogether, but not to be so entirely technical as West Point, while still taking that institution as a model.

The people felt it best to maintain a nucleus of military organization "for the State's physical protection, in case of a possible insurrection," and for this purpose there were military establishments at Charleston and Columbia. The State kept military stores and munitions of war at both places, and appropriated $24,000 annually to maintain a company of soldiers at each of them. But Gov. J. P. Richardson in 1841 suggested that the property of the State could be guarded as well by boys as by soldiers, and that they could at the same time be trained into capable, worthy citizens. In accordance with this suggestion, Colonel Phillips introduced a bill to convert the Arsenal at Columbia and the Citadel at Charleston into schools, but his plan provided for a course of education but little removed from the free school. In consequence it failed. But the Governor on his own authority placed a number of deserving young men under the officers for training and instruction.

During the summer of 1842, the Governor broached his plan of a school to General James Jones; but it was not sufficiently broad and

elevated to suit the latter, since it would make "neither soldiers nor scholars," and he wrote to J. H. Hammond, who was a candidate for Governor, to oppose the measure. By the time of meeting of the Legislature in the fall Richardson's ideas had enlarged, and he strongly urged the founding of the schools on such liberal basis as suited General Jones. General D. F. Jamison introduced a bill for this purpose, and it was passed December 20, 1842. The act was very broad in its provisions, and left almost the entire scope and plan of the schools to the discretion of the board of visitors. This board consisted of five members, appointed by the Governor, with the Adjutant and Inspector-General members *ex officio*. Two years after the Governor became a member *ex officio*, making the board of seven members as at present. The first members appointed were James Jones, D. F. Jamison, W. J. Hanna, Daniel Wallace, and J. H. Means.

At first the two schools were independent of each other; but on failure of attempts to consolidate them in 1845, the Arsenal was made auxiliary to the Citadel and the first class was instructed there. The course of study covered four years, and was intended to be mainly mathematical and scientific, with one modern language. Their model was West Point, and it has been claimed that the course in mathematics is even broader than at that school. The entrance examinations were probably not so advanced or so searching, although covering the same subjects. Several of the staff in the first years were graduates of that institution. The board aimed not to do too much, but to do thoroughly what was attempted; to teach the boys not "what to think," but "how to think."

A strict and rigid discipline was necessary in order to train the fiery youth who were more accustomed to command than to obey. Military habits of regularity and self-dependence were needed for boys who never brushed their shoes or saddled a horse. "Wise men saw the deficiencies of the youth of South Carolina in the matter referred to, and recognized the demand for a school that would apply the remedy for the existing evil. Such a remedy the military schools offered."[1]

"Parents in South Carolina hailed the establishment of her military academies, and so rapidly have they grown in public favor that the buildings were doubled in capacity within seven years after their founding."[2] In the thirteenth year after the founding of the Academy twenty-eight pay applications had to be rejected for want of room, and the board recommended a third enlargement of the building at the Arsenal to accommodate these increasing applications.

In the organization of the school the merit system was recognized, and indigent boys had an opportunity, the first offered by the State on any scale, of getting an education free. The South Carolina College provided ample facilities for the rich boy, but practically no aid was extended to his poorer neighbor. Fifty-four indigent boys were educated

[1] Sketch of the Academy by Col. J. P. Thomas.

[2] *General Ellison* Capers's address in 1886 at the Citadel in Charleston.

CITADEL ACADEMY, CHARLESTON.

free of expense at the Academy. They are now chosen by competitive examination, a certain number from each district according to its population, and hold the place until graduation, unless they fail to reach a certain grade of standing. These beneficiaries are further required to teach for two years in the public schools after graduation. Pay cadets were also admitted, subject to the same regulations as the others.

In another respect the institution has followed West Point—in providing officers for the State. Up to the close of the school in 1864 about eighteen hundred had entered, and two hundred and forty had graduated. Of the graduates, nearly every one entered the army, and four, Hagood, Jenkins, Law, and Capers, became brigadier-generals. Jenkins fell at the Wilderness. Of the others, "a number served as colonels, lieutenant-colonels, majors, captains, and lieutenants; some were surgeons, some chaplains, two served in the C. S. Navy, while the remainder represented almost every grade of the service." Of the graduates, nearly twenty per cent. died in service.

The school continued its work even during the bombardment of Charleston, until December, 1864, when it seemed necessary to order the cadets into active service. The first military work of the Academy officials had been in drilling the Palmetto regiment. But in 1864 the corps was sent to the coast to repel some raiding parties. "Their conduct was such as to excite the commendation of the veteran troops by whose side they fought, and to call forth the approval of the commanding general as well as the colonel commanding the expedition."[1] They were ordered to James' Island, where they remained until the evacuation of Charleston, in February, 1865. They then marched into North Carolina, and afterward returned to Upper South Carolina at the command of the Governor, and were finally disbanded May 9, 1865, "being at that time the only body in arms in the State, and perhaps in the South this side of the Mississippi River." During the time of service in the field, four died from exposure and hardship, and several were severely wounded, and others slightly. There were in the battalion two hundred and sixty-five cadets at the time of the surrender.

The studies of the Academies ended in December, 1864, and the schools were formally closed in December, 1865. The Arsenal at Columbia was demolished, and the grounds finally sold under the Sinking Fund Commission. The United States troops took possession of the grounds and buildings of the Citadel Academy at Charleston and held them until 1882, when they were voluntarily abandoned and the State again assumed control. The personal property of the Citadel Academy had been removed to Columbia and had been lost in the destruction of that city.

The Legislature passed an act for the re-opening of the school, and this was done in 1882. There is only one branch now, that at Charleston. A statement of its recent development is given below.

[1] Thomas's Sketch, p. 59.

The school has trained men for successful careers in public life and in practical pursuits. Among the one hundred and seventy-five graduates up to 1860, there were teachers, physicians, lawyers, civil engineers, architects, agriculturists, merchants, book-keepers, clergymen, editors, city officials, and railroad men. Several of them have also been prominent in public life. R. M. Sims (class of 1856) was the first Secretary of State after the reconstruction. Johnson Hagood, standing first in his class (1847), was Comptroller-General and then Governor of the State, 1880–82. Hugh S. Thompson (1856) was a most efficient State Superintendent of Education for six years after 1876, and brought order out of chaos, afterward Governor two terms, late Assistant Secretary of the U. S. Treasury.[1] Asbury Coward (1854), State Superintendent of Education for four years, was also principal of King's Mountain Military School. Ellison Capers (1857), a distinguished officer in the Confederate army, now rector of one of the strongest Episcopal churches in the State (at Columbia), was elected bishop of one of the dioceses of Maryland. W. P. Dubose (1855) is now a professor in the University of the South. Dr. Peter Bryce (1857), Superintendent of the Insane Hospital of Alabama at Tuscaloosa, was appointed in 1860, and is still at the head of that institution, which ranks second to no similar institution in the Union in its equipment and management.

Among the more distinguished graduates of the Citadel Academy may also be mentioned Col. W. E. Stoney, Comptroller-General; Hon. T. G. Dargan, Member of Congress; Right Rev. P. F. Stevens; Col. C. C. Tew; Gen. Micah Jenkins; Gen. E. M. Law; Maj. C. S. Gadsden; Dr. F. L. Parker, M. D.; Col. John P. Thomas; Maj. J. B. White; Hon. Edward Croft; Prof. J. F. Lanneau; Col. S. B. Pickens; Gen. C. I. Walker; Gen. T. A. Huguenin; Col. J. J. Lucas; Amory Coffin, Jr.; Capt. J. B. Patrick; Capt. Paul Hamilton; Col. G. B. Lartigue; Col. John D. Wylie; Col. I. G. W. Steedman; Col. J. G. Pressley; and Prof. A. Doty.

A STATEMENT OF THE RECENT DEVELOPMENT OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA MILITARY ACADEMY.

[This statement was prepared for use in this connection by Maj. Saint James Cummings, professor of English Literature and History in the South Carolina Military Academy.]

From the early years of its history to the present time the officers of the Citadel Academy have worked zealously for its best development along the lines on which it was established. Its record shows no weakening in this determination. But never has there been a more pronounced improvement, both in its aims and its work, than during the last few years. This is attested in a general way by the hearty, even enthusiastic, appreciation of the public that sustains it. Formerly the institution had to content itself with the approval and interest of the

[1] Recently nominated democratic member of the Civil Service Commission.

people of South Carolina. It now claims the attention of patrons and admirers in a number of other States. But a more pointed proof of the new growth of the school lies in its character. It is a unique agent in the history of education. A child of West Point, it has improved on its birthright; and by the force of the circumstances under which it has grown up, it has learned a wise adaptation to the needs of the section that has enjoyed its labors.

Its field of action lies between that of the United States Military Academy and that of the various State universities. It does not intend to produce specialists, either as soldiers or as scholars. From a military discipline which is firm and vigorous, yet kindly, the student draws a training in the habits of mind and body that is desirable even for him who is to be a civilian. Accompanying this feature, certain modifications and extensions are made in the curriculum, which a purely military institution considers of less importance for its needs. These added features have in view the training of the student for the more practical and less technical duties of life. The careers of the graduates of the South Carolina Military Academy justify the wisdom of the plan of instruction in this respect. In all the work of the school a cleanness and thoroughness of performance is demanded. As soon as possible after his admission into the school, the close attention and ambitious execution of a growing apprentice is enjoined upon the cadet.

The curriculum embraces courses in moral and political science, mathematics and engineering, the physical sciences, history and English literature, modern languages, drawing and book-keeping, and military science and tactics.

As an instance of the recent development of the institution may be mentioned the establishment of two new chairs of instruction,—that of moral and political science, and that of English literature and history. Professors have also been elected for these chairs. Another new feature is the election of two assistant instructors for the departments of English literature and history, and chemistry and physics, respectively.

The course of instruction in modern languages has been increased so as to include at present both the French and German languages. The recent introduction of the German language and literature was made in appreciation of the value of a knowledge of this language for general scholarship.

The elevated moral tone of the Academy is most manifest; and it is noteworthy in view of the fact that the growth of the religious spirit of the corps of cadets is in keeping with the growth of the institution in other particulars. There is a quiet earnestness of manly and noble purpose, which is felt to be the mark of student life at this place. This is in very great part due to the happy influences which have been set to work by the present Superintendent; and it has already established a precedent of high-minded conduct from which it will be the ambition of the school never to retrograde.

THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF CHARLESTON.[1]

The public schools of Charleston are the Bennett, Crafts, Memminger, Meeting Street, Mary's Street, Shaw, and Courtenay Schools, several of which have been named after distinguished citizens who have taken an active and generous interest in the system. This is notably the case with those named after Gov. John S. Bennett, Hon. William Crafts, Hon. C. G. Memminger, and Hon. William A. Courtenay.

In token of their high appreciation of the services of Mr. Memminger, a marble bust by the eminent Virginia sculptor, E. V. Valentine, which was executed by authority of the General Assembly of the State, very handsomely mounted on a base of elaborate workmanship, has been erected in the Council Chamber opposite the panel on the west of the mayor's desk occupied by the bust of Mr. Petigru. There, in the recognized public hall of the city, where they can be seen by coming generations, in the same apartment with the historic portraits of Washington, Monroe, Jackson, Calhoun, Moultrie, Marion, and others, are displayed the marble busts of Fulton, Hayne, Petigru, Courtenay, and Memminger.

The ceremony of unveiling this bust took place in the Council Chamber on the 29th of February, 1888. The Hon. Charles Simonton, judge of the United States court and chairman of the Board of School Commissioners, presided, and in felicitous language placed the memorial in the keeping of the city authorities.

The following is the inscription on the pedestal:

Christopher Gustavus Memminger, founder of the present public school system in Charleston. The City Board of School Commissioners, with the approval of the Legislature of South Carolina, erect this memorial in grateful appreciation of his services for thirty-three years.

"Heaven doth with us as we with torches do,
Not light them for themselves; for if our virtues
Did not go forth of us, 't were all alike
As if we had them not."

1887.

No city in the Union at the present time has a better system of schools than the city of Charleston. In separate schools for each race, facilities are afforded for educating the children in the ordinary branches of a common school education.

THE PRESENT CONDITION OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

The five teachers of 1811 had grown to ninety-one in 1887, the five thousand one hundred dollars of school funds to sixty-two thousand dollars; but the increase in population, and the necessity of providing for the large number of colored children, under the changed relations

[1] The material for the concluding portions of this chapter has been taken, in the main, from recent issues of the Charleston Year-Book, published under the administration of Hon. William A. Courtenay, mayor.

of that class, have brought about a condition of affairs which is pressing at all points for solution.

The facts of this problem, which must be looked full in the face, are as follows: Before the recent Civil War all the school-houses of the city were under the charge of the school board, including the Friend Street School, now burned, and were occupied by white children. Since the War the Morris Street School, which is the largest and best, has been given to the colored children. The Shaw Memorial School has been similarly occupied, and the Friend Street school-house was destroyed in the fire of 1861. The result is, that while facilities for the colored children have been largely provided, those for white children have been diminished one-half. The number of children (whites) in the public schools in 1860 was about four thousand; the number of children, white and colored, in the public schools in 1887 was 4,192, the whites numbering 2,065 and the colored 2,127.[1] The present school room is overcrowded with this number. The population in 1887 was larger than in 1860, the whites and blacks being nearly equal. It will be seen, therefore, that by the addition of colored children the number of children has been doubled. The number of white and colored in attendance in 1887 is about the same as the whites alone in 1860, or, in other words, on the basis of the average percentage of school attendance reached in 1860, about one-half of the white children and one-half of the colored children of the city are to-day without the means of public instruction. The statement of these facts reveals the educational situation in that city, a perilous situation to the community, more or less common to the whole State and to the South.

To meet this emergency and to sustain the present school system, Charleston is doing more than she ever did before, and more in comparison than any other city in the Union.

The facts are these: The assessed values of the city of Charleston in 1860 were forty-five millions, and in 1886, twenty-one millions, a reduction of more than one-half of taxable values, in the face of the obligation to educate more than double the number of children.

This heavy load has been assumed up to the highest pitch of taxation, however, as the facts show. The taxation of the city of Charleston in 1886 for public schools was three and one-half mills, amounting to about sixty-one thousand dollars a year, and this is exclusive of annual appropriations to the high school of Charleston, and to the Charleston College. How much above a maximum this taxation is, and what a burden it is, is evident by comparison. For instance, compare this taxation with that of the city of Boston, whose schools are models, and whose people have a world-wide reputation of giving liberally for edu-

[1] Besides the attendance at the public schools, the number of pupils attending other schools in the city is as follows: The Porter Academy, 148; the Roman Catholic schools, 600; the Wallingford Academy, colored, 667; the Everret Normal Institute, 177; and the High School of Charleston, 163.

cational institutions, and we find that the city of Boston gave a total of two and one-half mills in 1880 for a complete school establishment of seven high schools, two Latin schools, one normal school, forty-nine grammar schools, and four hundred and eight primary schools. The city of Charleston gives in proportion nearly half as much again as Boston for her primary schools alone, and makes in addition annual appropriations to the high school and to the Charleston College. It must be remembered, also, that this is done under a very heavy debt to the State, the interest of which requires ten mills of actual taxation.

Again, beside the State tax, the total tax of Charleston is two and one-fourth per cent., while in Boston it is only one and one-fourth per cent.

When it is remembered through what vicissitudes of fortune and trouble this city has passed since 1865, it will be at once seen that it is doing its full duty in respect to the education of its children.

It appears, too, that with this taxation at its highest pitch for public schools, a greater burden than any other city bears, the city of Charleston can not grapple with this educational question, that she can not educate her children, that she only educates one-half of them in the public schools. There is no school—there are no teachers—for nearly one-half that now go untaught. This statement, when made for the city of Charleston, is also made for other communities of the State, and the whole South.

The city of Charleston, with the South, faces this question with a full responsibility to speak and act. It is fraught with the gravest issues. This is a question for all southern communities, who were left utterly bankrupt, with a whole race made citizens who had to be educated up to the knowledge and responsibilities of citizenship, who to-day have made very little progress, comparatively, in knowledge, and who pay hardly three per cent. of the taxes.

A statement of these propositions, it seems, is all that is necessary to show that the South needs the help of the National Government to educate this generation; help of the same kind, and help on the same principle, as that which now supports the State agricultural colleges, which could not now be carried on without the revenue from public lands given by Congress to the States for this purpose.

The Fathers of the Republic realized that the only hope of the permanency of free institutions rested on the virtue and intelligence of those clothed with the elective franchise. Their words are admonitions of wider meaning to-day, when we behold the tide of immigration bringing to our shores the population of Europe, and especially when, within little more than a decade, five millions of people of African descent have been emancipated. The relation of this population to the people and Government of the United States has its obligations and duties. Historically considered, it is an unquestionable fact that they were introduced into what is now the territory of the United States as

slaves, and slavery continued by authority of the British Government one hundred years before the Declaration of Independence. Nor was it done with the sanction of the colonial Legislatures, some, if not all of which, earnestly remonstrated.

When our fathers undertook to form the Constitution of the United States, they left slavery as they found it. At the close of the Revolutionary War slavery existed in all of the colonies, but under legislation it was confined to the Southern States, and, by amendment to the Constitution, finally ceased to exist anywhere within the jurisdiction of the Government; and five millions of people, suddenly, without preparation, were raised from slavery to the high position of citizenship in a great republic with all its rights and responsibilities. The Rev. Barnas Sears, D. D., agent of the Peabody Fund, himself a New Englander, whose duties for twelve years carried him into all portions of the Southern States, and into personal contact with all classes of the colored race, states in his last report, "that the larger portion of them are confessedly unqualified for a judicious exercise of the suffrage." No unprejudiced or well-informed man can question the truth of this statement. This large class of more than half a million of uneducated voters are not merely citizens and voters in the States in which they reside, but they are also citizens of the United States. The power they wield and the influence they exert are not merely local, but they are coextensive with the Union. Their votes may decide questions of peace or war, they may control presidential elections, and give shape to the politics of the nation. They themselves are eligible to office, and legally competent to sit as judges and jurors in cases of life, liberty, and property. The evils likely to ensue from intrusting political power to ignorant and incompetent hands, needs at this day no further exposition. In the words of Madison: "A popular government without popular education, or the means of acquiring it, is but a prologue to a farce or a tragedy, or perhaps both."

The best security to guard against the evils that threaten us is in affording to ignorant voters such a degree of education as will qualify them for the duties of citizenship. Popular education is a duty which, as a general rule, belongs to the Government and the people of the respective States. It is a matter of local and domestic policy, which can be properly and effectually managed by the local governments. But the colored race constitute an exceptional class of our population. They had no opportunity of obtaining education and acquiring property. They are not responsible for their ignorance; they have had no teachers, and their parents were as ignorant as themselves. Justice to them requires that they should be given that education which alone can make them responsible citizens in their duties to others, and in protecting themselves and their own rights.

Again, so large an element of ignorance infused into our body politic must be a source of weakness to our system of government. The neces-

sity of education, the peril of delay, the magnitude of the danger, are all evident. The Southern States have not been insensible to the mischief of so large a class of ignorant voters, and they have manifested the most praiseworthy disposition to aid, as far as their means would allow, in their education. In most, if not all of them, systems of free schools have been established, in which the white and colored children receive the same advantages; but in their impoverished condition they are unable adequately to meet the emergency. It may be asked if Congress has not the constitutional power to help the education of the South in this emergency, if it has not the power to contribute to the education of the citizens of the States.

This question is not a new one. The laws of the United States present innumerable precedents in which Congress has exercised power to contribute toward the general education of citizens of new States. This aid has been extended by granting public lands for the purpose. The public domain of the United States is made up of the vast North-Western Territory ceded by the States to the General Government in 1783 for the use and benefit of all the States, lands acquired by the purchase of Louisiana in 1803, the purchase of Florida in 1819, the acquisitions from Mexico, the territory obtained by treaty with Indian tribes, and by the purchase of Alaska.

In May, 1785, the Continental Congress enacted that the lands ceded by the old thirteen States should be laid off in townships, and that section 16 in each township should be reserved for the maintenance of the public schools, and that two townships in every State should be set apart for the support of a university.

In 1848–49 a more liberal policy was adopted for the new States. Two sections were set apart for school purposes in each township, and in every State admitted since 1848 the 16th and 36th sections of each township, one-eighteenth of the entire area, have been granted to the common schools. In view of this unbroken line of precedents, it seems idle now to raise a question as to the constitutional power of Congress to make such grants.

THE ORPHAN HOUSE OF CHARLESTON.

One of the distinguishing features of the city government of Charleston, which is worthy of more than passing remark, is the admirable voluntary management of the several public institutions of charity by boards of commissioners representing all professions and classes of citizens. A vast amount of unremunerated work is done in these public trusts, with intelligence, energy, and economy, by public spirited corporators, who recognize and act upon the fact that society must necessarily have offices of beneficence, which should be administered by citizens having the advantage of professional and business knowledge, who act upon the theory that there are duties in life to be discharged on a high plane, purifying the public mind and ennobling the *public spirit.*

The care of orphans, the relief of the poor, the administration of hospitals, as well as the elevation of educational institutions, afford honorable though gratuitous service to quite a number of citizens. These positions of beneficent activities are regarded as privileged ones, and all vacancies are quickly filled, and many who have performed these offices have been men of distinction and high character. Those who have held the position of chairman of the Commissioners of the Orphan House are Arnoldus Vanderhorst, John Huger, Charles Lining, Rawlins Lowndes, John B. Holmes, Henry W. De Saussure, Daniel Stephens, John Dawson, Thomas Lee, Thomas Roper, James Jervey, Henry A. De Saussure, William C. Bee, and Louis D. Mowry.

These gentlemen gave their best thought and work for years, gratuitously, to the management of the Orphan House. The example of such high citizenship survives the grave, and will ever be a potent influence for good to those who serve in similar public trusts.

Under the act of the Legislature of 1783, incorporating the city of Charleston, the care of providing for the poor, and educating and maintaining poor orphan children, was devolved upon the City Council. In 1790 the City Council passed an ordinance for "the establishing of an orphan house at Charleston, for the purpose of supporting and educating orphan children, and those of poor, distressed, or disabled parents who are unable to support and maintain them." Under this ordinance the corner-stone was laid by John Huger, intendant of Charleston, on the 12th of November, 1792, and the building having been completed, the commissioners on the 18th of October, 1794, introduced into the institution one hundred and fifteen children, the objects of charity. The number of orphan children who have been received into the institution, nurtured, and educated since its origin is over four thousand. The number at any time has never been less than one hundred and two, and the greatest number was three hundred and fifty. The present number is over two hundred and twenty. The institution is governed by a Board of twelve commissioners, elected annually by the City Council. They meet weekly. One of their number is charged each week in rotation with the special supervision of the house. The officers of the house consist of a principal, who has the general supervision of all the departments, seven teachers, and four assistant matrons.

Connected with the institution is an excellent school, in which reading, writing, orthography, mental and written arithmetic, primary geography, advanced geography, history—ancient and modern, grammar, familiar science, physical geography, and vocal and instrumental music are taught, while the kindergarten numbers seventy-three pupils in charge of two teachers.

A chapel is attached to the institution, in which religious services are held every Sunday afternoon by the Protestant clergy of the city, officiating in rotation. A Sunday-school is conducted every Sunday

morning from nine to ten o'clock, under the charge of a superintendent and seventeen teachers, some of whom are residents of the institution, and the remainder volunteers from the various Christian congregations of the city.

The children are apprenticed to various trades and occupations. Many boys from this institution have been an honor and an ornament to it. Several have taken high rank in the Navy, at the bar, in the Legislature, in the pulpit, and in other walks of life.

In the more retired sphere of womanhood, many of the girls have become model wives and mothers, and have transmitted to their children the fruits of a moral and religious training imparted to them in this institution.

The annual cost of maintaining the institution is about twenty thousand dollars. By section 15 of an act of the Legislature of December 21, 1799, it is enacted that all property in the two parishes of St. Philip and St. Michael, then escheated or thereafter to be escheated to the State, not exceeding fifty thousand dollars, should be vested in the City Council of Charleston for the benefit of the Orphan House of Charleston. Under the provisions of this act the total sum authorized has been acquired, and has been invested from time to time in bank stock and other securities, and is held in the assets of the Orphan House fund. Since 1796 various legacies and donations have been received, which, with the proceeds of the escheated property, form a fund in the hands of the trustees, which on January 1, 1881, was one hundred and eighty thousand dollars.

Connected with the institution is a library of science and general literature numbering over three thousand volumes.

For this sketch we are indebted to the reports of the Hon. William A. Courtenay, late mayor of the city of Charleston.

THE CHARLESTON EARTHQUAKE.

When the bells of St. Michael's Church in Charleston chimed the third quarter after nine o'clock on the evening of Tuesday, August 31, 1886, their familiar tones spoke peace alone to the many happy homes on every side, within whose sheltering walls the people of a fair and prosperous city had gathered to rest. There was no whispered warning in the well-known sounds, or in any subdued voice of the night, to hint of the fearful calamity so near at hand. Not the unconscious bells themselves were less suspicious of coming ill than were those whom their still, solemn tones summoned, as at other times, to seek forgetfulness in sleep. The streets of the city were silent and nearly deserted. Overhead the stars twinkled with unwonted brilliancy in a moonless, unclouded sky. The waters of the wide harbor were unruffled by even a passing breeze. Around the horizon the dark woodlands hung like purple curtains, shutting out the world beyond, as though they guarded the ancient city within their *charmed circle*. Earth and sea alike seemed wrapped with the spell of

hushed repose, that reflected as in a mirror the quiet of the blue, eternal heavens bending over them.

It was upon such a scene of calm and silence that the shock of the great earthquake fell with the suddenness of a thunderbolt, launched from the starlit skies with the might of ten thousand thunderbolts falling together, with a force so far surpassing all other forces known to man that no similitude can be found for it. The firm foundation upon which every home had been built, in unquestioning faith in its stability, was giving away; the barriers of the great deep were breaking up. To the ignorant mind, it seemed in truth that God had laid his hand in anger upon his creation. The great and the wise, knowing little more, fearing little less, than the humblest of their wretched fellow-creatures, bowed themselves in awe as before the face of the destroying angel. For a few moments all the inhabitants of the city stood together in the presence of death in its most terrible form, and perhaps scarcely one doubted that all would be swallowed up together in one wide, yawning grave.

The picture is not overdrawn. The heart and the hand shrink from the task of trying to depict faithfully, in any terms, the scene and emotions of that dreadful hour. The transition from a long-established condition of safety and peacefulness to one of profound and general danger and terror, was absolute and instantaneous. Within seven minutes after the last stroke of the chime, and while its echoes seemed yet to mingle in listening ears, the city was in ruins, and the wreck had been accomplished in one of the last minutes of the seven. Millions of dollars' worth of property, the accumulation of nearly two centuries, had been destroyed in the time a child would take to crush a frail toy. Every home in the city had been broken or shattered, and beneath the ruins lay the lifeless or bruised and bleeding bodies of men, women, and children who had been stricken down in the midst of such security as he enjoys who reads these lines at any remote distance of time or space.

The attention of the people was first attracted by sounds that seemed to come from below, and for a moment were supposed to be caused by the rapid rolling of a heavy body, as a heavy safe or heavily laden truck, over the floor. This sound was accompanied by a perceptible tremor of the earth, not more marked, however, than would be caused by the passage of a car or dray on the street.

For two or three seconds the occurrence excited no surprise or comment. Then all at once the sound deepened in volume, the tremor became very decided, the ear caught the rattle of window sashes, gas fixtures, and other movable objects; men glanced hurriedly at each other, and springing to their feet with the startled question and answer, "What is that?" "An earthquake!"—then all was bewilderment and confusion. The long roll deepened and spread into a wild roar that seemed to pervade at once the earth and the air above and around. The tremor was now a rude, rapid quiver that agitated the lofty, strong,

solid buildings as though they were being shaken by the hand of an immeasurable power, with intent to tear their joints asunder and scatter their foundations abroad, as a tree casts its over-ripened fruit before the breath of the gale.

There was no intermission of the vibration of the mighty subterranean engine; from the first to the last it was a continuous jar, adding force with every moment, and as it approached and reached the climax of its manifestation it seemed for a few terrible seconds as if no work of man's hands could survive the shocks. Floors were heaving under the surrounding walls, partitions visibly swayed to and fro, the crash of falling masses of stone and brick and mortar was heard overhead, and without, the terrible roar filled the ears and seemed to fill the mind and heart, and for a few panting breaths, or while you held your breath in anticipation of immediate and cruel death, you felt that life was already past, and waited for the end, as the victim with his head on the block awaits the fall of the axe.

For a second or two it seemed that the worst had passed and that the violent motion had subsided. It increased again, and became as severe as before, and none expected to escape. A sudden rush was made to endeavor to reach the open air and fly to a place of safety; but before the doors were reached all stopped short as by a common impulse, feeling that hope was vain, that it was only a question of death within the buildings or without, of being buried beneath the sinking roofs or by the falling walls.

The uproar slowly died away in seeming distance, the earth was still, and oh, the blessed relief of that stillness! But how rudely the silence was broken. From every quarter arose the cries of pain and fear, the prayers and wailings of terrified women and children, mingled with the hoarse shouts of excited men. The air was filled with a whitish cloud of dry, stifling dust, arising from the lime and mortar of the shattered buildings, which, falling upon the pavements, had been reduced to powder. Through this cloud, dense as a fog, the gas jets flickered feebly, shedding but little light. On every side were hurrying forms of men and women, bareheaded, partially dressed, some almost nude, and all nearly crazed with fear and excitement. All around were seen the wounded and the terrified—men in their shirt-sleeves with blood streaming over their clothes, and some prone and motionless on the pavement, with upturned faces and outstretched limbs, and the crowd which was now gathered in the street passing by, none pausing to see whether they were alive or dead. A sudden light flares through a window into the street; it becomes momentarily brighter, and the cry of "fire" resounds. A rush is made toward the spot; a man is seen lying doubled up, silent and lifeless, against the wall, but at this moment, somewhere—at sea—overhead—deep in the ground—is heard again the low, ominous roll, already too well known to be mistaken. It grows louder, nearer, *like* the growl of a wild beast swiftly approaching its prey, and all is

forgotten in the rush for the open space where alone there is hope and security. The tall buildings on either hand blot out the skies and the stars, and the shattered cornices and copings, the tops of the frowning walls, lie piled from both sides to the centre of the streets. It seemed that a touch now would send the broken masses left standing, down upon the people below, who look up to them and shrink together as the tremor of the earthquake passes under them, and the mysterious reverberations swell and roll along like some drum-beat, summoning them to die. It passes away, and once more is experienced the blessed feeling of delivery from impending calamity, which, it may well be believed, invokes a feeling of thanksgiving and prayer from every heart in the throng.

The first shock occurred at about nine minutes to ten, as was indicated by the public clocks, the hands of all of which stopped at that fateful point, as if to mark the end of time for so many who had counted the recurring strokes of the preceding hour without a thought but of a happy life. The second shock, which was but a brief echo of the first, occurred eight minutes later.

The general aspect of the city is not a subject of detailed description, and can be more readily conceived than put in words. It is enough to say that not more than half a dozen houses escaped injury, and that the damage to all would be represented by the demolition of one-quarter of the buildings on Charleston Neck, by the levelling of all the houses south of Broad Street, or by the destruction of a city larger than Columbia. The records of the City Assessor's office show that the damages caused by the earthquake were officially estimated during the following week at about five million dollars. The United States Engineer Commission, appointed to determine the condition of the houses, examined about two thousand buildings. In their report they say: "We estimate approximately that the buildings upon which we have rendered reports can not be thoroughly repaired for less than two millions, and the remaining buildings, while of slight consequence to their owners, occupants, and the public, will swell the money value of real estate damages to a total of from five to six millions." A board of inspectors, consisting of an architect and builder, appointed by the insurance companies to investigate the condition of the houses, reported that they had inspected 6,956 buildings, that ninety per cent. of the brick buildings were injured, more or less, that the frame buildings suffered from falling chimneys, that not less than fourteen thousand chimneys were injured, and that ninety-five per cent. of these fourteen thousand were broken off at the roof and went to the ground.

The churches, public buildings, and school-houses shared in this great catastrophe, and were all injured. Without exception, the public schools suffered much damage. For the repair of these buildings the trustees of the Peabody Fund voted four thousand dollars, and contributors in Boston and elsewhere contributed twenty thousand dollars for

the repair of school-houses. The Porter Academy, the Wallingford School, the High School, and the Charleston College were all seriously injured. The east and west wings of the Charleston College were so much damaged, and the foundations were so defective, that it was necessary to have them taken down entirely. The main building and portico of the college and the library buildings were also injured, while the Citadel building had its towers and parapets thrown down, deranging the roof, cracking and bulging the walls of the east wing, and throwing down all of the overhead plastering, with other injuries. The building was left in a condition unsafe for occupancy.

To aid in rebuilding the ruined city, and for the relief of the citizens, generous assistance was contributed from every quarter of the country, amounting to the sum of $640,196.91, which was expended under the direction of the City Council, while other large sums were specially contributed to the sufferers.

The amount expended for repairs rendered necessary by the earthquake was over four millions of dollars, while the amount expended on public buildings, churches, schools, and other property exempted from taxation was three hundred thousand dollars. Nor does this statement include the amount expended for repairs rendered necessary by the disastrous cyclone of August, 1885, which was estimated to be at least one million dollars.

This description of the earthquake has been collated from the narrative prepared by Mr. Carl McKinley, and published in the Charleston Year Book of 1886.

THE RECONSTRUCTION FOLLOWING THE EARTHQUAKE.

The reconstruction that has followed the destruction of the earthquake of 1886 is a wonderful and gratifying achievement. The sons of the old historic city have manifested a fortitude under the sharp adversities of fortune that wrecked their homes, that is in keeping with their past history. They have overcome and survived the ravages of fire, pestilence, and war, the terrors of the tempest, the despair and gloom of the earthquake. In their renewed industries and commerce, their rebuilt churches and public and private edifices, the reorganization of their charities and institutions of education and learning, they have resumed their place in the race of civilization, progress, and enterprise, and are again on an assured basis of success. In their labor and travail they have been fortunate in having the assistance and direction of two strong men, whose strength in season and out of season did not fail them in the day of adversity, and who have lived to enjoy the fruition of their labors in the remarkable resurrection of their loved city from its ashes. William A. Courtenay and Francis W. Dawson are the honored names to whom may be awarded a large share of the honor and praise for this grand consummation.

CHAPTER V.

DENOMINATIONAL EDUCATION.

The chief motive in founding denominational institutions is to provide education under Christian influences for youth at the formative period of their lives; and further, they are often the outgrowth of theological seminaries, and sometimes absorb them in the process of evolution. There seems to be an inevitable antagonism to State institutions in the minds of many sectarians, who think that the tone and surroundings of the State institutions all tend away from a Christian life. But the formation of Young Men's Christian Associations at State universities, and their activity in religious work, would seem to indicate that such institutions are certainly not without Christian influences. Indeed, there is a generous rivalry between two State universities, those of Michigan and Virginia, as to which shall belong the honor of having organized the first collegiate Young Men's Christian Association in the United States.

In the State schools, and in the wealthy colleges of the East, two tendencies are plainly visible. The former aim at simplicity and democracy in education; the latter at class distinctions and aristocracy. The former tend to make no distinctions among the students, have no honor system, and strive all the time to lower tuition and reduce the expenses of living. The two leading State schools have no distinctions in graduation; they all graduate alike, and none can say that he got a higher mark than the other. The heavily-endowed institutions of the East make tuition and living expenses keep pace with the increase of endowments, and have a regular system of fellowships, scholarships, and grades of diplomas. Both seem to be the natural outgrowth of their conditions; the State schools are directly the product of a democracy, and must be democratic; the others are created and maintained by the wealthy, and are forced to rear classes. In considering the honor question, it must be remembered that it is our highest duty to repair the inequalities of nature, not sharpen and increase them. The weak and helpless should be raised nearer the strong and active, and not be taxed to lift the superior classes still higher. In some colleges the tuition for all could be reduced over one-half by the abolition of the fellowships and scholarships. The gifted can always be relied on to take care of themselves, and society, if taxed for the benefit of any, should be taxed,

not to heap honors and emoluments on those already far in advance, but to assist their less gifted brothers.

In South Carolina the sectarian colleges unfortunately can become schools of only moderate strength. The endowments they had raised before the War were all swept away. Yet it has been urged that the State university should not come into competition with the denominational colleges, but that, if the number of its courses and departments of study were increased and its requirements advanced, it would become the "roof and crown" of the general plan of higher education in the State.

In South Carolina, besides the general reason for the establishment of these schools, there was a special one,—the attempt to counteract the influence of Thomas Cooper. To his teachings and his denunciations of Christianity may be directly traced the foundation of one or two sectarian schools. There was the strongest opposition by the friends of the State college, and some went so far as to say that there had better be no education at all unless it was given by the State. But after painful effort the measure for the establishment of a sectarian school was passed, and others followed in quick succession, until now there are five for the education of white youth. For want of space the history of each is only slightly sketched.

ERSKINE COLLEGE.

The first denominational college established in the State was due to the zealous efforts of the Associate Reformed Presbyterians. It was a settled rule with them to allow no one to preach until he had been through a classical course, and had studied theology under a competent instructor for several years. To furnish the facilities for these high requirements, it was felt as a duty, at the earliest, to provide instruction for the ministerial candidates. Classical preparatory schools were in consequence established at an early date by members of this Church. In the first years of this century Rev. James Rogers opened a classical school at Monticello, in Fairfield County, which was largely patronized by the people of this denomination. In 1825 a petition had been sent up to the Synod praying that the Ebenezer Academy, in York County, be taken under the patronage of the Synod. This was done, and both of these institutions became widely known and were largely patronized by people of the adjoining States.

To meet the demands for ministerial training, the Synod adopted a very remarkable and cheap way of providing the proper facilities; they simply passed a resolution establishing a theological school, with Rev. John Hemphill and Rev. John T. Pressly as professors, with no expense for buildings of any sort, no appropriation for books, and no provision for professors' salaries; indeed, there was to be no salary. To add to the extraordinary features of the case, the two professors were about one hundred miles apart, and the students would manifestly be

ERSKINE COLLEGE, DUE WEST, S. C.

put to some inconvenience to recite to both on the same day, even with the rapid transit of the present. Considering the practical difficulties of this ideal scheme for a theological seminary, we might agree with the painstaking Church historian, that "In the providence of God this arrangement was of short duration."[1]

CLARK AND ERSKINE SEMINARY.

It was, however, very strongly felt that the welfare of the Church demanded training schools for their youth, and in 1834 the Synod, in session at Due West Corner, in Abbeville County, passed a series of resolutions on the subject of founding a school. They first demanded a school with the "manual labor" feature attached to it, and instructed the clerk to gather the necessary information in regard to such schools in the North. The members of the Synod were also authorized to take the sense of their respective congregations. At the meeting of the Synod the following year it was found that so few congregations favored the "manual labor" plan that it was abandoned.

But the necessary steps were taken for the establishment of a ministerial school at Due West, in Abbeville County. Agents were sent out to solicit subscriptions, and were very successful in raising $7,035, a sum sufficient to start the enterprise, though of course it would be small now for such a purpose. A suitable building was erected and furnished, and the school was opened with about twenty classical students in 1836, while the act of incorporation was secured the following year. The aim was to establish an academy for training young men to enter the Junior class of any respectable college; but the outcome of it all was an institution of higher grade; Mr. John S. Pressly was elected principal of the school, and managed it with such success that the Synod was induced to widen the original institution into a college. In 1839 the committee appointed to consider the matter recommended an extension of the course. There was urgent need for a suitable building, and the ministers were instructed to solicit funds for this purpose. The name was changed to Erskine College, and a charter applied for from the Legislature. So strong was the affection for the State college at Columbia, and so serious were the fears that it might be weakened by the establishment of other colleges, that the charter was at first refused, and was finally obtained, only after active efforts, in 1850.[2]

ORGANIZATION OF ERSKINE COLLEGE.

The institution thus organized in 1839 commenced its work with a faculty consisting of Rev. E. E. Pressly, D. D., as president, and three professors, N. M. Gordon, Rev. J. N. Young, and Rev. J. P. Pressly, D. D. The school was the work of the Church, and was actively sup-

[1] History of the Associate Reformed Synod of the South, p. 370.
[2] Statutes at Large, Vol. XII, p. 47.

ported by it. Attention was called in the Synod to the fact that there was no suitable building for the use of the classes, and it was recommended that each minister act as agent in his congregation to raise and forward the funds for the erection of a building to cost not more than five thousand dollars. Within a few years after, in 1843, the board of directors reported: "The college building is now complete, and the entire cost thereof has been met by the treasurer of the building committee and of the literary and theological funds."

Clark and Erskine Seminary had been established solely for the purpose of providing ministerial instruction, but out of it had grown the literary institution. It went through the same phases of evolution as many other denominational colleges. The course of study comprised about the same branches, and led to the same degrees, as the other denominational schools in the State. The first professors were chosen chiefly from two northern colleges, Jefferson, Pa., and Miami, Ohio. Of late years the choice has been largely limited to southern institutions. The first class graduated in 1842; the new school grew rapidly in popular favor and support, and at the opening of the Civil War was one of the most flourishing denominational schools in the South.

The founding of this school was the incentive to other noble efforts on the part of the denomination. Feeding schools were established and liberally supported, and it paved the way for the publication of a religious magazine and religious weeklies. The school has furnished many of the ministers of the Church, one-fourth of its graduates up to 1880 being ministers.

ENDOWMENTS.

In the first years of its existence the college relied chiefly on tuition fees and the interest from occasional donations and bequests for its support. But in 1853 the plan of endowing the institution by the sale of scholarships was vigorously prosecuted, and about fifty thousand dollars were raised this way. This was increased to seventy thousand dollars by donations from Captain Blair, Christopher Strong, Col. William Wright, and others. But the War came on, the college doors were closed, and the young men learned at another school on the tented field. When they returned to its peaceful walls again, they found the buildings and libraries remaining, but the endowment, excepting thirteen thousand dollars, and everything else swept away. The people who had built and supported it, in common with their brethren throughout the South, were poverty-stricken. But the school was reopened, and boys who had marched to the tap of the drum now quietly gathered in the lecture room at the call of the bell.

During the first years after its reopening the institution could only hope to live; but in 1871, when prospects seemed fairer, another earnest effort was made to secure a permanent endowment. The plan of selling scholarships was successful, and with the addition of some do-

nations and bequests, the endowment was very shortly raised to eighty thousand dollars. The largest donation was fifteen thousand dollars, from Mrs. Ann Wallace, of Kentucky, and the largest bequest was eleven thousand dollars, from Dr. J. W. Hearst, of South Carolina. During recent years the life of the school has been uneventful, but steadily progressive.

GRADUATES.

Its list of graduates contains men who have held positions of honor and trust, and who are prominent in their professions. One of them is a promising journalist of note, while another is one of the leading lawyers at the bar of the national capital. Still another of its alumni, J. C. Maxwell, has represented his district in the State Senate and is influential in State politics. The author of the History of the Associate Reformed Synod of the South, Rev. Robert Lathan, D. D., received his diploma there with the class of 1855, which also included in its number W. Hood, who afterward became professor in his *alma mater*. The present efficient head of the college finished his course as a student within its walls in 1860.

When the last decennial catalogue was issued in 1880 the whole number of graduates was 408. Something over a fourth of these were ministers, with nearly every other profession and vocation represented. In the list also were men from every southern State.

REV. R. C. GRIER, D. D.

To no one man is more credit due for the success of the institution than to Rev. R. C. Grier. Like several other great educators of South Carolina, he was born in North Carolina, in 1817, of Irish descent. His father, Rev. Isaac Grier, D. D., a native of Georgia, was said to be the first Presbyterian minister produced in that State. He sent his son to Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, where he graduated in 1835. Going South young Grier entered the ministry, and was soon ordained pastor of two large and influential churches in the country. The impression he created is amply proved by the complimentary resolutions adopted by these churches nearly a quarter of a century after, on his death. He remained there only seven years, and then accepted the presidency of Erskine College, in 1846, and filled that position till his retirement, in 1858. Immediately on the close of the War he was called to the head of the college again, and held the office till his death, in 1871.

He was one of the ablest men in his denomination in the State, and was considered one of the most influential ever connected with the college. He was a preacher of no mean order, a fine teacher, and a keen logician, and his administrative talents were of the highest order. He held a short pastorate in Nashville, Tenn., where he made the acquaintance of Dr. Thomas Summers, one of the great men of the Methodist

Episcopal Church South. Doctor Summers was so impressed with him that he wrote, "Dr. Grier was one of the great men of the age, and his decease will be deeply deplored." Other testimonials of high regard for his character and worth were given in various parts of the South. On his death, in 1871, he was succeeded by his son, Rev. W. M. Grier, D. D., now the president of the college. These two, father and son, have held the office for thirty-five years, nearly three-fourths of the life of the school.

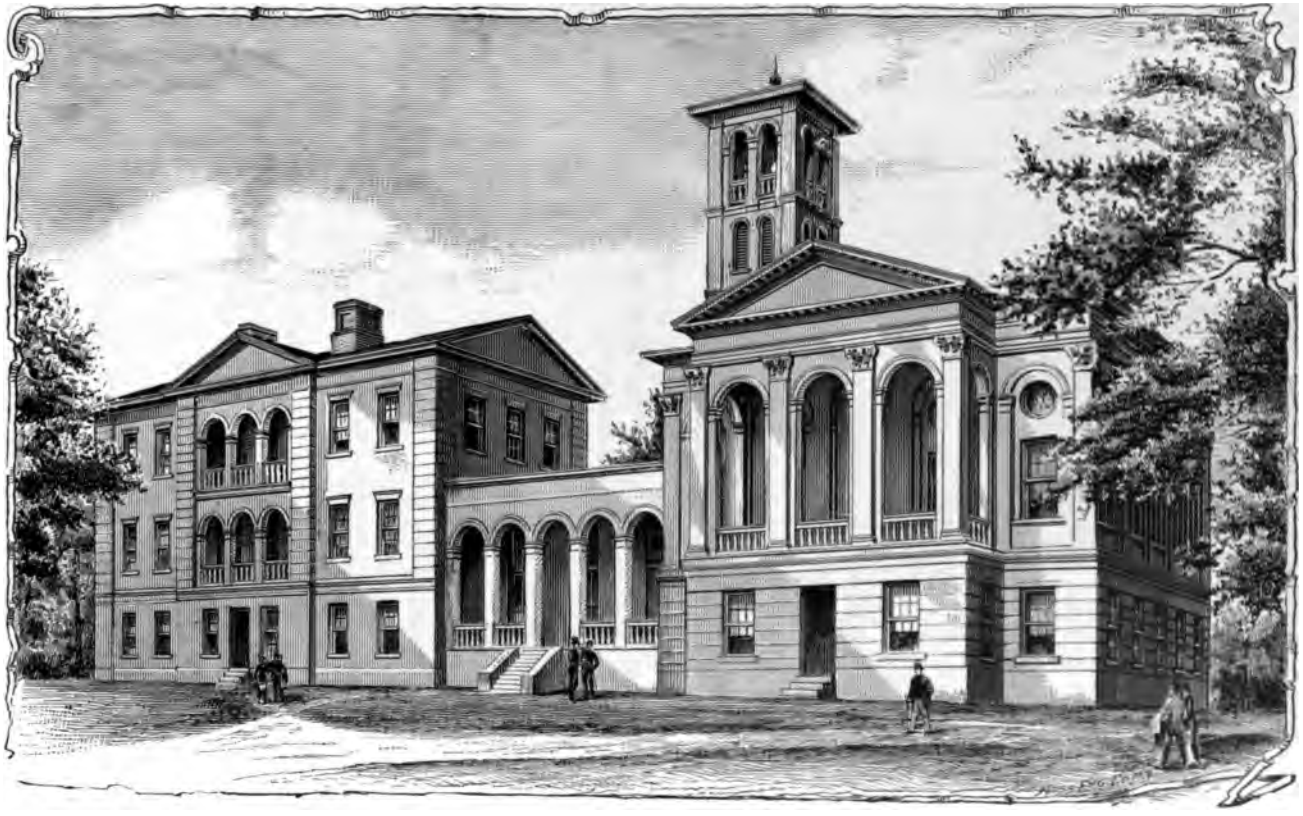
FURMAN UNIVERSITY.

Just two centuries ago there was organized in Charleston the first Baptist church in the South, and to this may be traced the foundation of Furman University. The Baptists of the State, commencing with this organization of the First Baptist Church of Charleston in 1683, were aggressive in spreading the Gospel, and wrung from the Episcopalians, in their early missionary efforts, the confession, "Wherever we go, we find the Baptists before us." They went forth, first to convert and then to educate. Naturally and properly their first aim was to educate the ministers, the leaders and teachers of the people, for in those early days and in that thinly-settled country a sermon was almost the only intellectual food the people could get. "As early as 1755 efforts were made in the association to provide aid for young men designing to preach the Gospel, but laboring under the disadvantages of a want of education."[1]

The other Baptist churches in the colony co-operated, and in 1757 one hundred and thirty-three pounds were raised, sixty pounds being given by the Charleston church. A society was then formed for the promotion of education, and young men were aided by it in preparing for the ministry. This society is probably the first Baptist society for this purpose in the United States, as it antedates the one in Philadelphia by at least one year.

But before the plans could be thoroughly perfected the Revolution came on, and the colonies suffered all the ravages that the bitterness of a civil conflict could inflict. Shortly after the close of the war, in 1790, the cause of education was again taken up, and a regular system adopted for educating the young men designed for the ministry. Candidates were received and aided with money and books, and two of them were sent North for their ministerial education to the Rhode Island College, now Brown University. Among the young men receiving aid from these Baptists was Jesse Mercer, the father of Baptist education in Georgia. But their aims and plans widened, and they wished to bring in the whole State, and in this move the Charleston Association led the way. They sent out a circular letter, discussion, and appeal to the brethren on "the duty of the churches to provide for the instruction and improvement of persons called by them to the ministry, previous to their

[1] Address by Dr. J. C. Furman, reported in the Baptist Courier, Supplement, November 29, 1883.



FURMAN UNIVERSITY, GREENVILLE, S. C.

entering on the work." It was the conviction that lay at the bottom of this appeal that led to the forming of the State Convention for the cause of education.

But the leading spirit of the Baptists in the State, and one of the great leaders of that denomination in the United States, now came forward and assumed the direction of the movement, and carried it successfully forward.

RICHARD FURMAN.

Richard Furman, in whose honor the college was named, was a native of New York, being born there in 1755. His father removed to South Carolina when his son was only a few years old. The boy was very intelligent, and at an early age showed great fondness for reading the Bible. Before he was large enough to hold the family Bible he would lay it on a stool, and ask to be taught to read it, and after learning this, "reading it was his chief delight." His memory was very strong, and at the age of seven he memorized nearly all the first book of the Iliad, and could repeat it even in middle life. Although his education was necessarily neglected, he acquired a fair knowledge of Greek and Hebrew. He was baptized at the age of sixteen and was pastor of a church at nineteen. He was a man of strong convictions and of great influence over men. He was bold and outspoken for religious freedom, and when the sheriff refused him the use of the court-house, he preached in the open air. Afterward he preached in Virginia, and there his eloquence attracted the attention of the "forest Demosthenes," who presented him with a copy of Ward's Oratory as a token of his high esteem and appreciation.

His knowledge and influence were not limited to the ministry alone, but at one time he went into politics, and was sent as a delegate to the first constitutional convention of the State. In this body he fearlessly and successfully opposed the clause forbidding ministers of the Gospel to hold certain offices, maintaining that it was an abridgment of the right of the people to elect whom they pleased to any office. In this respect his career was followed very closely by Jesse Mercer, the Baptist leader in Georgia, a quarter of a century later.

Amid the troublous times of the Revolution Dr. Furman distinguished himself as a devoted and fearless patriot. The following interesting incident will show what part he took in that memorable struggle. Being on a visit to the city of Washington in 1814, he was introduced to Mr. Monroe, then a member of the cabinet, as Mr. Fu . .u, of Charleston. Mr. Monroe, on taking his hand, remarked thoughtfully, as if trying to recall something, "Furman, Furman, of Charl t ; the name and the countenance seem familiar. May I inquire if ou once lived near the High Hills of Santee?" He was answered in e affirmative. "And were you the young preacher who fled for protectio to the American camp on account of the reward Lord Cornwallis had offered for his

head?" "I am the same," replied Dr. Furman. Their interview was deeply affecting, and Mr. Monroe did not permit him to leave until he had related to the distinguished bystanders the circumstances to which he had alluded. It seems that Dr. Furman had been not only a Baptist preacher, but an ardent Whig at the crisis of the Revolutionary War. Everywhere he preached resistance to the British. Urged by the Tories, Lord Cornwallis, who had been made acquainted with his influence and daring, offered a thousand pounds for his head. Ascertaining that the Tories were on his track, Furman fled to the American camp, where, by his prayers and eloquent appeals, he reassured and excited the hopes of the soldiers, insomuch that it was reported that Lord Cornwallis remarked that he "feared the prayers of that godly youth more than he did the soldiers of Sumter or Marion."

At the request of Mr. Monroe, Dr. Furman preached in the hall of the House of Representatives. He became pastor of the First Baptist Church in Charleston, and continued in office until his death, which occurred in 1825. He was a man of broad views and far-reaching purposes, but he never showed his breadth and greatness more than in his plan for a

NATIONAL UNIVERSITY.

In 1814 the first General Baptist Convention was held in Philadelphia, and Richard Furman was elected president of it. Although the meeting was called chiefly to consider the question of missionary enterprises, yet at the end of this business the president made an address to the body, and strongly urged upon the Baptists the importance of providing educational institutions. This plan was, first and chiefly, to preempt the ground at Washington, and thus nationalize the educational movement at the start. This institution was to be fed by State schools and academies supported by the Baptists in each State, while it was to be maintained by all. The plan was favorably received, and, without going into the history of the efforts, finally resulted in the establishment of the Columbian University at Washington, which unfortunately fell into financial straits. It was finally released from more than half a century of embarrassment by the munificence of the philanthropist, W. W. Corcoran. The secondary schools, which never became auxiliaries, but developed into rivals, were established in several places, at Waterville, at Newton, at Rochester, at Hamilton, in South Carolina, and in Georgia. The central institution was never nationalized, and one can not help conjecturing, with the eloquent son of the projector, as to what might have been its influence in uniting the country, if the jealousy of the local schools had not frustrated the grand design. It was truly a day of small beginnings but of mighty purposes.

FOUNDING OF FURMAN ACADEMY.

Richard Furman, having begun the central institution, set to work to establish the South Carolina auxiliary. To do this it was necessary to get the aid of the Baptists, and consequently these had to be united in some way. The church at the High Hills of the Santee, of which he had once been pastor, suggested the formation of a general association, and this was taken up by his church in Charleston and recommended to that Association. A committee, of which he was a member, issued an address, fixed a day, and thus paved the way for the formation of the Convention. The fundamental aim was to promote educational and missionary interests.

Dr. John M. Roberts, who had been educated for the ministry by the old First Baptist Church, of Charleston, was the pastor of the church at the High Hills of the Santee, and had established an academy there, and from this academy Furman University has grown. When the Convention was finally formed in 1825, this school was chosen for the education of the young men who were assisted by the Convention. But in a few years, in hope of co-operation with Georgia, an academy called "Furman Academy" was located at Edgefield. Georgia failing to co-operate, the school was removed to the High Hills of the Santee, and shortly afterward located at Fairfield. At this place that curious feature, "manual labor," was engrafted on it, and in addition to the theological department English and classical courses were added, to meet the wants of many Baptist youth who were not studying for the ministry. The project failed, and, in addition, the largest building was set on fire by a depraved student, and the instruction afterward was limited to theological students only, the school being called "Furman Theological Institution."

DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY.

The success of the theological school prompted some of the more enterprising members of the denomination to go further. Moreover, the course of Thomas Cooper in the State institution awakened the religious feeling against the teaching of infidel views, and after a discussion in the denominational papers, the Convention voted unanimously to erect a college. Several sites were offered, and finally Greenville was chosen as the point of location. A beautiful eminence overlooking the little town, and a large campus of thirty acres covered with natural growth, was the situation finally adopted. The town is in the northern part of the State near the mountains, of which fine views are obtained. It is the centre of Baptist influence in the State, and has always liberally patronized the school.

In founding the school, the president of the Convention, Dr. W. B. Johnson, issued an address to the Baptists of the State, in which he declared the principles on which it was built, and on which it rests

to-day: "The Convention also desires to have an institution in which the young men of the denomination may receive a liberal education under the influence of those denominational views which their parents receive and cherish. The course of instruction and government in the University will be conducted with a sacred regard to the interests of morality and religion, the principles of Christian liberality, and in favor of the rights of private judgment. It will be a denominational, not a sectarian, institution." This has been strictly followed, since no attendance on divine worship is ever enforced, and no sectarian teaching is ever heard within its walls.

He was very careful to state that "the Convention is not influenced by a spirit of opposition or rivalry to the college of the State," or "of setting up an opposing interest" to it; but he also thought that "the time has arrived when, in the acknowledged difficulty of sustaining good moral discipline at our colleges, each considerable division of the Church will do well to throw a paternal shield over *its own* youth." This care not to antagonize in any way the State school is quite in contrast with the spirit of the past few years, when an attempt has been made to close it entirely.

Appeals were made for subscriptions, and agents were sent out. The whole was successful, as the Baptists in the State then had some wealthy members. A charter was obtained in 1850,[1] and one hundred and fifty thousand dollars worth of bonds having been subscribed, the school was opened in 1852. The title of "University" was an unfortunate one, since the school, owing to circumstances, has been forced to confine itself to academic training only. But the intention at the start was to have an academic, a collegiate, a theological, and a law department; the last, indeed, was on the point of being established when the War came on.

The theological department became the nucleus of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, now a flourishing institution at Louisville, Ky. The trustees of the University offered the thirty thousand dollars that had been raised for the theological department to start a seminary for the whole South, on condition that the other States would subscribe liberally.

In common with the most of southern institutions the school was practically closed during the War, and lost nearly all its endowment. It was afterward reopened, and on the closing of the State college nobly tried to aid the impoverished youth of the State by offering free tuition, on the strength of two hundred thousand dollars worth of bonds that had been subscribed. The plan of free tuition was a failure, and the school was reorganized in 1881; since then a moderate tuition fee has been charged.

At present the outlook is very promising, the number of students being larger than at any other session since the War, and approaching

[1] Statutes at Large, Vol. XII, p. 34.

the attendance during the prosperous years before that struggle. The buildings have been improved and the laboratories fitted up, and a plan is now on foot to build dormitories. The latter may be a bad move, since the friends of the college have rightly boasted that there has never been anything in the nature of a rebellion in the history of the college, and ascribe this to the absence of dormitories. It might be far better to build a gymnasium, and give Furman the honor of introducing that feature of advanced colleges into the State.

TRAINING AT THE UNIVERSITY.

The influence of the University of Virginia is clearly seen here in the organization of independent schools, and in the work of men trained within her walls. For many years two of the five professors were graduates of that institution. One of the most prominent of them is C. H. Judson, a native of Massachusetts and an A. M. of the University of Virginia. His course in mathematics has been advanced for so small an institution, and always thorough. C. H. Toy, now in the Semitic department at Harvard, was also on the academic staff of Furman University for several years. The University claims, and probably deserves, the credit of having introduced the plan of written examinations into the State as the test of scholarship for the students. The schools have been arranged on the basis of the University of Virginia, but are not so numerous. The following are the usual schools for the greater part of the time: Latin, Greek, mathematics, natural philosophy, chemistry and natural history, logic, rhetoric and evidences of Christianity, and intellectual and moral philosophy. The leading degree has been the old A. B., based on Latin, Greek, and mathematics, with two other minor degrees based on science; and thus some election is allowed in working for a degree.

Political economy, elements of the common law, the law of nations, and the Constitution of the United States were taught in the first years, Wayland being used in political economy, and Calhoun on Government. These branches were practically discontinued after the War, revived in 1882, and again discontinued several years ago. There has never been any regular course in history.

Furman University has educated some men prominent in the State, the most distinguished probably being J. C. Shephard, Lieutenant-Governor and Governor of the State; W. L. Mauldin, now Lieutenant-Governor; W. H. Perry, now Member of Congress. But none of these graduated, though the first two received all their collegiate training there. One of the most promising scholars ever graduated at the University is Professor Bloomfield, now at the head of the Sanskrit department of the Johns Hopkins University. He came from Chicago to get the benefit of Professor Toy's instruction, then studied under Professor Whitney at Yale, then in Germany, and finally graduated at the Johns Hopkins University.

WOFFORD COLLEGE.

The Methodists were among the last of the denominations to enter the educational field in South Carolina, yet there can be no doubt of their interest in the work. As early as 1824 the State Conference passed a resolution to establish a school for the children of itinerant preachers and for orphan children.[1]

This probably never went much further, as there are no more traces of it, possibly owing to the weakness of the denomination at that time. Nothing more of importance was done until the foundation of Wofford College, which is the only institution in the State that owes its existence to the munificence of one man.

BENJAMIN WOFFORD.

As of John Harvard, very little is known of Benjamin Wofford, though he died not quite forty years ago. This will not seem so strange when it is remembered that very little material exists for the lives of even the most prominent men in the State. Von Holst regrets the lack of material for the private life of John C. Calhoun, and was limited almost entirely to a history of his public career. On the death of William C. Preston it was desired to write a biography of him, but the intention had to be abandoned, as there was scarcely any material preserved. Naturally there are few materials preserved for the biography of a man who attracted no public attention in his life except by a gift made a short time before his death.

It is known, however, that he was born in Spartanburg County, in the upper part of South Carolina, in 1780, his parents having come there from Pennsylvania, after Braddock's defeat. In that sparsely settled country he had almost no advantages of education. There were no Methodist preachers near him, as the Presbyterians and Baptists were the first to break ground with their missionary labors. At the age of twenty he attended the first camp-meeting probably ever held in the State, and then was much impressed by George Dougherty, the presiding elder, and Lewis Myers, the circuit rider. The latter was a very careful, economical German, and amassed a respectable fortune. It is likely that Benjamin Wofford was strongly attracted by this economic trait in the character of Myers, for his life was thrifty and successful from a business point of view.

He felt called to preach, entered the Methodist ministry, and became a circuit rider. The first year his circuit reached from Nashville to Cincinnati. As a preacher he is hardly remembered, but his success was in gathering riches. In his dealings he was inflexibly just, but never benevolent. From his careful methodical habits, it is easily inferred that he had some purpose of benefaction in his mind from early

[1] The Courier, March 12, 1824.

years. At one time he made an offer for the Limestone Springs property, but refused to take it on some slight difference as to rate of interest. He consulted Rev. H. A. C. Walker as to founding a college, and offered to give one hundred thousand dollars toward it. At that date it was the largest amount, with few exceptions, ever given in the United States by one person for educational purposes, and up to the present time it has not been equalled by any Methodist in the South, nor by any one else in South Carolina, except by E. M. Baynard in his gift of one hundred and sixty-eight thousand dollars to the College of Charleston.

In his will he provided for "establishing a college for literary, classical, and scientific education, to be located in my native district, Spartanburg, and to be under the control and management of the Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church of my native State, South Carolina." One-half of the amount was given for purchase of land and erection of buildings, and the remainder for a permanent fund. The endowment was increased to seventy thousand dollars by additions from various sources, including five thousand dollars from G. W. Williams, of Charleston, for ministerial education. But the whole was invested in Confederate bonds, and the college suffered the entire loss of it.

On his death, in 1850, the trustees began the

ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE.

. A charter was obtained in 1851.[1] The faculty was composed of Rev. W. M. Wightman, president; David Duncan, professor of languages; James H. Carlisle, professor of mathematics; Warren Du Pré, professor of natural science. A professor of English literature, Whitefoord Smith, was added the following year. The entrance examinations were placed about as high as those of South Carolina College, while the A. B. degree required four years of work, mainly in Latin, Greek, and mathematics. History was a four years' course, but political economy was taught only the last term of the last year. The Bible was a required study for the whole term.

Some of the rules seem rather peculiar, considering the freedom at many colleges now. Students were forbidden to attend the theatre or a party at a public place. Another rule read, "The faculty regard late suppers or convivial reunions in the back rooms of stores as open to grave censure on many accounts, and as altogether improper." Strict regard for the Sabbath and "habitual attendance on religious services are enjoined on all students."

The influence of the University of Virginia is here seen again in the adoption of the *school* system of organization. Before the War the pupils were thoroughly trained at the academies through the State, and were sufficiently advanced to appreciate the power of electives, and

[1] Statutes at Large, Vol. XII, p. 90.

at that time the plan worked well. But after the War, with the training schools destroyed, the faculty felt constrained to announce the abandonment of the school system in 1885, in the following words: "The elementary character of its matriculates, and the limited number of its instructors, have constrained Wofford College to abandon the school system." They offered instead two courses of study leading to degrees. But in their last catalogue the studies are still arranged by schools.

DEBATING SOCIETIES.

A striking feature is the attention paid to debating societies, which are so rapidly falling into disuse through the North and West. To keep up a spirit of emulation, provision is usually made for two, and rooms are set apart for this purpose by the faculty. The influence of Calhoun and Preston is seen in the names of the two societies. These societies "are regarded by both students and faculty as an indispensable part of the machinery of instruction. * * * The beneficial influence of these societies confirms the authorities in enforcing the rule that every student shall connect himself with one of them." Again, they declare that the societies "constitute an *imperium in imperio*, and, by contributing to the moral soundness of the college, are viewed as important adjuncts to the safe and easy administration of discipline." The halls are large and handsomely furnished, and each society has a library of several hundred volumes. The meetings are fully attended, and some of the exercises are interesting and improving.

COURSE IN ENGLISH.

Among the advances made by the college, none is more important than the course in English. This school was taught several years ago by Professor Baskerville, who now has a good course in Vanderbilt University. After his election to the place in Nashville the chair was occupied by Prof. T. C. Woodward. Professor Woodward graduated at Randolph-Macon, in Virginia, where he attracted the notice of Professor Price, now of Columbia College, New York. Professor Woodward, in calling attention to the importance of the study of English, said: "With a pitiable reversal of the natural order, we have, for several hundred years past, Hellenized and Romanized our educational systems, leaving our own speech to get itself taught by help of these as best it might; now, however, reason has come to our aid, and the student is given a fair allowance of English straw with which to make his classical bricks, and may be permitted by and by to use real English stuff in his philological building. * * * Nowhere has this movement found greater favor than in the South. * * * It is a hopeful sign in the making of our New South that the advance in educational work is led by this revival of English study, and this revival is based on a serious conviction that whether in the learned or servile arts a

sensible and forcible use of one's native speech is as helpful as money or influence or talent." This course covers four years, and includes a thorough study of the elements, history of English literature, critical analysis of some of the masterpieces, Anglo-Saxon, Old and Middle English, with numerous exercises. The course is very full for an institution whose students come so little prepared for real college work.

Professor Woodward was elected to the chair of English in the State university in 1888. His place at Wofford was filled by Prof. A. W. Long, of North Carolina, who had taken a graduate course in English at the Johns Hopkins University some time previous.

THE GRADUATES.

The graduates number nearly three hundred, principally natives of the State. Many of them now occupy places of honor, a large number being teachers throughout the South. Probably more are in the ministry than in any other vocation. The first graduate, Samuel Dibble, is very prominent in politics, being now one of the most influential members of Congress from South Carolina. Several of its professors are graduates of the school, as W. W. Duncan, now bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, W. D. Kirkland, J. A. Gamewell, A. Coke Smith, and Charles F. Smith. Some lawyers of reputation have been trained there, as W. H. Folk and J. R. Abney. One of the best known of its graduates in scholarship is Charles F. Smith, now professor of Greek in Vanderbilt University. He is a graduate of a German University, and first held a position in Smith College, Massachusetts, and has lately written some philological articles of a high order.

NEWBERRY COLLEGE.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, in 1856, having resolved to establish "a classical and literary institution," elected a board of trustees, obtained a charter, and in 1858 completed a large and attractive college edifice at Newberry, S. C., at a cost of twenty thousand dollars. In the second session the enrolment of students was one hundred and seventy-five. The endowment reached fifty thousand dollars by 1860, and the entire property of the college was valued at seventy-five thousand dollars. From 1861 to 1865 the doors were practically closed, and the professors and students obeyed the call of their country. As was the case with the other denominational colleges, the endowment was lost by investment in Confederate securities. Afterward the college buildings were sold for debt, and the institution was removed to Walhalla, the citizens of that place having made favorable proposals for its location there. It remained there struggling with embarrassments for nine years, when it was again located at Newberry. Since then a small endowment of twelve thousand dollars has been raised, to which generous patrons of education in Boston contrib-

uted four thousand dollars. The attendance during recent years has averaged about one hundred, and the outlook for the college is promising.

The following extract from a recent sketch of the college gives a summary of its work and a word as to its present condition:[1]

"The faculty of the college at the time of its relocation at Newberry was as follows: The Rev. G. W. Holland, president; D. Arrington, G. D. Haltiwanger, and George B. Cromer. It may be worth while to put on record the fact that the first four months of the session of 1877–78, the first after the return to Newberry, were spent in the rooms now occupied by Mr. Salter as a photograph gallery. In February, 1878, the college building was so far completed as to permit of occupancy, and since that time the exercises have been regularly continued.

"Since the founding of the college seventy-seven young men have been graduated, the first graduation being in 1869. Of this number five are dead. Of the living seventy-two alumni, sixteen are farmers and merchants, eleven are teachers, nine are physicians, eleven are lawyers, and twenty-five are clergymen or in course of preparation for the ministry.

"The college has a well selected library of seven thousand five hundred volumes; a valuable and interesting collection of mineralogical and natural history specimens, known as the Sifley Museum; chemical and philosophical apparatus; two literary societies, which meet weekly in well furnished halls; and other appliances for doing first-class work.

"There are three departments in the college: Preparatory, collegiate, and technical. The preparatory course covers a period of three years, and is designed to fit young men for college or for active life. The collegiate department is divided into two courses, the classical, leading to the degree of bachelor of arts, and the philosophical, leading to that of bachelor of philosophy.

"The faculty of the college at present is: Rev. G. W. Holland, D. D., Ph. D., president, mental and moral science and English literature; O. B. Mayer, M. D., physiology and hygiene; ————, Latin, Greek, and Hebrew; Rev. A. G. Voigt, A. M., German and French; Rev. J. B. Fox, A. M., mathematics and natural sciences; Thomas H. Dreher, A. M., preparatory department; W. C. Schott, instructor in technical department.

"The resignation of Prof. H. Dysinger during the past summer caused a vacancy in the faculty which has not yet been filled. Prof. George G. Sall has been giving valuable help during the present session.

"Dr. O. B. Mayer has been a member of the faculty from the founding of the college, except the few years the college was conducted at Walhalla."

[1] News and Courier, March 31, 1889.

The technical department at present includes the usual course in commercial colleges, and is very successful in meeting the demand for business training. This department is designed to meet the wants of young men who have limited means, or who do not care to pursue a full course of study.

ADGER COLLEGE.

This is the youngest of the denominational colleges, having been organized only in 1877. When Newberry College was removed from Walhalla to Newberry, after having been located in the former place for nine years, the citizens of Walhalla determined to establish an institution in their midst. Subscriptions were taken up regardless of denominational lines, and the college was formally opened in the autumn of 1877. As the other leading sects in the State already had colleges under their control, it was resolved to place this under the care and direction of the Presbyterians, and that body accepted the charge in September, 1877. The location is in a small town within four miles of the Blue Ridge Mountains, a range of the Appalachian chain. The people are moral, energetic, and industrious, and are mostly white, the ratio being four whites to one colored in the county. In the case of nearly every other college for whites in the State, the surrounding population is more colored than white.

The endowment is small, and the faculty consists of only four. The average attendance has been about eighty, but the prospects for an improvement are growing brighter. The name "Adger" was given in honor of a family that has long been prominently identified with the Presbyterian Church.

When the permanent organization was effected, in June, 1882, the following staff was elected: Rev. F. P. Mullally, D. D., president; Rev. J. R. Riley, D. D., professor of languages; Rev. H. Strong, professor of natural sciences; and W. S. Moore, A. B., professor of mathematics.

FEMALE EDUCATION.

The schools for the education of women are almost entirely the work of the denominations.

For the first half of the century in South Carolina, as well as in other States, there were no schools of advanced grade for women. The public sentiment did not favor such institutions. Reared in luxury and among a chivalric people, women received the most unbounded honor, and even adulation. The bearing of the men toward them was almost as extravagant as in mediæval days. Their education was confined to the acquirement of certain accomplishments, such as music, painting, wax-working, and fancy needle-work. These were provided for in academies and boarding schools. But while the boys were bravely plodding through calculus and scanning Horace and stumbling over the

hard constructions in Thucydides, their sisters were going through a more elementary course and acquiring many accomplishments. The State, which founded the South Carolina College and appropriated twenty-four thousand dollars annually for the military academies, has never been disposed to expend a dollar for her daughters, except at Claflin and the Winthrop Training School, and unless the various denominations had come to their aid they would probably be without these advantages to-day. Co-education was so overwhelmingly opposed by public sentiment that it would have been a useless privilege to offer it to women, as has been done in some of the Western States. Even now it is little favored, there being in the high school courses in many places a strong sentiment against it.

With such indifference to female education, it is not to be wondered at that the percentage of illiteracy was so high. "In 1850 females constituted 62 per cent. of the adult illiterate population of South Carolina; in 1860, 60 per cent.; and in 1870 and 1880, 59 per cent. In 1870 and in 1880, females constituted 51 per cent. of the entire population. Turning to the census of 1870, we find that there are more illiterate females than males in all save three States of the Union—California, Nevada, and Vermont. In these, females show the following proportion: California, in population, 40 per cent.; in illiteracy, 44 per cent. Nevada, in population, 24 per cent.; in illiteracy, 20 per cent. Vermont, in population, 49 per cent.; in illiteracy, 48 per cent. In only two States, Nevada and Vermont, can females claim educational superiority over males. South Carolina compares favorably with the other States. The percentage of females as to population and illiteracy is, respectively, as follows: Alabama, 51 and 65; Georgia, 51 and 65; Indiana, 47 and 61; Kentucky, 49 and 59; Massachusetts, 51 and 63; New Jersey, 50 and 60; New York, 50 and 61; North Carolina, 52 and 65; Pennsylvania, 50 and 65; Rhode Island, 51 and 62; South Carolina, 51 and 59; Virginia, 51 and 59."[1]

PRIVATE FEMALE SCHOOLS.

There were many institutions for the education of women throughout the State. But probably no one was more widely known than that of the Rev. Thomas Curtis, and his son, William Curtis, of England, at the Limestone Springs, in Spartanburg district. In 1835 a hotel had been built there with the design of making it a watering place. But want of transportation defeated the aim, and the large building was bought in 1846 by these gentlemen, who established a female school. "Their administrations are a part of the history of the State. The thorough instruction, the refined home influence, the salubrious climate offered to pupils, attracted large numbers, and Limestone Springs became almost as famous as Doctor Waddel's school, at Willington, in

[1] Davis, in Hand-Book, pp. 513–14.

former years." At the close of the War this institution changed hands several times, and finally Peter Cooper, the eminent philanthropist, became owner, and intended to establish a technical school for women. He subsequently presented it to the Spartanburg Baptist Association, which now has control of it.

Dr. W. B. Johnson, a leader among the Baptists, also taught a school that was widely patronized. According to the exigencies of his profession it was located at different times at Greenville, Anderson, and Edgefield. His pupils are scattered through South Carolina and Georgia, and they speak with veneration of his discipline and admonitions. He was a man of unusual powers of mind, and was for three years president of the General Baptist Convention of the United States, and for many years of the Georgia Baptist Convention. He was one of the most prominent theologians in his denomination, and "contributed largely to current religious literature." Brown University conferred the degree of D. D. upon him in 1833.

Dr. Elias Marks, a minister in the Methodist church, for many years conducted a flourishing female seminary at Columbia. He was a gentleman of taste, and the various accomplishments demanded for girls at that time were taught in a refined way in his school.

All three of these schools were non-sectarian, and each was the private effort of the man at the head of it. There were many others of this character through the State, but these have now been largely replaced by denominational institutions.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE COLLEGES FOR WOMEN.

According to a recent Report of the United States Commissioner of Education,[1] there are six "institutions for the superior instruction of women" reported from the State. Three of them are non-sectarian; the others are due, respectively, to the efforts of the Baptists, Methodists, and Associate Reformed Presbyterians. The whole number of instructors is sixty-three. Five of these institutions report collegiate departments, and four of these five, preparatory departments. The whole number of students in the five is seven hundred and seven; of these, only two hundred and forty-two are in the collegiate department. Nearly all the instructors are females. There are no graduate students, and only two scholarships are reported. Only five of them report libraries, whose aggregate amounts to three thousand three hundred volumes, with an increase during the past year of one hundred and fifty volumes. The value of "grounds, buildings, and apparatus" of the five is one hundred and one thousand dollars. The amount of "productive funds" of the four reporting is only six thousand one hundred dollars, while the income from the "productive funds" is only four hundred and thirty dollars.

[1] See Report for 1884-85.

COURSE OF STUDY.

From the large number of pupils in the preparatory department it is seen that much attention must be paid to this. In fact, nearly all of them have a primary department in addition. It is difficult to give a comparative idea of the grades in the colleges, but generally the training given by this preparatory department about equals that given in good public city schools. It finishes geography, an elementary History of the United States, arithmetic, and the ordinary course in English grammar. Two of them commence Latin in the preparatory department. Two of them, Greenville and Columbia, have the famous school system of the University of Virginia, the others the usual college course of four years. Latin is studied about four years in all, comprising the usual course in Cæsar, Virgil, Cicero, and, in one or two, Sallust and Horace, with some attention to prose composition and metres. Greek is offered in four of them but not required in any. The course in mathematics extends no further than trigonometry, with practical surveying in one. French or German is required in all. History is taught in all, but only elementary history, both ancient and modern. The remaining ordinary college branches are studied—logic, mental and moral philosophy, and elements of the sciences. In the latter no laboratory practice is offered, except in one or two schools. Every one has the usual art and music departments, and a few of them have the beginnings of a museum. Some of them give the degree of "mistress of arts," while others give only certificates of graduation, but one or two give the regular A. B. degree. While the course is not very advanced, there is a gradual improvement, as great, perhaps, as the circumstances will permit. There being practically no endowments, the expenses have to be met chiefly from the tuition fees. Even the denominational colleges get scarcely any aid from the churches, most of the contributions going to the male schools. None of these colleges have been founded very long, the oldest being organized about 1854.

THE BAPTIST SCHOOL.

"In 1853 the Baptist State Convention of South Carolina appointed a committee to take into consideration the subject of female education as a denominational interest." At the meeting in 1854 the committee reported, urging the establishment of a "female college of high order," and recommended that "the standard of attainment be high." The school was soon after established at Greenville, where it has continued to the present, its attendance now being greater than at any previous time.

THE METHODIST SCHOOL.

The Methodist school at Columbia is probably the outgrowth of the well-known school of Dr. Elias Marks. In the prosperous years be-

tween 1850 and 1860 the Methodists decided to have a female college, as they had organized a male school at Wofford. The school was opened in 1859, but was closed on the surrender of the city, in February, 1865, and remained closed till 1873. It is under the control of the Conference, and is now succeeding very well.

THE DUE WEST FEMALE COLLEGE

(Associate Reformed Presbyterian) was founded in 1860 by a company of citizens with a purely public spirit. Its first president, Rev. J. I. Bonner, was a very capable, efficient man, and thoroughly organized the school.

The above three schools were founded just before the War, and could hardly have gotten into good working order before the upheaval came. In the utter prostration of enterprises and the general poverty consequent on the War, nothing was done for several years, although there were a few feeble efforts to maintain such institutions as were already in operation.

REVIVAL OF EFFORTS AFTER THE CIVIL WAR.

But when time had changed these hard conditions, men vigorously turned their attention to the subject that had so greatly interested them in the preceding years. The results were seen in the new colleges. It might have been better if they had contented themselves with an earnest support of existing institutions; but local pride was strong, and the schools were needed in their immediate localities for the poor children. The public school system, it must be remembered, was not yet in good working order. The thorough training schools of the former period had all been swept away, and the newly established colleges in large part took their place. The highest praise is due to the men who tried to reconstruct the school system, but their efforts would probably have done more good if they had called their new-founded institutions *academics* instead of *colleges*.

During the decade from 1870 to 1880 three of these institutions were opened,—the Walhalla Female College at Walhalla; the Williamston Female College, at Williamston, both in 1872; and the Anderson Female Seminary in 1879. All of these are non-sectarian. They were all founded by the earnest efforts of men in their respective localities subscribing their money for that purpose. Determined to educate their daughters, they thought it much cheaper in the long run to bring the schools to their doors; but they could not sacrifice the honor and prestige of a college course, so they called them *colleges*. These schools offer a curriculum as full as that of the older ones, and the training is substantially the same.

In addition, there are good academies for girls in different parts of the State, especially in Charleston. In that city from the close of the

Revolutionary War to the present time, in addition to the schools where the elementary and higher branches of English have been taught, there have always been schools under the charge of accomplished teachers, at which young ladies were taught belles lettres, French, music, and painting, and were afforded all the advantages of a fashionable education. These schools were equal to any in the Union, and were largely patronized.

Notable among these is Miss Kelly's school, which not only has a local patronage, but draws pupils from other sections of the State, and from beyond the limits of the State. At the present time nearly every county town where the advantages of health are good has its female school or college, where the girls of the vicinity are educated. At these schools, in addition to the elementary branches, music, painting, and French are generally taught, and the advantages of a good education are within the reach of all.

THE WILLIAMSTON FEMALE COLLEGE.

The Williamston Female College offers some features worthy of special notice. It is largely the work of one man, Rev. S. Lander, of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. He follows the one-study plan, and has found it to be attended with the greatest success. Although he has no regular fixed scholarships, yet he offers to the students inducements that work more effectively than any other system of scholarships could work. He makes deductions from the tuition fees according to the standing of the pupil. For an average standing of 80 to 85, a discount of ten per cent. is made; of 85 to 90, twenty per cent.; of 90 to 94, thirty per cent.; 94 to 97, forty per cent.; 97 to 100, fifty per cent. It certainly makes the students apply themselves as closely as they could under any plan.

CHAPTER VI.

FREE SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO.

Although South Carolina was settled in the last quarter of the seventeenth century, there was no systematic effort of the people as a whole toward providing popular education until 1811. But it is not to be inferred from this that there were no educational advantages at all. Most of the people were able to educate their own children without aid, but the middle class needed assistance, although it was not large enough to warrant the maintenance of schools throughout the country for its especial benefit. The country was sparsely settled, as there had been from the earliest foundation of the colony a tendency toward the formation of large plantations. Owing to this condition of affairs the hand of charity was stretched forth to aid the poor white people at an early period.

EARLY FREE SCHOOLS.[1]

The first free school successfully established in South Carolina was founded in Charleston in 1710. Previous to that time the people of the State had conceived the idea of establishing free schools, but it was not until 1710 that legislative action was taken in that direction. In 1712 another act was passed, incorporating certain persons under the designation of commissioners, for founding, erecting, governing, and visiting a free school for the use of the inhabitants of South Carolina, with full authority to receive all gifts and legacies formerly given to the use of the free school, and to purchase as much land as might be deemed necessary for the use of the school, and to erect thereon suitable buildings. The gentlemen named in this act constituted the first Board of Free School Commissioners in the State.

There was a feeling in favor of popular education with many of the leaders. Sir Francis Nicholson, the first Royal Governor, was a great friend of learning, and did very much to encourage it, and men of wealth bequeathed large sums for establishing free schools. The Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts was active in founding schools and supplying books. It started a school at Goose Creek in 1710, and another at Dorchester in 1724, in response to a petition for aid. But as indicating the spirit of the people, it is important

[1] For a more detailed account of some of these schools, see Appendix III.

to notice the act of February, 1722. By this it was provided that justices of the county courts be authorized to erect a free school in each county and precinct, to be supported by assessments on land and negroes. Such schools were bound to teach ten poor children free, if sent by the justices.

The private donations, also, were liberal for a small colony. Richard Beresford, in 1721, bequeathed six thousand five hundred pounds for the education of the poor; in 1732 Richard Harris bequeathed one thousand pounds for the same object; and in 1728 Rev. Richard Ludlam gave his whole estate of two thousand pounds, which with other bequests amounted to over fifteen thousand pounds by 1778. "For nearly a century four schools were maintained with the proceeds of this latter bounty," and they were flourishing up to the War, when the fund was finally swept away. There were other funds, but it is needless to refer to them, as these are sufficient to show the state of feeling. There were a number of societies organized at intervals down to 1811 that were of great assistance in this work.[1] In 1798 another attempt seems to have been made by the Government, in the appointment of trustees to examine free schools in Orangeburg, but with no definite results.

GENERAL FRANCIS MARION ON POPULAR EDUCATION.

That there were prominent men who keenly felt the need of popular education by the Government is seen in a conversation that General Francis Marion, the "Swamp Fox," held with his biographer in 1795. The emphatic reference to the Legislature shows that some attempt had been made in that body to establish free schools. "God preserve our Legislature from such penny wit and pound foolishness. What! Keep a nation in ignorance rather than vote a little of their own money for education! * * * We fought for self-government; and God hath pleased to give us one better calculated, perhaps, to protect our rights and foster our virtues and call forth our energies and advance our condition nearer to perfection and happiness, than any government that ever was framed under the sun. But what signifies this government, divine as it is, if it be not known and prized as it deserves? This is best done by free schools.

"Men will always fight for their government according to their sense of its value. To value it aright they must understand it. This they cannot do without education. And, as a large portion of the citizens are poor, and can never attain that inestimable blessing without the aid of government, it is plainly the duty of government to bestow it freely upon them. The more perfect the government, the greater the duty to make it well known. Selfish and oppressive governments must 'hate the light and fear to come to it, because their deeds are evil.' But a fair and cheap government, like our republic, 'longs for the light

[1] See Davis's sketch in Hand-Book.

and rejoices to come to the light, that it may be manifested to come from God,' and well worthy of the vigilance and valor that an enlightened nation can rally for its defence. A good government can hardly ever be half anxious enough to give its citizens a thorough knowledge of its own excellences. For, as some of the most valuable truths, for lack of promulgation, have been lost, so the best government on earth, if not widely known and prized, may be subverted."

There are other evidences that there was a strong interest felt in the matter even among the great rank and file of the people. Although the daily papers of that time contained very little matter of any sort, and even less of a local nature, yet there is a complaint in the Charleston Courier of October 15, 1803, from a private correspondent, concerning the indifference to education shown by the editor of the paper. "We see great incomes made and great incomes wasted, great grandeur in equipage and household circumstances; * * * but we do not see the country studded up and down with those precious jewels of a state, *Free Schools.*" He regretted that everything hinged on politics; even the discussion on the yellow fever had taken a diplomatic turn, and we might expect to see the whole matter settled by a ruling of the State Department. Mr. Barnwell, a member of the Legislature, followed this in the next meeting of the Legislature with the introduction of a bill "for establishing public schools in the several districts of the State."[1]

FREE SCHOOL ACT OF 1811.

Matters continued thus until the act of 1811,[2] when the people took hold of the question. This act was recommended by Governor Henry Middleton in his message of November 26, 1811. On the following day Senator Strother presented petitions for free schools from citizens of Fairfield, Chester, Williamsburg, Darlington, Edgefield, Barnwell, York, Saint Stephen, Saint James, Santee, Saint John's, Colleton, and Saint Peter's. Hon. Stephen Elliott, of Charleston, was chairman of the joint committee, and to him belongs most of the honor of the measure. The bill drawn by him passed the Senate without a roll-call, and was adopted in the House by a vote of seventy-two to fifteen. "The act established in each district and parish free schools equal in number to the representatives in the Lower House. Elementary instruction was to be imparted *to all pupils free of charge*, preference being given to poor orphans and the children of indigent parents. Three hundred dollars per annum were voted to each school. Commissioners varying in number from three to eleven in each district and parish, serving without pay and without penalty, were intrusted with their management. Until a sufficient number of schools should be established, the commissioners were permitted to move the schools annually, but no school should be established until the neighborhood had built a school-house. The funds

[1] Charleston Courier, December 26, 1803. [2] Statutes, Vol. V, p. 639.

of the free school might be united with the funds of the public schools. The aggregate appropriation was about $37,000 a year."

Two years after, in 1813, an attempt was made by a large minority to repeal the act, but it was saved through the efforts of one of Charleston's Representatives. The people of Charleston, as a whole, have always shown great willingness to uphold the State institutions. William Crafts, Jr., made a ringing speech in support of the act, and in reply to the charge that the population was too sparse in some places to derive any benefit from it, said: "This evil time will of itself remove, and what kind of inference is that which would abolish a general good to get rid of a partial evil?"[1] It was a fitting monument in after years to name one of the public school-houses of Charleston in honor of this gentleman.

The number of schools established the first year was one hundred and twenty-three. In 1821 a pamphlet was issued at Columbia containing an attack on the system.[2]

Up to 1821, $302,490 had been expended by the State, of which at least one hundred thousand dollars had never been accounted for by the commissioners. In fact, the reports were so few that there were no checks at all on the system. It was probable that the commissioners and teachers had an understanding in the expenditure. Careless, inefficient teachers were employed, and it was said that "in some of the lower districts they have actually converted the schools into gymnastic academies, where, instead of studying philosophy in the woods and groves, as the Druids did of old, they take delight in the more athletic exercise of deer and rabbit hunting; and that it is a fine sight to see the long, lean, serpentine master * * * at his stand, * * * while the younger peripatetics are scouring the woods and hallooing up the game."

But the matter of free schools still attracted attention; legislative reports were almost annually made on the subject, and public men were deeply interested in the question. Nearly every Governor referred to it during his term in at least one of his messages.

NEED OF A SUPERINTENDENT.

George McDuffie used the following language in his message of 1835: "In no country is the necessity of popular education so often proclaimed, and in none are the schools of elementary instruction more deplorably neglected. They are entirely without organization, superintendence, or inspection of any kind, general or local, public or private." Governor after Governor sent in a stirring message urging an improvement of the system.

It is somewhat singular that nearly all the suggestions referred to the need of a central supervising head, corresponding to the present State Superintendent. Even as far back as 1822, Governor Thomas Bennett

[1] From Mayor Courtenay's Education in Charleston.

[2] Review of pamphlet in North American Review, Vol. XIV, pp. 310–19.

recommended the appointment of a "commissioner of the school fund," and believed that this would realize the anticipated benefits of the "immense sums annually appropriated." In 1838 a committee consisting of Rev. Stephen Elliott and James H. Thornwell was instructed to report to the Legislature after having conferred with the various commissioners. They incorporated in their report communications from the commissioners, the whole making a very interesting paper. A large part of it consists of the paper by Hon. Edmund Bellinger, of Barnwell, a graduate of South Carolina College in 1826, containing a great deal of information, historical, statistical, and otherwise. In the report of Messrs. Elliott and Thornwell, and in many of the communications from the commissioners, the need of a State Superintendent is strongly emphasized, and this is one of the suggestions formally made to the Legislature by the committee. The act itself, as pointed out by R. F. W. Alston in 1846, seemed to contemplate the appointment of such officer in the twelfth section, in providing for reports from the commissioners to "such person as the Legislature may direct." Henry Summer, in a report to the Legislature in 1847, added another to the list of those favoring this suggestion. The report of the committee of the House of Representatives, to whom was referred the Governor's message on the subject of free schools, concurred in this view. Finally Governor Manning, in 1853, rose to the highest conception of the whole question, and recommended the establishment of this central office, declaring that the system "should not be an eleemosynary proffer, * * * but rather a fountain flowing for all, at which they may freely partake."

But a great obstacle to the appointment of such officer came from the "combination schools." The act allowed the commissioners to erect free schools entirely, or unite with schools already established. The teachers of such schools did not wish to have any authority over them. Yet in many such schools there was some good. The teacher acted almost as the agent of a compulsory system. It was to his advantage to have as many pupils as possible, and he practically forced the children into the school.

In spite of all the numerous suggestions, however, nothing of importance was done. In 1835 Judge Frost introduced an amendatory act, providing penalties for non-performance of duty by the commissioners, but no one was designated to enforce the law.

REPORT OF 1839.

Others also urged the appointment of a supervising officer; among these were Thornwell and Elliott, who strongly recommended it in the report of 1839. The committee of the Legislature reported at this time that although deep interest had always been manifested by the Legislature, yet there seemed to be a general opinion all over the State

that the system was a failure. Messrs. Thornwell and Elliott rejected the Prussian system on account of the sparseness of the population, and the New York system on account of its cost, and also the "manual labor system," since such schools had proved "egregious failures in almost every instance." They recommended the establishment of a "teachers' seminary," and the increase of the appropriation to fifty thousand dollars. They also showed how the original act was defective in apportioning the money according to representation in the Legislature, which was based on taxation and population. As a consequence, the richer a district the more schools it had, and the poorer the fewer it had.

But Edmund Bellinger's communication was the fullest. It brought out most clearly the defects of the system. Regular returns had been made in five years only, and in 1817 thirty-one of the whole forty-five failed to report. The amount spent bore no proportion to the scholars educated. In 1812 one dollar per scholar had been expended, but in 1819 about sixteen dollars per scholar. There was no regularity in the appropriation for a district. Barnwell County received one thousand one hundred and fifty-three dollars in 1825, and only seven hundred and twelve in 1826. Edgefield in 1818 received eleven dollars per scholar, but Laurens not quite two. The average attendance for the twenty-seven years was 6,018, while the average expenditure had been thirty-five thousand dollars. No wonder that one of the commissioners reported that "there is nothing systematic in the whole scheme but the annual appropriation for its support." Even in this year of special reports only one-half of them had made returns. Out of the twenty-two whose reports are preserved, it is interesting to note that thirteen favored the extension of the system to all children, and of the remaining nine only two or three were emphatic in restricting its operation to the poor children. As illustrating the feeling in the State, nearly all favored the study of the Bible, or other religious instruction, in the public schools. One was far in advance of the present even, in recommending the study of the form of government of the State and the United States. These were suggestions that have not been acted on to this day. One believed in the efficacy of "manual labor" schools as a solution of the public school problem. It is interesting to note that an attempt is now being made in the State to establish an agricultural school. All lamented the ignorance and inefficiency of the average teacher, and some strongly favored the establishment of a State normal school; this has not yet been done, as a separate department.

But the result of it all was "splendid nothings," as Mr. Henry Summer said in his report to the Legislature in 1847. So little had been done up to that time that this gentleman could incorporate in his report: "It was declared on the floor of this hall during the last session of this body that the free school system was a failure; and no one contradicted it; it seemed to be conceded by all."

R. F. W. Alston had made a report to the Agricultural Society in 1846. Afterward, when he was Governor, he emphasized the importance of local taxation to supplement the State appropriation, even opposing a larger appropriation unless the right of local taxation for support of the schools was introduced. At last, in 1852, a forward step was taken in the increase of the appropriation to seventy-four thousand four hundred dollars, just double what it had been for forty years. This was only accomplished after a hard struggle, and a close vote in the Legislature.

LATER STATISTICS.

In order to see the growth of these schools, some statistics of attendance may be helpful. In 1828, seventeen years after their first establishment, there were 840 schools in the State, with 9,036 pupils. In 1840 there were 563 schools with 12,526 pupils. In 1850 there were 724 free schools with 17,838 pupils.[1]

In 1860 there were 724 schools with 18,915 pupils, while the expenditures were $127,539.41. It is interesting to compare these figures with the approximate number of children of school age:

Year.	Pupils of School Age.	Number in Free Schools.
1830 ..	51,000	8,572
1840 ..	52,000	12,526
1850 ...	56,000	17,838
1860 ..	60,000	18,915
1880 ..	101,000	61,219

The figures for the number of pupils of school age, except for the last year, are calculated at something over twenty per cent., as Dr. Warren, the statistician of the Bureau of Education, thought that the school population between six and sixteen would be about twenty-one per cent. The figures are for the whites all through, in order to preserve the same factor of comparison. The figures for 1880 are taken from the report of the State Superintendent of Education for 1886. From the above table one would be justified in calling the system a failure; it was indeed openly denounced as a failure all over the State; and it was a failure as far as furnishing a general scheme of education for the masses.

REASONS FOR THE FAILURE OF THE SYSTEM.

The favoring of paupers was probably the greatest cause of the failure of the system. This was pointed out time and again by several, but the majority were opposed to any change. "The wealthier and higher classes * * * will not avail themselves of the free schools. * * * The poorer citizens, * * * from pride and delicacy of

[1] B. J. Ramage. Free Schools in South Carolina, Johns Hopkins Studies, I, No. 12.

feeling, will rather keep their children at home altogether than, by sending them to the free school, attach to them, as they think and feel, the stigma of being poor, and of receiving an education as paupers."

These words of Rev. Mr. Thrummell, of All-Saints, in 1839, express the feeling of both classes toward the system, though but few of the prominent men or of the commissioners saw the trouble as clearly as this gentleman. Even Mr. Bellinger, who made so elaborate a report in this year, emphatically called for the restriction to the poorer classes. Rev. James H. Thornwell, one of the most gifted men of the State, was just as emphatic in limiting the fund to the poor, though he never proposed to limit the college to that class, although it was a State institution. This spirit was an outgrowth of the class distinction in the State, a perpetuation of the antagonism of the two classes. The lower classes had sufficient pride to reject the proffer.

But there is one redeeming feature in this sketch of the system; and that is the recognition by some clear-headed observers of the urgent need of a general system of schools for all, and not for the pauper classes alone. While in different parts of the State many had seen this, only the commissioners in Charleston had attempted to supply the deficiency.

FREE SCHOOLS IN CHARLESTON.

The commissioners in Charleston had seen the intent of the original act, and had set to work to carry it out. Public schools had succeeded in Nashville and New Orleans, and why not in Charleston? This is what Mr. Barnard pointed out when he had prepared a communication on public schools at the request of Governor Alston, Mr. McCarter, and others. The schools in Charleston had followed the general course of the others in the State. Under the law, five houses had been erected and furnished by the teachers, on a salary of nine hundred dollars. The attendance had been, in 1812, 260; in 1818, about 300; in 1823, about 320; in 1829, about 467; in 1834, about 525.

But the Charleston commissioners, especially C. G. Memminger, A. G. Magrath, and W. Jefferson Bennett, roused from their lethargy, and in the face of bitter prejudice revolutionized the system. They worked on a totally different plan. Their aim was to provide schools for all, and not for pauper pupils only. In 1855 they built a house on St. Philip's Street, at a cost of twenty-five thousand dollars, to accommodate eight hundred pupils. Three years later they erected another, on Friend Street, at a cost of thirty thousand dollars. A kind of normal school for teachers was formed, to meet every Saturday, under the direction of the superintendent of public schools. They also built a high school for girls at a cost of twenty-five thousand dollars, of which the State paid ten thousand dollars and the citizens of Charleston the remainder. The expenses of its maintenance were ten thousand dollars annually, of which the city paid half, and the State guaranteed the

other half on condition of being permitted to send ninety pupils. A normal department was attached to this.

The whole system was inaugurated with appropriate ceremonies on July 4, 1856, when Dr. S. H. Dickson delivered an address. It was modelled on the "New York" plan, and the heads of the schools were brought from the North, so that teachers thoroughly acquainted with the system would direct the management. Miss Agnes K. Irving, an accomplished teacher from the Orphan Asylum on Randall's Island, was made principal of the Orphan House School. The native southern teachers were forced to take subordinate places at reduced salaries. In a short time the number of children in attendance was one thousand four hundred, and there were more applications than could be granted. In 1860 the attendance was four thousand.[1]

This was done in the face of strong opposition. "Fair Play" openly charged that the change had been made in order that the new board might get the benefit of the "spoils," and claimed that they had overstepped their limits in setting up *common schools*, when the act only called for *free schools*. He also called attention to the resolutions of the last session of the Legislature, which had "re-announced the fact that the free schools are for the poor." He concluded by confidently venturing the prediction "that the new system, unsupported as it is by law, will not succeed." But it did succeed, and according to a writer in Barnard's Journal,[2] "revolutionized public sentiment in that city, and was fast doing it for the whole State when the mad passions of war consummated another revolution."

GRADUAL IMPROVEMENT IN THE SYSTEM.

A gradual but slow improvement is evident in the working of the system. When first begun, no qualifications for teachers were required, except what each board might impose of its own will. In 1828 a certificate of qualification signed by three persons in the vicinity was required, and in 1839 an examination by the commissioners in person. The appropriations had commenced with thirty-seven thousand dollars annually, but in 1852 had been increased to seventy-four thousand dollars. And, finally, the great success of the Charleston schools would seem to warrant one in believing that the system would have extended to the whole State in a few years. Moreover, the reports of the years immediately before the War show an increase in attendance.

SYSTEM SINCE THE WAR.

During the War and up to 1868, nothing of importance was done in the schools. In that year a new Constitution was adopted, and the *free* schools were superseded by the *public* schools. By this act of recon-

[1] Davis, in Hand-Book, p. 462. [2] Vol. XXIV, p. 317.

struction it was provided that a State Superintendent, elected biennially, should have the general oversight of the whole system. It was also provided that a commissioner for each county, to be elected by popular vote, should have oversight, under the State Superintendent, of the school matters of the county, while trustees under him were appointed for each school district. By this instrument the people obtained the central supervising officer that so many prominent men had wanted for half a century.

Since the establishment of this excellent system the progress has been as fair as one could wish. That most efficient superintendent, H. S. Thompson, began to work in 1877 to disentangle the schools from the mass of debt and ignorance. He labored for six years, and gradually built them up. On his elevation to the Governor's chair in 1882, Col. Asbury Coward worthily filled his place until the election of Mr. J. H. Rice in 1886. The Superintendent from 1868 to 1876 was J. K. Jillson. From the last report of the Superintendent we may get some idea of the present condition of the public schools and the progress that has been made.

The whole number of children of school age (six to sixteen), by the census of 1880, was 281,664; the total enrolment in the schools last year (1888) was 193,434. The average length of session is three and one half months; this is short, but it is as much as the taxes will support, and the tax rate is as high as the average in New England. So they are doing as much as the people of that section. The number of schools is 3,922; teachers, 4,203. The average monthly compensation of teachers is, for males, $26.68; for females, $23.80.

SOME OPPOSITION.

It can not be denied that there is some opposition to the public schools in some retired places, and it is very justly charged that with their three months' free tuition they have broken up the old academies, while not substituting anything for those excellent training institutions. Many openly declare for the abolishment of the public schools on this ground; but if they could be improved this opposition would cease. There is some opposition also on grounds of religion, but it is no stronger than in any other section.

But a gratifying feature is the increase of the graded town schools, supported by local taxation. A constitutional amendment of 1876 had imposed a levy of two mills tax for school purposes, besides the poll tax. But this was found insufficient for the cities, and under the authority of an act so framed as to throw the matter into the hands of the property holders, several cities have a very improved system of graded schools. Some of them, especially in Charleston and Columbia, will compare favorably with those of any section of the country.

Another encouraging feature is the organization of State normal institutes each summer, one for white teachers and one for colored teach-

ers. These have been held annually since 1880, with one or two exceptions. So the outlook on the whole is very encouraging, and hopeful for the future.

PRESENT CONDITION OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM.

Superintendent J. H. Rice, in his last report (1888), presents a hopeful view of the future of the public school system. His cheering words give every assurance that opposition will eventually cease, and that the efficiency of the system will be advanced.

He says: "There is an increase of 18,417 pupils in the enrolment of 1888. * * * There is also an increase of 14,036 in the average attendance, a most notable proportion. The last ten years have been a transition period in our educational work. The plans of private individuals crumbled to pieces, and many have lamented the decay of schools once prosperous. But the State Legislature has been quietly and firmly laying the foundations for broader work. South Carolina * * * desires that the advantages once bounded by the horizon of private effort should be widely diffused through the power and benevolence of a great State. The free school has been pushed into every locality."

He points with pride to the fact that there were one hundred and sixty-two more schools on the list than the year before, and refers to the ambition of the small towns in the State to establish graded institutions. "Winnsborough and Rock Hill have spent about twelve thousand dollars each on their school buildings. Greenville begins with eighteen thousand dollars and * * * Spartanburg levies a tax of twelve thousand dollars, with a special local tax for her schools. Smaller and larger towns, and country districts the State over, are rapidly putting their money into modern school-houses."[1]

WINTHROP TRAINING SCHOOL.

During the years of trial with the free school system, the inefficiency of the average teacher was pointed out repeatedly, and the establishment of a normal school was urged. This has never been founded, chiefly for want of means. But in the last two years, through the munificence of George Peabody and the energy of the efficient superintendent of the schools of Columbia, facilities have been provided in the Winthrop Training School for training female teachers and thus largely meeting the demand. From a letter of John P. Thomas, Jr., in 1887, the following sketch of it is taken:

"The Winthrop Training School was opened in Columbia on November 15, 1886, in the buildings of the Theological Seminary, which have been temporarily secured for the use of the school. The school was organized under the general powers conferred by law upon the board of school commissioners of the city of Columbia. But the school

[1] Report for 1888, pp. 5–6.

had not been in operation long before the idea was conceived to enlarge its scope. With this view, application was made to the General Assembly for a charter. Under the provisions of this charter the school will be operated for the benefit of the whole State. The school is named in honor of the venerable and philanthropic chairman of the Peabody board, and it is by the liberality of this board that the school is mainly supported. It has been in successful operation since its opening under the following corps: Prof. D. B. Johnson, superintendent; Miss M. H. Leonard, principal; Miss A. E. Bonham, practice teacher; Mrs. T. C. Robertson, teacher of drawing.

"The school has been attended by twenty-one young ladies. The 'up-country,' 'low-country,' and middle section of the State have all been represented. During the short time the school has been in session, the following work has been accomplished: the pupils have been taught the methods of the various classes in the city graded schools, and they have had the opportunity to observe, by personal inspection, the practical working of these schools and their successful ways of management. In addition to this, each training pupil has had a week's practice in the school-room, instructing and controlling children, under the direction of the practice teacher.

"Their class work has included psychology, physiology, methods of teaching reading, arithmetic, English language, geography, history, penmanship, music, drawing, and calisthenics. Lessons on 'forms and plants,' as bearing on primary instruction, have been given. The school is open to all those in the State wishing to prepare themselves for the teaching profession."

The generous Legislature of 1887 again showed its public spirit by establishing thirty-four scholarships, one for each county, yielding one hundred and fifty dollars apiece. They are limited to those who have not the necessary means, and are chosen by competitive examination by the State Superintendent of Education. They may be held for a year, and the holders, on completion of the course, are required to teach for one year in the common schools of the counties from which they come.

TRAINING OF TEACHERS.

In addition to the Winthrop school, there are other facilities in the State for training teachers.

There is a normal college, with a two years' course, within the State University. The head of it is Dr. E. E. Sheib, of Baltimore, who studied for five years in Germany, and received the degree of doctor of philosophy in pedagogics at Leipsic. Previous to being called to Columbia, he was for several years president of the State Normal School of Louisiana.

Claflin University, at Orangeburg, has also a normal course of three years. There is, in addition, a special teachers' class every spring for

those who cannot take the full course. Five other institutions in the State also provide normal instruction for colored teachers.

The Saturday Normal School at Charleston has a four years' course of study, with free tuition. The teachers of Columbia hold monthly meetings for the study and investigation of the principles which underlie their science.

Besides these facilities, there are the State and county institutes, which continue for a few weeks during the summer, and are conducted by skilled and experienced teachers. Often there are educators from large cities, where their opportunities have made them acquainted with the most improved methods of teaching. These institutes are usually very largely attended.

The State is also entitled to ten scholarships in the Peabody Normal School at Nashville. The recipients of this bounty are under obligations to teach for a term of years in their native States after graduation.

There are other means for pedagogical instruction less definite in character, though their influence cannot be doubted. The Carolina Teacher, a pedagogical monthly at Columbia, and the reading circles voluntarily formed among the teachers, probably reach more of those engaged in training youth than the normal schools and institutes can.

PEABODY AND SLATER FUNDS.

South Carolina has been greatly benefited by the appropriations from the Peabody and Slater Funds, but especially from the former.

The awards of these philanthropical bequests have been devoted to the aid of the public, graded, and normal schools, teachers' institutes, and for scholarships in the Peabody Normal School at Nashville, Tenn. South Carolina is entitled to ten of these scholarships, which are conferred after competitive examination, and yield the holders free tuition and two hundred dollars each per annum. It is now the settled policy of the trustees of the Peabody Fund to expend the greater portion of the income in assisting to train teachers.

While the total amount received from the Peabody endowment is large, the advantage to the State cannot be measured in money. By means of these gifts a stimulus is furnished to local effort, and new and improved methods of teaching are introduced into places that would have known nothing of them but for the exertions of the General Agent.

The present Superintendent of Education for the State, in fitting words, makes acknowledgment of the debt of gratitude for the noble munificence of George Peabody: "I need not again call attention to the beneficent results flowing from the annual bounty of the Peabody Fund. It is difficult for us to see how we should have begun our higher school work without this aid, and it is surely true that we would have been compelled to abandon our county institutes. * * * Peabody,

dead, yet lives, radiant in the grateful hearts of his countrymen, and, more valuable than all, shrined in the many humble homes where his charity has lighted the lamp of knowledge."[1]

The following amounts have been disbursed by the Peabody Fund in South Carolina for educational purposes: In 1868, $3,550; 1869, $7,800; 1870, $3,050; 1871, $2,500; 1872, $500; 1873, $1,500; 1874, $200; 1875, $100; 1876, $4,150; 1877, $4,300; 1878, $3,600; 1879, $4,250; 1880, $2,700; 1881, $4,050; 1882, $5,375; 1883, $4,225; 1884, $4,400; 1885, $5,000; 1886, $5,000; 1887, 4,000; 1888, $8,000—making a total of $78,250.[2]

The Slater Fund has also distributed the following sums: In 1883, $2,000; 1884, $750; 1885, $3,500; 1886, $2,700—making a total of $8,950.[3]

EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO.

The education of the negro is so largely elementary that it more properly falls under the subject of public schools than elsewhere.

Slavery came in with the first settlers of the province, and the negroes increased rapidly in population, until, by the eighteenth century, they outnumbered the whites. Coming directly from Africa, they first had to learn the language, and embrace the Christian religion.

The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts was active in providing for their spiritual welfare. In 1705 the first missionary, Rev. Samuel Thomas, reported that about twenty negro slaves regularly attended church in Goose Creek Parish, and others were able to speak and read the English language. The first systematic effort made for their education was said to be the establishment of a school in 1744 by Rev. Alexander Garden, the building of which cost £308 8*s* 6*d*. This was perhaps for free negroes, of whom there were many throughout the State during the time of slavery who owned slaves themselves, and were as much affected by the results of the 9th of April, 1865, as the whites. This school was doubtless established by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, since it is stated in the Proceedings of the society for 1752, "that a flourishing negro school was taught in Charleston by a negro of the society, under

[1] Report of State Superintendent of Education for 1883, p. 18.

[2] All these figures, except for the last year, are taken from the Reports of the United States Commissioner of Education for 1885–86 and 1886–87. Those for 1888 are taken from the report of the State Superintendent of Education of South Carolina for that year. The amount for 1887 does not include the aid furnished by the Agent to public schools in the State. The last Report of the Commissioner of Education gives the sum total granted by the Peabody endowment for public schools in the ten States, but not the appropriation for each State. So the grand total would probably be several thousand dollars larger.

[3] Report of the Commissioner of Education, 1885–86. There is no reference to this fund in the last Report, either of the United States Commissioner of Education, or of the State Superintendent of Education of South Carolina.

the inspection and direction of the worthy rector, Garden, by which means many poor negroes were taught to believe in God and in His son, Jesus Christ."[1]

This good work was further carried on by the religious training of the negroes, on every plantation and in every household. But the idea arose that it was dangerous to educate the slaves, and this was strengthened by several insurrections, which, later, caused it to be forbidden by law to give the negro instruction in reading and writing. This act was passed in 1834, in spite of the earnest protests of many of the leading men of the State. But the God-fearing men and women, in defiance of the law and of public opinion, boldly taught some of their slaves to read, in order that they might know the way of life. A Baptist minister was threatened with expulsion from his church, but he went on with his work and overcame local prejudice.

But oral religious instruction went forward in every denomination, and "experiences" of several hours' length were reverently listened to by their devout, educated white brethren, who compared them with the visions of Ezekiel and Jeremiah. The two races sat under the same preacher and received the sacrament from the same hands. The different churches made reports of one race as regularly as of the other. Special missionaries, some of them very prominent, were sent to labor among the blacks. Every large plantation had its own house of worship for the slaves. The number of communicants, of marriages, of converts, of Sunday school scholars, of each race was reported regularly.

Their condition, while not equal to that of the working classes in the North, "compared favorably with the lower classes in many countries of Europe, at least."[2] All the trades requiring skilled labor were in their hands, and during Reconstruction they suddenly became orators, parliamentarians, and statesmen. With the War came the upheaval. The schoolmaster followed the soldier, and in the track of the army of destruction were erected the temples of peaceful education. On the spot where the first slave set foot on southern soil, two hundred and forty-one years later, only five months after Sumter, was established the first negro school. As the northern soldiers pushed their way down the Mississippi and gained a foothold on the Atlantic and the Gulf, the agents and missionaries of the different churches followed. Among the different agencies none were more active than the American Missionary Society, and the Freedmen's Aid Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The Baptists also worked vigorously, and the Presbyterians were not behindhand. In all, the amount sent by the benevolence of the North to the negro in the South, up to the present time, is over twenty-six million dollars.

The first places in South Carolina where negro schools were established were Saint Helena and Beaufort. Northern benevolence, large

[1] R. Means Davis, in Hand-Book, p. 523. [2] *Ibid.*, p. —.

and generous as were its gifts, could never hope to do more than establish schools at widely distant points, and train a few who would be an example to the many. The general education of the masses had to be done by the people of the section, if ever done at all. On the reorganization of the State government in 1868 a public school system was provided, as far as the changed conditions would permit. The plan was thorough, but the administration during Reconstruction was inefficient. But still the enrolment of the negroes increased from 8,163 in 1870 to 103,334 in 1888.[1]

But these schools give only the most elementary instruction, and can not give much of that, since the period of instruction lasts only about three months in a year. The State was so prostrated financially as to be unable to provide schools for advanced instruction, and these would probably not have been soon established without gifts from the North. The Baptists established Benedict Institute at Columbia, for the education of ministers of the Gospel, and of teachers, male and female; the Northern Presbyterian Church founded Brainerd Institute in 1874 at Chester, as a normal school, and also the Fairfield Normal Institute at Winnsborough in 1869; the American Missionary Society established Avery Normal Institute in Charleston on the 1st of October, 1865; the Freedmen's Aid Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church North purchased the buildings of the Orangeburg Female College in 1869, and opened Claflin University; the African Methodist Episcopal Church organized Allen University at Columbia in 1881; while warm friends at the North established other schools, such as the Schofield at Aiken, and the Shaw Memorial School in Charleston. None of these, of course, could have a very advanced collegiate course, and most of them do not aspire to it, but are contented to give good high school training. One of them, however, does furnish a grade of instruction almost equal to that of any white college in the State.

CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.

In 1869 the buildings of the Orangeburg Female College (white) were bought by Rev. A. Webster, D. D., and T. Willard Lewis. A charter was obtained from the Legislature on December 18, 1869, and the institution was named in honor of Hon. Lee Claflin, of Boston, Mass. It has been largely through his aid and that of his son, the Hon. William Claflin, that the University has reached its present efficient state. The body of trustees, as provided in the charter, could never be less than seven nor more than twenty-one, and was to be self-elective. Section five of the instrument contained this provision: "No instructor in said University shall ever be required by the trustees to have any particular complexion or profess any particular religious opinions as a test of office, and no student shall be refused admission to or denied any of the

[1] Report of State Superintendent of Education, 1888, p. 43.

CLAFLIN UNIVERSITY.

privileges, honors, or degrees of said University, on account of race, complexion, or religious opinions which he may entertain: *Provided, nevertheless*, That this section, in reference only to religious opinions, shall not apply to the theological department of said University."

The University was opened with a president and three assistants, besides several teachers in the primary department; the attendance the first year was three hundred and nine. In 1872, under the educational act of Congress, the State College of Agriculture and Mechanics' Institute was located at Orangeburg in connection with Claflin University, and a farm of one hundred and sixteen acres was provided. In 1876 the buildings, library, etc., were unfortunately burned, but they were soon replaced by structures of brick. On the change of party in 1877, the Agricultural College was made a branch of the State University, and was retained at Orangeburg in connection with Claflin University. The expenses are met in part by an income of $5,800 from productive funds of the value of $95,750,[1] portion of the Congressional land grant. Other assistance is given by the Slater and Peabody Funds, and by the Methodist Episcopal Church.

The departments of the University have been gradually increased. In 1877 the normal department was added, and shortly after this the grammar school, preparatory to the normal department, was established. The mechanical department, sustained by the Slater Fund, and the Girls' Industrial Home were soon provided, and good industrial training is furnished. A course in science and agriculture was instituted, and instruction in the latter is also practical.

As was to be expected from the condition of the race, the classical department is not very fully attended, there having been only eighteen students in 1886. But the work is of a high grade and thorough. For admission, plane geometry, Cæsar, Roman history, Greek grammar and history, and the Anabasis are required. The course covers four years. Latin and Greek are each studied three years; mathematics goes through conic sections, surveying, and mechanics. The other usual collegiate studies are included. The faculty now includes a president and thirteen assistants, and the attendance in 1886 reached four hundred and ten, all but two being from South Carolina. Both sexes are admitted, but there are no white students in the institution. The number of graduates reached fifty-three, of whom eleven were in the college proper and the remainder in the normal course. The expenses are marvellously low, being only about fifty dollars for the entire school year.

The Charleston News and Courier, the largest paper in the State, sent a staff correspondent to attend the commencement exercises in 1888, and gave four and a half columns to the report. The next day a column editorial was devoted to the University, in which it was said: "Claflin University is truthfully designated as the model University of the South for colored people. * * * There were ten thousand persons

[1] Report of the Commissioner of Education, 1884–85, p. 628.

at the commencement exercises. The University has seventeen teachers, fourteen superintendents, and nine hundred and forty-six students. It exceeds in size the famous school at Hampton, Va. More than five hundred students actually pay for their own education by the work of their hands. In the curriculum are six courses of study, with instruction in nine different industries, represented by the nine special schools of agriculture, carpentry and cabinet-making, printing, tailoring, shoemaking, painting and graining, blacksmithing, merchandising, and domestic economy. The University was founded by Mr. Claflin, of Boston, but it is upheld by South Carolina, which gives it both financial assistance and moral support."

Dr. Atticus G. Haygood, who delivered the address, said that it was the largest University between the Potomac and the Rio Grande, and the least expensive.

ALLEN UNIVERSITY.

This is chiefly controlled and managed by the negroes, and it is very interesting to note the high aim they have set in their efforts to educate themselves. The aim, as set forth by the Right Rev. W. F. Dickerson, is as follows: "To aid in the development of the highest type of Christian manhood; to prove the negro's ability to inaugurate and manage a large interest; * * * to train them not only for the pulpit, the bar, the sick room, and school-room, but for intellectual agriculturists, mechanics, and artisans; * * * to educate, in the fullest sense of that comprehensive word, is the work, mission, and cause for the establishment of Allen University."[1]

The race has had to receive its instruction from the whites, so far. But as they are educated, they demand the places for the blacks, and very probably they will in a few years be trained by colored teachers alone. In Charleston nearly all the teachers in the colored public schools are white, and in the schools maintained there by northern charity the instructors are also of that race. In Allen University, on the other hand, the work is done by colored teachers.

[1] R. Means Davis, Hand-Book, p. 527.

CHAPTER VII.

SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

ECONOMIC BASIS FOR THE SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Deeper down than sentiment or philanthropy or patriotism, lies the very important work of the financier, the providing of an economic basis for a great undertaking. The difficulties to be overcome in gathering funds to found an educational institution in South Carolina in the first years of this century were very great. The State had emerged from a bloody destructive civil war less than a quarter of a century before. The country was covered chiefly with tangled forests, and the population was widely scattered. There was no want, neither was there any accumulated wealth. The inhabitants were of two different classes, and there was a sharp line of distinction between the "up-country" and "low-country" people.

In every movement for extending the scope of government, no matter how apparent may be the advantages, there is a small number of people in opposition, either from innate conservatism or constitutional obstinacy. Even at this day, after the blessings of public schools are almost universally acknowledged, we find men of intelligence declaring against the system. The opposition of the conservatives was much more formidable in early times than now. This small party usually bases its position on the question of expense, and their case in South Carolina was a very strong one from this standpoint. The treasury was in an impoverished condition, and a storm had lately devastated the sea-coast.

With such a condition of affairs, it required a clear-headed financier to furnish the means necessary to found a State college, while not presenting too weak a position for the discontented party to attack. South Carolina College found such a friend in the person of one of her public men. The importance of his services in laying the financial foundation of this institution demands a sketch of his useful life.

PAUL HAMILTON.

He was descended from a line of Paul Hamiltons, his great-grandfather, grandfather, and uncle having borne that name.

The novelist and historian, William Gilmore Simms, says, "he was the friend and counsellor of Isaac Hayne, the martyr of the Revolution, and himself a Revolutionary personage of great influence."

His paternal Scotch and maternal English ancestry combined to make him a strong character. He was born at Wiltown, in Saint Paul's Parish, South Carolina, on the 16th day of October, 1762. His father, Archibald Hamilton, died when Paul was an infant, leaving him to the tender care and training of his mother. Her maiden name was Rebecca Brandford. His maternal grandmother was a Miss Cresswell, of North Carolina, whose relatives were, and still are, among the most respectable citizens of that State.

Although imbued with a deep reverence for sacred things, he was not a morbid Christian; but in his youth and all through manhood was fond of society. At school he was one of the most athletic boys of his age. In running and jumping he outdid all his comrades, and he also had an excellent reputation as a boxer. Dancing and hunting were also among his favorite pastimes. Directly after leaving school the pleasures of deer-hunting attracted him, and he spent the most of his time in the chase, and became one of the best riders in the country. That experience as a rider proved, not long afterward, of incalculable service to him.

His educational advantages were very limited, but were the best that could be obtained in his State in that primitive day. His mother taught him his letters, after which he was sent to a school "kept by a pert young Irishman named Ware, who was well qualified to bring on young children in reading and spelling." At this, his first school, he surprised and delighted his friends by reading well a chapter from the Bible when he was only six years old.

Next, he entered the principal school in Charleston, taught by one Alexander Alexander, where he also distinguished himself as a reader; from the very first day he was placed at the head of a class of thirteen boys, of whom he was the youngest and the smallest. He was gifted with a most remarkable memory, which was sadly perverted at that ill-regulated school, where the master simply used it as a means of exhibiting his proficiency in the classics. He had him translating Virgil's Æneid when he knew nothing of the application of the simplest rules of syntax. He was allowed to use an English translation in the preparation of the lesson, and at recitation to close the book and repeat the translation from memory.

A little arithmetic, reading, spelling, and, on Fridays, catechism were added to his course, and at fourteen years of age he began the study of Greek.

At this time, 1776, South Carolina was invaded by the British, who, under Sir Henry Clinton and Admiral Parker, threatened an attack on Charleston. Then the services of every man, even schoolmasters, were required, so the schools were all disbanded, and Paul Hamilton's mother recalled him to his country home. He had then the reputation of being a boy of great attainments and most promising genius.

There was one teacher, James Hamden Thomson, in Charleston, who

was physically unfitted for military service. At the time of the invasion of South Carolina he retired with his pupils to a small village twenty miles away, and continued teaching. Prior to 1775 he had been a teacher of reputation in Princeton College. Hamilton's mother placed him under Thomson's instruction, with whom he made rapid progress in his classical studies, and also took up geometry, trigonometry, and book-keeping. At this school he showed his strength of character. His entrance examination proved him to be totally ignorant of grammar, and caused him to be placed with boys very much younger than himself; this so mortified him that, with characteristic pluck, he applied himself to his studies by day and night, until in a short time he far outshone every other pupil in the school. It would have been fortunate for him if all the time spent at Alexander's *sham* school had been passed under Thomson's thorough instruction.

Hamilton had chosen medicine as his future profession; but his guardian thwarted the plan, and suddenly removed him from school, when he was but sixteen years of age, much against his will, and the judgment of his mother and teacher.

In a short time after leaving school he shouldered his musket, and although but a boy, at once proved himself an intrepid patriot and soldier. With an enthusiastic hatred for the British, and full of faith in the justice of the American cause, he joined the "Wiltown Hunters," the first militia company raised in his neighborhood. His first experience in battle was in an attack on a party of the enemy who were retreating southward by water, in which he was exposed to a heavy cannonade from their galleys. When over two hundred regulars broke and fled from the fire of the enemy, and a cannon shot cut off a small tree within three feet of his person, and, in a few seconds after, a charge of grape shot took down on his right hand about twenty stalks of corn, sending the shattered bits all about him, he firmly stood his ground, and was among the last to leave the field.

On this occasion his bravery was publicly commended by Major Moore of North Carolina, who congratulated Hamilton's commander on "the bravery of his little fellow." The same bravery characterized him through many bloody skirmishes, where he was exposed to great peril of life, and where many times he made miraculous escapes.

In the two sieges of Savannah he partook of all the dangers, and ultimately shared in the defeat. He was in the thickest of the fight at the attack on Charleston. He served as a volunteer under the Baron De Kalb until the 16th of August, 1780, when General Gates superseded De Kalb, and being re-enforced by bodies of militia, gave battle to the British army at Camden under Lord Cornwallis. In the defeat which followed Hamilton was among the numerous flying troops, and had several hard runs, with the British dragoons in pursuit. His skill as a rider was thoroughly tested on the above occasion, when the Americans were pursued for twenty-one miles from the battle-field.

Upon the reorganization of the army he returned to his own State with General Sumter, and participated in the campaigns of 1781 and 1782, serving with distinction, principally with General Marion, on whose staff he served for several months. He participated in the crowning victory of Eutaw Springs, in September, 1781.

During the period of rest, after the battle of Eutaw Springs, he returned to Wiltown, and laid siege to the hand of Mary Wilkinson. Here he suffered no defeat, for she surrendered to him, and, as he quaintly expressed it in his Memoir, "The 10th day of October, 1782, united me to Mary; she then turned of eighteen, and I short by six days of twenty."

After the Revolutionary struggle was over, he laid aside the duties of the soldier, and assumed those of the citizen.

To the restoration of his private affairs and the rehabilitation of the broken fortunes of his people he now devoted himself assiduously.

The close of the war entailed its duties and trials. The country was almost ruined and society was stirred to its very foundations. The accumulated wealth of a century of colonial labor and industry had been destroyed. The conditions through which the people of the State had passed are well described by the greatest of American historians in the following language:

"South Carolina moved onward to independence through the bitterest afflictions of civil war. Armies were encouraged by the government of England to pillage and lay waste her plantations, and confiscate the property of the greatest part of her inhabitants. Families were divided; patriots outlawed and savagely assassinated; houses burned, and women and children driven shelterless into the forests; districts so desolated that they seemed the abode only of orphans and widows; and the retaliation provoked by the unrelenting rancor of loyalists threatened the extermination of her people. Left mainly to her own resources, it was through bloodshed and devastation and the depths of wretchedness that her citizens were to bring her back to her place in the republic by their own heroic courage and self-devotion, having suffered more, and dared more, and achieved more than the men of any other State."[1]

In 1785 his public career began, being then appointed general tax collector of Saint Paul's Parish. In the year after he was re-appointed collector, and also justice of the peace. In 1787 he served in the convention which adopted the Federal Constitution, and also in 1790 in the convention which framed the Constitution of his own State.

In 1787 he was elected to the House of Representatives and served the two succeeding sessions, and, although urged to do so, declined to be a candidate the next time.

Early in 1790 he moved from Saint Paul's to Saint Bartholomew's Parish. In 1794 he was almost unanimously elected Senator, and was re-elected in 1798.

[1] Bancroft, Chap. XIV, Vol. X, p. 300.

In 1799 he was engaged in one of the most exciting questions that ever occupied the attention of his State Legislature,—the forming of its judiciary system. He was one of a committee to meet the other House on a reform measure, the result of which was the present admirable judiciary system of South Carolina.

As his State's financier he proved himself brilliant, bearing the weight of the fiscal affairs of the Senate, as chairman of its committee on public accounts, for three years. In that position he was recognized as having built up the finances of the State, which were known to have been in the greatest confusion.

His next public position was that of Comptroller of the Treasury, to which office he was twice re-elected without opposition.

Being overtaxed, he announced his intention of retiring to private life, but his legislative friends said, "We can not yet spare you from public service, and you must give us two more years, at least, of your time as our next Governor."

On the 10th day of December, 1804, he was elected to the highest political office in the gift of his State, and discharged its duties with great credit to himself and benefit to his fellow-citizens.

The following quotation from Ramsay, the first and most authoritative historian of the State, shows very clearly how much the South Carolina College was indebted to Paul Hamilton for its economic foundation:

"The concentration of all matters relative to revenue in a head of the department had been several times proposed, but not adopted. Some could not see the utility of such an officer; others thought his salary might be saved. At length the defects of the financial system became so glaring as to induce the passing of an act in the year 1799 to establish the *office of a comptroller of the revenue*, whose duty it was, among other official details, to superintend, adjust, and settle all the former accounts of the treasurers and tax-collectors of the State—to superintend the collection of the future revenue—to direct and superintend prosecutions for all delinquencies of revenue officers—to enforce executions issued for arrearages of taxes, and suits for debts due to the State—to decide on the official form of all papers to be issued for collecting the public revenue, and on the manner and form of keeping public accounts—to examine and count over the cash in the treasury—to prepare and report at every session of the Legislature estimates of the public revenue and public expenditure—and at the same time to render fair and accurate copies of all the treasurer's monthly reports, and a true and accurate account of the actual state of each department of the treasury—to suspend from office every tax-collector who did not perform the duties of his office faithfully—to examine and compare the returns of taxable property from the different districts—to inquire into any defects or omissions—and to proceed against all persons accessory to the making false or defective returns.

"It was also made the duty of the treasurers, on receiving any public money, to give duplicate receipts; one of which was to be lodged with the comptroller. And no public money was to be paid otherwise than in conformity to legal appropriations; and no sum for more than $100 was to be drawn out of the treasury but by the warrant of the comptroller, expressing on what account such money was due by the State. Thus everything relating to revenue was subjected to the direction and control of a single person; and all power relative to the same concentred in his hands. The Legislature chose Paul Hamilton their first comptroller, who, besides an accurate knowledge of accounts, possessed a clear and systemizing head and a quick discernment to detect errors and frauds. After a thorough examination of the resources, debts, and credits of the State, he made his first report in 1800; and a further one annually for the four following years. These reports astonished the Legislature. They then for the first time knew their real fiscal state, and were agreeably surprised to find it much better than they expected. From Comptroller Hamilton's last report in 1804 it appeared that the balance due to the State amounted to the unexpected sum of $754,755.

"This flourishing condition of the public finances led to two important state measures. The richness of the treasury encouraged the Legislature to subscribe three hundred thousand dollars in stock to the State bank, and *to establish and endow the South Carolina college at the new central seat of government.* The clear gains of the former, which accrued to the State from the excess of bank dividends over interest on six per cent. stock, were sufficient to defray the expenses of the latter. The State may be said to have acquired for its citizens the advantages of both institutions for nothing, as they were carried into effect without imposing upon them any additional burdens. *After five years' faithful service*, in which Paul Hamilton introduced the same order into the finances of the State which had been done by his illustrious namesake for the United States, he was honored by his grateful country with the highest State office in its gift."[1]

His executive and administrative talents were of such high order that he was promoted from the field of State politics to that of the Federal Government. In 1809 he was invited by James Madison to a seat in his Cabinet, and the high estimation in which the President held him is seen in the following letter to him upon his resignation as Secretary of the Navy:

"WASHINGTON, *December* 31, 1812.

"DEAR SIR: I have received your letter of yesterday signifying your purpose to retire from the Department which has been under your care.

"On an occasion which is to terminate the relations in which it placed us, I can not satisfy my own feelings, or the tribute due to your patriotic

[1] *From* History of South Carolina, Ramsay, Vol. II, pp. 192-194.

merits and private virtues, without bearing testimony to the faithful zeal, the uniform exertions, and unimpeachable integrity with which you have discharged that important trust, and without expressing the value I have always placed on that personal intercourse, the pleasure of which I am now to lose. With these recollections and impressions, I tender you assurances of my affectionate esteem, and my sincere wishes for your welfare and happiness.

"JAMES MADISON.

"To PAUL HAMILTON, ESQ.,
"*Secretary of the Navy.*"

After his resignation he returned to South Carolina and devoted himself to the improvement of his estate. He died of country fever, on his plantation, June 30, 1816, when still comparatively a young man, and in the full possession of all his faculties. He was buried at Whale Branch plantation, near Beaufort, S. C. His grave has been enclosed with an iron railing, by the order of the Navy Department, since the late Civil War.[1]

NEED OF A COLLEGE.

As seen before, the colleges founded by the State had all failed as colleges. Charleston College was the only one with any pretence to such title, and it was pronounced by Governor Drayton, in 1801, as "not entitled to a higher appellation than that of a respectable academy or grammar school."[2]

Not only was a college needed for the purposes of education, but for uniting the two sections of the State. In the words of a present professor in the State University, "South Carolina is practically the offspring of two distinct streams of settlers, the one flowing over the lower country between the years 1670 and 1750, the other settling the country above Columbia, but not beginning till about 1750."[3] A feeling of antagonism grew up between the two sections.

The lower section had the wealth and the educated men, chiefly trained in Europe; the upper had the population, with slowly increasing wealth, and the people of this section began to demand a share in the government. By the Constitution of 1791 they had not received their proportion of representatives, but they had never ceased their demands. The lower country was fearful of intrusting the management of affairs to an uneducated people, and wisely concluded that it was

[1] One of his sons, Lieutenant Archibald Hamilton, was killed on board the "President" in the engagement between that vessel and the British fleet off the shores of Long Island, January 15, 1815, after the treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States had been signed by the commissioners of the respective countries.

It is a singular coincidence that three of his great-grandsons, Captains Paul Hamilton, Paul Hamilton Seabrook, and Paul Hamilton Waring, all bearing his name, should have fallen in the late Civil War between the States.

[2] La Borde's History of South Carolina College, p. 8.

[3] Address at Winnsborough, September, 1886.

best to afford the means of improvement, until they were fitted to assume control.

The first steps toward this had been made at the founding of Mount Zion Society in 1777. This was done in Charleston, chiefly by men of wealth and public spirit in that city. The school was to be located one hundred and fifty miles from them, in the northern part of the State. The preamble of the act declares:[1] "Our country calls, nay, the voice of reason cries aloud to us to promote knowledge as the firmest cement of a State; and conscience insists that it is our indispensable duty to instruct the ignorant in the principles of Christianity." This sentiment recognizes the feeling between the two sections.

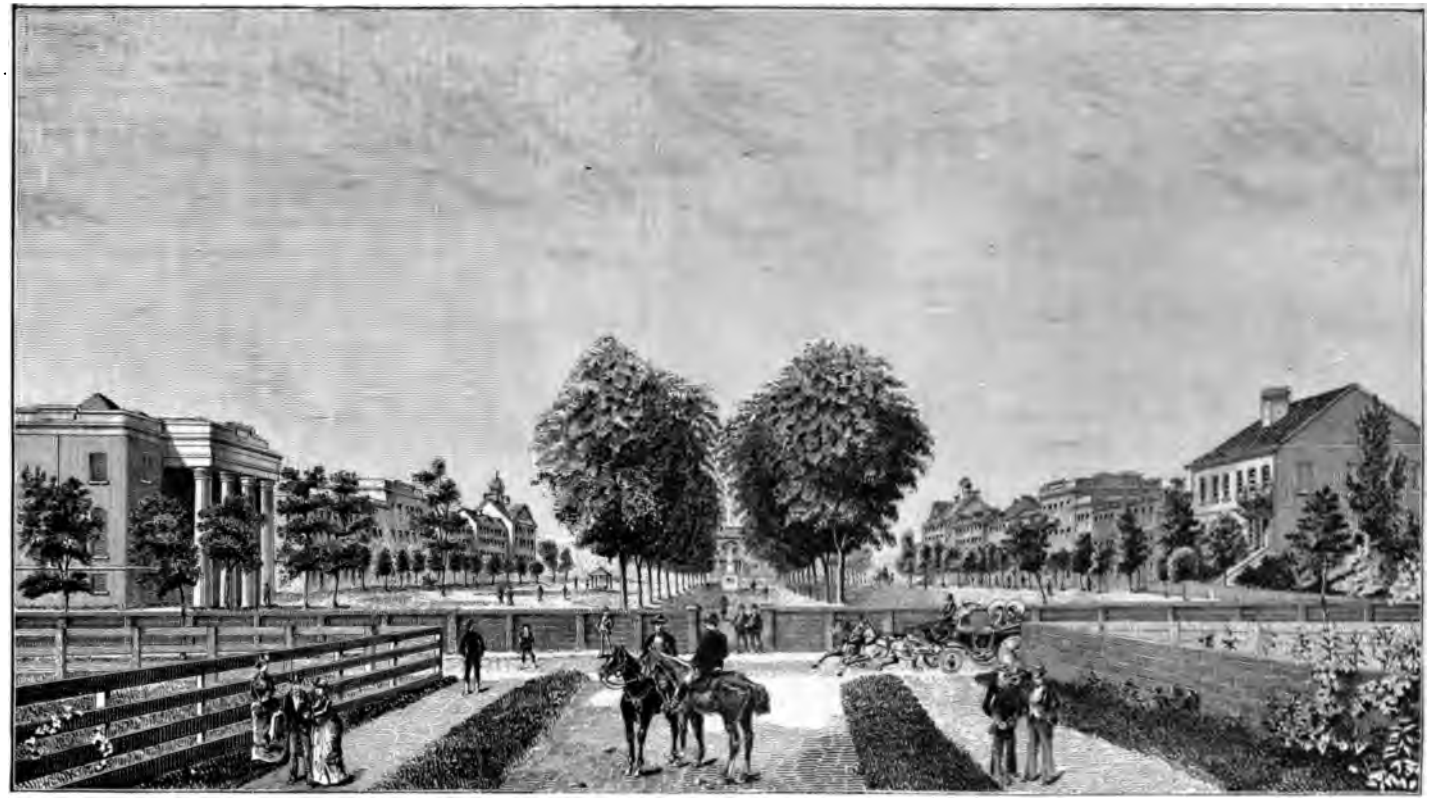
FOUNDING OF THE COLLEGE.

All this strongly pointed out the necessity of a college, and to Governor Drayton belongs the credit of beginning the movement for its establishment. Unfortunately the records are very meagre as to the founding of the institution. The newspapers of the time give no local news at all, and very little of any sort, but consist chiefly of short editorials on politics. Governor Drayton in his message of November 23, 1801, recommended the measure for the establishment of a college at Columbia. He called attention to the failure of the five colleges already incorporated by the Legislature, some of which existed only in name, and the others were no better than grammar schools. In the Legislature Chancellor De Saussure deserves the most honor. There was some sharp opposition, even from the upper country, for whose benefit the act was very largely intended. This opposition continued for some time afterward, as the following year two petitions for the repeal of the act were received "from many inhabitants" of an up-country district, and even yet some dissatisfaction is manifested.

The committee recommending the passage of the bill was composed of Thomas R. Smith, Col. W. B. Mitchell, Colonel Mays, Mr. Horry, Thomas Smith, Colonel Kershaw, Mr. Bennett, General Anderson, and Mr. De Saussure. The bill was entitled: "An act to establish a college at Columbia." The preamble sets forth clearly the object of the bill, and reads: "Whereas, the proper education of youth contributes greatly to the prosperity of society, and ought always to be an object of legislative attention; and whereas, the establishment of a college in a central part of the State, where all its youth may be educated, will highly promote the instruction, the good order, and the harmony of the whole community." The act provided for thirteen trustees elected by the Legislature every four years, and for several of the State officers to be trustees *ex officio;* they were to report to the Legislature annually. The sum of fifty thousand dollars was appropriated for a building, and six thousand dollars annually for current expenses. The last section provided that the college should be located at Columbia.[2]

[1] Statutes of South Carolina, Vol. IV, p. 381.

[2] See Statutes at Large, Vol. V, p. 403.



VIEW OF SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE ABOUT 1850.
(From an old lithograph.)

The act was ratified December 19, 1801, and the trustees organized and began the work of choosing a site and electing professors.[1] They "selected a beautiful eminence to the south-east of the city, commanding a view of the country for many miles around, * * * affording to the north and west a prospect of the capital of South Carolina, one of the finest villages in America, with a population of three or four thousand inhabitants, and as refined a society as our country affords, and overlooking to the south an immense forest of twenty or thirty miles in extent, and now and then interspersed in the uniformity of its appearance by some great cotton field that stretches itself along the immense plains through which the Congaree winds its way between its willowy banks."[1]

INFLUENCE OF THE COLLEGE.

As the college was founded largely to unify the State, it was very satisfactory to know that the result was attained. Students came in from every section, and in a few years nearly every county was represented. Of hardly another college in the State can such a thing be said. South Carolina College was founded as a State institution, and this purpose has been kept in view very clearly by the trustees ever since.

In order to get the appropriation for the reorganization in 1880–82, some of its friends urged the advantages of northern patronage, and possibly some votes were influenced by this. But such patronage never came, and very few students have attended from other States. But inside the State it has by far the widest clientage. While the other colleges are limited to the denominations that support them, it has drawn its students from all denominations. In the session of 1885–86, Presbyterians, Methodists, Episcopalians, Baptists, Lutherans, Catholics, Jews, and those adhering to no church were all represented, in the above order of their respective numbers. In this same session thirty out of the thirty-four counties were represented.

But it is especially in the great work of uniting the sections that its good results have been so clearly shown, while its benefits to the State have not been less clear. Gov. J. P. Richardson, who was instrumental in founding the Citadel Academy, in his message of 1842 declared that "the attainments of a single class, the acquirements of one only of its ripe scholars, the fruit of a single one of those great minds whose energies it has developed, would not only compensate for all the patronage which has been extended to it, but is immeasurably more valuable to the State than the results of all her other benefactions to advance the progress of education." Gov. J. H. Adams, fourteen years later, agreed exactly with Richardson. At the celebration of the semi-centennial of the college in 1854, one of its most distinguished graduates, James L. Petigru, said: "As to the past, there is much ground

[1] North American Review, Vol. XIV, p. 312.

for gratulation in the effect which this college has had in harmonizing and uniting the State. In 1804 sectional jealousies were sharpened to bitterness, and there was as little unity of feeling between the upper and lower country as between any rival States of the Union." And only a few years ago, in 1885, at the Citadel Academy, Gen. Ellison Capers defended the Academy, because "with the university at Columbia it is a unifying agency *uniting our people*." Under the logic of events this hardly seems necessary any longer, but in early times it was an important factor in the development of the country. The State was organically divided, having two treasuries, and the feeling was carried into politics.

Another fact was, it helped to weaken *sectarian* feeling, as was pointed out by President J. H. Thornwell, in his letter in 1853. Traces of this feeling still appear in the apportionment of the State offices.

In the opinion of W. J. Rivers, who became professor in 1856, the college was chiefly useful in raising the standard of the academies, developing a high sense of honor among the students, and inspiring an appreciation of literary and scientific attainments among a people largely agricultural.

The college enjoyed a reputation equal to that of the famous University of Virginia in developing a high sense of honor among the students. The boys were turbulent, defiant, and at times revolutionary, but they would not cheat in examination, or take a mean advantage of professor or student. By tacit understanding, they ostracised any of their number who so degraded themselves.

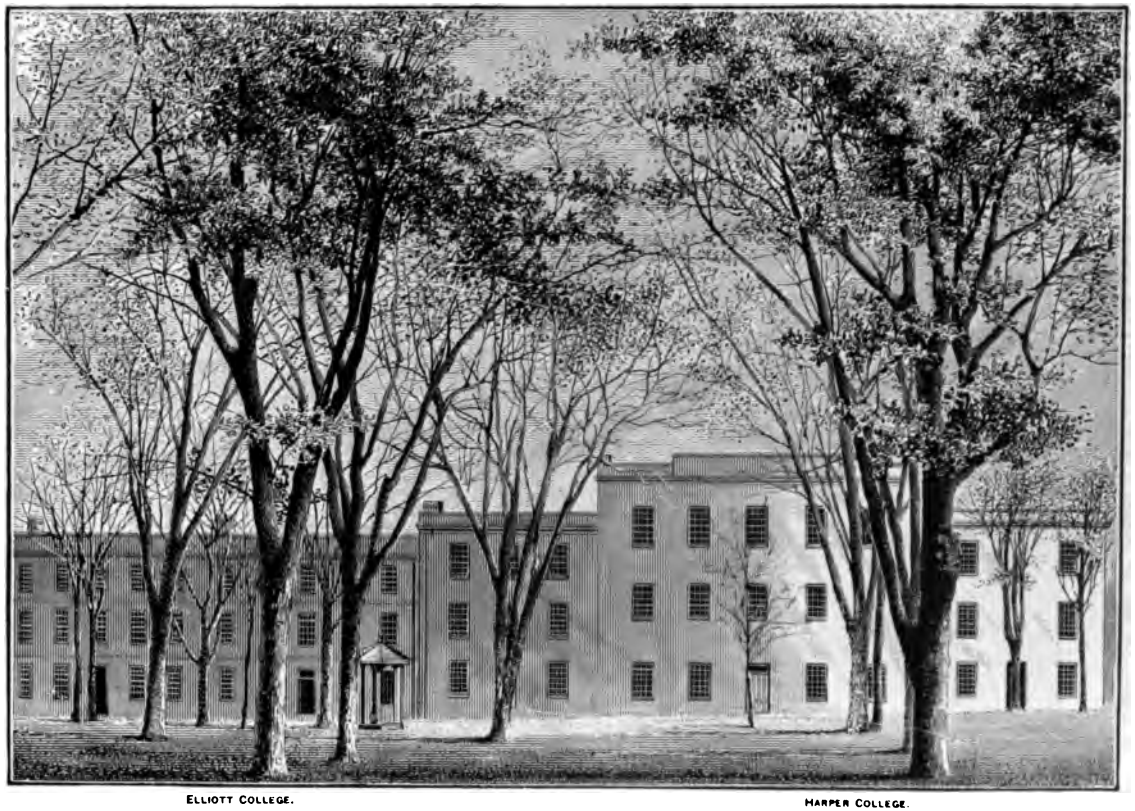
ORGANIZATION AND OPENING OF THE COLLEGE.

The trustees set earnestly to work, and erected the building for the college and a house for the president. They fixed the latter's salary at two thousand five hundred dollars per annum, and that of the professors of mathematics and natural philosophy at one thousand five hundred dollars each, while the others were to receive only one thousand dollars each. A president and three professors were elected,—a professor of mathematics and natural philosophy, a first and a second professor of languages. The first and third resigned, and the college opened January 10, 1804, with a faculty of two.

The first person to matriculate was William Harper, who afterward became very eminent at the bar of the State. The number for the entire session was only forty-six. The places of the two professors who resigned were filled during the year.

JONATHAN MAXCY.

The president was a man of prominence and ability. If early success in life is taken as a standard of one's greatness, then Jonathan Maxcy can lay claim to it as well as any man. He was born in 1768, and came



ELLIOTT COLLEGE. HARPER COLLEGE.

SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

FRONT VIEW OF CAMPUS, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

from a good Massachusetts family, his grandfather having been a member of the Colonial Legislature. At the age of fifteen he entered Brown University, where he distinguished himself by carrying off the highest honors on graduation. He was made tutor in the college, and then entered the Baptist ministry, but was finally elected president of his *alma mater* at the age of twenty-four. His administration of Brown University was highly successful, and in 1802 he became president of Union College, and finally, in 1804, of the South Carolina College, which position he occupied until his death, in 1820.

He was not a man of great scholarship, but had executive abilities of no mean order. He was successful in building up the young institution, the third to which he had been called. He was in conflict at one time with the board of trustees, and subsequently a resolution of censure was passed on him. But he defended himself with so much skill that the whole matter was dropped. He was progressive and energetic, and enlarged the course of study of the college. He made recommendation for the study of chemistry, and asked for an appropriation to this effect. He advised the addition of a law course, but the plan was not executed until the close of the Civil War.

COURSE OF STUDY.

The courses of study were fixed by the board of trustees at an early date after the organization of the college. It is not to be supposed that this course was inflexibly followed, since there is proof given by the reports of the presidents showing that it was not strictly adhered to. But it is of value as showing the high aims of the young school. The whole course comprised four years. The following curriculum, taken from the official records, shows the aims of the college:

"SEC. 1. There shall be established in the college four classes, which in their succession shall bear the usual titles of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior.

"SEC. 2. For admission to the Freshman class a candidate shall be able to render from Latin into English, Cornelius Nepos, Sallust, Cæsar's Commentaries, and Virgil's Æneid; to make grammatical Latin of the exercises in Mair's Introduction; to translate into English any passage from the Evangelist St. John, in the Greek Testament; to give a grammatical analysis of the words, and have a general knowledge of the English grammar; write a good, legible hand, spell correctly, and be well acquainted with arithmetic as far as includes the rule of proportion.

"SEC. 3. Candidates for admission to any of the higher classes, in addition to the foregoing qualifications, shall be examined in all the studies that have been pursued by that class since the commencement of the Freshman year.

"SEC. 4. The studies of the Freshman year shall be the Greek Testament, Xenophon's Cyropædia, Mair's Introduction, Virgil, Cicero's Orations, Roman Antiquities, arithmetic, English grammar, and Sheridan's

Lectures on Elocution. A part of every day's Latin lesson shall be written in a fair hand, with an English translation, and correctly spelled.

"SEC. 5. The studies of the Sophomore year shall be Homer's Iliad, Horace, vulgar and decimal fractions, with the extraction of roots, geography, Watts's Logic, Blair's Lectures, algebra, the French language, and Roman Antiquities.

"SEC. 6. The studies of the Junior year shall be Elements of Criticism, geometry, theoretical and practical astronomy, natural and moral philosophy, French, Longinus de Sublimitate, and Cicero de Oratore.

"SEC. 7. The studies of the Senior year shall be Millot's Elements of History, Demosthenes' Select Orations, and such parts of Locke's Essay as shall be prescribed by the faculty. The Seniors also shall review such parts of the studies of the preceding year, and perform such exercises in the higher branches of the mathematics, as the faculty may direct.

"SEC. 8. From the time of their admission into college, the students shall be exercised in composition and public speaking, for which purpose such a number as the faculty shall direct shall daily, in rotation, deliver orations in the college hall. There shall also be public exhibitions, and competition in speaking, and other exercises, held at such times and under such regulations as the faculty shall require; and every member of the Senior class shall, at least once each month, deliver an oration of his own composition, after submitting it to be perused and corrected by the president."

There was a gradual evolution of this course. In 1810 the first report of the president that is recorded (November 10th) shows that conic sections, trigonometry, logarithms, and mechanics had been added to the course, and also lectures on chemistry to the Senior class.[1] This report also urges the appointment of a professor of chemistry, and one of law to deliver lectures to the two upper classes. The suggestion with regard to the professorship of chemistry was followed the next year by the election of C. D. Simons to the chair. The professorship of law was not established until 1866.

The report of the standing committee of the board of trustees on November 30, 1815, contains some very interesting suggestions and facts. They wished to keep the college on a footing with northern institutions, and urged on the board the propriety of establishing professorships of political economy, elocution, and belles-lettres, of raising the requirements for admission, in order that a more liberal course in the sciences might be given, but earnestly advised the appointment at once of a professor of mineralogy. Owing to want of funds these suggestions were not carried out, but they show the advanced views of the men who had charge of the school.

From the report of the examinations it is seen that Evidences of Christianity had been added to the list of studies. But in the two upper

[1] La Borde, p. 42.

classes, it is also seen from this report, there were no studies in Latin and Greek.[1] Thomas Cooper in 1822 had regretted the slight attention paid to the ancient languages, and very sensibly declared that a short course of study was worse than none, and stated that these languages at first had been studied only during the Freshman year, but rejoiced that this had been remedied by requiring a four-years' course, though the selection of authors was still limited.[2]

This slight attention to Latin was not remedied until after 1820, for in that year the president reported the course of study, and no Latin or Greek appears in the last two years.[3] The entrance examinations were the same, except that St. Luke and the Acts of the Apostles were added. In the Senior year, Butler's Analogy, metaphysics, and mineralogy were also added. In 1820 the ever-active Thomas Cooper recommended the establishment of mineralogy and geology into a separate chair. This was done, and Lardner Vanuxem was elected professor at a salary of one thousand dollars.

The faculty in 1829 recommended the appointment of a teacher of the Hebrew, Arabic, and modern languages, and it was done at the end of the year. The following resolution, which was passed December 28, 1829, at a meeting of the faculty, shows the feelings and position of the faculty with regard to a knowledge of Latin: *Resolved*, unanimously, That in future no certificate shall be accepted from any teacher unless written in Latin. Also that applicants for admission shall address themselves in writing in the Latin language to the faculty, and this exercise shall be performed in the presence of the faculty."[4]

COURSE IN 1836.

Thomas Cooper brought the college to the brink of ruin, and when he was removed, in 1834, and R. W. Barnwell was elevated to the chair, there was a reorganization. In 1836 the requirements for admission were raised, and now were added fractions and extraction of roots, and one book of Homer. To the regular course were added Davies' Mensuration and Surveying, descriptive geometry, fluxions, Tytler's History, and political economy, and the study of the classics was carried through the four years, several new authors being added. To counteract the influence of Cooper's teachings, the "department of sacred literature and evidences of Christianity" was established, with Bishop Elliott as professor.

From this time there was little change in the entrance examinations and in the ancient languages, but, in common with other colleges, the South Carolina College widely extended the course in mathematics and the sciences. The other institutions began a system of electives,

[1] La Borde, p. 77.

[2] North American Review, Vol. XIV, p. 313 (1822).

[3] La Borde, pp. 96–7. The date is there given as April, 1810, but from the remarks following he must have meant 1820.

[4] La Borde, p. 146.

and this makes it difficult to compare the courses of study, as there were practically no electives in this college; the entrance qualifications furnish almost the only fair measure for the standard under such circumstances. The requirements for entrance in 1862 appear high, even at the present day.

The examinations for entrance were all written, and the "requirements * * * were strictly enforced," says Prof. W. J. Rivers, of the college.[1]

For purposes of comparison the requirements for admission are given for the South Carolina College, Harvard, Yale, and Columbia.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION COMPARED WITH THOSE OF THREE NORTHERN COLLEGES.

South Carolina College, 1862.	Harvard, 1862.	Yale, 1862.	Columbia, 1864.
Arithmetic	Arithmetic	Arithmetic	Arithmetic.
Algebra (Loomis, to Sec. XVIII).	Algebra	Day's Algebra	Algebra.
	First Lessons in Geometry (Hill's).	Playfair's Euclid (two books).	
Sallust. Virgil (Georgics, Bucolics, six books of Æneid). Cicero (eight orations). Arnold's Latin Prose. Latin Prosody.	Virgil Cæsar's Commentaries. Cicero's Select Orations. Latin Prose.	Cicero (seven orations). Virgil (Georgics, Bucolics, six books of Æneid). Latin Prosody and Prose.	Cæsar's Commentaries. Cicero (six orations). Virgil (Æneid, six books).
Kühner's Greek Exercises. Jacob's Greek Reader. Homer's Iliad (six books). Xenophon's Anabasis (six books).	Greek Reader (Felton's). Homer's Iliad (three books). Anabasis (all).	Jacob's Greek Reader Anabasis (three books).	Jacob's Greek Reader. Anabasis (two books). Iliad (two books).
Mitchell's Geography Morse's Geography.	Mitchell's Geography	Geography	
	Smith's Smaller History of Greece. History of Rome.		

COURSE IN HISTORY AND POLITICAL ECONOMY.

If there were any branches in which the college was abreast of the most advanced in the country, it was in the above two. Its second president had published a text-book on political economy in the earlier part of the century, among the first ever published in this country. The study of oratory, of government, and of politics was almost a necessity with southern youth. They were almost confined to the learned professions. The circumstances of their life turned their chief attention to politics and government. No other weapon could so wield an influence as eloquence. Debating societies were almost a necessity of their college life. Nearly all the colleges recognized this and furnished halls for them and encouraged the cultivation of public speaking. The ambition of the youth was chiefly to enter public life, and lead the people by oratory. Not much attention was paid to literature; in fact, the few authors they had bitterly complained of the neglect of their writings.

[1] National Educational Association, 1876.

Southern life demanded a knowledge of history, of politics, and of the basis of government. The far-seeing educators saw this need of the South and provided for it. They furnished courses that would give training in language and a command over words. The classical course, as has been seen, was very fully developed, and much attention was paid to rhetoric. Their first president, in his report of 1810, spoke of the study of ancient history by the Senior class. In 1815 the standing committee of the board of trustees advised the establishment of a professorship of political economy. It is, of course, hardly known, but this is probably the first serious proposal for such a purpose in the United States. It clearly illustrates the tendency of the Southern mind toward all those subjects that are connected with a broad statesmanship. Nothing was done toward establishing a full professorship of economics for some years after. Elocution, composition, and public speaking before the faculty were required of all. The ever-busy and active Thomas Cooper, who wrote a work on political economy, gave lectures on the subject to the members of his classes. In 1823 he was asked by the faculty to teach metaphysics, but he suggested political economy instead. His suggestion was accepted, and the following year he commenced his lectures on this subject, and by the end of his term a regular chair of political economy and history had been established.[1]

A full professorship of history and political economy was established in 1835, with Francis Lieber as professor. Even politicians showed their interest in the subject. George McDuffie, when Governor in 1836, in his message took ground against the exclusive study of the classics, as tending to disqualify young men for "the rugged realities of life." "To counteract this tendency, a concise popular history of our own country, written in a pure, simple style, and a clear exposition of the great fundamental principles of our government, should be introduced into all our grammar schools. * * * It should be provided in the regulations of the college that no young man should enter the Sophomore class who could not stand an examination on the historical narration, nor the Senior class who could not stand examination on the political exposition." This undoubtedly had its effect, since the catalogue of 1838 shows that history was studied for four years, instead of two years, as had previously been the case.

In 1843, besides the full professor of history and political economy, the subject of "politics" was studied under another professor in the Senior year. Four years later the catalogue is more definite, and it is seen that the Freshmen studied ancient history; the Sophomores, history of the Middle Ages; Juniors, modern history and political philosophy; while the Seniors enjoyed the benefit of Lieber's instruction in political economy and political ethics. The faculty required history and geography for entrance, and urged that the best method to give instruction

[1] La Borde, p. 158.

in "ancient geography is always to use an atlas in the reading of Greek and Latin authors."

There has been but little change in these courses since then to the present time; a fuller course of history is now given in the first two years, political economy in the third year, and constitutional law in the fourth.

EXAMINATIONS.

In the early years of the college, all examinations were public and oral, and probably continued so during the half century to 1854. About 1851 one of the board of visitors, in his report, approved very cordially of the mode of written examinations. The year following Dr. Thornwell, the newly-elected president, proposed that the examinations be held in writing, in order that they might be thorough. "The plan of *written examinations* has been pursued from that day to the present."

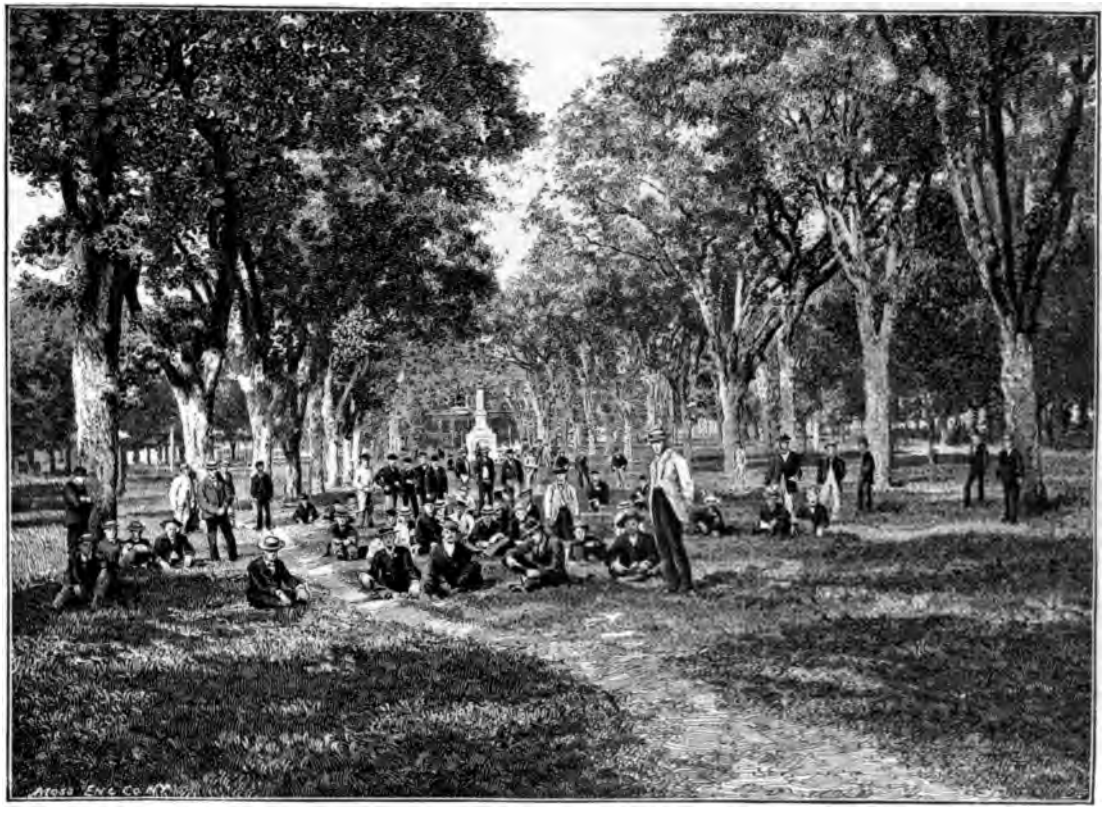
HONORS.

The two chief honors were the first and second places in class standing, and to these places were awarded the valedictory and salutatory, respectively. After 1821 these were changed in grade. About 1853 the number of honors was increased by dividing the students into three grades. Those in first grade received *honors*, those in second received *distinctions*, the third simply passed. The faculty had reached this method by dividing all studies into two departments, one comprehending "all the studies which may be said to depend on moral evidence;" the second, those sciences "which depend on experiment and demonstration." The students who were distinguished in both branches were put into the first grade; those distinguished in one only were put into the second; while the others simply passed. At present the scheme of two departments is omitted, and the honors are dependent on the general average of the course, while the two grades now receive "honors" and "appointments." Medals were given during some years for excellence in some special branches, one of which was elocution. They were worth about fifty dollars each. The degree of B. A. was conferred from the beginning, and later that of M. A. was added. The usual honorary degrees were conferred, but not lavishly. That of LL. D. was given only nine times up to 1862, and only to such men as Gessner Harrison, W. H. Trescott, and Joseph Henry.[1]

SCHOLARSHIPS.

The college was the work of the State, and looked to the State alone for aid. Its expenses have been met by State appropriations and tuition fees from the beginning; with but few exceptions, nothing has ever been received from any other source. Some gentlemen have given their

[1] W. J. Rivers, National Educational Association, 1876.



CAMPUS OF SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

private libraries, and some have founded scholarships. The State of course founded none, except for a few years during Reconstruction.

In 1862 there were five scholarships, yielding an aggregate annual income of one thousand five hundred and forty dollars. At present these only exempt the holders from the annual tuition fee, which is very small. The two literary societies each had a beneficiary, and sometimes a class supported a member.

In the Free School Act of 1811, it was provided that one boy from the Orphan House in Charleston should be sent to the college free of all expense. R. F. W. Alston, who took such a deep interest in the education of the day, recommended, in his message in 1858, that the college put a scholarship at the disposal of each of the following institutions: Charleston College, Furman, Wofford, Erskine, Saint John's, and Mount Zion; but nothing came of it. In 1862 the faculty were allowed to receive free of tuition one scholar from each judicial district, sent by the commissioners of free schools within that district.

In 1865, on the inauguration of the university plan, a free scholarship was given to each election district, to be awarded by the vote of the members of the Legislature from that district. In 1873–74 one hundred and twenty-four scholarships, yielding two hundred dollars each, were established by the Legislature, one for each member of the House of Representatives. These were awarded on competitive examination. This was all abolished in 1876.

Tuition had been charged in the college down to its reorganization in 1880–82. Thomas Cooper had urged during his presidency, that as there was no charge for elementary education, there should be none for collegiate. Owing to the opposition of the denominational colleges for the past few years, it was decided that there should be a charge for tuition, though Cooper's argument would apply as strongly now as ever. The tuition fixed by the last Legislature in 1886 can be remitted for poor boys at the option of the faculty.

At present there are six tutorships (fellowships), which are given to graduate students, who are expected to pursue graduate work under the direction of the faculty, and teach in certain branches.

THOMAS COOPER.

Thomas Cooper and Francis Lieber are prominent among the men connected with the South Carolina College who have made a reputation for themselves beyond the limits of the State. While the former cannot be compared with the latter in the lasting impression of his work, he was much more widely known in the State, and he left a mark on the history of the college more enduring than Lieber's. To-day the college feels the effect of Cooper's labors, though at one time it almost failed, through his opposition to religious beliefs generally received.

When the college had been fairly started, it enjoyed the support of the whole State, as the denominational colleges had not then been es-

tablished. At the present day, some of the friends of these institutions charge that Cooper is the cause of their having been founded, as parents were afraid to send their sons to a school whose president derided their most cherished faith. Each denomination founded its own institution, rather than have the young men trained under the influence and teaching of Dr. Cooper.

On the death of Maxcy, Cooper was made temporary president, and a year later became permanent head of the college.

Thomas Cooper was born in London, in 1759, and was educated at Oxford, where he paid much attention to the classics, though his inclination was for the sciences. His was the outgrowth of that revolution in thought and feeling which culminated in the French Revolution. He imbibed the views of the revolutionists and went to France, where he was closeted with Robespierre, Pétion, and other Jacobin leaders. He ran against the Duke of Orleans for a seat in the Convention. He stayed in Paris four months, and in after years he said this was the happiest time of his life; that in these four months he lived four years. For this visit to France he was severely attacked by no less a person than Edmund Burke in the House of Commons. He defended himself with vigor and strength, but was refused the privilege of publishing his defence in cheap pamphlet form, as the Attorney-General feared it might have a bad effect on the lower classes.

He came to America and settled as a lawyer in Pennsylvania. His bold revolutionary nature carried him into the politics of this country, and of course against the repressive Alien and Sedition Acts of John Adams. For a violent attack on this President he was sentenced in 1800 to a fine of four hundred dollars and imprisoned for six months.

One of the counts in the indictment was based on a statement in one of Cooper's newspaper articles, that the President "was but in the infancy of political mistakes." In 1825 Cooper petitioned for a restitution of the fine, basing his argument on the unconstitutionality of the acts, and a few years before his death the fine was refunded with interest.[1] It

[1] A collection of Cooper's letters to Hon. Mahlon Dickerson has lately come into the possession of Mr. William Nelson, of New Jersey, and through his kindness the author has been permitted to examine them. The references in this correspondence show that Cooper labored long and unceasingly for this restitution.

It is also very clear that he did this as a matter of principle, and not for the sake of the few dollars that he might get by it, though he admits that the amount of fine and interest would be a "windfall" to him. He considered that his fine and imprisonment represented an attack on the liberties of the people, and that the wrong should be righted for that reason, and not for any personal advantage to himself.

In his letter of January 31, 1826, he writes to Mr. Dickerson: "Pray do not let any personal interest in the question form the slightest obstacle to an expression of opinion on the part of the Legislature. Do justice to the public and give me up without scruple. The whole doctrine of libel is founded on judicial legislation, beginning with the star-chamber case *de Libellis*, famous, reported by Lord Coke, and matured by the adherents of government till it is now too heavy for the people to bear."

Again, two weeks later, on February 13th, he writes to Mr. Dickerson: "Do not

was probably Cooper's boldness that led President Adams afterward to refer to him as "a learned, ingenious, scientific, and talented madcap."[1]

After his release from jail he was appointed land commissioner and afterward judge. From this office he was removed in 1811 for arbitrary conduct. He had held the office only five years when he was impeached by the Senate of Pennsylvania for many small acts of petty tyranny. He had imprisoned a man for not pulling off his hat; he had committed three persons for "whispering;" and it was a regular thing with him to browbeat counsel, witnesses, and parties to a suit. By a vote of fifty-nine to thirty-four a resolution was passed requesting the Governor to remove him from office.[2] The wonderful versatility of his genius is again illustrated by the powers he displayed in some of his judgments. His decision in one case was recommended by Judge Brack.

---

let any personal interest in the petition stand in the way to bar (?) any public measure for a moment. If you can carry any measure (?) or any resolution valuable to the public by giving up my petition, do not hesitate a moment. What I want is, to impress the public out-of-doors with the absolute necessity of full and free discussion of every question within the range of human inquiry in order to arrive at truth. The whole doctrine of libel is in direct hostility with the improvement of mankind. I know of no question so important as the right of free discussion, untrammelled *a priori* and subject to no punishment for its exercise."

A hasty perusal of these letters, though they are few in number, increases our respect for the extent of Dr. Cooper's acquirements, and the activity of his interest. We are astonished that this chemist and mineralogist kept up so closely with both State and national politics, observed so acutely the tendency toward centralization, expressed fears against opening the door too widely for bench legislation, lest "twenty wagon-loads of all kinds of decisions may enter," referred to Mill's essay on the right of free discussion, passed opinions on legal articles in the Westminster Review, and read Bentham's work on jurisprudence. He is afraid that in the debate something will be said about the common law, and he begs his friend to look up the definition of that term "given by Willis, Astor, Yates, and Mansfield in the great case of literary property, Miller and Taylor *vs.* Burrowes, twenty-three volumes."

Mr. Webster and the government party had raised the point against granting Cooper's petition that it would be an interference with a judicial decision. Cooper wrote a long letter to his friend Dickerson containing an argument under four heads which would enable him to meet this objection. In his reasoning he showed a thorough acquaintance with the Constitution and with constitutional law.

Our surprise at the versatility of the man becomes still greater when we see that in the midst of all this distraction, he could write: "I have heard nothing yet concerning the two boxes of minerals from Dr. Fowler's and your house. These interest me, I believe, full as much as the petition."

Other letters in this valuable collection contain some of Cooper's opinions on Christianity.

The life of this lawyer, politician, chemist, mineralogist, thinker, radical, educator, would be an interesting chapter in American history, and would form an important addition to educational and economic science. The material can be gathered through the kind co-operation of Cooper's admirers, and by patient search in the libraries, and it is likely that this work will be done in the next few years.

[1] Dictionary of National Biography.

[2] F. Wharton's State Trials of the United States, pp. 659–681.

enridge to every American student of law, "as a model which deserved to be admired."[1]

He then applied himself to chemistry, in which he had already made some discoveries, and was elected professor of chemistry in Dickinson College, Carlisle, and later in the University of Pennsylvania. He soon made a reputation in this study. He was an intimate friend of Priestley, and kept abreast of the progress of the science in Europe. He had discovered how to make chlorine from common salt, and had been a bleacher in England.

He was chosen by Jefferson for the newly-founded University of Virginia, but his Unitarian views were so distasteful to the orthodox party that he resigned.[2] In 1819 he was elected professor of chemistry in the South Carolina College. He took control of the college as president a year later, with every prospect of success. He had made a fine reputation while teaching chemistry for one year, and many felt that it was an excellent choice; but he received only ten votes out of the nineteen trustees.

PERSONAL APPEARANCE.

One of his old pupils, J. Marion Sims,[3] the famous gynæcologist of New York, described him as "considerably over seventy years old—a remarkable looking man. He was never called Doctor Cooper, but old 'Coot.' 'Coot' is the short for 'Cooter,' a name generally applied in the South by the negroes to the terrapin, and the name suited him exactly. He was less than five feet high, and the head was the biggest part of the whole man. He was a perfect taper from the side of his head down to his feet; he looked like a wedge with a head on it." A bust of him in the college shows a head almost a parallelopiped. It is the "squarest head" one ever sees. A silhouette of him shows him with stooping shoulders, a great baggy coat, pantaloons baggy at the top and terminating in a tight band and broad ruffle at the foot.

---

[1] Dictionary of National Biography.

[2] For his connection with the Virginia University and Jefferson's correspondence with him, see Circular of Information of the Bureau of Education, No. 1, 1888: Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia, pp. 56–61 and 106–109.

Jefferson was indignant at the hue and cry raised in the Virginia pulpits over his appointment of Cooper to the Virginia University, and he very much regretted to give him up. "I do sincerely lament," he said, "that untoward circumstances have brought on us the irreparable loss of this professor, whom I have looked to as the corner-stone of our edifice. I know no one who could have aided us so much in forming the future regulations for our infant institution; and although we may perhaps obtain from Europe equivalents in science, they can never replace the advantages of his experience, his knowledge of the character, habits, and manners of our country, his identification with its sentiments and principles, and high reputation he has obtained in it generally." Pp. 108–109.

[3] Sims's Autobiography, p. 82.

HIS CHARACTER.

Although he wrote a great deal, it cannot be said that his work lived. His work in chemistry is all forgotten, while his friend Priestley, who was very much like him, is remembered. His capacity was almost unbounded, and his stores of information wonderful. His conversation was very interesting. He remembered what he read and he told it well. He had travelled through Europe, and had become acquainted with the best known characters of England and the leading Revolutionists of France. He knew Burke and Pitt, Fox and Erskine and Sheridan, and could relate many entertaining anecdotes of his intercourse with them. "A Boswell could have found in his table-talk much that was worthy of preservation."

His genius was entirely utilitarian. He was a pronounced materialist, and loved only those studies that are connected with supplying the bodily wants of man. All others he despised.

His materialistic, unpoetic nature is most clearly seen in his view of oratory, given in his address to the graduating class of 1821: "The whole history of ancient oratory shows that it was little else than the art of cheating the understanding of a gaping populace, by amusing their imaginations and exciting their passions; and that all modern oratory is to be held in the same estimation. * * * He who studies to be eloquent will never study to be wise; a dealer in tropes, metaphors, allegories, and similes is seldom a dealer in facts."[1]

In 1823 he was asked by the board to teach metaphysics. He professed himself "qualified and competent to teach metaphysics, having devoted much more time to that very unsatisfactory study than most men; so much so as to be fully persuaded that it is not worth the time required to be bestowed upon it." So strong was his influence that a committee was appointed to consider the abolishment of the study altogether.

The most prominent trait in his character was his restless activity. He *busied* himself in all matters around him. He went into the politics of every country he settled in. He got into trouble on account of his political views in Pennsylvania, and he made himself obnoxious to a large party in South Carolina.

He entered most vigorously into the nullification fight, and it was very largely the outcome of his teaching in political economy on the tariff that the feeling against protection was so strong.

His connection with politics in England and France has already been related. His tireless energy carried him into all fields of thought. He wrote on law, jurisprudence, and medicine; he translated the Institutes of Justinian, and lectured on chemistry. Thomas Jefferson said of him,

[1] North American Review, Vol. XIV, pp. 317, 318.

"Cooper is acknowledged by every enlightened man who knows him to be the greatest man in America in the powers of his mind and in acquired information, and that without a single exception."[1]

He had very pronounced and advanced views on education, which he urged in his vigorous way upon the board of trustees. He called for a free college as well as for free schools. He held that the State should freely furnish facilities for all, and that no other course could be defended on the grounds of justice or expediency. His views for the college were not adopted until 1880–82, and then were laid aside again in 1886.

He was an ardent nullifier, and a strong adherent of Calhoun. Fighting all his life for freedom, now in France, in England, in Pennsylvania, and now for religious freedom in South Carolina, he yet held that slavery was a necessary evil within one hundred miles of the sea-coast.

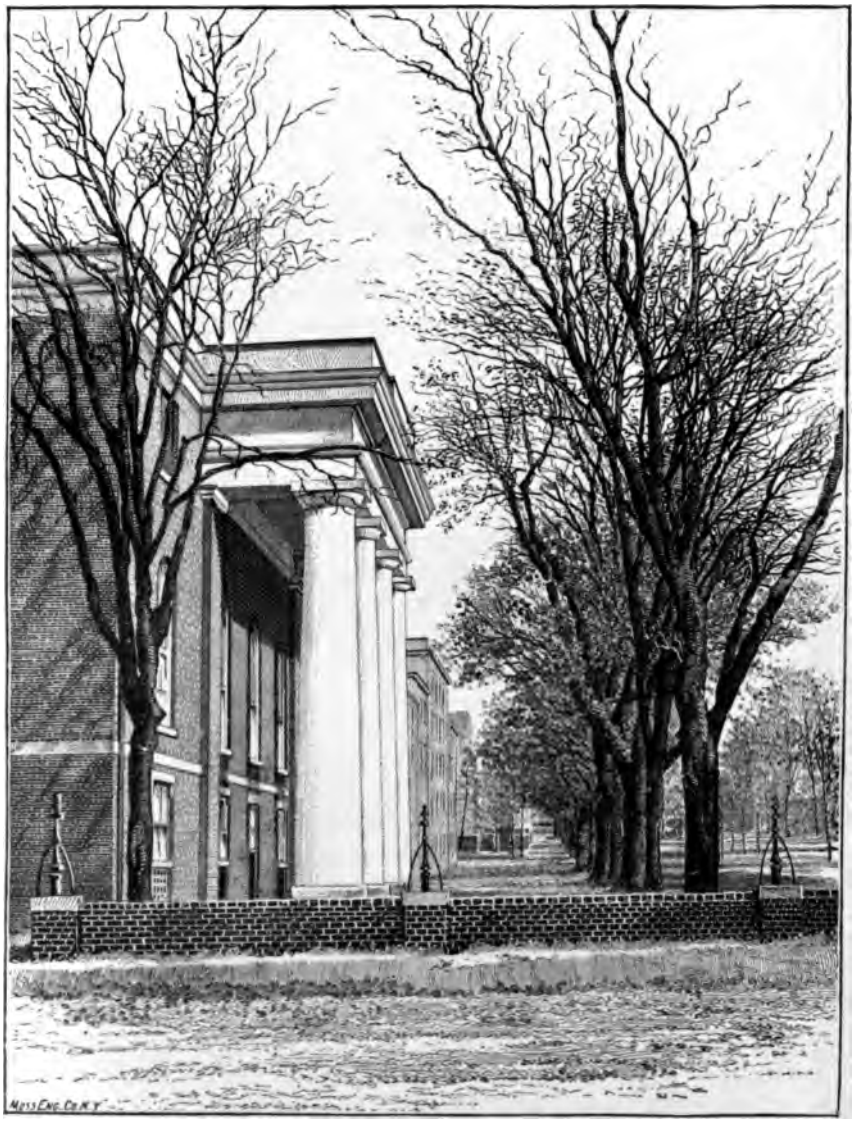
But he was perfectly independent in his views, and entirely free from shams. He despised mere professions, and never made any himself. He was free from petty jealousy. Even after he had been removed from the college, he urged on the board the propriety of conferring the degree of doctor of laws on Joseph Henry, and was successful in his appeal. Chemistry was his first love, and he greatly interested himself to see that the chair was filled by a man worthy to teach the science. He put in nomination Professor Ellet, of New York, and he was elected. He seemed to be free from malice of all kind. He was bold, aggressive, and dogmatic. He defended nullification and greatly strengthened that side, but he offended many who held opposite views. They could not help complaining that he was not brought there to rush into politics, but to teach chemistry. But in all the private relations of life he was without fault.

AS AN EDUCATOR.

In the professor's chair no man was ever more successful. He realized to the fullest that the first step in teaching is to gain the pupil's attention. This he did in the highest degree. No man knew better how to weave in with a lecture on magnesia an anecdote of Burke, or a description of a supper with the Brissotians, or a glass of wine with Robespierre. He stated the great truths of his science with child-like simplicity. He loved chemical work himself, and he inspired an enthusiasm for it in others. The science was practically new, and he first introduced the names and methods of Watt, of Davy, and of Priestley. He lectured in a popular, pleasant way, but never loosely or unscientifically.

In his political economy he held advanced views as to the importance of the study. He delivered an address at the commencement in 1824, in which he recommended the study of this modern science. Two years later he issued his lectures on political economy, in the preface of which he says: "In this country political economy and the theory of politics are

[1] Correspondence of Jefferson and Cabell, p. 169.



NORTH SIDE OF CAMPUS, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

of peculiar importance. Every well-educated young man throughout the United States considers himself a politician, and whatever other pursuits he may embark in, he is sure to pay attention enough to politics. Moreover, our Legislature contains so many gentlemen brought up at this institution, and is so likely in future to be in the same situation, that a young man going from the college without some elementary notions relating to this modern branch of knowledge, would be but ill prepared for the duties which some years hence he may be called upon to undertake. At any rate, an enlightened public will make an enlightened Legislature; and those representatives who appear ignorant of that which every gentleman ought to know, will not long continue to misrepresent those who are gradually becoming wiser than themselves."[1]

Speaking on the same subject in the preface to his Manual of Political Economy, issued in 1833, he adds: "It is melancholy for an American to know and to feel that at this day, the elementary truths of a science on which all the reflecting men of the old country are fully agreed, should be matter of dispute in the Congress of the United States; and that our most prominent statesmen should disgrace themselves by contesting the plainest axioms of modern knowledge. The next generation will be wiser, and will look back with the same surprise that I do."[2]

In this little manual of only one hundred and nine pages he treated of the various branches of political economy, of agriculture, of free trade, tariff, money, banks, population, primogeniture, and education. He outlined a liberal course of State education, with a grammar school at every court-house and in every township, and at least two colleges; all leading up to a finely endowed University, with a full corps of professors in every department. He strongly emphasized that all the schools should be free, from the highest to the lowest.

HIS INFIDEL VIEWS.

His success as a teacher was great, but as president he nearly destroyed the institution. There are two general reasons for this failure, his ignorance of Southern character and his infidel views.

A spirit of honor had grown up among the students, and they scorned to tell a lie when put on their word of honor, or to combine to shield a thief. The students of this college and of the University of Virginia, which set the example for all the other Southern schools, dared not cheat on an examination, as they would be ostracised. This sentiment, which is still strong with them, Doctor Cooper could not understand, and consequently he had trouble with the students. He was not disposed to rely on their honor, but rather went on the assumption that they all needed careful watching and questioning. This the boys indignantly rejected, and retaliated by combinations and boycotts of the faculty.

[1] Lectures on Political Economy, preface.

[2] Manual of Political Economy, preface.

But other presidents had just as much trouble, probably, in the management of the students as he had, and this is not alone a full explanation of the failure. Unfortunately for his success and the prosperity of the college, his busy spirit meddled with the teaching of Christianity. He had met and admired the savants of Paris, and had sat at the feet of the bold skeptics of England, and had imbibed the most pronounced views against this religion. A man of his intense earnestness and active restlessness could not refrain from entering into a discussion of the subject. Not only must he attack it in private, but also in his lectures and in pamphlets.

It was not necessary for him to take any position on the question whatever; the trustees required no religious test further than attendance at chapel services, and the people demanded none. But he considered it a form of error, and, according to the ideas he held, it must be corrected like any other error. It filled a large part of the time of many people and occupied a large space in the world, and its falsity must be shown, just as he would show the false position of the protectionists; it must be met, combated, and overthrown, just as any false theory in political economy must be overthrown. As has been said, the people were very religious. It was dangerous ground for any one in the State college to walk on, but bold and aggressive Thomas Cooper trod it firmly. "The man walked rough-shod over other men's opinions, and suffered the inevitable consequences."[1] He prepared a lecture on the Authenticity of the Pentateuch, which he delivered every year to the members of the Senior class a few weeks before graduating, and followed it up with a pamphlet on the same subject.

DOCTOR COOPER ON GEOLOGY AND THE PENTATEUCH.

His infidel teachings exercised so great an influence on his life there and on the subsequent history of State education in South Carolina, that this pamphlet and lecture, which disseminated them most widely, and were the greatest cause of offence, demand some notice.

In the first years of Cooper's presidency at South Carolina College, geology was taught at no other institution in America except Yale, and for want of an American text-book, both Cooper and Silliman were forced to use the English edition of Bakewell's Geology. But in a short time Professor Silliman prepared an edition of Bakewell, adding to it the syllabus of his own lectures, which he "founded on the Mosaic account of the formation of the earth and of the Deluge, as being delivered under the authority of divine inspiration." As Cooper could get only the American edition for his class, he was forced to put into their hands a view of geology quite different from what he himself had taught. So he delivered a lecture to the class, attacking Silliman's position; and since this brought on him "much trouble," he wrote his

[1] Circular of Information of the Bureau of Education, No. 1, 1888: Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia, p. 77.

pamphlet on the Connection between Geology and the Pentateuch. He called in question the right of attributing the authorship of the Pentateuch to Moses, since it is nowhere claimed in the "bible" (which he always wrote with a small letter) that Moses was the author of it. The supposed references to the Law of Moses can not, in his opinion, mean the Pentateuch, but only a small part of the law that Moses delivered to the people.

Doctor Cooper went "out of the routine of the duties of his office" to urge his views as to the authorship of the Pentateuch, and Dr. Sims wondered "that a country as full of Presbyterianism and bigotry as that was at that time * * * should have tolerated a man in his position, especially when advocating and teaching upon such an unnecessary subject. Doctor Cooper lived before his day. If he had flourished now, in the days of Darwin and Tyndall and Huxley, he would have been a greater infidel than any or all three of them put together."[1] His teachings were carried to all parts of the State, and the cry of "reorganization! revolution!" was raised from the mountains to the sea-board. The trustees were firm in their support of Cooper, and nothing was done for several years. As the board of trustees was immovable, the point of attack was transferred to the House of Representatives.

INVESTIGATION OF HIS TEACHINGS.

On December 7, 1831, it was "*Resolved*, That in the opinion of this House it is expedient that the board of trustees of the South Carolina College do forthwith investigate the conduct of Doctor Cooper as president of the South Carolina College, and if they find that his continuance in office defeats the ends and aims of the institution that they be requested to remove him." The board instantly passed resolutions to investigate the matter. Full time was given for charges and answers, and Cooper defended himself in very full and elaborate reports and in a long speech at the trial.

DOCTOR COOPER'S DEFENCE ON THE TRIAL.

From his installation in office he had been the subject of incessant attacks from the religious elements of the State, and finally the matter culminated in this trial before a committee of the board of trustees. He was charged with advancing opinions on religion offensive to the patrons of the school and injurious to its interests, and with interfering with the religious opinions of the students. The main evidence was the passages from his different publications, but chiefly from his Political Economy, Letter to Any Member of Congress, and his translation of Broussais on Insanity. There was also a letter from Dr. Thomas Taylor substantiating the third count, but this evidence was positively contradicted by six other witnesses.

Doctor Cooper eloquently defended himself in a speech of several

[1] Sims's Autobiography, p. 83.

hours in length before the committee on the 5th and 6th of December, 1832. He declared that this trial was a return to the inquisitorial courts of the Middle Ages, and was especially significant at the time when South Carolina was tremblingly alive to the usurpations and infractions of the General Government. His opinions on *materialism*, on a salaried clergy, and public prayer, and other liberal views were all shared by John Milton, Thomas Jefferson, and by many prominent churchmen. No man after full examination could say that the Pentateuch was written by Moses, and he himself would scruple to give credence to the oath of any man who could think so.

The Constitution of the United States and of South Carolina guaranteed freedom of religious belief and practice. Was it to be guaranteed in South Carolina and withheld from the South Carolina College? He denied that his teachings were injurious to the interests of the college, since, under his administration, the largest number of students in the history of the college, with one exception, had applied for admission. So far from interfering with the religious opinions of the students, he had carefully impressed upon them, as every witness testified, to "follow, while at college, the religion of their parents." But he claimed for himself the right to hold any speculative opinions he chose, and appeared unable to see any inconsistency in a student's being practically all right, but theoretically all wrong, as he would be if he followed Doctor Cooper's practice and teaching. The trial was held in the Hall of the House of Representatives, and was attended by a large number of the members of the Legislature and citizens, and the speech was frequently applauded.[1]

Three days after this speech, on December 8, 1832, the board reached a conclusion, and fully exonerated him in a resolution, "That no charges against Doctor Cooper, showing that his continuance in office defeats the ends and aims of the institution or authorizes his removal, have been substantiated by proof, and that the charges against him be therefore dismissed." This added fuel to the flame; the outcries were redoubled; and one year after, Cooper resigned the presidency, but held his professorship. Still his opponents were not satisfied, and it soon became evident that Doctor Cooper must resign or the college must close its doors; so in 1834 his connection with the college was finally severed.

At this late day it is very difficult to reach a just conclusion as to his belief. "In philosophy he was a materialist, and in religion a free-thinker," is the opinion of a contributor to Appleton's Cyclopædia. This general statement cannot be denied, but what particular form of religious belief his free-thinking made him reject can hardly be determined. It can be said without fear of mistake that he hated the priesthood with all the concentrated energy of his nature. He de-

[1] From a pamphlet in the Boston Public Library, being a reprint from the Times and Gazette of December 14, 1832.

nounced them as a body self-organized for their own selfish aims, and never lost an opportunity to attack them. But there is testimony that he never attacked Christianity. But he did attack certain theories of the inspiration of Scripture.

A witness in the case testified that he had heard Doctor Cooper abuse the clergy, but had never heard him say a word against the Christian religion. The historian of the college thinks that the board made the exculpating report out of sympathy for the old gentleman.[1]

This is the only instance of the kind in the history of the college, and it seemed unfortunate that the institution had to lose such faithful services. It was a State school, and the Constitution guaranteed freedom of religion; but it seemed unfair that he should take advantage of the pupils' youth to poison their minds against the faith learned in childhood. This course left its impress on the State, and to-day the enemies of higher State education point to Cooper as a frightful result of State training. It has made the trustees very careful since then to allow no effort of the sort to be made again.

COOPER'S WORKS.

From this time to his death, May 11, 1839, he was occupied in the revision of the statutes of the State. This work had been given to him probably as a compensation for the loss of his position in the college. He published five volumes, the first of which contains a history of liberty as he understood it. It includes Magna Charta, Locke's Constitution, various charters relating to South Carolina, Ordinance of 1787, Constitution of the United States, Nullification Ordinance, and the various papers on the tariff brought out at that time, with notes by himself. He believed in putting in too much rather than too little.

As has been said, he wrote and published a great deal, in books, in pamphlets, and in reviews, especially the Southern Quarterly. Many of his pamphlets are of course lost. The following list comprises the most of his works: Translation of the Institutes of Justinian; Translation of Broussais; Medical Jurisprudence; The Emporium of Arts and Sciences (2 vols.); Lectures on the Elements of Political Economy; Essay on the Pentateuch; Information Concerning America.[2] In addition to these, he wrote a number of articles in the Southern Quarterly Review.[3] "His style was bold, sententious, and dogmatic, but clear, simple, and perspicuous."

---

[1] La Borde, p. 175.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 165, and Appleton's Cyclopædia.

[3] A list from La Borde is given, to show the extent of his information and his restless energy: Principles of Agriculture, Vol. I; Gall on the Functions of the Brain, Vol. I: Bégin's Therapeutics, Vol. I; Higgins's Celtic Druids, Vol. III; Modern Gastronomy, Vol. IV: Higgins's Celtic Druids, Vol. IV; Bentham on Judicial Evidence, Vol. V; Agrarian and Education Systems, Vol. VI; Geology and Pentateuch, Vol. VI; Social Life of England and France, Vol. VI; Operation of Poisons, Vol. VII; United States Bank, Vol. VIII; Distribution of Wealth, Vol. VIII.

His Political Economy, which La Borde thinks has no value whatever, does not claim to be anything but a course of lectures to immature students on every-day facts of political economy. Cooper says in his preface:

"In drawing up this very brief outline of political economy, I have consulted what was likely to be useful in the country and to the persons, where and to whom these lectures were to be delivered. I have but slightly touched those questions which form what may be called the metaphysics of political economy. I am not writing for adepts in this study, but for young men who enter upon it without any previous knowledge of its object or its uses. I have therefore been, without scruple and voluntarily, guilty of frequent repetitions, which to readers conversant with the subject will seem objectionable. I am not writing for that class of readers; by and by the young men who thank me for repetition now, will lay aside my book to study the more abstruse and nicer, but not more important, questions treated by Malthus, Ricardo, and McCulloch, never forgetting that they must begin with Adam Smith. In the first year of these lectures I made use of Mrs. Marcet's very neat Compendium of Political Economy in her published conversations on that subject, and afterward of McVickar's republication of McCulloch's Outlines, to which he has added some very useful notes. I have now published my own views of the subject, and some other topics connected with it, because I think my own lectures have been better understood by the class to whom they were delivered than the text-books I employed. Those who wish to pursue the subject would do well to peruse Adam Smith, Say, Malthus, Ricardo, McCulloch, and Mill. The last author has drawn up an excellent compend (third edition), which well deserves to be republished here. Mr. Cardozo, of Charleston, in his Notes on Political Economy, has shown himself profoundly acquainted with the nicer questions belonging to this science, and has entitled himself to be read by those who wish to peruse Malthus and Ricardo with full advantage. These lectures I trust will be found useful under the circumstances that have dictated their composition and prompted their publication. Of this I leave the public to judge."

Within the limits laid down by himself, Doctor Cooper has presented his points in a clearer and more attractive style than can be found in most authors. The book is nowhere dry. Even where subsequent investigations have rendered his ideas unauthoritative, they are always interesting as a history of economic thought. Cooper is one of the most advanced of the *laissez-faire* school. The title-page contains the famous question of Colbert and the *laissez-faire* answer of the merchants.

In the main Cooper belongs to the Ricardian school, as correcting Smith in some of his errors. He holds that the nation is merely the

collection of individuals, that national morality is identical with individual morality. He says: "Those rules of conduct which are best calculated to promote the mutual happiness of nations in their intercourse with each other as individuals, constitute the only maxims of the law of nations obligatory on all, because calculated for the permanent benefit of all." (Political Economy, p. 29.) He further adds: "A legislator might as well direct the analyses of the chemist, or the manipulations of the pin maker, as the pursuits of the planter, the manufacturer, or the merchant" (p. 31); and, "every political community or nation ought to be considered as instituted for the good and the benefit of the *many* who compose it, and not of the *few* that govern it" (p. 33).

Cooper denies Mill's assertion that there can be no general glut. He insists that abstract economists *assume too great mobility, and by no means make the allowance of time* that is required. He holds (as J. S. Mill subsequently did) that the introduction of machinery worked temporary injury, but permanent benefit; though he differs from Mill as to the reason, giving the old theory that the invention makes more demand for labor, while Mill holds that the invention merely extends the limit of the pressure of population on subsistence. He differs from Ricardo and Malthus as to natural wages. Ricardo holds that natural wages are equal to what will enable laborers to live and perpetuate themselves without increase or decrease; and Malthus thinks that they are wages which, in the actual circumstances of society, are necessary to keep a supply of labor sufficient to meet the demand. But Cooper maintains that the difference between cost of labor and cost of commodities lies in the fact that a bale of cloth can be withdrawn from the market and held until it brings cost of production, while the laborer must be employed or starve. He cannot wait, but must accept what is offered. Here, again, says Cooper, time must be considered. Wages must not be considered for accurate reasons as consisting of money or grain, but "in the proportion received by the laborer of the value at which the article he has been engaged on is sold or exchanged. The article produced and the price it brings in the market is the fund for buying labor and capital."

But space prevents a further analysis of the work. Of his Political Economy McCulloch, in his Literature of Political Economy, says: "This work, though not written in a philosophical spirit, is the best of the American works on political economy that we have ever met with." Dr. Julius Kautz, a German writer, devotes half a page in his work to a notice of Cooper's work on political economy, calling him the "radical and uncompromising opponent of the American protective system."[1]

His translation of the Institutes of Justinian, with notes, has of course been superseded, but it was among the best works of the kind when it

[1] National-Oekonomik, p. 717.

was issued, and undoubtedly gave a stimulus to the study of the civil law in this country.[1]

His Information concerning America is an authority on the early industrial and economic conditions of this country. It is, in fact, almost the only source for such information in the early period.

STUDENT TROUBLES.

The history of the college would be incomplete without some reference to the numerous difficulties which occurred between the students and the authorities. They are not to be considered as mere fun and play of the students, which ended with the particular acts themselves, but as serious affairs affecting the reputation of the institution. For this reason the large space devoted to an account of them by La Borde is really very proper. The college was so intimately connected with public affairs, and so entirely dependent on the will of the Legislature, that every trouble within its walls was felt in the remotest corners of the State. The historian of the college describes them with all the minuteness and intense gravity that would fit an important affair of State. They were the ordinary kind of boys' frolics and troubles, although of almost every imaginable character. Soon after the organization of the college it was reported that professors' houses had been stoned, and the professors called "liars" to their faces.

In the early years of the college it was brought to the attention of the Governor that there were certain practices among the students that prevented the boys of the low country from attending. This officer gravely communicated to the faculty his belief that some failed to send their sons to Columbia on account of the use of tobacco by the students; but he thought the custom "exploded with us in genteel company, except where there may be one or two old confirmed smokers."

By 1810 the school-boy sport of turkey-stealing had been very fully developed, and about this time that very "unliterary" amusement, fisticuffs, had also obtained a firm footing in the list of diversions. The excitement of the coming conflict with Great Britain probably called forth for the first time the use of fire-arms on the campus. To get drunk and distribute free whisky at the well on the college campus, and go roaming around breaking windows, stoning professors' houses, defying the faculty, seem to have been quite usual occurrences. The college authorities were powerless on one such occasion and appealed to the town, and obtained the aid of the militia. This riot, which broke out im-

[1] Professor Minor, head of the law department at the University of Virginia, says of Cooper's Institutes: "Cooper's translation is founded upon that of Harris, and differs from it only in occasionally employing a more condensed expression. His notes owe very little to Harris, and in the main appear to me, who am only a sciolist in the Roman law, judicious and instructive."—Circular of Information of the Bureau of Education, No. 1, 1888: Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia, p. 57.

mediately after evening prayers, notwithstanding the "serious and impressive address" by the president, lasted for a long time.

A very general form of amusement was to remove the wooden steps that led to the building, and force the professors to climb a ladder. Whether it was due to Dr. Cooper's lecture on the Authenticity of the Pentateuch or not, no one now can say, but true it is, the students permanently removed the chapel steps, and forced the grave professors to climb a ladder in order to attend divine services. Every little event was taken advantage of by the students to avoid this service. A very light shower of rain at one time was sufficient to keep them in their rooms, though the president could walk through it "without any inconvenience."[1] Their notion of their rights forbade them to attend another professor when the regular one was sick and the classes were changed.

The bell was stolen from the chapel, and the young dialecticians instantly agreed that it would be "unlawful" to attend recitations and prayers without the sound of the bell, and they were always punctilious to obey all laws. A dinner bell in the hands of a negro was called into use, but the faculty had qualms of conscience on this point, since the law required the bell-ringer to be a white man. Their perplexing doubts were summarily settled by the students boldly taking the bell from him. This grave crisis was met by some shrewd trustee recommending that another bell be put in the cupola. "The effect was magical; the students gave a prompt obedience, and the spirit of letters again breathed upon all its gentle influence."[2]

At the foundation of the school, the Commons system of boarding had been adopted for the students and they were all forced to accept it, whether the steward gave proper accommodations or not. This had been the source of endless rebellions and boycotts by the students. Thomas Cooper had remarked in his vigorous way "that the college is in yearly jeopardy of being destroyed by the disputes about eating." The matter was at first compromised by making the steward a salaried officer, but the question was not entirely settled until the system was abolished.

The various difficulties at times seriously affected the attendance on the college exercises. The students combined to refuse informing on one of their number for any offence, and all but twenty-eight of them were suspended. Again, sixty were suspended, while at one session seventy-seven refused to return, because the petition on their favorite grievance, "eating," had not been granted. This seems very serious when it is considered that the average attendance of the college for its whole history has been about one hundred and eighty, and but three times before the Civil War rising to two hundred.

But the students were not always in the wrong. One of their num-

[1] La Borde, p. 134. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 288.

ber on one occasion was punished without an investigation; they respectfully asked for an investigation and were refused. The only redress was to organize a boycott of the professors, and a conference was called, the matter looked into, and the student cleared.

The historian gravely remarks that "it is not a thing of play to take hold of the calculus," and when the professor of mathematics invited his class to try their strength with the difficulties, many declined the contest. The professor announced "that it might be that half of his class were very smart fellows, for he never saw them; but the half who attended his recitations were as laborious as oxen, but as stupid as asses." Even La Borde thought that "nothing could justify such language." The students broke out into open rebellion, but "finally a treaty of peace was signed by the professors and class."

DUELLING.

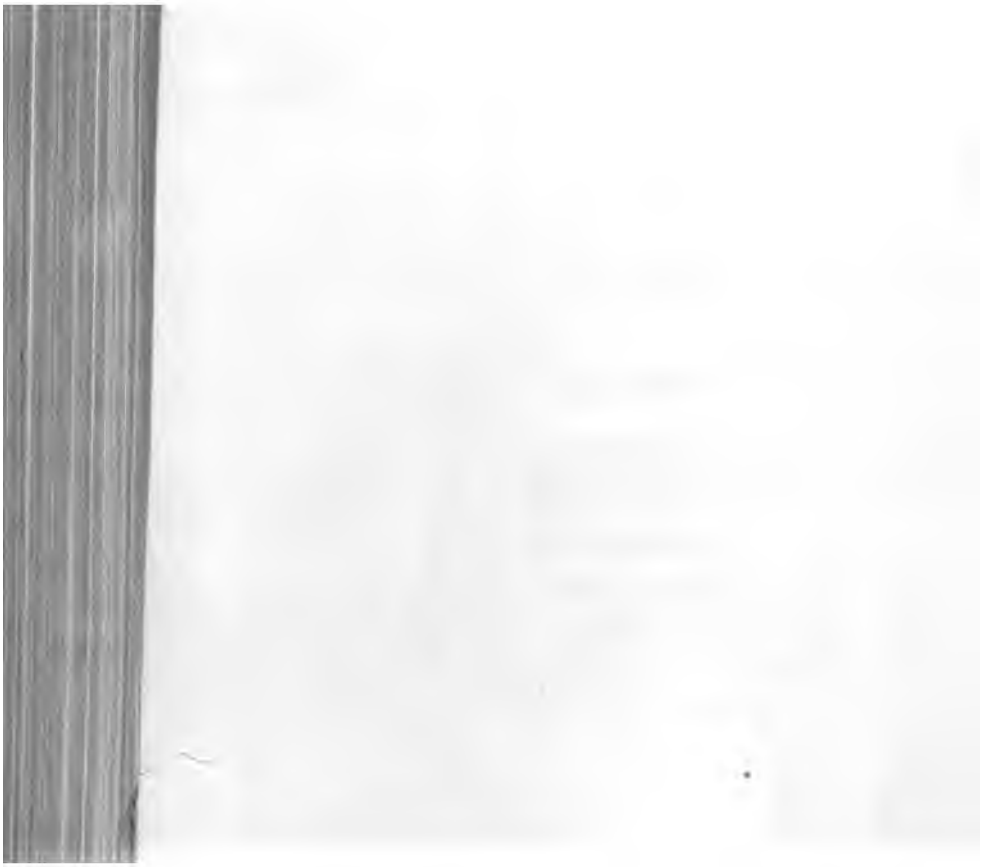
Among the first offences reported by the faculty was that of duelling, but it seems not to have been strictly forbidden in the early years. In the regulations of 1853 there appears a very strong rule against the practice, with a penalty of expulsion. Duelling went on and there were some very sad cases reported, one of which is related by Doctor Sims. Two young men of promise, one day at table, seized simultaneously a dish of trout. Neither would let go for some time. "Sir, what can I do to insult you?" said one. "This is enough, and you will hear from me," said the other. "And now comes the strangest part of the whole affair. No less a person than General Pierce M. Butler, distinguished in the Mexican War as the colonel of the Palmetto Regiment, and who later became Governor of South Carolina, agreed to act as second to one of these young men." A distinguished lawyer in the city was the second for the other. The boys met and fired; one died in a few days, the other was badly crippled and died two or three years after of delirium tremens. The tragical affair excited no notice whatever in the college or State.[1]

But Francis Lieber in his diary refers to the expulsion of two students in 1836 on account of a duel. So it must be that a change of feeling on the subject had taken place in the four years intervening between the two cases reported. The students now think no more of settling their little difficulties by a reference to the code, than the professors think of resorting to the rod in case of disorderly conduct by the students.

Duelling has been effectually abolished in the State by the passage of a law making it a penal offence to engage in a duel or be a party to an affair of honor. It was mainly through the determined opposition of the public press, under the lead of Captain F. W. Dawson, and the influence of the News and Courier, growing out of the unfortunate meet-

[1] J. Marion Sims, p. 89.

CHAPEL, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.



ing of Colonels Shannon and Cash, that public opinion was arrayed against this practice. For his high moral courage, and his opposition to the duello, Captain Dawson was created in 1883 a Knight of the Order of St. Gregory the Great, by His Holiness Pope Leo XIII. Honor to his memory!

RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

Although an institution of the State, religious services were held in the chapel from the beginning. An appropriation was made for fitting up the chapel and, at two different times, for supplying it with psalm books. Morning and evening services were held and attendance on them enforced. The Sunday morning services were dispensed with at one time, but were restored by order of the faculty. The early regulations allowed a student to absent himself from Sunday services if his parents permitted it. But it was found that too many took advantage of this privilege of not attending any services at all, and the regulations were amended so as to insure better attendance. The rule now is to require each student to attend service at some church in the city, and it is enforced by calling the roll on Monday morning, each man answering for himself.

This strict enforcement of attendance on religious services was supplemented after Doctor Cooper's removal by the establishment of a professorship of the evidences of Christianity and sacred literature. Bishop Elliott, of the Episcopal Church, was elected professor. This chair was discontinued at the reorganization in 1873, and the Sunday chapel services in 1885, but there is still a chaplain. It seems somewhat peculiar that the State should be so strict in this regard while the denominational colleges are so liberal. Very few of these in the State enforce the rules for attendance on divine worship, while some of the State schools of other States are careful to have no services at all. No services can be enforced in the public schools of the State. The continuation of these services in the college is probably due to the reaction against Thomas Cooper's teachings.

ROBERT W. BARNWELL.

On the resignation of Thomas Cooper the college was reorganized, but nearly all the old professors were retained. The institution was in a very bad condition; the religious people of the State had sent their sons to other colleges for training, and the whole number in college in 1835 was reduced to twenty. A new man was elected for permanent president, Professor Henry having filled the office temporarily for a year.

The man chosen was Robert W. Barnwell, who was born in the lower part of the State and belonged to one of the old aristocratic families. He had attended Mr. Hurlbut's school in Charleston, and had graduated with the highest honors of his class at Harvard in 1821, when twenty years old. He served one term in the lower House of the Legislature and two terms in Congress, voluntarily retiring from this posi-

tion. He was a highly cultivated gentleman, but made no pretensions to scholarship. He was a man of wealth, and had devoted himself to the acquisition of knowledge in its various branches. He took charge of the department of political philosophy. He used Vattel in international law, and Paley's Moral Philosophy, and required the study of the State Constitution and that of the United States. He accompanied his various courses with lectures when he thought the subject demanded it. He was a man of the highest character, eminently courteous and dignified, and well fitted to restore the lost reputation of the school.

The board had been alarmed at the low condition of the college under Cooper, and had discussed and reviewed the whole plan of education. Many schemes, some wild, some foolish, and some sensible, had all been gravely considered. They considered the propriety of introducing the study of elocution, of agriculture, botany, Hebrew and Arabic, gymnastics, and dramatic exhibitions. They employed an instructor in fencing and gymnastics for three months, and required all the students to attend. But the only permanent change was the addition of the chair of evidences of Christianity and sacred literature. Bishop Stephen Elliott, son of the Stephen Elliott who was the father of the free school system, was elected to the place. Increased appropriations were also made for the chemical, mathematical, and historical departments. Their efforts were successful, for in a few years the number of students reached again the average, and the college was doing its usual work. President Barnwell had restored confidence in the institution, and had put his best energies to the work; but his health failed, and in 1841 he resigned and was succeeded by

PROFESSOR ROBERT HENRY.

This gentleman, a native of the State, was born in 1792. At the age of twenty-two he graduated at the University of Edinburgh, and on returning home entered the ministry. In 1818 he was elected professor of logic and moral philosophy in the college. On the removal of Thomas Cooper he expected to be elevated to the presidency, but, unfortunately for him, popular clamor considered him as heretical as his old president, and refused him the honor. He tried to remove this prejudice by a sermon from the text, "I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ," which he formally dedicated to the trustees of the college. He retired from the service of the college until he was recalled in 1839 as professor, and three years later became president.

He held this office until 1845, but was not very successful. His scholarship was not at all doubted, and his success as a teacher was gratifying, but the tumults, disorders, *boycotts*, and rebellions required for their control executive ability more than scholarship. The board diplomatically met the difficulty by electing him professor of Greek, and filling the president's chair with another. He continued his connection with the college until his death in 1856. He published nothing except some magazine articles, some sermons, and eulogies; one of

the latter was upon John C. Calhoun. On his retirement from the office of president he was succeeded by

WILLIAM C. PRESTON.

William Campbell Preston was born in 1794 in Virginia. He was a grandson of Colonel William Campbell, who commanded at the battle of King's Mountain, and was well fitted to take high rank among the people of South Carolina. He went South when a boy on account of pulmonary troubles. While travelling through South Carolina he first heard of the college, and applying for admission, astonished the Latin examiner by giving Dryden's translation of the lines from Virgil. He graduated with distinction in 1812, making his commencement speech on the Life and Character of Jefferson. After travelling in this country and Europe for several years, he settled for the practice of law in Columbia. He of course entered politics, as that was almost the only path for an ambitious young man, and rose very rapidly in his calling. In 1836 he was elected to the United States Senate. He there became the most finished orator of the stately, dignified, Southern school. His reputation became national. Being unable to follow his party, he retired to private life in 1842, and was elected to the presidency of the college in 1845. His reputation and election gave a great impetus to the attendance on the exercises. Never before or since have such numbers been registered at any single session. The third year of his administration the number went to 222, and the fourth year to 237, the average for his whole term being 191. At only one other session before the Civil War did the list reach 200, and at no time since.

His fame rests on his profound classical scholarship, his eloquence, and his powers of conversation. His grace of manner and his aptness of illustration have coined the word "Prestonian," that is even now heard in local use. His reputation as a cultivated gentleman and as a rhetorician attracted the students, and this was but natural, since it was only through the charms of rhetoric that they could look for promotion in life. He was a man of public spirit. He devoted himself unceasingly to the work of the college, although his means did not at all require it. He founded the Columbian Athenæum, and bestowed his library of several thousand volumes upon it. His success as a disciplinarian was only fair, though he kept the tumults within reasonable bounds. He retired on account of failing health in 1851, and died in Columbia May 22, 1860.

THE TRAINING AT THE COLLEGE.

The election and success of William C. Preston developed very strongly the training at the institution. Being the representative of the people, and at all times directly under their control, it was very sensitive to popular feeling and wants, and naturally would be quicker to respond

to such needs than an institution founded on independent funds. The professions were honorable and essential stepping-stones for the attainment of high position in these large centres of population.

Literary pursuits had not been successful. Even the novelist could get but few hearers. William Gilmore Simms, one of the most prominent of all the literary men of the State, bitterly lamented the lack of culture among the masses and the great indifference to literary pursuits. Nothing was left for the young men but to enter public life, and this was to be done chiefly through the doors of the law, and success in it depended mainly on eloquence and learning. Everything that could give fluency and aptness of illustration was carefully taught. Great stress was laid on the ancient languages, on rhetoric, and on the studies that relate to government. W. J. Rivers, a graduate and professor in the college for many years, said that the college "directed special attention to rhetoric and the study of the classics. Its excellence in these branches equalled, I may venture to say, that of any college in the country." The Constitution of the United States and of the State were required studies. John C. Calhoun's work on government was made a text-book by act of Legislature.

Furnishing the training necessary for young politicians, the college became a school of politics. Gradually it came to be known and recognized that a young politician was heavily handicapped if he received his education at another institution. Many of the graduates of the State institution were returned to the House of Representatives within a short time after taking their degrees. In this body they naturally formed a close corporation. They supported each other and kept down the outsiders. It was a vigorous organization, compact, and bold. They ruled the House, and through that influenced the State. No measure they opposed could become law. Hard struggles were made at times by the outsiders, but the compact organization of the college men usually succeeded. It was a system of promotion from the college halls to those of the Legislature, and very often it took place in the year of graduation.

The results of the training at the college show this political tendency in another way. Nearly all the men in the State who have been prominent in politics have for a time attended the college classes. Of the men in active politics in 1888, both United States Senators and two out of the seven Congressmen have been connected with the college as students. Of the prominent politicians in the past who have attracted attention outside the State, probably all but one were students in Columbia. John C. Calhoun received his diploma from Yale, but George McDuffie, William C. Preston, and Hugh S. Legaré were graduates of the State College.

A strong tendency to politics was necessarily given by the presidents. Cooper meddled with politics, as he did with everything else; Barnwell and Preston had been United States Senators; while Thornwell

was a power in politics, though never holding office. Men prominent in politics, law, medicine, and theology have been trained there, but none in literature are to be compared with them in station. "After all, how many of our hundreds of American colleges can boast the name of even one man of great literary genius?"[1] College professors have been sent out from there, but their reputation has not been so great as that of their classmates in other callings. But the college filled a need in the State. The population was neither manufacturing nor commercial, but agricultural. Technical training was not called for, but orators and statesmen were demanded. Training necessary for politicians and for the administration of the government was needed, and the college supplied it.

WORK OF THE COLLEGE.

It is unfortunate that no complete biographical catalogue of the alumni has ever been issued, but a numerical list of them has been preserved. The number of graduates to date (1887) is 1,912, of whom 1,740 received their degrees before the War. The whole number is distributed by years as follows:

SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Number of graduates each year from 1801 *to* 1862, *inclusive.*

Year.	Number of Graduates.	Year.	Number of Graduates.	Year.	Number of Graduates.	Year.	Number of Graduates.
1806	1	1820	28	1834	22	1848	32
1807	4	1821	27	1835	10	1849	64
1808	31	1822	23	1836	11	1850	63
1809	18	1823	8	1837	42	1851	47
1810	25	1824	19	1838	37	1852	47
1811	25	1825	33	1839	22	1853	11
1812	34	1826	28	1840	36	1854	21
1813	33	1827	13	1841	50	1855	66
1814	45	1828	20	1842	42	1856	33
1815	37	1829	28	1843	25	1857	21
1816	31	1830	37	1844	37	1858	44
1817	28	1831	37	1845	33	1859	39
1818	35	1832	33	1846	31	1860	38
1819	32	1833	37	1847	35	1861	31
							1,740

NOTE.—Institution closed July, 1862.

[1] W. P. Trent on Influence of Virginia University on Southern Life and Thought. Circular of Information No. 1, 1888, pp. 171, 174.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

From 1865 *to* 1877, *inclusive.*

Year.	Degrees.	Individuals.
1868	12	12
1869	8	8
1870	11	*a*11
1871	6	*a*6
1872	16	*a*15
1873	8	*b*8
Totals	61	60
1874	5	5
1875	7	6
1876	12	No data.
1877	No data.	No data.

a One holder of another degree.
b Two holders of other degrees.

Deduct five holders of degrees in preceding years, and the number of different graduates as A. B., M. D., and LL. B., from 1868 to 1873, inclusive, was 55.

In October, 1873, the University opened under new management, with colored students only, and so continued until July 1, 1877. There is reason to suppose that the institution had no final exercises in June, 1877.

A College of Agriculture and Mechanics was established on the grounds of the University at Columbia, opening in October, 1880. The course for graduation was one of three years. It sent out, however, no graduates, and was absorbed by the South Carolina College in July, 1882.

South Carolina College reopened October, 1882. The intermediate class of the College of Agriculture and Mechanics were allowed to take their diplomas after one year's study, forming the class of 1883. The record from that time up to 1887 is given in the following table:

SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Year.	Degrees.	Individuals.
1883	11	11
1884	13	13
1885	21	*a*21
1886	26	*b*24
1887	32	*c*30
Totals	103	99

a One holder of another degree.
b Three holders of other degrees.
c Two holders of other degrees.

Deduct six holders of degrees of previous years, and there remain 93 different graduates within the period included in the table.

Owing to the lack of an alumni catalogue, the subsequent life of only a small number of the graduates is known. Out of a partial list of one hundred and fifty-six, there were eighty lawyers, thirty-two members of

PROFESSORS' HOUSES, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

the State House of Representatives, four members of the Confederate States House of Representatives, and seventeen members of the State Senate. Out of the whole number there were twenty-two Governors of States, of whom seventeen presided over South Carolina, and the others over Alabama, Georgia, Mississippi, and Virginia. At one time three successive terms, and at another four successive terms, in the executive office were filled by her alumni. Since the memorable campaign of 1876, four of the five chief executives were graduates of the college, while the fifth, Hugh S. Thompson, late Assistant Secretary of the U. S. Treasury, and now a member of the Civil Service Commission, was from the Citadel Academy. Eight lieutenant-governors have also received their diplomas at Columbia. Fourteen United States Senators have attended her classes, of whom all but three went from South Carolina, these three being from Alabama, Texas, and Virginia. Thirty-nine Members of Congress received the whole or a part of their collegiate training there, of whom twenty-eight represented the State, the others being from Alabama, Texas, Georgia, North Carolina, and Virginia. In the Thirty-third and Thirty-fourth Congresses both the Senators and four of the six Congressmen at some time had been on the roll of the college. In the Forty-sixth, Forty-seventh, Forty-eighth, and Forty-ninth Congresses, both the Senators and three of the Representatives had attended the college, while a fourth Representative in the two latter Congresses was a graduate of the Citadel Academy. Thirty-three judges and chancellors of South Carolina and adjacent States have been trained within her walls. Among them were three chief-justices and three associate justices of the Supreme Court of South Carolina, including the present chief-justice. Fifteen presidents of colleges point to her as their *alma mater*, of whom three presided over the institution at Columbia, including J. M. McBryde, its present progressive head. There were also thirty-nine professors in the various colleges in South Carolina and adjoining States. Five bishops of the Methodist and Episcopal Churches and fifteen brigadiers in the Confederate service were also trained there, with nine members of the Federal and Confederate Governments. The State government of South Carolina is also indebted to the college for fourteen of her officers at different times. The fullness of the list of lawyers and politicians is the strongest testimony as to the tendency of the training at the college. To this long list of distinguished public men may be added James L. Petigru, Dr. J. Marion Sims, and the eminent botanist, H. W. Ravenel.[1]

[1] This eminent botanist died July 17, 1887. His researches in the department of phænogamous and cryptogamous plants were more complete and original than those of any other investigator in the country, and place him *primus inter pares* in a State which has produced such botanists as Garden, Walter, McBryde, Elliot, Porcher, and Gibbes. His published works have been chiefly in the form of monographs, and attracted much attention in the scientific world. His herbarium is a very valuable collection, especially in the class fungi, and would greatly enrich the cabinet of any university or scientific institution.

made him almost indispensable to the college. When he was professor under W. C. Preston, he was invited to the pastorate of the Second Presbyterian Church in Baltimore. He sent in his resignation, but the regulations of the board of trustees of the college required a year for it to take effect. So strongly was the president impressed with the usefulness of Professor Thornwell to the college that he sought the aid of Dr. B. M. Palmer, a very prominent Presbyterian minister, to invoke the interposition of the church to prevent Thornwell's withdrawal from the institution. He testified that "we cannot afford to lose Doctor Thornwell from the college. In the first place, he is the representative there of the Presbyterian Church, which embraces the bone and sinew of the State, without whose support the institution cannot exist. In the second place, he has acquired that moral influence over the students which is superior even to law, and his removal will take away the very buttresses on which the administration of the college rests." Doctor Palmer submitted a paper to the Presbytery, and that body withdrew their consent of the previous year, and passed a resolution expressing their unwillingness that Doctor Thornwell should remove beyond the limits of the Synod. So he remained at Columbia.

His term as president ranks next to Preston's in attendance. He was progressive and made important recommendations, and increased the efficiency of the institution. He recommended to the board a pension for one of the oldest professors, holding that as soldiers were pensioned, all who were disabled in the service of the State should receive this gift. He introduced the method of written examinations, and raised the entrance requirements in Greek from six books of the Iliad to ten books. He was also a prominent preacher in his church, having filled the most important pulpits in the State; and he finally resigned the office of president to accept a professorship in the new theological seminary at Columbia.

He was grave and philosophical in his discourses, and appealed to the intellect only—never to the emotions. His reputation in his denomination was very wide, and he was once elected moderator of the Presbyterian General Assembly of the United States. He was the youngest man who had ever held this office, being elected in the thirty-fifth year of his age.

THE "BIBLE" OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Two men in directly opposite ways have deeply impressed themselves on the history of the college. Thomas Cooper represents the liberalizing, radical tendency, while James H. Thornwell stands for the old conservative, orthodox views. In all discussions as to the tendency of sectarian colleges, the former is brought forward by the enemies of the college as a frightful example of state education; while its friends put forward the latter as the defender of a more liberal culture than the denominational colleges ever give. Thomas Cooper had the reputation

PRESIDENT'S HOUSE, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

of being an infidel, and his lectures on "Geology and the Pentateuch" nearly ruined the school, while Thornwell was a Christian, and his letter to Governor Manning, the "Bible" of the college, is used now as the strongest bulwark against all attacks on state education.

The college had enjoyed a monopoly of higher education in the State. It was the pride of the office-holding class, who opposed attempts to incorporate any other institution that might be a rival. The ruling class disliked sectarianism, and when the first charter for a denominational college was asked for, about 1839, it was declared in the House of Representatives that the State only should educate her sons.

Nothing further was done until Furman University was chartered; it rapidly gathered students, and the Methodists also now wanted an institution of their own. The State college feared first loss of patronage, and eventually destruction, if all the religious denominations should oppose it. Under these circumstances this celebrated letter of Thornwell's on education in general was written to urge the superiority of state education over that given by sectarian schools. He clearly showed the absurdity of the charge that it was "a rich man's college," by citing cases of boys who spent their all in going through the course. There could be no "free college" until "such homely articles as food, raiment, and fuel be no longer needed." Of course all could not be educated, but all received the benefit of the few who were educated. The light gradually radiates from them through all the dark labyrinths of society, and stimulates the masses to self-improvement. Education must be furnished either by the state or church, since private means are insufficient. A godless education he thought worse than none, but religion can be introduced through the professors, without the necessity of being taught as a science. The different sects combined can drive out any unclean thing from the college. And while state institutions without such watchful care may degenerate into "hot-beds of atheism and impiety," church institutions "degenerate into hot-beds of the vilest heresy and infidelity." The continued attacks on the State institution as profane and infidel in its tendencies, will inevitably work to make it both. The central college unites all the sections into one common brotherhood, and cherishes one point of glory. If the various sectarian schemes should be successful, there will no longer be unity and the spirit of brotherhood will be destroyed. His whole argument for the State college is strongly and clearly stated. On other questions he showed his conservative nature. He was immovably opposed to the elective system, and to an extension of the college into a university with other departments. In one of his magazine articles he condemned the study of the sciences as a means of discipline, holding that "they never reach the height, dignity, and intensity of pure thinking. * * * They should be postponed until they can be pursued as a matter of rational curiosity, when they become an amusement or relaxation from the severe demands of reflection."

The letter is probably the strongest argument ever put forth for the

college, and only two years ago it was re-issued, when the sectarian schools seemed about to make a move against the institution.

Doctor Thornwell resigned soon after this and became editor of the Southern Quarterly Review, in addition to his other labors. His application to study was very close and his health soon gave way, and he sought relief in travel. When the Civil War broke out he entered into it with all the strength of his nature; but the excitement was too much for his nervous temperament, and he died in 1862.

He left many magazine articles and sermons, and his collected writings form several volumes. One of his works, a small volume entitled Discourses on Truth, published in 1855, attracted the notice of Sir William Hamilton, who returned his "warmest acknowledgments" for a copy, and said, "I have read them with great interest, and no less admiration." But he was cut off in his prime, without being able to carry out his plans. He intended to write a work on theology, to prepare an answer to the subtle attacks of the rationalistic school, and to lay clear the foundations of morals. But only a part of the first was ever completed.

PRESIDENT M^cCAY.

This gentleman was elected successor to Doctor Thornwell. His administration was very stormy, with its numerous *riots* and *rebellions*. He charged that the other members of the faculty did not give him their cordial support. During his term the two Le Contes were elected professors, and W. J. Rivers also, who prepared the sketch of South Carolina for Mr. Winsor's Narrative and Critical History of America. President McCay having showed his inability to manage the students, there was a reorganization, and he resigned in 1857.

JUDGE A. B. LONGSTREET.

Judge Longstreet, the author of the famous Georgia Scenes, was an educator of great prominence in the South. Before being elected president of the South Carolina College, in 1857, he had presided over Emory College, the young Methodist institution in Georgia, Centenary College of Louisiana, and the College of Mississippi. He was elected an honorary member of the Smithsonian Institution, and was appointed a member of the statistical society that met in London in 1860. The family is widely known through the military reputation of his nephew. He remained connected with the college until it was closed by the exigencies of the Civil War.

It is impossible to decide fully on his administration, as the excitement of the approaching conflict had its effect on the institution. But under him, for the third time in its history, the attendance of the college reached two hundred. Like their fathers, the students entered hotly into the coming struggle. They testified their ardent patriotism by forming a military company for drill, and by refusing to wear northern-

made cloth. When the State seceded they arrayed themselves in coarse, cheap southern-made goods, and, as there was not enough of one kind for all, they varied the suits and presented a "ring-streaked and striped" appearance. When Charleston was threatened the corps of cadets, composed of students, in defiance of the authority of the faculty, repaired to its defence. The excitement of the latter half of the year 1861 was too great for them to pursue their studies quietly in the college halls, and they offered their services to the State for active duty in Virginia, and several of the professors soon followed. The seats were empty, the halls deserted, and the college was closed. The buildings were utilized for a hospital by the Confederate authorities under the stress of circumstances. It was useless to open the college, at any rate since the conscription would cover the large majority of the students that might offer for entrance. All the professors that could take active part in life entered the service of their State, while the others remained near the college.

When Columbia was burned the college was saved, and in June, 1865, the general in command requested the college to resume its work. The board of trustees met and appointed a time for the exercises to begin. But in December the Legislature converted the college into a university.

In thus sketching the life of each president, it is not to be understood that they alone of the faculty were worthy of mention. But the presidents had much to do in shaping the policy and work of the institution, and were especially influential in directing the tendency of the training. But of all the men ever connected with the institution, one stands pre-eminent in scholarship; and it seems unjust that he never obtained the prize that his labors and reputation so well deserved, and for which he was ambitious.

FRANCIS LIEBER.

It is the glory of the South Carolina College that one of the great publicists of the world should have done within her precincts the work on which his fame will rest. The work that Francis Lieber did before coming to Columbia was superseded many years ago. The work he did after leaving there is mainly supplementary to the principles he laid so broad and deep during his twenty years of quiet scholarly retreat. He chafed over the restraints of the "peculiar institution," railed at the narrowness of the Calvinists, sighed over his literary "exile," and mourned for the intellectual companionship of the North; but yet he will be remembered by the three works that he wrote and published while at the South.

Born in 1800, in Berlin, he was hardly old enough to carry a musket on the field of Waterloo to aid in throwing off the French yoke. His youthful hatred of wrong and injustice marked the course of his life and

furnished the feeling for some of his warmest letters while in Columbia. Although he was wounded in the battle of Namur and crippled for life. his ardor for civil freedom grew stronger as he approached manhood. Indeed Lieber was arrested on suspicion of entertaining revolutionary sentiments. After remaining in prison some months, he was released without a trial and expelled from Prussia. He finally took his degrees at Jena in 1820, and attempted to prosecute his studies at Halle. Here he was watched so closely that it became irksome to him, and he escaped from the country after much trouble, and made his way to Greece, to assist that land in its struggle against the Turks. On the failure of his efforts, he returned to Rome and made the acquaintance of the eminent historian, Niebuhr, who befriended him in many ways. He at length returned to Prussia on the assurance of the King that he should not be molested. Immediately on his arrival he was thrown into prison, kept there several months on the old charges, and only released at the pressing solicitations of Niebuhr.

Although he spent possibly a year in a German prison, he never regretted the enforced solitude and the time for solid work. He was not idle, and during his last imprisonment he composed a volume of poems, *Wein und Wonne Lieder*, which was published at Berlin. While he undoubtedly entertained republican sentiments, his wonderful insight is seen in his declaration in 1820 that political unity was the chief need for Germany, and that it would be obtained only through a revolutionary King.

He left his native land and went to London in 1825, where he stayed for more than a year, the hardest time of his life, "doing uncongenial work, and physically laboring like an American army mule." In 1827, with warm recommendations from his best friend, Niebuhr, he came to America, his adopted country. From his arrival until his appointment to South Carolina College in 1835, he did various things for a living, from managing a gymnasium and swimming school to editing an encyclopædia. The latter was a work very much needed at that time in America, and was very successful, as it was the only one to treat of America especially. He also translated French and German works, prepared a plan of education for Girard College, and published his Letters to a Gentleman in Germany. During this time he lived for a while in Boston, and there made friends of such distinguished men as Story, Channing, Pickering, Sullivan, Ticknor, Prescott, and others. He made an attempt to get a foreign mission, and although he was strongly endorsed, he was unsuccessful. This would have been greatly to his tastes, as he could have renewed his European associations. It was a painful disappointment to him to have his "castles in the air about Europe" come tumbling about his ears, for though he had no "homesickness for Germany," he longed "for Europe, for science, and art."

APPOINTMENT TO SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

During these years he toiled unceasingly to meet the needs of a growing family, and anxiously waited for "the time to write on subjects which have long occupied my mind." He divided his years between Boston, New York, and Philadelphia. Boston was the most congenial to him, and though New York was a "hundred times more stirring, encouraging, enterprising than Philadelphia," yet it was in the latter place that he made a friend partly through whose influence he was enabled "to find at last a fixed spot." Mr. Nicholas Biddle was at this time president of the United States Bank at Philadelphia, and another gentleman, Hon. William Drayton, of South Carolina, was residing there. Judge Story in Washington was of course acquainted with the influential men from South Carolina, and it was through the kind influence of these gentlemen, but chiefly of the first two, that Lieber was induced to apply for a place in the faculty. The college was to be reorganized after the liberal but disastrous policy of the bold Thomas Cooper, and Colonel Drayton furnished Lieber with letters to Governors Hamilton and Hayne. Both these gentlemen interested themselves to procure him a place.

Lieber did not want to go South; the scholarly associations and congenial companionship were lacking, and he, an uncompromising, lifelong advocate of liberty, was forced to be politic on the slave question. On February 28, 1835, he wrote to his friend Mittermaier: "Yet I am aware how much I must give up in accepting the situation. I must bid farewell to all that is most precious and dear to me, and shall be compelled to live in a slave State; yet I shall there have a settled sphere of activity, and shall be able to exert my influence in the right direction. It will give me the means of supporting my family, and the time to write on subjects which have long occupied my mind."

On June 5, 1835, he was unanimously elected professor of history and political economy, and afterward political philosophy was added to his department. He now entered upon the work of teaching that he was to follow for nearly forty years. He had had no experience in instructing large classes before he undertook the work at Columbia. He was, however, fitted for the task by his comprehensive knowledge and felicity of illustration. He aimed to make the subject interesting and attractive to the students.

LIEBER AS A TEACHER.

"His method of teaching," as well described by Hon. R. M. Thayer,[1] "was such as to make the subject attractive in the highest degree to his students, and they thoroughly understood everything they learned. He never read lectures, but expounded his subject in terse, familiar language, and impressed them by copious and happy illustrations. At

[1] Lieber's Miscellaneous Writings, Vol. I, pp. 34–5.

the end of every recitation he gave out what for the next time they ought to read collaterally, and what peculiar subjects or persons they ought to study, besides the lesson. He caused them to read poetry and fiction, in connection with history, in order to see how great writers had conceived great characters. He relied much upon the blackboard. To one he would give chronology, to another geography, to another names, to another battles. Four large blackboards were in constant use at the same time, and often a considerable part of the floor besides. All names were required to be written down, sometimes sixty or seventy by one student, with a word or two showing that the writer knew what they meant. All places were pointed out on large maps and globes. All definitions were written on the blackboard, in order that there might be no mistake. Foreign names were always written on the blackboard behind him. He always appointed a lesson, but the students when they came did not know whether they were to recite or to listen to a lecture, so that they always had to be prepared. Notes of his lectures were to be taken, and he required each student to have a blank book, wherein they must enter titles of books and subjects to be studied in later life—such as were necessary for an educated man; and he was particular in requiring this blank book to have a firm cover. He used to say that books were like men, of little use without a stiff back."

He believed fully in illustrating history as much as possible, and taught by object lessons. He ornamented his rooms with portraits and busts of the most famous characters of history. There might be seen ranged around his room Homer, Demosthenes, Socrates, Cicero, Shakespeare, Milton, Kant, Goethe, Luther, Washington, Alexander Hamilton, Humboldt, William Penn, the illustrious trio—Webster, Clay, and Calhoun—and two eminent Carolinians of his day, McDuffie and Preston. He was no musty delver in mere antiquity, but a close student of current matters and living men. He believed in the power of a motto, a maxim, or a sentence, placed so that the eye could fall on it at any time. In his vestibule he had painted:

Patria cara.

Carior Libertas.

Veritas carissima.

One day in speaking to his Juniors, Seneca's words came to him: *Non scholæ discimus, sed vitæ.* He took this idea and had a tablet made with these words: *Non scholæ sed vitæ; vitæ utrique* ("Not for the school but for life; the life here and hereafter"). This tablet he fastened to Washington's bust immediately over his head, so that the class faced it.

In his first report to the trustees he asked for an appropriation of two hundred dollars for maps, and fifty dollars for English news-

papers, "which I find indispensably necessary, both in order to keep up with the history of the day, and in particular for my lectures on the current events of our own times." He declared that his room was so small "that maps and blackboards cannot be placed in the same room, and yet each is as important as the other." The trustees decided adversely on the request for the maps, but granted him the newspapers on the ground that they would make his lectures more useful to the class.

But as a disciplinarian, unfortunately for him, he was a failure. He was testy, impulsive, easily angered, and never quite understood the spirit of the American boy. His students all respected him, and admired his talents, but at times they tried his temper to such an extent that the mollifying influence of the president was necessary. A student in class one day made him angry, and he threw down his book and left the room. His high-spirited scholars felt their dignity wounded and "boycotted" him, refusing to return until Lieber apologized. The president took the matter in hand and it was several days before the difficulty was "adjusted."

Many amusing anecdotes are related of his encounters with the boys, in some of which he discomfited them, while in others he was himself discomfited. On one occasion he asked what was the religion of the Jews, and on being answered "Mohammedanism," he was so angered that he tried to have the fellow driven from college for stupidity. Being absent from college for some time, he turned over his record book to another professor to make out the grade of the students under him. Against one boy's name he had marked "fool," "fool," "fool," every time he was called up. A candidate for entrance into the Freshman class offered himself to Lieber for examination. "Mr. W., where is the Pacific Ocean?" "You must think I am a booby, sir." "Very well, sir, what was the name of Ulysses' dog?" The student very prudently chose to answer the first question.

At another time he asked the class: "What is Bologna noted for?" Getting no reply, he himself answered, "For professors and sausages." This of course provoked a laugh. "Oh, gentlemen, you need not laugh. Wherever dere are professors and sausages, dere you will find students and hogs."

But there are some good anecdotes at Lieber's expense still current in college circles. In those years the rules were very strict, and required the professors to rush out on the campus and arrest any students found there after a certain hour at night. One dark night a nimble-footed student was going to his room laden with a turkey and other stolen plunder, when Lieber, hearing the noise, suddenly rushed out and gave chase. The student took this opportunity to play a prank on him, and led him around the campus in the darkness upon a convenient pile of brick. Lieber thought he had his prey, and made a wild, ineffectual grab at the flying coat-tails as the boy lightly ran over the pile, and the next instant the professor came down heavily on all-fours on the rough

bricks. The youngster hid himself near by, and solemnly maintained afterward that the "Walking Encyclopædia" slowly rose, vigorously rubbed his shins, and exclaimed, *sotto voce*, "Mein Gott! All dis for two tousand dollars!"

It is said that with all his command of the English language he never learned to pronounce the "th." In spite of his differences with the students, he sometimes gave them very fatherly advice on matters not at all connected with the regular work. One of his students was a very modest fellow, and had an unfortunate habit of blushing without much reason for it. Lieber one day took him aside and very earnestly said to him, "Mr. A, you must cure yourself of this bad habit of blushing. In Europe everybody blushes; men, women, children—all blush. But in America, nobody blushes unless he has something to blush for."

HIS COURSE OF STUDY.

He was the first full professor of his branches the college ever had, and probably he gave more advanced courses in his "exile" than were given at the time in the large, wealthy institutions of the North. In 1837 he reported to the board that the Freshman class had studied ancient history (Tytler's) to the Peloponnesian War; the Sophomores to Alexander the Great; the Juniors in modern history were studying German and French history, and the struggle of the Netherlands against Spain; while after this they would take up English history to the accession of James I. During the year he had lectured to the Senior class on political economy, merely touching on commerce. He varied his course at times. In the following year the Sophomore class studied ancient Greek and Roman history to the Punic War, while the Juniors devoted their time to the Middle Ages, and heard lectures on the Spanish and Portuguese discoveries and the Reformation. In political economy he first gave the introduction to the subject, and after finishing the subject of revenue would take up that of commerce. His text-book in history was Tytler's Universal History, and in political economy he used Say's. His annotated copy is preserved at Baltimore.

But he never confined himself to any book. His stores of knowledge were always full, and he poured them out profusely. The students could at almost any time draw out of him a profound philosophical lecture. He never had set lectures, and never used notes in his talks to the class. When a passage, a sentence, or a word arose that called up a train of thought, he opened his vast storehouse and the students listened with interest and wonder.

A most interesting feature, and one that many teachers cannot attempt for want of sufficiently broad knowledge, was his happy "parallels" between ancient and modern history and politics, and his applications to current events. In his report of 1839 he says: "I have continued Roman history to the Junior class, and endeavored to draw parallels in modern history and politics." With his universal and exact

knowledge, nothing could be better adapted to impress on students the continuity of history and the unity of the human family.

But his ultimate aim in all his teaching is probably best described in the dedicatory epistle "to his former pupils," which introduces his Civil Liberty and Self-Government. "When you were members of this institution I led you through the history of man, of rising and of ebbing civilization, of freedom, despotism, and anarchy. I have taught you how men are destined to be producers and exchangers, how wealth is gathered and lost, and how, without it, there can be no progress and no culture. I have studied, with many of you, the ethics of states and of political man. You can bear me witness that I have endeavored to convince you of man's inextinguishable individuality, and of the organic nature of society; that there is no right without a parallel duty, no liberty without the supremacy of the law, and no high destiny without earnest perseverance—that there can be no greatness without self-denial. Through you my life and name are linked to the Republic, and it seems natural that I should dedicate to you a work intended to complete that part of my Political Ethics which touches more especially on liberty. You will take it as the gift of a friend, and will allow it kindly to remind you of that room where you were accustomed to sit before your teacher with the busts of Washington, Socrates, Shakespeare, and other laborers in the vineyard of humanity, looking down upon us."

Col. C. C. Jones, author of the History of Georgia, who was a student under Lieber nearly forty years ago, bears "willing testimony to the truth of the statements contained in that generous dedication," and further says: "To my apprehension never was instructor more painstaking, luminous, or able. It was a genuine privilege to sit upon his benches and learn at his lips. * * * The text-book furnished only a meagre theme for his daily discourses. Treasures of expansion, illustration, and philosophical deduction were evoked from his great storehouse of knowledge and reflection. His classes were always full. He claimed and received the closest attention. * * * His intercourse with the students both within and without the lecture-room was manly and pleasant. The relation between teacher and pupil was maintained at a high standard, and he evinced, on all occasions, a special pleasure in enkindling a desire for exact and liberal knowledge in his department, in satisfying all inquiries suggested by the topics under discussion, and in directing the attention of his scholars to the highest sources of information. Above all, his delight was to lead the mind of the learner to a clear comprehension of the genuine philosophy of the event, and to inculcate the cardinal principles which lay at the foundation of civil, religious, and political liberty, ethics, public morals, labor and property, international law, and the kindred subjects comprehended in his department. In my eyes he was a wonderful instructor. I delighted to sit under his teachings, and I have never ceased to remember with

gratitude the suggestions, the knowledge, and the encouragement which fell from his lips."[1]

But he was a believer in other stimulus for the students besides the teacher's enthusiasm. He recommended the adoption of the prize system, and advocated the bestowal of handsome editions of the classics on the best students, but required the system to be based on general excellence, so as to prevent a one-sided development. In his words, "I am far from being hostile to emulation, if guarded and restricted." He probably felt the need of such extraneous stimulation for the student when he said in his report of 1838: "About half of the whole number study well, earnestly, in my department. Part of the other half do, I believe, about as much as they can without exerting themselves." But his offer of three nines (the maximum mark) to any one of the Freshman class who would find his glasses, that he had accidentally lost on his way to the class-room, can hardly be considered as a premium on scholarship.

LIFE AT COLUMBIA.

While Lieber was successful as a teacher, and won the love and admiration of his pupils in spite of his testiness, and had the respect of his associates and the trustees, and the friendship of the leading men and the confidence of a large number of admirers through the State, yet his life there was not very happy. His lot in the North had been a hard one, as he had lived there the life of a literary hack, going from city to city, and he came South from sheer necessity, to get food, clothing, and shelter for his family and time to write out his political philosophy. He bluntly admitted that, though "I must bid farewell to all that is most precious and dear to me, yet * * * it will give me the means of supporting my family." Even after having been there nearly eighteen years, he wrote to Hillard, in a letter of April, 1854: "William C. Preston wrote home from the North last year, 'They cannot understand here how we can keep Lieber in our parts.' The matter is very simple; because they give me the means to support my family."

When he came to Columbia he is said to have been very needy. As the youngest professor, according to the rule, he had the last choice of houses, and was forced to take a very small one. On the sudden death of Professor Knott, Lieber petitioned the board for the vacant house, "because I have but four rooms. My study, in which I spend all my time that I am not occupied with college duties, is close to the nursery, so that I can hear every word spoken in it. I would never have mentioned this circumstance except when an opportunity offered to obtain a more convenient one. * * * I trust I need not assure you that it is painful to write on so apparently trifling matters to the trustees, but a man's

[1] From a private letter to Dr. H. B. Adams, from which the author is permitted to quote.

LEGARE COLLEGE. PINCKNEY COLLEGE

SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

house is after all no trifling matter, especially not that of a literary man." It is pleasant to note that he got the larger house.

His life there was *unfreundlich*—uncongenial. Not quite three weeks after his arrival in Columbia he could record in his journal: "Homeless! ah, why cannot I live in peace somewhere where I know I shall remain, where I can feel at home and join in the life of my community! Here in the South we cannot live forever; that is certain."

He missed the intellectual associations of the North, his companions to whom he wrote so warmly.[1] Within a few days after coming South he records in his journal: "I feel how far I am removed from active, progressive, and intellectual life."

He made warm friends there, and was heartily welcomed by many of the best people. He formed a very high opinion of William C. Preston, and records in his diary, shortly after his arrival, "Preston I like much. He is a thinking man and a gentleman." At other times he speaks of the kindness of the Prestons, Notts, Hamptons, La Bordes, and others. But they were not interested in the deep questions that he loved to discuss.

The Calvinists in the State also opposed Lieber's liberal views. His ideas were not extreme, like Cooper's, but he could never accept the literal interpretations of some of the churches. Before he moved South he was informed that "the religionists represent me positively as an *infidel*, and some as an 'infidel in disguise!'" The attacks continued, and after he had been there fifteen years he found it necessary to answer the charges made against him for "teaching unbiblical doctrines." He wrote a letter of condolence to one of his colleagues who was charged with the same offence, in which he declares that the Bible, "the greatest truth of all," "stands, and will stand, in spite of the ignorance and foolishness of some of its friends."

He never ceased wishing to get away from the South. He looked forward to the time when he could leave, even if he had to give up his line of work. Within a few weeks after reaching his Southern home, he wrote to Sumner: "I would rather go to Alabama and become a planter, make a competency in five years, and then become a writer." He had no desire to become one of the Southerners. It was too much of a "solitude" for him. He writes in his diary the third year after settling there: "Life does not touch us; the world moves on, and we are left behind. I cannot remain here forever."

With Judge Story at their head, his friends tried to establish a professorship for him in the Cambridge Law School, and the attempt seemed likely to be entirely successful, when Story suddenly died.

[1] On the appearance of his Political Ethics, in 1839, he writes in his diary: "Now, I have not one, not even one, here who sympathizes with me, still less one from whom I could derive stirring knowledge in my sphere. My book, as it is before the public, I have been obliged to spin solitarily out of my brain, as the spider spins its cobweb, without one cheering consolation, one word of friendly advice—in utter mental isolation."

Toward the last he gave up the hope of being removed, and came to rely on himself to do the work. With his friends he spoke and wrote jocularly of the "Lieber Emancipation Society," that was finally to get him away from the place which "never was our home," though he lived there nearly twenty-two years. In the midst of all his anxiety to get away, he could still be humorous. In one of his very serious letters he wound up with the request, "Take me away from this land, where the skies are so blue and the negroes so black!" Although just two years before leaving there he could write, "I shall soon have spent twenty years in this region. It would be folly to speak of anything after that, except the misspent life."

Yet it must be remembered that this "region," this "solitude," this "exile," this "barren loneliness," this "absolute desert," this "Siberia," made him the man that he is. It was here that he could find time to record those weighty thoughts. He never found time in the North before going South, though he was there seven years, and he never obtained the time there until he cut himself loose from the South.

HIS WRITINGS AT COLUMBIA.

It was at Columbia, as has been said, that his great works were produced. The germs of one of them were probably in his mind before going there, but the others were entirely the product of this scholastic leisure. His Manual of Political Ethics came out in 1838, Legal and Political Hermeneutics in 1839, and Civil Liberty and Self-Government, probably his best known work, in 1853.

It is not within the scope of this paper to attempt a characterization or an outline of these philosophical productions. Lieber's friend and biographer says of them: "They were positive additions of the greatest importance to the knowledge previously possessed upon these subjects. They embodied in a profound, original, and comprehensive system the principles upon which human society and government repose. They traced to their true sources all the social and governmental relations, and expounded their reasons, their history, their distinctions, and their philosophic significance and results, with a clearness of exhibition, a force of argument, a wealth of learning, a power of illustration, and a high moral purpose, never before seen in the same field."[1]

These works attracted great attention, not only in this country, but throughout Europe, and were very quickly translated into German. They drew flattering words from W. H. Prescott, Chancellor Kent, and Rufus Choate; from Hallam and Creasy; and from Von Mohl, Mittermaier, and Garelli; Harvard conferred on him the degree of LL. D., and the French Institute elected him and Archbishop Whately corresponding members on the same day; while the King of Prussia offered him a chair in one of his universities.

[1] Miscellaneous Writings. Vol. I, p. 24.

He also wrote many short newspaper and magazine articles while in Columbia, and delivered several addresses, one of the most famous of these being at Greenville in 1851. His essays on labor and property, his inaugural address on the Study of History and Political Economy, the First Constituents of Civilization, the Character of the Gentleman, the Necessity of Continued Self-Education, and the History and Use of Athenæums, were all brought out during "this golden time of scholastic leisure and scholarly production."

HIS POSITION ON PARTISAN QUESTIONS.

It has been said of Lieber that "He was thoroughly American in all his feelings—as much so as if he had been born here." In no respect did he show his American feeling more than in his love for the Union. He believed in the preservation of this first, foremost, and all the time. In a man of his affectionate nature, no stronger language to indicate his devotion to country could be used than the following in a letter to Hillard, December 29, 1849: "I love my wife—God knows it—yet I know I should not feel her loss more than the breaking up of the Union."

But he never allowed himself to become a partisan in the discussion then so all-absorbing in the State. Although the college was so closely connected with the politics of the State, it is to the credit of Lieber that he did not use his position to influence the young men under him on a partisan question. He could truthfully testify: "In my position, as a servant of the State, in a public institution of education, I have imposed upon myself the duty of using my influence with the young neither one way nor the other in this discussion. I have scrupulously adhered to it in all my teaching and intercourse. There is not a man or youth that can gainsay this. But I am a man and a citizen, and as such I have a right, or the duty, as the case may be, to speak my mind and my inmost convictions on solemn occasions before my fellow-citizens, and I have thus not hesitated to put down these remarks. Take them, gentlemen, for what they may be worth. They are, at any rate, sincere and fervent; and whatever judgment others may pass upon them, or whatever attacks may be levelled against them, no one will be able to say that they can have been made to promote any individual advantages. God save the Commonwealth! God save the common land!"[1]

In his family, as in many others, was illustrated the cruelty of a civil war, when two of his sons held commissions in the Northern army, while his eldest and probably most promising one laid down his life for the cause of secession—a cause that his father had so unceasingly opposed through life.

[1] Miscellaneous Writings, Vol. II, pp. 125–136.

LIEBER AND THE PRESIDENCY OF THE COLLEGE.

Lieber went South unwillingly as into exile, and it was but natural that the people there should feel that he was not "one of them." He was not fanatical about their institutions, but the whole atmosphere was uncongenial. He was bold, and incapable of flattery or hypocrisy. He was a great scholar, and whatever else may be said of the people themselves, it was pleasant to them to have such a man in their midst.

But Francis Lieber clearly read the signs of the times, and understood his exact position. There can be no doubt that he wanted a more public place than that of professor. As such, he came in contact with the students, and could hope to influence the public through them alone, and indirectly, through his teachings. But the office of president was one of the most prominent and public in the State. It was considered almost as high as that of Governor or United States Senator. The college was practically a school of politics, and the president was brought into direct contact with the affairs of the State. An election to the office was as important, and attracted as much attention, as an election to the Governor's or a Senator's place. Nominations were made in the public press, and sides were taken as in a popular contest. The presidents had nearly all been politicians, and it is significant that the most successful ones were influential in public affairs.

But to get this coveted honor Lieber had to be something more than merely politic, and he recognized it. As early as 1842, he recorded in his diary: "But nothing would make me more one of them, and give me greater renown, than a pamphlet written for the South, especially in favor of slavery. I would sooner cut off my right hand! Had I done all this, I doubt not I would have had one of the best chances of being elected president of the college."

But social life softened his indignation, and familiarity with the system widened his knowledge. The people were hospitable and made much of him, and the climate with its "incomparable sunsets" was pleasant to him. He wanted the office of president, and had to become more prudent on slavery. But on other questions he did not go far enough for one side, and went too far for the other. There could be no unanimity of sentiment for him, and he allied himself with the weaker party. He could be silent on slavery, make no attacks on it, even endorse it by buying a slave; but he was too manly to swallow his indignation and defend it as "a good, a positive good" in itself. But his bold, outspoken utterances on secession, his outbursts against Calvinism, his connecting Calvinism with Know-Nothingism, his attendance on the Episcopal church instead of the Presbyterian, his abhorrence of the doctrine of future punishment—all these, combined with a suspicion on the part of some that he was inclined to abolitionism, and his failure as a disciplinarian, defeated him for the office upon which his heart was so firmly set.

RUTLEDGE COLLEGE, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

His candidacy was made a question of politics, and the papers through the State were treating it as they did political questions. The movement for him was spontaneous, as he himself refused "to move a finger" to get the office. Many of his warmest supporters were his old students, but many of them he never knew or heard of. This spontaneous uprising for him was very pleasant and grateful to Lieber, and led him to believe that, under proper circumstances, "I could be a man of the people, in the sense in which Luther was one." All the alumni and a large number of the people, as far as could be judged from popular demonstration, and at first a majority of the trustees, wanted him elected president. But the outgoing president, Thornwell, a power in the State at that time, endorsed another professor, who was a Presbyterian, in the hope of thus killing off both and running a "dark horse." But, to the astonishment and dismay of not only Lieber, but the other members of the faculty, Thornwell's candidate was elected. He was a new man, not acquainted with the students, having been there only a year, and showed his total unfitness for the office in the two years he was allowed to hold it. Lieber felt very much hurt over this, not that he was defeated, but because "a professor unknown to the trustees and utterly incapable of ruling this institution has been elected, and because the college will go to ruin!" The disappointment was too keen for him, and he sent in his resignation, without any prospect of getting another place.

Lieber left Columbia, S. C., in 1856, and went to Columbia College, New York, shortly afterward, to a professorship, which he held until his death in 1872. The alumni of the institution showed that their support of him was genuine by their resolutions of regret, conveyed to him by some of the most prominent men in the State.

OTHER PROFESSORS.

During Lieber's connection with the school, there were also other teachers of prominence in the various departments, but the limits of this work preclude mention of more than a few. Some of them are to-day occupying advanced places in institutions of very high rank. Charles S. Venable was for two years professor of mathematics. He had been educated at Hampden-Sidney College and the University of Virginia, had studied for some time in Germany, and on returning to this country had successively filled professorships at Hampden-Sidney, the University of Georgia, and then at South Carolina College—and all this before he had reached the age of thirty. He entered the army on the outbreak of the War, and rose rapidly to a position on General Lee's staff. After the War he was elected to a chair in the University of Virginia, and there prepared a series of mathematical text-books of high character.

Another professor, a young man of great promise, was Robert W. Barnwell, who died from severe labors on the Aid Association in 1862.

The two Le Contes, who graduated at the University of Georgia, were also professors there. They now hold places in the University of California. William J. Rivers, who wrote the early history of South Carolina for Mr. Winsor's History of America, held the chair of Greek. There were also the two Gibbes and Ellet in science, and Nott in logic.

Prof. James Wallace, who held the chair of mathematics from 1820 to 1834, wrote a text-book on geometry that was one of the most complete in the country up to that time. He also prepared a treatise on globes, and one on practical astronomy. On one of his works he was engaged for twenty years, but it was excellent when finished. He also held a chair in Columbia College, and again in Georgetown College, in the District of Columbia.

Besides others, whom want of space prevents mentioning, there was La Borde, the quaint, gentle historian of the college, whose work is quite unique in its way, being probably the only ambitious attempt of the sort south of the Potomac River.

SUBSEQUENT HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE.

When the mighty storm convulsed the country, the college, in common with so many other institutions south of Mason and Dixon's line, could only bow its head until the elements had spent their fury. Its students, and many of its professors, went to the front, and its walls resounded with the groans of the wounded and the sick, instead of the shouts and laughter of the boys. When the War closed the trustees bravely determined to take up the lines where they had fallen and reopen the doors again, in the midst of all the confusion and disorder attendant on the inauguration of a new system. The officer of the United States Army in command co-operated with them all that he could, and it was announced that the college would again receive students.

But it was not to do so as a college, but as a university with independent schools, after the style of the University of Virginia, thus furnishing another illustration of the overwhelming influence of Jefferson's original mind. The institution was reorganized as a university, with departments of law and medicine added. In the academic department proper most of the old professors were reinstated, while Robert W. Barnwell, who had restored confidence in the college after the disastrous administration of Thomas Cooper, was again called to the head of it. With the destruction of the auxiliary academies, the college found it necessary to lower the requirements for entrance, and in consequence for graduation. Unfortunately the old high standards have never been reached since then, though the faculty have made faithful efforts to do so.

The prospects were bright; over one hundred students attended the courses in spite of the revolution. But a warning was given in the reorganization of the board in 1869, which was followed by some resignations. The others still held on, as their lives had been spent in

connection with the school, and it was hard to give it up. But when the final step was taken by throwing open the doors to all without regard to race, the last one of the old faculty sadly bade farewell to the old familiar walls, and left never to return.

The school was thrown open to the blacks, and the white students instantly left. The curriculum could no longer be more than that of a medium high school, and even with that concession the benches were not filled. Scholarships were offered by the Legislature, and the students were practically hired to go to school.[1]

During the first period, until 1873, the college did good work in spite of the drawbacks and the confusion in the land. There were sixty-one degrees conferred during this period, and among the graduates were some young men of promise. It was during this time that one of the present members of Congress was graduated, and the present able professor of history and political economy in the South Carolina College received his diploma in these years. During the period of the negro attendance about twenty-three degrees were conferred. The college was a failure.

The school was closed in July, 1877, and reopened as the College of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts in 1880. This college continued for two years, and then after some effort an appropriation was made, and the College of South Carolina again reopened. The whole of the higher education of the State was then organized under the name of the University of South Carolina, while the branch at Columbia retained the old name of the College of South Carolina, with a full faculty of arts and sciences. J. M. McBryde, a native of the State and a gentleman of educational experience, was elected president, and he has vindicated the wisdom of the choice. He was assisted by seven professors, and since then the college has moved on very smoothly and successfully. The attendance has almost reached that before the War, and at one time (1884) went to two hundred and thirteen, the third highest figure in the history of the school, and at another to two hundred and two, while the average attendance for the last five years has been about equal to that for the whole time since the college was founded.

LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE.

The library of the college contains some very rare volumes, and the following sketch of it from a report issued by the Bureau of Education is not inappropriate:

"The South Carolina College, now the University of South Carolina, was chartered in 1801, and a library was at once begun. The first grant for it was made by the General Assembly in 1802, and when the college opened in 1805, about three thousand dollars, it is estimated, had been paid for books. In 1813 the board of trustees voted to apply

[1] The effort in Ohio to co-educate the two races seems to have met with the opposition and foolish prejudices of the whites.

the surplus of the tuition fund to the library. During the period from 1813 to 1845 this amounted to $23,757. In 1823 the General Assembly made a grant of five thousand dollars for the benefit of the library, and in 1825 voted an additional five thousand dollars for the same purpose. In 1836 fifteen thousand dollars were appropriated for a library building and five thousand dollars for the purchase of books; and in 1838 an annual grant of two thousand dollars was voted for the library. During the period from 1836 to 1853 the grants for the library by the General Assembly amounted to forty-three thousand dollars, and there was realized from the surplus tuition fund the sum of $19,374, making an aggregate of $62,374 in seventeen years. The library has received altogether from State and private sources over ninety thousand dollars.

"Governor John Drayton, whose message to the General Assembly in 1801 is considered the germ of the college, was among the first, if not the first, to give books to the library. In 1807 he presented his own publications and a number of other works. In 1841 the General Assembly presented a copy of the American Archives. In 1842 copies of the acts and resolutions of the Assembly from 1790 were presented by order of the General Assembly, and have since been received annually. In 1844 General James H. Adams and Colonel John Lawrence Manning made valuable gifts of books, and the General Assembly presented Audubon's Birds.

"The number of volumes now in the library is about twenty-seven thousand, besides one thousand pamphlets. A literary society, the Clariosophic, connected with the college, has a library of one thousand two hundred and fifty volumes.

"The college library contains a large number of rare and valuable books, and is especially rich in works on Egypt. The first copy of Rossellini's Monumenti dell' Egitto e della Nubia, ten volumes octavo, brought to the United States, was imported for this library. There are also many very old volumes, a number of them printed during the sixteenth century, and some dating as far back as 1480.

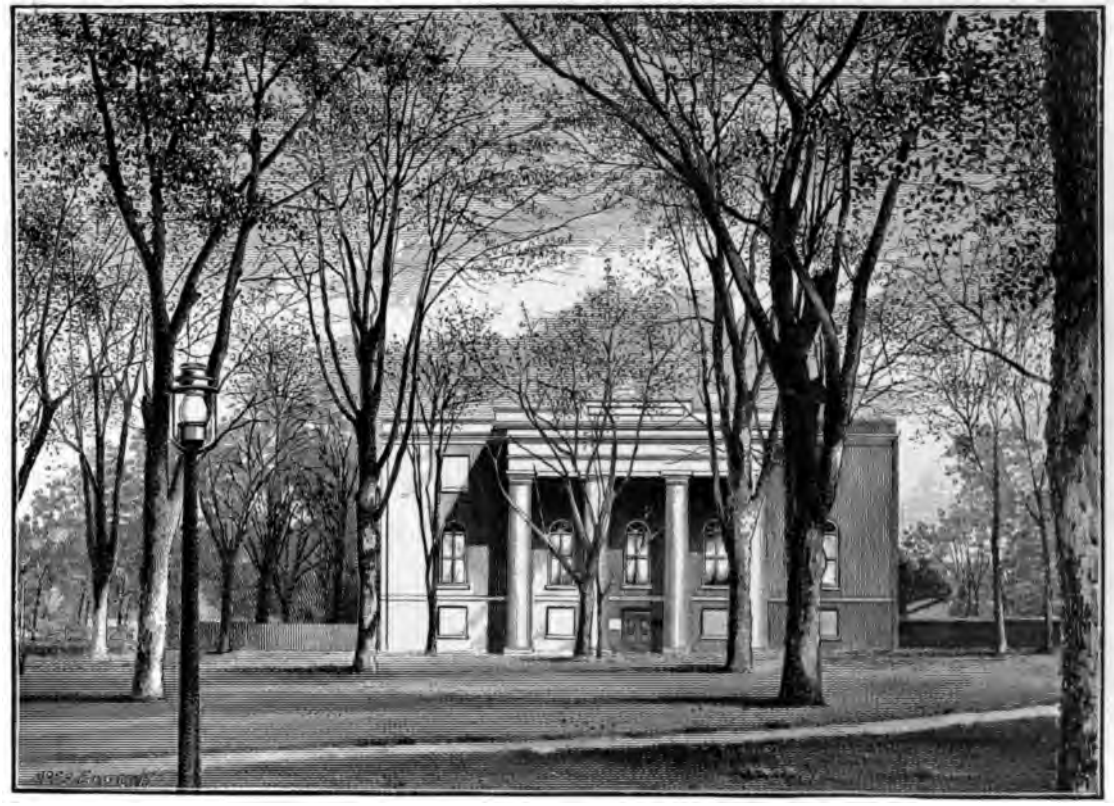
"The library was built in 1841, and cost more than twenty-three thousand dollars."[1]

The building is one of the handsomest in the United States, and very fine additions were made to the library by Hon. W. C. Preston and Dr. J. H. Thornwell, which they collected in England.

REORGANIZATION OF 1882.

Since its reorganization in 1882 the college has comprised, besides the school of law, seven full courses, all leading to the degree of A. B., and five shorter courses. In this way the demand for a broader and more elective system has been met. There are also post-graduate courses leading to the degree of A. M., and four professional degrees

[1] Public Libraries in the United States, Part I, pp. 121–2.



LIBRARY, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY—VIEW FROM SUMTER STREET.

are also conferred. Unfortunately the requirements for entrance have been lowered far below those required under the old system. In Latin the authorities require only four books of Cæsar and six of the Æneid, besides the grammar and elements of prose composition; in Greek, only four books of the Anabasis; in mathematics, no farther than algebra to equations of the second degree.

When the college was reorganized in 1882, for the first time in its history the recommendation of that bold radical, Thomas Cooper, made half a century before, was put into practice, and the State had a free college, as well as free schools.

OPPOSITION OF THE DENOMINATIONAL SCHOOLS.

The sectarian schools believed that they were injured by this feature of the State College, and a demand was made for tuition to be charged. The argument was advanced that it was unfair that sects should be taxed for both their own schools and the State College, and further, that this power of taxation should not be used by the State to damage the denominational colleges.

The cry was taken up in the State, and made an issue in local politics in some counties. Those counties under the shadow of a denominational school elected candidates opposed to the State University. The matter was finally brought to a vote in the Legislature, on a motion to strike out the appropriation for the University, and the opponents of the University were badly routed. They now fell back on the free-tuition feature. The clause of the law relating to the matter seemed to leave it with the trustees whether they would charge tuition or not. The sectarians contended that the law was mandatory, and required tuition to be charged. To quiet agitation and put the matter to rest, the Legislature fixed the tuition at forty dollars. And so after a trial of only three years, in which it had worked so well, the State again violated Thomas Cooper's principle of a free University.

Within the last two years another attack against the college was threatened in another quarter, from the farmers, in their crusade for a separate agricultural college; but this seems to have been a blessing in disguise, since the result has been to place the institution in its present advantageous position.

PRESENT CONDITION.

The friends of the college were kept on the alert by these attacks, and were brought to consider earnestly the needs of the school and the best way to improve it. After reviewing the whole subject of university discipline, they adopted the following scheme of a State University. They determined to erect a school of agriculture and mechanic arts, a school of pharmacy, a college of law, a normal school, a college of liberal arts and sciences, and such other schools as might be necessary.

These were all to be located at Columbia under the name of the University of South Carolina, and the name of the South Carolina College would disappear. They went before the Legislature with this plan, and asked for an additional appropriation to carry it into effect.

The friends of the separate agricultural college opposed it with all their skill, but it passed by a large majority. The trustees have also secured the money for an experimental farm, under the Hatch Bill.

COST TO THE STATE—AMOUNT APPROPRIATED.

As the institution was established, supported, and patronized by the State, it becomes a matter of rational curiosity to know what it has cost the State. The total amount appropriated from the beginning, including the large sum in December, 1887, has been $1,446,481. There has never been any endowment whatever, except a few scholarships, now six in number, which hardly more than pay the tuition. The income from student fees has never been very large, and is now less than eight thousand dollars. The college has been open for more than three-quarters of a century, and in that time it has cost the people less than is now paid for the public schools in three years. Two-thirds of the total amount will not equal the gross receipts of the State government for one year. Considering the number of great men the institution has trained, the large proportion of public men in the State it has graduated, and the impulse it has given to education and improvement, the State has never received larger returns from any investment. In 1887 the trustees felt that some effort should be made to extend the work of the institution, and they asked for an increase of appropriation. This was granted, and the amount increased to thirty-seven thousand five hundred dollars. This, with the student fees, land scrip fund, and Hatch Bill, will give the college an annual income of sixty-five thousand dollars.

The proposed changes are best described in the following communication from the president, giving in detail the

OUTLINE OF REORGANIZATION OF THE UNIVERSITY.

By a handsome majority vote of both Houses the General Assembly has granted the necessary authority and appropriations for the reorganization of the University of South Carolina on the following general plan or basis (the plan was to have been elaborated and perfected by the board of trustees at its regular meeting on February 8, 1888):

(1) The University of South Carolina to be re-established at Columbia exclusively for white students, and to be composed of the following departments: Post-Graduate Department; College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts; College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; College of Pharmacy; Normal School; Law School; Agricultural Experiment Station; and such other departments as the trustees may hereafter estab-

lish; with a branch at Orangeburg (the Claflin College), exclusively for colored students; and a branch at Charleston (the Citadel Academy), exclusively for whites.

(2) The University at Columbia to be under the general direction of a president, who shall, by virtue of his office, be president of the faculties of its several colleges and schools.

(3) The other officers of the University to be a librarian and treasurer, a secretary, a chaplain, and a marshal; also a student as bell-ringer and one as mail-carrier.

(4) The professors, adjunct professors, and assistant professors in the different colleges and schools to constitute the general faculty, or University senate.

(5) Each college, school, or department, to be under the general supervision of a special committee of the board of trustees.

(6) Each college or school to have its own faculty, with a chairman or dean, who shall be one of its professors.

(7) When a professor appears in more than one faculty, his salary to be divided among the colleges and schools in which he teaches in proportion to the services rendered to each.

(8) The running expenses of the University to be divided *pro rata* among the several colleges and schools.

(9) The faculties to be organized as follows:

(*a*) *College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.*—President; dean; professors of agriculture, agricultural chemistry and meteorology, veterinary medicine and comparative anatomy, biology and histology, geology and mineralogy, chemistry, civil engineering and physics, mechanical engineering, mathematics and astronomy, English, modern languages, history and political economy; assistant professor of analytical chemistry; instructors in drawing, book-keeping, accounting, etc., and in modern languages; tutors in history, English, and mathematics; foremen in wood-work and iron-work; florist; farm superintendent.

(*b*) *College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.*—President; dean; professors of Greek, Latin, modern languages, English, history and political science, moral philosophy, physics, mathematics and astronomy, chemistry, geology and mineralogy, biology, and mechanics; assistant professor of analytical chemistry; instructors in modern languages, drawing, and elocution.

(*c*) *College of Pharmacy.*—President; dean; professors of chemistry, biology, mineralogy, physics and materia medica, and histology; assistant professor of analytical chemistry and pharmacy; tutor in Latin.

(*d*) *Normal School.*—President; dean; professors of pedagogics, English, history, biology, psychology (moral philosophy), mathematics, Latin, history and physical geography (agricultural chemistry and meteorology); instructors in drawing and book-keeping; tutors in English, mathematics, history, and Latin.

(*e*) *Law School.*—President; dean; professor of law; instructor in elocution.

(*f*) *Agricultural Experiment Station.*—Director; vice-director; chemist; two assistant chemists; photographer and analyst of soils and seeds; biologist; veterinarian; microscopist and bacteriologist; secretary and phonographer; farm superintendent; florist and gardener.

An experimental farm of about one hundred acres, well stocked and equipped, will be an adjunct to the College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.

A hall, erected at an original cost of thirty-five thousand dollars, will be set apart for the mechanical department, and the chemical, biological, and physical laboratories.

The public schools of the city and the Winthrop Training School for Teachers (female) will be closely affiliated with the Normal School of the University, and the graded classes of the former, from the primary to the highest, and the model classes of the latter will be open to its students. An arrangement will be made by which the students in the senior courses of the Normal School will be allowed to handle the above-named classes in the school-rooms. This will give the school admirable equipment for practical training.

In the several departments and colleges of the University, a wide range of instruction and varied courses of study will be offered. The actual teaching force will be twenty-seven, besides officers and foremen. Laboratories will be provided in every science, a gymnasium erected, an infirmary established, and the institution thoroughly equipped for its larger and higher work.

CONCLUSION.

The present outlook for the school is very flattering, and its friends can confidently look forward to larger attendance and greater results than ever before. There are now twenty-seven men on the academic staff, chosen on the whole with very great care. This number for the branches covered is almost as large as that of any Southern institution.

It is most gratifying to know that the trustees are broad and liberal, and do not confine their choice of men within State lines, or the creed of any sect. In choosing nine new men in May, 1888, seven of them came from outside of the State, and one of the remaining two was not born in South Carolina. Even the historic sectional line was disregarded in selecting one of the appointees from Iowa. No religious tests are required, but the experiment with Thomas Cooper could not be repeated. Of course in the choice, local pride and feeling have to be regarded. But great men have been connected with the institution in times past, and there is no reason why great men should not be connected with it again. The impetus which the greatness of a Lieber or a Cooper gives to a college is many-fold greater than that imparted by any number of moderate men.

DE SAUSSURE COLLEGE, SOUTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITY.

There was a time when the school at Columbia had no rival, but that is so no longer. But the issue has been fought out in other States, and it will have to be brought to a conclusion in South Carolina. There is one thing to cheer the friends of the State institution,—the victory in other States has largely rested with the advocates of State aid. All the denominations in the State cry out that it is an institution supported by the State for the Episcopalians, since they have no school in her borders. They claim that the Episcopalian is one of the smaller denominations, and yet it gets nearly all the benefit of the State school, since each of the other larger denominations has its own college. Four years ago it was attempted to raise a point on the fact that a majority of the officers of the State government were members of the Episcopal Church, and that the people were taxed for the advantage of this small body of Christians. The charge that the college is maintained for the Episcopalians is just about as baseless as the charge that the State exists for them. In 1886, in church membership of the students, every church in the State was represented on the roll-call, with the Episcopalians in the fourth place. The four leading Protestant denominations were represented on the academic staff, with the Episcopalians in second place, having but one more than either the Baptists or the Methodists. No one thinks seriously that this was designed.

As far as salaries go, there is no need for the institution to lack great scholars. The compensation is as large as that of the queen University of the West, and of most colleges. The institution need not be a rival of the denominational schools; its staff is nearly as large as that of all the denominational schools in the State. Its course is higher, and can be made so high as to give them ample room to live as training schools. With as far-seeing and as progressive a president as the one now at the head of it, the courses can easily be extended into advanced post-graduate ones. This is the tendency of the leading colleges now, and those that start the soonest will get the most patronage.

The people showed their liberality at the last session of the Legislature in a large increase of appropriation, and why may we not hope for still greater generosity in the future?

In considering the educational question, and in presenting the educational condition of the South, the difficulties which have surrounded and still surround her citizens should be remembered.

Beside the difficult duty of adjusting the problem of two distinct races living in the same country on perfect political equality, which the mind of Thomas Jefferson was unable to grasp and solve, it should be remembered that at the close of the War the wealth of this section of the nation had been dissipated in the protracted struggle, and all the resources of the country had been brought into requisition and strained to their utmost capacity. At its close the people went to work, and the cases of idleness were rare exceptions. All of their wealth had been

lost, and the vast planting interest had nothing to sustain it but valueless tracts of land. The character of the people, happily, had been hardened by the ordeals through which they had passed, and they met their trials with the same courage that had inspired them to maintain the unequal struggle for four years. Under the old régime, as in all countries, they were divided by class distinctions; but after four years of service side by side, the veterans of the War recognized each other as brethren, and struggled together in this new battle against adverse fate. Some of the most prominent citizens, for a period of years, hitched their horses to the plough, and did as honest daily work as the hardest-handed laborers. The number of leading men of rank who applied themselves to all sorts of manual work gives an example of the courageous character of its citizens. Under all these circumstances they have applied themselves, not only to the development of their material interests, but also to the improvement of their social and educational condition. They have borne patiently the imposition of heavy taxes to build up their public school system, and to educate with equal advantages the children of both races, and they have not complained of the hardships which have environed them. They have triumphed over social and material troubles, and under the protection of the Constitution of the United States, as in other States, and with the control of their own domestic affairs, their future is safe, and they will, with equal justice to all, overcome the difficulties which surround them.

CHAPTER VIII.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE HISTORY OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN SOUTH CAROLINA.

The libraries of Congress and the Bureau of Education in Washington, and of the Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, contain most of the appended authorities, but several were kindly lent from private collections.

The following bibliography contains all the published sources of material, except those from which only a reference, a suggestion, or a single fact was obtained.

David Ramsay's History of South Carolina.

Two volumes, from the earliest times down to 1808. It is the largest history of the State ever written. Vol. II (pp. 352-383) probably contains the first sketch of education in the State. In spite of his practice as a physician in Charleston he was a busy literary man, and wrote a life of Washington, a universal history, and other works.

William Gilmore Simms's History of South Carolina, 1860.

This work is the product of the novelist and poet, the leading literary writer of the State, and contains some references to the founding of the State University, and a short sketch of the free schools.

A View of South Carolina. By John Drayton. Charleston, 1802.

John H. Logan's History of the Upper Country of South Carolina. Charleston, 1859.

Documents Connected with the History of South Carolina. By P. C. J. Weston. 4to. London, 1856.

Education in South Carolina prior to and during the Revolution. A paper read before the Historical Society of South Carolina, August 6, 1883. By Edward McCrady, Jr. Published by the Society. Charleston: News and Courier Book Presses, 1883.

A very able argument to show that education was not neglected in South Carolina during the early period.

Historical Collections. By B. R. Carroll. 2 volumes. New York, 1836.

South Carolina Historical Society Collections, Vol. I. 8vo. Charleston, 1857.

History of the Old Cheraws from about 1730 to 1810. By Right Rev. Alexander Gregg, D. D. New York: Richardson & Co. 1867.

Bartram's Travels in North and South Carolina, 1791.

Dalcho's Church History.

Short History of the English Colonies in America. By Henry Cabot Lodge. 1881.

Statistics of South Carolina, including its Natural, Civil, and Military History. By R. Mills. 8vo. Charleston, 1826.

Sketch of the History of South Carolina to the Revolution of 1719. With Appendix. By W. J. Rivers. 8vo. Charleston, 1856.

A Chapter in the Early History of South Carolina. By W. J. Rivers. Charleston, 1874.

School History of South Carolina. By James Wood Davidson. Columbia and New York, 1869.

Barnard's Journal of Education.

Scattered through the pages of this periodical are many references to education in South Carolina, especially the public school system.

Southern Educational Journal. Begun 1844. Mobile.

The Southern Teacher. Montgomery.

Local Government and Free Schools in South Carolina. By B. J. Ramage. Vol. I, No. XII, Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. Baltimore: N. Murray. 1883.

A pamphlet containing the Reports of the Free School Commissioners in 1839.

The Collected Works of John C. Calhoun, edited by Richard K. Crallé. 6 vols. 8vo. New York, 1854–57.

Life of General Francis Marion. By Brig. Gen. Peter Horry and Rev. Mason L. Weems. Philadelphia.

American Journal of Education, Vol. III.

American Quarterly Register, Vol. XII.

In some respects this was a valuable publication. The article on the College of Charleston was written with care, and is one of the most important sources for the early history of the school.

Fraser's Reminiscences of Charleston, 1854.

Writings of Hugh Swinton Legaré, by his sister. 2 vols. Charleston, Philadelphia, New York, and Boston, 1846.

Southern Review. 8 vols. Charleston, 1828–32.

The Southern Literary Messenger.

One of the best sources for understanding the sociologic and economic life of the Old South.

De Bow's Magazine: "Industrial Resources of the Southern and Western States."

Several valuable articles on education in the South are to be found in this publication, and some of them relate exclusively to education in South Carolina. It was the only periodical of the kind in the South that lived for a long term of years, and its success is mainly due to the editorial capacity of a South Carolina man, a graduate of Charleston College.

The magazine was issued in New Orleans from 1846 to 1860, Vols. I to XXIX. In 1865 De Bow removed to New York and revived the work. He published four volumes in 1866 and 1867, and continued the publication until his death. The chief articles touching upon education in South Carolina are found in Vols. XVIII, XX, XXII, and XXVII. One of them is an answer to Doctor Thornwell's celebrated letter to Governor Manning on public education.

The Laws of the Province of South Carolina. By Nicholas Trott. In
o parts. Charlestown: Lewis Timothy. 1736.

This folio volume, now in the Library of Congress, was edited by Judge Trott in 1730, and contains some of the earliest authentic references to education in the State.

The Public Laws of South Carolina from its First Establishment as a
itish Province down to the year 1790, inclusive. By John Forche-
ud Grimké. Philadelphia, 1790.

This quarto volume contains the main acts of the preceding years, and fills the gap to the date of Trott's digest.

Alphabetical Digest of the Public Statute Law of South Carolina.
y Joseph Brevard. 3 vols. 8vo. Charleston, 1814.

Statutes of South Carolina.

So high was the appreciation of Thomas Cooper that the Legislature made a place for him after his forced resignation from the South Carolina College in 1835, and appointed him to collect and arrange the statutes of the State. He was engaged at this task until his death, four years after. The work shows the impress of his boldness and originality; for the first volume is not simply a painstaking compilation of the acts of Assembly, but he incorporated in it many documents to illustrate the growth of liberty; *e. g.*, Magna Charta, Bill of Rights, Declaration of Independence, Constitution of the United States, and several papers relating to the tariff and nullification discussion in South Carolina. He edited five volumes, and the work was then continued by David J. McCord, a prominent lawyer at the Columbia bar. Since then volumes have been issued at intervals of several years, until, numbering consecutively from the first one by Thomas Cooper, thirteen have been published, covering the entire period to the present, with the aid of the last volume of revised statutes.

Hand-Book of the State of South Carolina. Published by the State
ard of Agriculture of South Carolina. Charleston: Walker, Evans
Cogswell. 1883.

This was aimed to set forth the advantages of the State for immigrants, but the editor while discharging this duty had loftier purposes, and has gathered into one volume a wealth of information, historical, scientific, industrial, geographical, and general, including an important sketch of education by Prof. R. Means Davis. Most of the articles were prepared by the best specialists, and the entire work is one of the most valuable publications ever issued by the State. It is the only general work of reference for the State, and is supplemented by a fine geological map. If the Department of Agriculture had never done more than this it would have amply paid for all it has cost the State.

Annals of the American Pulpit. By William B. Sprague. New York,
59.

Vol. IV contains a sketch of the life of Moses Waddel, the famous Willington teacher, followed by letters of testimonial from Alonzo Church, Judge Longstreet, and John C. Calhoun.

aster William Mitten. By Judge A. B. Longstreet. Macon, Ga.:
irke, Boykin & Co. 1864.

This work, by the author of the famous Georgia Scenes, first appeared as a serial in the Southern Field and Fireside, in which form it is most familiar to Southern readers.

Life of James L. Petigru. By W. J. Grayson. 1866.

Alabama Educational Journal, 1858.

Contains a full account of the Citadel Academy, the State military institution.

A Sketch of the History of the Citadel Academy. By Col. J. P. Thomas.

Colonel Thomas is one of the most distinguished of the graduates of the institution, and was placed at the head of it when it was reopened in 1882. He has done a good service in writing this pamphlet, as it is a most important contribution to the history of the school.

Miscellaneous collection of pamphlets, in possession of Dr. W. M. Grier, President of Erskine College.

Several pamphlets in this collection are on educational topics. Dr. Grier kindly allowed the author the use of these documents.

A pamphlet containing an account of the services *in memoriam* of Rev. Robert C. Grier. Due West, S. C.: Presbyterian Office Print. 1877.

History of the Associate Reformed Synod of the South. By Rev. Robert Lathan, D. D. Harrisburg, 1882.

Dr. James H. Carlisle's Address on the Life and Character of Benjamin Wofford.

Early Schools of Methodism. By A. W. Cummings.

Dr. J. C. Furman's Centennial Sermon of the First Baptist Church of Charleston. Delivered in November, 1851.

Dr. J. C. Furman's History of Ministerial Education in South Carolina. Sermon delivered at the Commencement of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1871. Published in the Working Christian, May 18, 1871.

Dr. J. C. Furman's Centennial Address at the Bi-Centennial of the First Baptist Church of Charleston in 1883. A Report published in the Baptist Courier Supplement of November 29, 1883.

Dr. J. C. Furman is a member of the family in whose honor Furman University was named, and he himself has been connected with the institution for a number of years as professor and president. His historical insight and great length of service in the Baptist Church have enabled him in these fine addresses to preserve from loss many interesting facts and incidents illustrating early educational history in South Carolina.

Baptist Courier of January 4, 1882, and November 29, 1883. This paper is the organ of the Baptist denomination in South Carolina.

Both issues contain valuable material for the history of Furman University.

Dr. W. B. Johnson's Address on the Organization of Furman University.

This appeal to his brethren was first published in the Southern Baptist of July 10, 1850. The enterprising managers of the Baptist Courier reprinted it in their issue of August 4, 1887.

Baptist Encyclopædia. By William Cathcart. 1 vol. Philadelphia, 1881.

Maximilian La Borde's History of the South Carolina College. Two editions.

College work filled the greater part of La Borde's life, and with him everything connected with it deserved careful treatment, even the petty student rows. Every little difficulty between the students and the college authorities, under his hand, swelled into large proportions, and must be described with all the gravity befitting an important affair of state. The book is the completest repository of information respecting the institution, and is the most elaborate history of any college south of the Potomac River. His sketch of Thomas Cooper, while short, is one of the completest hitherto written. He was acquainted with the noted radical, and, if he had taken the trouble to learn more of the facts of Cooper's early life, and had described more of the interesting incidents that must have occurred during Cooper's presidency, instead of answering Cooper's attacks on religion, his work would be much more valuable for historical students.

The Story of My Life. By J. Marion Sims, M. D., LL. D. New York: D. Appleton & Co. 1884.

This little volume, written by the famous gynecologist of New York in old age, gives a good view of student life at the South Carolina College during the years before his graduation, in 1832; and also contains a picturesque description of Thomas Cooper, as he appeared to the students. Scenes and incidents illustrative of country school life in upper South Carolina, during the early years of the present century, add an amusing side to the story.

Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia. By Herbert B. Adams, Ph. D. Bureau of Education: Circular of Information No. 1, 1888.

North American Review, Vol. XIV.

Atlantic Monthly, Vols. LIV and LVI.

Two articles by Prof. C. F. Smith, of Vanderbilt University, are very instructive reading for any one who desires to see the present condition of collegiate education in the South, especially with reference to the unfortunate tendency to increase the number of colleges.

Dictionary of National Biography, edited by Leslie Stephens.

This work has a good, accurate article on Thomas Cooper.

Lectures on the Elements of Political Economy. By Thomas Cooper, M. D., President of the South Carolina College, and Professor of Chemistry and Political Economy. 280 pp. Columbia: D. E. Sweeny. 1826. 2d edition, 366 pp. Columbia: McMorris & Wilson. 1829.

A Manual of Political Economy. By Thomas Cooper. 109 pp. 18mo. Washington: D. Green. 1833.

The Case of Thomas Cooper Submitted to the Legislature and People of South Carolina, December, 1831. 8vo. Columbia, S. C., 1831.

The Fabrication of the Pentateuch proved by the Anachronisms in those Books. By Thomas Cooper. 2d edition, 16 pp. 8vo. Granvill, Middletown, N. J.: G. H. Evans. 1840.

State Trials of the United States during the Administrations of Washington and Adams. By Francis Wharton. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1849.

An Account of the Trial of T. Cooper on a Charge of Libel against

the President of the United States. 64 pp. 8vo. For the author. Philadelphia, 1800.

The Life and Letters of James Henley Thornwell, D. D., LL. D. By B. M. Palmer, D. D., LL. D. Richmond, 1875.

Doctor Palmer has done a good service in preparing this work. Fortunately the papers of Doctor Thornwell had been preserved. His biographer laboriously gathered other material by extensive correspondence, before it was lost through the death of Doctor Thornwell's friends. Doctor Thornwell was considered one of the most vigorous and original thinkers ever at the college, and in after years, as professor and president of the institution, he left his impress upon the educational life of the State. Besides his educational labors, his contributions to theology mark him as one of the greatest theologians ever produced in the South.

Dr. J. H. Thornwell's Letter to Governor Manning on Public Instruction in South Carolina. Originally published in November, 1853. Republished in the edition of the News and Courier, July, 1885, by the City Council of Charleston, for the information of the people.

This is the longest and most important contribution to education ever written by an educator in the State on the institutions of the State. It was originally called forth in defence of State education, and was republished over a quarter of a century later, in 1885, as the best answer to those who were seeking to cripple the usefulness of the State institutions. Thus Thornwell dead continued sacredly to defend the institutions whose usefulness and reputation he helped so much while living.

The Collected Writings of James Henley Thornwell, edited by John B. Adger, D. D. 3 vols. Richmond: Presbyterian Committee of Publication. 1871.

The Miscellaneous Writings of Francis Lieber, edited by Daniel C. Gilman, of Johns Hopkins University.

Life and Letters of Francis Lieber. By Thomas Sergeant Perry. Boston, 1882.

Poole's Index.

This publication has been of great service for its references to articles in different magazines that for the student would be practically lost in the vast mass of periodical literature but for the efforts of Mr. Poole and his painstaking assistants.

APPENDIX 1.

LEGAL TITLE OF THE STATE INSTITUTION.

Since its first organization, the legal title of the State institution at Columbia for higher education has been as follows: South Carolina College, from 1801 to 1865; University of South Carolina (modelled after the University of Virginia), from 1865 to 1877; institution closed until 1880; Agricultural and Mechanical College of South Carolina, from 1880 to 1882; South Carolina College (a branch of the South Carolina University, the other two branches being the Claflin University, colored school, at Orangeburg, and the Citadel Academy, State military school, at Charleston), from 1882 to June, 1888. Since then the South Carolina University, with Claflin University and the Citadel Academy as branches.

PRESIDENTS OF SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY.

NAME.	ELECTED.	EXIT.	REMARKS.
SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE:			
Jonathan Maxcy	1804	1820	
Thomas Cooper	1820	.....	Pro tem.
Thomas Cooper	1821	1834	
Robert Henry	1834	.....	Pro tem.
H. J. Nott	1834	1835	Chairman of Faculty.
R. W. Barnwell	1835	1841	
Robert Henry	1841	1845	
W. C. Preston	1845	1851	
Francis Lieber	1851	.....	Chairman of Faculty.
James H. Thornwell	1851	1855	
C. F. McCay	1855	1857	
A. B. Longstreet	1857	1861	
M. La Borde	1861	1865	Chairman of Faculty.
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA:			
R. W. Barnwell	1865	1873	Chairman of Faculty.
B. B. Babbitt *a*	1873	1874	Chairman of Faculty.
A. W. Cummings *a*	1874	*b*1877	Chairman of Faculty.
AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE (on grounds of University):			
W. Porcher Miles	1880	1882	
SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE:			
W. Porcher Miles	1882	.....	
J. M. McBryde	1882	1883	Chairman of Faculty.
J. M. McBryde	1883	.....	

a Negro régime. *b* Closed July, 1877.

South Carolina College was closed in June, 1888, and South Carolina University reopened in the October following.

PROFESSORS OF SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

NAME.	DEPARTMENT.	ELECTED.	EXIT.	REMARKS.
Enoch Hanford	Languages	1804	1806	
Clement Early	Languages	1805	1805	
Elisha Hammond	Languages	1805	1806	
Thomas Park	Languages	1806	1835	
Paul H. Perrault	French language	1806	.....	
Paul H. Perrault	Mathematics and natural philosophy.	1807	1811	
John Brown	Logic and moral philosophy	1809	1811	
Charles Dewar Simons	Chemistry	1811	1812	
Benj. R. Montgomery	Logic and moral philosophy	1811	1818	
George Blackburn	Mathematics and astronomy	1811	1815	
Edward Darrill Smith	Chemistry and natural philosophy.	1812	1819	
Christian Hanckel	Mathematics	1815	1820	
Robert Henry	Moral philosophy and logic	1818	.....	Elected president 1812.
Thomas Cooper	Chemistry	1819	.....	Elected president 1820.
James Wallace	Mathematics	1820	.....	Pro tem.
James Wallace	Mathematics	1821	1834	
Lardner Vanuxem	Geology and mineralogy	1821	1827	
Henry Junius Nott	Logic, English criticism and polite literature.	1821	.....	
Robert W. Gibbes	Chemistry	1827	.....	Adjunct professor.
Thomas Cooper	Chemistry and mineralogy	1834	.....	
Robert W. Gibbes	Chemistry and mineralogy	1834	1835	Pro tem.
Lewis R. Gibbes	Mathematics	1834	1835	Pro tem.
Henry J. Nott	Logic and belles-lettres	1834	1837	
William H. Ellet	Chemistry	1835	1848	
Francis Lieber	History and political economy	1835	1856	
L. W. Stewart	Greek and Roman literature	1835	1839	
Thomas S. Twiss	Mathematics	1835	1846	
William Capers	Sacred literature	1835	.....	Accepted temporarily.
Thomas Park	Greek and Roman literature	1835	.....	Adjunct professor.
Stephen Elliott	Sacred literature	1835	1840	
James H. Thornwell	Logic and belles-lettres	1837	1840	
William Hooper	Greek and Roman literature	1839	1846	
James H. Thornwell	Sacred literature and evidences of Christianity.	1840	.....	Elected president 1851.
Maximilian La Bordo	Logic and belles-lettres	1842	1873	
Robert Henry	Greek literature	1845	1856	
Matthew J. Williams	Mathematics and mechanical philosophy.	1846	1853	
Charles P. Pelham	Roman literature	1846	1857	
Richard T. Brumby	Chemistry, mineralogy, and geology.	1848	1856	
James L. Reynolds	Belles-lettres and elocution	1851	.....	
Charles T. McCay	Mathematics and mechanical philosophy.	1853	.....	Elected president 1855.
James L. Reynolds	Sacred literature and evidences of Christianity.	1855	.....	
John Le Conte	Natural and mechanical philosophy.	1856	.....	
William J. Rivers	Greek literature	1856	.....	
Joseph Le Conte	Chemistry and geology	1856	.....	
R. W. Barnwell, Jr	History and political economy	1856	.....	
Charles S. Venable	Mathematics and astronomy	1857	.....	

PROFESSORS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA, 1866 TO 1876.

NAME.	DEPARTMENT.	ELECTED	EXIT.
R. W. Barnwell, LL. D	History, political philosophy, and political economy.	1866	1873
W. J. Rivers, A. M	Ancient languages and literature	1866	1873
M. La Borde, M. D	Rhetoric, criticism, elocution, and English language and literature.	1866	1873
James L. Reynolds, D. D	Mental and moral philosophy, sacred literature, and evidences of Christianity.	1866	1873
Gen. E. P. Alexander	Mathematics, and civil and military engineering and construction.	1866	1870
John Le Conte, M. D	Natural and mechanical philosophy, and astronomy.	1866	1870
Joseph Le Conte, M. D	Chemistry, pharmacy, mineralogy, and geology.	1866	1870
A. Lachtleben	Modern languages and literature	1867	1870
A. C. Haskell	Law	1867	1869
John T. Darby, M. D	Anatomy and surgery	1867	1872
A. N. Talley, M. D	Principles and practice of medicine, and obstetrics.	1867	1873
E. D. Smith, M. D	Demonstrator of anatomy	1867	1872
C. D. Melton	Law	1869	1875
J. C. Faber, M. D	Modern languages and literature	1870	1873
T. E. Hart, Ph. D	Mathematics, and civil and military engineering and construction.	1870	1872
T. E. Hart, Ph. D	Natural philosophy and astronomy	1870	1871
James Woodrow, Ph. D., M. D., D. D	Chemistry, pharmacy, mineralogy, and geology.	1870	1872
John Lynch, M. D	Physiology and materia medica	1870	1876
Rev. B. B. Babbitt, A. M	Natural and mechanical philosophy and astronomy.	1871	1876
Rev. A. W. Cummings, D. D	Mathematics, civil and military engineering and construction.	1872	1876
T. N. Roberts, M. D	Chemistry, pharmacy, mineralogy, and geology.	1872	1873
R. W. Gibbes, M. D	Anatomy and surgery	1872	1873
John A. Watson	Demonstrator of anatomy	1872	1874
T. N. Roberts, M. D	History, political philosophy, and political economy.	1873	1876
A. J. Fox, A. M., D. D	Rhetoric, criticism, elocution, and English language and literature.	1873	1876
William Main, Jr., A. M	Chemistry, pharmacy, mineralogy, and geology.	1873	1876
Fisk P. Brewer, A. M	Ancient languages and literature	1873	1876
R. T. Greener, A. B	Mental and moral philosophy	1873	1876
R. Vampill, M. D	Modern languages and literature	1873	1876
Rev. E. B. Otheman, A. M	Modern languages and literature	1874	1876
F. J. Moses, LL. D	Law	1875	1876

PROFESSORS OF THE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

NAME.	DEPARTMENT.	ELECTED.	EXIT.
William Porcher Miles, LL. D	English literature	1880	1882
James Woodrow, Ph. D., M. D., D. D	Geology, mineralogy, botany, and zoölogy.	1880	1882
Benjamin Sloan (West Point)	Mathematics and natural philosophy	1880	1882
William Burney, Ph. D	Analytical and agricultural chemistry and experimental agriculture.	1880	1882

PROFESSORS AND TUTORS OF SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE, REORGANIZED JULY, 1882.

NAME.	DEPARTMENT.	ELECTED.	EXP.
PROFESSORS.			
J. M. McBryde, Ph. D., LL. D	Agriculture and horticulture	1882	18
J. M. McBryde, Ph. D., LL. D	Agriculture and botany	1883	18
J. M. McBryde, Ph. D., LL. D	Botany	1886	18
James Woodrow, Ph. D., M. D., D. D., LL. D.	Geology, mineralogy, botany, and zoölogy	1882	18
James Woodrow, Ph. D., M. D., D. D., LL. D.	Natural philosophy and geology	1883	18
Benjamin Sloan (West Point)	Mathematics and natural philosophy	1882	18
Benjamin Sloan (West Point)	Pure and applied mathematics	1883	18
William B. Burney, Ph. D	Chemistry	1882	18
William B. Burney, Ph. D	Chemistry and mineralogy	1883	18
William B. Burney, Ph. D	Chemistry	1886	18
Rev. E. L. Patton, LL. D	Ancient languages	1882	18
E. S. Joynes, M. A., LL. D	Modern languages and English	1882	18
W. J. Alexander, A. M., D. D	Moral philosophy and English literature	1882	18
R. M. Davis, A. B., LL. B	History and political science	1882	18
J. D. Pope, A. M	Law	1884	18
G. W. McElroy (assistant engineer U. S. Navy).	Mechanical engineering	1886	18
R. H. Loughridge, Ph. D *a*	Agriculture	1886	18
R. H. Loughridge, Ph. D *a*	Agriculture and mineralogy	1887	18
R. J. Davidson, A. M *a*	Analytical chemistry	1887	18
TUTORS.			
B. M. Bolton, M. D	Mathematics and English	1882	18
H. C. Patton, A. M	Ancient and modern languages	1882	18
I. C. Buchanan, B. S	Mathematics	1883	18
W. D. Simpson, Jr., B. S	English	1883	18
M. L. Harrill, B. S	Chemistry	1883	18
E. A. Simpson, B. S	Mathematics	1884	18
James B. Davies, A. B	Ancient languages	1884	18
James B. Davies, A. B	Latin	1885	18
W. C. Whitner, A. B	Mathematics	1885	18
R. M. Kennedy, Jr., A. B	English and French	1885	18
R. J. Davidson, A. B	Chemistry	1885	18
D. R. Towers, A. B	History	1885	18
I. A. Rice, A. B	Greek	1885	18
J. J. McMahan, A. B	Latin	1886	18
J. J. McMahan, A. B	English and French	1887	18
S. R. Pritchard, A. B	Mathematics	1886	18
D. F. Houston, A. B	Ancient languages	1887	18
I. L. Withers, A. B	History	1887	18

a Assistant.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

RE-ESTABLISHED AT COLUMBIA DECEMBER 22, 1887; REORGANIZED MAY 9, 1888.

APPOINTEE.	PRESENT RESIDENCE.	CHAIR.
J. M. McBryde, LL. D., Ph. D	South Carolina College	President of the University.
James Woodrow, M. D., Ph. D., D. D., LL. D.	South Carolina College	Professor geology and mineralogy.
Benjamin Sloan (West Point)	South Carolina College	Professor civil engineering and physics.
William B. Burney, Ph. D	South Carolina College	Professor chemistry.
E. S. Joynes, M. A., LL. D	South Carolina College	Professor modern languages.
G. W. McElroy (Lieut. U. S. Navy)	South Carolina College	Professor mechanical engineering.
R. H. Loughridge, Ph. D	South Carolina College	Professor agricultural chemistry.
W. J. Alexander, A. M., D. D	South Carolina College	Professor logic and rhetoric.
E. L. Patton, LL. D	South Carolina College	Professor Greek.
R. M. Davis, A. B., LL. B	South Carolina College	Professor history and political science.
Joseph D. Pope, A. M	South Carolina College	Professor law.
Milton Whitney	Raleigh, N. C	Professor Agriculture.
Rev. J. William Flinn (chaplain)	New Orleans, La	Professor moral philosophy.
E. W. Davis, Ph. D	Agricultural and Mechanical College, Florida.	Professor mathematics and astronomy.
George F. Atkinson, Ph. B	University North Carolina	Professor botany and zoölogy.
B. M. Bolton, M. D	Johns Hopkins University	Professor physiology and hygiene.
E. E. Sheib, Ph. D	State Normal School, Louisiana.	Professor pedagogics.
J. S. Murray, Jr	Berlin, Germany	Professor Latin.
F. C. Woodward, A. M	Wofford College, South Carolina.	Professor English.
W. B. Niles, D. V. M	Webster City, Iowa	Professor veterinary science.
R. J. Davidson, A. M	South Carolina College	Assistant professor analytical chemistry and materia medica.
J. J. McMahan, A. B	South Carolina College	Instructor in modern languages.
W. G. Randall, C. E	Marion, N. C	Instructor in drawing.
Silas J. Duffie, Ph. G	Columbia, S. C	Instructor in pharmacy.
B. W Taylor, M. D	Columbia, S. C	Physicians to infirmary.
A. N. Talley, M. D	Columbia, S. C	Physicians to infirmary.

Professor Sloan.....Dean of College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.
Professor Woodrow.....Dean of College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
Professor Burney.....Dean of College of Pharmacy.
Professor Sheib.....Dean of Normal School.
Professor Pope.....Dean of Law School.

The above were elected May 9, 1888. The professors are arranged according to seniority (as fixed by board).

There are also instructors in mathematics and book-keeping and in shop and machine work. Tutors in ancient languages and in English and history will be appointed by the faculty.

STUDENTS OF SOUTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY.

GOVERNORS (22).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	GOVERNOR OF—
Stephen D. Miller	A. B.	1808	South Carolina.
John Murphy	A. B.	1808	Alabama.
Richard Irvine Manning	A. B.	1811	South Carolina.
George McDuffie	A. B.	1813	South Carolina.
John Gayle	A. B.	1815	Alabama.
Fountain S. Winston	A. B.	1815	Mississippi.
Charles J. McDonald	A. B.	1816	Georgia.
John Peter Richardson *a*	.....	1819	South Carolina.
William Aiken	A. B.	1825	South Carolina.
James H. Hammond	A. B.	1825	South Carolina.
William H. Gist *b*	.....	1827	South Carolina.
F. W. Pickens *a*	.....	1827	South Carolina.
John B. Floyd	A. B.	1829	Virginia.
A. G. Magrath	A. B.	1831	South Carolina.
John H. Means	A. B.	1832	South Carolina.
M. L. Bonham	A. B.	1834	South Carolina.
Wade Hampton	A. B.	1836	South Carolina.
John L. Manning	A. B.	1837	South Carolina.
W. D. Simpson	A. B.	1843	South Carolina.
Thomas B. Jeter	A. B.	1846	South Carolina.
John Peter Richardson	A. B.	1849	South Carolina.
F. J. Moses, Jr. *c*	.....	1855	South Carolina.

UNITED STATES SENATORS (14).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	ELECTED FROM—
Josiah J. Evans	A. B.	1808	South Carolina.
William Harper	A. B.	1808	South Carolina and Missouri.
Stephen D. Miller	A. B.	1808	South Carolina.
William Campbell Preston	A. B.	1812	South Carolina.
George McDuffie	A. B.	1813	South Carolina.
Andrew P. Butler	A. B.	1817	South Carolina.
Franklin H. Elmore	A. B.	1819	South Carolina.
Dixon H. Lewis	A. B.	1820	Alabama.
James H. Hammond	A. B.	1825	South Carolina.
Wade Hampton	A. B.	1836	South Carolina.
Louis T. Wigfall	A. B.	1837	Texas.
John W. Johnston *a*	.....	1837	Virginia.
Thomas J. Robertson	A. B.	1843	South Carolina.
M. C. Butler *b*	.....	1856	South Carolina.

a Left college in Senior year. *b* Left college in Junior year. *c* Left college in Freshman year.

LIST OF STUDENTS—Continued.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF SOUTH CAROLINA (8).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.
William J. Dubose	A. B	1808
William A. Bull	A. B	1810
William Cain	A. B	1812
James Henderson Irby	A. B	1816
I. D. Witherspoon *b*		1822
John F. Ervin *a*		1827
Merick E. Cain	A. B	1831
John D. Kennedy *b*		1857

UNITED STATES AND CONFEDERATE STATES REPRESENTATIVES (39).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	ELECTED FROM—
John Murphy	A. B	1808	Alabama.
Robert B. Campbell	A. B	1809	South Carolina.
William J. Grayson	A. B	1809	South Carolina.
William Butler	A. B	1810	South Carolina.
Warren R. Davis	A. B	1810	South Carolina.
James Dillet	A. B	1810	Alabama.
John Carter	A. B	1811	South Carolina. (?)
Richard Irvine Manning	A. B	1811	South Carolina.
Henry W. Connor	A. B	1812	North Carolina.
Henry Laurens Pinckney	A. B	1812	South Carolina.
Andrew R. Govan	A. B	1813	South Carolina. (?)
James Rogers	A. B	1813	South Carolina. (?)
Hugh Swinton Legaré	A. B	1814	South Carolina.
Waddy Thompson	A. B	1814	South Carolina.
John Gayle	A. B	1815	Alabama.
Charles J. McDonald	A. B	1816	Georgia.
Richard F. Simpson	A. B	1816	South Carolina.
William McWillie	A. B	1817	Mississippi.
Samuel A. Bailey	A. B	1818	(?)
W. K. Clowney	A. B	1818	South Carolina.
P. C. Caldwell	A. B	1820	South Carolina. (?)
William C. Nuckolls	A. B	1820	South Carolina. (?)
William F. Colcock	A. B	1823	South Carolina.
William Aiken	A. B	1825	South Carolina.
Henry W. Hilliard	A. B	1826	Alabama.
Samuel W. Trotti	A. B	1832	South Carolina.
M. L. Bonham	A. B	1834	South Carolina.
Preston S. Brooks *a*		1839	South Carolina.
L. M. Ayer *c*		1839	South Carolina. (C. S.)
L. M. Keitt	A. B	1843	South Carolina.
W. D. Simpson	A. B	1843	South Carolina. (C. S.)
James Farrow	A. B	1847	South Carolina. (C. S.)
D. Wyatt Aiken	A. B	1849	South Carolina.
John S. Richardson	A. B	1850	South Carolina.
John A. Wharton	A. B	1850	Texas. (?)

a Left college in Senior year. *b* Left college in Junior year. *c* Left college in Freshman year.

LIST OF STUDENTS—Continued.

UNITED STATES AND CONFEDERATE STATES REPRESENTATIVES—Continued.

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	ELECTED FROM—
J. R. Chalmers	A. B.	1851	Mississippi.
John H. Evins	A. B.	1853	South Carolina.
W. H. Perry *a*		1857	South Carolina.
J. J. Hemphill	A. B.	1869	South Carolina.

JUDGES AND CHANCELLORS (33).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	OFFICE AND STATE.
Anderson Crenshaw	A. B.	1806	Chancellor, Alabama.
Nathaniel A. Ware	A. B.	1808	Judge, Mississippi.
Alexander Bowie	A. B.	1809	Chancellor, Alabama.
Job Johnston	A. B.	1810	Chancellor, South Carolina.
Baylis J. Earle	A. B.	1811	Judge, South Carolina.
John Belton O'Neall	A. B.	1812	Chief-Justice, South Carolina.
John G. Creagh	A. B.	1813	Judge, Alabama.
Robert B. Gilchrist	A. B.	1814	Judge, United States.
John Lingard Hunter	A. B.	1814	Judge, Alabama.
Ezekiel Pickens	A. B.	1815	Judge, Alabama.
David L. Wardlaw	A. B.	1816	Judge, South Carolina.
James J. Caldwell	A. B.	1817	Chancellor, South Carolina.
Thomas W. Glover	A. B.	1817	Judge, South Carolina.
Francis H. Wardlaw	A. B.	1817	Chancellor, South Carolina.
Joseph Newton Whitner	A. B.	1817	Judge, South Carolina.
George W. Dargan	A. B.	1821	Chancellor, South Carolina.
Franklin Israel Moses, Sr	A. B.	1823	Chief-Justice, South Carolina.
Thomas J. Withers	A. B.	1825	Judge, South Carolina.
James P. Carroll		1827	Chancellor, South Carolina.
Lemuel Boozer	A. B.	1830	Judge, South Carolina.
Joseph W. Lesesne	A. B.	1832	Chancellor, Alabama.
Samuel McGowan	A. B.	1841	Associate Justice, South Carolina.
W. D. Simpson	A. B.	1843	Chief-Justice, South Carolina.
Thomas B. Fraser	A. B.	1845	Judge, South Carolina.
Henry McIver	A. B.	1846	Associate Justice, South Carolina.
Charles H. Simonton	A. B.	1849	Judge, United States.
W. H. Wallace	A. B.	1849	Judge, South Carolina.
J. H. Hudson	A. B.	1852	Judge, South Carolina.
S. W. Melton	A. B.	1852	Judge, South Carolina.
I. D. Witherspoon	A. B.	1854	Judge, South Carolina.
W. W. Smith	A. B.	1854	Judge Supreme Court, Arkansas.
A. C. Haskell	A. B.	1860	Associate Justice, South Carolina.
Farish C. Furman	A. B.	1868	Judge, Georgia.

a Left college in Junior year. *b* Left college in Senior year.

LIST OF STUDENTS—Continued.

PRESIDENTS OF COLLEGES (15).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	INSTITUTION.
W. H. Brantley	A. B.	1808	Charleston College.
B. M. Sanders	A. B.	1809	(?)
William Campbell Preston, LL. D	A. B.	1812	South Carolina College.
Henry Junius Nott	A. B.	1814	South Carolina College (Chairman).
Samuel Williamson	A. B.	1818	(?)
J. A. L. Norman	A. B.	1819	(?)
Basil Manly, D. D., LL. D	A. B.	1821	University of Alabama.
John L. Kennedy	A. B.	1825	(?)
James H. Thornwell, D. D., LL. D	A. B.	1831	South Carolina College.
W. J. Rivers, A. M.	A. B.	1841	Washington College, Md.
James H. Carlisle, LL. D.	A. B.	1844	Wofford College.
E. L. Patton, LL. D.	A. B.	1846	Erskine College.
James D. Anderson	A. B.	1860	Huntsville (Ala.) College.
John M. McBryde, Ph. D., LL. D *a*	.....	1860	South Carolina College.
W. R. Atkinson (Rev.)	A. B.	1861	Charlotte (N. C.) Female College.

PROFESSORS IN COLLEGES (39).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	INSTITUTION.
John R. Golding	A. B.	1810	(?)
John Reid	A. B.	1812	South Carolina College (tutor).
Thomas Young Simons	A. B.	1815	South Carolina College.
Samuel M. Stafford	A. B.	1818	(?)
E. H. Deas	A. B.	1821	(?)
Maximilian La Borde, M. D.	A. B.	1821	South Carolina College.
Richard T. Brumby	A. B.	1824	South Carolina College and University of Alabama.
Josiah C. Nott, M. D.	A. B.	1824	Charleston Medical College.
R. W. Gibbes *b*	.....	1827	South Carolina College.
Lewis R. Gibbes	A. B.	1829	South Carolina College and Charleston College.
Whiteford Smith	A. B.	1830	Wofford College.
D. J. C. Cain	A. B.	1835	(?)
John A. Leland, A. M., Ph. D.	A. B.	1837	Davidson College.
Charles P. Pelham	A. B.	1838	South Carolina College.
Thomas E. Peck, D. D., LL. D.	A. B.	1840	Union Theological Seminary, Virginia.
J. M. Gaston	A. B.	1843	Atlanta (Ga.) Medical College.
C. D. Melton	A. B.	1843	South Carolina University.
S. E. Caughman	A. B.	1844	(?)
F. P. Porcher, M. D.	A. B.	1844	Charleston Medical College.
E. H. Martin	A. B.	1845	(?)
A. N. Talley, M. D.	A. B.	1848	South Carolina University.

a Left college in Junior year. *b* Left college in Senior year.

LIST OF STUDENTS—Continued.

PROFESSORS IN COLLEGES—Continued.

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	INSTITUTION.
R. W. Gibbes, Jr., M. D	A. B	1849	South Carolina University.
R. W. Barnwell (Rev.)	A. B	1850	South Carolina College.
Harry Hammond	A. B	1852	University of Georgia.
John R. Riley (Rev.)	A. B	1854	Adger College.
John T. Darby, M. D. *a*		1856	South Carolina University.
Mortimer Glover	A. B	1858	Claflin College.
W. W. Legaré	A. B	1858	South-Western Presbyterian University.
Hugh Strong *b*		1858	Adger College.
W. E. Boggs, D. D	A. B	1859	Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Columbia, S. C.
C. W. Hutson	A. B	1860	University of Mississippi.
W. D. Martin	A. B	1860	A college in Maine.
John B. Elliott, M. D. *c*		1861	Tulane University of Louisiana.
James S. Heyward *c*		1862	Claflin College.
W. LeConte Stevens	A. B	1868	A college in New York.
C. R. Hemphill, D. D. *d*		1869	Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Columbia, S. C.
R. M. Davis, LL. B	A. B	1872	South Carolina College.
E. A. Simpson	B. S	1883	Adger College.
W. D. Simpson	B. S	1883	Adger College.

BISHOPS (5).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	ECCLESIASTICAL OFFICE.
William Capers *b*		1806	Bishop of M. E. Church South.
Stephen Elliott, D. D	A. B	1825	Episcopal Bishop, Georgia.
William J. Borne	A. B	1829	Episcopal Bishop (Missionary), China.
Alexander Gregg, D. D	A. B	1838	Episcopal Bishop, Texas.
R. W. B. Elliott	A. B	1861	Episcopal Bishop (Missionary), Western Texas.

CONFEDERATE GENERALS (15).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	RANK.
John B. Floyd	A. B	1829	Brigadier-General
M. L. Bonham	A. B	1834	Brigadier-General.
Maxcy Gregg	A. B	1835	Brigadier-General.
Wade Hampton	A. B	1836	Lieutenant-General.
Joseph Gist *b*		1837	Brigadier-General.
Samuel McGowan	A. B	1841	Brigadier-General.
John K. Jackson	A. B	1846	Brigadier-General.
James Connor	A. B	1849	Brigadier-General.

a Left college in Senior year.
b Left college in Sophomore year.
c Left college in Junior year.
d Took diploma in ancient languages.

LIST OF STUDENTS—Continued.

CONFEDERATE GENERALS (15)—Continued.

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	RANK.
John Bratton	A. B.	1850	Brigadier-General.
S. R. Gist	A. B.	1850	Brigadier-General.
John A. Wharton	A. B.	1850	Brigadier-General.
J. R. Chalmers	A. B.	1851	Brigadier-General.
M. W. Gary *a*		1852	Brigadier-General.
M. C. Butler *a*		1856	Major-General.
T. M. Logan	A. B.	1860	Brigadier-General.

MEMBERS OF U. S. GOVERNMENT OR C. S. GOVERNMENT (9).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	OFFICE.
James L. Petigru	A. B.	1809	U. S. District Attorney.
Beaufort T. Watts	A. B.	1812	U. S. Chargé d'Affaires.
Hugh Swinton Legaré	A. B.	1814	U. S. Attorney-General.
C. G. Memminger *b*	A. B.	1819	C. S. Secretary of Treasury.
Solomon Cohen, Jr	A. B.	1820	U. S. District Attorney.
J. J. Seibels	A. B.	1836	U. S. Chargé d'Affaires.
E. H. De Leon	A. B.	1837	U. S. Consul to Egypt.
John E. Bacon	A. B.	1850	U. S. Chargé d'Affaires to Paraguay.
Leroy F. Youmans	A. B.	1852	U. S. District Attorney.

MEMBERS OF STATE GOVERNMENTS (14).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	OFFICE.
Benjamin T. Elmore	A. B.	1810	Comptroller-General, South Carolina.
John G. Brown	A. B.	1811	Secretary of State, South Carolina.
Josiah Kilgore, M. D.	A. B.	1813	Surgeon-General, South Carolina.
James M. Calhoun	A. B.	1824	President Alabama Senate.
James Jones	A. B.	1824	Adjutant-General, South Carolina.
John D. Coalter	A. B.	1825	Attorney-General, Missouri.
James Simons	A. B.	1833	Speaker House of Representatives, South Carolina.
R. J. M. Dunnovant *c*		1842	Adjutant-General, South Carolina.
James N. Lipscomb	A. B.	1847	Secretary of State, South Carolina.
James Connor	A. B.	1849	Attorney-General, South Carolina.
W. Z. Leitner	A. B.	1849	Secretary of State, South Carolina.
John Bratton	A. B.	1849	Comptroller-General, South Carolina.

a Left college in Junior year.
b Believed to be the oldest alumnus living.
c Left college in Senior year.

LIST OF STUDENTS—Continued.

MEMBERS OF STATE GOVERNMENTS—Continued.

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	OFFICE.
J. C. Coit *a*	.....	1852	Comptroller-General, South Carolina.
James Simons *a*	.....	1858	Speaker House of Representatives, South Carolina.

SCIENTIFIC MEN AND WRITERS (8).

NAME.	DEGREE.	GRADUATED, OR LEFT COLLEGE.	PROFESSION OR OCCUPATION
J. V. Bevan	A. B	1816	Historian of Georgia.
Richard Yeadon	A. B	1820	Editor (Charleston).
Henry W. Ravenel, LL. D	A. B	1832	Botanist.
James Marion Sims, A. M., M. D	A. B ...	1832	Physician and Surgeon.
John H. Logan, A. M., M. D	A. B ...	1844	Historian.
J. Wood Davidson, A. M	A. B	1852	Historian.
Farish C. Furman	A. B	1868	Well-known Southern Agriculturist.
James H. Rion, LL. D	A. B	1850	Jurist.

a Left college in Junior year.

In the preceding list only Governors and Confederate States Generals are counted twice. Many others held two or more offices of distinction, but only the more important are given.

Several graduates rose to high distinction in other States, one or two having been Members of Congress from Kentucky, and others from Texas. It is impossible to give their names now, as the rolls are imperfect.

APPENDIX II.

COLONIAL EDUCATION IN SOUTH CAROLINA.[1]

By Edward McCrady, Jr.

A Paper read before the Historical Society of South Carolina, August 6, 1883. Reprinted, with some slight alterations, by permission of the author.

[As the purpose of the following paper, read before the Historical Society of South Carolina, and now published by that body, is to refute the charge made by Mr. McMaster, in his History of the People of the United States, of the neglect of education in South Carolina prior to and during the Revolution, I have given exact quotations from the authors and acts I have cited rather than my understanding of what they wrote or contained, thus avoiding any misunderstanding of the texts, on my part.

I have also restricted myself to the period of which Mr. McMaster treats in the volume of his work now before the public. There is much in the subsequent history of education in the State which is interesting, but as this paper is a refutation, and a refutation only, I have not stepped beyond the period of which he has so far written.—Edward McCrady, Jr. *Charleston, S. C., October 22, 1883.*]

In A View of South Carolina, by John Drayton, published in 1802, we find the author good-humoredly ridiculing a learned professor of Princeton for his assertion, in a work on the human species, that the poor and laboring classes in South Carolina are deformed and misshapen, and "degenerated to a complexion that is but a few shades lighter than that of the Iroquois." Mr. Drayton observes: "The doctor has never been in this State; how then has he been able to give this unpleasant and degrading account of some of her inhabitants? It could only have been by information, not from Carolinians, for they are better informed, but by strangers who, to use the doctor's own words, 'judge of things, of men, and manners under the influence of habits and ideas framed in a different climate, and a different state of society.'" Mr. Drayton quotes the learned professor as saying: "It is a shame for philosophy, at this day, to be swallowing the falsehoods, and accounting for the absurdities of sailors." "He would have done well, also," Mr. Drayton goes on to say, "in keeping clear of an error into which philosophers are apt to fall; which is to reason from assumed facts in order to support favorite principles."

This was written in the commencement of the century, and now at the near end of it, we of the South, and of South Carolina particularly, have still to complain of unjust representations. As an instance, we quote from McMaster's History of the People of the United States, Vol. I, p. 27:

"In the Southern States education was almost wholly neglected, *but nowhere to such an extent as in South Carolina. In that colony, prior to* 1730, *no such thing as a grammar school existed. Between* 1731 *and* 1776 *there were five. During the Revolution there were none. Indeed, if the number of newspapers printed in any community may be taken as a gauge of the education of the people, the condition of the Southern States as compared with the Eastern and Middle was most deplorable.* In 1775 there were in the entire country thirty-seven papers in circulation. Fourteen of them were in

[1] The growth of the American public school system and its excellence have imparted a peculiar interest to the history of the Massachusetts colony, in which its essential principles were first formulated and developed. Massachusetts, however, did not stand alone in efforts for the establishment of schools. The same purpose animated her sister colonies. This is particularly true of South Carolina, as the following paper abundantly proves.—N. H. R. D.

New England, four were in New York, and nine in Pennsylvania; in Virginia and North Carolina there were two each, in Georgia one, in South Carolina three. *The same is true to-day.*"

For the existence of this neglect, and the deplorable condition of education in the South, the author cites two authorities: Ramsay's History of South Carolina and Hudson's History of Journalism in the United States. Let us see if his authorities sustain his assertions and conclusions.

Prejudice may warp the judgment so as to lead it to accept as true statements which have no foundation in fact, and to form conclusions not warranted if the statements were true; but not even prejudice can excuse or account for a misquotation. Mr. McMaster asserts that in the Southern States education was almost wholly neglected, but nowhere to such an extent as in South Carolina; and that in that colony, prior to 1730, no such thing as a grammar school existed; and gives as his authority Ramsay's History of South Carolina. Now, with the book open before us, we deny that Ramsay made any such statement; on the contrary, he has a chapter on "The Literary History of South Carolina" (Chap. IX, Vol. 2), in which he shows that no sooner had the settlers provided shelter and the necessaries of life, "than they adopted measures for promoting the moral and literary improvement of themselves, and *particularly of the rising generation.*" (See p. 353.)

The nearest approach to Mr. McMaster's quotation is this sentence at the close of the chapter (Vol. II, p. 383): "There was no grammar school in South Carolina prior to 1730, *except the free school in Charleston;* from 1730 till 1776 there were not more than four or five, and all in or near Charleston." Mr. McMaster, it will be observed, *has omitted a part of the sentence he undertook to quote.* But since Mr. McMaster has referred us to Dr. Ramsay, as an authority upon the matter of education of the people of South Carolina, let us see what Dr. Ramsay does say on the subject, and let us refer a little more particularly to his authorities, and add some others, more fully showing the attention paid to education in South Carolina before and during the Revolution.

I.—Schools Prior to the Revolution.

Dr. Ramsay, as we have seen, commences his chapter on the literary history of South Carolina with the statement that the earliest settlers of the Province had no sooner provided themselves with shelter than they adopted measures for promoting the moral and literary improvement of themselves and of their children. He goes on then to give this account of the establishment of free schools in the Province. On page 354, Vol. II, we read:

"In the years 1710 and 1712, the Assembly passed laws 'for founding and erecting a free school in Charlestown for the use of the inhabitants of South Carolina.' The preamble of the latter, after setting forth 'the necessity that a free school be erected for *the instruction of youth in grammar* and other arts and sciences, and also in the principles of the Christian religion; and that several well-disposed Christians by their last wills *had* given several sums of money for the founding of a free school,' proceeds to enact 'that Charles Craven, Charles Hart, Thomas Broughton, Nicholas Trott, Arthur Middleton, Richard Beresford, William Rhett, Gideon Johnson, Francis Lejau, Robert Maul, Ralph Izard, Joseph Morton, George Logan, Alexander Parris, Hugh Grange, and William Gibbon, and their successors, be a body corporate, by the name of the commissioners for founding, erecting, governing, and visiting a free school for the use of the inhabitants of South Carolina, with all the power of a corporation, and with particular authority to take possession of all gifts and legacies *formerly given for the use of the free school,* and to take up or purchase as much land as might be deemed necessary for the use of the school, and to erect thereon suitable buildings." He goes on to say (pp. 355-356): "Provision was also made for 'the support of an usher and a master to teach writing, arithmetic, merchant's accompts, surveying, navigation, and practical mathematics.' It was also enacted 'that any schoolmaster settled in a country parish, and approved by the vestry, should receive ten

pounds per annum from the public treasury;' and that 'the vestries should be authorized to draw from the same source twelve pounds toward building a school-house in each of the country parishes.'"

Now, this was before Mr. McMaster when he asserted that Dr. Ramsay had stated there was "no grammar school in South Carolina prior to 1730;" and so much he can not escape from the knowledge of, when he was recklessly making so grave a charge against a people. But if, led by a real historical spirit, he had examined the acts to which Dr. Ramsay refers (and which are to be found in all the large bar libraries in New York and elsewhere), he would have seen that the act of 1710, as well as that of 1712, contained the recital that the gifts of money for the founding of a free school had then (in 1710) *already been made;* from which he would have learned that even prior to 1710 the people of South Carolina had conceived and attempted the establishment of a free school; and had he examined further, he would have found that South Carolina during colonial times was very little, if any, behind even Massachusetts in the matter of public education.

Dr. Dalcho[1] writes (1710–11): "The want of schools was a source of great solicitude to the inhabitants, and called for the exertions of the virtuous and the good. The missionaries, and many other gentlemen of the Province, addressed the society[2] on this interesting and important subject. They described the deplorable condition of the rising generation for want of sufficient education, and lamented the decay of piety and morals as the inevitable consequence of leaving the young to their own pursuits, and to the influence of evil example. The spiritual as well as temporal interests of the people were declared to be at stake, as an ignorant, uneducated community was but a small remove from the habits and feelings of savage life. The society felt the force of the appeal. In the year 1711 they established a school in Charlestown, and placed it under the care of the Rev. William Guy, A. M., whom at the same time they appointed an assistant to the rector of St. Philip's Parish."

Professor Rivers, in his Early History of South Carolina, says: "The Society for Propagating the Gospel sent out missionaries not only to preach, but 'to encourage the setting up of schools for the teaching of children.' Their school-masters were required 'to take especial care of the manners of the pupils in and out of school; warning them against lying and falsehood and evil speaking; to love truth and honesty; to be modest, just, and affable; to receive in their tender years that sense of religion which may render it the constant principle of their lives and actions.' The want of schools, however, was not immediately remedied, and so urgent appeals were made to the society that in 1711 they established a school in Charlestown under Rev. William Guy. In the previous year several persons having bequeathed legacies for founding a free school, an act was passed (1712) for this purpose, and soon afterward for extending similar benefits to all the parishes."[3]

A tombstone still standing in St. Philip's church-yard attests that such a school was actually established, and maintained at least until 1729. The inscription upon it is as follows:

The Revd Mr John Lambert
Late Master Principal and Teacher of Grammar
And Other Sciences Taught in the
FREE SCHOOL[4]
At Charlestown for ye Province of South Carolina
And Afternoon Lecturer of this Parish
of Saint Philips Charestown.
Departed this Life (suddenly) on ye 4th August 1729
Blessed is this servant whom His Lord when
He cometh shall find so doing

---

[1] Church History, p. 93.

[2] The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

[3] Historical Sketch of South Carolina, p. 231; see also Shecut's Essays.

[4] The words "Free School" are thus in capital letters on the tomb.

The act alluded to by Professor Rivers was, "An Act additional to an Act entitled, 'An Act for establishing county and precinct courts,'" passed February 23, 1722. The original was not to be found when the Statutes at Large were compiled, but the text is given in Trott's Laws of South Carolina. By this act the justices of these courts were authorized to purchase lands, erect a free school in each county and precinct, and to assess the expense upon the lands and slaves within their respective jurisdictions. They were to appoint masters who should be "well skilled in the Latin tongue," and be allowed twenty-five pounds proclamation money per annum. Ten poor children were to be taught gratis yearly, if sent by the justices.[1]

Dr. Ramsay proceeds (p. 356) to tell that Sir Francis Nicolson, the first Royal Governor of the Province (1721–24), was a great friend to learning; and that he liberally contributed to its support, and pressed on the inhabitants the usefulness and necessity of Provincial establishments for its advancement; and that the inhabitants, urged by his persuasions, engaged in providing seminaries for the instruction of youths.

Besides these general contributions, Dr. Ramsay tells of several particular legacies left for this purpose. Mr. Whitmarsh left five hundred pounds to St. Paul's Parish for founding a free school in it. Mr. Ludlam, missionary at Goose Creek, bequeathed all his estate, which was computed to amount to two thousand pounds, for the same purpose.[2] Richard Beresford, by his will, bequeathed to the vestry of St. Thomas' Parish one-third of the yearly profits of his estate for the support of one or more school-masters, who should teach writing, accounts, mathematics, and other liberal learning; and the other two-thirds for the support, maintenance, and education of the poor of that parish. The vestry accordingly received from this estate six thousand five hundred

[1] Trott's Laws of South Carolina, p. 298; Dalcho's Church History, p. 90. See, also, Governor Alston's Report to South Carolina Legislature on the Free Schools, 1817.

[2] Dr. Dalcho tells us that the vestry of St. James, Goose Creek, to whom this bequest of Mr. Ludlam was made, having considered the bequest insufficient for the endowment of a school, had placed the money at interest until additional arrangements could be made to promote the object of the testator, and that they proposed to raise an adequate fund by private subscription, but that nothing was done until June 18, 1744, when the following subscription was raised:

Whereas, Nothing is more likely to promote the practice of Christianity and virtue than the early and pious education of youth, we, whose names are underwritten, do hereby agree and oblige ourselves, our executors, and administrators, to pay yearly, for three years successively, viz. on or before June 18, 1745, 1746, and 1747, to the Rev. Mr. Millechamp, or to the church wardens for the time being, the several and respective sums of money over against our names respectively subscribed, for the setting up of a school in the parish of St. James, Goose Creek, on the land for that purpose purchased, for instructing children in the knowledge and practice of the Christian religion and for teaching them such other things as are suitable to their capacity.

S. A. Middleton	£100	James Kinloch	£40	Robert Adams	£5
William Middleton	100	Gideon Faucheraud	10	Mag Eliz Izard	30
John Morton	60	William Allen	25	Maurice Keating	10
Zach. Villepontoux	50	Martha Izard	20	James Bagby	10
Peter Taylor	25	Mary Izard	20	Joseph Hasfort	15
Thomas Middleton	50	Susanna Lansac	10	James Marion	5
Richard Singleton	20	Jane Morris	20	Peter Porcher	15
Cornelius Dupre	5	Joseph Norman	20	James Singleton	10
Alexander Dingle	5	Richard Tookerman	5	Isaac Porcher	5
Stephen Bull	5	Benjamin Mazyck	15	Benjamin Singleton	10
G. Dupont	7	Paul Mazyck	50	Rachel Porcher	5
Henry Izard	60	Robert Brum	15		
William Wood	8	Thomas Singleton	10		

To these were subsequently added the following:

Peter Taylor	£100	John Tibbin	£30	Sedgewick Lewis	£25
John Channing	100	John McKenzie	100	James Lynch	30
C. Faucheraud	100	John Moultrie, Jr	100	James Coachman	40
Robert Hume	100	W. Blake	100	John Dras	100
John Parker	70	Benjamin Coachman	100	Rebecca Singleton	25
W. Withers	50	Thomas Smith	50	Peter Tamplet	50
Benj. Smith	50	Henry Smith	50	Joseph Dobbins	25

pounds for promoting these pious and charitable purposes. "This fund," Dr. Ramsay said when he wrote (1808), "is still in existence, and has long been known by the name of 'Beresford's bounty'"—and we may add, was carefully preserved until destroyed, or nearly so, during the late War. In 1733, we go on to read, a free school was erected at Childsbury, in St. John's Parish,[1] on the foundation of six hundred pounds bequeathed for that purpose by James Child, and twenty-two hundred pounds subscribed by the parishioners. The interest of two hundred pounds, bequeathed by Francis Williams, was also appropriated as a fund for teaching poor scholars. In 1734 a free school was erected in Dorchester.[2] The corporations of these schools were cherished by the colonial government, Dr. Ramsay says, and were favored in taking up lands. They formed a centre to which were drawn the donations and bequests of the charitable. "From the triple source of tuition money, public bounty, and private donations, a fund was created which diffused the means of education far beyond what could have been accomplished by uncombined exertions conducted without union or system." This is Dr. Ramsay's comment; and yet he is cited by Mr. McMaster as authority for his assertion that education was almost wholly neglected in the South, and nowhere to such an extent as in South Carolina.

From Dalcho we learn that the desire for the education of the rising generation was now (1721-28) generally felt through the Province. Many pious persons, he says, had bequeathed portions of their estates for this benevolent purpose, and many contributed largely by their subscriptions. In the parish of St. Paul's a considerable sum was raised by subscription for founding a free school for the education of the poor, and to which John Whitmarsh added a legacy of five hundred pounds.[3] He also mentions two other legacies for the use of schooling and educating the poor children in the parish of St. John's Colleton, John's Island, in 1770—one by Col. John Gibbs of five hundred pounds, and one by George Hext of twelve hundred and fifty pounds.

Turning to the General Statutes of South Carolina, we find that an act was passed March 24, 1724, "for the founding and erecting, governing, ordering, and visiting a free school at the town of Dorchester in the parish of St. George, in Berkeley County, for the use of the inhabitants of the province of South Carolina." Nothing, however, seems to have been accomplished under this act, possibly from some impracticable provisions contained in it; but this is only surmise, as the text of it is not now to be found—the title only has been preserved.[4] But in 1734 another act, with the same title, was passed, the preamble of which is so pertinent that we will quote it:

"*Whereas*, By the blessing of Almighty God, the youth of this Province are become very numerous, and their parents so well inclined to have them instructed in grammar and other liberal arts and sciences, and other useful learning, and also in the principles of the Christian religion, that the free school erected, authorized, and established in Charlestown for this purpose is not sufficient fully to answer the good intent of such an undertaking; And, *whereas*, Several of the inhabitants of this Province who have a numerous issue and live at such a distance from the said free school now established in Charlestown, that their circumstances may not be sufficient to permit them to send their children thither to be educated, whereby they may be deprived of so great a benefit; and it therefore appearing necessary that one or more schools be founded and erected in other part or parts of this Province as shall be most convenient for carrying out so laudable a design, we therefore pray your Most Sacred Majesty that it may be enacted," etc.[5]

---

[1] Thomas Broughton, Thomas Hasel, Anthony Bonneau, John Harleston, Nathaniel Broughton, Thomas Cordes, and Francis Lejau were appointed trustees, with the necessary powers for promoting the interests of the institution.—Ramsay's History of South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 198.

[2] Alexander Skeene, Thomas Waring, Joseph Blake, Arthur Middleton, Ralph Izard, Robert Wright, Paul Jenys, Walter Izard, Benjamin Waring, Francis Vernod, William Cattel, and John Williams were appointed trustees for taking care of its interests.—*Ibid.*, p. 199.

[3] Dalcho's Church History, p. 353.

[4] Statutes at Large, Vol. III, p. 236.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 378.

The year before (1733) the free school at Childsbury, in St. John's Parish, mentioned above, had been established. Let us give the preamble to this act:

"*Whereas*, Nothing conduces more to the private advantage of every man, or the public benefit of the country in general, than a liberal education, and the same cannot be had without due encouragement to persons qualified to instruct youth; and Mr. James Child, late of this Province, deceased, desiring, as far as lay in his power, to promote the same, did, in and by his last will and testament, give and bequeath the sum of five hundred pounds current money of Carolina toward the encouragement of a grammar school, and other learning, at Childsbury, in St. John Parish, Berkeley County; and also did further give, devise, and bequeath the sum of one hundred pounds like money, and a lot to build a convenient house for the said school; and left the same to certain trustees in the said will named to manage the same according to the directions of his will; and the said sums being far too short for the said purposes, several gentlemen, well weighing the great want of necessary learning in the Province, and being desirous to encourage so good an undertaking (according to their several abilities), have, by voluntary subscriptions, raised the sum of two thousand two hundred pounds like current money to be added to the legacy of the said James Child, and have also chosen trustees to be joined with those named in the said Mr. James Child's will to manage the said sums for the use of the said school, and as visitors to order, direct, and govern the said school. We therefore humbly pray your Most Sacred Majesty that it may be enacted," etc.[1]

Now, in reading these preambles to acts which were passed establishing these schools, can it be said that the people of South Carolina were at that early day unmindful of education? The population of the Province in 1734 was but 7,333.[2]

But let us again return to Dr. Ramsay's History, to which Mr. McMaster refers us, and to the same chapter from which he so incorrectly quotes. We read at page 362:

"Education has also been fostered in South Carolina by several societies as a part of a general plan of charity. The oldest of this class is the South Carolina Society, which was formed about the year 1737.

"It pays the salary of a school-master and school-mistress for the education of children of both sexes. Since the commencement of their school" (*i. e.*, 1737 to 1808) "several hundreds of pupils have received the benefit of a plain education from its bounty. There is a succession of scholars. None are received under eight years of age and none are retained beyond fourteen, and the girls not beyond twelve. The present number is seventy-two, and that is steadily kept up; for as fast as any of the pupils are dismissed their place is supplied by the admission of others. The present funds of this society amount to one hundred and thirty-seven thousand dollars. * * *

"The Fellowship Society, incorporated in 1769, was originally intended to cover under its sheltering wing the deplorable maniac, and for that purpose appropriated one-half of its funds. With the other moiety it has followed the humane example of the last-mentioned society, and bestows a gratuitous education on the children of misfortune. Twenty-five children are now (1808) under a course of plain education on its bounty.

"The St. Andrew's Society have in like manner lately appropriated a portion of their funds for similar purposes, and twenty children are now educated at their expense.

"The Winyaw Indigo Society was incorporated in 1756. The original design of the founders of this institution was of a patriotic and charitable nature.

"It had in view the improvement of the culture and manufacture of indigo, and the endowment of a free school. The object of the society is now wholly confined to the education of orphan children. Since its commencement there have been educated

[1] Statutes at Large, Vol. III, p. 364.

[2] Drayton's Historical Sketch of South Carolina, p. 103.

and supported upon its bounty between one and two hundred orphans. From the continual accession of new members the funds are in a flourishing condition, and enable the society to educate twenty children annually."

This school for more than a hundred years was the chief school for all the eastern part of the country, between Charleston and the North Carolina line, and was resorted to by all classes.

As to the South Carolina Society, see also Shecut's Essays.

There was also a grammar school at Beaufort, kept by Mr. Comming, a Scotchman, and a private school near Beaufort, kept by the Rev. James Gourlay.

It will thus be observed that the education of the lower part of the State was carried on by legislative aid and authority in connection with the Church of England. In the upper part of the State, which was settled by the Scotch-Irish Presbyterians, churches and school-houses were built together by the ministers of that church, which has always been foremost in education in this country. These covenanters, as most of them were, coming down from Pennsylvania after Braddock's defeat, settled in the western parts of North and South Carolina, and to a great extent peopled the districts of Lancaster, York, Chester, and Union. The principal settlement was at the Waxhaws, on the line between the two States. Of the women of these people it has been written: "An education—knowledge of things human and divine—they prized beyond all price in their leaders and teachers; and craved its possession for their husbands and brothers and sons. The Spartan mothers gloried in the bravery of their husbands and fathers, and demanded it in their sons—'Bring me this, or be brought back upon it,' said one as she gave her son a shield to go out to battle. These Presbyterian mothers gloried in the enterprise and religion and knowledge and purity of their husbands and children, and would forego comforts and endure toil that their sons might be well instructed, enterprising men. * * * With many, and they the influential men and women, the desire of knowledge was cherished before a competence was obtained, or the labors of a first settlement overcome. Almost invariably, as soon as a neighborhood was settled, preparations were made for preaching the Gospel by a regular stated pastor; and wherever a pastor was located, in that congregation there was a classical school."[1]

Dr. Howe, in his History of the Presbyterians, justly observes: "Under the Colonial government the refinements of the higher civilization were kept upon our seaboard country by its constant intercourse with the British Isle, whither the sons and daughters of the wealthy were often sent for their education. But in the upper country the church and the school, both accommodated at first in the rudest and most primitive structures, were almost inseparably connected, until, as we have seen in the last fifteen years of the eighteenth century, institutions for the higher learning had almost everywhere arisen, if not in a form and with endowments which rendered them perfect, yet conducted with a becoming energy of purpose, and affording the means of a valuable education to those who were to become the future leaders in the church and the State."[2]

In 1767, a school was opened in the fork between the Broad and Saluda Rivers,[3] and in 1768 an act was passed by the General Assembly for incorporating the Salem Society, the preamble of which is: "*Whereas*, Sundry inhabitants of the district of Ninety-Six have formed themselves into a society for the express purpose of endowing and supporting a school and seminary of learning, and have fixed upon a spot between the Catawba and Savannah Rivers, near Little River Meeting House, as being the best situated to answer the designs of the society, and have made application to the General Assembly of this State to be incorporated," etc.[4]

There were schools too at Bullock's Creek, York District, and at Waxhaws, Lancaster

[1] Foote's Sketches of North Carolina, p. 512.

[2] History of the Presbyterian Church in South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 20.

[3] Appendix to Ramsay's History of South Carolina, p. 601.

[4] Statutes at Large, Vol. VIII, p. 117.

District. There is a tradition that Wade Hampton, afterward General, the ancestor of the present General Wade Hampton, taught school on Tyger River, Spartanburg District, in 1776.[1] But the higher education of this part of the State was principally obtained at the "Queen's Museum," afterward called "Liberty Hall," an academy in Charlotte, N. C., just beyond the dividing line between the States. It was at this academy that General William R. Davie, then a youth of the Waxhaws, afterward member of the convention that framed the Constitution of the United States, Governor of North Carolina, and Minister to France, one who was alike distinguished as scholar, soldier, statesman, and lawyer, received the education which enabled him to take the first honors at Princeton, and fitted him to be the founder of the University of North Carolina.[2]

It will thus be seen that during the time that Mr. McMaster asserts that education was wholly neglected in South Carolina, there were not only five free schools in the colony, but many other schools maintained by charitable societies and churches. Indeed, every society formed for charitable or patriotic purposes seems at once to have assumed that education must be a part of its business; and education was deemed a part of the religious duties of the clergy, whether Presbyterian, Covenanter, or Churchman.

But these free schools, and schools founded or maintained by charity, and built up along with the churches in the wilderness, were by no means the only schools in South Carolina prior to the Revolution. It was as true of the South before the Revolution as after (as Mr. Orr, the able School Commissioner of Georgia, pointed out to the National Educational Association at a recent meeting), that the education of the South was carried on principally by means of private schools and academies.

Dr. Ramsay says: "With the growing wealth of the Province, the schools became more numerous, and co-extended with the spreading population. The number of individuals who could afford to maintain private tutors, and of natives who were sent abroad for education, increased in like manner. None of the British Provinces in proportion to their numbers sent so many of their sons to Europe for education as South Carolina," etc.[3]

Mr. Drayton, in his Memoirs, writes: "Before the American War, the citizen of Carolina was too much prejudiced in favor of British manners, customs, and knowledge to imagine that elsewhere than in England anything of advantage could be obtained. For reasons also of state, perhaps, this prejudice was encouraged by the mother country, and hence the children of opulent persons were sent there for education, while attempts for supporting suitable seminaries of learning in this State were not sufficiently encouraged and promoted."[4]

Mr. McMaster observes that so late as 1795 a gentleman who had been abroad was pointed out in the streets even of large cities with the remark: "There goes a man who has been to Europe;" "There goes a man who has been to London." This remark points a difference between the Northern and Southern colonies which should not be overlooked in considering the character of their respective societies and the education of their people. While it is true that there was little or no intercourse between New England and Old England, there was a close and constant intercourse between the people of South Carolina and the mother country; and the ambition of the Southern planter was to send his son to England for education at Oxford or Cambridge. South Carolina seemed to be preparing her sons both at home and abroad for the service of the country at large. Thus it happened that during the period in which Mr. McMaster charges that education was wholly neglected in South Carolina, Arthur Middleton, Thomas Heyward, Thomas Lynch, Jr. (three of the signers of the Declara-

[1] Letter of Rev. James H. Saye, D. D., Chester, S. C.

[2] Wheeler's History of North Carolina, Vol. II, p. 188. Proceedings of the Alumni Association, 1851, pp. 22, 23.

[3] History of South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 358.

[4] Historical Sketch of South Carolina, p. 217. See also Mills' Statistics of South Carolina, 1826.

tion of Independence), John Rutledge, Hugh Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Thomas Pinckney, William Henry Drayton, Christopher Gadsden, Henry Laurens, John Laurens, Gabriel Manigault, William Wragg, and John Forcheraud Grimké, among other Carolina youths, had been sent to England for the completion of their education. Dr. Ramsay calls attention, too, to the fact that the natives of Carolina, though educated in Great Britain, were not biased in favor of that country. Most of them joined heartily in the Revolution, and from their superior knowledge were eminently useful as civil and military officers in directing the efforts of their countrymen in defence of their rights. This, Dr. Ramsay observes in a note, is the more remarkable, as the reverse took place in other provinces.[1]

Hugh S. Legaré, in a note to his Essay on Classical Learning, says: "Before and just after the Revolution, many, perhaps it would be more accurate to say most, of our youth of opulent families were educated at English schools and universities. There can be no doubt their attainments in polite literature were very far superior to those of their cotemporaries at the North, and the standard of scholarship in Charleston was consequently much higher than in any other city on the continent," etc.[2]

"In his Retrospect of the Eighteenth Century, published in 1808 by Dr. Samuel Miller, late of Princeton, the belief is expressed that the learned languages, especially the Greek, were less studied in the Eastern than in the Southern and Middle States, and that while more individuals attended to classical learning there than here, it was attended to more superficially. The reason is that, owing to the superior wealth of the individuals in the latter States, more of their sons were educated in Europe, and brought home with them a more accurate knowledge of the classics, and set the example of a more thorough study."[3]

But while most of the young men of means of South Carolina were educated abroad, those who remained at home did like credit to their education. Charles Pinckney, whose draft of the Constitution has been the subject of so much controversy—a controversy dogmatically decided in a line by Mr. McMaster—and who was not only a great statesman, but a learned lawyer and an accomplished classical scholar, received his entire education in Charleston. So, too, did Edward Rutledge, until ready to commence the study of his profession, when, as customary, he too went to England and entered a student in the Temple. The letter of his brother John, addressed to him upon the pursuit of his studies in England,[4] might be read to-day with profit by any student of the law. Dr. William Charles Wells, who promulgated the first comprehensive theory of dew, and who was the author of a remarkable essay on the theory of vision, and a well known medical writer of his time in Edinburgh, obtained his education in Charleston, which he did not leave until prepared to commence his study of medicine in Edinburgh.

We are told that the Puritan settlers, fully convinced of the necessity of universal education, as soon as they had provided themselves temporary shelter reared the church and the school-house. So, too, did both Churchmen and Covenanters in South Carolina. But the Puritans were not the first to establish free grammar schools, nor were the schools established by them the common or public schools of to-day. The first free grammar schools, as they were called, that is, schools in which Latin was taught, and which were supported in part, at least, by proceeds of land, etc., were established in Charlestown, Va., in 1621; in Boston, 1636; in Salem, 1641; and in most towns of New England within a few years after their settlement; but these, though comprising the greater part of the children of the settlement, were not common schools in the present sense of that term.[5] These free public or common schools,

[1] History of South Carolina, p. 359.
[2] Legaré's Writings, p. 7.
[3] Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church, Vol. II, p. 21.
[4] O'Neall's Bench and Bar of South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 115.
[5] Encyclopædia Americana.

it is claimed, were inaugurated by the General Court of Massachusetts in 1642–43. The law of the latter year provided as follows:

"It is therefore ordered that every township in the jurisdiction, after the Lord hath increased them to the number of fifty households, shall then forthwith appoint one within the town to teach all such children as shall resort to him to read and write, whose wages shall be paid either by the parents or masters of such children, or by the inhabitants in a general way of supply as the major part of those that order the providentials of the town shall appoint: *Provided*, Those that send their children be not oppressed by payment more than they can have them taught for in other towns."

Massachusetts was settled in 1620, so that their first effort to establish by law a public school (if such it can be called) was made twenty-three years after the commencement of the colony. It will be observed that no public or free school was actually established by this act of the General Court, as the Legislature of Massachusetts was termed. The act was "merely directory." It directed the towns to establish schools, but that was all. It did not of itself incorporate or establish schools any more than our act of 1712, which authorized the vestries, or our act of 1722, which directed the justices to establish free schools, did so. We do not mean to belittle the source from which so great an institution as the American common school system has sprung, if this be its true spring. Small is the commencement of most great things. Still we must not be misled into the idea that the common school system, as we know it, or anything like it, existed two hundred and forty years ago, even in Massachusetts. Mr. McMaster has himself prevented us from falling into such an error, for this is the account he gives of the New England school-master in 1784, a hundred and forty years after. In one of his best passages describing the school-master, as we now know him and appreciate him, he says (page 21):

"But the lot of the school-master who taught in the district school-house three generations since fell in a very different time and among a very different people. School was then held in the little red school-houses for two months in the winter by a man, and for two months in the summer by a woman. The boys went in the winter, the girls in the summer. The master was generally a divinity student who had graduated at one of the academies, who had scarcely passed out of his teens, and who sought by the scanty profits derived from a winter's teaching to defray the expenses of his study at Harvard or at Yale. His pay was small, yet he was never called upon to lay out any portion of it for his keep. If the district were populous and wealthy a little sum was annually set apart for his board, and he was placed with a farmer who would, for that amount, board and lodge him the longest time. But this was a far too expensive method for many of the districts, and the master was therefore expected to live with the parents of his pupils, regulating the length of his stay by the number of the boys in the family attending his school. Thus it happened that in the course of his teaching he became an inmate of all the houses of the district, and was not seldom forced to walk five miles, in the worst of weather over the worst of roads, to his school. Yet, mendicant though he was, it would be a great mistake to suppose that he was not always a welcome guest. He slept in the best room, sat in the warmest nook by the fire, and had the best food set before him at the table. In the long winter evenings he helped the boys with their lessons, held yarn for the daughters, or escorted them to spinning matches and quiltings. In return for his miserable pittance and his board the young student taught what would now be considered as the rudiments of an education. His daily labors were confined to teaching his scholars to read with a moderate degree of fluency, to write legibly, to spell with some regard for the rules of orthography, and to know as much of arithmetic as would enable them to calculate the interest on a debt, to keep the family accounts, and to make change in a shop."

Now, what did South Carolina require of her school-masters, and what provision did she make for their compensation? Let us turn to the statutes and let them speak for themselves.[1]

[1] Statutes at Large, Vol. II, p. 389.

The act of 1712 provided (Section XII) "that the person to be master of the said school shall be of the religion of the Church of England, and conform to the same, and shall be capable to teach the learned languages, that is to say, Latin and Greek tongues; (Section XV) that the said school-master shall have, hold, occupy, possess, and enjoy all such lands as shall, pursuant to this act, be taken up, purchased, had or received for the use of a school-master of the said school, and the school-house and dwelling-house and outbuildings upon the same; and also for the further encouragement unto him shall have and receive out of the public treasury of this Province the full sum of one hundred pounds per annum, to be paid to him half yearly; (Section XVI) that in consideration of the school-master being allowed the use of the lands, dwelling-house, and other buildings, and also the yearly salary of one hundred pounds per annum, he shall teach freely and without any manner of fee or reward whatsoever over and above the number of free scholars to be appointed by each person contributing twenty pounds, any number of scholars not exceeding twelve, the scholars to be taught free to be nominated by the Commissioners; (Section XVII) that for every scholar the said master shall teach, besides those who by this Act are appointed to be taught free, he shall be allowed four pounds per annum current money of this Province, to be paid him by the parent or guardian of such scholar; (Section XVIII) that in case the school-master shall have more scholars in his school than one man can well manage, the Commissioner shall appoint a fit person to be usher, who, for his encouragement, shall be allowed fifty pounds per annum out of the public treasury; and over and above that shall be allowed for every scholar that is under his charge (excepting those appointed to be taught free) at the rate of thirty shillings; (Section XIX) that a fit person shall be nominated and appointed by the said Commissioner to teach writing, arithmetick, and merchants' accompts; and also the art of navigation, and other useful and practical parts of the mathematicks; and for his encouragement shall be allowed not exceeding fifty pounds, to be paid him half yearly out of the public treasury of this Province; and in consideration of the said yearly salary to be paid him he shall be obliged to teach free all such persons as by this Act are appointed to have their learning free; and for other scholars that are not to be taught free he shall be allowed for teaching them writing at the rate of thirty shillings per annum; if writing and arithmetick, forty shillings; if merchants' accompts, fifty shillings per annum; and if the mathematicks, at such rate as he shall agree with the several parents and guardians of the said children, not exceeding six pounds per annum."

By another provision of the act, any person giving twenty pounds toward the erecting and founding of the school might nominate one scholar to be taught free for five years.

Section XXI of the act recited and provided as follows: "And as a further and more general encouragement for the instructing of the youth of this Province in useful and necessary learning, *be it enacted* by the authority aforesaid, that as soon as a school-master is settled in any other or all the rest of the Parishes of this Province, and approved by the Vestry of such Parish or Parishes, such school-master so approved from time to time shall receive the sum of ten pounds per annum out of the public treasury by quarterly payments; and the Public Receiver is hereby required to pay the same."

These were the requirements of the school-master, and the provisions for his maintenance, as established by law in 1712 in the lower part of South Carolina, which was only then settled. The teachers of the upper part of the State, which was not settled until forty years after, were generally Presbyterian clergymen from Ireland—some were from Scotland. They were usually men of education; some were excellent arithmeticians, and read and wrote Latin fluently; all were excellent penmen. The "master," as the teacher was called, besides teaching, discharged many duties now performed by lawyers and surveyors. He drew all the wills and titles to land, and made all the difficult calculations. No man in the settlement was more honorable

or more honored than the "master." The title "master" signified more than "reverend" or "doctor" does now.[1]

The character and attainments of the school-masters, as required by the law of South Carolina for her free schools, and the provisions made for their support in 1712, and of the teachers in the upper part of the State when settled forty years afterward, certainly compare very favorably with the description of the New England school-master, and the arrangements for his support, as described by Mr. McMaster as existing in 1784.[2]

By the act of the General Court of Massachusetts of 1642–43—the basis of the New England common school system, as it is claimed—it was directed that every township containing the number of fifty households should appoint one within the town to teach the children. What the average number of "a household" was then supposed to be we have no means of estimating; but as the average New England township of the present day, outside of towns having ten thousand inhabitants, is estimated to contain seventeen hundred (census of 1870), we may roughly put the New England townships during the period under consideration at five hundred. The population of South Carolina in 1734 was but seven thousand three hundred and thirty-three, and in 1737 there were six free and charitable schools, to wit: Charlestown Free School, South Carolina Society School, Childsbury Free School, St. George's Dorchester Free School, Beresford Bounty School, Whitmarsh Free School; that is, one free or charitable school to about every twelve hundred inhabitants. Supposing that a public school was *actually* established in each township in Massachusetts, of which there is, however, no more probability than that there was one in each county precinct in South Carolina under our act of 1722, the number in proportion to the inhabitants must still be in favor of Massachusetts. But it must be remembered that the difference between Massachusetts and South Carolina on the subject of education was and always has been that Massachusetts claimed to educate her youth generally, rich and poor, by the public or common school system, whereas, South Carolina has made no such pretence, but, on the contrary, has always relied for the education of her sons more on private schools than on public schools. We are not now discussing the relative merits of the two systems, but are only insisting that in comparing the respective merits of the two States as to zeal in education, it must be borne in mind that all the efforts of South Carolina as to public education were in addition and supplementary to, and not in the place and stead of, the system of private education upon which, wisely or not, our people rested.

Mr. McMaster, it will be recollected, asserts with positiveness that prior to 1730 no such thing as a grammar school existed in the colony of South Carolina. Will it be believed that the work he refers to as his authority for this statement (Ramsay's History of South Carolina) contains this sentence: "*The knowledge of grammar and of the Latin and Greek languages could be obtained in Carolina at any time after* 1712, *or the forty-second year subsequent to the settlement of the Province?*" We cannot expect that it will, unless the reader refers to the second volume (page 353) of that work.

---

[1] Letter of Rev. Robert Lathan, Yorkville, S. C.

[2] Whatever force there may be in Mr. McMaster's criticism must consist in the comparative attention to or neglect of education in South Carolina as of the time of which he writes. It is not amiss, therefore, to recall that in the mother country, the advertisement in the Gentlemen's Magazine for 1736—"At Ideal, near Lichfield, in Staffordshire, young gentlemen are boarded and taught the Latin and Greek languages by Samuel Johnson"—brought that celebrated person, in his youth, but three pupils; upon which Carlyle observes:

"The career of Literature could not, in Johnson's day any more than now, be said to lie along the shores of a Pactolus; whatever else might be gathered there, gold dust was nowise the chief produce. The world, from the time of Socrates, St. Paul, and far earlier, had always had its Teachers, and always treated them in a peculiar way. A shrewd Town Clerk (not of Ephesus) once in founding a Burgh—Seminary—when the question came how the school-masters should be maintained, delivered this brief counsel: 'D—n them, keep them *poor!*'"

South Carolina, certainly, did not adopt this aphorism.

II.—Schools Open during the Revolution.

Let us now examine Mr. McMaster's assertion, *that during the Revolution* there was no grammar school in existence in South Carolina.

For this assertion, too, he refers to Dr. Ramsay's History. There is no such statement in that work. Nor is it true.

We may well suppose that when Charleston was in the possession of the British, that a school-master who was loyal to the cause of his State would not have been allowed to teach; but this would scarcely be brought up as a reproach to our people of that time.[1] And when Cornwallis marched through and devastated that other part of the State settled by the Scotch-Irish Presbyterians it may well have been that school-houses and books were burned, as well as everything else that could not be carried off. But such a calamity as war would scarcely be cited as an evidence of neglect of education by our people. Beyond this natural supposition there is nothing whatever to suggest this assertion, so boldly made by Mr. McMaster. On the contrary, there happens to be evidence that the people of South Carolina did not, even in the excitement and distress of invasion, forget the work of education; and that her youths were allowed to put down their books only to take up arms in defence of liberty.

In Dr. Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church in South Carolina, we read:[2]

"Yet in the midst of these scenes of conflict our people were by no means neglecting the interests of learning and religion. The Mount Zion Society was established in the city of Charleston January 9th, and incorporated February 12th, 1777 [that is, the year after the battle of Fort Moultrie], 'for the purpose of founding, endowing, and supporting a public school in the district of Camden for the education and instruction of youth.' The preamble of the constitution is prefaced by Isaiah LX, 1, and LXI, 3: 'Arise, shine, for thy light is come and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called the trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.' The very language is jubilant with hope and courage, and the quotation may have suggested the name the society adopted. Its members were dispersed over the State. It was to have weekly, quarterly, and annual meetings, and these, for the convenience of the most numerous body of members, were held in Charleston. * * * The first president was Col. John Winn, and its wardens Gen. William Strother and Capt. Robt. Ellison. Col. Thomas Taylor, Capt. Thomas Woodward, and other patriots were among the first signers of its constitution. Its membership the first year was fifty-eight in number. In 1778 ninety-six were added, in 1779 eighty-seven, so that at the close of this decennium two hundred and sixty-five names were found upon its roll. In the second year of its existence we find among the names, Andrew Pickens, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, four sons of Anthony Hampton—Henry, Edward, Richard, and Wade—and the brother of Anthony, John Hampton. About this time a school was taught in Winnsboro' by William Humphreys, who it is believed was placed there by the Mount Zion Society. This Mr. Humphreys was a member

[1] We have been permitted to make the following extract from a memoir of his family prepared by Chancellor De Saussure, who was himself taken from school to serve in the works around Charleston during the siege.

"Henry W. De Saussure [the writer] was born on 16th August, 1763, at Pocotaligo, and was carried a child to Beaufort, where the family resided until January, 1779, when they removed permanently to Charleston. He was educated partly at a private school near Beaufort kept by the Rev. Mr. James Gourlay, and on the removal of his family to Charleston, at a school in Charleston under the care of Mr. James Hampden Thompson. Little else, however, than the classics were taught in any of these schools. * * * From the time of the invasion of Prevost, in the spring of 1779, the schools were closed and the youth of the country called to arms. Among others, the writer, at the age of sixteen years, was in arms, and during the siege of Charleston served in a volunteer corps."

[2] Page 449.

of the society, and owned lots in Winnsboro', which he sold about 1800. At what time this school was discontinued is not known, *but it was probably about the time when Lord Cornwallis moved his headquarters to Winnsboro' in* 1780."

Dr. Howe in another place[1] writes:

"The Mount Zion Society received new members to the 8th of May, 1780, just four days before the surrender of Charleston to the British army. Down to that time about fifty new names had been added to the list, among which is that of Charles Pinckney, chief justice of the province, and president of the Provincial Congress. There is no record after this for about two years. Early in 1783 the society met in Charleston and elected John Huger president, appointed John Winn and six others directors in Winnsboro' and its vicinity, and Charles Pinckney and five others directors in Charleston; and wrote on the 7th of March a letter to the Committee in Winnsboro' informing them of their action, addressing them as 'The Committee on Zion Hill.' This committee replied, informing them that *the temporary school had been broken up by the enemy*, but the buildings were safe and in the custody of Col. Richard Winn.

Dr. Howe goes on to tell that twelve names were added to the roll immediately; lands given by Col. Winn and Col. John Vanderhorst were run out, and the next year, 1784, seventy-four more names added to the membership of the society and the school placed under the charge of the Rev. Thomas Harris McCaule, who proposed to enlarge it into a college upon the plan of the college in New Jersey where he had been educated; that this plan was adopted, and that Mount Zion, the College of Cambridge at Ninety-Six, and the Charleston College, were incorporated on the 19th March, 1785, in the same act.

On the 5th March, 1778, that is, in the midst of the war, an act was passed for incorporating a society commonly called the Catholic Society, the preamble of which tells its purpose: "*Whereas*, Several inhabitants of this State have associated themselves under the name of the Catholic Society, for the purpose of founding, endowing, and supporting a *public school* in the District of Camden, eastward of the Wateree River, for the education and instruction of youth, and have made application to the General Assembly of the State to be incorporated," etc.[2]

Bishop Gregg, in his History of the Old Cheraws, says:[3] "About this time (1777) appears the first mention of a society which was destined to exert an important influence on the welfare of the communities bordering on the Upper Pedee.

"But little attention has hitherto been given to the subject of education. With a country recently settled, and most of the inhabitants poor, it was to be expected that matters of material interest would first engage the thoughts of the people. For some years past, too, the public disturbances, so deeply affecting the peace and prosperity of the infant settlements, had seriously retarded their progress.

"Being now, however, in a state of comparative repose, and with brighter prospects for the future, the welfare of the rising generation was no longer overlooked.

"On the 13th December, 1777, this entry appears in the Rev. Mr. Pugh's journal: 'Assembled at the meeting house in society to promote learning;' and on the 20th, 'went to Dr. Mills, about the society's rules.' 'On the 31st went to the Neck (the Welch Neck) to the society, signed the rules, chose officers,' etc.

"The Hon. Alexander McIntosh was elected president, and George Hicks and Abel Kolb, wardens.

"The society took the name of 'St. David's,' and by that honored appellation continued afterward to be distinguished."

Bishop Gregg continues: "The organization of the society excited much interest among the inhabitants of St. David's Parish. An original subscription paper of the date just mentioned (13th December, 1777), with a preamble, has survived the ravages of time, and is in these words, viz:

"'As the endowing and establishing *public* schools and other seminaries of learning

[1] Page 504.

[2] See Statutes at Large, Vol. VIII, p. 115.

[3] History of the Old Cheraws, p. 280.

has ever been attended with the most salutary effects, as well by cultivating in youth the principles of religion and every social virtue, as by enabling them afterward to fill with dignity and usefulness the most important departments of the State, who that is a lover of his country as he looks around him can fail to deplore the great want of this necessary qualification in our youth, especially in the interior parts of it, at this early period of our flourishing and rising State? In the future, when we shall be at liberty to make our own laws without the control of an arbitrary despot, what heart would not glow with pleasure to see a senate filled with learned, wise, and able men, for the want of whom the most flourishing republics have become the tools of arbitrary despots? And, whereas, there is a society established in the parish of St. David, by the name of the St. David's Society, purposely for founding a public school in said parish, for educating youths in the Latin and Greek languages, mathematics, and other useful branches of learning by those who are not of ability without assistance to carry so useful and necessary an effort into effect:

'"Wherefore, in order to contribute to so laudable and benevolent an undertaking, we whose names are hereunto subscribed, do promise to pay, or cause to be paid into the hands of the secretary of the said Society the respective sums adjoined to each of our names, whenever the same shall be called for by the said secretary or his order.'"

Many names were signed to this paper, and over two thousand pounds subscribed, and on the 28th March following (1778) an act[1] incorporating the St. David's School was passed.[2]

It is thus seen that between the victory of Fort Moultrie in 1776, and the occupation of Charleston in 1780, and while indeed the British were investing the city of Charleston, the people were founding and the Legislature was incorporating new *public* schools.

Andrew Jackson may not have been a scholar, and we do not cite him as an illustration of the educational system of South Carolina (though there is good reason to suspect that his inelegance of speech was more a matter of affectation than of ignorance,[3] but his history affords evidence upon the point we are now considering, and

[1] Statutes at Large, Vol. VIII. p. 118.

[2] Subsequent to this time no further progress appears to have been made with the school, until the troubles of the Revolution were over, when it was reorganized and went into vigorous operation, and continued to flourish. The records of its history under the administration of Andrew McCauley, Eli King, and Thomas Parke would serve as a model for many of the academies of more recent times. Mr. Parke in 1806, upon the organization of the South Carolina College, was transferred to the professorship of languages. There he continued in the uninterrupted discharge of the duty until 1834-35, when he was elected treasurer and librarian of the college, and discharged the duties of these offices until his death in 1844, in the seventy-ninth year of his age. Among the pupils of St. David's afterward distinguished were Ezra Pugh, Samuel Wilds, and Charles Motte Lide, names that illumine the early judicial history of the State. Hon. Hugh S. Legaré is reported to have said that Mr. Lide was the greatest genius he ever knew, and a similar remark was made by the celebrated Dr. Ramsay.

[3] Mr. G. Ticknor Curtis, in a note to Volume I, page 129, of the Life of James Buchanan, in which he gives an account of the debate upon the appropriation for the salary of Mr. Randolph as Minister to Russia (1831), says:

"In this debate it was charged that the President's Message was written by Mr. Van Buren, the Secretary of State, and that General Jackson was incapable of writing his official papers. It is very probably true that he did not write some of them. His proclamation against the Nullifiers is generally assumed to have been written by Edward Livingston. But that General Jackson was capable of writing well there can be no doubt. I remember, however, that in my youth, and during his Presidency, it was generally believed in New England among his political opponents that he was an entirely illiterate man, who could not write an English sentence grammatically or spell correctly. This belief was too much encouraged by persons who knew better, and it was not until many years afterward that I learned how unfounded it was. There now lie before me autograph letters of General Jackson written wholly with his own hand, and written and punctuated with entire correctness, and with no small power of expression. Some of them have been already quoted. These have been and others will be printed without the slightest correction. The handwriting is sometimes rather better for example than Mr. Webster's. There is not a single erasure in any one of the letters, and but one trifling interlineation. The spelling is perfectly correct throughout. General Jackson wrote better English than Washington; and as to King George III, the General was an Addison in comparison with his Majesty."

contradicts Mr. McMaster's assertion that there were no schools in the State during the Revolution. Mr. Parton tells us that in early life Jackson attended some of the better schools of the country—schools, he goes on to explain, kept by clergymen, in which the languages were taught. He says the first school of the kind which Jackson attended was an academy in the Waxhaw settlement, of which Dr. Humphries was master. In another place he says that by the time the war approached the Waxhaw settlement, bringing blood and terror with it, leaving desolation behind it, *closing all school-houses*, and putting a stop to the peaceful labors of the people, Andrew Jackson was a little more than thirteen.[1] Now, as Andrew Jackson was born in 1767, he was but eight years of age when the Revolution commenced in 1775, and as Cornwallis defeated Gates at Camden on the 16th August, 1780, and in September, 1780, devastated the Waxhaws, and as Jackson in 1782 spent some time in idleness in Charleston, and in the winter of 1784–85 went to Salisbury, N. C., to study law,[2] it follows that the schools he attended were schools which were open in South Carolina during the War of the Revolution. Indeed, it is known that Dr. Joseph Alexander taught in an academy kept open by him at Waxhaws, and there was another at Bullock's Creek, York County, during this period,[3] and there was a school also at Fishing Creek, kept open by Mrs. Gaston, wife of Justice John Gaston.[4]

Mr. McMaster asserts that prior to 1730 no such thing as a grammar school existed in South Carolina; that between 1731 and 1776 there were but five, and during the Revolution there were none.

The following statement shows the number of schools established before and during the Revolution in each of the election and political divisions of the State, as such divisions were arranged by the Constitution in 1776, when the State adopted the Declaration of Independence. It is known that there were other schools, but of the following we have record and special mention:

Parish of St. Philip's and St. Michael's (Charleston): (1) Charleston Free Grammar School—Acts of Assembly 1710–12. (2) South Carolina Society School, 1736. (3) Fellowship Society School, 1769. (4) Mr. Hampden Thompson's Private School, open during Revolution.

Parish of Christ Church: Supplied by Charleston Schools.

Parish of St. John's, Berkeley: Childsbury Free Grammar School, A. A. 1733.

Parish of St. Andrew's: Supplied by Charleston Schools. School of Rev. Hugh Allison, 1770.

Parish of St. George, Dorchester: Free Grammar School, A. A. 1724–34.

Parish of St. James, Goose Creek: Ludlam Free Grammar School, A. A. 1778.

Parish of St. Thomas and St. Dennis: Beresford Free Grammar School, 1721—A. A. 1736.

Parish of St. Paul's: Whitmarsh Free Grammar School, 1723.

Parish of St. Bartholomew's.

Parish of St. Helena: Cumming's Grammar School. Mr. Gourlay's Private School—prior to and during Revolution.

Parish of St. James, Santee.

Parish of Prince George, Winyaw, and Parish of Prince Frederick: Winyaw Indigo Society Free Grammar School, A. A. 1756.

Parish of St. John's, Colleton: Hext's School for the Poor, 1770.

Parish of St. Peter's.

Parish of St. Stephen's.

District Eastward of Wateree: Alexander's School, Waxhaws. Catholic Society School, A. A. 1778 (Free Grammar School).

---

[1] Parton's Life of Andrew Jackson, pp. 62, 69.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 97 *et seq.*

[3] See History of Presbyterian Church in South Carolina, p. 514.

[4] Letter of Rev. James H. Saye, D. D., Chester, S. C.

District of Ninety-Six: Salem Society School, A. A. 1768 (Free Grammar School).
District of Saxe-Gotha (new German settlement).
District between Broad and Catawba Rivers: Mount Zion Society School, 1777 (Free Grammar School). Bullock Creek School. Mrs. Gaston's School.
District of New Acquisition: School on Tyger River, 1776.
Parish of St. Matthew's.
Parish of St. David: St. David's Society School, 1777—A. A. 1778 (Free Grammar School).
District between Savannah and Edisto Rivers.

It will thus be seen that at the close of the Revolution there were eleven public and three charitable grammar schools and eight private schools, of which we know; that is, twenty-two schools in the twenty-four parishes and districts into which the State was then divided.

We have shown, then, that not only were our schools kept open during the Revolution until actually closed by invading armies, but that even amidst scenes of conflict and the distress of war our people were alive to the interests of education as well as of religion; that nothing but fire and the sword closed our school-houses. But, since we are held up in contrast to New England in this matter, let us refer to one of her own historians as to her conduct in the matter of education, when the excuse of war could be pleaded for its neglect. In Belknap's History of New Hampshire, Vol. III, p. 259 (1792), we read:

"Several instances occur in the public records, as far back as the year 1722, just at the beginning of an Indian war, that the frontier towns petitioned the Assembly for a special act to exempt them from the obligation to maintain a grammar school during the war. The indulgence was granted them, but only on this condition, 'that they should keep a school for reading, writing, and arithmetic;' to which all towns of fifty inhabitants were obliged. In later times the conduct of the same towns has been very different. *During the late war with Britain not only those, but many other towns, large and opulent, and far removed from any danger of the enemy, were, for a great part of the time, destitute of any public schools;* not only without applying to the Legislature for permission, but contrary to the express requirements of the law, and notwithstanding courts of justice were frequently holden, and grand jurors solemnly sworn and charged to present all breaches of law, and the want of schools in particular. The negligence was one among many evidences of a most unhappy prostration of morals during that period. It afforded a melancholy prospect to the friends of science and virtue, and excited some generous and philanthropic persons to devise other methods of education."

III.—Newspapers.

We come now to Mr. McMaster's statement, in regard to the publication of newspapers in the South. He says: "Indeed, if the number of newspapers printed in any community may be taken as a gauge of the education of the people, the condition of the Southern States, as compared with the Eastern and Middle, was most deplorable. In 1775 there were in the entire country thirty-seven papers in circulation. Fourteen of them were in New England, four were in New York, and nine in Pennsylvania; in Virginia and North Carolina there were two each, in Georgia one, in South Carolina three. The same is true to-day."

One would certainly suppose upon reading this statement that Mr. McMaster had examined the statistics of these colonies, and had ascertained, at least as nearly as one now can, their respective populations, and that it was upon such a careful examination that he had concluded from this data also that in the Southern States education was almost wholly neglected, but nowhere to such an extent as in South Carolina. But it is evident that he hazarded this statement also without any consideration; and that it is as unfounded as his statements in regard to our schools.

To gauge the education of a people by the number of newspapers printed in any community, we must first ascertain the number of the community, and compare the

number of the newspapers with the number of the community; that is, with its population. Mr. McMaster had just stated (page 8) that it had been estimated that at the opening of the war there were in the country, both white and black, two million seven hundred and fifty thousand souls; and in a note on the next page he quotes from the American Remembrancer, Part II, p. 64, that an estimate of the white population of the States, made in 1783 for purposes of assessment, gives the number as two million three hundred and eighty-nine thousand three hundred.

As then in the whole country at the commencement of the Revolution there were but thirty-seven papers, and as the nearest estimate that can now be had of the white population of the whole country at that time is two million three hundred and eighty-nine thousand three hundred, we would have one newspaper published to every sixty-four thousand five hundred and seventy-five. Mr. McMaster allows that at this time South Carolina had three newspapers.[1] What, then, let us inquire, was the population of South Carolina at that time? We have no estimate of the population of South Carolina in 1775; but in a table given in Drayton's View of South Carolina, p. 103, it is put in 1765 at forty thousand (white). Supposing, then, that the white population had increased to the extent of fifty per cent. in the ten years from 1765 to 1775, we would have the number of whites in South Carolina sixty thousand. But we have just seen that the average population in the whole country necessary to support one paper was sixty-four thousand five hundred and seventy-five. In South Carolina it appears sixty thousand supported three newspapers, or one to every twenty thousand.[2]

Let us now go into this matter a little further, and compare South Carolina with the New England States and Pennsylvania, which are held up to us as the standard to which we failed to attain. Mr. McMaster gives us from Hudson's History of Journalism the number of newspapers published in New England at fourteen, without giving the numbers in each of these States. We will give them; they were as follows: Massachusetts seven, New Hampshire one, Rhode Island two, Connecticut four.[3]

Remembering that South Carolina had one newspaper for every *twenty thousand* inhabitants, let us see how many it required to maintain one in New England.

Massachusetts.—Mr. Eaton S. Drone, in the American Cyclopædia, estimates the population in Massachusetts in 1775 at three hundred and fifty-two thousand, and as there were then seven newspapers in that State, we have but one newspaper for every *fifty thousand two hundred and eighty-five* inhabitants.

New Hampshire.—"A survey taken in 1775, partly by enumeration and partly by estimation, for the purpose of establishing an adequate representation of the people, made the whole number eighty-two thousand two hundred." (Belknap's History of New Hampshire, p. 234.) In New Hampshire *eighty-two thousand two hundred* people maintained but *one* paper.

---

[1] These, as preserved in the Charleston Library, were South Carolina Gazette, 1732 to 1774, nine volumes, folio; South Carolina American General Gazette, 1766 to 1775, two volumes, folio; South Carolina Gazette and County Journal, 1766 to 1774 (See Catalogue Charleston Library). Before these there had been South Carolina Gazette, January to September, 1731, two volumes; South Carolina Weekly Gazette, 1732 to 1733, two volumes, folio. (*Ibid.* See also King's Newspaper Press of Charleston.)

[2] In 1851 Mr Greeley was examined in London before a select committee of Parliament on newspapers, and gave some interesting testimony in regard to the population necessary at that time to support a paper, which places South Carolina in 1775 in a very favorable comparative light. He says: "In all the free States if a county has a population of twenty thousand it has two—one to each party. The general average is about one local journal in the agricultural counties for ten thousand inhabitants. A county of fifty thousand has five journals, which are generally weekly papers, and when a town grows to have as many as fifteen thousand inhabitants, or thereabout, it has a daily paper; sometimes that is the case when it has as few as ten thousand. It depends more on the business of the place, but fifteen thousand may be stated as the average at which a daily paper commences." Hudson's History of Journalism, p. 344.

[3] See American Almanac, 1830, cited, Encyclopædia Americana.

Connecticut.—In the Encyclopædia Americana the population of the State in 1774 is given at one hundred and ninety-seven thousand three hundred and sixty-five; and it had four newspapers, or one to every *forty-nine thousand three hundred and forty* inhabitants.

Rhode Island.—We cannot put our hand upon any estimate of the population of Rhode Island before the Revolution with which to compare the circulation of her two newspapers.

Pennsylvania.—From the Encyclopædia Americana we find that the population of Pennsylvania in 1782 was supposed to be three hundred and thirty thousand, and as she had nine newspapers, she had one to every *thirty-six thousand six hundred and sixty six*, as nearly as can be approximated.

Upon this examination, is it not strange that any historian should rashly assert the lack of newspapers in South Carolina in 1775 as an evidence of her neglect of education, and lament her deplorable condition in consequence?

But if newspapers are the gauge of the education of the people, what does Mr. McMaster say to the fact that though New Jersey had founded and established the great institution of learning, Princeton College, in which he was writing his history, yet with a population of *one hundred and fifty-four thousand one hundred and thirty-nine* in 1790 (we can find no estimate before the census of 1790), she had no newspaper whatever prior to the Revolution?

"In 1870," he goes on to say, "the population of Georgia in round numbers was twelve hundred thousand souls, and the circulation of the newspapers less than fourteen and a half million copies. The population of Massachusetts was at the same time fifteen hundred thousand, but the newspaper circulation was far in excess of one hundred and seven and a half millions of copies."

But why stop here? The case, as viewed by him, is infinitely worse than that. By the same census to which he refers, that of 1870, it appears that the whole value of the products of manufactures in Georgia was but $31,196,115, whereas in Massachusetts it was $553,912,568. Now, surely, if the people of Georgia have so few manufactures, by parity of reasoning they must wear very little clothes, and can't have any shoes. We are beginning to remedy this, however. We are already manufacturing some clothing, and it may be that by the time Mr. McMaster gets through his work, we of the South will have begun, too, to have our own press, and to take fewer copies of New England and New York journals, and thus curtail to some extent that enormous circulation which Mr. McMaster has mistaken as being confined to the State of Massachusetts. The whole population of Massachusetts—men, women, and children—native and foreign, in 1870, including thirty-one thousand seven hundred and forty-six men who were disqualified from voting because they could not read and write, was one million four hundred and fifty-seven thousand three hundred and fifty-one, not exactly the one million five hundred thousand Mr. McMaster makes them. Now, does Mr. McMaster believe that these people, including those who could not read, were so ravenous for literature that they consumed sixty or seventy newspapers apiece annually?

And, after all, how unsatisfactory a test of education and literature is this matter of the manufacture of periodicals? Do not these figures include flashy pictorial periodicals, and even obscene works, which the statutes of Massachusetts through the regular officers of the law, and by means of societies incorporated for the purpose, are endeavoring to suppress? A glance at the New York and Massachusetts statutes will show that with a cheap press has sprung up the rankest and most noisome food that can be administered to the mind—to such an extent that their Legislatures have been called upon to suppress it. The Nation has lately been protesting from another standpoint—that of free trade—against this idea that literature may be counted by numbers and weighed by the pound.

It was Carlyle who said that there is a great discovery still to be made in literature—that of paying literary men by the *quantity* they *do not* write.

IV.—Libraries.

We think we have fairly met the assertion of Mr. McMaster, that, if the number of newspapers printed in any community may be taken as the gauge of the education of the people, the condition of the Southern States was most deplorable; and have shown that South Carolina at least may fairly challenge that test. But there is another test of the education of a people to which we may refer, and to which Dr. Ramsay calls attention in his chapter on the literary history of the State. The establishment of libraries, the circulation of books, encouraged by legislative acts and private donations, are certainly evidences that education was not wholly neglected in the Province.

In the special report of the Bureau of Education (U. S.), 1876, Chap. I—"Public Libraries a Hundred Years ago"—Mr. Scudder observes: "The idea of a free public library could hardly find general acceptance until the idea of free public education had become familiar to men's minds; and the libraries existing at the time of the Revolution were necessarily representative of the existing state of public opinion on the subject of culture. They were, with scarcely an exception, either connected directly with institutions of learning or the outgrowth of associations of gentlemen having tastes and interests in common."

Dr. Ramsay, as we have seen in his chapter on the literary history of the State, writes that the earliest settlers had scarcely provided themselves with shelter before they adopted measures for the moral and literary improvement of themselves and their children. "In the year 1700," he goes on to say, "a law was passed 'for securing the Provincial Library of Charlestown.' This had been *previously* formed by the liberality of Dr. Bray, the Lords Proprietors, and the inhabitants of the Province; and was, by special Act of the Legislature, deposited in the hands of the minister of the Church of England in Charlestown, for the time being, *to be loaned out to the inhabitants in succession*, under the direction and care of James Moore, Joseph Morton, Nicholas Trott, Ralph Izard, Job Howe, Thomas Smith, Robert Stevens, Joseph Croskeys, and Robert Fenwicke, who were appointed commissioners for that purpose. * * * From this time forward *the circulation of books*, the establishment of churches, and the settlement of Episcopal ministers in the different Parishes were *encouraged by legislative acts, private donations*, and by the liberality of the English Society for Propagating the Gospel."[1]

Professor Rivers says, in his Early History of South Carolina: "By the efforts of the Rev. Thomas Bray, the Bishop of London's commissary in Maryland, and from the bounty of the Lords Proprietors and contributions of the Carolinians, the first public library was formed in Charlestown, and placed by an Act of Assembly (Journal, 1698) under the care of the Episcopal minister (November, 1700)."[2]

In the year 1700, when this public library was inaugurated, there were in the Province about 5,500 persons, besides Indians and negroes.[3] What became of this library we do not know, but it certainly was in operation for many years, for in 1712 another act was passed "for *securing* the Provincial Library at Charlestown, in Carolina," by which five more commissioners were added, and other provisions made for the use of the books and management of that library, and of other parochial libraries.[4]

Mr. Scudder in his report gives 1730 as the date of the formation by Franklin of the debating society called The Junto, which grew into the American Philosophical Society, and was also the cause of the establishment of what Franklin called the mother of all the North American subscription libraries. The Philadelphia Library, which was the outcome of the American Philosophical Society, and which by its gen-

[1] Ramsay's History, Vol. II, pp. 353–4.
[2] Historical Sketches of South Carolina, p. 231.
[3] Dalcho's Church History, p. 39; Drayton's South Carolina, p. 103.
[4] Statute at Large, Vol. II, pp 374–76.

eral prosperity and excellent management drew to itself other collections of books, was incorporated in 1742. The next library in this country not connected with an institution of learning, as appears by this report, was the present Charleston Library Society.

In the preface to its catalogue of 1826, which Mr. Scudder also quotes, this is the history given of the Society:

"The Charleston (S. C.) Library Society owes its origin to seventeen young men who, in the year 1748, associated for the purpose of raising a small sum to collect such new pamphlets and magazines as should occasionally be published in Great Britain. They advanced and remitted to London ten pounds sterling as a fund to purchase such pamphlets as had appeared during the current year, acting at first under a mere verbal agreement, and without a name. Before the close of the year their views became more extensive, and on the 28th of December rules for the organization of the Society were ratified and signed, when they assumed the name of a library society, and made arrangements for the acquisition of books as well as pamphlets."[1]

The society became popular, and before the close of the year 1750 numbered more than one hundred and sixty members. The society had some difficulty in obtaining a charter, very probably, we think, because the Colonial Legislature had, as we have seen, of itself undertaken the matter of a Provincial library; but, however that may be, the present Charleston Library Society was incorporated in 1755.

Josiah Quincy, in his journal, writes:

"March 9th (1773). Spent all the morning in viewing the public library, State-house, public offices, &c. Was accompanied by Messrs. Pinckney and Rutledge, two young gentlemen lately from the Temple, where they took the degree of barrister-at-law. The public library is a handsome, square, spacious room, containing a large collection of very valuable books, prints, globes," etc.[2]

It will be observed that Dr. Ramsay says that the library, for securing which the act of 1700 was passed, "*had been already formed.*" Now, the establishment of the colony of South Carolina was only in 1670; it was, therefore, before thirty years had passed that the settlers of this Province made their first effort to establish a library, and that at a time when there were but fifty-five hundred people in the colony, besides Indians and negroes, and in doing so they were encouraged by public acts and private donations. Massachusetts boasts that the library of Harvard is the oldest in the country, having been commenced in 1633. The colony of Massachusetts was established about 1620. Measured, therefore, by the time of the settlement of the two colonies, the Provincial Library of South Carolina was not much later in the history of our colony than that of Harvard was in the history of Massachusetts; and if a comparison be made as to the extent of the two libraries, that of Charleston will not suffer. It is remarkable that within a few years both libraries were destroyed by fire. That of Harvard was burnt on the 24th January, 1764, and it then contained five thousand volumes.[3] The Charleston Library was burnt 17th January, 1778, and it then contained between six thousand and seven thousand volumes.[4] But the library of Harvard was not in any sense a public library. It was the library of an educational institution. It was commenced by a devise by the Rev. John Harvard of his library to the Wilderness Seminary.

We had something of the same kind in this colony as early as 1755. The Winyaw Indigo Society, which we have already mentioned, though not incorporated until 1756, was formed about the year 1740 by the planters of Georgetown District, and was originally a social club which met once a month to discuss the latest news from London and the culture of indigo, the staple product of the country. The initiation fees and annual subscriptions of the members were paid in indigo, and as the expenses

[1] See also Shecut's Essays; Sims's History of South Carolina, p. 146.
[2] Memoir Josiah Quincy, p. 103.
[3] History of Harvard College, by Josiah Quincy, Vol. II. Appendix X.
[4] Ramsay's History of South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 379, note.

were light, there had accumulated in 1753 a sum which seemed to require some special application. The president of the society proposed that the surplus fund should be devoted to the establishment of an independent charity school for the poor, and out of this proposition sprung the establishment of the school of which we have spoken, and the accumulation of a valuable library, which was added to and maintained until destroyed or carried away by the Federal troops on the occupation of Georgetown during the late War.[1]

Dr. Howe tells of the "Dorchester and Beech Hill Alphabet Society," which was another attempt at formation of a library society as early as 1752.[2]

V.—Other Evidences of Education and Culture.

We have shown that during the time in which Mr. McMaster has so unwarrantably asserted that education was wholly neglected, our people were founding schools, building school-houses, employing teachers learned in the languages, and assistants ready at accounts, and paying them out of the public treasury; that they were printing newspapers far in excess even of Massachusetts; that they were establishing public libraries even before Franklin founded that in Philadelphia. But there are still other evidences of the education and culture of our people during the period of our alleged ignorance.

In a paper prepared by J. M. Toner, M. D., founder of the Toner Lectures in Washington, and published by the Government at the instance of General Eaton, Commissioner of Education, in 1874, Dr. Toner says:[3]

"The Carolinas, from a comparatively early period, furnished numerous valuable contributions to the literature of medicine and natural history, *and for some years led all the States in the study of the natural sciences*[4]

"As early as 1738, Doctors Maubray, surgeon in the British navy, and Kirkpatrick, introduced and conducted successfully general inoculation at Charleston. The practice was at various times resorted to subsequently.

"John Lining, a native of Scotland, who settled in Charleston in 1730, was an accomplished physician, and published in 1743, Observations on the Weather of Charleston, and later, An Account of the Excretions of the Human Body. In 1753 he published, in the second volume of the Medical Observations and Inquiries, p. 370, 'A Description of the American Yellow Fever.' He died in 1760, aged fifty-two years.

"Dr. William Bull was the first native South Carolina physician of note, *and the first American who received the degree of M. D.* This was granted at Leyden in 1734, his thesis being on 'Colica Pictorium.' He died July 4, 1791, aged eighty-two.

"Lionel Chalmers, a native of Scotland and a well-educated physician, settled in Charleston prior to 1740. In 1754 he published an essay on Opisthotonos and Tetanus, and in 1768 an article on fevers, in which he adopted the 'spasmodic theory.' In 1776 he published a work in two volumes on the Weather and Diseases of South Carolina. He died in the year 1777, at the age of sixty-two.

"Dr. John Moultrie was the next South Carolinian who received the degree of M. D., which was granted in 1749 from Edinburgh. His thesis was 'De Febra Flava.'

"For the ten years intervening between 1768 and 1778, there were ten natives of South Carolina who received the degree of doctor of medicine at Edinburgh. * * *

"Alexander Gardner, a native of Edinburgh, settled in Charleston in 1750. In 1754 he wrote a description of a new plant—*Gardenia*[5]—which is published in the first volume of Medical Observations and Inquiries, p. 1. In 1764 he published an account

---

[1] See Scudder's paper on Public Libraries a Hundred Years Ago, and Ramsay's History of South Carolina, Vol. II, p. 363.

[2] Howe's History of the Presbyterian Church, p. 269.

[3] Contributions to the Annals of Medical Progress and Medical Education in the United States Before and During the War of Independence, by Joseph Toner, M. D., p. 61.

[4] We may add that from that time to this South Carolina has never been without a naturalist of established reputation in the scientific world.

[5] So named in his honor by Linnæus, with whom Dr. Gardner corresponded in Latin.

of the *Spigelia Marylandica*, or Carolina pink-root, and in 1772 a second and enlarged edition of the paper in the Philosophical Transactions. He died in London in 1792, aged sixty-four."

To these we may add Dr. Thomas Walter, a native of England, who settled on a plantation on the banks of the Santee, and who published in 1788 botanical essays—*Flora Caroliniana, secundum Systema Linnœi*, etc.

Our people, who we are told were without education or culture, were building churches, one of which (St. Philip's, built in 1723), Edmund Burke described as "spacious, and executed in a very handsome taste, exceeding everything of that kind which we have in America;"[1] and the steeple of another (St. Michael's, built in 1756), is to-day celebrated for the beauty of its proportions. They were adorning their spacious mansions[2] with original paintings of the masters, with life portraits of their families by Sir Joshua Reynolds, Allan Ramsay, Zoffany, Romney, Gainsborough, Copley, and Stuart.[3] Dr. Ramsay tells us that great attention also was paid to music,

[1] Dalcho's Church History, quoting "Account of European Settlements in America" (Burke), Vol. II, p. 255.

[2] Memoir of Josiah Quincy, p. 100: "March 8 (1773). Dined with a large company at Miles Brewton, Esq's, a gentleman of very large fortune; a most superb house, said to cost him eight thousand pounds sterling." The residence of the late William Bull Pringle. This house was made the headquarters of Lord Cornwallis during the Revolution, and by the Federal Army during the late War.

[3] I am indebted to the following communication from Gabriel E. Manigault, M. D., president of the Carolina Art Association, for a list of the paintings of the masters which were to be found in the Carolina homes in colonial times.

E. McC., Jr.

CHARLESTON, S. C., *June* 22, 1883.

General EDWARD MCCRADY:

MY DEAR SIR: In compliance with your request I have prepared for you a list of the London artists who were employed by various persons from South Carolina, who were in England during the last century for educational and other purposes, to paint their portraits. This list contains the names of such noted painters as Allan Ramsay, Zoffany, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Benjamin West, Copley, Gainsborough, and Gilbert Stuart, while the latter was living in London; and they are a striking evidence of the amount of culture attained by our people during the colonial period, and in the years immediately following the Revolution, when the effects of English education were still perceptible among the well-to-do classes.

It is needless to say that the above-mentioned names are those of the most distinguished English painters of the latter half of the Eighteenth Century, and, what is more remarkable, is that, with one exception, the paintings themselves have all passed unharmed though the devastation of the late War, and are more than ever prized by their present owners.

The list is as follows:

ALLAN RAMSAY, COURT PAINTER, LONDON, 1715—1784.

1. Portrait of Mr. Peter Manigault, afterward Speaker of the Commons House of Assembly of South Carolina. London, 1751. Owned by the heirs of the late C. Manigault.
2. Portrait of Mr. John Deas. London, 1754. Owned by Mr. Henry Deas Lowndes, Charleston, S. C.

ZOFFANY, LONDON, 1733—1788.

1. Portrait of Mr. Ralph Izard, afterward Commissioner to Tuscany during the Revolution, member of the Continental Congress, and one of the first two Senators from South Carolina. Painted about 1763. Owned in Charleston by the heirs of the late C. Manigault.

SIR JOSHUA REYNOLDS, LONDON, 1723—1792.

1. Portrait of Mr. Miles Brewton, painted in London shortly before 1776, and owned in Charleston by the family of the late William Bull Pringle.

BENJAMIN WEST, LONDON, 1738—1820.

1. Portrait of Mr. Arthur Middleton, with wife and infant child. This gentleman was afterward one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence. Painted in London between 1773 and 1785. Owned by Mrs. J. Francis Fisher, of Philadelphia, one of his descendants.
2. Portrait of Mr. Thomas Middleton, brother of the above. Painted in London at about the same time. Owned by Mr. N. Russel Middleton, Charleston.
3. Portrait of Mr. Ralph Izard, above mentioned. Painted in London, before the Revolution. Owned by Mr. Walter Izard, of Virginia, a descendant.

ROMNEY, LONDON, 1734—1802.

1. Portrait of Mrs. Roger Smith. London, 1786. Mrs. Smith was a sister of John Rutledge, of South Carolina, commonly known as Dictator Rutledge. Owned by Mrs. Frederick A. Porcher, of Charleston, one of her descendants.

GAINSBOROUGH, LONDON, 1727—1788.

1. Portrait of Mrs. Ralph Izard, wife of the above. Painted before the Revolution. Owned by Dr. Robert Watts, 49 West Thirty-sixth Street, New York, one of her descendants.

COPLEY, LONDON, 1776—1815.

1. Portraits of Mr. and Mrs. Ralph Izard, same as above. Painted in Rome, Italy, 1774, while they

and that many arrived at distinguished eminence in its science. To encourage this science a society was formed and incorporated in 1784, which exists to-day as a social organization of the highest standing. The occasion and purposes of its incorporation are thus stated in the preamble to the act:

"*Whereas*, Several persons, inhabitants of this State, have associated themselves together, and by voluntary contributions have raised a considerable fund, which is now out at interest on bonds, and collected a number of musical instruments, books, and other property, with the laudable intention of encouraging the liberal science of music, and are desirous of having the said society incorporated, thereby to put them on a more solid and lasting foundation than they could by their voluntary subscriptions only," etc.[1]

Mr. McMaster tells how, before the First Congress had met, the demand had arisen that the Federal Government should restrain commerce with Great Britain; should restrain importation and encourage manufactures; and how that in every great city, from Boston to Baltimore, societies for the encouragement of manufactures had sprung up since the war and were flourishing; but he does not consider it worthy of notice to mention that the people of South Carolina were at the same time forming societies for the scientific culture of rice and indigo, and for the enlightened advancement in agriculture in reclaiming their swamp lands.[2]

But why go on rehearsing and arguing? What boots it that the people of South Carolina were the first on this continent to attempt a public library; that they were before Massachusetts even in establishing free schools; that prior to the Revolution

---

and the artist were spending the winter in that city. Owned in Charleston by the heirs of the late C. Manigault.

2 and 3. Portraits of Lord Campbell and wife, the last Royal Governor of South Carolina. Painted before the Revolution, probably in Boston. Owned by Mr. D. Lynch Pringle, Georgetown, S. C.

4, 5, and 6. Three portraits of members of the Holmes family in Charleston. Painted in Boston before the Revolution. Owned by Miss R. T. Holmes.

GILBERT STUART, LONDON.

Portrait of Mr. Gabriel Manigault. London, 1779. Owned by Mrs. H. H. Manigault, and temporarily located at residence of Mr. Elliott Zoboroffski, Westchester County, New York.

Portrait of Mr. Joseph Manigault, brother of the above. London, 1781. Owned by family of the late H. M. Manigault.

There was a seventh portrait by Copley—that of Henry Laurens, president of the Continental Congress. Painted in London in 1782. It was destroyed by fire in Charleston in 1861. It was owned by the late John Laurens.

I have been careful to exclude from this list any portraits about which there seems to be any doubt, and consider those enumerated as perfectly authentic. I will add that several of them are quite large paintings and of distinguished merit, especially the first one by Copley, and the Romney.

During the flourishing period of miniature painting, at the close of the last century and commencement of the present, many artists in that line found it to their advantage to visit Charleston during several successive years. Notably among these was Malbone, of Newport, R. I., without exception the most distinguished of all the American miniature painters. At a recent loan exhibition of his portraits, as well as those of others, held in Charleston during the month of April, 1883, there were exhibited so many by him as to be a matter of surprise, and their excellence may be considered proof that his great ability was fully appreciated by those who employed him.

I am glad to be able to give you this information concerning the tastes of our people in by-gone years, for the evidence it affords is undeniable, which is that, after having become by their own efforts reasonably prosperous, they were not content with the mere possession of wealth, but sought in every way that was open to them to improve through its agency the condition of themselves and of their children.

I remain, faithfully, yours,

G. E. MANIGAULT.

[1] Memoir of Josiah Quincy, p. 97; "March 2 (1773). This day I was visited by several gentlemen to whom yesterday I had delivered letters. Received a ticket from David Deas, Esq., for the St. Cecelia concert, and now quit my journal to go.

"March 3d. The concert-house is a large, inelegant building, situated down a yard, at the entrance of which I was met by a constable with his staff. I offered him my ticket, which was subscribed by the name of the party giving it, and directing admission of me by name. The officer told me to proceed; I did, and was next met by a white waiter who directed me to a third, to whom I delivered my ticket and was conducted in. The music was good—the two base viols and French horns were grand. One Abercombie, a Frenchman, just arrived, played the first violin, and a solo incomparably better than any one I ever heard. He cannot speak a word of English, and has a salary of five hundred guineas a year from the St. Cecelia Society. There were upward of two hundred and fifty ladies present, and it was called no great number," etc.

[2] Winyaw Indigo Society, 1755, and Agricultural Society of South Carolina; Statutes at Large, Vol. VIII, p. 157.

they maintained, in proportion to the population, more newspapers than New England, and more than Massachusetts? What matters it that South Carolina led all the States in the study of natural sciences, and, to this day, has never been without her recognized naturalist; what that by patient toil and careful scientific study her people converted swamps and marshes into golden rice fields, and spread the seed and culture of cotton from the Atlantic beyond the Mississippi, improving that of her sea islands until it has "surpassed all other description of cotton in the length, strength, and beauty of its staple?" What difference does it make that they found time to cultivate the muses while draining their swamps, and brought home with them from London and Italy paintings which would have been prized in the oldest cities in Europe? What that they sent to the councils of their country sons whom they had educated at home and abroad for the public service?

How did it happen that eight out of the thirteen of the Presidents elected were from the South, and that five of them were elected twice; the South thus holding the office for nearly two-thirds of the time? How did it happen that more than half the Judges of the Supreme Court and three of the five Chief Justices were from the South? How did it happen that Marshall and Taney were the moulders of the system of jurisprudence of the United States? War is a science. How was it then that the uneducated people in the Revolution, in the War of 1812, and in the Mexican War, furnished many of the generals that led our armies to victory? How was it that of the great triumvirate, Webster, Clay, and Calhoun, two were Southerners?

For South Carolina herself this is what Dr. Ramsay, when he wrote (1808), added in a note to his chapter on her literary history:

"South Carolina has furnished to the United States two Presidents of the Revolutionary Congress; a Chief-Justice and an Associate Judge of the Supreme Court; six diplomatic characters; a Comptroller and Treasurer; three general officers for the Revolutionary army; a major-general for the army of 1798, and a brigadier-general for the army of 1808. In addition to this, the vote of the State in 1800 might have elevated one of its citizens either to the Presidency or Vice-Presidency. With the exception of Virginia, no State in the Union has obtained a greater or even an equal proportion of national honors. *This was in some degree the consequence of the attention paid by the earlier settlers of Carolina to the liberal education of their children.*"

And yet this is the author to whom Mr. McMaster refers as his authority for the assertion that in the Southern States education was almost wholly neglected, but nowhere to such an extent as in South Carolina.

APPENDIX III.

RULES OF THE MOUNT SION SOCIETY,

ESTABLISHED AT CHARLESTON, IN SOUTH CAROLINA, JANUARY 29, 1777, AND INCORPORATED BY AN ACT OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE SAID STATE FEBRUARY 13, 1777. TO WHICH IS PREFIXED THE ACT FOR ITS INCORPORATION.[1]

[This society was founded to establish and support a public school in the district of Camden, for the education and instruction of youth, etc. It is not only interesting as showing the public interest in this city for free schools, but valuable as giving the names of over four hundred residents of that date, largely citizens of Charleston.]

THE ACT OF INCORPORATION.

SOUTH-CAROLINA.

At a GENERAL ASSEMBLY, begun and holden at *Charlestown*, on Friday the Sixth Day of December, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy-Six, and from thence continued, by divers Adjournments to the Thirteenth Day of February, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy-Seven.

AN ACT FOR INCORPORATING A SOCIETY, COMMONLY CALLED THE MOUNT SION SOCIETY.

WHEREAS, several of the Inhabitants of this State have associated themselves together, under the Name of the *MOUNT SION SOCIETY*, for the Purpose of founding, endowing, and supporting a Public School in the district of Camden, for the Education and Instruction of youth, and have made humble Application to the General Assembly of this State, to be incorporated as a Body Politic, and to be invested with such Power and Authorities as may be most conducive to answer and further the good Intentions of the said Association:

BE IT ENACTED by his Excellency *JOHN RUTLEDGE*, Esquire, President and Commander in Chief in and over the State of South-Carolina, by the Honourable the Legislative Council and General Assembly of the said State, and by the authority of the same, that *John Wynn*, Esquire, the President of the said Society, and, *Robert Ellison* and *William Strother*, Esquires, the Present Wardens, and the several Persons who now are, or shall hereafter be, Members of that Society, in this State commonly called the *Mount Sion Society*, and by that Name shall have perpetual Succession of Officers and Members, and a Common Seal, with Power to change, alter, break, and make new the same, as often as they shall judge expedient, and they and their Successors shall be able and capable in Law, to purchase, have, hold, receive, enjoy, possess, and re-

[1] Reprinted from a rare copy of the original Pamphlet in the library of the Honorable Wm. A. Courtenay, of Charleston, S. C., which was kindly furnished by him.—N. H. R. D.

tain to them and their Successors, in Perpetuity, or for any Term of Years, any Estate or Estates, real and personal, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments, of what Kind or Nature soever, not exceeding in the whole *Three Thousand Dollars Per Annum*, and to sell, alien, exchange, demise, or lease the same, or any Part thereof, as they shall think proper, and by the same Name to sue and be sued, implead and be impleaded, answer and be answered unto, in any Court of Law or Equity in this State: and to make such Rules and Bye-Laws, not repugnant and contrary to the Laws of the Land, for the Benefit and Advantage of the said Corporation, and for the Order, Rule and good Government and Management of the said School, and for the Masters, Teachers, and Scholars thereof, as shall be from Time to Time agreed to by the Majority of the Members of the said Society.

AND BE IT FURTHER ENACTED by the Authority aforesaid, That it shall and may be lawful for the Corporation hereby erected, to take and hold to them and their Successors for ever, any charitable Donations or Devises of Lands and Personal Estate, not exceeding in the whole the above mentioned Sum of *Three Thousand Dollars per Annum*, and to appropriate the same to the endowing and supporting the said *School*, and to the Maintenance and Education of such poor and helpless Orphans and indigent Children as they shall judge proper Objects of the Charity hereby intended; And to appoint and choose, and at their Pleasure to displace, remove, and supply such Officers, School-Masters, Teachers, and Servants, and other Persons to be employed for the above purposes, or other Affairs of the said Society, and to appoint such Salaries, Perquisites, or other Rewards for their Labour or Service therein, as the said Society shall from Time to Time approve of and think fit.

AND BE IT FURTHER ENACTED by the Authority aforesaid, That this Act shall and may be given in Evidence on the Trial of any Issue or Cause, in any Court of Law or Equity without special Pleading.

JOHN MATTHEWS, *Speaker of the General Assembly.*

HUGH RUTLEDGE, *Speaker of the Legislative Council.*

In the Council Chamber, the 13th Day of February, 1777.

Assented to,

JOHN RUTLEDGE.

PREAMBLE.

ISAIAH, *Chap.* LX, *ver.* 1, *and Chap.* LXI, *ver.* 3.

Arise, shine, for thy Light is come, and the Glory of the Lord is risen upon thee, —— to appoint unto them that mourn in Sion, to give unto them Beauty for Ashes; the Oil of Joy for Mourning; the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness; that they might be called the Trees of Righteousness, the Planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified!

When we cast our eyes around, and behold a rising generation, the greatest part thereof must live in ignorance, on account of there being no place of instruction near them, where they can be properly educated: Also, when we behold the orphan left forlorn, and the children of indigent parents, growing up more like a race of savages than Christians, becoming thereby useless to their country, to society, and themselves; we cannot help being sensible of those tender feelings which the Divine Being hath impressed on our natures, as a spur to prompt us to lend a helping hand to succour and assist the destitute.

If men will look into their own bosoms, and consider the generous seeds which are there planted, that might, if rightly cultivated, ennoble their lives, and make their virtue venerable to futurity, surely they cannot, without tears, reflect on the many fine geniuses, in the remote parts of this State, who are entirely buried in oblivion, through lack of education.

Our country calls, nay the voice of reason cries aloud to us, to promote knowledge as the firmest cement of a state; and conscience insists that it is our indispensible duty to instruct the ignorant in the Principles of Christianity: The more efficaciously to do which,—

WE, whose names are annexed hereunto, have chearfully entered into a Society, at Charlestown, in South-Carolina, the Ninth Day of January, Anno Domini One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy-Seven, and have agreed to the following Rules and Regulations for the good government of the same:

RULES OF THE MOUNT SION SOCIETY.

ARTICLE I. This Society shall be known by the Name of THE MOUNT SION SOCIETY, and shall consist of an unlimited number of Members, not cease to be while there remain Five.

II. This Society shall have four General Meetings in the year, to wit, on the last Friday in every February, which shall be the Society's Anniversary; and on the last Friday in May, August and November, which shall be termed Quarterly Meetings: There shall be also Weekly Meetings, on every Friday throughout the year; which shall be held from the last Friday in February, to the last Friday in August, from Seven o'clock in the Evening till Ten: and from the last Friday in August to the last Friday in February, from Six o'clock in the Evening till Nine.

III. At every Anniversary Meeting the Members met, shall, by a majority of votes, elect by ballot, a President, Senior and Junior Wardens, Treasurer, and Secretary, for the ensuing year: Whoever shall be so elected, and refuses to act, he or they so refusing, or not serving the full term of one year, shall forfeit the sum of *fourteen shillings* sterling, each. And in case of the death, resignation, refusal to serve, or removal from the State, of any officer within the year, another person shall be chosen for the remaining part of the year, who shall be liable to the same forfeiture, on not serving, or refusing to serve the full term for which he was elected.

IV. At the Anniversary and Quarterly Meetings, two Stewards shall be chosen, who shall attend every Meeting of the Society, and whose business shall be to order a certain quantity of liquor for each respective Meeting; and to do any other business relating to the Society, which may be required of them by the President, for the time being. Their time in office shall be only three months, and fine for not serving, *six shillings* sterling.

V. That every officer may attend duly to the duties of the Society, the following fines shall be paid by absentees, viz. The President, *two dollars*, the Senior Warden, *seven shillings* sterling, the Junior Warden, *six shillings* sterling, the Treasurer, *one dollar*, Secretary, *three shillings and six pence* sterling, the Stewards, *three shillings* sterling each; unless the absentee makes such excuse at the next Meeting, as shall be satisfactory to a majority of the Members then present.

VI. The Society shall not be considered as opened, until the minutes of the preceding meeting are read—Nor closed till after the reading of the minutes of the then present evening.

VII. The President, assisted by the Wardens, shall preserve due order and decorum; and at the request of the other Governors, and with the assent of the Society, shall issue orders on the Treasurer for monies; shall declare elections, appoint committees, and cause a peaceable and inoffensive behaviour to be observed by all the Members at their respective Meetings; and when he gives the signal for attention, every Member must observe it, and take his seat, under the penalty of *three shillings* sterling.—He shall quash all disputes respecting State matters or Religion: Any person who persists in a debate of that kind, or behaves indecently, after being admonished by him, shall be subject to any fine the Society shall inflict, not exceeding *fourteen pounds* sterling: if any person after he shall be thus sentenced to be fined, continues to disturb the peace and harmony of the Meeting, on that or any other account [illegible] sident shall

command him to quit the Room, and on his refusing to comply therewith, and not making a proper concession for his offensive behaviour, at the next succeeding Meeting, he shall be expelled the Society.

The President shall also, at the request of a majority of the Members present, at any regular Meeting, sue for any monies that shall be due the Society: and execute all other matters and things which shall be thought by the Society to appertain to his office.

VIII. The Senior Warden shall officiate in the President's absence, and the Junior Warden in the absence of the President and Senior Warden. But in case the President and both the Wardens should be absent, the Members present may proceed to ballot for temporary officers, who as soon as elected, shall have power to transact business for that night, provided thirteen Members are present; without which number no meeting shall be considered perfect, or capable of doing business.

IX. Any person elected into the office of President, Senior or Junior Warden, Treasurer, or Secretary, and having punctually, regularly and faithfully served the time appointed by these rules and regulations, shall not be liable (unless with his own consent) to serve in the same or any inferior office the succeeding year.

X. Once in three years, there shall be also chosen, by ballot, by a majority of Members present, at an Anniversary Meeting, Thirteen Governors or Directors, from the Society at large; Seven of whom shall reside in the country, and the other six shall be inhabitants of Charlestown; who shall have the entire direction and management of the buildings, the appointment of House-keepers and other necessary attendants; together with the power of fixing their respective salaries, and drawing on the Treasurer for monies, with the consent of the Society.

They shall likewise have authority to agree with the parents or guardians of children, who shall be sent to the school as boarders or scholars, and not on the charity. All monies resulting therefrom must be paid by them into the hands of the Treasurer, for the use of the General Fund.

Any person chosen a Governor or Director, who shall refuse to serve, shall forfeit *three pounds* sterling.—The appointment shall be for three years.

XI. Any person desirous of becoming a Member of this Society, must apply by letter, directed to the President, Warden and Members, which application the Secretary shall enter on the minutes, and it shall lie over until the next meeting (unless from a person residing in the country, who may be balloted for immediately) and if two-thirds of the Members present are for the candidate, he shall be admitted, on paying into the hands of the Treasurer *one pound seventeen shillings and four pence* sterling; but if rejected, he shall not be eligible to be balloted for again, until the full end and term of one year.

XII. The Secretary shall from time to time provide books at the Society's charge; in one of which he shall enter all the rules, that now or hereafter may be agreed upon, together with the names of the members, and the times of their admission. He shall likewise keep regular minutes of the transactions at each Meeting, with the names of the Members present; as also, a fair and regular account of entrance money, fines, forfeitures, donations, receipts and disbursements of every kind whatsoever; likewise, a file of all letters and copies of letters.—Every other article and expence (besides books) which the Society shall think useful or necessary, shall be paid out of the General Fund.

XIII. The Treasurer shall also provide a proper book, in which he shall enter all monies received or disbursed; and keep a true state of the fund of the Society. He likewise, as soon as elected, shall give bond with security to the Society, for double the sum or value of the monies, bonds and other securities then delivered into his hands; with condition to be accountable for, and deliver the same, together with all other monies or effects belonging to the Society, that may come into his hands during his Treasurership (fire and other inevitable accidents excepted) to the next succeeding Treasurer, or to the order of the Governors and the Society, when required by a ma-

jority of the Members at a regular Meeting; which bond shall be kept by the President, after being recorded in the Secretary's office.

All bonds and other securities for money shall be taken in the name of, and made payable to, the MOUNT SION SOCIETY. No monies belonging to this Society shall be let out at interest by the Treasurer, but with the consent of the President, Senior and Junior Wardens and Secretary: And no member of this Society shall be permitted to borrow any money belonging to the Society, or be security for any other borrower of the same.

XIV. Every Member who shall be appointed on any committee, and neglects to attend at the time and place appointed for the meeting thereof, and at the time and place to which the said committee may be adjourned, such Member or Members, so neglecting to attend, shall pay a fine of *two dollars*, unless he or they shall make a satisfactory excuse to the Society.

XV. In order to increase the fund of this Society, every Member shall pay the sum of *five shillings* sterling on every Anniversary and Quarterly Meeting—Any person neglecting to contribute such annual and quarterly sums for the space of one year, the Secretary shall publicly read his name with the sum due by him, the next regular meeting after the year is expired, and if the same is not paid to the Treasurer, before the next regular Meeting, he shall be excluded. But it is provided, that any person who has been so excluded, and shall again incline to become a Member, upon being balloted for, and if admitted, shall, on paying into the hands of the Treasurer, all the ordinary sums which shall remain due at the time of his exclusion, and until his application for re-admission, be then entitled to the same benefit which he otherwise would have enjoyed before his breach of this rule.

XVI. All fines and forfeitures of what kind soever, arising by virtue of the rules and orders of this Society, as also all gifts and legacies by any of the Members, or any other person; and all monies accruing to the society, in any other way whatever, shall be appropriated to the general fund.—Likewise the names of benefactors shall be inserted in a book provided for that purpose; and proper letters of thanks shall be drawn up by the Secretary for any donations received, to be approved by the Society.

XVII. All schoolmasters and teachers are to be appointed by the Society at large, and are not to be discharged on any account, or for any cause, before complaint shall be made, heard, and adjudged to be important and well founded, by the Society, at some Annual or Quarterly Meeting—No person shall be eligible to be a tutor in this Society's school, unless he be of Protestant Religion.

XVIII. The Anniversary and Quarterly Meetings shall be the only time for the admittance of children on the Charity, into the School; which after the Governors have given six weeks' public notice in the Gazettes of this State, informing what number their fund is able or can afford to provide for, shall be performed in the following manner, viz. The children of such indigent Members of this Society, as have been Members for the space of five years shall have the preference—The poor orphan shall be next noticed: then the child of an indigent widow or widower: and lastly, the children of such poor parents as the Society shall deem worthy of their bounty.

If the parents of the children are able to find cloaths for them, then the Society will find them in board and education; or if the parents of such children live near the school, and are able to board themselves, then the Society will find them in cloaths and education. But if the children be orphans, or their parents in very indigent circumstances, the Society will then find them in cloaths, boarding and education, until they are of a proper age to be put to some trade or profession.—No child whatever shall be admitted who is not above the age of five years.

The names of all children who are candidates for admission, are to be made known to the Society three weeks before the Anniversary: and the Governors shall make strict enquiry whether they are proper objects of charity or not, and report accordingly. Such of the children as the Society, on the consideration of the report, shall

adjudge to be proper objects, shall be admitted on the charity. But notwithstanding such admission, if the Society shall afterwards find they were deceived, they shall make such order on the matter as to them shall appear just.

XIX. If any Member should die in such low circumstances, that he cannot out of his estate or effects be decently interred, the President and Wardens shall have power to order all things necessary for his funeral, and the expence shall be paid out of the fund of the Society. In case of the death of any Member in town, the rest of the Members, if regularly invited by the person appointed to invite them shall attend the funeral on the forfeiture of *one shilling* sterling each unless a sufficient excuse is made at the next Meeting; and the Secretary if called upon, shall furnish a list of the Members to the person authorized by the friends of the deceased to invite.

XX. The expence of the Society, at each of their respective Meetings, shall be defrayed by the Town Members, whether present or absent in an equal proportion; which shall not exceed the sum of *one dollar* per Member, at each Annual and Quarterly Meeting, exclusive of *four pence* sterling at each of the Weekly ones throughout the year. The Country Members are to pay the same ratio also, whenever they attend any of the said Meetings.—The President and Wardens shall have power to order, or agree for the entertainment of the Society, at each Anniversary and Quarterly Day, not exceeding the aforesaid sums. Any Member giving one week's notice to the Secretary, of his intention of not attending, shall be excused his fine on the Quarterly Meetings.

XXI. None of the foregoing Rules shall be repealed, nor any new ones made until the same has been proposed and delivered in writing, and undergone three separate readings, at three distinct Meetings, one of which must be a General Meeting, at each of which Meetings, it must have met with the approbation of a majority of the Members then present. All questions in this Society shall be determined by a majority of hands; or by ballot, if any two Members require it, and if the votes are equal, the President shall have the casting vote.

XXII. That no Member be permitted to speak more than twice to one subject, unless with consent of a majority to explain himself. If at any time doubts should arise concerning the meaning of either of these Rules, the same shall be adjusted and determined by a majority of the Members present at any General Meeting of the Society.

XXIII. Committees (if thought necessary) shall, on application, be permitted to be formed by any five gentlemen, Members of the Society, who reside in the Country. The business of said Committees, which are to be titled from their local situations, shall be, to admit Members into the Society, and receive such donations, gifts, or legacies, as shall from time to time be bestowed or bequeathed to this Society; likewise to collect all annual and quarterly contributions which shall become due from the Members residing in or about their respective neighborhoods, and to do all other business that shall be required of them by the Society. They are also to make proper returns to the Society, at the Annual and Quarterly Meetings, of their proceedings; the names of Members, with the times of their admission, and the sums they have received, so that they may be regularly entered upon the books of the Society. Whoever are appointed officers and refuse to serve, shall pay a fine of *fourteen shillings* sterling, and the Committee shall appoint others, who in like case lie under the same penalty.

XXIV. The Chairman of County Committees shall be appointed annually, and shall have power to make bye-laws for their own government, but no power to alter or amend these Rules, or to dispose of any monies they may receive for the fund, without first obtaining leave from the Society, unless in case of the death of a Member in indigent circumstances; then the Chairman and Members present, shall have full power and authority to act agreeably to Rule the nineteenth: And these Rules shall be binding and in force with all Committees.

A List of the Members of the Mount Sion Society, Commencing January 9, 1777.

A.

Adams, Francis ..... Jan. 9, 1777.
Austen, Rob ..... Feb. 11.
d Armstrong, John ..... June 6.
Allston, John ..... Nov. 27.
Arthur, William .....
Atwell, Ichabod ..... Ap. 10, '78.
Adams, Samuel ..... Oct. 9.
Adair, William ..... Dec. 18.
Alexander, Alex ..... May 7, '79.
Abrahams, Ema ..... Feb. 25, '80.

B.

d Buchanan, Robt ..... Jan. 9, 1777.
Buchanan, John ..... Jan. 11.
Brown, Joseph ..... Jan. 19.
Brown, Wm., Sen ..... Jan. 30.
Brickin, James ..... Feb. 17.
d Boden, Nicholas ..... Feb. 17.
Boyd, William ..... April 1.
Brown, James ..... Nov. 27.
Beard, Jonas .....
Boyse, Alexander ..... May 16.
Barnes, James ..... June 21.
Bremar, Francis ..... Feb. 13, '78.
Baker, Jesse ..... Feb. 13.
Baker, Francis ..... May 8.
Baker, Benjamin ..... May 28.
Breed, T. David ..... May 29.
Brown, Richard ..... Aug. 14.
Bruce, Robert ..... Sept. 24.
d Bower, William ..... Oct. 16.
Bochonneau, Cha ..... Oct. 13.
Blacklock, Wm ..... Oct. 23.
Burt, William ..... Nov. 13.
Brown, William ..... Jan. 22, '79.
d Benson, William ..... Feb. 12.
Bradwell, Isaac ..... Feb. 19.
Buckmaster, Rd ..... Mar. 12.
Brower, Jerm ..... Mar. 26.
Bennett, John ..... April 16.
Bryan, John ..... May 28.
Bury, John ..... June 25.
d Bell, Daniel ..... July 23.
Baddeley, John ..... Aug 13.
Bentham, James ..... Jan. 21, '80.
Bürger, David .....
Bocquet, Peter .....
Bommer, Jacob ..... Feb. 4.
Baker, Thomas ..... May 23, '83.
Burke, Aedanus ..... Mar. 5, '84.
Bull, William ..... Mar. 19.
Bull, John ..... April 9.
Blake, John ..... April 16, '84.
Belin, Allard .....
Bay, John ..... June 25.
Bayly, Peter ..... July 30.
Buyk, Augustinus ..... Aug. 27.
Bourke, Thomas ..... Sept. 3.
Baker, James .....

C.

d Callaghan, John ..... Feb. 17, 1777.
Crawford, Hugh ..... Feb. 27.
d Clapperton, Al ..... Mar. 14.
Courley, Robert ..... Feb. 6, '78.
Coile, James ..... Mar. 27.
Cumine, John ..... April 3.
Clarke, Sampson ..... April 17.
Carson, Archibald ..... Oct. 16.
Cudworth, Benja ..... Jan. 1, '79.
Cobia, Francis ..... Jan. 8.
Chalmers, Gilbert .....
Colhoun, J. Ewing ..... Jan. 22.
Conyers, Clement ..... Mar. 26.
d Chappelle, John ..... April 16.
Carter, George ..... Apr. 23.
Conyers, Peter ..... July 2.
Childs, Nathan ..... July 16.
Carmichael, James ..... July 30.
Cox, John ..... Aug. 27.
Cannon, Daniel ..... Jan. 14, '80.
Clancey, William ..... Jan. 21.
Caldwell, John ..... Feb. 4.
Clarendon, Smith ..... Mar. 21, '83.
Cudworth, Nathl ..... Aug. 1.
Cart, John ..... Sept. 5.
Cruger, David ..... Jan. 30, '84.
Cook, James ..... April 24.
Craig, James .....
Coram, Francis ..... Mar. 5.
Campbell, Edwd ..... Oct. 8.
Campbell, Laur ..... Oct. 15.
Campbell, Archd .....

D.

Denny, William ..... Feb. 6, 1777.
d Doggett, Richard ..... Feb. 13, '78.
Darby, William ..... Mar. 6.
Dener, George ..... Mar. 13.
Donnavan, J., Jun ..... June 12.
Davis, William ..... Oct. 8.
Davie, William ..... Dec. 25.
Downes, William ..... May 21, '79.
Davidson, John ..... Aug. 13.
Darrington, Tho ..... Dec. 10.
Doughty, Will ..... Jan. 21, '80.
Dewees, Will ..... Jan. 30, '84.
Denoon, David ..... Oct. 15.

E.

Ellison, Robert ..... Jan. 9, 1779.
Ellis, Richard ..... Feb. 27.
Elfe, William ..... Nov. 26.
Eastlake, Sam ..... Oct. 29.
Elliot, Thomas ..... Nov. 26.
Estes, Richard ..... Dec. 31.
Elliot, Joseph ..... Feb. 11, '80.
Ellison, John .....
Ellison, William .....
Evans, David ..... May 8, '84.

F.

Frew, John ..... Feb. 13, 1779.
Fagan, James ..... Feb. 27.
d Florentine, Sim ..... Mar. 20.
Ficklin, James ..... Mar. 20.
Farrar, Field ..... Apr. 10.
Frazer, John ..... May 1.
Ford, Benjamin ..... Aug. 27.
Fell, Thomas ..... Nov. 19.
Fishbourne, Wm ..... Dec. 10.
Fields, James ..... Dec. 31.
Fawson, Francis ..... Oct. 8, '84.
Ferneau, Andrew .....

G.

Gordon, Thomas ..... Jan. 11, 1777.
Given, William ..... Jan. 16.
Gray, William ..... June 13.
Gowen, John ..... Feb. 20.
Grant, John ..... Apr. 17.
Graves, James ..... May 1.
Greely, Joseph ..... Nov. 13.
Goodwin, Robt ..... Nov. 27.
Gray, James .....
Garret, Thomas .....
Godfrey, Benj ..... Mar. 26, '79.
Green, John ..... Apr. 23.
Graham, W ..... May 7.
Gready, James ..... July 23.
Gilmore, John ..... Aug. 27.
Gruber, Samuel ..... Dec. 17.
Gibbes, Wm. Ha ..... Dec. 24, '79.
Grigg, John ..... Jan. 21, '80.
Gough, Richard ..... Feb. 4.
Guerard, Benj ..... Apr. 4, '83.
Garnier, John .....
Gillon, Alex ..... Dec. 19.
Glaze, John ..... Mar. 5, '84.
Grant, Hary ..... Mar. 12.
Geoghegan, Dom ..... June 25.
Griggs, John ..... Aug. 13.
George, James ..... Aug. 27, '84.
Gordon, James ..... Sept. 17.
Green, Thomas, Sen .....
Green, Thomas, Jun .....
Goodwin, Francis .....

H.

Ham, Richard ..... Jan. 21, 1777.
Hill, William ..... Feb. 6.
Hamilton, John ..... Feb. 17.
Hufferman, Wm ..... Sept. 5.
Hart, James ..... Apr. 1.
Hunter, Henry .....
Hampton, Henry ..... Jan. 2, '78.
Henderson, Wm ..... Feb. 6.
Hamilton, Thom .....
Hampton, Wade ..... Feb. 13.
Hampton, John .....
Hartley, William ..... Feb. 20.
Hampton, Edward .....
Harden, William ..... Feb. 27.
Hughes, Patrick ..... April 3.
Hampton, Richd .....
d Holliday, Wm ..... April 24.
Hutchins, W. B. ..... Oct. 16, 1778.
Horn, Peter ..... Oct. 23.
Huger, John ..... April 2, '79.
Holmes, Thomas ..... May 7.
Hext, William ..... Dec. 3.
Howard, Robert ..... Dec. 17.
Harris, Tucker ..... Jan. 21, '80.
Harris, Thomas ..... Feb. 7.
Hazzard, William ..... Feb. 11.
Harrison, Benja ..... July 1, '83.
Hutson, Richard ..... July 27.
Harrison, James ..... Aug. 30.
Hutchison, Jerem ..... Sept. 23.
Huger, Daniel ..... Sept. 27.
Huger, Isaac .....
Huger, Francis .....
Horry, Elias ..... Mar. 19, '84.
Harrison, Burn ..... May 17.
Huggins, Benj ..... May 21.
Hayes, Patrick ..... June 25.
Harbison, John ..... Aug. 13.
Hancock, George .....
Hopkins, David .....
Humphrys, William .....
Humphrys, Ralph .....

J.

Johnson, John ..... Mar. 27, 1778.
d Jennings, Joseph ..... June 5.
Imer, David Lew ..... Nov. 19.
Jones, Robert ..... Aug. 27.
Jenkins, Richd ..... Oct. 8, '84.

K.

Kirkland, Joseph ..... Jan. 9, 1777.
Kennerly, John .....
Knox, Robert ..... Jan. 25.
Kirkland, William ..... April 1.
d Knights, John ..... Mar. 20, '78.
Knights, Samuel ..... June 5.
Kershaw, William ..... Sept. 11.
Kershaw, Ely ..... July 23, '79.
Kingsley, Zeph ..... Sept. 17.
Kennedy, James ..... Feb. 11, '80.
Keith, William ..... May 10.
Kennedy, Alex ..... Aug. 30, '83.
Kirkland, Francis ..... Dec. 3.
Keen, Thomas ..... July 30, '84.
Knights, Christ ..... Oct. 22.
Knox, James .....
Kennedy, John .....

L.

Love, Alexander ..... Jan. 11, 1777.
Lockart, Aaron ..... April 1.
Lahiffe, John ..... June 13.
Lining, Thomas ..... Dec. 19.
Lacey, Joshua ..... Feb. 6, '78.
Lee, William ..... May 8.
Lithgow, Robert ..... Aug. 14.
d Leeson, James ..... Aug. 21.
Lyall, Robert ..... Nov. 27.
Laurence, John ..... Dec. 4.
Lacey, Edward ..... May 28, '79.
Libby, Nathaniel ..... Oct. 1.
Laurence, Etsell ..... Oct. 29.

Lafar, Joseph ..... Dec. 17, 1779.
Logan, George ..... Dec. 3.
Logan, Samuel ..... Jan. 21, '80.
Lining, Charles ..... Feb. 11.
Logan, George, Jun ..... April 7.
Lance, Lambert .....
Lynah, James ..... Mar. 28.
Lincoln, James ..... Mar. 5.
Lewis, Thomas ..... July 24, '84.

M.

Milling, John ..... Jan. 9, 1777.
d Milling, David ..... Jan. 9.
M'Crady, Edwd ..... Jan. 11.
M'Keown, Hugh ..... Feb. 2.
d Meurfet, Peter ..... Aug. 1.
Moreau, Rev. C. F ..... Dec. 19.
M'Kinny, John ..... Jan. 10, '78.
Milling, Hugh ..... Feb. 6.
d Mawhenny, W ..... Feb. 27.
Moone, Patrick ..... April 3.
Markley, Abrah ..... April 24.
M'Kenzie, Alex ..... Oct. 9.
Miller, George ..... Oct. 23.
M'Nellage, Alex ..... Nov. 27, '78.
Moore, James ..... Jan. 22, '79.
M'Keown, Jas ..... Jan. 29.
d M'Cullough, J ..... Mar. 5.
Muncreef, John ..... Mar. 12.
M'Crea, Thos ..... Mar. 26.
Miller John D ..... April 2.
Morrow, Robt ..... July 3.
Mills, William ..... Dec. 3.
M'Corkell, Sam ..... Jan. 14, '80.
Montell, Anth ..... Jan. 7.
Mitchell, Will ..... Jan. 21.
Moultrie, W., Jun ..... Feb. 4.
M'Crae, William ..... Feb. 11.
Murphy, Will ..... Mar. 10.
Muncreef, R., Jun ..... April 3, '83.
Milligan, Jacob ..... April 18.
Miles, Charles ..... Sept. 27.
M'Donald, Chas ..... Jan. 30, '84.
Mitchell, John ..... June 4.
Moultrie, Alex ..... Aug. 20.
Miles, John ..... Aug. 21.
M'Iver John, Jun ..... Oct. 1.
Micklea, Joseph .....

N.

Nixon, John B ..... June 11, 1779.
Nesbitt, William ..... Nov. 5.
d Nicholson, Fra ..... Feb. 18, '80.
Neilson, James ..... Mar. 19, '84.

O.

Oliphant, Alex ..... Aug. 28, 1778.
Owens, William ..... April 24, '83.
Osborn, Adler ..... Dec. 12.
O'Hara, Daniel ..... June 25, '84.
Osborn, Thomas ..... July 2.
O'Hear, James ..... Sept. 8.

P.

Pearson, John ..... June 6, 1777.
Pickens, Andrew ..... Feb. 20, '78.
Pinckney, Ch. Co ..... Feb. 27.
Pearson, James ..... May 7, 1779.
Potts, James ..... May 28.
Prow, Peter ..... June 5.
Potts, John ..... July 16, '79.
Peak, John .....
Peronneau, Henry ..... Aug. 13.
Parkinson, John ..... Nov. 26.
Prioleau, Philip ..... Dec. 3.
Postell, Benjamin ..... Dec. 10.
Pinckney Charles ..... Jan. 21, '80.
Pearce, Abraham ..... May 8.
Pringle, John J ..... Mar. 19, '84.
Pringle, Robert .....
Pritchard, Paul ..... Aug. 20.
Pinckney, Hopson .....
Pringle, Francis .....

Q.

Quin, Michael ..... Jan. 20, 1780.

R.

d Rutledge, And ..... Feb. 17, 1777.
Rankin, Willm ..... Feb. 27.
Rogers, Alexander ..... April 11.
Robinson, John ..... Nov. 27.
Redmond, And ..... Dec. 19.
Richburg, James ..... Jan. 9, '78.
Rivers, Samuel ..... Feb. 11.
Roberts, Charles ..... Mar. 20.
Rivers, William ..... April 10.
Rout, George ..... June 12.
Rayford, Philip ..... June 15.
Rusk, David ..... Sept. 18.
Risk, Archibald ..... Jan. 29, '79.
Ralph, John ..... Feb. 5.
Robinson, Sept ..... Feb. 26.
d Righton, John ..... April 2.
Riddle, William ..... July 30.
Russel, William ..... Nov. 19.
Renorson, Geo ..... Dec. 17.
Russel, Benjamin ..... Mar. 29.
Russel, Tho. C ..... Mar. 21, '83.
Rose, Alexander ..... Sept. 3, '84.
Reeves, William .....

S.

Strother, William ..... Jan. 2, 1777.
Strother, Richard .....
Sansum, John ..... June 6.
Stack, Thomas ..... June 21.
Saunders, John ..... Aug. 15.
Smith, Nicholas ..... Oct. 31.
Smith, John ..... Feb. 6, '78.
Stafford, Arthur .....
Strother, William ..... Feb. 27.
Smith, John Ch .....
Singleton, Thos ..... Feb. 27, '78.
Seymour, Isaac ..... Aug. 7.
Smith, Thomas ..... Sept. 18.
Sever, Abraham ..... Nov. 6.
Stiles, Edward ..... Dec. 4.
Smith, Peter ..... Feb. 18, '79.
Smith, James ..... Mar. 19.
Silthridge, Wm ..... April 23.
Stedman, James ..... April 30.
Seymour, Jerem .....

Strickland, James.....June 18, 1779.
Smith Alexander.....July 23.
Smith, William.....Aug. 6.
Smith, Robert.....Nov. 26.
Sweney, Dennis.....Dec. 3, '79.
Sullivan, John.....Dec. 10.
Singleton, Bracey.....Dec. 17.
Sutcliffe, John.....
Swinton, Hugh.....Jan. 14, '80.
Stedman, James.....Jan. 21.
Scott, William.....Feb. 11.
Skirving, Charles.....Feb. 11.
Savage, Richard.....Feb. 18.
Shrewsbury, Step.....Mar. 24, '80.
Strother, Kemp.....May 23, '83.
Simmons, Ch. H.....Jan. 30, '84.
Skirving, Charles.....Mar. 12.
Skirving, Wm.....April 2.
Simons, Thomas.....June 4.
Stewart, Thomas.....
Simons, Maurice.....Sept. 3.
Stark, Robert.....

T.

Taylor, Thomas.....Jan. 9, 1777.
Thompson, And.....Jan. 16.
Taylor, Samuel.....May 23.
d Tollman, J. R.....Oct. 31.
Tharin, Daniel.....Jan. 2, '78.
Thomas, William.....Feb. 6.
d Thorne, Phillip.....
Theus, Simeon.....Feb. 11.
Todd, Richard.....Mar. 17, '80.
Tate, William.....April 4.
Thomson, Will.....Mar. 19.
Taylor, James.....Nov. 27.

V.

Venables, John.....Feb. 26, 1779.
d Valton, Peter.....May 7.
Vanderhorst, Joh.....Feb. 11.

W.

Winn, John.....Jan. 9, 1777.
Woodward, Thos.....
Waller, Benjamin.....Feb. 2, 1777.
Wayne, William.....Feb. 11.
Wilson, Andrew.....Feb. 17
Wells, Edgar.....Mar. 7
Winn, Richard.....April 1.
Wilson, John.....June 13.
Winckly, Jerem.....Oct. 31.
Williams, J. G.....Dec. 5.
Woodward, John.....Jan. 10, '78.
Wood, James.....Feb. 20.
Will, Philip.....April 3.
Wells, Samuel.....April 24.
Wigfall, Joseph.....July 24.
Wigfall, Elias.....
Wright, James.....Nov. 27.
Williamson, Rob.....Dec. 11, '78.
Weeler, Benja.....Dec. 18.
Welsh, Henry.....
Watts, Josiah.....Jan. 15, '79.
Williman, Christ.....Feb. 12.
Winchester, Elh.....Mar. 12.
Weston, Willm.....
Way, Robert.....July 9.
Waters, Philem.....Aug. 13.
Wetherly, Isaac.....Nov. 19.
Williamson, And.....Jan. 7, '80.
Weekly, John.....
Webb, John.....Jan. 21.
Wakefield, Jas.....
Whitaker, Wm.....Feb. 4.
Ward, John P.....Feb. 11.
Waight, Abrah.....Feb. 25, '80.
Winn, Minor.....May 23, '83.
Watt, William.....Jan. 17, '84.
Watics, Thomas.....Mar. 12.
Wilson, Jehu.....June 11.
Winn, James.....Aug. 21.
West, Cato.....
Williman, Robert.....
Williamson, Alexander.....

Y.

Yates, Joseph.....Mar. 20, 1778.
York, Michael.....July 5.
Yeats, Seth.....Nov. 27.

INDEX TO THE RULES OF THE MOUNT SION SOCIETY.

RULE 1. Of the Number of Members—Society's Duration.
2. Anniversary and other Times of Meeting.
3. Manner and Times of Electing Officers, and Penalties on refusing to serve.
4. Stewards chosen—their Duty and Time in Office.
5. Penalties on Officers for Non-attendance.
6. The Society, when considered opened and closed.
7. The President, his Office, Place, Duty; Power to fine or expel for Misbehaviour; sue, &c.
8. Wardens to officiate in the Absence of the President—Number of Members to be present.
9. Officers not liable to serve the next Year.
10. Governors, when chosen—their Authority, Power and Fine for not serving.
11. Mode of Application for Admittance.
12. Secretary, his Office and Duty—the Fund to defray all necessary Expences.
13. Treasurer—his Office—to give Bond—Monies put to Interest.
14. Committees—Fines for Non-attendance.
15. General Fund—Members excluded for Non-payment of Arrears—how they may be re-admitted
16. Fines and Benefactions to go to the General Fund.
17. Tutors, how appointed—not to be discharged—their Religion.

18. The Time and Manner of admitting Children into the School; what Children to have the Prefer. ence; when to be made known to the Society.
19. A poor Member to be buried at the Society's Expence.
20. Expence of Quarterly and Weekly Meetings.
21. Rules not to be altered, &c., their Explanation—Questions, how determined.
22. Members not to speak more than twice.
23. Country Committees; their Business.
24. And Power.

PRESENT CONDITION OF THE COLLEGE OF CHARLESTON.

The present condition of the College of Charleston is presented in the following article taken from a recent number of the News and Courier:

Among our oldest and most honored institutions the College of Charleston is worthy of especial consideration and regard; and yet it is true that this institution has not received, and does not receive, that support from our own people which it deserves.

No system of general education has ever achieved the highest excellence, or even the highest utility, save under the inspiration and stimulus of collegiate and university culture. This truth is most thoroughly attested in educational history. The intermediate forms of education have always degenerated into the lowest types of mechanism and empiricism when separated from the stimulating power of the college and the university. In regard to the merits of the College of Charleston, it is but just to say that its work is being accomplished most thoroughly, and that its whole spirit is one of progress. It has not assumed the title of university, but its academic standard is of a far higher character than that which obtains in many more pretentious seats of learning.

The curriculum of the College of Charleston embraces an extensive course in mathematics, physics, astronomy, Latin, Greek, French, German, history, English language and literature, Anglo-Saxon, rhetoric, and mental philosophy. There are also lectures upon natural history, and the college museum, which is one of the best in the United States, affords admirable facilities for the study of this expanding science. The college has an elaborate and continuous course in English, an indispensable department, and yet one that is strangely neglected in many of our colleges and universities. The Literary Society connected with the institution does excellent work, and affords a fine theatre for the practical culture of rhetoric and elocution.

Both wings of the college building were so injured by the earthquake in 1886 that they had to be pulled down to the foundation. Offers were made by friends of education in distant cities to raise subscriptions in aid of the institution; but the board of trustees thought it their duty to defray the expenses of pulling down and rebuilding one wing of the college from the fund with which the college has been endowed by enlightened and liberal donors.

The trustees are addressing themselves with earnestness and vigor to the task, not only of sustaining the institution, but of increasing its usefulness and extending its advantages.

The new east wing of the college will soon be completed. It is hoped that the restoration of this part of the old college building will mark the beginning of a new epoch in the life of an institution which is deserving of the cordial and united support of the people of Charleston. There is no educational establishment in the State, or in the South, which is better equipped for the proper work of a collegiate institution. The men who have been graduated from the College of Charleston have not only reflected honor upon their *alma mater*, but have rendered most effective service to South Carolina in the fields of literary, professional, and patriotic endeavor. We need not send our young men away from home for educational advantages, when we have at our doors an institution of so great merit as the College of Charleston. Judged by the best standards, the College of Charleston is well fitted to supply every young man in Charleston with the advantages of a liberal education.

DISTINGUISHED ALUMNI.

Among the alumni of the college who have distinguished themselves may be mentioned the following: Rev. C. Cotesworth Pinckney, D. D., Gen. Charles J. Fremont, Nelson Mitchell, Rev. J. Stewart Hanckel, D. D., Rt. Rev. William M. Wightman, Prof. Henry M. Bruns, Rev. Daniel Cobia, Chancellor Henry D. Lesesne, N. Russell Middleton, Rev. Richard S. Trapier, Hon. William D. Porter, Prof. F. W. Capers, Hon.

William Henry Trescott, Hon. William Porcher Miles, Hon. Charles Richardson Miles, Prof. James D. B. De Bow, Rev. William T. Capers, Rev. J. Lafayette Girardeau, Dr. Robert A. Kinloch, Rev. David X. Lafar, Francis B. Lee, Hon. Daniel Elliot Huger, Rev. John T. Whitman, Dr. Francis T. Miles, Dr. R. L. Brodie, Dr. William C. Ravenel, Samuel Lord, Paul H. Hayne, Prof. John McCrady, Henry E. Young, Gabriel Manigault, Gen. Edward MCrady, Jr., Dr. J. Dickson Bruns, Hon. Julian Mitchell, Asher D. Cohen, H. P. Archer, V. C. Dibble, John F. Ficken, G. Herbert Sass, W. St. J. Jervey, D. S. Henderson, Rev. John Bachman Haskel, Langdon Cheves, H. A. M. Smith.

from

BUREAU OF EDUCATION

N. H. R. DAWSON, *Commissioner*

CIRCULAR OF INFORMATION NO. 3, 1888

CONTRIBUTIONS TO AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL HISTORY

EDITED BY HERBERT B. ADAMS

No. 4

HISTORY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

IN

SOUTH CAROLINA

WITH

A SKETCH OF THE FREE SCHOOL SYSTEM

BY

COLYER MERIWETHER, A. B.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

WASHINGTON

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

1889